

A. 1
pt of VI

MESSAGE

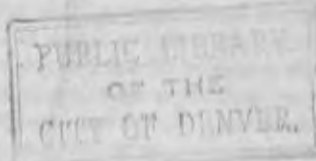
FROM



THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES

Part
418

TO



THE TWO HOUSES OF CONGRESS,

AT

THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE THIRD SESSION

Regional Depository D-487

U. S. Government Documents

of The Oklahoma Department of Libraries

THE TWENTY-SEVENTH CONGRESS.

DECEMBER 7, 1842.

Read, and laid upon the table, and 10,000 extra copies with the accompanying documents ordered to be printed.

WASHINGTON:

PRINTED BY GALES AND SEATON.
1842.



Box No. 2

211th Congress
2d Session

MESSRS
84626
5-1-02

THE TREATMENT OF THE ...

THE TWO ...

THE ...

THE TWENTY ...

December 7, 1915.

...

WASHINGTON:

PRINTED AT ...

4 172 3081

PUBLIC LIBRARY
OF THE
CITY OF BOSTON

MESS A G E.

To the Senate and House of
Representatives of the United States :

We have continued reason to express our profound gratitude to the great Creator of all things for numberless benefits conferred upon us as a people. Blessed with genial seasons, the husbandman has his garner filled with abundance, and the necessaries of life, not to speak of its luxuries, abound in every direction. While in some other nations steady and industrious labor can hardly find the means of subsistence, the greatest evil which we have to encounter is a surplus of production beyond the home demand, which seeks, and with difficulty finds, a partial market in other regions. The health of the country, with partial exceptions, has for the past year been well preserved; and, under their free and wise institutions, the United States are rapidly advancing towards the consummation of the high destiny which an overruling Providence seems to have marked out for them. Exempt from domestic convulsion, and at peace with all the world, we are left free to consult as to the best means of securing and advancing the happiness of the people. Such are the circumstances under which you now assemble in your respective chambers, and which should lead us to unite in praise and thanksgiving to that great Being who made us, and who preserves us as a nation.

I congratulate you, fellow-citizens, on the happy change in the aspect of our foreign affairs since my last annual message. Causes of complaint at that time existed between the United States and Great Britain, which, attended by irritating circumstances, threatened most seriously the public peace. The difficulty of adjusting amicably the questions at issue between the two countries was in no small degree augmented by the lapse of time since they had their origin. The opinions entertained by the Executive on several of the leading topics in dispute were frankly set forth in the message at the opening of your late session. The appointment of a special minister by Great Britain to the United States, with power to negotiate upon most of the points of difference, indicated a desire on her part amicably to adjust them, and that minister was met by the Executive in the same spirit which had dictated his mission. The treaty consequent thereon, having been duly ratified by the two Governments, a copy, together with the correspondence which accompanied it, is herewith communicated. I trust that whilst you may see in it nothing objectionable, it may be the means of preserving, for an indefinite period, the amicable relations happily existing between the two Governments. The question of peace or war between the United States and Great Britain is a question of the deepest interest, not only to themselves, but to the civilized world, since it is scarcely possible that a war could exist between them without endangering the peace of Christendom. The immediate effect of the treaty upon ourselves will be felt in the security afforded to mercantile enterprise, which, no longer apprehensive of interruption, adventures its speculations in the most distant seas; and, freighted with the diversified productions of

every land, returns to bless our own. There is nothing in the treaty which in the slightest degree compromises the honor or dignity of either nation. Next to the settlement of the boundary line, which must always be a matter of difficulty between States, as between individuals, the question which seemed to threaten the greatest embarrassment was that connected with the African slave trade.

By the 10th article of the treaty of Ghent it was expressly declared that "whereas the traffic in slaves is irreconcilable with the principles of humanity and justice, and whereas both His Majesty and the United States are desirous of continuing their efforts to promote its entire abolition, it is hereby agreed that both the contracting parties shall use their best endeavors to accomplish so desirable an object." In the enforcement of the laws and treaty stipulations of Great Britain, a practice had threatened to grow up, on the part of its cruisers, of subjecting to visitation ships sailing under the American flag, which, while it seriously involved our maritime rights, would subject to vexation a branch of our trade which was daily increasing, and which required the fostering care of Government. And although Lord Aberdeen, in his correspondence with the American envoy at London, expressly disclaimed all right to detain an American ship on the high seas, even if found with a cargo of slaves on board, and restricted the British pretension to a mere claim to visit and inquire, yet it could not well be discerned by the Executive of the United States how such visitation and inquiry could be made without detention on the voyage, and consequent interruption to the trade. It was regarded as the right of search, presented only in a new form, and expressed in different words; and I therefore felt it to be my duty distinctly to declare, in my annual message to Congress, that no such concession could be made, and that the United States had both the will and the ability to enforce their own laws, and to protect their flag from being used for purposes wholly forbidden by those laws, and obnoxious to the moral censure of the world. Taking the message as his letter of instructions, our then minister at Paris felt himself required to assume the same ground in a remonstrance which he felt it to be his duty to present to M. Guizot, and through him to the King of the French, against what has been called the quintuple treaty; and his conduct, in this respect, met with the approval of this Government. In close conformity with these views, the eighth article of the treaty was framed, which provides that "each nation shall keep afloat in the African seas a force not less than eighty guns, to act separately and apart, under instructions from their respective Governments, and for the enforcement of their respective laws and obligations." From this it will be seen that the ground assumed in the message has been fully maintained, at the same time that the stipulations of the treaty of Ghent are to be carried out in good faith by the two countries, and that all pretence is removed for interference with our commerce, for any purpose whatever, by a foreign Government. While, therefore, the United States have been standing up for the freedom of the seas, they have not thought proper to make that a pretext for avoiding a fulfilment of their treaty stipulations, or a ground for giving countenance to a trade reprobated by our laws. A similar arrangement by the other great Powers could not fail to sweep from the ocean the slave trade, without the interpolation of any new principle into the maritime code. We may be permitted to hope that the example thus set will be followed by some, if not all of them. We thereby also afford suitable protection to the fair

trader in these seas, thus fulfilling at the same time the dictates of a sound policy, and complying with the claims of justice and humanity.

It would have furnished additional cause for congratulation, if the treaty could have embraced all subjects calculated in future to lead to a misunderstanding between the two Governments. The territory of the United States, commonly called the Oregon territory, lying on the Pacific ocean, north of the 42d degree of latitude, to a portion of which Great Britain lays claim, begins to attract the attention of our fellow-citizens, and the tide of population which has reclaimed what was so lately an unbroken wilderness, in more contiguous regions, is preparing to flow over those vast tracts which stretch from the Rocky mountains to the Pacific ocean. In advance of the acquirement of individual rights to these lands, sound policy dictates that every effort should be resorted to by the two Governments to settle their respective claims. It became manifest, at an early hour of the late negotiations, that any attempt for the time being satisfactorily to determine those rights would lead to a protracted discussion, which might embrace in its failure other more pressing matters; and the Executive did not regard it as proper to waive all the advantages of an honorable adjustment of other difficulties of great magnitude and importance, because this, not so immediately pressing, stood in the way. Although the difficulty referred to may not for several years to come involve the peace of the two countries, yet I shall not delay to urge on Great Britain the importance of its early settlement. Nor will other matters of commercial importance to the two countries be overlooked; and I have good reason to believe that it will comport with the policy of England, as it does with that of the United States, to seize upon this moment, when most of the causes of irritation have passed away, to cement the peace and amity of the two countries, by wisely removing all grounds of probable future collision.

With the others Powers of Europe our relations continue on the most amicable footing. Treaties now existing with them should be rigidly observed, and every opportunity, compatible with the interests of the United States, should be seized upon to enlarge the basis of commercial intercourse. Peace with all the world is the true foundation of our policy, which can only be rendered permanent by the practice of equal and impartial justice to all. Our great desire should be to enter only into that rivalry which looks to the general good—in the cultivation of the sciences, the enlargement of the field for the exercise of the mechanical arts, and the spread of commerce—that great civilizer—to every land and sea. Carefully abstaining from interference in all questions exclusively referring themselves to the political interests of Europe, we may be permitted to hope an equal exemption from the interference of European Governments in what relates to the States of the American continent.

On the 23d of April last, the commissioners on the part of the United States, under the convention with the Mexican republic of the 11th of April, 1839, made to the proper Department a final report in relation to the proceedings of the commission. From this it appears that the total amount awarded to the claimants, by the commissioners and the umpire appointed under that convention, was two millions twenty-six thousand and seventy-nine dollars and sixty-eight cents. The arbiter, having considered that his functions were required by the convention to terminate at the same time with those of the commissioners, returned to the board, undecided for want of time, claims which had been allowed by the American commissioners,

to the amount of nine hundred and twenty-eight thousand six hundred and twenty dollars and eighty-eight cents. Other claims, in which the amount sought to be recovered was three millions three hundred and thirty-six thousand eight hundred and thirty-seven dollars and five cents, were submitted to the board too late for its consideration. The minister of the United States at Mexico has been duly authorized to make demand for the payment of the awards, according to the terms of the convention and the provisions of the act of Congress of the 12th of June, 1840. He has also been instructed to communicate to that Government the expectations of the Government of the United States in relation to those claims which were not disposed of according to the provisions of the convention, and all others of citizens of the United States against the Mexican Government.

He has also been furnished with other instructions, to be followed by him in case the Government of Mexico should not find itself in a condition to make present payment of the amount of the awards, in specie or its equivalent.

I am happy to be able to say that information, which is esteemed favorable both to a just satisfaction of the awards and a reasonable provision for other claims, has been recently received from Mr. Thompson, the minister of the United States, who has promptly and efficiently executed the instructions of his Government in regard to this important subject.

The citizens of the United States who accompanied the late Texan expedition to Santa Fé, and who were wrongfully taken and held as prisoners of war in Mexico, have all been liberated.

A correspondence has taken place between the Department of State and the Mexican Minister of Foreign Affairs, upon the complaint of Mexico that citizens of the United States were permitted to give aid to the inhabitants of Texas, in the war existing between her and that republic. Copies of this correspondence are herewith communicated to Congress, together with copies of letters on the same subject, addressed to the diplomatic corps at Mexico by the American minister and the Mexican Secretary of State.

Mexico has thought proper to reciprocate the mission of the United States to that Government, by accrediting to this a minister of the same rank as that of the representative of the United States in Mexico. From the circumstances connected with his mission, favorable results are anticipated from it. It is so obviously for the interest of both countries, as neighbors and friends, that all just causes of mutual dissatisfaction should be removed, that it is to be hoped neither will omit or delay the employment of any practicable and honorable means to accomplish that end.

The affairs pending between this Government and several others of the States of this hemisphere formerly under the dominion of Spain, have again, within the past year, been materially obstructed by the military revolutions and conflicts in those countries.

The ratifications of the treaty between the United States and the republic of Ecuador, of the 13th of June, 1839, have been exchanged, and that instrument has been duly promulgated on the part of this Government. Copies are now communicated to Congress, with a view to enable that body to make such changes in the laws applicable to our intercourse with that republic as may be deemed requisite.

Provision has been made by the Government of Chile for the payment of the claim on account of the illegal detention of the brig Warrior at Coquim-

bo, in 1820. This Government has reason to expect that other claims of our citizens against Chile will be hastened to a final and satisfactory close.

The empire of Brazil has not been altogether exempt from those convulsions which so constantly afflict the neighboring republics. Disturbances which recently broke out are, however, now understood to be quieted. But these occurrences, by threatening the stability of the Governments, or by causing incessant and violent changes in them, or in the persons who administer them, tend greatly to retard provisions for a just indemnity for losses and injuries suffered by individual subjects or citizens of other States. The Government of the United States will feel it to be its duty, however, to consent to no delay, not unavoidable, in making satisfaction for wrongs and injuries sustained by its own citizens. Many years having in some cases elapsed, a decisive and effectual course of proceeding will be demanded of the respective Governments against whom claims have been preferred.

The vexatious, harassing, and expensive war which so long prevailed with the Indian tribes inhabiting the peninsula of Florida has happily been terminated, whereby our army has been relieved from a service of the most disagreeable character, and the Treasury from a large expenditure. Some casual outbreaks may occur, such as are incident to the close proximity of border settlers and the Indians; but these, as in all other cases, may be left to the care of the local authorities, aided, when occasion may require, by the forces of the United States. A sufficient number of troops will be maintained in Florida, so long as the remotest apprehensions of danger shall exist; yet their duties will be limited rather to the garrisoning of the necessary posts, than to the maintenance of active hostilities. It is to be hoped that a Territory, so long retarded in its growth, will now speedily recover from the evils incident to a protracted war, exhibiting, in the increased amount of its rich productions, true evidences of returning wealth and prosperity. By the practice of rigid justice towards the numerous Indian tribes residing within our territorial limits, and the exercise of a parental vigilance over their interests, protecting them against fraud and intrusion, and at the same time using every proper expedient to introduce among them the arts of civilized life, we may fondly hope not only to wean them from their love for war, but to inspire them with a love for peace and all its avocations. With several of the tribes great progress in civilizing them has already been made. The schoolmaster and the missionary are found side by side, and the remnants of what were once numerous and powerful nations may yet be preserved as the builders up of a new name for themselves and their posterity.

The balance in the Treasury on the 1st of January, 1842, (exclusive of the amount deposited with the States, trust funds, and indemnities,) was \$290,483 68. The receipts into the Treasury during the three first quarters of the present year, from all sources, amount to \$26,616,593 78; of which more than fourteen millions were received from customs, and about one million from the public lands. The receipts for the fourth quarter are estimated at nearly eight millions; of which four millions are expected from customs, and three millions and a half from loans and Treasury notes. The expenditures of the first three quarters of the present year exceed twenty-six millions; and those estimated for the fourth quarter amount to about eight millions; and it is anticipated there will be a deficiency of half a million on the 1st of January next; but that the amount of outstanding

warrants (estimated at \$800,000) will leave an actual balance of about \$224,000 in the Treasury. Among the expenditures of the year are more than eight millions for the public debt, and about \$600,000 on account of the distribution to the States of the proceeds of sales of the public lands.

The present tariff of duties was somewhat hastily and hurriedly passed, near the close of the late session of Congress. That it should have defects can therefore be surprising to no one. To remedy such defects as may be found to exist in many of its numerous provisions, will not fail to claim your serious attention. It may well merit inquiry, whether the exaction of all duties in cash does not call for the introduction of a system which has proved highly beneficial in countries where it has been adopted. I refer to the warehousing system. The first and most prominent effect which it would produce would be to protect the market alike against redundant or deficient supplies of foreign fabrics—both of which, in the long run, are injurious as well to the manufacturer as the importer. The quantity of goods in store being at all times readily known, it would enable the importer, with an approach to accuracy, to ascertain the actual wants of the market, and to regulate himself accordingly. If, however, he should fall into error, by importing an excess above the public wants, he could readily correct its evils by availing himself of the benefits and advantages of the system thus established. In the storehouse the goods imported would await the demand of the market, and their issues would be governed by the fixed principles of demand and supply. Thus an approximation would be made to a steadiness and uniformity of price, which, if attainable, would conduce to the decided advantage of mercantile and mechanical operations.

The apprehension may be well entertained, that, without something to ameliorate the rigor of cash payments; the entire import trade may fall into the hands of a few wealthy capitalists in this country and in Europe. The small importer, who requires all the money he can raise for investments abroad, and who can but ill afford to pay the lowest duty, would have to subduct, in advance, a portion of his funds, in order to pay the duties, and would lose the interest upon the amount thus paid for all the time the goods might remain unsold, which might absorb his profits. The rich capitalist abroad, as well as at home, would thus possess, after a short time, an almost exclusive monopoly of the import trade; and laws designed for the benefit of all would thus operate for the benefit of a few—a result wholly uncongenial with the spirit of our institutions, and anti-republican in all its tendencies. The warehousing system would enable the importer to watch the market, and to select his own time for offering his goods for sale. A profitable portion of the carrying trade in articles entered for the benefit of drawback must also be most seriously affected, without the adoption of some expedient to relieve the cash system. The warehousing system would afford that relief, since the carrier would have a safe recourse to the public storehouses, and might, without advancing the duty, reship within some reasonable period to foreign ports. A further effect of the measure would be to supersede the system of drawbacks, thereby effectually protecting the Government against fraud, as the right of debenture would not attach to goods after their withdrawal from the public stores.

In revising the existing tariff of duties, should you deem it proper to do so at your present session, I can only repeat the suggestions and recom-

mendations which, upon several occasions, I have heretofore felt it to be my duty to offer to Congress. The great, primary, and controlling interest of the American people is union—union not only in the mere forms of government, forms which may be broken—but union founded in an attachment of States and individuals for each other. This union in sentiment and feeling can only be preserved by the adoption of that course of policy which, neither giving exclusive benefits to some, nor imposing unnecessary burdens upon others, shall consult the interests of all, by pursuing a course of moderation, and thereby seeking to harmonize public opinion, and causing the people every where to feel and to know that the Government is careful of the interests of all alike. Nor is there any subject in regard to which moderation, connected with a wise discrimination, is more necessary than in the imposition of duties on imports. Whether reference be had to revenue, the primary object in the imposition of taxes, or to the incidents which necessarily flow from their imposition, this is entirely true. Extravagant duties defeat their end and object, not only by exciting in the public mind an hostility to the manufacturing interests, but by inducing a system of smuggling on an extensive scale, and the practice of every manner of fraud upon the revenue, which the utmost vigilance of Government cannot effectually suppress. An opposite course of policy would be attended by results essentially different, of which every interest of society, and none more than those of the manufacturer, would reap important advantages. Among the most striking of its benefits would be that derived from the general acquiescence of the country in its support, and the consequent permanency and stability which would be given to all the operations of industry. It cannot be too often repeated, that no system of legislation can be wise which is fluctuating and uncertain. No interest can thrive under it. The prudent capitalist will never adventure his capital in manufacturing establishments, or in any other leading pursuit of life, if there exists a state of uncertainty as to whether the Government will repeal tomorrow what it has enacted to-day. Fitful profits, however high, if threatened with a ruinous reduction by a vacillating policy on the part of Government, will scarcely tempt him to trust the money which he has acquired by a life of labor upon the uncertain adventure. I therefore, in the spirit of conciliation, and influenced by no other desire than to rescue the great interests of the country from the vortex of political contention, and in the discharge of the high and solemn duties of the place which I now occupy, recommend moderate duties, imposed with a wise discrimination as to their several objects, as being not only most likely to be durable, but most advantageous to every interest of society.

The report of the Secretary of the War Department exhibits a very full and satisfactory account of the various and important interests committed to the charge of that officer. It is particularly gratifying to find that the expenditures for the military service are greatly reduced in amount—that a strict system of economy has been introduced into the service, and the abuses of past years greatly reformed. The fortifications on our maritime frontier have been prosecuted with much vigor, and at many points our defences are in a very considerable state of forwardness. The suggestions in reference to the establishment of means of communication with our territories on the Pacific, and to the surveys so essential to a knowledge of the resources of the intermediate country, are entitled to the most favorable consideration. While I would propose nothing inconsistent with friendly

negotiations to settle the extent of our claims in that region, yet a prudent forecast points out the necessity of such measures as may enable us to maintain our rights. The arrangements made for preserving our neutral relations on the boundary between us and Texas, and keeping in check the Indians in that quarter, will be maintained so long as circumstances may require.

For several years angry contentions have grown out of the disposition directed by law to be made of the mineral lands held by the Government in several of the States. The Government is constituted the landlord, and the citizens of the States wherein lie the lands are its tenants. The relation is an unwise one, and it would be much more conducive of the public interest that a sale of the lands should be made than that they should remain in their present condition. The supply of the ore would be more abundantly and certainly furnished, when to be drawn from the enterprise and the industry of the proprietor, than under the present system.

The recommendation of the Secretary in regard to the improvements of the Western waters and certain prominent harbors on the lakes merit, and I doubt not will receive, your serious attention. The great importance of these subjects to the prosperity of the extensive region referred to, and the security of the whole country in time of war, cannot escape observation. The losses of life and property which annually occur in the navigation of the Mississippi alone, because of the dangerous obstructions in the river, make a loud demand upon Congress for the adoption of efficient measures for their removal.

The report of the Secretary of the Navy will bring you acquainted with that important branch of the public defences. Considering the already vast and daily increasing commerce of the country, apart from the exposure to hostile inroad of an extended seaboard, all that relates to the navy is calculated to excite particular attention. Whatever tends to add to its efficiency, without entailing unnecessary charges upon the Treasury, is well worthy of your serious consideration. It will be seen that while an appropriation, exceeding by more than a million the appropriations of the current year, is asked by the Secretary, yet that in this sum is proposed to be included \$400,000, for the purchase of clothing, which, when once expended, will be annually reimbursed by the sale of the clothes, and will thus constitute a perpetual fund, without any new appropriation to the same object. To this may also be added \$50,000, asked to cover the arrearages of past years, and \$250,000 in order to maintain a competent squadron on the coast of Africa; all of which, when deducted, will reduce the expenditures nearly within the limits of those of the current year. While, however, the expenditures will thus remain very nearly the same as of the antecedent year, it is proposed to add greatly to the operations of the marine; and in lieu of only 25 ships in commission, and but little in the way of building, to keep, with the same expenditure, forty-one vessels afloat, and to build twelve ships of a small class.

A strict system of accountability is established, and great pains are taken to ensure industry, fidelity, and economy, in every department of duty. Experiments have been instituted to test the quality of various materials, particularly copper, iron, and coal, so as to prevent fraud and imposition.

It will appear, by the report of the Postmaster General, that the great point which, for several years, has been so much desired, has, during the current year, been fully accomplished. The expenditures of the Depart-

ment for current service have been brought within its income, without lessening its general usefulness. There has been an increase of revenue equal to \$166,000 for the year 1842 over that of 1841, without, as it is believed, any addition having been made to the number of letters and newspapers transmitted through the mails. The Post Office laws have been honestly administered, and fidelity has been observed in accounting for and paying over, by the subordinates of the Department, the moneys which have been received. For the details of the service, I refer you to the report.

I flatter myself that the exhibition thus made of the condition of the public administration will serve to convince you that every proper attention has been paid to the interests of the country by those who have been called to the heads of the different Departments. The reduction in the annual expenditures of the Government, already accomplished, furnishes a sure evidence that economy in the application of the public moneys is regarded as a paramount duty.

At peace with all the world, the personal liberty of the citizen sacredly maintained, and his rights secured under political institutions deriving all their authority from the direct sanction of the people; with a soil fertile almost beyond example, and a country blessed with every diversity of climate and production, what remains to be done in order to advance the happiness and prosperity of such a people? Under ordinary circumstances, this inquiry could readily be answered. The best that probably could be done for a people inhabiting such a country would be to fortify their peace and security in the prosecution of their various pursuits, by guarding them against invasion from without and violence from within. The rest, for the greater part, might be left to their own energy and enterprise. The chief embarrassments which at the moment exhibit themselves have arisen from overaction; and the most difficult task which remains to be accomplished is that of correcting and overcoming its effects. Between the years 1833 and 1836, additions were made to bank capital and bank issues, in the form of notes designed for circulation, to an extent enormously great. The question seemed to be, not how the best currency could be provided, but in what manner the greatest amount of bank paper could be put in circulation. Thus a vast amount of what was called money—since, for the time being, it answered the purposes of money—was thrown upon the country; an over issue which was attended, as a necessary consequence, by an extravagant increase of the prices of all articles of property, the spread of a speculative mania all over the country, and has finally ended in a general indebtedness on the part of States and individuals, the prostration of public and private credit, a depreciation in the market value of real and personal estate, and has left large districts of country almost entirely without any circulating medium. In view of the fact that, in 1830, the whole bank note circulation within the United States amounted to but \$61,323,898, according to the Treasury statements, and that an addition had been made thereto of the enormous sum of \$88,000,000 in seven years, (the circulation on the 1st January, 1837, being stated at \$149,185,890,) aided by the great facilities afforded in obtaining loans from European capitalists, who were seized with the same speculative mania which prevailed in the United States, and the large importations of funds from abroad, the result of stock sales and loans, no one can be surprised at the apparent but unsubstantial state of prosperity which

every where prevailed over the land; and as little cause of surprise should be felt at the present prostration of every thing, and the ruin which has befallen so many of our fellow-citizens in the sudden withdrawal from circulation of so large an amount of bank issues since 1837—exceeding, as is believed, the amount added to the paper currency for a similar period antecedent to 1837—it ceases to be a matter of astonishment that such extensive shipwreck should have been made of private fortunes, or that difficulties should exist in meeting their engagements on the part of the debtor States. Apart from which, if there be taken into account the immense losses sustained in the dishonor of numerous banks, it is less a matter of surprise that insolvency should have visited many of our fellow-citizens, than that so many should have escaped the blighting influences of the times.

In the solemn conviction of these truths, and with an ardent desire to meet the pressing necessities of the country, I felt it to be my duty to cause to be submitted to you, at the commencement of your late session, the plan of an exchequer, the whole power and duty of maintaining which in purity and vigor was to be exercised by the representatives of the people and the States, and therefore virtually by the people themselves. It was proposed to place it under the control and direction of a Treasury board, to consist of three commissioners, whose duty it should be to see that the law of its creation was faithfully executed, and that the great end of supplying a paper medium of exchange, at all times convertible into gold and silver, should be attained. The board thus constituted was given as much permanency as could be imparted to it, without endangering the proper share of responsibility which should attach to all public agents. In order to ensure all the advantages of a well-matured experience, the commissioners were to hold their offices for the respective periods of two, four, and six years, thereby securing at all times in the management of the exchequer the services of two men of experience; and, to place them in a condition to exercise perfect independence of mind and action, it was provided that their removal should only take place for actual incapacity or infidelity to the trust, and to be followed by the President with an exposition of the causes of such removal, should it occur. It was proposed to establish subordinate boards in each of the States, under the same restrictions and limitations of the power of removal, which, with the central board, should receive, safely keep, and disburse the public moneys; and, in order to furnish a sound paper medium of exchange, the exchequer should retain of the revenues of the Government a sum not to exceed \$5,000,000 in specie, to be set apart as required by its operations, and to pay the public creditor, at his own option, either in specie or Treasury notes, of denominations not less than five nor exceeding one hundred dollars, which notes should be redeemed at the several places of issue, and to be receivable at all times and every where in payment of Government dues; with a restraint upon such issue of bills that the same should not exceed the *maximum* of \$15,000,000. In order to guard against all the hazards incident to fluctuations in trade, the Secretary of the Treasury was invested with authority to issue \$5,000,000 of Government stock, should the same at any time be regarded as necessary, in order to place beyond hazard the prompt redemption of the bills which might be thrown into circulation—thus, in fact, making the issue of \$15,000,000 of exchequer bills rest substantially on \$10,000,000; and keeping in circulation never more than one and one-half dollars for every dol-

lar in specie. When to this it is added that the bills are not only every where receivable in Government dues, but that the Government itself would be bound for their ultimate redemption, no rational doubt can exist that the paper which the exchequer would furnish would readily enter into general circulation, and be maintained at all times at or above par with gold and silver; thereby realizing the great want of the age, and fulfilling the wishes of the people. In order to reimburse the Government the expenses of the plan, it was proposed to invest the exchequer with the limited authority to deal in bills of exchange, unless prohibited by the State in which an agency might be situated, having only thirty days to run, and resting on a fair and *bona fide* basis. The legislative will on this point might be so plainly announced as to avoid all pretext for partiality or favoritism. It was furthermore proposed to invest this Treasury agent with authority to receive on deposit, to a limited amount, the specie funds of individuals, and to grant certificates therefor, to be redeemed on presentation, under the idea, which is believed to be well founded, that such certificates would come in aid of the exchequer bills in supplying a safe and ample paper circulation. Or if, in place of the contemplated dealings in exchange, the exchequer should be authorized not only to exchange its bills for actual deposits of specie, but for specie or its equivalent, to sell drafts, charging therefor a small but reasonable premium, I cannot doubt but that the benefits of the law would be speedily manifested in the revival of the credit, trade, and business of the whole country. Entertaining this opinion, it becomes my duty to urge its adoption upon Congress, by reference to the strongest considerations of the public interests; with such alterations in its details as Congress may, in its wisdom, see fit to make.

I am well aware that this proposed alteration and amendment of the laws establishing the Treasury Department has encountered various objections, and that among others it has been proclaimed a Government bank of fearful and dangerous import. It is proposed to confer upon it no extraordinary power. It purports to do no more than pay the debts of the Government with the redeemable paper of the Government—in which respect it accomplishes precisely what the Treasury does daily at this time, in issuing to the public creditors the Treasury notes which, under law, it is authorized to issue. It has no resemblance to an ordinary bank, as furnishes no profits to private stockholders, and lends no capital to individuals. If it be objected to as a Government bank, and the objection be available, then should all the laws in relation to the Treasury be repealed, and the capacity of the Government to collect what is due to it, or pay what it owes, be abrogated.

This is the chief purpose of the proposed exchequer; and surely, if, in the accomplishment of a purpose so essential, it affords a sound circulating medium to the country, and facilities to trade, it should be regarded as no slight recommendation of it to public consideration. Properly guarded by the provisions of law, it can run into no dangerous evil, nor can any abuse arise under it, but such as the Legislature itself will be answerable for, if it be tolerated; since it is but the creature of the law, and is susceptible at all times of modification, amendment, or repeal, at the pleasure of Congress. I know that it has been objected that the system would be liable to be abused by the Legislature, by whom alone it could be abused, in the party conflicts of the day; that such abuse would manifest itself in a change of the law which would authorize an excessive issue of paper for the purpose of

inflating prices and winning popular favor. To that it may be answered, that the ascription of such a motive to Congress is altogether gratuitous and inadmissible. The theory of our institutions would lead us to a different conclusion. But a perfect security against a proceeding so reckless would be found to exist in the very nature of things. The political party which should be so blind to the true interests of the country as to resort to such an expedient would inevitably meet with final overthrow, in the fact that the moment the paper ceased to be convertible into specie, or otherwise promptly redeemed, it would become worthless, and would, in the end, dishonor the Government, involve the people in ruin, and such political party in hopeless disgrace. At the same time, such a view involves the utter impossibility of furnishing any currency other than that of the precious metals; for, if the Government itself cannot forego the temptation of excessive paper issues, what reliance can be placed in corporations, upon whom the temptations of individual aggrandizement would most strongly operate? The people would have to blame none but themselves for any injury that might arise from a course so reckless, since their agents would be the wrong-doers, and they the passive spectators.

There can be but three kinds of public currency: 1st, gold and silver; 2d, the paper of State institutions; or, 3d, a representative of the precious metals, provided by the General Government, or under its authority. The sub-Treasury system rejected the last in any form; and as it was believed that no reliance could be placed on the issues of local institutions, for the purposes of general circulation, it necessarily and unavoidably adopted specie as the exclusive currency for its own use; and this must ever be the case, unless one of the other kinds be used. The choice, in the present state of public sentiment, lies between an exclusive specie currency on the one hand, and Government issues of some kind on the other. That these issues cannot be made by a chartered institution, is supposed to be conclusively settled. They must be made, then, directly by Government agents. For several years past they have been thus made, in the form of Treasury notes, and have answered a valuable purpose. Their usefulness has been limited by their being transient and temporary; their ceasing to bear interest at given periods necessarily causes their speedy return, and thus restricts their range of circulation; and, being used only in the disbursements of Government, they cannot reach those points where they are most required. By rendering their use permanent, to the moderate extent already mentioned, by offering no inducement for their return, and by exchanging them for coin and other values, they will constitute, to a certain extent, the general currency, so much needed to maintain the internal trade of the country. And this is the exchequer plan, so far as it may operate in furnishing a currency.

I cannot forego the occasion to urge its importance to the credit of the Government in a financial point of view. The great necessity of resorting to every proper and becoming expedient, in order to place the Treasury on a footing of the highest respectability, is entirely obvious. The credit of the Government may be regarded as the very soul of the Government itself—a principle of vitality without which all its movements are languid and all its operations embarrassed. In this spirit, the Executive felt itself bound by the most imperative sense of duty to submit to Congress, at its last session, the propriety of making a specific pledge of the land fund, as the basis for the negotiation of the loans authorized to be

contracted. I then thought that such an application of the public domain would, without doubt, have placed at the command of the Government ample funds to relieve the Treasury from the temporary embarrassments under which it labored. American credit has suffered a considerable shock in Europe, from the large indebtedness of the States and the temporary inability of some of them to meet the interest on their debts. The utter and disastrous prostration of the United States Bank of Pennsylvania had contributed largely to increase the sentiment of distrust, by reason of the loss and ruin sustained by the holders of its stock, a large portion of whom were foreigners, and many of whom were alike ignorant of our political organization and of our actual responsibilities. It was the anxious desire of the Executive, that, in the effort to negotiate the loan abroad, the American negotiator might be able to point the money lender to the fund mortgaged for the redemption of the principal and interest of any loan he might contract, and thereby vindicate the Government from all suspicion of bad faith or inability to meet its engagements. Congress differed from the Executive in this view of the subject. It became, nevertheless, the duty of the Executive to resort to every expedient in its power to do so. After a failure in the American market, a citizen of high character and talent was sent to Europe with no better success; and thus the mortifying spectacle has been presented, of the inability of this Government to obtain a loan so small as not in the whole to amount to more than one-fourth of its ordinary annual income; at a time when the Governments of Europe, although involved in debt, and with their subjects heavily burdened with taxation, readily obtained loans of any amount, at a greatly reduced rate of interest. It would be unprofitable to look further into this anomalous state of things; but I cannot conclude without adding, that for a Government which has paid off its debts of two wars with the largest maritime Power of Europe, and now owing a debt which is almost next to nothing, when compared with its boundless resources—a Government the strongest in the world, because emanating from the popular will, and firmly rooted in the affections of a great and free people, and whose fidelity to its engagements has never been questioned; for such a Government to have tendered to the capitalists of other countries an opportunity for a small investment of its stock, and yet to have failed, implies either the most unfounded distrust in its good faith, or a purpose, to obtain which, the course pursued is the most fatal which could have been adopted. It has now become obvious to all men that the Government must look to its own means for supplying its wants, and it is consoling to know that these means are altogether adequate for the object. The exchequer, if adopted, will greatly aid in bringing about this result. Upon what I regard as a well-founded supposition, that its bills would be readily sought for by the public creditors, and that the issue would in a short time reach the maximum of \$15,000,000, it is obvious that \$10,000,000 would thereby be added to the available means of the Treasury, without cost or charge. Nor can I fail to urge the great and beneficial effects which would be produced, in aid of all the active pursuits of life. Its effects upon the solvent State banks, while it would force into liquidation those of an opposite character, through its weekly settlements, would be highly beneficial; and, with the advantages of a sound currency, the restoration of confidence and credit would follow, with a numerous train of blessings. My convictions are most strong that these benefits would flow

from the adoption of this measure; but, if the result should be adverse, there is this security in connexion with it, that the law creating it may be repealed at the pleasure of the Legislature, without the slightest implication of its good faith.

I recommend to Congress to take into consideration the propriety of reimbursing a fine imposed on General Jackson at New Orleans at the time of the attack and defence of that city, and paid by him. Without designing any reflection on the judicial tribunal which imposed the fine, the remission at this day may be regarded as not unjust or inexpedient. The voice of the civil authority was heard amidst the glitter of arms, and obeyed by those who held the sword, thereby giving additional lustre to a memorable military achievement. If the laws were offended, their majesty was fully vindicated; and, although the penalty incurred and paid is worthy of little regard in a pecuniary point of view, it can hardly be doubted that it would be gratifying to the war-worn veteran, now in retirement and in the winter of his days, to be relieved from the circumstances in which that judgment placed him. There are cases in which public functionaries may be called on to weigh the public interest against their own personal hazards; and if the civil law be violated from praiseworthy motives, or an overruling sense of public danger and public necessity, punishment may well be restrained within that limit which asserts and maintains the authority of the law, and the subjection of the military to the civil power. The defence of New Orleans, while it saved a city from the hands of the enemy, placed the name of General Jackson among those of the greatest captains of the age, and illustrated one of the brightest pages of our history. Now that the causes of excitement existing at the time have ceased to operate, it is believed that the remission of this fine, and whatever of gratification that remission might cause the eminent man who incurred and paid it, would be in accordance with the general feeling and wishes of the American people.

I have thus, fellow-citizens, acquitted myself of my duty under the Constitution, by laying before you, as succinctly as I have been able, the state of the Union, and by inviting your attention to measures of much importance to the country. The Executive will most zealously unite its efforts with those of the Legislative department in the accomplishment of all that is required to relieve the wants of a common constituency, or elevate the destinies of a beloved country.

JOHN TYLER.

WASHINGTON, *December 6, 1842.*

DOCUMENTS

ACCOMPANYING THE PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE AT THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE THIRD SESSION
OF THE TWENTY-SEVENTH CONGRESS.

MESSAGE

*From the President of the United States, transmitting a treaty with
Great Britain.*

To the Senate of the United States:

I have the satisfaction to communicate to the Senate the results of the negotiations recently had in this city with the British minister special and extraordinary.

These results comprise—

1st. A treaty to settle and define the boundaries between the territories of the United States and the possessions of Her Britannic Majesty in North America, for the suppression of the African slave trade, and the surrender of criminals fugitive from justice, in certain cases.

2d. A correspondence on the subject of the interference of the colonial authorities of the British West Indies with American merchant vessels driven by stress of weather or carried by violence into the ports of those colonies.

3d. A correspondence upon the subject of the attack and destruction of the steamboat *Caroline*.

4th. A correspondence on the subject of impressment.

If this treaty shall receive the approbation of the Senate, it will terminate a difference respecting boundary which has long subsisted between the two Governments, has been the subject of several ineffectual attempts at settlement, and has sometimes led to great irritation, not without danger of disturbing the existing peace. Both the United States and the States more immediately concerned have entertained no doubt of the validity of the American title to all the territory which has been in dispute; but that title was controverted, and the Government of the United States had agreed to make the dispute a subject of arbitration. One arbitration had been actually had, but had failed to settle the controversy; and it was found, at the commencement of last year, that a correspondence had been in progress between the two Governments for a joint commission, with an ultimate reference to an umpire or arbitrator, with authority to make a final decision. That correspondence, however, had been retarded by various occurrences, and had come to no definite result when the special mission of Lord Ashburton was announced. This movement on the part of England afforded, in the judgment of the Executive, a favorable opportunity for making an attempt to settle this long-existing controversy by some agreement or treaty, without further reference to arbitration. It seemed entirely proper that, if this purpose were entertained,

consultation should be had with the authorities of the States of Maine and Massachusetts. Letters, therefore, (of which copies are herewith communicated,) were addressed to the Governors of those States, suggesting that commissioners should be appointed by each of them, respectively, to repair to this city and confer with the authorities of this Government on a line, by agreement or compromise, with its equivalents and compensations. This suggestion was met by both States in a spirit of candor and patriotism, and promptly complied with. Four commissioners on the part of Maine and three on the part of Massachusetts, all persons of distinction and high character, were duly appointed and commissioned, and lost no time in presenting themselves at the seat of Government of the United States. These commissioners have been in correspondence with this Government during the period of the discussions; have enjoyed its confidence and freest communications; have aided the general object with their counsel and advice; and, in the end, have unanimously signified their assent to the line proposed in the treaty.

Ordinarily, it would be no easy task to reconcile and bring together such a variety of interests, in a matter in itself difficult and perplexed; but the efforts of the Government in attempting to accomplish this desirable object have been seconded and sustained by a spirit of accommodation and conciliation, on the part of the States concerned, to which much of the success of these efforts is to be ascribed.

Connected with the settlement of the line of the Northeastern boundary, so far as it respects the States of Maine and Massachusetts, is the continuation of that line along the highlands to the northwesternmost head of Connecticut river. Which of the sources of that stream is entitled to this character, has been matter of controversy, and is of some interest to the State of New Hampshire. The King of the Netherlands decided the main branch to be the northwesternmost head of the Connecticut. This did not satisfy the claim of New Hampshire. The line agreed to in the present treaty follows the highlands to the head of Hall's stream, and thence down that river, embracing the whole claim of New Hampshire, and establishing her title to one hundred thousand acres of territory more than she would have had by the decision of the King of the Netherlands.

By the treaty of 1783, the line is to proceed down the Connecticut river to the forty-fifth degree of north latitude, and thence west, by that parallel, till it strike the St. Lawrence. Recent examinations having ascertained that the line heretofore received as the true line of latitude between those points was erroneous, and that the correction of this error would not only leave on the British side a considerable tract of territory heretofore supposed to belong to the States of Vermont and New York, but also Rouse's point, the site of a military work of the United States, it had been regarded as an object of importance, not only to establish the rights and jurisdiction of those States up to the line to which they have been considered to extend, but also to comprehend Rouse's point within the territory of the United States. The relinquishment by the British Government of all the territory south of the line heretofore considered to be the true line, has been obtained; and the consideration for this relinquishment is to enure, by the provisions of the treaty, to the States of Maine and Massachusetts.

The line of boundary, then, from the source of the St. Croix to the St. Lawrence, so far as Maine and Massachusetts are concerned, is fixed

by their own consent, and for considerations satisfactory to them; the chief of these considerations being the privilege of transporting the lumber and agricultural products grown and raised in Maine on the waters of the St. John and its tributaries, down that river to the ocean, free from imposition or disability. The importance of this privilege, perpetual in its terms, to a country covered at present by pine forests of great value, and much of it capable hereafter of agricultural improvement, is not a matter upon which the opinion of intelligent men is likely to be divided.

So far as New Hampshire is concerned, the treaty secures all that she requires; and New York and Vermont are quieted to the extent of their claim and occupation. The difference which would be made in the northern boundary of these two States by correcting the parallel of latitude may be seen on Tanner's maps, (1836,) new atlas, maps Nos. 6 and 9.

From the intersection of the forty-fifth degree of north latitude with the St. Lawrence, and along that river and the lakes to the water communication between Lake Huron and Lake Superior, the line was definitively agreed on by the commissioners of the two Governments, under the sixth article of the treaty of Ghent. But between this last-mentioned point and the Lake of the Woods, the commissioners acting under the seventh article of the treaty found several matters of disagreement, and therefore made no joint report to their respective Governments. The first of these was Sugar island, or St. George's island, lying in St. Mary's river, or the water communication between Lakes Huron and Superior. By the present treaty, this island is embraced in the territories of the United States; both from soil and position, it is regarded as of much value.

Another matter of difference was the manner of extending the line from the point at which the commissioners arrived, north of Ile Royale, in Lake Superior, to the Lake of the Woods. The British commissioner insisted on proceeding to Fond du Lac, at the southwest angle of the lake, and thence by the river St. Louis to the Rainy Lake. The American commissioner supposed the true course to be to proceed by way of the Dog river. Attempts were made to compromise this difference, but without success. The details of these proceedings are found at length in the printed separate reports of the commissioners.

From the imperfect knowledge of this remote country at the date of the treaty of peace, some of the descriptions in that treaty do not harmonize with its natural features, as now ascertained. "Long Lake" is nowhere to be found under that name. There is reason for supposing, however, that the sheet of water intended by that name is the estuary at the mouth of Pigeon river. The present treaty, therefore, adopts that estuary and river, and afterwards pursues the usual route across the height of land, by the various portages and small lakes, till the line reaches Rainy Lake, from which the commissioners agreed on the extension of it to its termination, in the northwest angle of the Lake of the Woods. The region of country on and near the shore of the lake, between Pigeon river on the north and Fond du Lac and the river St. Louis on the south and west, considered valuable as a mineral region, is thus included within the United States. It embraces a territory of four millions of acres northward of the claim set up by the British commissioner under the treaty of Ghent. From the height of land at the head of Pigeon river westerly to the Rainy Lake, the country is understood to be of little

value, being described by surveyors and marked on the map as a region of rock and water.

From the northwest angle of the Lake of the Woods, which is found to be in latitude 45 deg. 23 min. 55 sec. north, existing treaties require the line to be run due south to its intersection with the 45th parallel, and thence along that parallel to the Rocky mountains.

After sundry informal communications with the British minister upon the subject of the claims of the two countries to territory west of the Rocky mountains, so little probability was found to exist of coming to any agreement on that subject at present, that it was not thought expedient to make it one of the subjects of formal negotiation, to be entered upon between this Government and the British minister, as part of his duties under his special mission.

By the treaty of 1783 the line of division along the rivers and lakes, from the place where the 45th parallel of north latitude strikes the St. Lawrence to the outlet of Lake Superior, is invariably to be drawn through the middle of such waters, and not through the middle of their main channels. Such a line, if extended according to the literal terms of the treaty, would, it is obvious, occasionally intersect islands. The manner in which the commissioners of the two Governments dealt with this difficult subject may be seen in their reports. But where the line, thus following the middle of the river or watercourse, did not meet with islands, yet it was liable sometimes to leave the only practicable navigable channel altogether on one side. The treaty made no provision for the common use of the waters by the citizens and subjects of both countries.

It has happened, therefore, in a few instances; that the use of the river, in particular places, would be greatly diminished to one party or the other, if, in fact, there was not a choice in the use of channels and passages. Thus, at the Long Sault, in the St. Lawrence, a dangerous passage, practicable only for boats, the only safe run is between the Long Sault islands and Barnhart's island, all which belong to the United States on one side and the American shore on the other. On the other hand, by far the best passage for vessels of any depth of water, from Lake Erie into the Detroit river, is between Bois Blanc, a British island, and the Canadian shore. So, again, there are several channels or passages, of different degrees of facility and usefulness, between the several islands in the river St. Clair, at or near its entry into the lake of that name. In these three cases the treaty provides that all the several passages and channels shall be free and open to the use of the citizens and subjects of both parties.

The treaty obligations subsisting between the two countries for the suppression of the African slave trade, and the complaints made to this Government within the last three or four years, many of them but too well founded, of the visitation, seizure, and detention of American vessels on that coast by British cruisers, could not but form a delicate and highly important part of the negotiations which have now been held.

The early and prominent part which the Government of the United States has taken for the abolition of this unlawful and inhuman traffic is well known. By the 10th article of the treaty of Ghent it is declared that the traffic in slaves is irreconcilable with the principles of humanity and justice, and that both His Majesty and the United States are desirous of continuing their efforts to promote its entire abolition; and it is thereby agreed, that both the contracting parties shall use their best endeavors to

accomplish so desirable an object. The Government of the United States has, by law, declared the African slave trade piracy; and at its suggestion other nations have made similar enactments. It has not been wanting in honest and zealous efforts, made in conformity with the wishes of the whole country, to accomplish the entire abolition of the traffic in slaves upon the African coast; but these efforts, and those of other countries directed to the same end, have proved to a considerable degree unsuccessful. Treaties are known to have been entered into, some years ago, between England and France, by which the former Power, which usually maintains a large naval force on the African station, was authorized to seize and bring in for adjudication vessels found engaged in the slave trade under the French flag.

It is known that, in December last, a treaty was signed in London, by the representatives of England, France, Russia, Prussia, and Austria, having for its professed object a strong and united effort of the five Powers to put an end to the traffic. This treaty was not officially communicated to the Government of the United States, but its provisions and stipulations are supposed to be accurately known to the public. It is understood to be not yet ratified on the part of France.

No application or request has been made to this Government to become a party to this treaty; but the course it might take in regard to it has excited no small degree of attention and discussion in Europe, as the principle upon which it is founded, and the stipulations which it contains, have caused warm animadversions and great political excitement.

In my message at the commencement of the present session of Congress, I endeavored to state the principles which this Government supports respecting the right of search and the immunity of flags. Desirous of maintaining those principles fully, at the same time that existing obligations should be fulfilled, I have thought it most consistent with the honor and dignity of the country that it should execute its own laws, and perform its own obligations, by its own means and its own power. The examination and visitation of the merchant vessels of one nation, by the cruisers of another, for any purposes except those known and acknowledged by the law of nations, under whatever restraints or regulations it may take place, may lead to dangerous results. It is far better by other means to supersede any supposed necessity, or any motive, for such examination or visit. Interference with a merchant vessel by an armed cruiser is always a delicate proceeding, apt to touch the point of national honor, as well as to affect the interests of individuals. It has been thought therefore expedient, not only in accordance with the stipulations of the treaty of Ghent, but at the same time as removing all pretext on the part of others for violating the immunities of the American flag upon the seas, as they exist and are defined by the law of nations, to enter into the articles now submitted to the Senate.

The treaty which I now submit to you proposes no alteration, mitigation, or modification of the rules of the law of nations. It provides simply that each of the two Governments shall maintain on the coast of Africa a sufficient squadron to enforce, separately and respectively, the laws, rights, and obligations of the two countries for the suppression of the slave trade.

Another consideration of great importance has recommended this mode of fulfilling the duties and obligations of the country. Our commerce

along the western coast of Africa is extensive, and supposed to be increasing. There is reason to think that, in many cases, those engaged in it have met with interruptions and annoyances, caused by the jealousy and instigation of rivals engaged in the same trade. Many complaints on this subject have reached the Government. A respectable naval force on the coast is the natural resort and security against further occurrences of this kind.

The surrender to justice of persons who, having committed high crimes, seek an asylum in the territories of a neighboring nation, would seem to be an act due to the cause of general justice, and properly belonging to the present state of civilization and intercourse. The British provinces of North America are separated from the States of the Union by a line of several thousand miles; and along portions of this line the amount of population on either side is quite considerable, while the passage of the boundary is always easy.

Offenders against the law on the one side transfer themselves to the other. Sometimes with great difficulty they are brought to justice, but very often they wholly escape. A consciousness of immunity, from the power of avoiding justice in this way, instigates the unprincipled and reckless to the commission of offences, and the peace and good neighborhood of the border are consequently often disturbed.

In the case of offenders fleeing from Canada into the United States, the Governors of States are often applied to for their surrender, and questions of a very embarrassing nature arise from these applications. It has been thought highly important, therefore, to provide for the whole case by a proper treaty stipulation. The article on the subject in the proposed treaty is carefully confined to such offences as all mankind agree to regard as heinous, and destructive of the security of life and property. In this careful and specific enumeration of crimes, the object has been to exclude all political offences, or criminal charges, arising from wars or intestine commotions. Treason, misprision of treason, libels, desertion from military service, and other offences of similar character, are excluded.

And lest some unforeseen inconvenience or unexpected abuse should arise from the stipulation, rendering its continuance, in the opinion of one or both of the parties, not longer desirable, it is left in the power of either to put an end to it at will.

The destruction of the steamboat *Caroline* at Schlosser, four or five years ago, occasioned no small degree of excitement at the time, and became the subject of correspondence between the two Governments. That correspondence, having been suspended for a considerable period, was renewed in the spring of the last year; but no satisfactory result having been arrived at, it was thought proper, though the occurrence had ceased to be fresh and recent, not to omit attention to it on the present occasion. It has only been so far discussed, in the correspondence now submitted, as it was accomplished by a violation of the territory of the United States. The letter of the British minister, while he attempts to justify that violation upon the ground of a pressing and overruling necessity, admitting, nevertheless, that, even if justifiable, an apology was due for it, and accompanying this acknowledgment with assurances of the sacred regard of his Government for the inviolability of national territory, has seemed to me sufficient to warrant forbearance from any further remonstrance against what took place, as an aggression on the soil and territory of the country.

On the subject of the interference of the British authorities in the West Indies, a confident hope is entertained that the correspondence which has taken place, showing the grounds taken by this Government, and the engagements entered into by the British minister, will be found such as to satisfy the just expectation of the people of the United States.

The impressment of seamen from merchant vessels of this country by British cruisers, although not practised in time of peace, and therefore not at present a productive cause of difference and irritation, has, nevertheless, hitherto been so prominent a topic of controversy, and is so likely to bring on renewed contentions at the first breaking out of an European war, that it has been thought the part of wisdom now to take it into serious and earnest consideration. The letter from the Secretary of State to the British minister explains the ground which the Government has assumed, and the principles which it means to uphold. For the defence of these grounds, and the maintenance of these principles, the most perfect reliance is placed on the intelligence of the American people, and on their firmness and patriotism, in whatever touches the honor of the country or its great and essential interests.

JOHN TYLER.

WASHINGTON, August 11, 1842.

LIST OF ACCOMPANYING PAPERS.

Boundary.

- Treaty of boundary, &c., August 9, 1842.
 Lord Ashburton to Mr. Webster, June 13, 1842.
 Mr. Webster to Lord Ashburton, June 17, 1842.
 Lord Ashburton to Mr. Webster, June 17, 1842.
 Mr. Webster to Lord Ashburton, June 17, 1842.
 Lord Ashburton to Mr. Webster, June 21, 1842.
 Mr. Webster to Lord Ashburton, July 8, 1842.
 Lord Ashburton to Mr. Webster, July 11, 1842.
 Same to same, July 16, 1842.
 Mr. Webster to Lord Ashburton, July 27, 1842.
 Lord Ashburton to Mr. Webster, July 29, 1842.
 Same to same, August 9, 1842.
 Mr. Webster to Lord Ashburton, August 9, 1842.
- Secretary of State of Massachusetts to the President, March 18, 1842.
 Mr. Webster to the Governors of Maine and Massachusetts, April 11, 1842.
 Governor Davis to Mr. Webster, April 17, 1842.
 Mr. Webster to Governor Davis, April 16, 1842.
 Governor Davis to Mr. Webster, April 27, 1842.
 Governor of Maine to the President, May 25, 1842.
 The Maine Commissioners to Mr. Webster, June 12, 1842.
 Mr. Webster to Maine Commissioners, June 12, 1842.

- The Commissioners of Massachusetts to Mr. Webster, June 13, 1842.
 Mr. Webster to Commissioners of Massachusetts, June 13, 1842.
 The Maine Commissioners to Mr. Webster, June 29, 1842.
 Mr. Webster to Commissioners of Maine and Massachusetts, July 12, 1842.
 Same to Maine Commissioners, July 15, 1842.
 Maine Commissioners to Mr. Webster, July 16, 1842.
 Commissioners of Massachusetts to Mr. Webster, July 20, 1842.
 Maine Commissioners to Mr. Webster, July 22, 1842.
 New Hampshire Delegation in Congress to the President, July 15, 1842.
 Mr. Webster to New Hampshire Delegation, July 18, 1842.
 New Hampshire Delegation to Mr. Webster, July 19, 1842.
- Mr. Steuart to Mr. Webster, July 7, 1842.
 Mr. Delafield to Mr. Fraser, July 20, 1842.
 Mr. Webster to Mr. Ferguson, July 25, 1842.
 Mr. Ferguson to Mr. Webster, July 25, 1842.
 Captain Talcott to same, July 25, 1842.

Suppression of Slave Trade—Extradition.

- Lord Ashburton to Mr. Webster, August 9, 1842.
 Mr. Paine to Mr. Webster, May 2, 1842.
 Mr. Webster to Captains Bell and Paine, April 30, 1842.
 Captains Bell and Paine to Mr. Webster, May 10, 1842.

Case of the "Creole," &c.

- Mr. Webster to Lord Ashburton, August 1, 1842.
 Lord Ashburton to Mr. Webster, August 6, 1842.
 Mr. Webster to Lord Ashburton, August 8, 1842.

Case of the "Caroline."

- Mr. Webster to Lord Ashburton, (with enclosures,) July 27, 1842.
 Lord Ashburton to Mr. Webster, July 28, 1842.
 Mr. Webster to Lord Ashburton, August 6, 1842.

Impressment.

- Mr. Webster to Lord Ashburton, August 8, 1842.
 Lord Ashburton to Mr. Webster, August 9, 1842.

A TREATY

To settle and define the boundaries between the territories of the United States and the possessions of Her Britannic Majesty in North America; for the final suppression of the African slave trade; and for the giving up of criminals, fugitive from justice, in certain cases.

Whereas certain portions of the line of boundary between the United States of America and the British dominions in North America, described in the second article of the treaty of peace of 1783, have not yet been ascertained and determined, notwithstanding the repeated attempts which have been heretofore made for that purpose: and whereas it is now thought to be for the interest of both parties, that, avoiding further discussion of their respective rights, arising in this respect under the said treaty, they should agree on a conventional line in said portions of the said boundary, such as may be convenient to both parties, with such equivalents and compensations as are deemed just and reasonable: and whereas, by the treaty concluded at Ghent on the 24th day of December, 1814, between the United States and His Britannic Majesty, an article was agreed to and inserted of the following tenor, viz: "Art. 10. Whereas the traffic in slaves is irreconcilable with the principles of humanity and justice: and whereas both His Majesty and the United States are desirous of continuing their efforts to promote its entire abolition, it is hereby agreed that both the contracting parties shall use their best endeavors to accomplish so desirable an object:" and whereas, notwithstanding the laws which have at various times been passed by the two Governments, and the efforts made to suppress it, that criminal traffic is still prosecuted and carried on: and whereas the United States of America and Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland are determined that, so far as may be in their power, it shall be effectually abolished: and whereas it is found expedient, for the better administration of justice and the prevention of crime within the territories and jurisdiction of the two parties, respectively, that persons committing the crimes hereinafter enumerated, and being fugitives from justice, should, under certain circumstances, be reciprocally delivered up. The United States of America and Her Britannic Majesty, having resolved to treat on these several subjects, have for that purpose appointed their respective plenipotentiaries to negotiate and conclude a treaty, that is to say, the President of the United States has, on his part, furnished with full powers Daniel Webster, Secretary of State of the United States, and Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland has, on her part, appointed the Right Honorable Alexander Lord Ashburton, a peer of the said United Kingdom, a member of Her Majesty's most honorable Privy Council, and Her Majesty's Minister Plenipotentiary on a special mission to the United States, who, after a reciprocal communication of their respective full powers, have agreed to and signed the following articles:

ARTICLE I.

It is hereby agreed and declared that the line of boundary shall be as follows: Beginning at the monument at the source of the river St. Croix

as designated and agreed to by the commissioners under the fifth article of the treaty of 1794, between the Governments of the United States and Great Britain; thence, north, following the exploring line run and marked by the surveyors of the two Governments in the years 1817 and 1818, under the fifth article of the treaty of Ghent, to its intersection with the river St. John, and to the middle of the channel thereof; thence, up the middle of the main channel of the said river St. John, to the mouth of the river St. Francis; thence, up the middle of the channel of the said river St. Francis, and of the lakes through which it flows, to the outlet of the Lake Pohenagamook; thence, southwesterly, in a straight line, to a point on the northwest branch of the river St. John, which point shall be ten miles distant from the main branch of the St. John, in a straight line, and in the nearest direction—but if the said point shall be found to be less than seven miles from the nearest point of the summit or crest of the highlands that divide those rivers which empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence from those which fall into the river St. John, then the said point shall be made to recede down the said northwest branch of the river St. John, to a point seven miles in a straight line from the said summit or crest; thence, in a straight line, in a course about south, eight degrees west, to the point where the parallel of latitude of forty-six degrees and twenty-five minutes north intersects the southwest branch of the St. John; thence, southerly, by the said branch, to the source thereof in the highlands at the Metjar-mette portage; thence, down along the said highlands which divide the waters which empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence from those which fall into the Atlantic ocean, to the head of Hall's stream; thence, down the middle of said stream, till the line thus run intersects the old line of boundary surveyed and marked by Valentine and Collins, previously to the year 1774, as the forty-fifth degree of north latitude, and which has been known and understood to be the line of actual division between the States of New York and Vermont on one side, and the British province of Canada on the other; and, from said point of intersection, west, along the said dividing line, as heretofore known and understood, to the Iroquois or St. Lawrence river.

ARTICLE II.

It is moreover agreed, that, from the place where the joint commissioners terminated their labors under the sixth article of the treaty of Ghent, to wit: at a point in the Neebish channel, near Muddy Lake, the line shall run into and along the ship channel between St. Joseph and St. Tammany islands, to the division of the channel at or near the head of St. Joseph's island; thence, turning eastwardly and northwardly around the lower end of St. George's or Sugar island, and following the middle of the channel which divides St. George's from St. Joseph's island; thence up the east Neebish channel, nearest to St. George's island, through the middle of Lake George; thence, west of Jonas's island, into St. Mary's river, to a point in the middle of that river, about one mile above St. George's or Sugar island, so as to appropriate and assign the said island to the United States; thence, adopting the line traced on the maps by the commissioners, through the river St. Mary and Lake Superior, to a point north of Ile Royale, in said lake, one hundred yards to the north and east of Ile Chapeau, which last-

mentioned island lies near the northeastern point of Ile Royale, where the line marked by the commissioners terminates; and from the last-mentioned point, southwesterly, through the middle of the sound between Ile Royale and the northwestern main land, to the mouth of Pigeon river, and up the said river, to and through the north and south Fowl Lakes, to the lakes of the height of land between Lake Superior and the Lake of the Woods; thence, along the water communication to Lake Saisaginaga, and through that lake; thence, to and through Cypress Lake, Lac du Bois Blanc, Lac la Croix, Little Vermilion Lake, and Lake Namecan, and through the several smaller lakes, straits, or streams, connecting the lakes here mentioned, to that point in Lac la Pluie, or Rainy Lake, at the Chaudiere Falls, from which the commissioners traced the line to the most northwestern point of the Lake of the Woods; thence, along the said line, to the said most northwestern point, being in latitude $49^{\circ} 23' 55''$ north, and in longitude $95^{\circ} 14' 38''$ west from the observatory at Greenwich; thence, according to existing treaties, due south to its intersection with the 49th parallel of north latitude, and along that parallel to the Rocky mountains. It being understood that all the water communications and all the usual portages along the line from Lake Superior to the Lake of the Woods, and also Grand portage, from the shore of Lake Superior to the Pigeon river, as now actually used, shall be free and open to the use of the citizens and subjects of both countries.

ARTICLE III.

In order to promote the interests and encourage the industry of all the inhabitants of the countries watered by the river St. John and its tributaries, whether living within the State of Maine or the province of New Brunswick, it is agreed that, where, by the provisions of the present treaty, the river St. John is declared to be the line of boundary, the navigation of the said river shall be free and open to both parties, and shall in no way be obstructed by either; that all the produce of the forest, in logs, lumber, timber, boards, staves, or shingles, or of agriculture, not being manufactured, grown on any of those parts of the State of Maine watered by the river St. John, or by its tributaries, of which fact reasonable evidence shall, if required, be produced, shall have free access into and through the said river and its said tributaries, having their source within the State of Maine, to and from the seaport at the mouth of the said river St. John, and to and round the falls of the said river, either by boats, rafts, or other conveyance; that when within the province of New Brunswick, the said produce shall be dealt with as if it were the produce of the said province; that, in like manner, the inhabitants of the territory of the upper St. John, determined by this treaty to belong to Her Britannic Majesty, shall have free access to and through the river, for their produce, in those parts where the said river runs wholly through the State of Maine: *Provided, always*, That this agreement shall give no right to either party to interfere with any regulations not inconsistent with the terms of this treaty which the Governments, respectively, of Maine or of New Brunswick may make respecting the navigation of the said river, where both banks thereof shall belong to the same party.

ARTICLE IV.

All grants of land heretofore made by either party, within the limits of the territory which by this treaty falls within the dominions of the other party, shall be held valid, ratified, and confirmed to the persons in possession under such grants, to the same extent as if such territory had by this treaty fallen within the dominions of the party by whom such grants were made; and all equitable possessory claims, arising from a possession and improvement, of any lot or parcel of land, by the person actually in possession, or by those under whom such person claims, for more than six years before the date of this treaty, shall, in like manner, be deemed valid, and be confirmed and quieted by a release to the person entitled thereto, of the title to such lot or parcel of land, so described as best to include the improvements made thereon; and in all other respects the two contracting parties agree to deal upon the most liberal principles of equity with the settlers actually dwelling upon the territory falling to them, respectively, which has heretofore been in dispute between them.

ARTICLE V.

Whereas, in the course of the controversy respecting the disputed territory on the Northeastern boundary, some moneys have been received by the authorities of Her Britannic Majesty's province of New Brunswick, with the intention of preventing depredations on the forests of the said territory, which moneys were to be carried to a fund called the "disputed territory fund," the proceeds whereof, it was agreed, should be hereafter paid over to the parties interested, in the proportions to be determined by a final settlement of boundaries: It is hereby agreed, that a correct account of all receipts and payments on the said fund shall be delivered to the Government of the United States, within six months after the ratification of this treaty; and the proportion of the amount due thereon to the States of Maine and Massachusetts, and any bonds or securities appertaining thereto, shall be paid and delivered over to the Government of the United States; and the Government of the United States agrees to receive for the use of, and pay over to, the States of Maine and Massachusetts, their respective portions of said fund; and further to pay and satisfy said States, respectively, for all claims for expenses incurred by them in protecting the said heretofore disputed territory, and making a survey thereof, in 1838; the Government of the United States agreeing, with the States of Maine and Massachusetts, to pay them the further sum of three hundred thousand dollars, in equal moieties, on account of their assent to the line of boundary described in this treaty, and in consideration of the conditions and equivalents received therefor, from the Government of Her Britannic Majesty.

ARTICLE VI.

It is furthermore understood and agreed, that for the purpose of running and tracing those parts of the line between the source of the St. Croix and the St. Lawrence rivers which will require to be run and ascertained, and for marking the residue of said line by proper monuments on the land, two commissioners shall be appointed, one by the President

of the United States, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof, and one by Her Britannic Majesty : and the said commissioners shall meet at Bangor, in the State of Maine, on the first day of May next, or as soon thereafter as may be, and shall proceed to mark the line above described, from the source of the St. Croix to the river St. John ; and shall trace, on proper maps, the dividing line along said river, and along the river St. Francis, to the outlet of the Lake Pohenagamook ; and, from the outlet of the said lake, they shall ascertain, fix, and mark, by proper and durable monuments on the land, the line described in the first article of this Treaty ; and the said commissioners shall make to each of their respective Governments a joint report or declaration, under their hands and seals, designating such line of boundary, and shall accompany such report or declaration with maps, certified by them to be true maps of the new boundary.

ARTICLE VII.

It is further agreed, that the channels in the river St. Lawrence, on both sides of the Long Sault islands, and of Barnhart island ; the channels in the river Detroit, on both sides of the island Bois Blanc, and between that island and both the American and Canadian shores ; and all the several channels and passages between the various islands lying near the junction of the river St. Clair with the lake of that name, shall be equal free and open to the ships, vessels, and boats of both parties.

ARTICLE VIII.

The parties mutually stipulate that each shall prepare, equip, and maintain in service, on the coast of Africa, a sufficient and adequate squadron, or naval force of vessels, of suitable numbers and descriptions, to carry in all not less than eighty guns, to enforce, separately and respectively, the laws, rights, and obligations, of each of the two countries, for the suppression of the slave trade ; the said squadrons to be independent of each other ; but the two Governments stipulating, nevertheless, to give such orders to the officers commanding their respective forces as shall enable them most effectually to act in concert and co-operation, upon mutual consultation, as exigencies may arise, for the attainment of the true object of this article ; copies of all such orders to be communicated by each Government to the other, respectively.

ARTICLE IX.

Whereas, notwithstanding all efforts which may be made on the coast of Africa for suppressing the slave trade, the facilities for carrying on that traffic, and avoiding the vigilance of cruisers ; by the fraudulent use of flags and other means, are so great, and the temptations for pursuing it, while a market can be found for slaves, so strong, as that the desired result may be long delayed, unless all markets be shut against the purchase of African negroes ; the parties to this treaty agree that they will unite in all becoming representations and remonstrances, with any and all Powers within whose dominions such markets are allowed to exist ; and that they will urge upon all such Powers the propriety and duty of closing such markets effectually, at once and forever.

ARTICLE X.

It is agreed that the United States and Her Britannic Majesty shall, upon mutual requisitions by them, or their ministers, officers, or authorities, respectively made, deliver up to justice all persons who, being charged with the crime of murder, or assault with intent to commit murder, or piracy, or arson, or robbery, or forgery, or the utterance of forged paper, committed within the jurisdiction of either, shall seek an asylum, or shall be found, within the territories of the other: provided that this shall only be done upon such evidence of criminality as, according to the laws of the place where the fugitive or person so charged shall be found, would justify his apprehension and commitment for trial, if the crime or offence had there been committed: and the respective judges and other magistrates of the two Governments shall have power, jurisdiction, and authority, upon complaint made under oath, to issue a warrant for the apprehension of the fugitive or person so charged, that he may be brought before such judges or other magistrates, respectively, to the end that the evidence of criminality may be heard and considered; and if, on such hearing, the evidence be deemed sufficient to sustain the charge, it shall be the duty of the examining judge or magistrate to certify the same to the proper Executive authority, that a warrant may issue for the surrender of such fugitive. The expense of such apprehension and delivery shall be borne and defrayed by the party who makes the requisition, and receives the fugitive.

ARTICLE XI.

The eighth article of this treaty shall be in force for five years from the date of the exchange of the ratifications, and afterwards until one or the other party shall signify a wish to terminate it. The tenth article shall continue in force until one or the other of the parties shall signify a wish to terminate it, and no longer.

ARTICLE XII.

The present treaty shall be duly ratified, and the mutual exchange of ratifications shall take place in London, within six months from the date hereof, or earlier if possible.

In faith whereof, we, the respective Plenipotentiaries, have signed this treaty, and have hereunto affixed our seals.

Done, in duplicate, at Washington, the ninth day of August, Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and forty-two.

DANL. WEBSTER.

[SEAL.]

ASHBURTON.

[SEAL.]

CORRESPONDENCE IN RELATION TO THE NORTHEASTERN BOUNDARY.

Lord Ashburton to Mr. Webster.

WASHINGTON, June 13, 1842.

SIR: On considering the most effectual mode of proceeding to arrive at an amicable and satisfactory termination of the long-continued controversy respecting the Northeastern boundary between the British colony of New Brunswick and the State of Maine, I believe that I may confidently conclude, from what has passed in the preliminary conferences which I have had the honor of holding with you, that we concur in the opinion that no advantage would be gained by reverting to the interminable discussion on the general grounds on which each party considers their claims respectively to rest. In the course of the many years that this discussion has lasted, every argument, on either side, is apparently exhausted, and that, without any approach to an agreement. The present attempt, therefore, of a settlement must rest for its success not on the renewal of a controversy, but on proceeding on the presumption that, all means of a reciprocal conviction having failed, as also the experiment of calling in the aid of a friendly arbiter and umpire, there remains only the alternative of a compromise for the solution of this otherwise apparently insurmountable difficulty, unless, indeed, it were determined to try a second arbitration, attended by its delay, trouble, and expense, in defiance of past experience as to the probability of any more satisfactory results.

It is undoubtedly true, that, should our present attempt unfortunately fail, there might remain no other alternative but a second reference; yet when I consider all the difficulty and uncertainty attending it, I trust that all parties interested will come to the conclusion that the very intricate details connected with the case must be better known and judged by our two Governments than any diligence can make them to be by any third party, and that a sincere candid disposition to give reciprocally fair weight to the arguments on either side is likely to lead us to a more satisfactory settlement than an engagement to abide by the uncertain award of a less competent tribunal. The very friendly and cordial reception given by you, sir, as well as by all the authorities of your Government, to the assurance that my mission here, by my sovereign, has been determined by an unfeigned desire to settle this and all other questions of difference between us on principles of conciliation and justice, forbid me to anticipate the possibility of the failure of our endeavors, applied with sincerity to this purpose.

With this view of the case, therefore, although not unprepared to enter into the general argument, I abstain from so doing from the conviction that an amicable settlement of this vexed question, so generally desired, will be thereby best promoted. But, at the same time, some opinions have been industriously emitted throughout this controversy, and in some instances by persons in authority, of a description so much calculated to mislead the public mind, that I think it may be of service to offer a few observations.

I do not, of course, complain of the earnest adherence of partisans on

either side to the general arguments on which their case is supposed to rest; but a position has been taken, and facts have been repeatedly stated; which I am sure the authorities of the Federal Government will be abundantly able to contradict, but which have evidently given rise to much public misapprehension. It is maintained that the whole of this controversy about the boundary began in 1814; that up to that period the line as claimed by Maine was undisputed by Great Britain, and that the claim was avowedly founded on motives of interest, to obtain the means of conveniently connecting the British provinces: I confine these remarks to the refuting this imputation; and I should, indeed, not have entered upon controversy even on this, if it did not appear to me to involve in some degree a question of national sincerity and good faith.

The assertion is founded on the discussions which preceded the treaty of peace signed at Ghent in 1814. It is perfectly true that a proposal was submitted by the British plenipotentiaries for the revision of the boundary line on the Northeastern frontier, and that it was founded on the position that it was desired to secure the communication between the provinces, the precise delimitation of which was at that time imperfectly known. The American plenipotentiaries, in their first communication from Ghent to the Secretary of State, admit that the British ministers expressly disclaimed any intention of acquiring an increase of territory, and that they proposed the revision for the purpose of preventing uncertainty and dispute—a purpose sufficiently justified by subsequent events. Again, in their note of the 4th of September, 1814, the British ministers remind those from America that the boundary had never been ascertained, and that the line *claimed by America*, which interrupted the communication between Halifax and Quebec, never could have been in the contemplation of the parties to the treaty of peace of 1783. The same view of the case will be found to pervade all the communications between the plenipotentiaries of the two countries at Ghent. There was no attempt to press any cession of territory on the ground of policy or expediency; but although the precise geography of the country was then imperfectly known, it was notorious at the time that different opinions existed as to the boundary likely to result from continuing the north line from the head of the river St. Croix. This appears to have been so clearly known and admitted by the American plenipotentiaries, that they, in submitting to the conference the project of a treaty, offer a preamble to their 4th article, in these words: “Whereas neither *that part of the highlands* lying due north from the source of the river St. Croix, and designated in the former treaty of peace between the two Powers as the northwest angle of Nova Scotia, nor the northwesternmost head of the Connecticut river, has yet been ascertained,” &c. It should here be observed that these are the words proposed, not by the British, but by the American negotiators, and that they were finally adopted by both, in the fifth article of the treaty.

To close my observations upon what passed on this subject at Ghent, I would draw your attention to the letter of Mr. Gallatin, one of the American plenipotentiaries, to Mr. Secretary Monroe, of the 25th of December, 1814. He offers the following conjecture as to what might probably be the arguments of Great Britain against the line set up by America: “They hope that the river which empties into the Bay des Chaleurs, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, has its source so far west as to intervene between the head waters of the river St. John and those of the streams emptying into

the river St. Lawrence, so that the line north from the source of the river St. Croix will first strike the heights of land which divide the waters emptying into the Atlantic ocean (river St. John) from those emptying into the Gulf of St. Lawrence, (river des Chaleurs,) and afterward the heights of land which divide the waters emptying into the Gulf of St. Lawrence (river des Chaleurs) from those emptying into the river St. Lawrence; but that the said line never can, in the words of the treaty, strike any spot of land actually dividing the waters emptying into the Atlantic ocean from those which fall into the river St. Lawrence."

So obvious an argument in opposition to the line claimed by America could not escape the known sagacity of Mr. Gallatin. I state it not for the purpose of discussing its merit, but to show that, at Ghent, not only the fact was well known that this boundary was a matter in dispute, but that the arguments respecting it had then been weighed by the gentleman so eminent in its subsequent discussion. Indeed, the fact that the American ministers made this disputed question a matter for reference, by a treaty afterwards ratified by the President and Senate, must in every candid mind be sufficient proof that it was generally considered to be involved in sufficient doubt to entitle it to such a mode of solution. It cannot possibly be supposed that the President and Senate would have admitted, by treaty, doubts respecting this boundary, if they had been heard of for the first time through the pretensions of the British plenipotentiaries at Ghent.

If the argument or assertions which I am now noticing, and to which I studiously confine myself, had not come from authority, I should owe some apology for these observations. The history of this unfortunate controversy is too well known to you, sir, and stands but too voluminously recorded in your Department, to make them necessary for your information.

The repeated discussions between the two countries, and the repeated projects for settlement which have occupied every successive administration of the United States, sufficiently prove how unfounded is the assertion that doubts and difficulties respecting this boundary had their first origin in the year 1814. It is true, that down to that time, and indeed to a later period, the local features of the country were little known, and the different arguments had in consequence not assumed any definite form; but sufficient was known to both parties to satisfy them of the impossibility of tracing strictly the boundary prescribed by the treaty of peace of 1783.

I would refer in proof of this simply to American authorities, and those of the very first order.

In the year 1802, Mr. Madison, at that time Secretary of State for the United States, in his instructions to Mr. Rufus King, observed that the difficulty in fixing the northwest angle of Nova Scotia "arises from a reference in the treaty of 1783 to highlands which it is now found have no definite existence." And he suggests the appointment of a commission, to be jointly appointed, "to determine on a point most proper to be substituted for the description in article 2 of the treaty of 1783." Again: Mr. President Jefferson, in a message to Congress on the 17th of October, 1803, stated that "a further knowledge of the ground in the northeastern and northwestern angles of the United States has evinced that the boundaries established by the treaty of Paris, between the British territories and ours, in those points, were too imperfectly described to be susceptible of execution."

These opinions of two most distinguished American statesmen gave rise to a convention of boundary, made in London by Mr. Rufus King and Lord Hawkesbury, which, from other circumstances, which it is not necessary to refer to, was not ratified by the Senate.

I might further refer you on this subject to the report of Judge Sullivan, who acted as commissioner of the United for settling the controversy with Great Britain, respecting the true river St. Croix, who says: "The boundary between Nova Scotia and Canada was described by the King's proclamation in the same mode of expression as that used in the treaty of peace. Commissioners who were appointed to settle that line have traversed the country in vain to find the highlands designated as the boundary."

With these known facts, how can it possibly be maintained that doubts about the boundary arose for the first time in the year 1814?

I need not pursue this subject further. Indeed, it would have been useless to treat of it at all with any person having before him the records of the diplomatic history of the two countries for the last half a century. My object in adverting to it is, to correct an error arising, I am ready to believe, not from any intention to misrepresent, but from want of information, and which seemed to be sufficiently circulated to make some refutation useful toward promoting the desired friendly and equitable settlement of this question.

We believe the position maintained by us on the subject of this boundary to be founded in justice and equity; and we deny that we have been determined in our pretensions by policy and expedience. I might, perhaps, fairly admit that those last-mentioned considerations have prompted, in some measure, our perseverance in maintaining them. The territory in controversy is (for that portion of it at least which is likely to come to Great Britain by any amicable settlement) as worthless for any purposes of habitation or cultivation as probably any tract of equal size on the habitable globe; and if it were not for the obvious circumstance of its connecting the British North American provinces, I believe I might venture to say that, whatever might have been the merit of our case, we should long since have given up the controversy, and willingly have made the sacrifice to the wishes of a country with which it is so much our interest, as it is our desire, to maintain the most perfect harmony and good will.

I trust that this sentiment must be manifest in my unreserved communication with you on this and all other subjects connected with my mission. If I have failed in this respect, I shall have ill obeyed the instructions of my Government, and the earnest dictates of my personal inclination.

Permit me, sir, to avail myself this, my first opportunity of formally addressing you, to assure you unfeignedly of my most distinguished consideration.

ASHBURTON.

HON. DANIEL WEBSTER.

Mr. Webster to Lord Ashburton.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, June 17, 1842.

• Lord Ashburton having been charged by the Queen's Government with full powers to negotiate and settle all matters in discussion between the

United States and England, and having, on his arrival at Washington, announced that, in relation to the question of the Northeastern boundary of the United States, he was authorized to treat for a conventional line, or line by agreement, on such terms and conditions and with such mutual considerations and equivalents as might be thought just and equitable, and that he was ready to enter upon a negotiation for such conventional line, so soon as this Government should say that it was authorized and ready on its part to commence such negotiation, the undersigned, Secretary of State of the United States, has now the honor to acquaint his lordship, by direction of the President, that the undersigned is ready, on behalf of the Government of the United States, and duly authorized to proceed to the consideration of such conventional line, or line by agreement, and will be happy to have an interview on that subject at his lordship's convenience.

The undersigned avails himself of this occasion to tender to Lord Ashburton assurances of his distinguished consideration.

DANIEL WEBSTER.

Lord ASHBURTON, &c.

Lord Ashburton to Mr. Webster.

WASHINGTON, June 17, 1842.

The undersigned, plenipotentiary of Her Britannic Majesty on an extraordinary and special mission to the United States of America, has the honor of acknowledging, with much satisfaction, the communication received this day from Mr. Webster, Secretary of State of the United States, that he is ready, on behalf of the United States, and duly authorized, in relation to the question of the Northeastern boundary of the United States, to proceed to the consideration of a conventional line, or line by agreement, on such terms and conditions, and with such mutual considerations and equivalents, as might be thought just and equitable. And in reply to Mr. Webster's invitation to the undersigned to fix some time for their first conference upon this subject, he begs to propose to call on Mr. Webster at the Department of State to-morrow, at 12 o'clock, for this purpose, should that time be perfectly convenient to Mr. Webster.

The undersigned avails himself of this opportunity to assure Mr. Webster of his distinguished consideration.

ASHBURTON.

HON. DANIEL WEBSTER, &c.

Mr. Webster to Lord Ashburton.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,

Washington, June 17, 1842.

The Secretary of State will have great pleasure in seeing Lord Ashburton at 12 o'clock to-morrow, as proposed by him.

Lord ASHBURTON, &c.

Lord Ashburton to Mr. Webster.

WASHINGTON, June 21, 1842.

SIR: The letter you did me the honor of addressing me the 17th instant informed me that you were now prepared and authorized to enter with me into discussion of that portion of the differences between our two countries which relates to the Northeastern boundary; and we had the following day our first formal conference for this purpose, with a view to consider, in the first instance, the best mode of proceeding to arrive at what is so much desired by all parties—an amicable and at the same time equitable settlement of a controversy which, with the best intentions, the authorities of the two countries, for nearly half a century, have in vain endeavored to effect.

The result of this conference has been, that I have been invited by you to state generally my views of this case, and of the expectations of my Government; and although I am aware that, in the ordinary practice of diplomatic intercourse, I should expose myself to some disadvantage by so doing, I nevertheless do not hesitate to comply, premising only that the following observations are to be considered merely as memoranda for discussion, and not as formal propositions to have any binding effect, should our negotiation have the unfortunate fate of the many which have preceded it, of ending in disappointment.

I believe you are sufficiently aware of the circumstances which induced me personally to undertake this mission. If the part which, during a long life, I have taken in public affairs, is marked by any particular character, it has been by an earnest, persevering desire to maintain peace and to promote harmony between our two countries. My exertions were unavailingly employed to prevent the last unfortunate war, and have since been unremitting in watching any passing clouds which might at any time forbode its renewal. On the accession to power of the present ministers in England, perceiving the same wise and honorable spirit to prevail with them, I could not resist the temptation and hope of being of some service to my country and to our common race, at a time of life when no other cause could have had sufficient interest to draw me from a retirement better suited to my age and to my inclinations.

I trust, sir, that you will have perceived, in the course of my hitherto informal communications with you, that I approach my duties generally without any of those devices and manœuvres which are supposed, I believe ignorantly, to be the useful tools of ordinary diplomacy. With a person of your penetration they would avail as little as they would with the intelligent public of the two great enlightened countries of whose interests we are treating. I know no other mode of acting than open plain dealing, and I therefore disregard, willingly, all the disadvantage of complying with the invitation given me to be the first to speak on this question of the Eastern boundary. It is already agreed that we abstain from a continued discussion of the arguments by which the lines of the two countries are reciprocally maintained; and I have so well observed this rule that I have not even communicated to you a volume of additional controversial matter which I brought with me, and much of which would, if controversy were our object, be of no inconsiderable weight and importance. It would be in the event only of the failure of this negotiation, which I will not anticipate, that we should be again driven into the labyrinth from which it is our

purpose to escape; and that, failing to interpret strictly the words of the treaty, we should be obliged to search again into contemporaneous occurrences and opinions, for principles of construction which might shed light on the actual intentions of the parties.

Our success must, on the contrary, depend on the reciprocal admission or presumption that the royal arbiter was so far right when he came to the conclusion which others had come to before him, that the treaty of 1783 was not executable according to its strict expression, and that the case was therefore one for agreement by compromise. The only point upon which I thought it my duty to enter upon any thing like controversy is that referred to in my letter of the 13th instant; and I did so to rescue my Government and myself from an imputation of unworthy motives, and the charge that they had set up a claim which they knew to be unfounded, from mere considerations of policy or convenience. The assertions of persons in my position, on subjects connected with their diplomatic duties, are naturally received by the world with some caution; but I trust you will believe me when I assure you that I should not be the person to come here on any such errand. I do not pretend, nor have I ever thought the claim of Great Britain, with respect to this boundary, any more than the claim of America, to be unattended with difficulties. Those claims have been considered by impartial men, of high authority and unquestioned ability, to be equally so attended, and therefore it is that this is a question for a compromise, and it is this compromise which it has become our duty to endeavor to accomplish. I will only here add the most solemn assurance, which I would not lightly make, that after a long and careful consideration of all the arguments and inferences, direct and circumstantial, bearing on the whole of this truly difficult question, it is my settled conviction that it was the intention of the parties to the treaty of peace of 1783, however imperfectly those intentions may have been executed, to leave to Great Britain, by their description of boundaries, the whole of the waters of the river St. John.

The length of these preliminary observations requires, perhaps, some apology; but I now proceed to comply with your application to me to state the principles and conditions on which, it appears to me, that this compromise, which it is agreed we should attempt, should be founded.

A new boundary is in fact to be traced between the State of Maine and the province of New Brunswick. In doing this, reference must be had to the extent and value of the territory in dispute; but, as a general principle, we cannot do better than keep in mind the intention of the framers of the first treaty of peace in 1783, as expressed in the preamble to the provisional articles, in the following words: "Whereas reciprocal advantages and mutual convenience are found by experience to form the only permanent foundation of peace and friendship between States," &c. I have on a former occasion explained the reasons which have induced the British Government to maintain their rights in this controversy beyond any apparent value in the object in dispute, to be the establishing a good boundary between our two countries, so as to prevent collision and dispute, and an unobstructed communication and connexion of our colonies with each other. Further, it is desired to retain under the jurisdiction of each Government, respectively, such inhabitants as have for a length of time been so living, and to whom a transfer of allegiance might be painful or distressing.

These are, shortly, the objects we have in view, and which we must now see, to reconcile to a practical division of the territory in dispute. Great Britain has no wish of aggrandizement for any general purpose of increased dominion, as you must be satisfied by the liberality with which I have professed myself ready to treat questions of boundaries in other quarters, where no considerations of particular convenience or fitness occur. I might further prove this by calling your attention to the fact, that, of the land likely to come to us by any practicable settlement, nine tenth parts of it are, from its position and quality, wholly worthless. It can support no population, it grows even little timber of value, and can be of no service but as a boundary, though from its desert nature a useful boundary, for two distinct Governments.

In considering on the map a division of the territory in question, this remarkable circumstance must be kept in mind; that a division of acres by their number would be a very unequal division of their value. The southern portion of this territory, the valley of the Aroostook, is represented to be one of the most beautiful and most fertile tracts of land in this part of the continent—capable of the highest state of cultivation, and covered with fine timber; while the northern portion, with the exception of that small part comprised within the Madawaska settlement, is of the miserable description I have stated. It would be no exaggeration to say, that one acre on the Aroostook would be of much more value than ten acres north of the St. John. There would be, therefore, no equality in making a division of acre for acre.

But although I remind you of this circumstance, I do not call on you to act upon it. On the contrary, I am willing that you should have the advantage in this settlement, both in the quantity and the quality of this land. All I wish is, to call this fact in proof of my assertion that the object of Great Britain was simply to claim that which was essential to her, and would form a convenient boundary, and to leave all the more material advantages of this bargain to the State of Maine.

I now come to the more immediate application of these principles to a definite line of boundary; and looking at the map with reference to the sole object of Great Britain, as already described, the line of the St. John, from where the north line from the St. Croix strikes it, up to some one of its sources, seems evidently to suit both parties, with the exception which I shall presently mention. This line throws the waste and barren tract to Great Britain, and the rich and valuable lands to Maine; but it makes a good boundary, one which avoids collision and probable dispute; and, for the reasons stated, we should be satisfied with it, if it were not for the peculiar circumstances of a settlement formed on both sides of the St. John, from the mouth of the Madawaska up to that of the Fish river.

The history and circumstances of this settlement are well known to you. It was originally formed from the French establishments in Acadia, and has been uninterruptedly under French or British dominion, and never under any other laws. The inhabitants have professed great apprehension of being surrendered by Great Britain, and have lately sent an earnest petition to the Queen, deprecating that being done. Further, this settlement forms one united community, all connected together, and living some on one and some on the other side of the river, which forms a sort of high road between them. It seems self-evident that no more inconvenient line of boundary could well be drawn than one which divides in two an exist-

ing municipality; inconvenient as well to the inhabitants themselves as to the authorities under which they are to live. There would be evident hardship, I might say cruelty, in separating this now happy and contented village, to say nothing of the bickerings and probable collisions likely to arise from taking in this spot the precise line of the river, which would, under other circumstances, satisfy us. Indeed, I should consider such a separation of these industrious settlers, by placing them under separate laws and Governments, a most harsh proceeding, and that we should thereby abandon the great object we should have in view, of the happiness and convenience of the people, and the fixing a boundary the least likely to occasion future strife.

I dwell on this circumstance at some length in justification of the necessity I am under of departing, to this inconsiderable extent, from the marked line of the river St. John. What line should be taken to cover this difficulty I shall have to consider with you; but I cannot, in any case, abandon the obvious interests of these people. It will be seen, by an inspection of the map, that it is not possible to meet this difficulty by making over to Maine the northern portion of this settlement, as that would be giving up by Great Britain the immediately adjoining communications with Canada, which it is her principal object to preserve.

These observations dispose of those parts of this question which immediately concern the State of Maine; but it may be well at the same time to state my views respecting the adjoining boundary of the States of New Hampshire, Vermont, and New York, because they made part of the reference to the King of the Netherlands, and were, indeed, the only part of the subject in dispute upon which a distinct decision was given.

The question here at issue between the two countries was as to the correct determination of the parallel of latitude and the true source of the Connecticut river. Upon both these points decisions were pronounced in favor of Great Britain; and I might add that the case of America, as matter of right, was but feebly and doubtingly supported by her own authorities. I am nevertheless disposed to surrender the whole of this case, if we should succeed in settling, as proposed, the boundary of Maine. There is a point or two in this line of boundary where I may have to consider, with the assistance of the surveyors acquainted with the localities, the convenience of the resident settlers, as also what line may best suit the immediate country at the head of the Connecticut river; but substantially the Government of America shall be satisfied, and this point be yielded to them.

This concession, considered with reference to the value of the land ceded, which is generally reported to be fertile, and contains a position at Rouse's point much coveted in the course of the controversy, would, under ordinary circumstances, be considered of considerable importance. The concession will, however, be made by Great Britain without reluctance, not only to mark the liberal and conciliatory spirit by which it is desired to distinguish these negotiations, but because the case is in some respects analogous to that of the Madawaska settlement, before considered. It is believed that the settlers on the narrow strip, which would be transferred to Great Britain by rectifying the 45th parallel of latitude, which was formerly incorrectly laid down, are principally from the United States, and that their opinions and habits incline them to give a preference to that form of government under which, before the discovery of the error in

question, they supposed themselves to be living. It cannot be desired by Her Majesty to acquire any addition of territory under such circumstances, whatever may be the weight of her rights; but it will be observed that the same argument applies almost exactly to the Madawaska settlement, and justifies the reservation I am there obliged to make. In these days, the convenience and happiness of the people to be governed will ever be the chief guide in transactions of this description, between such Governments as those of Great Britain and the United States.

Before quitting this subject, I would observe that it is rumored that Major Graham, in his late survey in Maine, reports some deviation from the true north of the line from the head of the St. Croix toward the St. John. I would here also propose to abide by the old line, long established, and from which the deviation by Major Graham is, I am told, inconsiderable, without at all doubting the accuracy and good faith of that very distinguished officer.

In stating the important concessions I am prepared to make on a final settlement of these boundaries, I am sensible that concessions to one State of this Union are not always to be made available for the satisfaction of any other; but you are aware that I am treating with the United States, and that for a long line of important boundaries, and that I could not presume to enter on the question how this settlement might operate on, or be in any way compensated to, the different States of the Confederacy. I should, however, add my unfeigned belief that what I have proposed will appear reasonable, with reference to the interests of the State of Maine, considered singly. That the proposition, taken as a whole, will be satisfactory to the country at large, I can entertain no doubt.

I abstain from noticing, here, the boundaries further west, which I am prepared to consider and to settle, because they seem to form part of a case which it will be more convenient to treat separately.

In the course of these discussions, much anxiety has been expressed that Maine should be assured of some means of communication by the St. John, more especially for the conveyance of her lumber. This subject I am very willing to consider, being sensible of the great importance of it to that State, and that the friendly and peaceful relations between neighboring countries cannot be better secured than by reciprocally providing for all their wants and interests. Lumber must, for many years, be the principal produce of the extensive valley of the Aroostook and of the southern borders of the St. John; and it is evident that this article of trade, being worth any thing, must mainly depend upon its having access to the sea through that river. It is further evident that there can be no such access, under any arrangement, otherwise than by the consent of the province of New Brunswick. It is my wish to seek an early opportunity of considering, with some person well acquainted with the commerce of that country, what can be done to give it the greatest possible freedom and extent, without trenching too much on the fiscal regulations of the two countries. But, in the mean time, in order to meet at once the urgent wants and wishes of Maine in this respect, I would engage that, on the final settlement of these differences, all lumber and produce of the forest of the tributary waters of the St. John shall be received freely without duty, and dealt with, in every respect, like the same articles of New Brunswick. I cannot now say positively whether I may be able to go further, but this seems to me what is principally required.

Suggestions have at times been thrown out, of making the port and river of St. John free to the two countries; but I think you will be sensible that this could not be done without some reciprocity for the trade of St. John, in ports of the United States; and that, in endeavoring to regulate this, we should be embarking in an intricate question, much and often discussed between the two countries. It cannot also fail to occur to you that joint rights in the same harbors and waters must be a fruitful source of dissension; and that it behooves us to be careful not to sow the seeds of future differences in the settlement of those of our own day.

I have now stated, as I was desired to do, my views of the terms on which it appears to me that this settlement may be made. It must be sufficiently evident that I have not treated the subject in the ordinary form of a bargain, where the party making the proposal leaves himself something to give up. The case would not admit of this, even if I could bring myself so to act. It would have been useless for me to ask what I know could not be yielded; and I can unfeignedly say, that, even if your vigilance did not forbid me to expect to gain any undue advantage over you, I should have no wish to do so. The treaty we have to make will be subjected to the scrutiny of a jealous and criticising public; and it would ill answer its main purpose of producing and perpetuating harmony and good will, if its provisions were not considered, by good and reasonable men, to make a just and equitable settlement of this long-continued controversy.

Permit me, sir, to conclude with the assurance of my distinguished consideration.

ASHBURTON.

Hon. DANIEL WEBSTER, &c.

Mr. Webster to Lord Ashburton.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,

Washington, July 8, 1842.

MY LORD: Your notes of the 13th and the 21st of June were duly received.

In the first of these, you correctly say that, in our conferences on the boundary question, we have both been of opinion that no advantage would be gained by resorting, at this time, to the discussion at length of the grounds on which each party considers its claim of right to rest. At the same time you deem it expedient, nevertheless, to offer some observations calculated, in your judgment, to repel a supposed allegation or suggestion, that this controversy only began in 1814; that up to that period the American claim was undisputed, and that the English claim, as now set forth, is founded merely in motives of interest. Nothing is more natural than that your lordship should desire to repel an imputation which would impeach the sincerity and good faith of your Government; and all the weight which justice and candor require is given to your lordship's observations in this respect. It is not my purpose, nor do I conceive it pertinent to the occasion, to go into any consideration of the facts and reasonings presented by you, to show the good faith and sincerity of England, in the claim asserted by her. Any such discussion would be a de-

parture from the question of right, now subsisting between the two Governments, and would be, more especially, unfit for an occasion in which the parties are approaching each other in a friendly spirit, with the hope of terminating the controversy by agreement. Following your lordship's example, however, I must be permitted to say, that few questions have ever arisen under this Government, in regard to which a stronger or more general conviction was felt that the country was in the right, than this question of the Northeastern boundary. To say nothing of the sentiments of the Governments and people of the States more directly interested, whose opinions may be supposed capable of bias, both Houses of Congress, after full and repeated consideration, have affirmed the validity of the American claim, by a unanimity experienced on very few other subjects; and the general judgment of the whole people seems to be the same way. Abstaining from all historical facts, all contemporaneous expositions, and all external arguments and circumstances, I will venture to present to your lordship a very condensed view of the reasons which produce in this country the conviction that a boundary line may be ascertained, run, and delineated, with precision, under and according to the words of the stipulation in the treaty of 1783; that no doubt can be raised by any part of that stipulation which other parts of it do not remove or explain, and that a line so run would include all that the United States claim. This view is presented by a series of short propositions.

1. The northwest angle of Nova Scotia is the thing to be sought for and found.

2. That angle is to be ascertained by running a line due north from the source of the St. Croix river till that line reaches the highlands, and where such north line intersects the highlands there is the angle; and thence the line is to run along the *said* highlands, which *said* highlands divide those rivers which empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence from those that fall into the Atlantic ocean. The angle required, therefore, is an angle made by the intersection of a due north line with highlands, from one slope of which the rivers empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence, and from the other into the Atlantic ocean.

3. Supposing it to be a matter of doubt whether the St. John and the Ristigouche are rivers falling into the Atlantic ocean, in the sense of the treaty, then the rule of just interpretation is, that if one element or one part in the description be uncertain, it is to be explained by others which are certain, if there be such others. Now, there is no doubt as to the rivers which fall into the St. Lawrence. They are certain, and to their sources the north line is to run, since at their sources the highlands required by the treaty do certainly exist. And, departing for a moment from the rule just prescribed to myself, I will remind your lordship that the joint commissioners and agents of the two Governments in 1817, in giving the surveyors instructions for finding these highlands, directed them, in terms, to proceed upon a due north line "till they should arrive at some one of the streams connected with the river St. Lawrence," and then to explore the highlands from that point to the northwesternmost head of Connecticut river. It is indisputable that a line run according to these instructions, thus given by the commissioners and agents of both Governments, would give to the United States all that they have at any time claimed.

4. It is certain that by the treaty the Eastern boundary of the United

States, from the head of the St. Croix, is to be a due north and south line ; and it is equally certain that this line is to run north till it reaches highlands from whose northern watershed the rivers flow into the river St. Lawrence.

5. These two things being, one mathematically and the other physically, certain in themselves, and capable of being precisely marked and delineated, explain or control the uncertainty, if there be uncertainty, in the other part or element of the description.

6. The British argument, assuming that the Bay of Fundy, and more especially the Bay of Chaleurs, are not the Atlantic ocean, within the meaning of the treaty, insists that the rivers flowing into these bays are not, therefore, in the sense of the treaty, rivers falling into the Atlantic, and therefore the highlands to which the United States claim have not that southern or eastern watershed which the treaty calls for ; and as it is agreed, nevertheless, that we must somewhere find highlands, and go to them, whose northern waters run into the St. Lawrence, the conclusion is, that the different parts of the description in the treaty do not cohere, and that therefore the treaty cannot be executed.

7. Our answer to this, as is obvious from what has already been said, is twofold :

First. What may be doubtful in itself may be made certain by other things which are certain ; and inasmuch as the treaty does certainly demand a due north line, and does certainly demand the extension of that line to highlands from whose northern sides the rivers flow into the river St. Lawrence, thence two clear requirements make it plain that the parties to the treaty considered, in fact, the rivers flowing from the south or east of the said highlands to be rivers falling into the Atlantic ocean, because they have placed St. Lawrence rivers and the Atlantic rivers in contradiction to each other, as rivers running in opposite directions, but with their sources in the same highlands. Rivers fed from these highland fountains, running north or northwest, are rivers emptying themselves into the St. Lawrence ; and rivers arising from the same fountains, and running in an opposite direction, seem to be as clearly meant to be designated by the character of Atlantic rivers. And, as strongly corroborating this view of the subject, allow me to call your lordship's attention to two facts.

1. The coast of the Atlantic ocean, from Penobscot river northeasterly, and the western shore of the Bay of Fundy, which is but a continuation of the coast, and is in a line with it, is very nearly parallel to the course of the river St. Lawrence through the same latitudes. This is obvious from the map.

2. The rivers which, from their sources in the same ridge, flow respectively into the St. Lawrence and into the Bay of Fundy, and even into the Bay of Chaleurs, run with remarkable uniformity in directions almost exactly opposite, as if hastening away from a common origin to their different destinations, by the shortest course. The only considerable exception to this is the northern sweep of the upper part of the St. John ; but the smaller streams, flowing into this part of that river from the west, will strictly obey the general rule.

Now, if, from a certain general line on the face of the country, or as delineated on the map, rivers are found flowing away in opposite directions, however strongly it may be asserted, that the mountains or emi-

nences are but isolated elevations, it is nevertheless absolutely certain that such a line does, in fact, define a ridge of highlands which turns the waters both ways.

And as the commissioners in 1783 had the map before them; as they saw the parallelism of the seacoast and the course of the St. Lawrence; as they saw rivers rising from a common line, and running, some north or northwest, the others south or southeast; and as they speak of some of these rivers as emptying themselves into the river St. Lawrence, and of the others falling into the Atlantic ocean; and *as they make no third class*, is there a reasonable doubt in which class they intended to comprehend all the rivers running in a direction from the St. Lawrence, whether falling immediately or only ultimately into the Atlantic ocean?

If there be nothing incoherent or inconsequential in this chain of remarks, it will satisfy your lordship, I trust, that it is not without reason that American opinion has settled firmly in the conviction of the rights of the American side of the question; and I forbear from going into the consideration of the mass of other arguments and proofs, for the same reasons which restrain your lordship from entering into an extended discussion of the question, as well as because your lordship will have an opportunity of perusing a paper addressed to me by the commissioners of Maine, which strongly presents the subject on other grounds and in other lights.

I am now to consider your lordship's note of the 21st June. Before entering upon this, I have the President's instructions to say that he fully appreciates the motives which induced your lordship personally to undertake your present mission; that he is quite aware that your public life has been distinguished by efforts to maintain peace and harmony between the two countries; that he quite well recollects that your exertions were employed to prevent the late war, and that he doubts not the sincerity of your declaration, that nothing could have drawn you from your retirement, and induced you to engage in your present undertaking, but the hope of being of service to your country and to our common race. And I have the utmost pleasure, my lord, in acknowledging the frankness, candor, and plain dealing, which have characterized your official intercourse with this Government; nor am I permitted or inclined to entertain any doubt of your lordship's entire conviction, as expressed by yourself, as to the merits of this controversy and the difficulties of the case. The question before us is, whether these confident opinions, on both sides, of the rightful nature and just strength of our respective claims, will permit us, while a desire to preserve harmony, and a disposition to yield liberally to mutual convenience, so strongly incite us to come together and to unite on a line by agreement.

It appears to be your lordship's opinion, that the line of the St. John, from the point where the north line from the St. Croix strikes that river, up to some one of its sources, evidently suits both parties, with an exception, however, of that part of the Madawaska settlement which is on the south side of the St. John, which you propose should be included within the British territory. That, as a line by agreement, the St. John, for some distance upward from its intersection by the line running north from the St. Croix, would be a very convenient boundary for the two parties, is readily admitted; but it is a very important question how far up, and to which of the sources of this river, this line should extend. Above Madawaska, the course of the river turns to the south, and, stretching away to-

wards the sources of the Penobscot, leaves far to the north the line of communication between New Brunswick and Canada. That line departs from the St. John altogether near Madawaska, and keeping principally upon the left or north bank of the Madawaska, and proceeding by way of the Temiscouata lake, reaches the St. Lawrence at the mouth of the river Du Loup.

There are, then, two important subjects for consideration :

First. Whether the United States can agree to cede, relinquish, or cease to claim, any part of the territory west of the north line from the St. Croix; and south of the St. John. And I think it but candid to say, at once, that we see insurmountable objections to admitting the line to come south of the river. Your lordship's observations upon the propriety of preserving the unity of the Madawaska settlement are in a great measure just, and altogether founded, I doubt not, in entirely good motives. They savour of humanity and a kind regard to the interests and feelings of individuals. But the difficulties seem insuperable. The river, as your lordship remarks, seems a natural boundary, and in this part of it to run in a convenient direction. It is a line always clear and indisputable. If we depart from it, where shall we find another boundary equally natural, equally clear, and conforming to the same general course? A departure from the line of the river, moreover, would open new questions about equivalents, which it would probably be found impracticable to settle. If your lordship was at liberty, as I understand you not to be, to cede the whole or a part of the territory commonly called the strip, lying east of the north line and west of the St. John, considerations might be found in such a cession, possibly, for some new demarcation west of the north line and south of the river. But, in the present posture of things, I cannot hold out the expectation to your lordship that any thing south of the river can be yielded.

And perhaps the inconvenience to the settlers on the southern bank, of making the river the boundary, is less considerable than your lordship supposes. These settlers are scattered, along a considerable extent, very likely soon to connect themselves with whomsoever may come to live near them; and though of different origin, and some difference of religion, not likely, on the whole, to be greatly dissimilar from other borderers occupying the neighboring territory, their rights of property would, of course, be all preserved, both of inheritance and alienation; and if some of them should choose to retain the social and political relations under which they now are, their removal, for that purpose, to the north bank, drawing after it no loss of property or of means of subsistence, would not be a great hardship. Your lordship suggests the inconvenience of dividing a municipality, by a line of national boundary; and certainly there is force in the observation; but if, departing from the river, we were to establish to the south of it an artificial line upon the land, there might be points on such line, at which the people would live in numbers on both sides; and a mere mathematical line might thus divide villages, while it divided nations. The experience of the world, and our own experience, shows the propriety of making rivers boundaries, whenever their courses suit the general object, for the same reason that, in other cases to which they are applicable, mountain ranges, or ridges of highlands, are adopted for the same purpose; these last being perhaps still more convenient lines of division than rivers—being equally clear and prominent objects, and the population of neighboring countries bordering on a mountain line of separation being usually thin and incon-

siderable on either side. Rivers and inland waters constitute the boundary between the United States and the territories of Her Majesty for some thousands of miles westward from the place where the 45th degree of north latitude intersects the St. Lawrence; and along this line, though occasional irregularities and outbreaks have taken place, always by the agency and instigation of agitators and lawless men, friends of neither country, yet it is clear that no better demarcation of limits could be made. And at the northeast, along the space through which the St. Croix constitutes the line of separation, controversies and conflicts are not heard of; but similarity of language, character, and pursuits, and mutual respect for the rights of each other, preserve the general peace.

Upon the whole, my lord, feeling that there may be inconvenience, and perhaps a small degree of hardship, I yet cannot admit that there is any cruelty, in separating the Madawaska settlers south of the St. John, so far as political relations are concerned, from their neighbors on the north of that river. In the present state of society and of peace which exists between the two countries, the severance of political relations need not to disturb social and family intercourse; while high considerations, affecting both the present and the future, seem to me to require that, following natural indications, we adhere to the St. John, in this part of its course, as the line of division.

The next question is, how far upwards this boundary ought to be observed, and along which of its branches? This question would be easily settled, if what may be called the main branch of the river, in this part of it, differing from the general character of rivers in this region of country, did not make a sudden turn. But if we consider the main branch of the St. John that which has been recently usually so denominated, your lordship observes that, near the mouth of the Madawaska, it turns almost at right angles, and pushes its sources towards those of the Penobscot. Contiguity and compactness of territory can hardly be preserved by following a stream which makes not occasional windings, but at once so great a deflection from its previous course. The Madawaska is one of its branches or principal sources, and, as the map shows, is very much a continuance of the line of the principal river, from the Great Falls upward. The natural course would therefore seem to be to continue along this branch.

We understand, and indeed collect, from your lordship's note, that, with whatever opinion of her right to the disputed territory, England, in asserting it, has principally in view to maintain, on her own soil, her accustomed line of communication between Canada and New Brunswick. We acknowledge the general justice and propriety of this object, and agree at once that, with suitable equivalents, a conventional line ought to be such as to secure it to England. The question, therefore, simply is, what line will secure it?

The common communication between the provinces follows the course of the St. John, from the Great Falls to the mouth of the Madawaska, and then, not turning away to the south with the course of the main stream, identifies itself with that of the Madawaska, going along with it to the Temiscouata lakes, thence along those lakes, and so across the highlands, to streams running into the St. Lawrence. And this line of communication we are willing to agree shall hereafter be within acknowledged British territory, upon such conditions and considerations as may be assented to. The Madawaska and the forementioned lakes might conveniently consti-

tute the boundary. But I believe it is true that, in some part of the distance above the mouth of the Madawaska, it has been found convenient to establish the course of communication on the south bank of that river. This consideration may be important enough to justify a departure from what would otherwise be desirable, and the running of the line at some distance south of the Madawaska, observing natural monuments where it may be practicable, and thus leaving the whole valley of the Madawaska on the British side.

The United States, therefore, upon the adjustment of proper equivalents, would not object to a line of boundary which should begin at the middle of the main channel of the river St. John, where that river is intersected by a due north line, extended from the source of the St. Croix; thence, proceeding westerly, by the middle of the main channel of that river, to a point three miles westerly of the mouth of the Madawaska; thence, by a straight line, to the outlet of Long Lake; thence, westerly, by a direct line, to the point where the river St. Francis empties itself into the lake called Pohenagamook; thence, continuing in the same direct line, to the highlands which divide the waters falling into the river Du Loup from those which fall into the river St. Francis. Having thus arrived at the highlands, I shall be ready to confer on the correct manner of following them to the northwesternmost head of the Connecticut river.

Such a line as has been now described would secure to England a free intercourse between Canada and New Brunswick; and, with the navigation of the St. John yielded to the United States, would appear to meet the wants of all parties. Your lordship's proposition in regard to the navigation is received as just, and as constituting, so far as it may go, a natural equivalent. Probably the use of the river for the transportation of the products of the forest, grown on the American side of the line, would be equally advantageous to both parties, and therefore, in granting it, no sacrifice of British interest would be incurred. A conviction of this, together with their confidence in the validity of their own claim, is very likely to lead the two States immediately concerned to consider their relinquishment of the lands north of the line much in the light of a mere cession. It need not be denied, that to secure this privilege, and to have a right to enjoy it free from tax, toll, or other liability or inability, is an object of considerable importance to the people of Maine.

Your lordship intimates that, as a part of the general arrangement of boundaries, England would be willing to surrender to the United States Rouse's point, and all the territory heretofore supposed to be within the boundaries of New Hampshire, Vermont, and New York, but which a correct ascertainment of the forty-fifth parallel of north latitude shows to be included within the British line. This concession is, no doubt, of some value. If made, its benefits would enure partly to these three States and partly to the United States, and none of it to the particular interests of Maine and Massachusetts. If regarded, therefore, as a part of the equivalent for the manner of adjusting the Northeastern boundary, these two last-mentioned States would, perhaps, expect that the value, if it could be ascertained, should be paid to them: On this point further consideration may be necessary.

If, in other respects, we should be able to agree on a boundary, the points which you refer to, connected with the ascertainment of the head

of the Connecticut, will be attended to, and Captain Talcott, who made the exploration in that quarter, will be ready to communicate the result of his observations.

I have the honor to be, with distinguished consideration, your obedient servant,

DANIEL WEBSTER.

Lord ASHBURTON, &c.

Lord Ashburton to Mr. Webster.

WASHINGTON, July 11, 1842.

SIR: I lose no time in acknowledging the receipt of the note you did me the honor of addressing me on the 8th instant; and I beg, in the first place, to say that I am duly sensible of the assurance you give me that the President has been pleased to appreciate the motives which induced my present mission, and much flattered by your recognition of the candor and frankness which have hitherto marked our intercourse.

I had hoped that we had escaped, by mutual consent, from a return to the endless and fruitless argument on the general question of the rights of our respective Governments in the matter of the Northeastern boundary.

It seemed to have been decided by so many high and competent authorities that the precise geographical point so long looked for was not to be found, that it necessarily followed that any hope of settlement must rest upon an amicable compromise.

The arrival here of commissioners from Maine and Massachusetts, and the admitted disposition of the two Governments, have given the public a very general expectation that this compromise might at last be effected; and I hope you will excuse my expressing my regret that the note now before me, and the paper from the gentlemen from Maine, addressed to you, which accompanied it, should have contained so much of a renewal of the old controversy, and should not have been confined to the simple question whether we could or could not agree to terms of settlement. If the observations contained in my note of the 13th ultimo have given rise to these consequences, I much regret it; and I would now pass over all these more than useless discussions, and proceed at once to notice the proposals you make, if I were not apprehensive that my doing so might be construed into some want of respect for the parties from whom these observations have proceeded.

I will, however, endeavor to bring within a narrow compass what I have to say on the subject; and the more so, because, with all deference to you, sir, I may add, that there is little in these arguments that is new, or that has not been often advanced and refuted during the many past years of controversy.

I should except from this want of novelty the position, to me entirely new, advanced by the commissioners from Maine, that the northwest angle of Nova Scotia, which is, as you express it, "the thing to be sought for and found," was at the head of the Madawaska river, which river, it is maintained by a long argument, supported by authorities and maps, it is always considered as the real St. John; and this is stated to justify the opinion expressed by the old Congress, in 1779, that this northwest angle was at the source of the St. John.

Giving all possible consideration to this apparently new discovery, I cannot say that it appears well founded. Looking at Mitchell's map, the use of which by the negotiators of the peace of 1783 has been always so much relied upon on the part of America, there is nothing more clearly marked than the great distinct channel of the upper St. John; and it seems hardly possible that the negotiators or the Congress should have made the supposed mistake.

But, supposing this hypothesis were well founded, the Temiscouata Lake is, then, now to be this long lost angle of Nova Scotia. What becomes, then, of the point, so long contended for by Maine, between the Metis and one of the tributaries of the Ristigouche? These points must be about fifty miles apart. Both cannot be true; and if it be maintained, as I rather collect it to be from the paper of the Maine commissioners, that the point at the Metis is the true boundary, as being the point stricken by the north line, though the other be the true northwest angle of Nova Scotia, there is at least an end of the whole argument, resting upon this northwest angle being, as stated by you, "the thing to be sought for and found."

If this new discovery leads us to no other inference, we can hardly fail to derive from it the conviction that all the ingenuity applied to unravel this mystery leaves us equally in the dark; and that it is not without reason that it has been decided by so many persons, after careful examination, that this boundary is not susceptible of settlement according to the precise words of the treaty.

This decision has been come to by Mr. Madison in 1802, by Mr. Jefferson in 1803, by Judge Sullivan about the same time, by the arbiter in 1831, and it has been acted upon by nearly every Secretary of State of the United States during the controversy from that time to this; for, although in a case in dispute each party during the dispute endeavors to hold his own, I am not aware that any Secretary of State, or any President of the United States, has ever treated this subject otherwise than as one attended by that degree of uncertainty that it could only be solved by an arbiter or by a compromise. I would appeal to your candor, sir, to say whether, at this time, and under these circumstances, it is fair to speak of this disputed territory as belonging indisputably to one party, and to be yielded by way of concession, and for equivalents, to the other. Any convention I may sign must be for a division of that which is in doubt and dispute. With any arrangements between the State of Maine and the General Government I have nothing to do; and if, which God forbid, our endeavors at an amicable compromise should at last fail, I must hold that Great Britain retains her right, at least equal to that of the United States, to every part of the territory in dispute, until, by a renewed reference, or by the skill of some more fortunate negotiator, this difference may be brought to a close.

I have now only to add a few observations upon the arguments contained in your own note.

Some stress is laid upon the fact that the joint commissioners of the two Governments, in 1817, directed the surveyors to run the north line from the St. Croix until it met waters running into the St. Lawrence. The lines to be run were to ascertain the geographical facts of the case. No proceeding could be more proper. The claims of the two parties varied, and it was natural that, in the first instance, a line should be run north to the extent claimed by either party; where that line would reach, and what highlands or streams it might strike, was unknown—so much so that Mr. Gallatin, in

his letter from Ghert, mentioned in my note of the 13th ultimo, expressed his doubts on this subject. His prediction turned out to be true. The point where the line strikes the Metis was a point not fulfilling the words of the treaty. It did not divide the waters as desired, unless the Bay of Chaleurs and the Gulf of St. Lawrence are considered to answer the description of the Atlantic ocean. Mr. Gallatin was sensible of this, and intimates that if this fact created doubt, the lands about the Ristigouche might be given up; but he forgets that in giving up this territory he gives up his argument; for he maintains, in opposition to the British line of boundary, that it does not, *continuously and in all its parts*, divide the waters as required by the treaty. The American line was in this respect equally deficient; and it is useless, therefore, here to consider whether it would have been preferable to the British line if it had divided the waters of the St. Lawrence from those of the St. John. To make even a plausible case for the American line, both the St. John and the Ristigouche must be held to be rivers emptying into the Atlantic ocean. The royal arbiter says it would be *hazardous* so to class them. I believe that whatever argument might be made in the case of the St. John, connected with the distinctions with which it was mentioned in the treaty, to consider the Ristigouche as flowing into the Atlantic ocean would be more than hazardous—it would be most absurd.

At all events, I would submit to you that no inference could be drawn from the commissioners in 1817 having ordered a north line to be run; the same commissioners, after drawing the line, having disagreed as to any conclusions from it.

I am rather surprised that an inspection of the map should lead us to such different views of the course of the rivers and of the coast, as stated by you. I find that the upper St. John and the Ristigouche, so far from cutting at right angles the parallel lines of the coast and the St. Lawrence, as you say, run in their main course nearly parallel with them. I am not aware that the fact is important, although it seems connected with your argument.

My inspection of these maps, and my examination of the documents, lead me to a very strong conviction that the highlands contemplated by the negotiators of the treaty were the only highlands then known to them at the head of the Penobscot, Kennebec, and the rivers west of the St. Croix; and that they did not precisely know how the north line from the St. Croix would strike them; and, if it were not my wish to shorten this discussion, I believe a very good argument might be drawn from the words of the treaty in proof of this. In the negotiations with Mr. Livingston, and afterwards with Mr. McLane, this view seemed to prevail; and, as you are aware, there were proposals to search for these highlands to the west, where alone I believe they will be found to answer *perfectly* the description of the treaty. If this question should unfortunately go to a further reference, I should by no means despair of finding some confirmation of this view of the case.

I shall now, sir, close what I have to say on the controversial part of this question. I should not have treated of it at all but from respect to the gentlemen from Maine, whose arguments you conveyed to me; and I shall certainly not renew it unless called upon by you to do so. Our immediate business is with the compromise of what is not otherwise to be settled; and arguments and controversy, far from assisting to that end, have more generally a tendency to irritate and excite.

Referring, then, to our more immediate subject of a line by agreement, I deeply regret, on reading your observations and proposals, that we are yet so far asunder. I always thought this part of our duty better performed by conference than by correspondence, unless, indeed, we had the misfortune not to be able ultimately to agree, in which case it would certainly be necessary that our two countries should see clearly on paper how nearly we had approached to each other, and on whom the blame at last rested of leaving unsettled a question involving such serious consequences. I would still recommend this course of personal discussion and conference; but, in the mean time, I proceed to notice the proposals and observations contained in your note.

It is sufficiently explained in my plan for a settlement why I was anxious not to divide in two parts, by any new line of boundary, the Madawaska settlements; and I am sorry to say that the information I have since received, both as to local circumstances and the anxiety of the people themselves, tends strongly to confirm my impressions. At the same time, you will have seen that I was sensible that some good reason should be assigned why we should not be satisfied with what you justly term the otherwise perfect boundary of the St. John. In your reply you recognise the difficulties of the case, and do justice to our motives; but you state distinctly, on the part of your Government, that you can consent to no line which should bring us over the St. John, without some equivalent of territory, to be found out of the limits of that part which is in dispute; and you refer more particularly to a certain narrow strip lying between the north line and the river. This strip I have no power to give up; and I beg to add, that the refusal of my Government is founded simply on their objection to dispose arbitrarily of the persons and property of Her Majesty's subjects, living by preference under her authority—an objection which you are sensible applies with peculiar force to the inhabitants of this part of New Brunswick.

I had hoped that the other equivalents which I had offered, combined with the sense entertained by the Government of the United States of the pressing importance of the case on the ground of humanity, would have been sufficient for the purpose I so anxiously desired; but perceiving from your note, as well as from personal conversation, that concession on this point is insisted upon, I might be disposed to consider whether my anxious desire to arrive at a friendly settlement would not justify me in yielding, however reluctantly, if the latter part of your proposal did not, if finally persevered in, forbid all hope of any settlement whatever.

The boundary you propose, supposing the British territory not to come over the St. John, is to run from the north side of that river, three miles above its junction with the Madawaska, over an arbitrary line, which my map does not exactly permit me to follow, until it reaches somewhere the St. Francis. I need not examine this line in its precise details, because I am obliged frankly to state that it is inadmissible. I think I might, sir, fairly appeal to your candid judgment to say whether this is a proposition of conciliation—whether, after all antecedent discussions on this subject, it could be reasonably expected that, whatever might be the anxiety of my Government for a friendly settlement, I could be found with power to accede to such terms. I need not observe to you that this would give to Great Britain less than the award of the arbiter, while at the same time she would be called upon to give up what the arbiter awarded to her; and, if I do not

mistake you, the floatage of the lumber of Maine down the St. John is also expected to be surrendered.

I must beg to say that I am quite at a loss to account for such a proposal. Your own principle of maintaining the great river as the best boundary is abandoned, an arbitrary line is drawn, which nobody ever suggested before; and I can only suppose this course to be dictated by that general assumption that, notwithstanding all former admissions and decisions to the contrary, this territory, said to be in dispute, in truth belongs to one party, to be doled out as a favor to the other—an assumption which cannot for a moment be admitted, and which you, sir, with the records of your office before you, will hardly maintain.

The position in which this negotiation now stands seems to prove, what I have before ventured to advance, that it would have a better chance of success by conference than by correspondence; at all events, that we should sooner arrive at ascertaining what we can or cannot do. Slow, unnecessarily slow, our progress has hitherto been; and the public seem, somehow or other, to have become informed that there are differences. I hope, when we come to discuss them, that they will prove less serious than they are supposed to be; but it is very desirable that doubts and distrusts should be set at rest, and that public credit and the transactions of commerce should suffer the least possible disturbance; for although, should this negotiation unfortunately fail, it will be our duty immediately to place it in some new course of further reference, it is not to be disguised that such a result must be productive of considerable public anxiety and disappointment.

What I have said with respect to the case of the Madawaska settlements will, I trust, sufficiently prove my disposition to approach such a discussion with the true spirit of conciliation, and I trust you will permit me to express a hope that it will be met with a corresponding feeling.

Before concluding, I wish to add a few words respecting the line of the St. John to one of its sources, and the navigation for certain purposes of that river. It may be true that the district between the St. John and the highlands west of the St. Francis may be of some extent; but your own surveyors will confirm to you that it is of very little value, either for cultivation or timber. Is it reasonable that, in the division of an object in dispute, its intrinsic value should be wholly disregarded, and its size or extent be alone considered?

I would further suggest for your consideration whether, supposing the division by the King of the Netherlands to be admitted to satisfy fairly the equity of the case between the parties, what is proposed to be added by Great Britain, viz: the strip on the 45th parallel of latitude, and the use of the navigation of the St. John, be not an ample compensation for what we ask in return, viz: that barren strip above the upper St. John, which is wanted for no other purpose than as a boundary, for which purpose it is admitted on all sides to be most convenient.

The right to use the St. John for floating down the lumber of Maine on the same terms as the river is used by the Queen's subjects is now treated as a matter of light importance. This is not uncommon, when a concession of any kind is about to be yielded; but I beg to remind you that this was not formerly so considered. It has been repeatedly solicited and invariably refused, and no minister of Great Britain has before been permitted to connect this concession with the settlement of the boundary. It is con-

sidered by my Government as a very important concession. I am sure that it must be considered by all persons in Maine, connected with the lumber trade, as not only valuable, but indispensable; and I am compelled to add, that I am empowered to allow this privilege only in the event of a settlement of the boundary on satisfactory terms. It is said, in the memorandum of the Maine commissioners, that this conceded navigation will be as useful to the town of St. John as to the lumberers of Maine; but it will not escape you that, even if this be so, it is a concession necessary to give any value whatever to so bulky an article as lumber, which, being not otherwise disposable, would bear any reasonable toll which the provincial authorities of New Brunswick might think it expedient to levy upon it. Further, it should not be forgotten that the timber, once at the mouth of the St. John, will have the privilege of reaching the British as well as other markets; and, lastly, that it is a very different thing to hold a privilege of this important description by right or by mere sufferance, to be granted or withheld at pleasure.

I have to apologize for entering into these details in treating of the great question with which we are occupied; but they seemed called for by observations contained in the paper you sent me.

I beg, sir, you will be assured of my unfeigned and distinguished consideration.

ASHBURTON.

HON. DANIEL WEBSTER, &c.

Lord Ashburton to Mr. Webster.

WASHINGTON, July 16, 1842.

SIR: There is a further question of disputed boundary between Great Britain and the United States, called the Northwest boundary, about which we have had some conferences; and I now proceed to state the terms which I am ready to agree to for the settlement of this difference. As the principal object in dispute is to be given up by Great Britain, I trust, sir, that you will here again recognise the spirit of friendly conciliation which has guided my Government in disposing of these questions.

I have already sufficiently discussed with you the boundaries between Her Majesty's provinces and the United States, from the monument at the head of the river St. Croix to the monument on the river St. Lawrence, near the village of St. Regis.

The commissioners under the sixth article of the treaty of Ghent succeeded in continuing this boundary from St. Regis, through the St. Lawrence and the great Northern lakes, up to a point in the channel between Lake Huron and Lake Superior.

A further continuation of this boundary, from this point through Lake Superior to the Lake of the Woods, was confided to the same commissioners under the seventh article of the treaty of Ghent; but they were unfortunately unable to agree, and have consequently left this portion of the boundary undetermined. Its final settlement has been much desired by both Governments, and urgently pressed by communications from Mr. Secretary Forsyth to Mr. Fox, in 1839 and 1840.

What I have now to propose cannot, I feel assured, be otherwise than satisfactory for this purpose.

The commissioners who failed in their endeavors to make this settlement differed on two points:

First, as to the appropriation of an island called St. George's island, lying in the water communication between Lake Huron and Lake Superior; and,

Secondly, as to the boundary through the water communications from Lake Superior to the Lake of the Woods.

The first point I am ready to give up to you, and you are no doubt aware that it is the only object of any real value in this controversy. The island of St. George is reported to contain 25,920 acres of very fertile land; but, the other things connected with these boundaries being satisfactorily arranged, a line shall be drawn so as to throw this island within the limits of the United States.

In considering the second point, it really appears of little importance to either party how the line be determined through the wild country between Lake Superior and the Lake of the Woods; but it is important that some line should be fixed and known.

The American commissioner asked for the line from Lake Superior up the river Kamanastiquia to the lake called Dog Lake, which he supposed to be the same as that called Long Lake in the treaties, thence through Sturgeon Lake to the Lac la Pluie, to that point where the two lines assumed by the commissioners again meet.

The British commissioner, on the other hand, contended for a line from the southwestern extremity, at a point called the Fond du Lac to the middle of the mouth of the estuary or lake of St. Louis river, thence up that river, through Vermilion river, to Lac la Pluie.

Attempts were made to compromise these differences, but they failed, apparently more from neither party being willing to give up the island of St. George, than from much importance being attached to any other part of the case.

Upon the line from Lake Superior to the Lake of the Woods, both commissioners agreed to abandon their respective claims, and to adopt a middle course, for which the American commissioner admitted that there was some ground of preference. This was from Pigeon river, a point between Kamanastiquia and the Fond du Lac; and although there were differences as to the precise point near the mouth of Pigeon river where the line should begin, neither party seemed to have attached much importance to this part of the subject.

I would propose that the line be taken from a point about six miles south of Pigeon river, where the Grand portage commences on the lake, and continued along the line of said portage, alternately by land and water, to Lac la Pluie—the existing route by land and by water remaining common to both parties. This line has the advantage of being known, and attended with no doubt or uncertainty in running it.

In making the important concession on this boundary of the Isle of St. George, I must attach a condition to it of accommodation, which experience has proved to be necessary in the navigation of the great waters which bound the two countries—an accommodation which can, I apprehend, be no possible inconvenience to either. This was asked by the British commissioner, in the course of the attempts of compromise above al-

luded to; but nothing was done, because he was not then prepared, as I am now, to yield the property and sovereignty of St. George's island.

The first of these two cases is at the head of Lake St. Clair, where the river of that name empties into it from Lake Huron. It is represented that the channel bordering the United States coast in this part is not only the best for navigation, but, with some winds, is the only serviceable passage. I do not know that under such circumstances the passage of a British vessel would be refused; but, on a final settlement of boundaries, it is desirable to stipulate for what the commissioners would probably have settled had the facts been known to them.

The other case, of nearly the same description, occurs on the St. Lawrence, some miles above the boundary of St. Regis. In distributing the islands of the river, by the commissioners, Barnhart's island and the Long Saut islands were assigned to America. This part of the river has very formidable rapids, and the only safe passage is on the southern or American side, between those islands and the main land. We want a clause in our present treaty to say that, for a short distance, viz: from the upper end of upper Long Saut island to the lower end of Barnhart's island, the several channels of the river shall be used in common by the boatmen of the two countries.

I am not aware that these very reasonable demands are likely to meet with any objection, especially where the United States will have surrendered to them all that is essential in the boundary I have now to propose to you.

I beg you will be assured, sir, of my unfeigned and distinguished consideration.

ASHBURTON.

HON. DANIEL WEBSTER, &C.

Mr. Webster to Lord Ashburton.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,

Washington, July 27, 1842.

MY LORD: I have now to propose to your lordship a line of division embracing the disputed portions of the boundary between the United States and the British provinces of New Brunswick and the Canadas, with its considerations and equivalents, such as conforms, I believe, in substance, to the result of the many conferences and discussions which have taken place between us.

The acknowledged territories of the United States and England join upon each other from the Atlantic ocean to the eastern foot of the Rocky mountains, a distance of more than three thousand miles. From the ocean to the source of the St. Croix the line of division has been ascertained and fixed by agreement; from the source of the St. Croix to a point near St. Regis, on the river St. Lawrence, it may be considered as unsettled or controverted; from this last-mentioned point, along the St. Lawrence and through the lakes, it is settled, until it reaches the water communication between Lake Huron and Lake Superior. At this point the commissioners under the 7th article of the treaty of Ghent found a subject of disagreement which they could not overcome, in deciding upon which branch

or channel the line should proceed till it should reach a point in the middle of St. Mary's river, about one mile above St. George's or Sugar island.

From the middle of the water communication between the two lakes, at the point last mentioned, the commissioners extended the line through the remaining part of that water communication, and across Lake Superior, to a point north of Ile Royale ; but they could not agree in what direction the line should run from this last-mentioned point, nor where it should leave Lake Superior, nor how it should be extended to the Rainy Lake, or *Lac la Pluie*. From this last-mentioned lake, they agreed on the line to the northwesternmost point of the Lake of the Woods, which they found to be in latitude 49 deg. 23 min. 55 sec. The line extends, according to existing treaties, due south from this point to the 49th parallel of north latitude, and by that parallel to the Rocky mountains.

Not being able to agree upon the whole line, the commissioners under the 7th article did not make any joint report to their respective Governments. So far as they agreed on any part of the line, that part has been considered settled ; but it may be well to give validity to these portions of the line by a treaty.

To complete the boundary line, therefore, and to remove all doubts and disputes, it is necessary for the two Governments to come to an agreement on three points:

1st. What shall be the line on the Northeastern and Northern limits of the United States, from the St. Croix to the St. Lawrence? This is by far the most important and difficult of the subjects, and involves the principal questions of equivalents and compensations.

2d. What shall be the course of the boundary from the point where the commissioners under the 6th article of the treaty of Ghent terminated their labors, to wit, a point in the Neebish channel, near Muddy Lake, in the water communication between Lake Huron and Lake Superior, to a point in the middle of St. Mary's river, one mile above Sugar island? This question is important, as it involves the ownership of that island.

3d. What shall be the line from the point north of the Ile Royale, in Lake Superior, to which the commissioners of the two Governments arrived, by agreement, to the Rainy Lake? and also to confirm those parts of the line to which the said commissioners agreed.

Besides agreeing upon the line of division through these controverted portions of the boundary, you have suggested, also, as the proposed settlement proceeds upon the ground of compromise and equivalents, that boats belonging to Her Majesty's subjects may pass the falls of the Long Saut, in the St. Lawrence, on either side of the Long Saut islands ; and that the passages between the islands lying at or near the junction of the river St. Clair with the lake of that name shall be severally free and open to the vessels of both countries. There appears no reasonable objection to what is requested in these particulars ; and on the part of the United States it is desirable that their vessels, proceeding in from Lake Erie into the Detroit river should have the privilege of passing between Bois Blanc, an island belonging to England, and the Canadian shore, the deeper and better channel being on that side.

The line, then, now proposed to be agreed to, may be thus described :

Beginning at the monument at the source of the river St. Croix, as designated and agreed to by the commissioners under the 5th article of the treaty of 1794, between the Governments of the United States and Great

Britain; thence, north, following the exploring line run and marked by the surveyors of the two Governments in the years 1817 and 1818, under the fifth article of the treaty of Ghent, to its intersection with the river St. John, and to the middle of the channel thereof; thence, up the middle of the main channel of the said river St. John, to the mouth of the river St. Francis; thence, up the middle of the channel of the said river St. Francis, and of the lakes through which it flows, to the outlet of the Lake Pohenagamook; thence, southwesterly, in a straight line, to a point on the northwest branch of the river St. John, which point shall be ten miles distant from the main branch of the St. John, in a straight line, and in the nearest direction; but if the said point shall be found to be less than seven miles from the nearest point of the summit or crest of the highlands that divide those rivers which empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence from those which fall into the river St. John, then the said point shall be made to recede down the said river to a point seven miles, in a straight line, from the said summit of crest; thence, in a straight line, in a course about south, eight degrees west, to the point where the parallel of latitude of 46 deg. 25 min. north intersects the southwest branch of the St. John; thence, southerly, by the said branch, to the source thereof in the highlands at the Metjarmette portage; thence, down along the said highlands which divide the waters which empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence from those which fall into the Atlantic ocean, to the head of Hall's stream; thence, down the middle of said stream, till the line thus run intersects the old line of boundary surveyed and marked by Valentine and Collins, previously to the year 1774, as the 45th degree of north latitude, and which has been known and understood to be the line of actual division between the States of New York and Vermont on one side, and the British province of Canada on the other; and from said point of intersection, west, along the said dividing line, as heretofore known and understood, to the Iroquois or St. Lawrence river; and from the place where the joint commissioners terminated their labors, under the sixth article of the treaty of Ghent, to wit, at a point in the Neebish channel, near Muddy Lake, the line shall run into and along the ship channel between St. Joseph's and St. Tammany islands, to the division of the channel at or near the head of St. Joseph's island; thence, turning eastwardly and northwardly, around the lower end of St. George's or Sugar island, and following the middle of the channel which divides St. George's from St. Joseph's island; thence, up the east Neebish channel, nearest to St. George's island, through the middle of Lake George; thence, west of Jonas's island, into St. Mary's river, to a point in the middle of that river, about one mile above St. George's or Sugar island, so as to appropriate and assign the said island to the United States; thence, adopting the line traced on the maps by the commissioners, through the river St. Mary and Lake Superior, to a point north of Ile Royale, in said lake, one hundred yards to the north and east of Ile Chapeau, which last-mentioned island lies near the northeastern point of Ile Royale, where the line marked by the commissioners terminates; and from the last-mentioned point, southwesterly, through the middle of the sound between Ile Royale and the northwestern main land, to the mouth of Pigeon river, and up the said river to and through the north and south Fowl Lakes, to the lakes of the height of land, between Lake Superior and the Lake of the Woods; thence, along the water communication, to Lake Saisaginagau, and

through that lake; thence to and through Cypress Lake, Lac du Bois Blanc, Lac la Croix, Little Vermilion Lake, and Lake Namécan, and through the several smaller lakes, straits, or streams, connecting the lakes here mentioned, to that point in Lac la Pluie, or Rainy Lake, at the Chaudière falls, from which the commissioners traced the line to the most northwestern point of the Lake of the Woods; thence, along the said line, to the said most northwestern point, being in latitude 49 deg. 23 min. 55 sec. north, and in longitude 95 deg. 14 min. 38 sec. west from the observatory at Greenwich; thence, according to existing treaties, the line extends due south to its intersection with the forty-ninth parallel of north latitude, and along that parallel to the Rocky mountains. It being understood that all the water communications, and all the usual portages along the line from Lake Superior to the Lake of the Woods, and also Grand portage, from the shore of Lake Superior to the Lake of the Woods, and also Grand portage, from the shore of Lake Superior to the Pigeon river, as now actually used, shall be free and open to the use of the subjects and citizens of both countries.

It is desirable to follow the description and the exact line of the original treaty, as far as practicable. There is reason to think that "Long Lake," mentioned in the treaty of 1783, meant merely the estuary of the Pigeon river, as no lake called "Long Lake," or any other water strictly conforming to the idea of a lake, is found in that quarter. This opinion is strengthened by the fact that the words of the treaty would seem to imply that the water intended as "Long Lake" was immediately adjoining Lake Superior. In one respect, an exact compliance with the words of the treaty is not practicable. There is no continuous water communication between Lake Superior and the Lake of the Woods, as the Lake of the Woods is known to discharge its waters through the Red river of the north into Hudson's bay. The dividing height or ridge between the eastern sources of the tributaries of the Lake of the Woods and the western sources of Pigeon river appears, by authentic maps, to be distant about forty miles from the mouth of Pigeon river, on the shore of Lake Superior.

It is not improbable that, in the imperfection of knowledge which then existed of those remote countries, and perhaps misled by Mitchell's map, the negotiators of the treaty of 1783 supposed the Lake of the Woods to discharge its waters into Lake Superior. The broken and difficult nature of the water communication from Lake Superior to the Lake of the Woods renders numerous portages necessary; and it is right that these water communications and these portages should make a common highway, where necessary, for the use of the subjects and citizens of both Governments.

When the proposed line shall be properly described in the treaty, the grant by England of the right to use the waters of the river St. John for the purpose of transporting to the mouth of that river all the timber and agricultural products raised in Maine, on the water of the St. John, or any of its tributaries, without subjection to any discriminating toll, duty, or disability, is to be inserted. Provision should also be made for quieting and confirming the titles of all persons having claims to lands on either side of the line, whether such titles be perfect or inchoate only, and to the same extent in which they would have been confirmed by

their respective Governments, had no change taken place. What has been agreed to, also, in respect to the common use of certain passages in the rivers and lakes, as already stated, must be made matter of regular stipulation.

Your lordship is also informed, by the correspondence which formerly took place between the two Governments, that there is a fund arising from the sale of timber, concerning which fund an understanding was had some years ago. It will be expedient to provide by the treaty that this arrangement shall be carried into effect.

A proper article will be necessary to provide for the creation of a commission to run and mark some parts of the line between Maine and the British provinces.

These several objects appear to me to embrace all respecting the boundary line and its equivalents which the treaty needs to contain, as matters of stipulation between the United States and England.

I have the honor to be, with high consideration, your lordship's most obedient servant,

DANIEL WEBSTER.

LORD ASHBURTON, &c.

Lord Ashburton to Mr. Webster.

WASHINGTON, July 29, 1842.

Sir: I have attentively considered the statements contained in the letter you did me the honor of addressing me on the 27th of this month, of the terms agreed to, for the settlement of boundaries between Her Majesty's provinces and the United States, being the final result of the many conferences we have had on this subject. This settlement appears substantially correct in all its parts, and we may now proceed, without further delay, to draw up the treaty. Several of the articles for this purpose are already prepared and agreed, and our most convenient course will be to take and consider them singly. I would beg leave to recommend that, as we have excellent charts of the country through which the boundary which failed of being settled by the commissioners under the seventh article of the treaty of Ghent is partially marked, it would be advisable to make good the delineation on those charts, which would spare to both parties the unnecessary expense of new commissioners and a new survey. In this case, the only commission required would be to run the line on the boundary of Maine.

The stipulations for the greater facility of the navigation of the river St. Lawrence, and of two passages between the upper lakes, appear evidently desirable for general accommodation, and I cannot refuse the reciprocal claim made by you to render common the passage from Lake Erie into the Detroit river. This must be done by declaring the several passages in those parts free to both parties.

I should remark, also, that the free use of the navigation of the Long Saut passage on the river St. Lawrence must be extended to below Barnhart's island, for the purpose of clearing those rapids.

I beg leave to repeat to you, sir, the assurances of my most distinguished consideration.

ASHBURTON.

HON. DANIEL WEBSTER, &c.

Lord Ashburton to Mr. Webster.

WASHINGTON, August 9, 1842.

SIR: It appears desirable that some explanation between us should be recorded by correspondence respecting the fifth article of the treaty signed by us this day, for the settlement of boundaries between Great Britain and the United States.

By that article of the treaty it is stipulated that certain payments shall be made by the Government of the United States to the States of Maine and Massachusetts. It has of course been understood that my negotiations have been with the Government of the United States, and the introduction of terms of agreement between the General Government and the States would have been irregular and inadmissible, if it had not been deemed expedient to bring the whole of these transactions within the purview of the treaty. There may not be wanting analogous cases to justify this proceeding, but it seems proper that I should have confirmed by you that my Government incurs no responsibility for these engagements, of the precise nature and object of which I am uninformed, nor have I considered it necessary to make inquiry concerning them.

I beg, sir, to renew to you the assurances of my high consideration.

ASHBURTON.

HON. DANIEL WEBSTER, &c.

Mr. Webster to Lord Ashburton.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,

Washington, August 9, 1842.

MY LORD: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your note of the 9th of August, with respect to the object and intention of the fifth article of the treaty. What you say in regard to that subject is quite correct. It purports to contain no stipulation on the part of Great Britain, nor is any responsibility supposed to be incurred by it on the part of your Government.

I renew, my lord, the assurances of my distinguished consideration.

DANIEL WEBSTER.

LORD ASHBURTON, &c.

Secretary of State of Massachusetts to the President.

COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS,
Secretary's Department, March 18, 1842.

SIR: By direction of his excellency the Governor, I have the honor to transmit to you an official copy of certain resolutions passed at the late session of the Legislature of this State.

With the highest respect, your obedient servant,
 JOHN P. BIGELOW,
Secretary of the Commonwealth.

His Excellency JOHN TYLER,
President of the United States.

COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS.

IN THE YEAR ONE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED AND FORTY-TWO.

Resolves concerning the Northeastern boundary of the United States.

Resolved, That the boundary line between the State of Maine and the British province of New Brunswick is so clearly defined by the treaty of 1783, that the terms of the treaty can neither be misapprehended, nor afford any support to the unjust pretensions of Great Britain.

Resolved, That this Commonwealth, as a joint proprietor, with the State of Maine, of the territory alleged to be in dispute, has an interest in all negotiations respecting the same, which demands her watchful attention, that her rights and interest may be preserved unimpaired and unchanged without her assent.

Resolved, That the Governor, with the advice and consent of the Council, be authorized and requested, from time to time, to adopt such measures to secure the rights and interests of the Commonwealth in said territory, and to produce an honorable and satisfactory adjustment, as the emergency may demand.

Resolved, That no compromise, which concedes any territory west of the treaty line of 1783, can be constitutionally made without the assent of Maine and Massachusetts; and that, as they are co-proprietors of the soil, this Commonwealth will cheerfully co-operate with Maine in support of their mutual interests and rights.

Resolved, That the Governor be requested to transmit a copy of these resolutions to the President of the United States and to the Governor of the State of Maine.

House of Representatives, March 3, 1842.—Passed:
 SAMUEL H. WALLEY, *Speaker pro tem.*

In Senate, March 3, 1842.—Passed:
 JOSIAH QUINCY, JR., *President.*

Approved March 3, 1842.

JOHN DAVIS.

A true copy—Attest:

JOHN P. BIGELOW, *Sec'y of the Com'lth.*

Mr. Webster to Governor Fairfield.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,

Washington, April 11, 1842.

Your excellency is aware that, previous to March, 1841, a negotiation had been going on for some time between the Secretary of State of the United States, under the direction of the President, and the British minister accredited to this Government, having for its object the creation of a joint commission for settling the controversy respecting the North-eastern boundary of the United States, with a provision for an ultimate reference to arbitrators, to be appointed by some of the sovereigns of Europe, in case an arbitration should become necessary. On the leading features of a convention for this purpose, the two Governments were agreed; but on several matters of detail the parties differed, and appear to have been interchanging their respective views and opinions, projects and counter-projects, without coming to a final arrangement, down to August, 1840. Various causes, not now necessary to be explained, arrested the progress of the negotiation at that time, and no considerable advance has since been made in it.

It seems to have been understood, on both sides, that one arbitration having failed, it was the duty of the two parties to proceed to institute another, according to the spirit of the treaty of Ghent and other treaties; and the President has felt it to be his duty, unless some new course should be proposed, to cause the negotiation to be resumed and pressed to its conclusion. But I have now to inform your excellency that Lord Ashburton, a minister plenipotentiary and special, has arrived at the seat of the Government of the United States, charged with full powers from his sovereign to negotiate and settle the different matters in discussion between the two Governments. I have further to state to you, that he has officially announced to this Department that, in regard to the boundary question, he has authority to treat for a conventional line, or line by agreement, on such terms and conditions, and with such mutual considerations and equivalents, as may be thought just and equitable; and that he is ready to enter upon a negotiation for such conventional line, so soon as this Government shall say that it is authorized and ready, on its part, to commence such negotiation.

Under these circumstances the President has felt it to be his duty to call the serious attention of the Governments of Maine and Massachusetts to the subject, and to submit to those Governments the propriety of their co-operation, to a certain extent, and in a certain form, in an endeavor to terminate a controversy already of so long duration, and which seems very likely to be still considerably further protracted before the desired end of a final adjustment shall be attained, unless a shorter course of arriving at that end be adopted than such as has heretofore been pursued, and as the two Governments are still pursuing.

Yet, without the concurrence of the two States whose rights are more immediately concerned, both having an interest in the soil, and one of them in the jurisdiction and government, the duty of this Government will be to adopt no new course, but in compliance with treaty stipulations, and in furtherance of what has already been done, to hasten the pending negotiations as fast as possible.

But the President thinks it a highly desirable object to prevent the

delays necessarily incident to any settlement of the question by these means. Such delays are great and unavoidable. It has been found that an exploration and examination of the several lines constitute a work of three years. The existing commission for making such exploration, under the authority of the United States, has been occupied two summers, and a very considerable portion of the work remains still to be done. If a joint commission should be appointed, and should go through the same work, and the commissioners should disagree, as is very possible, and an arbitration on that account become indispensable, the arbitrators might find it necessary to make an exploration and survey themselves, or cause the same to be done by others of their own appointment. If to these causes, operating to postpone the final decision, be added the time necessary to appoint arbitrators, and for their preparation to leave Europe for the service, and the various retarding incidents always attending such operations, seven or eight years constitute, perhaps, the shortest period within which we can look for a final result. In the mean time, great expenses have been incurred, and further expenses cannot be avoided. It is well known that the controversy has brought heavy charges upon Maine herself, to the remuneration or proper settlement of which she cannot be expected to be indifferent. The exploration, by the Government of the United States, has already cost a hundred thousand dollars, and the charge of another summer's work is in prospect. These facts may be sufficient to form a probable estimate of the whole expense likely to be incurred before the controversy can be settled by arbitration; and our experience admonishes us that even another arbitration might possibly fail.

The opinion of this Government upon the justice and validity of the American claim has been expressed at so many times, and in so many forms, that a repetition of that opinion is not necessary. But the subject is a subject in dispute. The Government has agreed to make it matter of reference and arbitration; and it must fulfil that agreement, unless another mode for settling the controversy should be resorted to, with the hope of producing a speedier decision. The President proposes, then, that the Governments of Maine and Massachusetts should severally appoint a commissioner or commissioners, empowered to confer with the authorities of this Government upon a conventional line, or line by agreement, with its terms, conditions, considerations, and equivalents, with an understanding that no such line will be agreed upon without the assent of such commissioners.

This mode of proceeding, or some other which shall express assent beforehand, seems indispensable, if any negotiation for a conventional line is to be had, since, if happily a treaty should be the result of the negotiation, it can only be submitted to the Senate of the United States for ratification.

It is a subject of deep and sincere regret to the President that the British plenipotentiary did not arrive in the country and make known his powers in time to have made this communication before the annual session of the Legislatures of the two States had been brought to a close. He perceives and laments the inconvenience which may be experienced from assembling these Legislatures. But the British mission is a special one; it does not supersede the resident mission of the British Government at Washington, and its stay in the United States is not expected to

be long. In addition to these considerations, it is to be suggested that more than four months of the session of Congress have already passed, and it is highly desirable, if any treaty for a conventional line should be agreed on, it should be concluded before the session shall terminate, not only because of the necessity of the ratification of the Senate, but also because it is not impossible that measures may be thought advisable, or become important, which can only be accomplished by the authority of both Houses.

These considerations, in addition to the importance of the subject, and a firm conviction in the mind of the President that the interests of both countries, as well as the interests of the two States more immediately concerned, require a prompt effort to bring this dispute to an end, constrain him to express an earnest hope that your excellency will convene the Legislature of Maine, and submit the subject to its grave and candid deliberations.

I am, &c.

DANIEL WEBSTER.

His Excellency JOHN FAIRFIELD,
*Governor of Maine.**

Governor Davis to Mr. Webster.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,
Worcester, (Mass.) April 17, 1842.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the reception of your official communication, announcing the arrival of Lord Ashburton, as a special envoy from Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom, vested with full authority to adjust, by a conventional line, the Northeastern boundary of the United States. It will be highly satisfactory to the people of this Commonwealth to learn that no attempt is to be made to establish a line by compromise, without their assent; but if such a line can be agreed upon for a satisfactory equivalent, which should leave all the parties interested at peace, and terminate the controversy, I have no doubt it would meet with the approbation of the people of this State. No opinion can with safety be formed upon any such proposition, till it is submitted in its details, and fully understood. That the parties may all have full opportunity to act with deliberation, the desire of the President is, that the Legislatures of Massachusetts and Maine should be assembled, to make suitable provisions for the appointment of commissioners to take charge of their respective interests at Washington, during the negotiation between the United States and Great Britain.

Anticipating the contingency which has occurred, I invited the attention of the Legislature to the subject while in session, and suggested the expediency of legislation which should provide for it. In pursuance of that suggestion, certain joint resolutions were passed and approved, which have been forwarded to the President, which appear to me to confer all the authority necessary, and were undoubtedly designed by the Legislature to meet this emergency. This wise provision will, I trust, supersede all occasion for reassembling the Legislature, as the Governor and Council have authority to act in the matter in any way that the interests

* Same, *mutatis mutandis*, to the Governor of Massachusetts.

SECRET

SECRET

III
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114
115
116
117
118
119
120
121
122
123
124
125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215
216
217
218
219
220
221
222
223
224
225
226
227
228
229
230
231
232
233
234
235
236
237
238
239
240
241
242
243
244
245
246
247
248
249
250
251
252
253
254
255
256
257
258
259
260
261
262
263
264
265
266
267
268
269
270
271
272
273
274
275
276
277
278
279
280
281
282
283
284
285
286
287
288
289
290
291
292
293
294
295
296
297
298
299
300
301
302
303
304
305
306
307
308
309
310
311
312
313
314
315
316
317
318
319
320
321
322
323
324
325
326
327
328
329
330
331
332
333
334
335
336
337
338
339
340
341
342
343
344
345
346
347
348
349
350
351
352
353
354
355
356
357
358
359
360
361
362
363
364
365
366
367
368
369
370
371
372
373
374
375
376
377
378
379
380
381
382
383
384
385
386
387
388
389
390
391
392
393
394
395
396
397
398
399
400
401
402
403
404
405
406
407
408
409
410
411
412
413
414
415
416
417
418
419
420
421
422
423
424
425
426
427
428
429
430
431
432
433
434
435
436
437
438
439
440
441
442
443
444
445
446
447
448
449
450
451
452
453
454
455
456
457
458
459
460
461
462
463
464
465
466
467
468
469
470
471
472
473
474
475
476
477
478
479
480
481
482
483
484
485
486
487
488
489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500
501
502
503
504
505
506
507
508
509
510
511
512
513
514
515
516
517
518
519
520
521
522
523
524
525
526
527
528
529
530
531
532
533
534
535
536
537
538
539
540
541
542
543
544
545
546
547
548
549
550
551
552
553
554
555
556
557
558
559
560
561
562
563
564
565
566
567
568
569
570
571
572
573
574
575
576
577
578
579
580
581
582
583
584
585
586
587
588
589
590
591
592
593
594
595
596
597
598
599
600
601
602
603
604
605
606
607
608
609
610
611
612
613
614
615
616
617
618
619
620
621
622
623
624
625
626
627
628
629
630
631
632
633
634
635
636
637
638
639
640
641
642
643
644
645
646
647
648
649
650
651
652
653
654
655
656
657
658
659
660
661
662
663
664
665
666
667
668
669
670
671
672
673
674
675
676
677
678
679
680
681
682
683
684
685
686
687
688
689
690
691
692
693
694
695
696
697
698
699
700
701
702
703
704
705
706
707
708
709
710
711
712
713
714
715
716
717
718
719
720
721
722
723
724
725
726
727
728
729
730
731
732
733
734
735
736
737
738
739
740
741
742
743
744
745
746
747
748
749
750
751
752
753
754
755
756
757
758
759
760
761
762
763
764
765
766
767
768
769
770
771
772
773
774
775
776
777
778
779
780
781
782
783
784
785
786
787
788
789
790
791
792
793
794
795
796
797
798
799
800
801
802
803
804
805
806
807
808
809
810
811
812
813
814
815
816
817
818
819
820
821
822
823
824
825
826
827
828
829
830
831
832
833
834
835
836
837
838
839
840
841
842
843
844
845
846
847
848
849
850
851
852
853
854
855
856
857
858
859
860
861
862
863
864
865
866
867
868
869
870
871
872
873
874
875
876
877
878
879
880
881
882
883
884
885
886
887
888
889
890
891
892
893
894
895
896
897
898
899
900
901
902
903
904
905
906
907
908
909
910
911
912
913
914
915
916
917
918
919
920
921
922
923
924
925
926
927
928
929
930
931
932
933
934
935
936
937
938
939
940
941
942
943
944
945
946
947
948
949
950
951
952
953
954
955
956
957
958
959
960
961
962
963
964
965
966
967
968
969
970
971
972
973
974
975
976
977
978
979
980
981
982
983
984
985
986
987
988
989
990
991
992
993
994
995
996
997
998
999
1000

fix upon a line by compromise, with the assent of Maine and Massachusetts, and as they authorize your excellency, with advice of Council, to adopt such measures to secure the rights and interests of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts as the emergency may demand, it appears to me that they are a sufficient warrant for such proceedings as you may see fit to adopt, in order to gain the assent of the Commonwealth to any line of boundary which may be just and equitable, and upon which the parties may be likely to agree. If your excellency should take this view of the subject, a call of the Legislature would of course be unnecessary.

I have the honor to be, &c.

DANIEL WEBSTER.

His Excellency JOHN DAVIS,
Governor of Massachusetts.

Governor Davis to Mr. Webster.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,

Worcester, April 27, 1842.

SIR: Since I last addressed you, I have received your favor of the 16th instant, by which it appears the resolutions of the Legislature of this Commonwealth have reached you. These resolves, respecting the Northeastern boundary, were adopted to meet the contingency which has occurred, and to avoid any necessity for reassembling the Legislature on this account. As soon as it became certain that a special envoy was to be despatched hither by the Queen of the United Kingdom, it was apparent to me that he would be authorized to propose a conventional line, as this is manifestly the only alternative short of acceding to the treaty line of 1783. When the subject was brought to the attention of the Legislature, it seemed to entertain similar views, and with great harmony of opinion provided, as well as the state of things, which was then wholly conjectural, would enable them.

The Council will meet on the 25th of May, for the regular despatch of business, when their attention will be invited to the expediency of consenting to the appointment of an agent or agents to represent the State.

I have the honor to be your obedient servant,

J. DAVIS,

The SECRETARY OF STATE
for the United States.

The Governor of Maine to the President.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT,

Augusta, May 25, 1842.

SIR: I have the honor to enclose a copy of preamble and resolutions adopted by the Legislature of this State, relating to the subject of the Northern and Northeastern boundaries of Maine; and also to inform you

that the Hon. Edward Kavanagh, Hon. Edward Kent, Hon. William H. Preble, and Hon. John Otis, have been elected commissioners under said resolves.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN FAIRFIELD.

His Excellency JOHN TYLER,
President of the United States, Washington.

STATE OF MAINE.

The joint select committee of both Houses of the Legislature, to which was referred the Governor's message of the 18th instant, with the accompanying communication from the Secretary of State of the United States, have had the same under consideration, and ask leave to report the following preamble and resolutions.

EDWARD KAVANAGH, *Chairman.*

COMMITTEE ROOM, May 20, 1842.

Resolves in relation to the Northeastern boundary of this State.

Whereas the preceding Legislatures of this State, in conformity with the well-settled conviction of all the people thereof, and with incontrovertible evidence before them on the subject, have uniformly declared that the boundary of Maine, on its Northern and Northeastern frontiers, as designated in the treaty of 1783, can be laid down and fixed according to the terms of that treaty; and that such line embraces all the territory over which this State claims property, sovereignty, and jurisdiction; and the Executive and Congress of the United States having recognised the validity of that claim in its full extent, this Legislature renews such declarations in the most solemn manner: and

Whereas, for a series of years, every attempt to adjust the vexed question in regard to the establishment of said boundary having proved ineffectual, it has been represented to the Government of this State that the minister plenipotentiary and special envoy of Her Britannic Majesty at Washington has officially announced to the Government of the United States that he has authority to treat for a conventional line, or line by agreement, on such terms and conditions, and with such considerations and equivalents, as may be thought just and equitable; and that he is ready to enter upon a negotiation for such conventional line as soon as the Government of the United States shall say that it is authorized and ready, on its part, to commence such negotiation: and

Whereas the Government of the United States, not possessing the constitutional power to conclude any such negotiation without the assent of Maine, has invited the Government of this State to co-operate to a certain extent, and in a certain form, in an endeavor to terminate a controversy of so long duration:

Now, considering the premises, and believing that the people of this State, after having already manifested a forbearance honorable to their character, under long-continued violations of their rights by a foreign nation; and, though not disposed to yield to unfounded pretensions, are still willing, in regard to the proposal now made by the General Government, to

give additional evidence to their fellow-citizens, throughout the United States, of their desire to preserve the peace of this Union by taking measures to discuss and conclude, if possible, the subject in controversy in a manner that will secure the honor and interests of the State, this Legislature adopts the following resolutions, with the understanding, however, that, in the event of a failure in such endeavor towards an arrangement, no proceedings thereunder shall be so construed as to prejudice, in any manner, the rights of the State, as they have been herein asserted to exist:

Resolved, That there shall be chosen, by ballot, in convention of both branches of the Legislature, four persons, who are hereby constituted and appointed commissioners, on the part of this State, to repair to the seat of Government of the United States, and to confer with the authorities of that Government touching a conventional line, or line by agreement, between the State of Maine and the British provinces, having regard to the line designated by the treaty of 1783, as uniformly claimed by this State, and to the declarations and views expressed in the foregoing preamble, and to give the assent of this State to any such conventional line, with such terms, conditions, considerations, and equivalents, as they shall deem consistent with the honor and interests of the State; with the understanding that no such line be agreed upon without the unanimous assent of such commissioners.

Resolved, That this State cannot regard the relinquishment by the British Government of any claim heretofore advanced by it to territory included within the limits of the line of this State as designated by the treaty of 1783, and uniformly claimed by Maine, as a consideration or equivalent within the meaning of these resolutions.

Resolved, That the said commissioners be furnished by the Governor with evidence of their appointment, under the seal of the State.

Resolved, That the Governor, by and with the advice and consent of the Council, have power to fill any vacancy that may occur in said commission, by death, resignation, or otherwise.

Resolved, That the said commissioners make return of their doings herein to the Governor, to be by him presented to the Legislature at its next session.

In the House of Representatives, May 26, 1842.—Read and passed:
CHARLES ANDREWS, *Speaker*.

In Senate, May 26, 1842.—Read and passed:
S. H. BLAKE, *President*.

Approved May 26, 1842.
JOHN FAIRFIELD.

STATE OF MAINE.

SECRETARY'S OFFICE,
Augusta, May 26, 1842.

I hereby certify that the foregoing is a true copy of the original preamble and resolutions deposited in this office.

PHILIP C. JOHNSON,
Secretary of State.

The Maine Commissioners to Mr. Webster.

FULLER'S HOTEL, WASHINGTON, June 12, 1842.

The commissioners of Maine, on the subject of the Northeastern boundary, present their respectful compliments to the honorable Mr. Webster, Secretary of State of the United States, and beg leave to inform him that they are now in this city, ready to enter upon the business intrusted to them. They also avail themselves of the occasion to request him to name the time and place when and where it would suit the convenience of the Secretary of State to receive them.

Mr. Webster to the Maine Commissioners.

PRESIDENT'S SQUARE, June 12, 1842.

Mr. Webster has the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the note of the commissioners of Maine, announcing their arrival, and their readiness to enter on the business of their appointment.

Mr. W. will have great pleasure in receiving the commissioners at the Department of State, on Monday, at one o'clock.

Commissioners of Massachusetts to Mr. Webster.

WASHINGTON, June 13, 1842.

SIR: The undersigned, commissioners appointed by the State of Massachusetts to confer with the Government of the United States upon a conventional line to be established on our Northeastern boundary, are ready to proceed in the execution of their commission whenever the Secretary may signify his wish to meet them. Our colleague (Mr. Allen) will probably be here to-morrow.

We have the honor to remain, with the highest respect, your obedient servants,

ABBOTT LAWRENCE.
JOHN MILLS.HON. DANIEL WEBSTER, *Secretary of State.**Mr. Webster to the Commissioners of Massachusetts.*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,

Washington, June 13, 1842.

The undersigned has the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the communication addressed to him this day by Messrs. Lawrence and Mills, commissioners of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. He will be happy to see these gentlemen at this Department, at half past one o'clock, P. M., to-day.

DANIEL WEBSTER.

MESSRS. LAWRENCE and MILLS,

Commissioners of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

The Maine Commissioners to Mr. Webster.

WASHINGTON, June 29, 1842.

SIR: The undersigned, commissioners of Maine, have given to the letter of Lord Ashburton, addressed to you under date of the 21st instant, and by you communicated to them, all the consideration which the importance of the subject of which it treats, the views it expresses, and the proposition it submits to you, demand.

There are passages in his lordship's communication, the exact extent of the meaning of which the undersigned are not quite sure that they fully understand.

In speaking of the inhabitants on the south side of the St. John, in the Madawaska settlement, he says: "I cannot, in any case, abandon the obvious interest of these people." Again, in speaking of the proposition submitted by him, he remarks: "I have not treated the subject in the ordinary form of a bargain, where the party making the proposal leaves himself something to give up. The case would not admit of this, even if I could bring myself so to act."

If his lordship's meaning is, that the proposed boundary, by agreement or conventional line, between the State of Maine and the province of New Brunswick, must, at all events, be established on the south side of the St. John, extending from the due north line to Fish river, and at a distance back from the river, so as to include the Madawaska settlement, and that the adoption of such a line is a *sine qua non* on the part of the British Government, the commissioners on the part of the State of Maine feel it their duty as distinctly to say, that any attempt at an amicable adjustment of the controversy respecting the Northeastern boundary on that basis, with the consent of Maine, would be entirely fruitless.

The people of Maine have a deep-settled conviction and the fullest confidence in the justice of their claim, to its utmost extent; yet, being appealed to as a constituent member of the American Union, and called upon, as such, to yield something in a spirit of patriotism for the common good, and to listen, in a spirit of peace, of accommodation, and good neighborhood, to propositions for an amicable settlement of the existing controversy, they have cheerfully and promptly responded to the appeal. Her Governor and Legislature, in good faith, immediately adopted the measures necessary on her part, with a view to relinquish to Great Britain such portion of territory and jurisdiction as might be needed by her for her accommodation, on such terms and for such equivalents as might be mutually satisfactory. Beyond this, nothing more was supposed to be expected or desired. During the negotiations at Ghent, the British commissioners, in a communication to the American commissioners, dated October 8, 1814, distinctly avow that the British Government never required all that portion of Massachusetts intervening between the province of New Brunswick and Quebec should be ceded to Great Britain, but only that *small portion* of unsettled country which intercepts the communication between Halifax and Quebec. So his lordship, in the communication, admits that the reasons which have induced the British Government to maintain their rights ("claim") in this controversy are, "the establishing a good boundary between our two countries, so as to prevent collisions and dispute, and an unobstructed communication and connexion of our colonies with each other." Again, looking, as he says,

on the map for such a boundary, "with reference to the sole object of Great Britain, as already described, the line of the St. John, from where the north line from the St. Croix strikes it, up to some one of its sources, seems evidently to suit both parties," &c. Indeed, the portion of territory which Great Britain needs for her accommodation is so perfectly obvious, that no material difference of opinion, it is believed, has ever been expressed upon the subject. It is that portion which lies north of the St. John and east of the Madawaska rivers, with a strip of convenient width on the west side of the latter river, and of the lake from which it issues.

Sent here, then, under this state of things, and with these views, by the Legislature of Maine, in a spirit of peace and conciliation, her commissioners were surprised and pained to be repelled, as it were, in the outset, by such a proposition as his lordship has submitted to you. On carefully analyzing it, it will be seen that, in addition to all the territory needed by Great Britain for her accommodation, as stated and admitted by her own authorities and agents, it requires that Maine should further yield a valuable territory, of more than fifty miles in extent, lying along the south side of the St. John, extending from the due north line westerly to Fish river, and so back from the river St. John, as it is understood, to the Eagle lakes, and probably to the Little Madawaska and Aroostook. Speaking of this branch of the proposition, his lordship treats it merely as "departing, to this inconsiderable extent, from the marked line of the river St. John." His lordship does not state how much further up the river he contemplates going. His language implies that the distance to Fish river, although over fifty miles, is only an inconsiderable part of the whole extent contemplated. This part of the proposition, then, would seem to imply a relinquishment also, on the part of Maine, of a large portion of her territory north of the St. John and west of the Madawaska rivers. In this view of the case, it is due to the Governor, and Legislature, and people of Maine, to say that they had not expected such a proposition. If they had, nothing is hazarded in saying no commissioners would have been sent here to receive and consider it. And, in this state of things, it becomes a bounden duty, on the part of the undersigned, to say to you, that if the yielding and relinquishing, on the part of the State of Maine, of any portion of territory, however small, on the south side of the St. John, be with Her Britannic Majesty's Government a *sine qua non* to an amicable settlement of the boundary of Maine, the mission of the commissioners of Maine is ended. They came not to throw obstacles in the way to the successful accomplishment of the great work you have on hand—that of consolidating an honorable peace between two great nations; but, on the contrary, they came prepared to yield much, to sacrifice much, on the part of Maine, to the peace of the Union and the interest of her sister States. If the hopes of the people of Maine and of the United States are to be disappointed, it is believed the fault lies not at the door of the Governor or Legislature of Maine, or of her commissioners.

At the date of the earliest maps of that country, the river now called the Madawaska had not acquired a distinctive name, and consequently the source of that river was regarded as one of the sources, if not the principal source, of the St. John. On looking at the map, it will at once be seen that the general course of the St. John and Madawaska, from the mouth of the former to the source of the latter, are one and the same. As

connected with this fact, we find that at least five different maps, published in London in the years 1765, 1769, 1771, 1774, and 1775, place the northwest angle of Nova Scotia on the highlands at the source of that branch of the St. John, then without distinctive appellation, but now known as the Madawaska.

One of these five is specially quoted in the report of the committee of Congress of the 16th August, 1782, so often referred to in this controversy. In no map of a date prior to the treaty of 1783, it is believed, is the northwest angle of Nova Scotia placed on the highlands at the source of any branch whatever of the St. John, but the Madawaska. Hence the proposition of the American commissioners, in 1782, in discussing the subject of the boundaries of the United States, to begin at the northwest angle of Nova Scotia, on the highlands at the source of the St. John. Respect for the distinguished men who negotiated the treaty of peace of 1783 would induce the undersigned to renew the proposition, so far as regards adopting the Madawaska as a boundary, were it not that, being prepared to yield all that is needed for the accommodation of Great Britain, they are aware that a strip on the west side of that river is necessary to that object. The particular map quoted in the report above mentioned is that of Emanuel Bowen, geographer to the King, published in 1775, in which the Penobscot, and a line drawn from one of its sources, crossing the St. John, to the source of that branch now called the Madawaska, are distinctly laid down as the western boundary of Nova Scotia. So in all the maps which place the northwest angle of Nova Scotia on the highlands at the source of the St. John, those highlands and that source are on the north side of the Wallowastook, which is now known to be the main branch of the St. John. The inference or assumption, then, that it was not the intention of the commissioners who negotiated the treaty of peace that any portion of the valley or waters of the St. John should be included within the limits of the United States, because the American negotiators of that treaty proposed the northwest angle of Nova Scotia, on the highlands at the source of the St. John, as the place of beginning, in establishing the boundaries of the United States, is, it is believed, wholly unwarranted. The fact, on the contrary, as it seems to the undersigned, disproves any such intention or supposition on the part of the American commissioners.

The British commissaries, Messrs. Mildmay and De Cosne, in their reply of the 23d of January, 1753, to the French commissaries, say: "We have sufficiently proved, first, that Acadia (Nova Scotia) has had an inland limit from the earliest times; and, secondly, that that limit has ever been the river St. Lawrence." At that time, then, the British Government contended that the northwest angle of Nova Scotia was formed by the river St. Lawrence as one line, and a line drawn north from the St. Croix to the St. Lawrence as the other; and this is in conformity with the position assigned to it on Mitchell's map and some others. By the grant to Sir William Alexander, the northwest angle of Nova Scotia was also placed at the river St. Lawrence, although its precise locality on that river is not determined by the language of the grant.

The French commissaries, on their part, contended that the limits of Canada extended on the south side of the St. Lawrence, so as to embrace the territory watered by the rivers that emptied themselves into the river St. Lawrence: "Les pays dont les eaux vont se rendre dans le fleuve

St. Laurent." The commissions granted to the Governors of Canada, and all the public documents issued by the authority of the French Government, fully sustain their position. There is no ground, say they, for entertaining a doubt that all the commissions granted by the King, for the Government of Canada, were conceived in the same terms. In the splendid Universal Atlas, published at Paris by De Vaugondy & Son, in 1757, there is a map dated 1755, and referred to expressly by the author, who was geographer to the King, as illustrating the dispute between France and Great Britain, in regard to the boundaries of their respective territories. On this map, the dividing ridge (or highlands) is placed where the United States have ever contended it is only to be found; and what is deserving of notice is, that the northwest angle of Nova Scotia is there placed on those highlands, at the head of the lake there called Metaousta; the line separating Nova Scotia from New England being drawn through the centre of that lake, to the source of the St. Croix. The disputes above referred to having led to a war between France and Great Britain, France finally ceded to Great Britain, in February, 1763, Canada, and abandoned all claim to Nova Scotia and the whole territory in controversy between the two Powers. On the 7th of October, 1763, His Britannic Majesty issued his proclamation, defining the southern boundary of Canada, or the province of Quebec, and establishing it where the French had always contended it was. Immediately afterward, he also defined and established the western limit of Nova Scotia, alleging, by way of justification of certain pretensions which had been put forward in opposition to Massachusetts, in regard to the Penobscot as a boundary, that although he might have removed the line as far west as the Penobscot, yet he would limit himself at the St. Croix. Accordingly, the western boundary of Nova Scotia was, in November, 1763, defined and established as follows: "By a line," &c., "across the entrance of the Bay of Fundy, to the mouth of the river St. Croix, by the said river to its source, and by a line drawn due north from thence to the southern boundary of our province of Quebec." The northwest angle of Nova Scotia was, by these two documents, established in November, 1763, and defined to be the angle formed by the line last described, and the line which "passes along the highlands which divide the rivers that empty themselves into the said river St. Lawrence from those which fall into the sea, and also along the north coast of the Bay des Chaleurs." We now see wherefore it was that the distinguished men who negotiated the treaty of peace were so particular in describing the precise position and giving so exact a definition of the northwest angle of Nova Scotia, mentioned in the treaty. They distinctly and explicitly state that motive to be, that "all disputes which might arise in future, on the subject of the boundaries of the United States, may be prevented." Their starting bound, or point of departure, is the northwest angle of Nova Scotia. Here the question presents itself, what northwest angle? They describe it, not that northwest angle which in several maps is laid down on the highlands at the Madawaska source of the St. John; not that northwest angle on the southern bank of the river St. Lawrence, laid down on Mitchell's map, and so strenuously contended for by the British Government and British commissaries in their dispute with France; not that northwest angle on the river St. Lawrence, described in the charter or grant by King James to Sir William Alexander; but the northwest angle of Nova Scotia defined and established in No-

venner, 1763, "to wit: that angle which is formed by a line drawn due north from the source of St. Croix river, to the highlands," &c. and, further, that there might be no ground for reviving the old pretension in regard to the Penobscot, or any other western river, being intended as the St. Croix, the river St. Croix intended in the treaty is declared to have its mouth in the Bay of Fundy. Nor is there any pretence of any doubt or question having been raised, until long after the treaty of peace, as to what highlands were intended in the proclamation of 1763 as constituting the southern boundary of Quebec. So far from it, the Parliament of Great Britain in 1774 passed the Quebec act, which was one of the grievances complained of by the colonies, and which confirmed the boundaries, so far as the matter under consideration is concerned, defined and established by that proclamation. Of these two public acts the American commissioners were not ignorant nor misinformed. They are expressly referred to and mentioned in the report of August 16, 1782, already mentioned. To find these highlands, the statesman and jurist, who has no other object in view than to expound the treaty according to its terms and provisions, uninfluenced by any secret bias or preconceived theory, will, it is believed, begin, -not at the mouth or source of the St. Croix, but on the bank of the river St. Lawrence, at a point north of the source of the river St. Croix, and following the due north line, so called, southward, he will find no difficulty in discovering the line of the "*Versants*," from which issue the rivers that empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence. The whole and exclusive object and intent of the proclamation of 1763, so far as relates to this matter of boundary in that section of country, was not in any way to affect or alter the limits of jurisdiction over the territory lying south of that line of "*Versants*," but only to cut off from Nova Scotia and Massachusetts that portion of territory which was watered by the rivers which empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence. Accordingly, the due north line or boundary between Nova Scotia and Massachusetts is described as extending "from the source of the St. Croix to the southern boundary of our province of Quebec."

The commissioners of Maine do not consider themselves as sent here to argue the question of right in regard to the conflicting claims to the disputed territory, nor to listen to an argument in opposition to the claim of Maine. Their mission contemplated a far different and more conciliatory object. They have, however, felt themselves compelled, in justice to Maine, to reply to two positions assumed by Lord Ashburton, the soundness of which, with great deference and respect for his lordship, they cannot admit:

First. That "it was the intention of the parties to the treaty of peace of 1783 to leave to Great Britain, by their description of boundaries, the whole waters of the river St. John."

Secondly. "That the treaty of 1783 was not executable according to its strict expression."

His lordship also speaks of a "volume of additional controversial matter, which he has not communicated, but which he has brought with him, and much of which would be of no inconsiderable weight and importance, if controversy were our object." Among the matter referred to in that volume, the undersigned believe they have reason to conjecture, will be found a map entitled "North America, with the New Discoveries," by William Faden, geographer to the King, published in the year 1785.

That map, a copy of which is now before the undersigned, communicated by you, extends the British possessions so as to include the waters of the St. John, and dispenses with the due north line of the treaty altogether. The map referred to is a small one, of small pretensions. It is, however, somewhat remarkable that the same William Faden published, in 1783, a map, prepared with great care, entitled "The United States of North America, with the British and Spanish territories, according to the treaty," in which he lays down the boundary of Quebec, according to the act of 1774, and the boundary of the United States, in precise accordance with the American claim. He was not at that time geographer to the King. It is well known that difficulties very soon after the treaty of peace began to spring up between the United States and Great Britain, which became more and more exasperated until the conclusion of the treaty negotiated by Mr. Jay. During that period, the boundary of the United States became more restricted on more British maps than the one published by Mr. Faden. How far the new light let in upon him by the feeling of the times and his new position enlightened the mind of Mr. Faden in making his new discoveries, it is neither our duty nor our disposition to discuss. Mr. Faden and others were only imitating in this particular what had been done some thirty years before, during the controversy between France and Great Britain; and again in the subsequent one between the Crown and Massachusetts, when the officers of the Crown were endeavoring to reclaim the territory east of the Penobscot.

"As they have been assured that Lord Ashburton is restrained by his instructions from yielding the island of Grand Manan, or any of the islands in Passamaquoddy bay, or even any portion of the narrow strip of territory which lies between the due north line from the source of the St. Croix and the St. John river, above Eel river, so called, as an equivalent for any portion of the territory claimed by Maine as within her boundaries, her Commissioners, on their part, feel themselves constrained to say that the portion of territory within the limits of Maine, as claimed by her, which they are prepared in a spirit of peace and good neighborhood to yield for the accommodation of Great Britain, must be restrained and confined to such portion only, and in such reasonable extent, as is necessary to secure to Great Britain "an unobstructed communication and connexion of her colonies with each other." It appears, by his communication to you, that his lordship proposes to yield the disputed territory claimed by New Hampshire, at the source of the Connecticut river; the strip of disputed territory at the head of Vermont, in the possession of that State, north of the forty-fifth parallel of latitude; and the strip of disputed territory, embracing Rouse's point, on Lake Champlain, north of the same parallel, in the possession of the State of New York, notwithstanding these have been decided by the arbiter to belong of right to Great Britain.

Now, the undersigned are fully aware of the importance of having all these difficulties in regard to boundaries amicably adjusted, and that it is highly desirable to the United States to have them so adjusted, and to the particular States interested to be confirmed and quieted in their respective limits and possessions. But it cannot have escaped your attention, that all this is proposed to be done partly at the expense of Massachusetts, but principally at the expense of Maine. The only thing in the nature of an equivalent, offered to Maine and Massachusetts, relates to a concession, by Great Britain, of the right of transporting the produce of the forest with-

out duty down the St. John. It is not the intention of the undersigned to depreciate or underrate the value of such a concession; but it is contended that it is a privilege as desirable to New Brunswick as it is to Maine and Massachusetts. It is to the territory of Maine, watered by the St. John and its tributary streams, that the city of St. John must look for the principal material to sustain her external commerce—for her means to pay for the supplies she receives from the mother country. The unobstructed navigation of the St. John, for the transportation of the products of the forest, free of toll or duty of any kind whatever, would be a concession mutually advantageous to Maine and Massachusetts on the one part, and to Great Britain and New Brunswick on the other; but, being mutually advantageous, it ought not perhaps to be treated exactly in the character of an equivalent. Yielding, however, to the force of the considerations which have been referred to, considerations which affect materially the interests of Maine and Massachusetts as members of the Union, and assuming it for granted, and as a condition, that the United States themselves will furnish to the two States such an equivalent as in justice and equity they ought to do, the undersigned, with the assent and concurrence of the commissioners of Massachusetts, propose the following as a conventional line, or line by agreement, between the United States and the State of Maine on the one part, and Great Britain and the territories of Her Britannic Majesty on the other part, viz: Beginning at the middle of the main channel of the river St. John, where the due north line from the source of the river St. Croix crosses the St. John; thence westerly, by the middle of the main channel of the St. John, to a point three miles westerly of the mouth of the river Madawaska; thence, by a straight line, to the outlet of Long Lake; thence westerly, by a direct line, to the point where the river St. Francis empties itself into Lake Pohenagamook; thence, continuing in the same direct line, to the highlands which divide the waters emptying themselves into the river Du Loup from those which empty themselves into the river St. Francis.

In proposing this line, the following reasons have presented themselves to the undersigned for adopting it as a conventional line, or line by agreement, in preference to any other:

1st. It yields to Great Britain all she needs to secure to her "an unobstructed communication and connexion of her colonies with each other;" and, connected with the unobstructed and free navigation of the St. John, seems to meet the legitimate wants of all parties.

2d. The most natural boundary from the due north line to the highlands of the treaty would be the St. John and the Madawaska to its source, as first proposed by the American commissioners who negotiated the peace of 1783. But as that boundary, taken in its whole extent, would cut off the communication between the British colonies at the Grand portage, the line here proposed removes that difficulty. At or near the point where the proposed line leaves the St. John, which, from the due north line from the St. Croix, pursues a northwesterly course upward, the river suddenly turns, and trends for a distance of about five miles nearly south, and thence for its whole course upward to its source trends southerly of west. To pursue the line of the St. John further west than the point indicated, which is about three miles above the mouth of the Madawaska, would be to adopt an angular line, projecting itself into the American territory. The outlet of Long Lake is proposed as a natural and permanent bound, which can-

not be mistaken; and, for the same reason, the inlet of Lake Pohenagamoock is also proposed; and the line being continued to the highlands, removes all possible ground of misapprehension and controversy.

3d. As Great Britain has restrained her minister plenipotentiary from granting any territorial equivalent, to be incorporated into the territorial limits of Maine, any further concession of territory on the part of Maine could hardly, it is apprehended, be expected from her.

In making the proposition above submitted on their part, in connexion with a concession, on the part of Great Britain, of the unobstructed navigation of the St. John and all its branches and tributaries which in any part flow from the territory of the United States, for the transportation of the lumber and products of the forest, free of toll or duty, the undersigned had supposed it quite possible that they had misapprehended the meaning intended to be conveyed by the expression of Lord Ashburton, where he speaks of "some one of the sources of the St. John." But they have now just learned (informally) that the expression was used by him advisedly, meaning thereby some one of the sources of that river situated in the vicinity of the sources of the Penobscot and Chaudiere. His proposition, therefore, extends to a yielding, on the part of Maine, of the whole territory on the north side of the St. John, from the due north line to its source; and this, too, without any territorial equivalent to Maine. With this explanation, the language of Lord Ashburton in calling the southern border of the St. John, from the due north line to the mouth of Fish river, an "inconsiderable extent," is more readily understood. To this part of the proposition there is only one reply. Whatever may be the solicitude of the undersigned that the difficulties which have arisen in regard to the boundaries of Maine may be amicably and definitively arranged, the proposition, as now explained and understood, cannot be acceded to.

In making the offer they have submitted, the undersigned are sensible their proposition involves a sacrifice of no inconsiderable portion of the just claims and expectations of Maine. It is made in the spirit of peace—of conciliation. It is made to satisfy her sister States that Maine is not pertinacious or unreasonable, but is desirous of peace, and ready to make large sacrifices for the general good.

Before closing this communication, the undersigned feel it to be their duty, by way of explanation, to give a statement of their views in regard to the French settlers at Madawaska. In any treaty which may be made with Great Britain affecting these people, the grants which have been made to them by New Brunswick may and ought to be confirmed in fee simple, with such provision in regard to the possessory rights acquired by other actual settlers there, as may be just and equitable; and also the right may be reserved to the settlers on both banks of the river to elect, within some reasonable period, and determine of which Government the individual signifying their election will remain or become citizens or subjects. If, then, they should have any preference, they will have it in their power, on mature consideration and reflection, to decide for themselves, and act accordingly. The hard lot and sufferings of these people, and of their fathers, give them a claim to our sympathies. The atrocious cruelties practised upon their ancestors are matters of history; the appalling details of them are among their traditions. The fathers and the mothers have taught them to their children. When fleeing from their oppressors, in 1785, they settled down in the wilderness of Mada-

waska, they believed and understood themselves to be within the limits and jurisdiction of the United States—a people of whom France had been the friend and ally in the war which had just terminated in their independence, and who was still the friend and ally of France in peace. Their history since that period had lost little of its interest. Too few in number, too weak in resources, too remote to expect or receive aid, they have submitted to whatever master assumed authority over them. With a knowledge of their history, and the wrongs they and their ancestors have suffered, it will be difficult for the people of Maine to bring themselves into the belief that these people are opposed to living under the mild and gentle sway of our free institutions. It will be equally difficult for the people of Maine to satisfy themselves that it is only from a lively and disinterested sympathy for these poor Frenchmen that the Government of Great Britain is so solicitous to retain possession of the south bank of the St. John, extending from the due north line more than fifty miles, up to Fish river. On the best consideration they have been able to give to this subject, the undersigned can see nothing in the condition or circumstances of these settlers which would justify them in abandoning the very obvious and only natural boundary, to adopt one that must be altogether arbitrary.

The undersigned avail themselves of this occasion to tender to Mr. Webster, Secretary of State, assurances of their distinguished consideration and respect.

WM. P. PREBLE.
EDWARD KAVANAGH.
EDWARD KENT.
JOHN OTIS.

HON. DANIEL WEBSTER, *Secretary of State.*

[CONFIDENTIAL.]

Mr. Webster to the Commissioners of Maine and Massachusetts.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, July 12, 1842.

GENTLEMEN: I place in your hands a note received yesterday from Lord Ashburton. It would have been transmitted sooner, but I was not able to read it myself until this morning.

I shall have the honor of inviting a conference with you at an early opportunity, being very desirous of making progress in the business in which we are engaged, and satisfied that the various parties in interest are as well prepared now to come to a decision as they are likely to be at any time hereafter.

I have the honor, &c.

DANIEL WEBSTER.

The Hon. COMMISSIONERS of *Maine and Massachusetts.*

Mr. Webster to the Maine Commissioners.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,

Washington, July 15, 1842.

GENTLEMEN: You have had an opportunity of reading Lord Ashburton's note to me of the 11th of July. Since that date, I have had full and frequent conferences with him respecting the Eastern boundary, and believe I understand what is practicable to be done on that subject, so far as he is concerned. In these conferences, he has made no positive or binding proposition, thinking, perhaps, it would be more desirable, under present circumstances, that such proposition should proceed from the side of the United States. I have reason to believe, however, that he would agree to a line of boundary between the United States and the British provinces of Canada and New Brunswick, such as is described in a paper accompanying this, (marked B,) and identified by my signature.

In establishing the line between the monument and the St. John, it is thought necessary to adhere to that run and marked by the surveyors of the two Governments in 1817 and 1818. There is no doubt that the line recently run by Major Graham is more entirely accurate; but, being an *ex parte* line, there would be objections to agreeing to it without examination, and thus another survey would become necessary. Grants and settlements also have been made, in conformity with the former line; and its errors are so inconsiderable, that it is not thought that their correction is a sufficient object to disturb these settlements. Similar considerations have had great weight in adjusting the line in other parts of it.

The territory in dispute between the two countries contains 12,027 square miles—equal to 7,697,280 acres.

By the line described in the accompanying paper, there will be assigned to the United States 7,015 square miles—equal to 4,489,600 acres; and to England 5,012 square miles—equal to 3,207,680 acres.

By the award of the King of the Netherlands, there was assigned to the United States 7,908 square miles—5,061,120 acres; to England 4,119 square miles—2,636,160 acres.

The territory proposed to be relinquished to England, south of the line of the King of the Netherlands, is, as you will see, the mountain range, from the upper part of the St. Francis river to the meeting of the two contested lines of boundary, at the Metjarmette portage, in the highlands near the source of the St. John. This mountain tract contains 893 square miles—equal to 571,520 acres. It is supposed to be of no value for cultivation or settlement. On this point, you will see, herewith, a letter from Captain Talcott, who has been occupied two summers in exploring the line of the highlands, and is intimately acquainted with the territory. The line leaves to the United States, between the base of the hills and the left bank of the St. John, and lying along upon the river, a territory of 657,280 acres, embracing, without doubt, all the valuable land south of the St. Francis and west of the St. John. Of the general division of the territory, it is believed it may be safely said, that while the portion remaining with the United States is, in quantity, seven-twelfths, in value it is at least four-fifths of the whole.

Nor is it supposed that the possession of the mountain region is of any importance, in connexion with the defence of the country or any military operations. It lies below all the accustomed practicable passages for troops

into and out of Lower Canada—that is to say, the Chaudiere, Lake Champlain, and the Richelieu and the St. Lawrence. If an army, with its *materiel*, could possibly pass into Canada, over these mountains, it would only find itself on the banks of the St. Lawrence, *below* Quebec; and, on the other hand, it is not conceivable that an invading enemy from Lower Canada would attempt a passage in this direction, leaving the Chaudiere on one hand and the route by Madawaska on the other.

If this line should be agreed to on the part of the United States, I suppose that the British minister would, as an equivalent, stipulate, first, for the use of the river St. John, for the conveyance of the timber growing on any of its branches to tide water, free from discriminating tolls, impositions, or inabilities of any kind, the timber enjoying all the privileges of British colonial timber. All opinions concur, that this privilege of navigation must greatly enhance the value of the territory and the timber growing thereon, and prove exceedingly useful to the people of Maine. Second. That Rouse's point, in Lake Champlain, and the lands heretofore supposed to be within the limits of New Hampshire, Vermont, and New York, but which a correct ascertainment of the 45th parallel of latitude shows to be in Canada, should be surrendered to the United States.

It is probable, also, that the disputed line of boundary in Lake Superior might be so adjusted as to leave a disputed island within the United States.

These cessions on the part of England would enure partly to the benefit of the States of New Hampshire, Vermont, and New York, but principally to the United States. The consideration on the part of England, for making them, would be the manner agreed upon for adjusting the Eastern boundary. The price of the cession, therefore, whatever it might be, would in fairness belong to the two States interested in the manner of that adjustment.

Under the influence of these considerations, I am authorized to say, that if the commissioners of the two States assent to the line as described in the accompanying paper, the United States will undertake to pay to these States the sum of two hundred and fifty thousand dollars, to be divided between them in equal moieties; and, also, to undertake for the settlement and payment of the expenses incurred by those States for the maintenance of the civil posse; and, also, for a survey which it was found necessary to make.

The line suggested, with the compensations and equivalents which have been stated, is now submitted for your consideration. That it is all which might have been hoped for, looking to the strength of the American claim, can hardly be said. But, as the settlement of a controversy of such duration is a matter of high importance, as equivalents of undoubted value are offered, as longer postponement and delay would lead to further inconvenience, and to the incurring of further expenses, and as no better occasion, or perhaps any other occasion, for settling the boundary by agreement, and on the principle of equivalents, is ever likely to present itself, the Government of the United States hopes that the commissioners of the two States will find it to be consistent with their duty to assent to the line proposed, and to the terms and conditions attending the proposition.

The President has felt the deepest anxiety for an amicable settlement of the question, in a manner honorable to the country, and such as should

preserve the rights and interests of the States concerned. From the moment of the announcement of Lord Ashburton's mission, he has sedulously endeavored to pursue a course the most respectful towards the States, and the most useful to their interests, as well as the most becoming to the character and dignity of the Government. He will be happy if the result shall be such as shall satisfy Maine and Massachusetts, as well as the rest of the country. With these sentiments on the part of the President, and with the conviction that no more advantageous arrangement can be made, the subject is now referred to the grave deliberation of the commissioners.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,
DANIEL WEBSTER.

The Hon. the COMMISSIONERS of Maine.*

B.

Beginning at the monument at the source of the river St. Croix, as designated by the commissioners under the fifth article of the treaty of 1794, between the Governments of the United States and Great Britain; thence, north, following the exploring line run and marked by the surveyors of the two Governments in the years 1817 and 1818, under the fifth article of the treaty of Ghent, to its intersection with the river St. John, and to the middle of the channel thereof; thence, up the middle of the main channel of the said river St. John to the mouth of the river St. Francis; thence, up the middle of the channel of the said river St. Francis, and of the lakes through which it flows, to the outlet of the Lake Pohenagmook; thence, southwesterly, in a straight line, to a point on the north-west branch of the river St. John, which point shall be ten miles distant from the main branch of the St. John, in a straight line and in the nearest direction—but if the said point shall be found to be less than seven miles from the nearest point of the summit or crest of the highlands that divide those rivers which empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence from those which fall into the Atlantic ocean, then the said point shall be made to recede down the said river to a point seven miles in a straight line from the said summit or crest; thence, in a straight line, in a course about south, eight degrees west, to the point where the parallel of latitude of forty-six degrees twenty-five minutes intersects the southwest branch of the St. John; thence, southerly, by the said branch, to the source thereof, in the highlands at the Metjarmette portage; thence, down along the said highlands, to the head of Hall's stream; thence, down the middle of said stream, till the line thus run intersects the old line of boundary surveyed and marked by Valentine and Collins, previously to the year 1774, as the forty-fifth degree of latitude, and which has been known and understood to be the line of actual division between the States of New York and Vermont on one side, and the British province of Canada on the other; and from said point of intersection, west, along the said dividing line, as heretofore known and understood, to the Iroquois or St. Lawrence river.

* Same, *mutatis mutandis*, to the commissioners of Massachusetts.

Captain Talcott to Mr. Webster.

WASHINGTON, July 14, 1842.

SIR: The territory within the lines mentioned by you contains *eight hundred and ninety-three* square miles, equal to *five hundred and seventy² one thousand five hundred and twenty* acres. It is a long and narrow tract upon the mountains or highlands—the distance from Lake Pohenagook to the Metjarmette portage being one hundred and ten miles. The territory is barren, and without timber of value, and I should estimate that nineteen parts out of twenty are unfit for cultivation. Along eighty miles of this territory, the highlands throw up into irregular eminences, of different heights, and, though observing a general northeast and southwest direction, are not brought well into line. Some of the elevations are over three thousand feet above the sea.

The formation is primitive siliceous rock, with slate resting upon it around the basis. Between the eminences are morasses and swamps, throughout which beds of moss of luxuriant growth rest on and cover the rocks and earth beneath. The growth is such as is usual in mountain regions on this continent, in high latitudes. On some of the ridges and eminences, birch and maple are found; on others, spruce and fir; and in the swamps, spruce intermixed with cedar; but the wood, every where is insignificant, and of stunted growth. It will readily be seen, therefore, that for cultivation, or as capable of furnishing the means of human subsistence, the lands are of no value.

I am, sir, your obedient servant,

A. TALCOTT, *Commissioner.*

HON. DANIEL WEBSTER,
Secretary of State.

The Maine Commissioners to Mr. Webster.

WASHINGTON, July, 16, 1842.

SIR: We learn from the letter addressed to you by Lord Ashburton, dated the 11th instant, and by you communicated to the commissioners of Maine and Massachusetts, that the line proposed by us as a conventional line, with the assent and concurrence of the commissioners of Massachusetts, in our note to you of the 29th ultimo, is inadmissible. His lordship even expresses himself as being "quite at a loss to account for such a proposal," and appeals to your candid judgment to say whether this is a proposition of conciliation, and whether it could reasonably be expected that, whatever might be the anxiety of his Government for a friendly settlement, he could be found with power to accede to such terms. That public, to which his lordship more than once alludes in both his letters, will have it in their power to judge which proposition, on the whole, under all the circumstances of the case, is best entitled to the character of conciliatory, his lordship's or ours. To you, sir, the commissioners must be permitted to insist that they did intend and consider their offer as a proposition of conciliation, however it may appear to Lord Ashburton. It is predicated upon the basis of yielding to Great Britain all she needs, and more than she needs, for the natural, convenient, and "unobstructed"

communication and connexion of her colonies with each other;" a desire on her part to obtain which is believed to be at the bottom of this controversy, and the necessity of securing which even his lordship seems to admit has been the main reason of her continuing to persist in it. The royal arbiter, as his lordship is pleased to call him, clearly understood this, and governed himself accordingly. He recommended the yielding, on the part of the United States, of this portion of territory, coupling it at the same time with the yielding, on the part of Great Britain, to the United States, of Rouse's point, on Lake Champlain, and the fort there erected, with its kilometrical radius, and so much of the territory adjacent as might be necessary to include it. The existence of such a place, and its fortifications, had not been even alluded to in the American statements made by the American agents. The British agents could not suffer such a fact to pass unnoticed. They studiously informed the royal arbiter in their first statement, and took care to advert to it again in their second, that there was "a certain point called Rouse's point, where there happened to be an important American fort, which had been erected not long before, at considerable expense, as a defence for that frontier." Thus admonished of the fact, the royal arbiter readily availed himself of it, and placed the value and convenience of this supposed important military position and fortifications to the account of the United States, as an offset for the territory in Maine, needed for the convenience of Great Britain, and for "the unobstructed communication and connexion of her colonies with each other," supposing, without doubt, that in so doing he was promoting the interest, and objects, and convenience of both nations. When, therefore, Lord Ashburton bases his proposition on the supposition that "the division by the King of the Netherlands satisfied fairly the equity of the case between the parties," and restrains that monarch's views to an equitable division of the territory in dispute in Maine only, he overlooks, as it appears to us, the fact that both matters were before His Majesty's mind at one and the same time; and that, as in the one instance he recommended that a certain portion of territory should be yielded by the United States to Great Britain, for her accommodation, so in the other he recommended that a certain other portion of territory, belonging of right to Great Britain, in his opinion, should be yielded by Great Britain to the United States, for their supposed accommodation and security. It is true that Rouse's point had formerly been considered as of great importance as a military position, and that the United States had expended very large sums of money in erecting fortifications there. The royal arbiter, therefore, acting under the influence of the *ex parte* information so gratuitously furnished him, might well attach to Rouse's point and its fortifications an inflated importance, and, taking the whole relations and interests of the parties before him into consideration, might regard his recommendation as satisfying fairly the equity of the case between the parties. But however this may be, it is certain that what would be an equitable division of the territory in dispute was never submitted to the King of the Netherlands at all by the United States; that no evidence upon that point was placed before him by the United States; nor were the United States or their agents ever heard or consulted on that point by him. Against the adoption of his recommendation in this respect the State of Maine has ever solemnly protested; and the Senate of the United States, who alone had the constitutional power to adopt and ratify it, rejected it with great unanimity. The

recommendation of the royal arbiter, therefore, given under such circumstances, can in no way affect the rights of the parties in interest, and is in fact entitled to no more consideration and respect than that of any other gentleman of equal intelligence and information, under the same circumstances. We feel it our duty, therefore, to say to you that the hypothesis assumed by Lord Ashburton, that the portion of disputed territory cut off from Maine by the line recommended by the King of the Netherlands should be yielded to Great Britain without any equivalent whatever, cannot be, and in our opinion ought not for a moment to be, admitted or acquiesced in by the commissioners of Maine.

Among the objections made by Lord Ashburton to the line proposed by us, drawn from the bend of the St. John, three miles above the mouth of the Madawaska, to the outlet of Long Lake, one is, that it is an arbitrary line, which nobody ever suggested before; and that it would give to Great Britain less than the award of the arbiter. All this is true. But the line proposed by us is a straight line, like that from the source of the St. Croix, drawn from one well-known natural monument to another well-known natural monument, within convenient distances of each other, and about which there could be no mistake or dispute. It yields also all, and more than all, that is needed by Great Britain, for the unobstructed communication and connexion of her colonies with each other; and, as suggested by us in our note of the 29th ultimo, was proposed, rather than the channel of the Madawaska, solely for that reason and on that account. And what does Great Britain want of more? If the true character of that territory be of the description, "the miserable description," stated by his lordship in his note of the 21st ultimo, why should he feel it to be an objection, that the line proposed by us would give to Great Britain less than the award of the arbiter, when it gives her enough to answer all her purposes? Beyond the designated bend of the St. John, the course of that river is such as to make with the St. Francis an acute angle, thereby forming between them a wedge of territory, inserting itself for its whole length, according to that award, into the territory of the United States. Again: at the mouth of the Turtle river, so called, a few miles above the designated bend of the St. John, there is a small settlement of Americans, holding their lands under grants from Maine and Massachusetts. Again: the river St. Francis is one whose course is exceedingly crooked, having many sharp bends; so that while the distance by the river and lakes from the Grand portage to the mouth of the St. Francis is estimated by the assistant geologist of Massachusetts, who followed it down its whole length, at not less than eighty-five miles, the distance from the one point to the other in a straight line is only about forty miles. Moreover, the line recommended by the King of the Netherlands, without any knowledge of the topography of the country, is believed to be impracticable, on account of there being in fact no such stream, emptying into the lake, as in his recommendation he supposes to exist. And we will add, that however miserable his lordship may consider the territory there to be, we regard it as of much value, inasmuch as it is well known to be covered with a fine growth of timber, equal, it is said, to any to be found on the disputed territory.

In connexion with these considerations, we wish to add a few words on the subject of the right to float down our timber on the St. John, since his lordship has made it a special subject of comment. Great changes, as his lordship well knows; are brought about in the state of things by

the mere course of time. The timber of New Brunswick, suitable for the British market, has nearly all disappeared. While they had a supply of their own, the right of carrying down our lumber was most strenuously and pertinaciously resisted, as Lord Ashburton himself states. A very large quantity of the most valuable lumber is situated on the bank of the Alagash, above the falls of that river. By first throwing a dam across the Alagash, and then with a common pickaxe and spade digging a channel across the range of British highlands, our enterprising lumbermen have found the means of turning the valuable timber of the Alagash down the river Penobscot. More than six million feet of this lumber were sawed in the mills of the Penobscot the last season. How far the change in the disposition of the British Cabinet, which his lordship speaks of, has been affected by these and the like considerations, it is not our purpose to inquire, nor do we mean to be understood as undervaluing this change of policy. Our object has been to show that Great Britain, in making the proposition, is pursuing her own objects, and promoting her own interests, and not making any sacrifice by way of an equivalent for concessions on our part. It will not have escaped your recollection, that the river St. John is not a river navigable from the sea, in the ordinary acceptance of that expression. There is a ledge running across the mouth of that river, of such a character that, owing to the very high tides in the Bay of Fundy, there is a fall of about twenty feet out at low water, and a fall of some four feet in at high water. It is only about forty-five minutes, in a tide, that you can pass in or out of the river at all, and even during that short period the passage is a difficult and dangerous one. So, again, there is a fall of about forty feet, on the Aroostook, before you reach the American territory; and a fall, also, on the St. John itself, of eighty feet, before you reach the State of Maine, as you follow up the river. The boasted free navigation of the St. John and its tributaries, from the disputed territory, may well be illustrated by the free navigation of the Potomac, to this city, from the valley of the Shenandoah. When, therefore, as commissioners of Maine, we consent to accept, as an equivalent from Great Britain for the territory proposed to be yielded to her for her convenience and accommodation, the free navigation of the St. John for the floating down of our lumber, we did consider ourselves, under all the circumstances of the case, as having proposed all that a liberal spirit of conciliation could require us to do. And it will not be deemed improper by you if we here advert to the fact that we cannot regard the relinquishment by the British Government of any claim heretofore advanced by it to territory within the limits of Maine, as asserted by her, as a consideration or equivalent for the yielding, on our part, to Great Britain, of any other portion of the same territory. On this point the declarations of the Legislature of Maine are explicit, and we are bound to respect them.

By his lordship's note of the 11th instant we learn that he withdraws that part of his proposition which relates to a cession of territory on the south side of the St. John. Even with this restriction of his proposition, the adoption of the St. John as a boundary, from the line drawn due north from the source of the St. Croix, at its intersection with the St. John, to a source of that river in the vicinity of the sources of the Penobscot and Metjarmette, would yield to Great Britain nearly four millions of acres, and more than one-half of the whole territory to which she has ever pretended to set up a claim. Nor is this all. His lordship further proposes

to abide by the exploring line, so called, run and marked in 1817, from the monument at the source of the St. Croix—a line which interferes with and cuts off a portion of the grants made long before by Massachusetts. This line is well known not to be the *true* line, never was run as such, nor pretended so to be. It takes, however, from Maine a strip of territory, which is nearly a mile wide where it crosses the St. John, and which diminishes in width till it reaches the monument. His lordship's proposition contemplates the adoption and establishment of that exploring line as the true boundary. It does not fall within our province to consider the value of those shreds and patches which his lordship proposes to yield to the United States as an equivalent. In New Hampshire, he consents to take the true northwest source of Connecticut river, instead of the northeast source, as being the source intended in the treaty of 1783. In Vermont, he will abide by the old line, which was run, marked, and solemnly established, nearly seventy years ago. In New York, he will abide by the same old line, the effect of rectifying it being merely to give to New York a small angular strip on the west, and Great Britain a small angular strip on the east. These small tracts and parings shaved from the States just named, and the right of floating down the St. John the products of the forest, as already explained, constitute alone the sum and magnitude of the equivalent offered by his lordship for the whole territory of Maine on the north side of the St. John. Whether such a proposition has pre-eminence claims, over the one we have made, to be regarded as a "proposition of conciliation," we leave to that public to which his lordship is pleased so often to refer.

Lord Ashburton has been led into an error, unintentional, no doubt, on his part, if he supposes that, in submitting to you what we apprehend to be the reason why the precise and peculiar phraseology used in the treaty of 1783, respecting the northwest angle of Nova Scotia, was adopted by the distinguished men who framed it, our object was to revive and enter upon a controversy which, for the present at least, should be permitted to rest in peace. His lordship, in his letter to you of the 21st ultimo, had assumed it as a fact, and as the ground upon which the negotiation for an amicable settlement was to proceed, that the language and phraseology of the treaty of 1783 was such, "that the treaty itself was not executable according to its strict expression." We, on our part, could make no such "admission," nor acquiesce in any such "presumption," nor by our silence even be supposed for a moment to proceed in the negotiation on any such ground or hypothesis; nor could we suffer to pass without observation the declaration of a settled conviction, on the part of the minister of Great Britain, made under such circumstances, and with such bearings, "that it was the intention of the parties to the treaty of 1783 to leave to Great Britain the whole waters of the St. John." If his lordship would have avoided the introduction of any remarks bearing on these points on our part, it seems to us that he himself should have avoided giving occasion for them. It is not a little remarkable that the very dispute which the sagacious men who framed the treaty endeavored, by their studied and select phraseology and terms to guard against, should have arisen, notwithstanding all their care and precaution.

We have already shown, in our letter to you of the 29th ultimo, that the members of the Continental Congress and the framers of the treaty of 1783 well knew of the existence and prescriptions of the proclamation of

1763, and the provisions of the Quebec act of 1774. They also well knew that the northwest angle of Nova Scotia and the northeast angle of Massachusetts (Maine) were adjacent angles.

They knew that the jurisdiction of Massachusetts and Nova Scotia extended back from the Atlantic ocean to the southern boundary of the province of Quebec; and they well knew that the southern boundary of the province of Quebec, both by the proclamation of 1763 and the Quebec act of 1774, was the north side of the Bay des Chaleurs and the line of the highlands lying on the south side of the St. Lawrence, in which the rivers that empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence, on that side, take their rise. When, however, they came to inquire whereabouts was the line that separated Massachusetts from Nova Scotia, they were at a loss. Accordingly, both in the instructions drawn up and sanctioned in 1779, and in the report and doings of the Congress in August, 1782, it was proposed that the Eastern boundary should be "a line to be settled and adjusted between that part of the State of Massachusetts Bay, formerly called the province of Maine, and the colony of Nova Scotia, according to their respective rights." The committee of Congress, in their report of 16th August, 1782, after suggesting several vague and unsatisfactory reasons for considering the St. John as the true boundary, add: "We are obliged to urge probabilities;" "but we wish that the northeastern boundary of Massachusetts may be left to future discussion, when other evidences may be obtained, which the *war has removed from us*." Mr. Adams, in his answer to an interrogatory propounded to him August 15, 1797, says, speaking of the negotiations at Paris: "Documents from the public offices in England were brought over and laid before us." Again: "The ultimate agreement was to adhere to the charter of Massachusetts Bay and St. Croix river, mentioned in it, which was supposed to be delineated on Mitchell's map." The charter of Massachusetts Bay, here referred to, originally embraced Nova Scotia also; but Nova Scotia having been erected into a separate province, the limits and jurisdiction of Massachusetts were curtailed and restricted to the western boundary, and that boundary was the river St. Croix.

To remove all doubts in regard to the limit or boundary between Nova Scotia and Massachusetts Bay, the King of Great Britain, on the 21st day of November, 1763, established and defined it as follows, viz: "To the westward, although our said province (Nova Scotia) hath anciently extended, and doth of right extend, as far as the river Pentagonet or Penobscot, it shall be bounded by a line drawn from Cape Sable, across the entrance of the Bay of Fundy, to the mouth of the river St. Croix, by the said river to its source, and by a line drawn due north from thence to the southern boundary of our colony of Quebec;" that is to say, to the line of the highlands from whose northern declivity issue the streams that form the rivers which empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence on its south side. Instead, therefore, of leaving the eastern boundary of Massachusetts to future discussion, as proposed provisionally in the instructions of Congress of 1779, and by the committee in 1782, in order to get "other evidences," the commissioners at Paris, having the documents before them, and to prevent all disputes which might in future arise on the subject of boundaries, at once ingrafted into the treaty the boundary prescribed by the document of 21st November, 1763, already quoted, as the boundary between Nova Scotia and the United States. Hence, also, in connexion

with the facts stated in our communication, in respect to the uncertainty that had existed in regard to the true position of the northwest angle of Nova Scotia, the peculiar care and abundant caution with which they specified and defined which of all those places or positions, where the northwest angle of Nova Scotia had been supposed to be situated, was the place or position of the northwest angle of Nova Scotia intended by the framers of the treaty. We do not assume to say that any other and different view of these facts is most absurd; but we will venture to say, with the most entire respect for Lord Ashburton, that, in our opinion, an argument drawn from notorious and well-authenticated facts, such as these, whether it be an old or a new discovery, is deserving of more careful examination and more consideration than his lordship seems to have bestowed upon it.

There is one other view, presented with much confidence in his lordship's letter, which we cannot permit to pass unnoticed. We mean the expression of his belief that "to consider the Ristigouche as flowing into the Atlantic ocean would be more than hazardous; it would be most absurd."

The southern boundary of the colony of Quebec is declared by the proclamation of 1763 to be "a line which passes along the highlands which divide the rivers that empty themselves into the said river St. Lawrence from those which fall into the sea, and also along the north coast of the Bay des Chaleurs and the coast of the Gulf of St. Lawrence," &c. The place of the mouth of the river St. Lawrence, in contradistinction to the Gulf of St. Lawrence, is a point established beyond all dispute. It is at the west end of the island of Anticosti. The river Ristigouche, which empties itself through the Bay des Chaleurs into the Gulf of St. Lawrence, is, by the proclamation, classed and considered as one of "the rivers which empty themselves into the sea," notwithstanding the Bay des Chaleurs and the Gulf of St. Lawrence are both named by their distinctive appellations in the same sentence. In another part of the same instrument, the Governors are inhibited from passing any patents for any lands beyond the heads of any of "the rivers which fall into the Atlantic ocean from the west and northwest." And in another clause it is said: "Our will and pleasure as aforesaid [is] to reserve all the lands and territories lying to the westward of the sources of the rivers which fall into the sea from the west and northwest, as aforesaid." Here the words "sea" and "Atlantic ocean" are used indiscriminately, the one being substituted for the other in reference to the rivers which flow from the west and northwest; the river Ristigouche being one of these rivers. This also is in accordance with the view entertained and expressed in his argument in 1797, by the British agent, who, in speaking of the province of Quebec, says that, by the proclamation of 7th October, 1763, it is "bounded on the south by the highlands which divide the rivers that empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence from those which fall into the sea, or Atlantic ocean." So, in the commission to Guy Carleton, of 27th December, 1774, the Ristigouche is again classed and considered as a river falling into the sea; and, what is more striking, in the same sentence in which it speaks of the islands of Madelaine, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, it speaks of "the river St. John, which discharges itself into the sea, nearly opposite the west end of the island of Anticosti." After the passage of the Quebec act, and prior to the treaty of 1783, the southern boundary of the province of Quebec was described as being "a line from the Bay of Chaleurs, along the highlands

which divide the rivers that empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence from those which fall into the sea, to a point in forty-five degrees of northern latitude on the eastern bank of the river Connecticut," &c. Again : after the treaty of 1783, the southern boundary of the province of Quebec is described as "a line from the Bay of Chaleurs, along the highlands which divide the rivers that empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence from those which fall into the Atlantic ocean, to the northwesternmost head of Connecticut river," &c. But the point of beginning being the same, and the point at the Connecticut substantially the same, that point after the treaty being only placed further north, and the rivers taking their rise in the northern declivity being described in the same identical words, the inference appears irresistible, that the highlands referred to are one and the same ; and that the rivers taking their rise in the southern declivity, and described before the treaty as falling into the sea, and after the treaty as falling into the Atlantic ocean, are one and the same rivers ; the words *sea* and *Atlantic ocean* being used indiscriminately, and the one substituted for the other, as had already been done before in the proclamation of 1763. The only difference in the description of the boundary of the province of Quebec and that of the treaty of 1783 is, that the boundary of the province of Quebec begins at the Bay of Chaleurs, whereas that of the treaty begins at a point further west. Hence it plainly appears, that, under the classification of rivers with reference to these highlands, as made by the proclamation of 1763, and recognised in the treaty of 1783, the river Ristigouche was then classed and considered as a river which falls into the sea, or Atlantic ocean, in contradistinction to the rivers which empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence. We are therefore wholly unable to perceive wherein consists the great absurdity, at the present day, in expounding the language of the treaty of 1783, of considering the river Ristigouche as a river which falls into the Atlantic ocean, unless it be that by so doing you interfere with the claims and pretensions of Great Britain.

There is one other portion of his lordship's note, in which he attributes certain opinions to Mr. Sullivan, Mr. Madison, Mr. Jefferson, Mr. Gallatin, and others, which we would have wished to notice, in order to show how much his lordship has been disposed to make out of a very little ; but the further discussion of this subject we have considered as productive of little good, and hardly falling within our province. We have now only to repeat, that we as distinctly stated, in our note of the 29th ultimo, that his lordship's proposition, as now modified, namely, that Maine should yield to Great Britain all the territory north of the St. John, cannot be acceded to on our part.

With great respect and consideration, we have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servants,

WILLIAM P. PREBLE.
EDWARD KAVANAGH.
EDWARD KENT.
JOHN OTIS.

Commissioners of Massachusetts to Mr. Webster.

WASHINGTON, July 20, 1842.

SIR : We have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 15th of July, addressed to us as commissioners of Massachusetts, authorized to act in her behalf in the settlement of the controversy concerning the Northeastern boundary of the United States. The proposal therein presented for our assent, in behalf of the Government we represent, to the establishment of the conventional boundary indicated in your communication, and upon the terms and equivalents therein set forth, has received our careful consideration, and without further delay we submit the following reply :

After the many interviews which we have had the pleasure to hold with you, during the progress of the negotiation which is drawing to its close, it is unnecessary for us to express our full concurrence in the sentiment, that the line suggested, with its compensations and equivalents, is not all which might have been hoped for, in view of the strength of the American claim to the territory in dispute. But, inasmuch as in the progress of a negotiation, conducted with great deliberation, every proposition has been put forth, which any party, in whatever manner and to whatever extent it may be interested, has been disposed to submit for consideration and adoption, and the ultimate point has been reached at which negotiation must result in a compact, or the interruption of further effort for its accomplishment, we proceed to discharge the remaining duty which is devolved upon us.

We are fully aware of the importance of the act that we are called upon to perform. It is not less than the relinquishment, by the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, of territory which she has always claimed to be a part of her possessions, and to which she believes she has a clear and indisputable title. So strong is the conviction of the right of Massachusetts and Maine to the undisturbed enjoyment of the land constituting what is called the disputed territory, by force of the treaty which terminated the war of the Revolution, that she would prefer an appeal to the same arbitrament by which the acknowledgment of her right was originally obtained, to a surrender, without just equivalents, of any portion of that territory. Still, she is aware that the Government and people of the United States desire to preserve peace and friendly relations with other nations, so long as they can be maintained with honor, by concessions which not a just policy alone, but that which is liberal and magnanimous, may require. She partakes of the common spirit, and its influence pervades all her action throughout this negotiation.

There are other considerations of weight in the decision of this question. Though the title of Massachusetts to the lands in dispute is believed to be perfect, it is not to be overlooked that they have been the subject of controversy through many years; that attempts, by negotiation and through the intervention of an umpire, have been unsuccessfully made to extinguish a conflicting claim; and that the nations which are now seeking by renewed negotiation to put a period to the protracted strife, while desiring peace, have been brought to the verge of destructive war, through dissensions incident to a disputed boundary. Should this negotiation fail of a successful issue, the alternative offered is a renewed submission of our rights to the determination of others. Past experience enforces the be-

lief that other years must elapse, and great inconvenience be felt, before a decision can be obtained; and the same monitor suggests the obvious truth, that however the title of Massachusetts and Maine, and of the United States, may be firmly established in justice, it is not equally certain that it would be confirmed by the tribunal from whose decision, whatever it might be, no appeal could honorably be taken.

But the considerations which most powerfully impel the State of Massachusetts to acquiesce in the terms of a treaty, that your communication indicates, are the known desire of the people of the United States for a speedy settlement of the vexed question of the boundary, and the request of the General Government, expressed through its constitutional organs, that Massachusetts would yield her consent to an arrangement which that Government deems to be reasonable. The State we have the honor to represent would be slow to disappoint the hopes of the nation, and reluctant to reject terms which the Government of the United States urges her to accept, as being compatible, in the estimation of that Government, with the interests of the State, and essential to the complete adjustment of the difficulties which the security of national peace demands.

Whether the national boundary suggested by you be suitable or unsuitable, whether the compensations that Great Britain offers to the United States for the territory conceded to her be adequate or inadequate, and whether the treaty which shall be effected shall be honorable to the country or incompatible with its rights and dignity, are questions, not for Massachusetts, but for the General Government, upon its responsibility to the whole country, to decide. It is for the State to determine for what equivalents she will relinquish to the United States her interests in certain lands in the disputed territory, so that they may be made available to the Government of the United States, in the establishment of the Northeastern boundary, and in a general settlement of all matters in controversy between Great Britain and the United States. In this view of the subject, and with the understanding that by the words "the nearest point of the highlands," in your description of the proposed line of boundary, is meant the nearest point of the crest of the highlands; that the right to the free navigation of the river St. John shall include the right to the free transportation thereupon of all products of the soil as well as of the forest; and that the pecuniary compensation to be paid by the Federal Government to the State of Massachusetts shall be increased to the sum of one hundred and fifty thousand dollars, the State of Massachusetts, through her commissioners, hereby relinquishes to the United States her interest in the lands which will be excluded from the dominion of the United States by the establishment of the boundary aforesaid.

We have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servants,
 ABBOTT LAWRENCE.
 JOHN MILLS.
 CHARLES ALLEN.

HON. DANIEL WEBSTER, *Secretary of State.*

The Maine Commissioners to Mr. Webster.

WASHINGTON, July 22, 1842.

SIR: The undersigned, commissioners of the State of Maine on the subject of the Northeastern boundary, have the honor to acknowledge the receipt

of your note, addressed to them under date of the 15th instant, with enclosures therein referred to. The proposition first submitted by the special minister of Great Britain, on the subject of the boundary, having been disagreed to, and the proposition made on the part of the United States, with the assent of the commissioners of Maine and Massachusetts, having been rejected as inadmissible, coupled with an expression of surprise that it should have been made; and Lord Ashburton, in the same communication, having intimated a preference for conference rather than correspondence, and having omitted in his note to make any new proposition, except a qualified withdrawal of a part of his former one, we learn from your note that you "have had full and frequent conferences with him respecting the Northeastern boundary," and that you "believe you understand what is practicable to be done on that subject, so far as he (Lord Ashburton) is concerned." We also learn, that "in these conferences he has made no positive or binding proposition, thinking, perhaps, it would be more desirable, under present circumstances, that such a proposition should proceed from the side of the United States;" but that you have reason to believe that he would agree to a line of boundary such as is described in the paper accompanying your note, (marked B;) and, also, that you entertain the conviction "that no more advantageous arrangement can be made;" and, with this conviction, you refer the subject to the grave deliberation of the commissioners.

Regarding this as substantially a proposition on the part of the United States, with the knowledge and assent of Great Britain, and as the one most favorable to us which, under any circumstances, the latter Government would either offer or accept, the undersigned have not failed to bestow upon it the grave deliberation and consideration which its nature and importance, and their own responsible position, demand. If the result of that deliberation should not fully justify the expressed hopes or meet the expectations and views of the Government of the United States, we beg you to be assured that such failure will be the result of their firm convictions of duty to the State they represent, and will not arise from any want of an anxious desire, on their part, to bring the controversy to an amicable, just, and honorable termination. In coming to this consideration, they have not been unmindful that the State of Maine, with the firmest conviction of her absolute right to the whole territory drawn into controversy, and sustained, as she has been, by the unanimous concurrence of her sister States, and of the Government of the Union, repeatedly expressed and cordially given, and without a wavering doubt as to the perfect practicability of marking the treaty line upon the face of the earth, according to her claim, has yet, at all times, manifested a spirit of forbearance and patience under what she could not but deem unfounded pretensions, and unwarrantable delays, and irritating encroachments. In the midst of all the provocations to resistance, and to the assertion and maintenance of her extreme rights, she has never forgotten that she is a member of the Union, and she has endeavored to deserve the respect, sympathy, and co-operation of her sister States, by pursuing a course equally removed from pusillanimity and rashness; and by maintaining her difficult position in a spirit that would forbear much for peace, but would yield nothing through fear. At all times, and under all circumstances, she has been ready and anxious to bring the controversy to a close upon terms honorable and equitable, and to unite in any proper scheme to effect that object. In this spirit, and

with these convictions, Maine instantly and cheerfully acceded to the proposal of the General Government, made through you, to appoint commissioners.

That no obstacle might be interposed to the successful issue of this negotiation, her Legislature gave to her commissioners ample and unlimited powers, which, but for the presumed necessity of the case, her people would be slow to yield to any functionaries. Her commissioners, thus appointed and thus empowered, assumed the duties imposed upon them in the spirit and with the views of the Government and people of Maine. They came to the negotiation with a firm conviction of her rights, but with a disposition and determination to meet a conciliatory proposition for a conventional line in a similar spirit, and to yield, for any reasonable equivalent, all that they presumed would be asked or desired by the other party. They, with the other citizens of Maine, were not unapprized of the fact, so often alluded to in our former communications, that England had long been anxious to obtain the undisputed possession of that portion of the territory which would enable her to maintain a direct and uninterrupted communication between her provinces. So far as they could learn from any source, this was the only professed object she had in view, and the only one which had been regarded as in contemplation.

With this understanding, the undersigned at once decided to yield, upon the most liberal terms, this long-sought convenience; and they indulged the confident expectation that such a concession would at once meet all the wants and wishes of the English Government, and bring the mission to a speedy and satisfactory close. When, therefore, we were met at the outset by a proposition which required the cession, on our part, of all the territory north of the St. John river, and enough of the territory on the south to include the Madawaska settlement, extending at least fifty miles up that river, with no other equivalents to us than the limited right to float timber down that river, and to the United States the small tracts adjacent to the forty-fifth parallel of latitude in other States, we could not but express our regret to be thus, as it were, repelled. But, regarding this rather as the extreme limit of a claim, subject, notwithstanding the strong language of Lord Ashburton, to be restrained and limited, we deemed it proper, in our communication of the 16th instant, after declining to accede to the proposition, in conjunction with the commissioners of Massachusetts, to point out and offer a conventional line of boundary, as therein specified. In fixing on this line, we were mainly anxious to select such a one as should at once and pre-eminently give to Great Britain all that was necessary for her understood object, and to preserve to Maine the remainder of her territory. To accomplish this object, we departed from the river to secure the unobstructed use of the accustomed way from Quebec to Halifax. We are not aware that any objection has been made, from any quarter, to this line, as not giving up to Great Britain all that she needed, or could reasonably ask, for the above purpose. And although Lord Ashburton did not deem it necessary to "examine the line (proposed) in its precise details," or to look at a map, on which it could most readily be traced, and although he has seen fit to say that he was "quite at a loss to account for such a proposal," yet he has not intimated that the line suggested fails, in any respect, to meet the object we had in view, and which we frankly and readily avowed. It is well known to you, sir, that we had determined upon no such inflexible adherence to that exact demarcation

as would have prevented us from changing it, upon any reasonable evidence that it did not, in every respect, meet the requirements of the above-stated proposition, in relation to a perfect line of communication. But believing then, as we do now, that it did thus meet all these requirements, and although it was, as we feel bound to say, the general and confident expectation of the people of Maine, that any relinquishment, on our part, of jurisdiction and territory, would be, *in part* at least, compensated from that strip of contiguous territory on the west bank of the St. John; yet, when we were solemnly assured that no such cession could be made under his lordship's instructions, we forbore to press for this reasonable and just exchange, and contented ourselves with accepting the limited right of navigation of the river, as the only equivalent from Great Britain for the territory and jurisdiction we offered to surrender. And, as you will remark, we offered not merely a right of way on land for a similar easement on the water, but the entire and absolute title to the land and jurisdiction of the large tract north and east of the line specified. It cannot be denied that it preserves to us a frontier in a forest almost impenetrable on the north, which would defend itself by its own natural character; and that, if any thing should be deducted from the agricultural value of that portion beyond the Madawaska settlements, on account of its ruggedness and its want of attraction to settlers, much may justly be added to its value as a boundary between the two nations.

The value of this tract to Great Britain, both in a civil and military point of view, cannot be overlooked. It gives her the much-coveted route for the movement of troops in war, and her mails and passengers in peace, and is most particularly important in case of renewed outbreaks in her North American colonies. The assumption of jurisdiction in the Madawaska settlement, and the pertinacity with which it has been maintained, are practical evidence of the value attached to the tract by the Government of Her Britannic Majesty.

We have alluded to these views of the value and importance of this territory, not with any design of expressing our regret that we thus offered it, but to show that we are fully aware of all these views and circumstances affecting the question, and that we duly appreciate the far-seeing sagacity and prudence of those British statesmen who so early attempted to secure it as a cession, by negotiation, and the suggestion of equivalents.

The answer of Lord Ashburton to your note of the 8th instant contained a distinct rejection of our offer, with a substantial withdrawal of his claim to any territory south of the river St. John, but not modifying the claim for the relinquishment, on the part of Maine and the United States, of all north of that river. Our views in reference to many of the topics in his lordship's reply we have had the honor heretofore to communicate to you, in our note of the 16th instant; and to that answer we would now refer, as forming an important part of this negotiation, and as containing our refusal of the line indicated. We are now called upon to consider the final proposition made by or through the Government of the United States, for our consideration and acceptance. The line indicated may be shortly defined as the line recommended by the King of the Netherlands, and an addition thereto of a strip of land, at the base of the highlands, running to the source of the southwest branch of the St. John. The examination and consideration of all other lines, which might better meet our views

and objects, have been precluded by the declaration, and other plenary evidence we have, that the line specified in your communication is the most advantageous that can be offered to us; and that no one of less extent, or yielding in fact less to the other party, can be deemed admissible. We are therefore brought to the single and simple consideration of the question, whether we can, consistently with our views of our duty to the State we represent, accept the proposition submitted by you:

So far as any claim is interposed, based upon a supposed equity arising from the recommendation of the King of the Netherlands, we have only to refer to our former note for our views on that topic. We have now only to add, that we came to this conference untrammelled and free, to see if, in a spirit of amity and equity, we could not find and agree upon some new line, which, whilst it yielded all that was needed by one party, might fairly be the motive and groundwork for equivalent territory or rights granted to the other; and that we cannot make any admission or consent to any proposition which would not revive, but put vitality and power into that which, up to this time, has never possessed either. We base our whole action on grounds entirely independent of that advice of the arbiter.

It may possibly be intimated in this connexion, as it has more than once been heretofore, that the commissioners of Maine, and the people of that State, are disposed to regard the whole territory as clearly falling within their rightful limits, and are not willing to consider the question as one in doubt and dispute, and therefore one to be settled as if each party had nearly or quite equal claims. Certainly, sir, the people and Government of Maine do not deny that the question has been drawn into dispute. They have had too many and too recent painful evidences of that fact to allow such a doubt, however much at a loss they may be to perceive any just or tenable grounds on which the adversary claim is based. For years they have borne and forborne, and struggled to maintain their rights, in a peaceable and yet unflinching spirit, against what appeared to them injustice from abroad and neglect at home. But they have yet to learn that the mere fact that an adverse claim is made and persisted in, and maintained by ingenuity and ability for a series of years, increasing in extent and varying its grounds as years roll on, is to be regarded as a reason why courtesy should require, in opposition to the fact, a relinquishment of the plain, explicit, and sincere language of perfect conviction and unwavering confidence, or that a continued, adverse, and resisted claim, may yet, by mere lapse of time and reiteration, ripen into a right. But we desire it to be distinctly remembered that, in this attempt to negotiate for a conventional line, Maine has not insisted, or even requested, that any formal or virtual admission of her title to the whole territory should be a condition preliminary to a settlement. We hold and we claim the right to express, at all times and in all suitable places, our opinion of the perfect right of Maine to the whole territory; but we have never assumed it as a point of honor, that our adversary should acknowledge it. Indeed, we have endeavored to view the subject rather in reference to a settlement, on even hard terms for us, than to dwell on the strong aspect of the case, when we look at the naked question of our right and title under the treaty. It could hardly be expected, however, that we should silently, and thus virtually, acquiesce in any assumption that our claim was unsustained,

and that "the treaty line was not executable." On this point we expressed ourselves fully in a former note.

In returning to the direct consideration of the last proposition, and the terms and conditions attending it, in justice to ourselves and our State, we feel bound to declare, and we confidently appeal to you, sir, in confirmation of the declaration, that this negotiation has been conducted, on our part, with no mercenary views, and with no design to extort unreasonable equivalents or extravagant compensation. The State of Maine has always felt an insuperable repugnance to parting with any portion even of her disputed territory, for mere pecuniary recompense from adverse claimants. She comes here for no mere bargain for the sale of acres; in the spirit or with the arts of traffic. Her commissioners have been much less anxious to secure benefit and recompense, than to preserve the State from unnecessary curtailment and dismemberment. The proposition we made is evidence of the fact. We have heretofore expressed some opinions of the mutual character of the benefits to each party from the free navigation of the St. John. Without entering, however, upon the particular consideration of the terms and conditions, which we have not thought it necessary to do, we distinctly state that our repugnance to the line is based upon the extent of territory required to be yielded. We may, however, in passing, remark that all the pecuniary offers contained in your note, most liberally construed, would scarcely recompense and repay to Maine the amount of money and interest which she has actually expended in defending and protecting the territory from wrongs arising and threatened by reason of its condition as disputed ground.

Considering, then, this proposition as involving the surrender of more territory than the avowed objects of England require, as removing our landmarks from the well-known and well-defined boundary of the treaty of 1783, (the crest of the highlands,) besides insisting upon the line of the arbirer in its full extent, we feel bound to say, after the most careful and anxious consideration, that we cannot bring our minds to the conviction that the proposal is such as Maine had a right to expect.

But we are not unaware of the expectations which have been and still are entertained of a favorable issue to this negotiation by the Government and people of this country, and the great disappointment which would be felt and expressed at its failure. Nor are we unmindful of the future, warned as we have been by the past, that any attempts to determine the line by arbitration may be either fruitless, or with a result more to be deplored.

We are now given to understand that the Executive of the United States, representing the sovereignty of the Union, assents to the proposal, and that this department of the Government at least is anxious for its acceptance, as, in its view, most expedient for the general good.

The commissioners of Massachusetts have already given their assent, on behalf of that Commonwealth. Thus situated, the commissioners of Maine, invoking the spirit of attachment and patriotic devotion of their State to the Union, and being willing to yield to the deliberate convictions of her sister States as to the path of duty, and to interpose no obstacles to an adjustment which the general judgment of the nation shall pronounce as honorable and expedient, even if that judgment shall lead to a surrender of a portion of the birthright of the people of their State, and prized by them because it is their birthright, have determined to overcome their

objections to the proposal, so far as to say, that if, upon mature consideration, the Senate of the United States shall advise and consent to the ratification of a treaty, corresponding in its terms with your proposal, and with the conditions in our memorandum accompanying this note, (marked A,) and identified by our signatures, they, by virtue of the power vested in them by the resolves of the Legislature of Maine, give the assent of that State to such conventional line, with the terms, conditions, and equivalents, herein mentioned.

We have the honor to be, sir, with high respect, your obedient servants,

EDWARD KAVANAGH.

EDWARD KENT.

JOHN OTIS.

WILLIAM P. PREBLE.

HON. DANIEL WEBSTER, &c.

A.

The commissioners of Maine request that the following provisions, or the substance thereof, shall be incorporated into the proposed treaty, should one be agreed on :

1st. That the amount of "the disputed territory fund" (so called) received by the authorities of New Brunswick, for timber cut on the disputed territory, shall be paid over to the United States, for the use of Maine and Massachusetts, in full, and a particular account rendered, or a gross sum, to be agreed upon by the commissioners of Maine and Massachusetts, shall be paid by Great Britain, as a settlement of that fund; and that all claims, bonds, and securities, taken for timber cut upon the territory, be transferred to the authorities of Maine and Massachusetts.

2d. That all grants of land within that portion of the disputed territory conceded to Great Britain, made by Maine and Massachusetts, or either of them, shall be confirmed, and all equitable possessory titles shall be quieted, to those who possess the claims; and we assent to a reciprocal provision, for the benefit of settlers falling within the limits of Maine. And we trust that the voluntary suggestion of the British minister, in regard to John Baker, and any others, if there be any, similarly situated, will be carried into effect, so as to secure their rights.

3d. That the right of free navigation of the St. John, as set forth in the proposition of Mr. Webster, on the part of the United States, shall extend to and include the products of the soil, in the same manner as the products of the forest; and that no toll, tax, or duty, be levied upon timber coming from the territory of Maine.

EDWARD KAVANAGH.

EDWARD KENT.

JOHN OTIS.

WILLIAM P. PREBLE.

The New Hampshire Delegation in Congress to the President.

WASHINGTON, July 15, 1842.

SIR: The undersigned, composing the delegation of the State of New Hampshire in both Houses of Congress, have received a copy of a reso-

lution passed by the Legislature of New Hampshire in respect to a portion of the territory of the State which is claimed by Great Britain.

The resolution is as follows :

“STATE OF NEW HAMPSHIRE.

“IN THE YEAR OF OUR LORD ONE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED AND FORTY-TWO.

“*Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives in General Court convened,* That his excellency the Governor request our Senators and Representatives in Congress to take such measures as may be necessary, during the pending negotiations at Washington, relative to the Northern and Northeastern boundary of the United States, to best sustain the rights of this State to the territory over which we have always heretofore claimed and exercised jurisdiction ; and that such papers, documents, and information, be transmitted to them by his excellency as may aid in carrying into effect the object of this resolution.”

The undersigned beg leave to represent, that the right of the State to the territory in controversy is, as they believe, incontrovertible ; and before any arrangement shall be made which looks to any relinquishment of that right, in any degree, it is their wish, on behalf of the State, to present such documents and facts as tend to show the impropriety of such a course.

With great respect,

LEVI WOODBURY,
LEONARD WILCOX,

Senators.

CHARLES G. ATHERTON,
EDMUND BURKE,
TRISTRAM SHAW,
IRA A. EASTMAN,
JOHN R. REDING,

Members of the House of Representatives.

To the PRESIDENT of the United States.

Mr. Webster to the New Hampshire Delegation in Congress.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, July 18, 1842.

GENTLEMEN : The President of the United States has transmitted to this Department a letter, dated the 15th instant, from the delegation of the State of New Hampshire in both Houses of Congress, communicating a copy of a resolution passed by the Legislature of that State, respecting a portion of her territory which is claimed by Great Britain, and intimating that, pending the present negotiations at Washington relative to the Northern and Northeastern boundary of the United States, and before any arrangement shall be made for a relinquishment of the right of the State to the territory referred to, it is the wish of the delegation to present such documents and facts as tend to show the impropriety of such a course.

The Secretary of State would be very happy to receive from the delegation of New Hampshire a statement of what they consider the extent of territory to which the resolution of the State Legislature is supposed to refer; and, also, any such documents or proofs of any such facts as they may think it important to lay before the Government of the United States.

I have the honor, &c.

DANIEL WEBSTER.

THE NEW HAMPSHIRE DELEGATION IN CONGRESS.

The New Hampshire Delegation in Congress to Mr. Webster.

WASHINGTON, July 19, 1842.

The undersigned have received a letter from the Secretary of State, dated the 18th instant, in reply to a communication dated the 15th instant, which the undersigned had the honor to address to the President of the United States, communicating a resolution passed by the Legislature of the State of New Hampshire respecting a portion of the territory of that State claimed by Great Britain.

The Secretary of State having expressed a desire to receive from the delegation of the State of New Hampshire "a statement of what they consider the extent of territory to which the resolution of the State Legislature is supposed to refer, and also any such documents or proofs of any such facts as they may think it important to lay before the Government of the United States," the undersigned beg leave to refer to the following documents and papers, among others, as furnishing a full statement of the claims and rights of the State of New Hampshire to the territory in dispute, and as also defining its boundaries:

1. The argument of the Hon. William C. Bradley, furnished the commissioners under the 5th article of the treaty of Ghent.

2. The statement of the Hon. Albert Gallatin, prepared for the King of the Netherlands.

3. A historical sketch of the northern boundary of New Hampshire, published in the 2d volume of the Collections of the Historical Society of New Hampshire, page 267.

4. A report of commissioners of the State of New Hampshire, dated November 23, 1836, which is to be found accompanying the report of the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives, 25th Congress, 3d session, report No. 176—No. 6 of the accompanying documents.

The undersigned are expecting to receive further documents upon the subject from his excellency the Governor of New Hampshire, which, when received, they will transmit to the Secretary of State.

We have the honor to be your obedient servants,

LEVI WOODBURY,
LEONARD WILCOX,
Senators of New Hampshire.
IRA A. EASTMAN,
EDMUND BURKE,
JOHN R. REDING,
TRISTRAM SHAW,

Representatives of the State of New Hampshire.

HON. DANIEL WEBSTER.

P. S. We transmit, herewith, the report of commissioners above alluded to, and also the 2d volume of Historical Collections. You will oblige us by returning the latter when you may have no further use for it.

The other documents are on file in the State Department.

Mr. Stuart to Mr. Webster.

WASHINGTON, July 7, 1842.

SIR: In answer to the inquiries which you were pleased to make of me yesterday, I would remark that Sugar island, situate in the river Ste. Marie, a short distance below Fort Brady, is, as to soil, very excellent, and it abounds in the finest (sugar) maple trees to be found any where; the inhabitants of our side of the Saut Ste. Marie derive a handsome revenue from the sugar and sirup which they annually make on this island. It would be a great disappointment to the people of that region to lose it; besides, is the faith of the nation not pledged for its preservation, by the treaty held with the Chippewas in 1826, which provided for half-breed reservations on this island?

It is, in my opinion, of very great importance that the right of passage be secured for American vessels between the island of Bois Blanc, in the river Detroit, (opposite Fort Malden,) and the British shore; the channel is only 200 to 300 yards wide, and is entirely commanded both by the island and Fort Malden. At present, there is no other passage for our larger class of vessels, steamboats, &c.; and it will require much time and expense to render the old passage south of Gros Isle available. In short, the right of using the British channel is, in my opinion, absolutely necessary.

I am, respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

ROBERT STUART.

HON. DANIEL WEBSTER,
Secretary of State.

Mr. Delafield to Mr. Fraser.

NEW YORK, July 20, 1842.

DEAR SIR: I have looked over the letter of Mr. F. Webster to you, as you desired, and perceive that it is some "particular topographical information," more especially, that the Secretary desires, concerning the country between Lake Superior and the Lake of the Woods. That district was thoroughly explored by Messrs. Ferguson and Whistler, the surveyors of our party, and by myself, as the United States agent.

We all proceeded *inland*, by the Grand Portage route, to the Lake of the Woods. I had previously obtained much information to prove that there was a more northern route, by a well-known *Long Lake*, and the only lake known by that name, some distance north of the Grand Portage route; and as it became my duty to claim that as the true route, (having discovered, too, that the British commissioners intended to claim by the Fond du Lac route,) I returned by that northern route to Lake Superior,

accompanied by Mr. Whistler; we consequently saw more of the country than any others of the party.

As you are aware, my claim to the northern route was sustained by the American commissioners, and became a subject of final disagreement.

The only other difference was in relation to the claim I made to the St. George island, in the river St. Mary's, which was also sanctioned by General Porter, the American commissioner; and is a good claim, I think, by all the evidence in the case.

As to topographical information, some can be had by reference to the maps and discussions which were deposited by me in the State Department, July 24, 1824. Besides the journal of the commissioners, I also deposited the journal of the agent, more in detail, containing all the claims and discussions, &c., at length.

The face of the country is mountainous, rocky, and barren, for nearly the whole distance in question. Throughout my journeys, I may say, I saw but little except rock and water. My route was necessarily confined to the watercourses; but, whenever I ascended a height, it was the same dreary prospect in all directions, every valley between such heights being a little lake or the discharge of a watercourse.

As an agricultural district, it has no value or interest, even prospectively, in my opinion. If the climate were suitable, which it is not, I can only say that I never saw, in my explorations there, tillable land enough to sustain any permanent population sufficiently numerous to justify other settlements than those of the fur traders, and, I might add, fishermen. The fur traders there occupied nearly all those places; and the opinion now expressed is the only one I ever heard entertained by those most experienced in these Northwestern regions.

There is, nevertheless, much interest felt by the fur traders on this subject of boundary. To them it is of much importance, as they conceive; and it is, in fact, of national importance. Had the British commissioner consented to proceed by the Pigeon river; which is the Long Lake of Mitchell's map, it is probable there would have been an agreement. There were several reasons for his pertinacity, and for this disagreement, which belong, however, to the private history of the commission, and can be stated when required. The Pigeon river is a continuous watercourse. The St. George island, in the St. Mary's river, is a valuable island, and worth as much, perhaps, as most of the country between the Pigeon river and Dog river route, claimed for the United States, in an agricultural sense.

Mr. Ferguson is, I believe, in the neighborhood of Wilmington, Delaware. He can give the desired topographical information. I have a complete and daily journal, descriptive of the country passed over, but have no time to refer to it this evening; it would confirm my general remarks, however.

I am now on the eve of departure, with my family, for Suffolk county, Long Island. Be pleased to say to Mr. Webster, that any and all the information or assistance I can give is at his command, but that, if possible, I hope it may be by correspondence rather than a personal visit, as my engagements here, just now, are such as to make a jaunt to Washington rather inconvenient. Should topographical information only be desired, and the present is not satisfactory, I would refer the Secretary to Mr. Ferguson, and would myself refer to my journal. I shall be absent from the

city until the 4th of August. Until say August 1, my address will be at "Quoque, Suffolk county, Long Island." You are quite at liberty to show these hasty remarks to Mr. Webster. In short, it is better to do so than to repeat them, and I would prefer it.

Yours, truly,

JOSEPH DELAFIELD.

Major D. FRASER.

Mr. Webster to Mr. Ferguson.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,

Washington, July 25, 1842.

SIR: Having been astronomer and surveyor to the commissioners under the seventh article of the treaty of Ghent, and having, as I understand, explored the country personally and thoroughly, from Lake Superior to the Lake of the Woods, I will be obliged to you to give me information in respect to two or three subjects of inquiry.

In the first place, be kind enough to describe the Pigeon river, its estuary or bay at its mouth, its size, and the nature of its channel and current in the last five or ten miles of its course. Be pleased to say whether the estuary of this river, and its position and bearing in relation to Ile Royale, may naturally lead to the conclusion that it is the Long Lake spoken of in the treaty of 1783.

What is the general nature of the country between the mouth of Pigeon river and the Rainy Lake? Of what formation is it, and how is its surface; and will any considerable part of its area be fit for cultivation? Are its waters active and running streams, as in other parts of the United States, or are they dead lakes, swamps, and morasses? If the latter be their general character, at what point, as you proceed westward, do the waters receive a more decided character as running streams?

There are said to be two lines of communication, each partly by water and partly by portage, from the neighborhood of Pigeon river to the Rainy Lake—one by way of Fowl Lakes, the Saganaga Lake, and the Cypress Lake; the other by way of Arrow river and lake, then by way of Saganaga Lake, and through the river Maligne, meeting the other route at Lake La Croix, and through the river Namecan, in the Rainy Lake. Do you know any reason for attaching great preference to either of these two lines, or do you consider it of no importance, in any point of view, which may be agreed to? Please be full and particular on these several points.

Yours, respectfully,

DANIEL WEBSTER.

JAMES FERGUSON, Esq.,

Wilmington, Delaware.

Mr. Ferguson to Mr. Webster.

WASHINGTON, July 25, 1842.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your note of today, desiring to be informed of the character of the region northwestward

of Lake Superior, which comprehends the several practised and customary routes between that lake and the Lake of the Woods.

In reply, I submit the following statement, which will give, as far as I am able, the desired information :

At the mouth of the Pigeon river there is probably about three hundred yards in length of alluvial formation ; but the river above that, as far as to near Fort Charlotte, runs between steep cut rocks of basaltic or primitive formation, and is a succession of falls and rapids for nearly its whole length—the last cataract, which is within about a mile of its mouth, being almost one hundred feet in height. You will perhaps understand the formation of the country better, when I mention that nearly the whole of the northern shore of Lake Superior consists of these sheer rocky escarpments, from six hundred to nine hundred feet high, and that the sources of most of the rivers which have cut their channels into the lake lie within thirty or forty miles of its verge.

There is, really, not much difference in elevation between the South Fowl Lake and the lakes of the height of land. The character I have given of Pigeon river will serve also for the Arrow river, excepting that the latter has a reach of about two miles of still water.

I have no doubt that the bay of the Pigeon river is the Long Lake of the treaty of 1783. It is designated by that name on Mitchell's map, which, at that time, was the only map existing of these regions, and was proven, by the evidence of Mr. John Adams and Mr. John Jay, to have been the only geographical description before the negotiators of the first treaty. Though evidently defective and erroneous, it is but fair to take it as evidence of the intention. In addition to this evidence of the construction of the treaty of 1783, at the time it was concluded, we have this fact further : that, immediately after the peace, the traders of the Northwest Fur Company destroyed their forts and warehouses at the Grand portage, and removed themselves to Fort William, ten leagues on the other side of the Pigeon-river—a course which could only have been adopted for the reason that they supposed their previous location would now be on foreign territory. In addition, I have never heard this construction of the treaty of 1783 questioned by any of the partners of the British Fur Company whom I have met in that quarter.

To your query, as to the character of the country between the mouth of the Pigeon river and the Rainy Lake, it is more difficult to give a distinct answer than to any of the others. The rivers here are all rapid ; those running towards Lake Superior are of small size. The Pigeon river and Arrow river vary in width from 60 to 200 feet, and, as I have said previously, are almost a continued rapid.

But the rivers running northward—the outlet of Lake Saisaginegau, the river Maligne, the river Namecan, and the Rainy river—are all bold and strong rivers, and of much greater width and volume, carrying with them, through gentler slopes, the drainage of a more extended surface. On the plateau which makes the height of land, and which I would define as lying between the Fowl Lake and Lake Namecan, lie a group of lakes, connecting nearly with each other, having their sorties sometimes toward the Arrow and Pigeon rivers, sometimes toward the St. Louis, sometimes toward the Kamanistiquia and the country of the Nipigon, and sometimes toward the Hudson bay. In examining, therefore, the geography of this country, it is necessary to remember that the rivers and lakes

indicated on the maps are only those at present explored, and that there exist other routes and other connexions, known only to the natives, and which the impracticable nature of the country has hitherto prevented from coming to the knowledge of the fur traders, who are doubtless the persons most interested in the capabilities of the country.

As an agricultural district, this region will always be valueless. The pine timber is of high growth, equal, for spars, perhaps, to the Norway pine, and may, perhaps, in time, find a market; but there are no alluvions, no arable lands, and the whole country may be described as one waste of rock and water.

From the outlet of the Rainy Lake the country changes its appearance—the valleys of the rivers are wider, the timber of more varied and luxuriant growth, and the country capable of cultivation.

You have desired me also to express an opinion as to any preference which I may know to exist between the several lines claimed as boundaries, through this country, between the United States and Great Britain.

Considering that Great Britain abandons her claim by the Fond du Lac and the St. Louis river, cedes also Sugar island, otherwise called St. George's island, in the Ste. Marie river, and agrees, generally, to a boundary following the old commercial route, commencing at the Pigeon river, I do not think that any reasonable ground exists to a final determination of this part of the boundary.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
J. FERGUSON.

HON. DANIEL WEBSTER,
Secretary of State of the United States.

Captain Talcott to Mr. Webster.

WASHINGTON, July 25, 1842.

SIR: The extent of boundary line separating the United States and territory belonging thereto from the British possessions, and lying between the monument of St. Croix and the Stony mountains, is estimated as follows for each adjacent State:

Maine (line as awarded by the King of Holland)	. . . . .	460 miles.
New Hampshire	. . . . .	40 "
Vermont	. . . . .	90 "
New York	. . . . .	420 "
Pennsylvania	. . . . .	30 "
Ohio	. . . . .	200 "
Michigan	. . . . .	740 "
Territory west of Lake Superior	. . . . .	1,150 "
Total length of boundary line	. . . . .	<u>3,130</u> "

Respectfully submitted, by your obedient servant,

A. TALCOTT.

HON. SECRETARY OF STATE.

SUPPRESSION OF THE AFRICAN SLAVE TRADE—EXTRADITION.

Lord Ashburton to Mr. Webster.

WASHINGTON, August 9, 1842.

SIR: By the 3d article of the convention which I have this day signed with you, there is an agreement for the reciprocal delivery, in certain cases, of criminals, fugitive from justice; but it becomes necessary that I should apprise you that this article can have no legal effect, within the dominions of Great Britain, until confirmed by act of Parliament. It is possible that Parliament may not be in session before the exchange of the ratification of the convention, but its sanction shall be asked at the earliest possible period, and no doubt can be entertained that it will be given. In Her Majesty's territories in Canada, where cases for acting under this convention are likely to be of more frequent occurrence, the Governor General has sufficient power, under the authority of local legislation, and the convention will there be acted upon so soon as its ratification shall be known; but it becomes my duty to inform you of the short delay which may possibly intervene in giving full effect to it, where the confirmation by Parliament becomes necessary for its execution.

I beg, sir, to renew to you the assurance of my high consideration.

ASHBURTON.

HON. DANIEL WEBSTER, &c.

Mr. Paine to Mr. Webster.

WASHINGTON, May 2, 1842.

SIR: The agreement between Commander William Tucker, of the British navy, and myself, is so connected with numerous instructions respecting proceedings on the coast of Africa, that I should furnish a copy of all, if the object were to justify myself; but as the wish of the State Department seems to be to ascertain the nature of the agreement itself, and the action of myself thereon, and as I wish to forward this view promptly, I shall restrict myself to these points, commencing with the agreement, of which the following is a copy:

“Commander William Tucker, of Her Britannic Majesty's sloop *Wolverine*, and senior officer on the west coast of Africa, and Lieutenant John S. Paine, commanding the United States schooner *Grampus*, in order to carry into execution, as far as possible, the orders and views of their respective Governments respecting the suppression of the slave trade, hereby request each other and agree to detain all vessels, under American colors, found to be fully equipped for and engaged in the slave trade; that, if proved to be American property, they shall be handed over to the United States schooner *Grampus*, or any other American cruiser; and that, if proved to be Spanish, Portuguese, Brazilian, or English property, to any of Her Britannic Majesty's cruisers employed on the west coast of

Africa, for the suppression of the slave trade, so far as their respective laws and treaties will permit.

“Signed and exchanged at Sierra Leone, this 11th day of March, 1840.

“JOHN S. PAINE

“*Commanding the U. S. schooner Grampus*

“WILLIAM TUCKER,

“*Commanding H. B. M. sloop Wolverine, and senior officer of W. coast of Africa.*”

The objects of this agreement were, mainly—

1st. To meet the very common case with slavers, that of having on board two sets of papers.

2d. To let it be known that there subsisted between the British and American force a good understanding, and a disposition to co-operate for the purpose indicated, as far as possible, without violating existing treaties.

A copy was forwarded by me to the Navy Department, to which I received the following reply :

“NAVY DEPARTMENT, June 4, 1840.

“SIR: Your letter of the 23d March last, with its enclosures, has been received.

“The instructions given you, for your government, when you left the United States, while they indicated a friendly co-operation with the commanders of the British cruisers in the suppression of the slave trade on the coast of Africa, as likely to aid in detecting the frauds resorted to by those engaged in it for the purpose of avoiding discovery and escaping punishment, were not intended to authorize any such arrangement as that which it appears you have made with the commander of Her Britannic Majesty's sloop Wolverine, and by which you delegated to that officer the right to seize vessels under American colors, and, under certain circumstances, to detain them, with the view of turning them over to the *Grampus* or other United States cruiser.

“Such a delegation of power is not only unauthorized by your instructions, but contrary to the established and well-known principles and policy of your Government, and is therefore not sanctioned by the Department.

“You will make known the views of the Department on this subject to the commander of the *Wolverine*, and inform him that the arrangement made with him, having been disapproved by your Government, cannot, on your part, be complied with; the great object of the co-operation being to obviate the difficulties of capture, growing out of assuming Portuguese, English, Spanish, or Brazilian colors, when overhauled by an American, or American colors when overhauled by a British cruiser.

“For this purpose you are authorized to cruise in company and in co-operation with any British vessel of war employed on the slave coast, in the pursuit of objects similar to your own.

“I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

“J. K. PAULDING.

“Lieutenant JOHN S. PAINE,

“*Commanding U. S. schooner Grampus,*

“*Sierra Leone, coast of Africa.*”

In compliance with this, I addressed Captain Tucker as follows:

"U. S. SCHOONER GRAMPUS, *April 27, 1841.*

"SIR: I am directed to make known to you the views of my Government respecting the agreement signed and exchanged with you on the 11th March, 1840, at Sierra Leone.

"The Secretary of the Navy says: 'Inform him that the arrangement made with him, having been disapproved by your Government, cannot, on your part, be complied with; the great object of the co-operation being to obviate the difficulties of capture, growing out of the practice adopted by slavers, of assuming Portuguese, English, Spanish, or Brazilian colors, when overhauled by an American, or American colors when overhauled by a British cruiser. For this purpose, you are authorized to cruise in company and in co-operation with any British vessel of war employed on the slave coast, in pursuit of objects similar to your own.'

"From the above extract you will perceive that the Secretary of the Navy at Washington is careful to avoid giving countenance to the practice of detaining American vessels, even though they be slavers, unless by American vessels of war.

"The best, if not the only means of co-operation left, would seem to be exchanging information or cruising in company.

"If any thing can be effected by this vessel within such limits, while on the coast, it will be gratifying to me to aid you, or any of Her Majesty's officers, in forwarding so desirable an object.

"I am, with very high respect, sir, your obedient servant,

"JOHN S. PAINE,

"Lieutenant Commanding.

"Capt. WILLIAM TUCKER,

"Commanding H. B. M. sloop *Wolverine*, and senior officer of
H. B. M. naval forces on the coast of Africa."

Hoping to meet Captain Tucker, I did not despatch the letter, but finally, finding that his successor had arrived, I addressed to him the following:

[EXTRACT.]

"UNITED STATES SCHOONER GRAMPUS,

"*Sierra Leone, June 17, 1841.*

"While cruising here last year, I had made an arrangement with Commander William Tucker, of a similar character to that recommended, which, however, was not approved by the Secretary of the Navy; and, as I have not fallen in with Captain Tucker since the receipt of a communication from Washington on the subject, I have deemed it proper to enclose to you a letter to Captain Tucker, with a copy of the agreement referred to therein.

"In conclusion, I tender to you my sincere wishes for your success in the prosecution of duties so interesting to the cause of humanity.

"I am, with the highest respect, sir, your obedient servant,

"JOHN S. PAINE,

"Lieutenant Commanding.

"Capt. ————,

"Commanding H. B. M. ship *Isis*, and senior
officer on the western coast of Africa."

Any expression of my opinion of Mr. Paulding's letter to me would have been improper, and would still be indecorous. I shall be grateful to be informed if you think any explanation or defence necessary. I have never believed so.

I have the honor to be, with the highest respect, sir, your obedient servant,

JOHN S. PAINE,
Commander United States Navy.

HON. DANIEL WEBSTER,
Secretary of State.

Mr. Webster to Captains Bell and Paine.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,
Washington, April 30, 1842.

GENTLEMEN: Your experience in the service on the coast of Africa has probably enabled you to give information to the Government on some points connected with the slave trade on that coast, in respect to which it is desirable that the most accurate knowledge attainable should be possessed. These particulars are:

1. The extent of the western coast of Africa along which the slave trade is supposed to be carried on, with the rivers, creeks, inlets, bays, harbors, or parts of the coast, to which it is understood slave ships most frequently resort.

2. The space or belt along the shore within which cruisers may be usefully employed, for the purpose of detecting vessels engaged in the traffic.

3. The general course of proceeding of a slave ship, after leaving Brazil or the West Indies, on a voyage to the coast of Africa for slaves; including her manner of approach to the shore, her previous bargain or arrangement for the purchase of slaves, the time of her usual stay on or near the coast, and the means by which she has communication with persons on land.

4. The nature of the stations or barracoons in which slaves are collected on shore, to be sold to the traders, whether usually in rivers, creeks, or inlets, or on or near the open shore.

5. The usual articles of equipment and preparation, and the manner of fitting up, by which a vessel is known to be a slaver, though not caught with slaves on board.

6. The utility of employing vessels of different nations to cruise together, so that one or the other might have a right to visit and search every vessel which might be met with under suspicious circumstances, either as belonging to the country of the vessel visiting and searching, or to some other country which has, by treaty, conceded such right of visitation and search.

7. To what places slaves from slave ships could be most conveniently taken.

8. Finally, what number of vessels, and of what size and description, it would be necessary to employ on the western coast of Africa, in order

to put an entire end to the traffic in slaves, and for what number of years it would probably be necessary to maintain such force, to accomplish that purpose.

You will please to add such observations as the state of your knowledge may allow relative to the slave trade on the eastern coast of Africa.

I have the honor to be, &c.

DANIEL WEBSTER.

Captains BELL and PAINE,
United States Navy.

Commanders Bell and Paine to the Secretary of State.

WASHINGTON CITY, May 10, 1842.

SIR: In accordance with the wishes expressed in your communication of the 30th ultimo, we have the honor to submit the following statement:

In reply to the first particular, viz: "The extent of the western coast of Africa along which the slave trade is supposed to be carried on, with the rivers, creeks, inlets, bays, harbors, or parts of the coast to which it is understood slave ships most frequently resort."

The slave trade from Western Africa to America is carried on wholly between Senegal, latitude 16 deg. north, longitude 16½ deg. west, and Cape Frio, in latitude 18 deg. south, longitude 12 deg. east—a space (following the windings of the coast at the distance of three or four miles) of more than 3,600 miles. There are scattered along the coast five English, four French, five American, six Portuguese, six or eight Dutch, and four or five Danish settlements, besides many which have been abandoned by their respective Governments.

These settlements are generally isolated, many of them only a fortress without any town, while a few are a cluster of villages and farms.

The British, French, and particularly the American settlements, exercise an important influence in suppressing the slave trade.

The influence of the Danes and Dutch is not material.

The Portuguese influence is supposed to favor the continuance of the trade, except the counter influence of the British, through treaty stipulations.

North of the Portuguese cluster of settlements, of which Bissao is the capital, and south of Benguela, (also Portuguese,) there is believed to be no probability of a revival of the slave trade to any extent.

This leaves about 3,000 miles of coast, to which the trade (principally with Cuba, Porto Rico, and Brazil) is limited.

There are hundreds of trading places on the coast, calling themselves "factories," and each claiming the protection of some civilized Power. Some of these were the sites of abandoned colonies, others have been established by trading companies or individuals.

The actual jurisdiction of a tribe on the coast seldom exceeds ten miles, though these small tribes are sometimes more or less perfectly associated for a greater distance.

Of these factories and tribes, a few have never been directly engaged

in the slave trade, and are opposed to it; but the great preponderance is of the slave-trading interest.

To enumerate the rivers and inlets of this coast would not convey a just idea of the slave country or practices, as the embarkation often takes place from the beach where there is no inlet; but we will state a few of the most noted.

Commencing at Cape Roxo, in latitude 12 deg. 30 min. north, and running down the coast as far as the river Mellacoree, in latitude 9 deg. north, the slave trade is more or less carried on; but (in consequence of the vigilance of cruisers) not to the same extent it was a few years ago.

Another portion of the coast, from the limits of the Sierra Leone colony to Cape Mount, (a space including the mouths of six or more rivers,) the slave trade is extensively prosecuted. Here commences the jurisdiction of the American Colonization Society, which extends to Grand Bassa. There are several slave stations between Grand Bassa and Cape Palmas. From thence eastwardly, to Cape Coast castle, situated near the meridian of Greenwich, we believe there are no slave stations; but eastward of this, and in the bights of Benin and Biafra, along the whole coast, (which includes the mouths of the great rivers Benin, Formoza, Nun, old and new Calabar, Bonny, Camerons, Gaboon, and Congo,) with few exceptions, down to Benguela, in latitude 13 degrees south, the slave trade is carried on to a very great extent.

2d. "The space or belt along the shore, within which cruisers may be usefully employed, for the purpose of detecting vessels engaged in the traffic."

Men of war should always cruise as near the shore as the safety of the vessel will admit, in order to take advantage of the land and sea breezes. Twenty or thirty miles from the coast there are continual calms, where vessels are subject to vexatious delays; besides which, ships engaged in the slave trade keep close in with the land, in order to reach their places of destination.

3d. "The general course of proceeding of a slave ship, after leaving Brazil or the West Indies, on a voyage to the coast of Africa, for slaves, including her manner of approach to the shore, her previous bargain or arrangements for the purchase of slaves, the time of her usual stay on or near the coast, and the means by which she has communication with persons on land."

Vessels bound from the coast of Brazil or the West Indies, to the coast of Africa, are obliged, in consequence of the trade winds, to run north as far as the latitude of thirty or thirty-five, to get into the variable winds; thence to the eastward, until they reach the longitude of Cape Verd islands; then steer to the southward to their port of destination; and, if bound as far to the eastward as the Gulf of Guinea, usually make the land near Cape Mount or Cape Palmas. Vessels from Brazil bound to the southern part of the coast of Africa run south as far as the latitude of 35 degrees south, and make up their easting in the southern variables.

Slave vessels are generally owned or chartered by those persons who have an interest in the slave establishments on the coast of Africa, where the slaves are collected and confined in barracoons or slave prisons, ready for transshipment the moment the vessel arrives. They are therefore detained but a short time after arriving at their place of destination. Instances have come to our notice of vessels arriving at the slave station in

the evening, landing their cargo, taking on board all their slaves, and sailing with the land breeze the following morning.

It is not unusual, however, for vessels unconnected with any particular slave establishment to make their purchases after arrival. If any delay is likely to occur, an agent is landed, and the vessel stands to sea, and remains absent for as long a time as may be thought necessary to complete their arrangements. The slavers communicate with the shore either with their own boats, or boats and canoes belonging to the Kroomen in the employment of those on shore.

4th. "The nature of the stations or barracoons in which slaves are collected on shore to be sold to the traders, whether usually on rivers, creeks, or inlets, or on or near the open shore."

The slave stations are variously situated—some near the mouth, others a considerable distance up the rivers, and many directly on the sea shore. The barracoons are thatched buildings, made sufficiently strong to secure the slaves, and enough of them to contain, in some instances, several thousands. The slaves are collected by the negro chiefs in the vicinity, and sold to the persons in charge of the stations, where they are kept confined until an opportunity offers to ship them off. Materials of all kinds necessary to convert a common trader into a slave ship are kept on hand, and the change can be completed in a few hours. A number of Kroomen are employed, and boats and canoes ready for immediate service.

The slave stations are generally fortified with cannon and muskets, not only to guard against a rising of the slaves, but to protect them from sudden attacks of the natives in the vicinity, and to command their respect.

5th. "The usual articles of equipment and preparation, and the manner of fitting up, by which a vessel is known to be a slaver, though not caught with slaves on board."

Vessels engaged in the slave trade are either fitted up with a slave deck, or have the materials on board, prepared, to put one up in a few hours. Their hatches, instead of being close, as is usual in merchantmen, have gratings; they are supplied with boilers sufficiently large to cook rice or farinha for the number of slaves they expect to receive; an extra number of water casks, many more than are sufficient for a common crew; also, a number of shackles to secure their slaves. Most of these articles, however, are concealed, and every thing is done to disguise the vessel.

It is not unusual for them to have several sets of papers, two or more persons representing themselves as captains or masters of the vessel, and flags of all nations; every device is resorted to to deceive, should they encounter a cruiser.

Some are armed with only a few muskets; others have a number of heavy guns, according to the size of the vessel; and they range from sixty to four hundred tons burden, with crews from ten to upwards of one hundred men.

6th. "The utility of employing vessels of different nations to cruise together, so that one or the other might have a right to visit and search every vessel which might be met with under suspicious circumstances, either as belonging to the country of the vessel visiting or searching, or to some other country which has, by treaty, conceded such right of visitation and search."

We are of opinion that a squadron should be kept on the coast of Africa, to co-operate with the British, or other nations interested in stopping the

slave trade ; and that the most efficient mode would be for vessels to cruise in couples, one of each nation.

7th. "To what places slaves taken from slave ships on the coast could be most conveniently taken."

If captured under the American flag, send them to Cape Mesurada, Liberia ; or, if convenient, to such other of the American settlements as the agent of the United States there may wish.

8th. "Finally, what number of vessels, and of what size and description, it would be necessary to employ on the western coast of Africa, in order to put an entire end to the traffic in slaves ; and for what number of years it would probably be necessary to maintain such force, to accomplish that purpose ;" adding "such observations as the state of your knowledge may allow, relative to the slave trade on the eastern coast of Africa."

As our personal knowledge of the coast extends to only that part of it comprised between Cape Verd and Cape Palmas, it is difficult to state the exact force required for this service ; not less, however, than the following we think necessary :

One first class sloop of war.

One steamer from 200 to 300 tons burden.

Two (eight or ten gun) brigs or schooners.

Ten schooners of about one hundred tons, each with four guns.

One store ship of from 250 to 300 tons.

All the vessels to have one-tenth less than their complements of men, to be filled up with Kroomen on their arrival on the coast.

A steamer (to be fitted up, if possible, to burn either wood or coal, as circumstances require) will be essentially necessary.

That part of the coast of Africa from which slaves are exported is subject to light winds and calms. A steamer propelled at the rate of six miles an hour could easily overtake the fastest sailing vessels, and would be a great auxiliary in ascending rivers and towing boats, in order to attack slave stations. Less duty is performed by sailing cruisers on this coast than on any other we are acquainted with, from the reasons just stated ; and the importance of steam vessels is much increased by this difficulty.

We cannot state confidently how long such force would be necessary, but we are of opinion that in three years the trade would be so far destroyed as to enable the United States to withdraw a greater part, while a small force of observation would be necessary, until the natives had become accustomed to other occupations, and lost all hope of again engaging in the traffic.

In connexion with this subject we beg leave to remark, that the American fair trader is sometimes obstructed in the most vexatious manner by armed British merchantmen, sustained by British cruisers. This arises from the practice which exists with the commanders of single cruisers, the agents of trading companies, the masters of merchantmen, and others, making agreements, treaties, or, as the expression there is, "books," securing to themselves the exclusive trade with the tribe or district. A late instance of this unreasonable and probably unauthorized spirit of monopoly has come to our notice near Cape Mount, where the native chief was induced to believe that he could not make a treaty with the American colonists, because he had made one with the commander of a British cruiser.

The same commander, it is asserted, has also threatened the Governor of the colony at *Monrovia*, that he will make reprisals on the commerce of the colony, for exercising the usual jurisdiction at *Bassa Cove*, only two or three miles from their town of *Bassa* and *Edina*.

Our knowledge of the commanders of British cruisers authorizes us to say that their conduct is not usually thus unfriendly; but many instances show the propriety of guarding the interests of the fair dealer, who is generally opposed to the slave trade.

Respecting these treaties or agreements with the tribes, we think that only the commanders of squadrons or Governors of colonies should be permitted to make them; and with those over whom their Government cannot reasonably claim jurisdiction treaties should not be made, to the exclusion of other mercantile Powers trading on the coast, as has sometimes been done; and all treaties should contain a prohibition of the slave trade. Commanders of squadrons and Governors of colonies should be authorized and directed to seize every opportunity, and make use of all honorable means, of inducing the native tribes, and particularly the Emperor of *Ashantee*, the Empress or Potentate at *Loango*, and other powerful nations, to enter into agreements to put a stop, as far as their influence extends, to the traffic; to seize and send home for trial all foreigners found on the coast engaged in the slave trade, whether belonging to vessels or residing on the coast, (for should these persons be permitted to remain, even after their slave stations are destroyed, they will erect others at points probably less assailable;) and should be enjoined to extend their protection to fair traders, though not of their own nation.

Commanders of squadrons and Governors should be directed to destroy all slave factories within the reach of the force employed, and to proclaim to the tribes in the vicinity that they must not be renewed, on pain of having their villages also destroyed.

We have little knowledge of the details respecting the slave trade on the eastern coast of Africa. No instance has come to our knowledge of the use of the American flag there. From the best information we can obtain, it seems that a large trade is carried on by Portuguese colonies, the Arab chiefs, and negro tribes. Their greatest markets are the Mahometan countries, bordering on the Red sea and Persian gulf, the Portuguese East India colonies, Bombay, and perhaps other British possessions in the East Indies. This part of the trade is probably in the hands of the Arabian vessels. Many are also shipped to Brazil, and some perhaps find their way to Cuba and Porto Rico.

In concluding this subject, we beg leave to remark, that the field of operations to carry on the slave trade is so extensive, the profits so great, and the obstacles in the path so many, so various, so difficult, that every means should be used by civilized nations, and particularly by the United States and Great Britain, to effect the object; and we do not believe that any material good can result without an earnest and cordial co-operation.

We have the honor to be, with high respect, your obedient servants,

CHARLES H. BELL,

JOHN S. PAINE,

Commanders U. S. Navy.

Hon. DANIEL WEBSTER,
Secretary of State, Washington.

CASE OF THE CREOLE.

Mr. Webster to Lord Ashburton.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,

Washington, August 1, 1842.

MY LORD: The President has learned with much regret that you are not empowered by your Government to enter into a formal stipulation for the better security of vessels of the United States, when meeting with disasters in passing between the United States and the Bahama islands, and driven, by such disasters, into British ports. This is a subject which is deemed to be of great importance, and which cannot, on the present occasion, be overlooked.

Your lordship is aware that several cases have occurred within the last few years which have caused much complaint. In some of these cases compensation has been made by the English Government for the interference of the local authorities with American vessels having slaves on board, by which interference these slaves were set free. In other cases, such compensation has been refused. It appears to the President to be for the interest of both countries that the recurrence of similar cases in future should be prevented as far as possible.

Your lordship has been acquainted with the case of the "Créole," a vessel carried into the port of Nassau last winter by persons who had risen upon the lawful authority of the vessel, and, in the accomplishment of their purpose, had committed murder on a person on board.

The opinions which that occurrence gave occasion for this Government to express, in regard to the rights and duties of friendly and civilized maritime States, placed by Providence near to each other, were well considered, and are entertained with entire confidence. The facts in the particular case of the "Créole" are controverted: positive and officious interference by the colonial authorities to set the slaves free being alleged on one side, and denied on the other.

It is not my present purpose to discuss this difference of opinion as to the evidence in the case as it at present exists, because the rights of individuals having rendered necessary a more thorough and a judicial investigation of facts and circumstances attending the transaction, such investigation is understood to be now in progress, and its result, when known, will render me more able than at this moment to present to the British Government a full and accurate view of the whole case. But it is my purpose, and my duty, to invite your lordship's attention to the general subject, and your serious consideration of some practical means of giving security to the coasting trade of the United States against unlawful annoyance and interruption along this part of their shore. The Bahama islands approach the coast of Florida within a few leagues, and, with the coast, form a long and narrow channel, filled with innumerable small islands and banks of sand, and the navigation difficult and dangerous, not only on these accounts, but from the violence of the winds and the variable nature of the currents. Accidents are of course frequent, and necessity often compels vessels of the United States, in attempting to double

Cape Florida, to seek shelter in the ports of these islands. Along this passage, the Atlantic States hold intercourse with the States on the Gulf and the Mississippi, and through it the products of the valley of that river (a region of vast extent and boundless fertility) find a main outlet to the sea, in their destination to the markets of the world.

No particular ground of complaint exists as to the treatment which American vessels usually receive in these ports, unless they happen to have slaves on board; but, in cases of that kind, complaints have been made, as already stated, of officious interference of the colonial authorities with the vessel, for the purpose of changing the condition in which these persons are, by the laws of their own country, and of setting them free.

In the Southern States of this Union slavery exists by the laws of the States and under the guarantee of the Constitution of the United States; and it has existed in them from a period long antecedent to the time when they ceased to be British colonies. In this state of things, it will happen that slaves will be often on board coasting vessels, as hands, as servants attending the families of their owners, or for the purpose of being carried from port to port. For the security of the rights of their citizens, when vessels having persons of this description on board are driven by stress of weather, or carried, by unlawful force, into British ports, the United States propose the introduction of no new principle into the law of nations. They require only a faithful and exact observance of the injunctions of that code, as understood and practised in modern times.

Your lordship observes that I have spoken only of American vessels driven into British ports by the disasters of the seas, or carried in by unlawful force. I confine my remarks to these cases, because they are the common cases, and because they are the cases which the law of nations most emphatically exempts from interference. The maritime law is full of instances of the application of that great and practical rule, which declares that that which is the clear result of necessity ought to draw after it no penalty and no hazard. If a ship be driven by stress of weather into a prohibited port, or into an open port, with prohibited articles on board, in neither case is any forfeiture incurred. And what may be considered a still stronger case, it has been decided by eminent English authority, and that decision has received general approbation, that if a vessel be driven, by necessity, into a port strictly blockaded, this necessity is good defence, and exempts her from penalty.

A vessel on the high seas, beyond the distance of a marine league from the shore, is regarded as part of the territory of the nation to which she belongs, and subjected exclusively to the jurisdiction of that nation. If, against the will of her master or owner, she be driven or carried nearer to the land, or even into port, those who have, or ought to have, control over her, struggling all the while to keep her upon the high seas, and so within the exclusive jurisdiction of her own Government, what reason or justice is there in creating a distinction between her rights and immunities, in a position thus the result of absolute necessity, and the same rights and immunities before superior power had forced her out of her voluntary course?

But, my lord, the rule of law, and the comity and practice of nations, go much further than these cases of necessity, and allow even to a merchant vessel coming into any open port of another country voluntarily, for the purposes of lawful trade, to bring with her, and keep over her, to a

very considerable extent, the jurisdiction and authority of the laws of her own country, excluding, to this extent, by consequence, the jurisdiction of the local law. A ship, say the publicists, though at anchor in a foreign harbor, preserves its jurisdiction and its laws. It is natural to consider the vessels of a nation as parts of its territory, though at sea, as the State retains its jurisdiction over them; and, according to the commonly received custom, this jurisdiction is preserved over the vessels, even in parts of the sea-subject to a foreign dominion.

This is the doctrine of the law of nations; clearly laid down by writers of received authority, and entirely conformable, as it is supposed, with the practices of modern nations.

If a murder be committed on board of an American vessel, by one of the crew upon another or upon a passenger, or by a passenger on one of the crew or another passenger, while such vessel is lying in a port within the jurisdiction of a foreign state or sovereignty, the offence is cognizable and punishable by the proper court of the United States, in the same manner as if such offence had been committed on board the vessel on the high seas. The law of England is supposed to be the same.

It is true that the jurisdiction of a nation over a vessel belonging to it, while lying in the port of another, is not necessarily wholly exclusive. We do not so consider or so assert it. For any unlawful acts done by her while thus lying in port, and for all contracts entered into while there, by her master or owners, she and they must doubtless be answerable to the laws of the place. Nor, if her master or crew, while on board in such port; break the peace of the community by the commission of crimes, can exemption be claimed for them. But, nevertheless, the law of nations, as I have stated it, and the statutes of Governments founded on that law, as I have referred to them, show that enlightened nations, in modern times, do clearly hold that the jurisdiction and laws of a nation accompany her ships, not only over the high seas, but into ports and harbors, or where-soever else they may be water-borne, for the general purpose of governing and regulating the rights, duties, and obligations of those on board thereof, and that, to the extent of the exercise of this jurisdiction, they are considered as parts of the territory of the nation herself.

If a vessel be driven by weather into the ports of another nation, it would hardly be alleged by any one that, by the mere force of such arrival within the waters of the State, the law of that State would so attach to the vessel as to affect existing rights of property between persons on board, whether arising from contract or otherwise. The local law would not operate to make the goods of one man to become the goods of another man. Nor ought it to affect their personal obligations, or existing relations between themselves; nor was it ever supposed to have such effect, until the delicate and exciting question which has caused these interferences in the British islands arose. The local law in these cases dissolves no obligations or relations lawfully entered into or lawfully existing, according to the laws of the ship's country. If it did, intercourse of civilized men between nation and nation must cease. Marriages are frequently celebrated in one country in a manner not lawful or valid in another; but did any body ever doubt that marriages are valid all over the civilized world, if valid in the country in which they took place? Did any one ever imagine that local law acted upon such marriages, to annihilate their

obligation, if the parties should visit a country in which marriages must be celebrated in another form ?

It may be said that, in such instances, personal relations are founded in contract, and therefore to be respected ; but that the relation of master and slave is not founded in contract, and therefore is to be respected only by the law of the place which recognises it. Whoever so reasons encounters the authority of the whole body of public law, from Grotius down ; because there are numerous instances in which the law itself presumes or implies contracts ; and prominent among these instances is the very relation which we are now considering, and which relation is holden by law to draw after it mutuality of obligation.

Is not the relation between a father and his minor children acknowledged, when they go abroad ? And on what contract is this founded, but a contract raised by general principles of law, from the relation of the parties ?

Your lordship will please to bear in mind, that the proposition which I am endeavoring to support is, that by the comity of the law of nations, and the practice of modern times, merchant vessels entering open ports of other nations, for the purpose of trade, are presumed to be allowed to bring with them, and to retain, for their protection and government, the jurisdiction and laws of their own country. All this, I repeat, is presumed to be allowed ; because the ports are open, because trade is invited, and because, under these circumstances, such permission or allowance is according to general usage. It is not denied that all this may be refused ; and this suggests a distinction, the disregard of which may perhaps account for most of the difficulties arising in cases of this sort ; that is to say, the distinction between what a State may do if it pleases, and what it is presumed to do, or not to do, in the absence of any positive declaration of its will. A State might declare that all foreign marriages should be regarded as null and void, within its territory ; that a foreign father, arriving with an infant son, should no longer have authority or control over him ; that, on the arrival of a foreign vessel in its ports, all shipping articles and all indentures of apprenticeship, between her crew and her owners or masters, should cease to be binding. These, and many other things equally irrational and absurd, a sovereign State has doubtless the power to do. But they are not to be presumed. It is not to be taken for granted, *ab ante*, that it is the will of the sovereign State thus to withdraw itself from the circle of civilized nations. It will be time enough to believe this to be its intention, when it formally announces that intention, by appropriate enactments, edicts, or other declarations. In regard to slavery within the British territories, there is a well-known and clear promulgation of the will of the sovereign authority ; that is to say, there is a well-known rule of her law. As to England herself, that law has long existed ; and recent acts of Parliament establish the same law for the colonies. The usual mode of stating the rule of English law is, that no sooner does a slave reach the shore of England, than he is free. This is true ; but it means no more than that, when a slave comes within the exclusive jurisdiction of England, he ceases to be a slave, because the law of England positively and notoriously prohibits and forbids the existence of such a relation between man and man. But it does not mean that English authorities, with this rule of English law in their hands, may enter where the jurisdiction of another nation is acknowledged to exist, and destroy those rights, obligations, and interests

lawfully existing' under the authority of such other nation. No such construction, and no such effect, can be rightfully given to the British law. It is true that it is competent to the British Parliament, by express statute provision, to declare that no foreign jurisdiction of any kind should exist, in or over a vessel, after its arrival voluntarily in her ports. And so she might close all her ports to the ships of all nations. A State may also declare, in the absence of treaty stipulations, that foreigners shall not sue in her courts, nor travel in her territories, nor carry away funds or goods received for debts. We need not inquire what would be the condition of a country that should establish such laws, nor in what relation they would leave her towards the States of the civilized world. Her power to make such laws is unquestionable; but, in the absence of direct and positive enactments to that effect, the presumption is that the opposites of these things exist. While her ports are open to foreign trade, it is to be presumed that she expects foreign ships to enter them, bringing with them the jurisdiction of their own Government, and the protection of its laws, to the same extent that her ships, and the ships of other commercial States, carry with them the jurisdiction of their respective Governments into the open ports of the world; just as it is presumed, while the contrary is not avowed, that strangers may travel in a civilized country, in a time of peace, sue in its courts, and bring away their property.

A merchant vessel enters the port of a friendly State, and enjoys while there the protection of her own laws, and is under the jurisdiction of her own Government, not in derogation of the sovereignty of the place, but by the presumed allowance or permission of that sovereignty. This permission or allowance is founded on the comity of nations, like the other cases which have been mentioned; and this comity is part, and a most important and valuable part, of the law of nations, to which all nations are presumed to assent until they make their dissent known. In the silence of any positive rule, affirming or denying or restraining the operation of foreign laws, their tacit adoption is presumed to the usual extent. It is upon this ground that courts of law expound contracts according to the law of the place in which they are made; and instances almost innumerable exist, in which, by the general practice of civilized countries, the laws of one will be recognised and often executed in another. This is the comity of nations; and it is upon this, as its solid basis, that the intercourse of civilized States is maintained.

But while that which has now been said is understood to be the voluntary and adopted law of nations, in cases of the voluntary entry of merchant vessels into the ports of other countries, it is nevertheless true that vessels in such ports, only through an overruling necessity, may place their claim for exemption from interference on still higher principles; that is to say, principles held in more sacred regard by the comity, the courtesy, or indeed the common sense of justice of all civilized States.

Even in regard to cases of necessity, however, there are things of an unfriendly and offensive character, which yet it may not be easy to say that a nation might not do. For example, a nation might declare her will to be, and make it the law of her dominions, that foreign vessels, cast away on her shores, should be lost to their owners, and subject to the ancient law of wreck. Or a neutral State, while shutting her ports to the armed vessels of belligerents, as she has a right to do, might resolve on seizing and confiscating vessels of that description, which should be driven

to take shelter in her harbors by the violence of the storms of the ocean. But laws of this character, however within the absolute competence of Governments, could only be passed, if passed at all, under willingness to meet the last responsibility to which nations are subjected.

The presumption is stronger, therefore, in regard to vessels driven into foreign ports by necessity, and seeking only temporary refuge, than in regard to those which enter them voluntarily, and for purposes of trade, that they will not be interfered with; and that, unless they commit, while in port, some act against the laws of the place, they will be permitted to receive supplies, to repair damages, and to depart unmolested.

If, therefore, vessels of the United States, pursuing lawful voyages from port to port, along their own shore, are driven by stress of weather, or carried by unlawful force, into English ports, the Government of the United States cannot consent that the local authorities in those ports shall take advantage of such misfortunes, and enter them, for the purpose of interfering with the condition of persons or things on board, as established by their own laws. If slaves, the property of citizens of the United States, escape into the British territories, it is not expected that they will be restored. In that case, the territorial jurisdiction of England will have become exclusive over them, and must decide their condition. But slaves on board of American vessels, lying in British waters, are not within the exclusive jurisdiction of England, or under the exclusive operation of English law; and this founds the broad distinction between the cases. If persons, guilty of crimes in the United States, seek an asylum in the British dominions, they will not be demanded until provision for such cases be made by treaty: because the giving up of criminals, fugitive from justice, is agreed and understood to be a matter in which every nation regulates its conduct according to its own discretion. It is no breach of comity to refuse such surrender.

On the other hand, vessels of the United States, driven by necessity into British ports, and staying there no longer than such necessity exists, violating no law, nor having intent to violate any law, will claim, and there will be claimed for them, protection and security, freedom from molestation, and from all interference with the character or condition of persons or things on board. In the opinion of the Government of the United States, such vessels, so driven and so detained by necessity in a friendly port, ought to be regarded as still pursuing their original voyage, and turned out of their direct course only by disaster, or by wrongful violence; that they ought to receive all assistance necessary to enable them to resume that direct course; and that interference and molestation by the local authorities, where the whole voyage is lawful, both in act and intent, is ground for just and grave complaint.

Your lordship's discernment and large experience in affairs cannot fail to suggest to you how important it is to merchants and navigators engaged in the coasting trade of a country so large in extent as the United States, that they should feel secure against all but the ordinary causes of maritime loss. The possessions of the two Governments closely approach each other. This proximity, which ought to make us friends and good neighbors, may, without proper care and regulation, itself prove a ceaseless cause of vexation, irritation, and disquiet.

If your lordship has no authority to enter into a stipulation by treaty for the prevention of such occurrences hereafter as have already happened,

occurrences so likely to disturb that peace between the two countries which it is the object of your lordship's mission to establish and confirm, you may still be so far acquainted with the sentiments of your Government as to be able to engage that instructions shall be given to the local authorities in the islands, which shall lead them to regulate their conduct in conformity with the rights of citizens of the United States, and the just expectations of their Government, and in such manner as shall, in future, take away all reasonable ground of complaint. It would be with the most profound regret that the President should see that, whilst it is now hoped so many other subjects of difference may be harmoniously adjusted, nothing should be done in regard to this dangerous source of future collisions.

I avail myself of this occasion to renew to your lordship the assurances of my distinguished consideration.

DANIEL WEBSTER.

LORD ASHBURTON, &c.

Lord Ashburton to Mr. Webster.

WASHINGTON, August 6, 1842.

SIR: You may be well assured that I am duly sensible of the great importance of the subject to which you call my attention in the note which you did me the honor of addressing me the 1st instant, in which you inform me that the President had been pleased to express his regret that I was not empowered by my Government to enter into a formal stipulation for the better security of vessels of the United States, when meeting with disasters in passing between the United States and the Bahama islands, and driven by such disasters into British ports.

It is, I believe, unnecessary that I should tell you that the case of the Creole was known in London a few days only before my departure. No complaint had at that time been made by Mr. Everett. The subject was not therefore among those which it was the immediate object of my mission to discuss. But at the same time I must admit that, from the moment I was acquainted with the facts of this case, I was sensible of all its importance, and I should not think myself without power to consider of some adjustment of, and remedy for, a great acknowledged difficulty, if I could see my way clearly to any satisfactory course, and if I had not arrived at the conclusion, after very anxious consideration, that, for the reasons which I will state, this question had better be treated in London, where it will have a much increased chance of settlement, on terms likely to satisfy the interests of the United States.

The immediate case of the Creole would be easily disposed of; but it involves a class and description of cases which, for the purpose of affording that security you seek for the trade of America through the Bahama channel, brings into consideration questions of law, both national and international, of the highest importance; and, to increase the delicacy and difficulty of the subject, public feeling is sensitively alive to every thing connected with it. These circumstances bring me to the conviction that, although I really believe that much may be done to meet the wishes of your Government, the means of doing so would be best considered in London, where immediate reference may be had to the highest authorities,

on every point of delicacy and difficulty that may arise. Whatever I might attempt would be more or less under the disadvantage of being fettered by apprehensions of responsibility, and I might thereby be kept within limits which my Government at home might disregard. In other words, I believe, you would have a better chance in this settlement with them than with me. I state this after some imperfect endeavors, by correspondence, to come at satisfactory explanations. If I were in this instance treating of ordinary material interests, I should proceed with more confidence; but anxious as I unfeignedly am that all questions likely to disturb the future good understanding between us should be averted, I strongly recommend this question of the security of the Bahama channel being referred for discussion in London.

This opinion is more decidedly confirmed by your very elaborate and important argument on the application of the general principles of the law of nations to these subjects—an argument to which your authority necessarily gives great weight, but in which I would not presume to follow you with my own imperfect means. Great Britain and the United States, covering all the seas of the world with their commerce, have the greatest possible interest in maintaining sound and pure principles of international law, as well as the practice of reciprocal aid and good offices, in all their harbors and possessions. With respect to the latter, it is satisfactory to know that the disposition of the respective Governments and people leaves little to be desired, with the single exception of those very delicate and perplexing questions which have recently arisen from the state of slavery; and even these seem confined, and likely to continue to be confined, to the narrow passage of the Bahama channel. At no other part of the British possessions are American vessels with slaves ever likely to touch, nor are they likely to touch there otherwise than from the pressure of very urgent necessity. The difficulty, therefore, as well as the desired remedy, is apparently confined within narrow limits.

Upon the great general principles affecting this case, we do not differ. You admit that if slaves, the property of American citizens, escape into British territories, it is not expected that they will be restored; and you may be well assured that there is no wish on our part that they should reach our shores, or that British possessions should be used as decoys for the violators of the laws of a friendly neighbor.

When these slaves do reach us, by whatever means, there is no alternative. The present state of British law is in this respect too well known to require repetition; nor need I remind you that it is exactly the same with the laws of every part of the United States where a state of slavery is not recognised; and that the slave put on shore at Nassau would be dealt with exactly as would a foreign slave landed, under any circumstances whatever, at Boston.

But what constitutes the being within British dominion, from which these consequences are to follow? Is a vessel passing through the Bahama channel, and forced involuntarily, either from storm or mutiny, into British waters, to be so considered? What power have the authorities of those islands to take cognizance of persons or property in such vessels? These are questions which you, sir, have discussed at great length, and with evident ability. Although you have advanced some propositions which rather surprise and startle me, I do not pretend to judge them; but what is very clear is, that great principles are involved in a discussion

which it would ill become me lightly to enter upon ; and I am confirmed by this consideration in wishing that the subject be referred to where it will be perfectly weighed and examined.

It behooves the authorities of our two Governments well to guard themselves against establishing, by their diplomatic intercourse, false precedents and principles, and that they do not, for the purpose of meeting a passing difficulty, set examples which may hereafter mislead the world.

It is not intended, on this occasion, to consider in detail the particular instances which have given rise to these discussions. They have already been stated and explained. Our object is rather to look to the means of future prevention of such occurrences. That this may be obtained, I have little doubt, although we may not be able immediately to agree on the precise stipulations of a treaty. On the part of Great Britain, there are certain great principles, too deeply rooted in the consciences and sympathies of the people for any minister to be able to overlook ; and any engagement I might make in opposition to them would be instantly disavowed ; but, at the same time that we maintain our own laws within our own territories, we are bound to respect those of our neighbors, and to listen to every possible suggestion of means of averting from them every annoyance and injury. I have great confidence that this may be effectually done in the present instance ; but the case to be met and remedied is new, and must not be too hastily dealt with. You may, however, be assured that measures so important for the preservation of friendly intercourse between the two countries shall not be neglected.

In the mean time, I can engage that instructions shall be given to the Governors of Her Majesty's colonies on the southern borders of the United States to execute their own laws with careful attention to the wish of their own Government to maintain good neighborhood, and that there shall be no officious interference with American vessels driven by accident or by violence into those ports. The laws and duties of hospitality shall be executed, and these seem neither to require nor to justify any further inquiry into the state of persons or things on board of vessels so situated, than may be indispensable to enforce the observance of the municipal law of the colony, and the proper regulation of its harbors and waters.

A strict and careful attention to these rules, applied in good faith to all transactions as they arise, will, I hope and believe, without any abandonment of great general principles, lead to the avoidance of any excitement or agitation on this very sensitive subject of slavery, and, consequently, of those irritating feelings which may have a tendency to bring into peril all the great interests connected with the maintenance of peace.

I further trust that friendly sentiments, and the conviction of the importance of cherishing them, will, on all occasions, lead the two countries to consider favorably any further arrangements which may be judged necessary for the reciprocal protection of their interests.

I hope, sir, that this explanation on this very important subject will be satisfactory to the President, and that he will see in it no diminution of that earnest desire, which you have been pleased to recognise in me, to perform my work of reconciliation and friendship ; but that he will rather perceive in my suggestion, in this particular instance, that it is made with a well-founded hope of thereby better obtaining the object we have in view.

I have the honor to renew to you, sir, the assurances of my high consideration.

ASHBURTON.

HON. DANIEL WEBSTER, &C.

Mr. Webster to Lord Ashburton.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,

Washington, August 8, 1842.

MY LORD: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your lordship's note of the 6th instant, in answer to mine of the 1st, upon the subject of a stipulation for the better security of American vessels driven by accident or carried by force into the British West India ports.

The President would have been gratified if you had felt yourself at liberty to proceed at once to consider of some proper arrangement, by formal treaty, for this object; but there may be weight in the reasons which you urge for referring such mode of stipulation for consideration in London.

The President places his reliance on those principles of public law which were stated in my note to your lordship, and which are regarded as equally well founded and important; and on your lordship's engagement, that instructions shall be given to the Governors of Her Majesty's colonies to execute their own laws with careful attention to the wish of their Government to maintain good neighborhood; and that there shall be no officious interference with American vessels driven by accident or by violence into those ports; that the laws and duties of hospitality shall be executed, and that these seem neither to require nor to justify any further inquisition into the state of persons or things on board of vessels so situated than may be indispensable to enforce the observance of the municipal law of the colony, and the proper regulation of its harbors and waters. He indulges the hope, nevertheless, that, actuated by a just sense of what is due to the mutual interests of the two countries, and the maintenance of a permanent peace between them, Her Majesty's Government will not fail to see the importance of removing, by such further stipulations, by treaty or otherwise, as may be found to be necessary, all cause of complaint connected with the subject.

I have the honor to be, with high consideration, your lordship's obedient servant,

DANIEL WEBSTER.

Lord ASHBURTON, &c.

CASE OF THE CAROLINE.

Mr. Webster to Lord Ashburton.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,

Washington, July 27, 1842.

MY LORD: In relation to the case of the "Caroline," which we have heretofore made the subject of conference, I have thought it right to place in your hands an extract of a letter from this Department to Mr. Fox, of the 24th of April, 1841, and an extract from the message of the President of the United States to Congress at the commencement of its present session. These papers you have, no doubt, already seen; but they are, neverthe-

less, now communicated, as such a communication is considered a ready mode of presenting the view which this Government entertains of the destruction of that vessel.

The act of which the Government of the United States complains is not to be considered as justifiable or unjustifiable, as the question of the lawfulness or unlawfulness of the employment in which the "Caroline" was engaged may be decided the one way or the other. That act is of itself a wrong, and an offence to the sovereignty and the dignity of the United States, being a violation of their soil and territory—a wrong for which, to this day, no atonement, or even apology, has been made by Her Majesty's Government. Your lordship cannot but be aware that self-respect, the consciousness of independence and national equality, and a sensitiveness to whatever may touch the honor of the country—a sensitiveness which this Government will ever feel and ever cultivate—make this a matter of high importance; and I must be allowed to ask for it your lordship's grave consideration.

I have the honor to be, my lord, your lordship's most obedient servant,
DANIEL WEBSTER.

Lord ASHBURTON, &c.

Extract of a letter from Mr. Webster to Mr. Fox, dated April 24, 1842.

* * * * *

The undersigned has now to signify to Mr. Fox that the Government of the United States has not changed the opinion which it has heretofore expressed to Her Majesty's Government, of the character of the act of destroying the "Caroline."

It does not think that that transaction can be justified by any reasonable application or construction of the right of self-defence, under the laws of nations. It is admitted that a just right of self-defence attaches always to nations as well as to individuals, and is equally necessary for the preservation of both. But the extent of this right is a question to be judged of by the circumstances of each particular case; and when its alleged exercise has led to the commission of hostile acts within the territory of a Power at peace, nothing less than a clear and absolute necessity can afford ground of justification. Not having, up to this time, been made acquainted with the views and reasons, at length, which have led Her Majesty's Government to think the destruction of the "Caroline" justifiable as an act of self-defence, the undersigned, earnestly renewing the remonstrance of this Government against the transaction, abstains, for the present, from any extended discussion of the question. But it is deemed proper, nevertheless, not to omit to take some notice of the general grounds of justification stated by Her Majesty's Government in their instruction to Mr. Fox.

Her Majesty's Government have instructed Mr. Fox to say, that they are of opinion that the transaction which terminated in the destruction of the "Caroline" was a justifiable employment of force, for the purpose of defending the British territory from the unprovoked attack of a band of British rebels and American pirates, who, having been "permitted" to arm and organize themselves within the territory of the United States, had actually invaded a portion of the territory of Her Majesty.

The President cannot suppose that Her Majesty's Government, by the use of these terms, meant to be understood as intimating that those acts, violating the laws of the United States and disturbing the peace of the British territories, were done under any degree of countenance from this Government, or were regarded by it with indifference; or that, under the circumstances of the case, they could have been prevented by the ordinary course of proceeding. Although he regrets that, by using the term "permitted," a possible inference of that kind might be raised, yet such an inference the President is willing to believe would be quite unjust to the intentions of the British Government.

That on a line of frontier, such as separates the United States from Her Britannic Majesty's North American provinces—a line long enough to divide the whole of Europe into halves—irregularities, violences, and conflicts, should sometimes occur, equally against the will of both Governments, is certainly easily to be supposed. This may be more possible, perhaps, in regard to the United States, without any reproach to their Government, since their institutions entirely discourage the keeping up of large standing armies in time of peace, and their situation happily exempts them from the necessity of maintaining such expensive and dangerous establishments. All that can be expected from either Government in these cases is good faith, a sincere desire to preserve peace and do justice, the use of all proper means of prevention; and that, if offences cannot nevertheless be always prevented, the offenders shall still be justly punished. In all these respects, this Government acknowledges no delinquency in the performance of its duties.

Her Majesty's Government are pleased also to speak of those American citizens who took part with persons in Canada engaged in an insurrection against the British Government as "American pirates." The undersigned does not admit the propriety or justice of this designation. If citizens of the United States fitted out, or were engaged in fitting out, a military expedition from the United States, intended to act against the British Government in Canada, they were clearly violating the laws of their own country, and exposing themselves to the just consequences which might be inflicted on them if taken within the British dominions. But, notwithstanding this, they were certainly not pirates, nor does the undersigned think that it can advance the purpose of fair and friendly discussion, or hasten the accommodation of national difficulties, so to denominate them. Their offence, whatever it was, had no analogy to cases of piracy. Supposing all that is alleged against them to be true, they were taking a part in what they regarded as a civil war, and they were taking a part on the side of the rebels. Surely England herself has not regarded persons thus engaged as deserving the appellation which Her Majesty's Government bestowed on these citizens of the United States.

It is quite notorious that, for the greater part of the last two centuries, subjects of the British Crown have been permitted to engage in foreign wars, both national and civil, and in the latter in every stage of their progress; and yet it has not been imagined that England has at any time allowed her subjects to turn pirates. Indeed, in our own times, not only have individual subjects of that Crown gone abroad to engage in civil wars, but we have seen whole regiments openly recruited, embodied, armed, and disciplined, in England, with the avowed purpose of aiding a rebellion against a nation with which England was at peace; although it is true

that, subsequently, an act of Parliament was passed to prevent transactions so nearly approaching to public war without license from the Crown.

It may be said that there is a difference between the case of a civil war arising from a disputed succession, or a protracted revolt of a colony against the mother country, and the case of the fresh outbreak or commencement of a rebellion. The undersigned does not deny that such distinction may, for certain purposes, be deemed well founded. He admits that a Government called upon to consider its own rights, interests, and duties, when civil wars break out in other countries, may decide on all the circumstances of the particular case upon its own existing stipulations, on probable results, on what its own security requires, and on many other considerations. It may be already bound to assist one party, or it may become bound, if it so chooses, to assist the other, and to meet the consequences of such assistance.

But whether the revolt be recent or long continued, they who join those concerned in it, whatever may be their offence against their own country, or however they may be treated, if taken with arms in their hands in the territory of the Government against which the standard of revolt is raised, cannot be denominated pirates, without departing from all ordinary use of language in the definition of offences. A cause which has so foul an origin as piracy cannot, in its progress, or by its success, obtain a claim to any degree of respectability or tolerancé among nations; and civil wars, therefore, are not understood to have such a commencement.

It is well known to Mr. Fox that authorities of the highest eminence in England, living and dead, have maintained that the general law of nations does not forbid the citizens or subjects of one Government from taking part in the civil commotions of another. There is some reason, indeed, to think that such may be the opinion of Her Majesty's Government at the present moment.

The undersigned has made these remarks from the conviction that it is important to regard established distinctions, and to view the acts and offences of individuals in the exactly proper light. But it is not to be inferred that there is, on the part of this Government, any purpose of extenuating, in the slightest degree, the crimes of those persons, citizens of the United States, who have joined in military expeditions against the British Government in Canada. On the contrary, the President directs the undersigned to say, that it is his fixed resolution that all such disturbers of the national peace, and violators of the laws of their country, shall be brought to exemplary punishment. Nor will the fact that they are instigated and led on to these excesses by British subjects, refugees from the provinces, be deemed any excuse or palliation; although it is well worthy of being remembered that the prime movers of these disturbances on the borders are subjects of the Queen, who come within the territories of the United States, seeking to enlist the sympathies of their citizens, by all the motives which they are able to address to them, on account of grievances, real or imaginary. There is no reason to believe that the design of any hostile movement from the United States, against Canada, has commenced with citizens of the United States. The true origin of such purposes and such enterprises is on the other side of the line. But the President's resolution to prevent these transgressions of the laws is not, on that account, the less strong. It is taken, not only in conformity to his

duty, under the provisions of existing laws, but in full consonance with the established principles and practice of this Government.

The Government of the United States has not, from the first, fallen into the doubts, elsewhere entertained, of the true extent of the duties of neutrality. It has held that, however it may have been in less enlightened ages, the just interpretation of the modern law of nations is, that neutral States are bound to be strictly neutral; and that it is a manifest and gross impropriety for individuals to engage in the civil conflicts of other States, and thus to be at war while their Government is at peace. War and peace are high national relations, which can properly be established or changed only by nations themselves.

The United States have thought, also, that the salutary doctrine of non-intervention by one nation with the affairs of others is liable to be essentially impaired, if, while Government refrains from interference, interference is still allowed to its subjects, individually or in masses. It may happen, indeed, that persons choose to leave their country, emigrate to other regions, and settle themselves on uncultivated lands in territories belonging to other States. This cannot be prevented by Governments which allow the emigration of their subjects and citizens; and such persons, having voluntarily abandoned their own country, have no longer claim to its protection, nor is it longer responsible for their acts. Such cases, therefore, if they occur, show no abandonment of the duty of neutrality.

The Government of the United States has not considered it as sufficient to confine the duties of neutrality and non-interference to the case of Governments whose territories lie adjacent to each other. The application of the principle may be more necessary in such cases, but the principle itself they regard as being the same, if those territories be divided by half the globe. The rule is founded in the impropriety and danger of allowing individuals to make war on their own authority, or, by mingling themselves in the belligerent operations of other nations, to run the hazard of counteracting the policy or embroiling the relations of their own Government. And the United States have been the first among civilized nations to enforce the observance of this just rule of neutrality and peace by special and adequate legal enactments. In the infancy of this Government, on the breaking out of the European wars which had their origin in the French revolution, Congress passed laws, with severe penalties, for preventing the citizens of the United States from taking part in those hostilities.

By these laws, it is prescribed to the citizens of the United States what it understood to be their duty as neutrals by the law of nations, and the duty, also, which they owed to the interest and honor of their own country.

At a subsequent period, when the American colonies of a European Power took up arms against their sovereign, Congress, not diverted from the established system of the Government by any temporary considerations, not swerved from its sense of justice and of duty by any sympathies which it might naturally feel for one of the parties, did not hesitate also to pass acts applicable to the case of colonial insurrection and civil war. And these provisions of law have been continued, revised, amended, and are in full force at the present moment. Nor have they been a dead letter, as it is well known that exemplary punishments have been inflicted on those who have transgressed them. It is known, indeed, that heavy penalties have fallen on individuals (citizens of the United States) engaged in this very disturbance in Canada with which the destruction of

the *Caroline* was connected. And it is in Mr. Fox's knowledge, also, that the act of Congress of March 10th, 1838, was passed for the precise purpose of more effectually restraining military enterprises from the United States into the British provinces; by authorizing the use of the most sure and decisive preventive means. The undersigned may add, that it stands on the admission of very high British authority, that, during the recent Canadian troubles, although bodies of adventurers appeared on the border, making it necessary for the people of Canada to keep themselves in a state prepared for self-defence, yet that these adventurers were acting by no means in accordance with the feeling of the great mass of the American people or of the Government of the United States.

This Government, therefore, not only holds itself above reproach in every thing respecting the preservation of neutrality, the observance of the principle of non-intervention, and the strictest conformity in these respects to the rules of international law; but it doubts not that the world will do it the justice to acknowledge that it has set an example not unfit to be followed by others; and that, by its steady legislation on this most important subject, it has done something to promote peace and good neighborhood among nations, and to advance the civilization of mankind.

The undersigned trusts that, when her Britannic Majesty's Government shall present the grounds at length on which they justify the local authorities of Canada in attacking and destroying the "*Caroline*," they will consider that the laws of the United States are such as the undersigned has now represented them, and that the Government of the United States has always manifested a sincere disposition to see those laws effectually and impartially administered. If there have been cases in which individuals justly obnoxious to punishment have escaped, this is no more than happens in regard to other laws.

Under these circumstances, and under those immediately connected with the transaction itself, it will be for Her Majesty's Government to show upon what state of facts, and what rules of national law, the destruction of the "*Caroline*" is to be defended. It will be for that Government to show a necessity of self-defence, instant, overwhelming, leaving no choice of means, and no moment for deliberation. It will be for it to show, also, that the local authorities of Canada, even supposing the necessity of the moment authorized them to enter the territories of the United States at all, did nothing unreasonable or excessive, since the act, justified by the necessity of self-defence, must be limited by that necessity, and kept clearly within it. It must be shown that admonition or remonstrance to the persons on board the "*Caroline*" was impracticable, or would have been unavailing. It must be shown that daylight could not be waited for; that there could be no attempt at discrimination between the innocent and the guilty; that it would not have been enough to seize and detain the vessel; but that there was a necessity, present and inevitable, for attacking her in the darkness of the night, while moored to the shore, and while unarmed men were asleep on board, killing some and wounding others, and then drawing her into the current, above the cataract, setting her on fire, and, careless to know whether there might not be in her the innocent with the guilty, or the living with the dead, committing her to a fate which fills the imagination with horror. A necessity for all this the Government of the United States cannot believe to have existed.

All will see that, if such be allowed to occur, they must lead to bloody and exasperated war. And when an individual comes into the United States from Canada, and to the very place on which this drama was performed, and there chooses to make public and vainglorious boast of the part he acted in it, it is hardly wonderful that great excitement should be created, and some degree of commotion arise.

This republic does not wish to disturb the tranquillity of the world; its object is peace, its policy peace. It seeks no aggrandizement by foreign conquest, because it knows that no foreign acquisitions could augment its power and importance so rapidly as they are already advancing by its own natural growth, under the propitious circumstances of its situation. But it cannot admit that its Government has not both the will and the power to preserve its own neutrality, and to enforce the observance of its own law upon its own citizens. It is jealous of its rights, and among others, and most especially, of the right of the absolute immunity of its territory against aggression from abroad; and these rights it is the duty and determination of this Government fully and at all times to maintain, while it will, at the same time, as scrupulously refrain from infringing on the rights of others.

The President instructs the undersigned to say, in conclusion, that he confidently trusts that this, and all other questions of difference between the two Governments, will be treated by both in the full exercise of such a spirit of candor, justice, and mutual respect, as shall give assurance of the long continuance of peace between the two countries.

The undersigned avails himself of this opportunity to assure Mr. Fox of his high consideration.

DANIEL WEBSTER.

HENRY S. FOX, Esq.,

Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.

Extract from the Message of the President at the commencement of the 2d session of the 27th Congress.

I regret that it is not in my power to make known to you an equally satisfactory conclusion in the case of the "Caroline" steamer, with the circumstances connected with the destruction of which, in December, 1837, by an armed force fitted out in the province of Upper Canada, you are already made acquainted. No such atonement as was due for the public wrong to the United States by this invasion of her territory, so wholly irreconcilable with her rights as an independent Power, has yet been made. In the view taken by this Government, the inquiry whether the vessel was in the employment of those who were prosecuting an unauthorized war against that province, or was engaged by the owner in the business of transporting passengers to and from Navy island, in hopes of private gain, which was most probably the case, in no degree alters the real question at issue between the two Governments. This Government can never concede to any foreign Government the power, except in a case of the most urgent and extreme necessity, of invading its territory, either to arrest the persons or destroy the property of those who may have violated the municipal laws of such foreign Government, or

have disregarded their obligations arising under the law of nations. The territory of the United States must be regarded as sacredly secure against all such invasions, until they shall voluntarily acknowledge inability to acquit themselves of their duty to others; and, in announcing this sentiment, I do but affirm a principle which no nation on earth would be more ready to vindicate, at all hazards, than the people and Government of Great Britain. If, upon a full investigation of all the facts, it shall appear that the owner of the "Caroline" was governed by a hostile intent, or had made common cause with those who were in the occupancy of Navy island, then, so far as he is concerned, there can be no claim to indemnity for the destruction of his boat, which this Government would feel itself bound to prosecute, since he would have acted not only in derogation of the rights of Great Britain, but in clear violation of the laws of the United States. But that is a question which, however settled, in no manner involves the higher consideration of the violation of territorial sovereignty and jurisdiction. To recognise it as an admissible practice, that each Government, in its turn, upon any sudden and unauthorized outbreak, which, on a frontier the extent of which renders it impossible for either to have an efficient force on every mile of it, and which outbreak, therefore, neither may be able to suppress in a day, may take vengeance into its own hands, and, without even a remonstrance, and in the absence of any pressing or overruling necessity, may invade the territory of the other, would inevitably lead to results equally to be deplored by both. When border collisions come to receive the sanction or to be made on the authority of either Government, general war must be the inevitable result. While it is the ardent desire of the United States to cultivate the relations of peace with all nations, and to fulfil all the duties of good neighborhood towards those who possess territories adjoining their own, that very desire would lead them to deny the right of any foreign Power to invade their boundary with an armed force. The correspondence between the two Governments on this subject will, at a future day of your session, be submitted to your consideration; and, in the mean time, I cannot but indulge the hope that the British Government will see the propriety of renouncing, as a rule of future action, the precedent which has been set in the affair at Schlosser.

Lord Ashburton to Mr. Webster.

WASHINGTON, July 28, 1842.

SIR: In the course of our conferences on the several subjects of difference which it was the object of my mission to endeavor to settle, the unfortunate case of the "Caroline," with its attendant consequences, could not escape our attention; for, although it is not of a description to be susceptible of any settlement by a convention or treaty, yet, being connected with the highest considerations of national honor and dignity, it has given rise, at times, to deep excitements, so as more than once to endanger the maintenance of peace.

The note you did me the honor of addressing me the 27th instant reminds me that, however disposed your Government might be to be satisfied with the explanations which it has been my duty to offer, the nat-

ural anxiety of the public mind requires that these explanations should be more durably recorded in our correspondence; and you send me a copy of your note to Mr. Fox, Her Britannic Majesty's minister here, and an extract from the speech of the President of the United States to Congress at the opening of the present session, as a ready mode of presenting the view entertained on this subject by the Government of the United States.

It is so far satisfactory to perceive that we are perfectly agreed as to the general principles of international law applicable to this unfortunate case. Respect for the inviolable character of the territory of independent nations is the most essential foundation of civilization. It is useless to strengthen a principle so generally acknowledged by any appeal to authorities on international law; and you may be assured, sir, that Her Majesty's Government sets the highest possible value on this principle, and are sensible of their duty to support it by their conduct and example, for the maintenance of peace and order in the world. If a sense of moral responsibility were not a sufficient security for their observance of this duty towards all nations, it will be readily believed that the most common dictates of interest and policy would lead to it in the case of a long conterminous boundary of some thousand miles, with a country of such great and growing power as the United States of America, inhabited by a kindred race, gifted with all its activity, and all its susceptibility on points of national honor.

Every consideration, therefore, leads us to set as highly as your Government can possibly do this paramount obligation of reciprocal respect for the independent territory of each. But however strong this duty may be, it is admitted by all writers, by all jurists, by the occasional practice of all nations, not excepting your own, that a strong overpowering necessity may arise, when this great principle may and must be suspended. It must be so for the shortest possible period, during the continuance of an admitted overruling necessity, and strictly confined within the narrowest limits imposed by that necessity. Self-defence is the first law of our nature, and it must be recognised by every code which professes to regulate the condition and relations of man. Upon this modification, if I may so call it, of the great general principle, we seem also to be agreed; and, on this part of the subject, I have done little more than repeat the sentiments, though in less forcible language, admitted and maintained by you in the letter to which you refer me.

Agreeing, therefore, on the general principle, and on the possible exception to which it is liable, the only question between us is, whether this occurrence came within the limits fairly to be assigned to such exception—whether, to use your words, there was “that necessity of self-defence, instant, overwhelming, leaving no choice of means,” which preceded the destruction of the “Caroline,” while moored to the shore of the United States. Give me leave to say, sir, with all possible admiration of your very ingenious discussion of the general principles which are supposed to govern the right and practice of interference by the people of one country in the wars and quarrels of others, that this part of your argument is little applicable to our immediate case. If Great Britain, America, or any other country, suffer their people to fit out expeditions to take part in distant quarrels, such conduct may, according to the circumstances of each case, be justly matter of complaint; and perhaps these transac-

tions have generally been in late times too much overlooked or connived at. But the case we are considering is of a wholly different description, and may be best determined by answering the following question. Supposing a man, standing on ground where you have no legal right to follow him; has a weapon long enough to reach you, and is striking you down and endangering your life, how long are you bound to wait for the assistance of the authority having the legal power to relieve you? Or, to bring the facts more immediately home to the case, if cannon are moving and setting up in a battery which can reach you, and are actually destroying life and property by their fire, if you have remonstrated for some time without effect, and see no prospect of relief, when begins your right to defend yourself, should you have no other means of doing so than by seizing your assailant on the verge of a neutral territory?

I am unwilling to recall to your recollection the particulars of this case, but I am obliged very shortly to do so, to show what was at the time the extent of the existing justification; for upon this entirely depends the question whether a gross insult has or has not been offered to the Government and people of the United States.

After some tumultuous proceedings in Upper Canada, which were of short duration, and were suppressed by the militia of the country, the persons criminally concerned in them took refuge in the neighboring State of New York, and, with a very large addition to their numbers, openly collected, invaded the Canadian territory, taking possession of Navy island.

This invasion took place the 16th of December, 1837; a gradual accession of numbers and of military ammunition continued openly, and though under the sanction of no public authority, at least with no public hinderance, until the 29th of the same month, when several hundred men were collected; and twelve pieces of ordnance, which could only have been procured from some public store or arsenal, were actually mounted on Navy island, and were used to fire within easy range upon the unoffending inhabitants of the opposite shore. Remonstrances, wholly ineffectual, were made; so ineffectual, indeed, that a militia regiment, stationed on the neighboring American island, looked on without any attempt at interference, while shots were fired from the American island itself. This important fact stands on the best American authority, being stated in a letter to Mr. Forsyth, of the 6th of February, 1838, of Mr. Benton, attorney of the United States, the gentleman sent by your Government to inquire into the facts of the case; who adds, very properly, that he makes the statement "with deep regret and mortification."

This force, formed of all the reckless and mischievous people of the border, formidable from their numbers and from their armament, had in their pay, and as part of their establishment, this steamboat *Caroline*, the important means and instrument by which numbers and arms were hourly increasing. I might safely put it to any candid man, acquainted with the existing state of things, to say whether the military commander in Canada had the remotest reason, on the 29th of December, to expect to be relieved from this state of suffering by the protective intervention of any American authority. How long could a Government, having the paramount duty of protecting its own people, be reasonably expected to wait for what they had then no reason to expect? What would have been the conduct of American officers? what has been their conduct under circumstances

much less aggravated? I would appeal to you, sir, to say whether the facts which you say would alone justify this act, viz: "a necessity of self-defence, instant, overwhelming, leaving no choice of means, and no moment for deliberation," were not applicable to this case in as high a degree as they ever were to any case of a similar description in the history of nations.

Nearly five years are now past since this occurrence; there has been time for the public to deliberate upon it calmly; and I believe I may take it to be the opinion of candid and honorable men, that the British officers who executed this transaction, and their Government who approved it, intended no slight or disrespect to the sovereign authority of the United States. That they intended no such disrespect I can most solemnly affirm; and I trust it will be admitted that no inference to the contrary can fairly be drawn, even by the most susceptible in points of national honor.

Notwithstanding my wish that the explanation I had to make might not revive in any degree any feelings of irritation, I do not see how I could treat this subject without this short recital of facts, because the proof that no disrespect was intended is mainly to be looked for in the extent of the justification.

There remains only a point or two which I should wish to notice, to remove in some degree the impression which your rather highly colored description of this transaction is calculated to make. The mode of telling a story often tends to distort facts; and in this case, more than in any other, it is important to arrive at plain unvarnished truth.

It appears, from every account, that the expedition was sent to capture the *Caroline* when she was expected to be found on the British ground of Navy island, and that it was only owing to the orders of the rebel leader being disobeyed, that she was not so found. When the British officer came round the point of the island in the night, he first discovered that the vessel was moored to the other shore. He was not by this deterred from making the capture, and his conduct was approved. But you will perceive that there was here, most decidedly, the case of justification mentioned in your note, that there should be "no moment left for deliberation." I mention this circumstance to show, also, that the expedition was not planned with a premeditated purpose of attacking the enemy within the jurisdiction of the United States, but that the necessity of so doing arose from altered circumstances at the moment of execution.

I have only further to notice the highly colored picture, drawn in your note, of the facts attending the execution of this service. Some importance is attached to the attack having been made in the night, and the vessel having been set on fire and floated down the falls of the river; and it is insinuated, rather than asserted, that there was carelessness as to the lives of the persons on board. The account given by the distinguished officer who commanded the expedition distinctly refutes or satisfactorily explains these assertions. The time of night was purposely selected, as most likely to ensure the execution with the least loss of life; and it is expressly stated, that the strength of the current not permitting the vessel to be carried off, and it being necessary to destroy her by fire, she was drawn into the stream for the express purpose of preventing injury to persons or property of the inhabitants at Schlosser.

I would willingly have abstained from a return to the facts of this transaction, my duty being to offer those explanations and assurances which may lead to satisfy the public mind, and to the cessation of all angry feel-

ing; but it appeared to me that some explanation of parts of the case, apparently misunderstood, might be of service for this purpose.

Although it is believed that a candid and impartial consideration of the whole history of this unfortunate event will lead to the conclusion that there were grounds of justification as strong as were ever presented in such cases, and, above all, that no slight of the authority of the United States was intended, yet it must be admitted that there was in the hurried execution of this necessary service a violation of territory; and I am instructed to assure you that Her Majesty's Government consider this as a most serious fact; and that, far from thinking that an event of this kind should be lightly risked, they would unfeignedly deprecate its recurrence. Looking back to what passed at this distance of time, what is perhaps most to be regretted is, that some explanation and apology for this occurrence was not immediately made; this, with a frank explanation of the necessity of the case, might and probably would have prevented much of the exasperation, and of the subsequent complaints and recriminations to which it gave rise.

There are possible cases in the relations of nations, as of individuals, where necessity, which controls all other laws, may be pleaded, but it is neither easy nor safe to attempt to define the rights or limits properly assignable to such a plea. This must always be a subject of much delicacy, and should be considered by friendly nations with great candor and forbearance. The intentions of the parties must mainly be looked to; and can it for a moment be supposed that Great Britain would intentionally and wantonly provoke a great and powerful neighbor?

Her Majesty's Government earnestly desire that a reciprocal respect for the independent jurisdiction and authority of neighboring States may be considered among the first duties of all Governments; and I have to repeat the assurance of regret they feel that the event of which I am treating should have disturbed the harmony they so anxiously wish to maintain with the American people and Government.

Connected with these transactions, there have also been circumstances, of which I believe it is generally admitted that Great Britain has also had just ground to complain. Individuals have been made personally liable for acts done under the avowed authority of their Government; and there are now many brave men exposed to personal consequences, for no other cause than having served their country. That this is contrary to every principle of international law it is useless for me to insist. Indeed, it has been admitted by every authority of your Government; but, owing to a conflict of laws, difficulties have intervened, much to the regret of those authorities, in giving practical effect to these principles; and for these difficulties some remedy has been by all desired. It is no business of mine to enter upon the consideration of them, nor have I sufficient information for the purpose; but I trust you will excuse my addressing to you the inquiry, whether the Government of the United States is now in a condition to secure, in effect and in practice, the principle, which has never been denied in argument, that individuals, acting under legitimate authority, are not personally responsible for executing the orders of their Government. That the power, when it exists, will be used on every fit occasion, I am well assured; and I am bound to admit that, looking through the voluminous correspondence concerning these transactions, there appears no indisposition with any of the authorities of the Federal Government,

under its several administrations, to do justice in this respect, in as far as their means and power would allow.

I trust, sir, I may now be permitted to hope that all feelings of resentment and ill will, resulting from these truly unfortunate events, may be buried in oblivion, and that they may be succeeded by those of harmony and friendship, which it is certainly the interest, and, I also believe, the inclination of all to promote.

I beg, sir, you will be assured of my high and unfeigned consideration.

ASHBURTON.

HOD. DANIEL WEBSTER, &c.

Mr. Webster to Lord Ashburton.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,

Washington, August 6, 1842.

Your lordship's note of the 28th July, in answer to mine of the 27th, respecting the case of the "Caroline," has been received and laid before the President.

The President sees with pleasure that your lordship fully admits those great principles of public law, applicable to cases of this kind, which this Government has expressed; and that on your part, as on ours, respect for the inviolable character of the territory of independent States is the most essential foundation of civilization. And while it is admitted, on both sides, that there are exceptions to this rule, he is gratified to find that your lordship admits that such exceptions must come within the limitations stated and the terms used in a former communication from this Department to the British plenipotentiary here. Undoubtedly it is just, that while it is admitted that exceptions growing out of the great law of self-defence do exist, those exceptions should be confined to cases in which the "necessity of self-defence is instant, overwhelming, and leaving no choice of means, and no moment for deliberation."

Understanding these principles alike, the difference between the two Governments is only whether the facts in the case of the "Caroline" make out a case of such necessity for the purpose of self-defence. Seeing that the transaction is not recent, having happened in the time of one of his predecessors; seeing that your lordship, in the name of your Government, solemnly declares that no slight or disrespect was intended to the sovereign authority of the United States; seeing that it is acknowledged that, whether justifiable or not, there was yet a violation of the territory of the United States, and that you are instructed to say that your Government considers that as a most serious occurrence; seeing, finally, that it is now admitted that an explanation and apology for this violation was due at the time, the President is content to receive these acknowledgments and assurances in the conciliatory spirit which marks your lordship's letter, and will make this subject, as a complaint of violation of territory, the topic of no further discussion between the two Governments.

As to that part of your lordship's note which relates to other occurrences springing out of the case of the "Caroline," with which occurrences the name of Alexander McLeod has become connected, I have to say that the Government of the United States entirely adhere to the sentiments and

opinions expressed in the communications from this Department to Mr. Fox. This Government has admitted, that for an act committed by the command of his sovereign, *jure belli*, an individual cannot be responsible, in the ordinary courts of another State. It would regard it as a high indignity if a citizen of its own, acting under its authority, and by its special command, in such cases, were held to answer in a municipal tribunal, and to undergo punishment, as if the behest of his Government were no defence or protection to him.

But your lordship is aware that, in regular constitutional Governments, persons arrested on charges of high crimes can only be discharged by some judicial proceeding. It is so in England; it is so in the colonies and provinces of England. The forms of judicial proceeding differ in different countries, being more rapid in some and more dilatory in others; and, it may be added, generally more dilatory, or at least more cautious, in cases affecting life, in Governments of a strictly limited than in those of a more unlimited character. It was a subject of regret that the release of McLeod was so long delayed. A State court, and that not of the highest jurisdiction, decided that, on summary application, embarrassed as it would appear, by technical difficulties, he could not be released by that court. His discharge, shortly afterward, by a jury, to whom he preferred to submit his case, rendered unnecessary the further prosecution of the legal question. It is for the Congress of the United States, whose attention has been called to the subject, to say what further provision ought to be made to expedite proceedings in such cases; and, in answer to your lordship's question towards the close of your note, I have to say that the Government of the United States holds itself not only fully disposed, but fully competent, to carry into practice every principle which it avows or acknowledges, and to fulfil every duty and obligation which it owes to foreign Governments, their citizens, or subjects.

I have the honor to be, my lord, with great consideration, your obedient servant,

DANIEL WEBSTER.

Lord ASHBURTON, &c.

IMPRESSMENT.

Mr. Webster to Lord Ashburton.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,

Washington, August 8, 1842.

MY LORD: We have had several conversations on the subject of impressment, but I do not understand that your lordship has instructions from your Government to negotiate upon it, nor does the Government of the United States see any utility in opening such negotiation, unless the British Government is prepared to renounce the practice in all future wars.

No cause has produced, to so great an extent, and for so long a period, disturbing and irritating influences on the political relations of the United

States and England, as the impressment of seamen by British cruisers from American merchant vessels.

From the commencement of the French revolution to the breaking out of the war between the two countries in 1812, hardly a year elapsed without loud complaint and earnest remonstrance. A deep feeling of opposition to the right claimed, and to the practice exercised under it, and not unfrequently exercised without the least regard to what justice and humanity would have dictated, even if the right itself had been admitted, took possession of the public mind of America; and this feeling, it is well known, co-operated most powerfully, with other causes, to produce the state of hostilities which ensued.

At different periods, both before and since the war, negotiations have taken place between the two Governments, with the hope of finding some means of quieting these complaints. At some times, the effectual abolition of the practice has been requested and treated of; at other times, its temporary suspension; and, at other times again, the limitation of its exercise, and some security against its enormous abuses.

A common destiny has attended these efforts; they have all failed. The question stands at this moment where it stood fifty years ago. The nearest approach to a settlement was a convention proposed in 1803, and which had come to the point of signature, when it was broken off in consequence of the British Government insisting that the *narrow seas* should be expressly excepted out of the sphere over which the contemplated stipulations against impressment should extend. The American minister, Mr. King, regarded this exception as quite inadmissible, and chose rather to abandon the negotiation than to acquiesce in the doctrine which it proposed to establish.

England asserts the right of impressing British subjects, in time of war, out of neutral merchant vessels, and of deciding, by her visiting officers, who among the crews of such merchant vessels are British subjects. She asserts this as a legal exercise of the prerogative of the Crown; which prerogative is alleged to be founded on the English law of perpetual and indissoluble allegiance of the subject, and his obligation, under all circumstances, and for his whole life, to render military service to the Crown whenever required.

This statement, made in the words of eminent British jurists, shows, at once, that the English claim is far broader than the basis or platform on which it is raised. The law relied on is English law; the obligations insisted on are obligations existing between the Crown of England and its subjects. This law and these obligations, it is admitted, may be such as England may choose they shall be. But then they must be confined to the parties. Impressment of seamen, out of and beyond English territory, and from on board the ships of other nations, is an interference with the rights of other nations; is further, therefore, than English prerogative can legally extend; and is nothing but an attempt to enforce the peculiar law of England beyond the dominions and jurisdiction of the Crown. The claim asserts an extra territorial authority for the law of British prerogative, and assumes to exercise this extra territorial authority, to the manifest injury and annoyance of the citizens and subjects of other States, on board their own vessels on the high seas.

Every merchant vessel on the seas is rightfully considered as part of the territory of the country to which it belongs. The entry, therefore, into

such vessel, being neutral, by a belligerent, is an act of force, and is *prima facie* a wrong, a trespass, which can be justified only when done for some purpose allowed to form a sufficient justification by the law of nations. But a British cruiser enters an American merchant vessel in order to take therefrom supposed British subjects; offering no justification therefor, under the law of nations, but claiming the right under the law of England respecting the King's prerogative. This cannot be defended. English soil, English territory, English jurisdiction, is the appropriate sphere for the operation of English law. The ocean is the sphere of the law of nations; and any merchant vessel on the seas is, by that law, under the protection of the laws of her own nation, and may claim immunity, unless in cases in which that law allows her to be entered or visited.

If this notion of perpetual allegiance, and the consequent power of the prerogative, was the law of the world; if it formed part of the conventional code of nations, and was usually practised like the right of visiting neutral ships for the purpose of discovering and seizing enemy's property, then impressment might be defended as a common right, and there would be no remedy for the evil till the national code should be altered. But this is by no means the case. There is no such principle incorporated into the code of nations. The doctrine stands only as English law—not as national law; and English law cannot be of force beyond English dominion. Whatever duties or relations that law creates between the sovereign and his subjects can be enforced and maintained only within the realm, or proper possessions or territory of the sovereign. There may be quite as just a prerogative right to the property of subjects as to their personal services, in an exigency of the State; but no Government thinks of controlling by its own laws property of its subjects situated abroad; much less does any Government think of entering the territory of another Power, for the purpose of seizing such property, and applying it to its own uses—as laws, the prerogatives of the Crown of England, have no obligation on persons or property domiciled or situated abroad.

"When, therefore," says an authority not unknown or unregarded on either side of the Atlantic, "we speak of the right of a State to bind its own native subjects everywhere, we speak only of its own claim and exercise of sovereignty over them, when they return within its own territorial jurisdiction, and not of its right to compel or require obedience to such laws, on the part of other nations, within their own territorial sovereignty. On the contrary, every nation has an exclusive right to regulate persons and things within its own territory, according to its sovereign will and public polity."

The good sense of these principles, their remarkable pertinency to the subject now under consideration, and the extraordinary consequences resulting from the British doctrine, are signally manifested by that which we see taking place every day. England acknowledges herself overburdened with population of the poorer classes. Every instance of the emigration of persons of those classes is regarded by her as a benefit. England, therefore, encourages emigration; means are notoriously supplied to emigrants to assist their conveyance, from public funds; and the new world, and most especially these United States, receive the many thousands of her subjects thus ejected from the bosom of their native land by the necessities of their condition. They come away from poverty and distress, in over-crowded cities, to seek employment, comfort, and new

homes; in a country of free institutions, possessed by a kindred race, speaking their own language, and having laws and usages in many respects like those to which they have been accustomed; and a country which, upon the whole, is found to possess more attractions for persons of their character and condition than any other on the face of the globe. It is stated that in the quarter of the year ending with June last, more than twenty-six thousand emigrants left the single port of Liverpool, for the United States, being four or five times as many as left the same port within the same period for the British colonies and all other parts of the world. Of these crowds of emigrants, many arrive in our cities in circumstances of great destitution, and the charities of the country, both public and private, are severely taxed to relieve their immediate wants. In time they mingle with the new community in which they find themselves, and seek means of living—some find employment in the cities; others go to the frontiers, to cultivate lands reclaimed from the forest; and a greater or less number of the residue, becoming in time naturalized citizens, enter into the merchant service, under the flag of their adopted country.

Now, my lord, if war should break out between England and a European Power, can any thing be more unjust, any thing more irreconcilable to the general sentiments of mankind, than that England should seek out these persons, thus encouraged by her, and compelled by their own condition, to leave their native homes, tear them away from their new employments, their new political relations, and their domestic connexions, and force them to undergo the dangers and hardships of military service, for a country which has thus ceased to be their own country? Certainly, my lord, there can be but one answer to this question. Is it not far more reasonable that England should either prevent such emigration of her subjects, or that, if she encourage and promote it, she should leave them, not to the embroilment of a double and contradictory allegiance, but to their own voluntary choice, to form such relations, political or social, as they see fit, in the country where they are to find their bread, and to the laws and institutions of which they are to look for defence and protection?

A question of such serious importance ought now to be put at rest. If the United States give shelter and protection to those whom the policy of England annually casts upon their shores—if, by the benign influences of their Government and institutions, and by the happy condition of the country, those emigrants become raised from poverty to comfort, finding it easy even to become landholders, and being allowed to partake in the enjoyment of all civil rights—if all this may be done (and all this is done, under the countenance and encouragement of England herself,) is it not high time, my lord, that, yielding that which had its origin in feudal ideas as inconsistent with the present state of society, and especially with the intercourse and relations subsisting between the old world and the new, England should, at length, formally disclaim all right to the services of such persons, and renounce all control over their conduct?

But impressment is subject to objections of a much wider range. If it could be justified in its application to those who are declared to be its only object, it still remains true that, in its exercise, it touches the political rights of other Governments, and endangers the security of their own native subjects and citizens. The sovereignty of the State is concerned in maintaining its exclusive jurisdiction and possession over its merchant

ships on the seas, except so far as the law of nations justifies intrusion upon that possession for special purposes; and all experience has shown that no member of a crew, wherever born, is safe against impressment when a ship is visited.

The evils and injuries resulting from the actual practice can hardly be overrated, and have ever proved themselves to be such as should lead to its relinquishment, even if it were founded in any defensible principle. The difficulty of discriminating between English subjects and American citizens has always been found to be great, even when an honest purpose of discrimination has existed. But the lieutenant of a man-of-war, having necessity for men, is apt to be a summary judge, and his decisions will be quite as significant of his own wants and his own power, as of the truth and justice of the case. An extract from a letter of Mr. King, of the 13th of April, 1797, to the American Secretary of State, shows something of the enormous extent of these wrongful seizures:

"Instead of a few, and these in many instances equivocal cases, I have," says he, "since the month of July past, made application for the discharge from British men-of-war of two hundred and seventy-one seamen, who, stating themselves to be Americans, have claimed my interference. Of this number, eighty-six have been ordered by the Admiralty to be discharged, thirty-seven more have been detained as British subjects or as American volunteers, or for want of proof that they are Americans; and to my applications for the discharge of the remaining one hundred and forty-eight I have received no answer—the ships on board of which these seamen were detained having, in many instances, sailed before an examination was made, in consequence of my application.

"It is certain that some of those who have applied to me are not American citizens, but the exceptions are, in my opinion, few, and the evidence, exclusive of certificates, has been such as, in most cases, to satisfy me that the applicants were real Americans, who have been forced into the British service, and who, with singular constancy, have generally persevered in refusing pay or bounty, though in some instances they have been in service more than two years."

But the injuries of impressment are by no means confined to its immediate subjects or the individuals on whom it is practised. Vessels suffer from the weakening of their crews, and voyages are often delayed, and not unfrequently broken up, by subtraction from the number of necessary hands by impressment. And, what is of still greater and more general moment, the fear of impressment has been found to create great difficulty in obtaining sailors for the American merchant service, in times of European war. Seafaring men, otherwise inclined to enter into that service, are, as experience has shown, deterred by the fear of finding themselves ere long in compulsory military service in British ships of war. Many instances have occurred, fully established in proof, in which raw seamen, natives of the United States, fresh from the fields of agriculture, entering for the first time on shipboard, have been impressed before they made the land, placed on the decks of British men-of-war, and compelled to serve for years before they could obtain their release or revisit their country and their homes. Such instances become known, and their effect in discouraging young men from engaging in the merchant service of their country can neither be doubted nor wondered at. More than all, my lord, the practice of impressment, whenever it has existed, has produced,

not conciliation and good feeling, but resentment, exasperation, and animosity, between the two great commercial countries of the world.

In the calm and quiet which have succeeded the late war—a condition so favorable for dispassionate consideration—England herself has evidently seen the harshness of impressment, even when exercised on seamen in her own merchant service, and she has adopted measures calculated, if not to renounce the power or to abolish the practice, yet at least to supersede its necessity by other means of manning the royal navy, more compatible with justice and the rights of individuals, and far more conformable to the spirit and sentiments of the age.

Under these circumstances, the Government of the United States has used the occasion of your lordship's pacific mission to review this whole subject, and to bring it to your notice, and that of your Government. It has reflected on the past, pondered the condition of the present, and endeavored to anticipate, so far as might be in its power, the probable future; and I am now to communicate to your lordship the result of these deliberations.

The American Government, then, is prepared to say that the practice of impressing seamen from American vessels cannot hereafter be allowed to take place. That practice is founded on principles which it does not recognise, and is invariably attended by consequences so unjust, so injurious, and of such formidable magnitude, as cannot be submitted to.

In the early disputes between the two Governments on this so long contested topic, the distinguished person to whose hands were first intrusted the seals of this Department declared, that "the simplest rule will be, that the vessel being American shall be evidence that the seamen on board are such."

Fifty years' experience, the utter failure of many negotiations, and a careful reconsideration now had of the whole subject, at a moment when the passions are laid, and no present interest or emergency exists to bias the judgment, have fully convinced this Government that this is not only the simplest and best, but the only rule which can be adopted and observed, consistently with the rights and honor of the United States and the security of their citizens. That rule announces, therefore, what will hereafter be the principle maintained by their Government. In every regularly documented American merchant vessel the crew who navigate it will find their protection in the flag which is over them.

This announcement is not made, my lord, to revive useless recollections of the past, nor to stir the embers from fires which have been, in a great degree, smothered by many years of peace. Far otherwise. Its purpose is to extinguish those fires effectually, before new incidents arise to fan them into flame. The communication is in the spirit of peace, and for the sake of peace, and springs from a deep and conscientious conviction that high interests of both nations require that this so long contested and controverted subject should now be finally put to rest. I persuade myself, my lord, that you will do justice to this frank and sincere avowal of motives, and that you will communicate your sentiments, in this respect, to your Government.

This letter closes, my lord, on my part, our official correspondence; and I gladly use the occasion to offer you the assurance of my high and sincere regard.

DANIEL WEBSTER.

Lord ASHBURTON, &c.

Lord Ashburton to Mr. Webster.

WASHINGTON, August 9, 1842.

SIR: The note you did me the honor of addressing me the 8th instant, on the subject of impressment, shall be transmitted without delay to my Government, and will, you may be assured, receive from them the deliberate attention which its importance deserves.

The object of my mission was mainly the settlement of existing subjects of difference; and no differences have or could have arisen of late years with respect to impressment, because the practice has since the peace wholly ceased, and cannot, consistently with existing laws and regulations for manning Her Majesty's navy, be, under the present circumstances, renewed.

Desirous, however, of looking far forward into futurity, to anticipate even possible causes of disagreement, and sensible of the anxiety of the American people on this grave subject of past irritation, I should be sorry in any way to discourage the attempt at some settlement of it; and, although without authority to enter upon it here during the limited continuance of my mission, I entertain a confident hope that this task may be accomplished, when undertaken with the spirit of candor and conciliation which has marked all our late negotiations.

It not being our intention to endeavor now to come to any agreement on this subject, I may be permitted to abstain from noticing, at length, your very ingenious arguments relating to it, and from discussing the graver matters of constitutional and international law growing out of them. These sufficiently show that the question is one requiring calm consideration; though I must, at the same time, admit that they prove a strong necessity of some settlement, for the preservation of that good understanding which, I trust, we may flatter ourselves that our joint labors have now succeeded in establishing.

I am well aware that the laws of our two countries maintain opposite principles respecting allegiance to the sovereign. America, receiving every year, by thousands, the emigrants of Europe, maintains the doctrine, suitable to her condition, of the right of transferring allegiance at will. The laws of Great Britain have maintained, from all time, the opposite doctrine. The duties of allegiance are held to be indefeasible, and it is believed that this doctrine, under various modifications, prevails in most, if not in all, the civilized States of Europe.

Emigration, the modern mode by which the population of the world peaceably finds its level, is for the benefit of all, and eminently for the benefit of humanity. The fertile deserts of America are gradually advancing to the highest state of cultivation and production, while the emigrant acquires comfort which his own confined home could not afford him.

If there were any thing in our laws or our practice, on either side, tending to impede this march of providential humanity, we could not be too eager to provide a remedy; but, as this does not appear to be the case, we may safely leave this part of the subject without indulging in abstract speculations, having no material practical application to matters in discussion between us.

But it must be admitted that a serious practical question does arise, or rather has existed, from practices formerly attending the mode of manning the British navy in times of war. The principle is, that all subjects of the

Crown are, in case of necessity, bound to serve their country, and the seafaring man is naturally taken for the naval service. This is not, as is sometimes supposed, any arbitrary principle of monarchical government, but one founded on the natural duty of every man to defend the life of his country; and all the analogy of your laws would lead to the conclusion that the same principle would hold good in the United States, if their geographical position did not make its application unnecessary.

The very anomalous condition of the two countries with relation to each other here creates a serious difficulty. Our people are not distinguishable; and, owing to the peculiar habits of sailors, our vessels are very generally manned from a common stock. It is difficult, under these circumstances, to execute laws which at times have been thought to be essential for the existence of the country, without risk of injury to others. The extent and importance of those injuries, however, are so formidable that it is admitted that some remedy should, if possible, be applied; at all events, it must be fairly and honestly attempted. It is true, that during the continuance of peace, no practical grievance can arise; but it is also true that it is for that reason the proper season for the calm and deliberate consideration of an important subject. I have much reason to hope that a satisfactory arrangement respecting it may be made, so as to set at rest all apprehension and anxiety; and I will only further repeat the assurance of the sincere disposition of my Government favorably to consider all matters having for their object the promoting and maintaining undisturbed kind and friendly feelings with the United States.

I beg, sir, on this occasion of closing the correspondence with you connected with my mission, to express the satisfaction I feel at its successful termination, and to assure you of my high consideration and personal esteem and regard.

ASHBURTON.

HON. DANIEL WEBSTER, &c.

RELATIONS WITH THE MEXICAN REPUBLIC.

Mr. Thompson to Mr. Webster.—[EXTRACT.]

No. 4.]

LEGATION OF THE U. S. A.,

Mexico, July 30, 1842.

SIR: I herewith transmit to you a copy of a communication from the Minister of Foreign Relations to the diplomatic corps, in reply to my answer to his first circular on the subject of the violation, on the part of the Government of the United States, of the obligations of neutrality. I deemed it proper, after much reflection, to reply to the first circular, and did so in a tone much more respectful and conciliatory than I should have done if I had occupied a position in the Government at home. But I considered that, as consequences of a serious character might grow out of the questions involved, it was most proper that all the issues should be made by the Government at home. I felt some repugnance at even seeming to recognise the tribunal to which this Government had appealed, and therefore expressly disclaimed any such idea; but, as the representative of my Government here, I felt that it was my duty to repel at the first moment the charges that had been made. But I cannot consent to a continuance of this discussion before the foreign diplomatic corps.

Hon. D. WEBSTER,
Secretary of State of the U. S.

[TRANSLATION.]

Circular to the gentlemen composing the foreign diplomatic corps in the capital.

NATIONAL PALACE OF MEXICO, *July 6, 1842.*

The undersigned, Minister of Foreign Relations and Government, received in due time, from his excellency the minister plenipotentiary of the United States of America, with his note of the 14th ultimo, a copy of the circular addressed by him to the diplomatic corps residing at this capital, with the object, as his excellency assures, of replying to that sent by the department under the direction of the undersigned to the same respectable corps on the 31st of May last, and of removing the impressions which the latter paper might have made, regarding the conduct observed, by the Government and people of the United States, in the question pending between this republic and Texas.

When the undersigned, by express direction of the provisional President, addressed his circular to the representatives of friendly nations, he was not ignorant that the Government of the republic was exclusively entitled to

make communications (*ventilár*) on questions affecting its dearest and most irrefragable rights, on the exercise of which it founds its sovereignty and independence. Nor did he entertain a doubt of his right to reclaim and protest against the acts of any people or Government which might attack or threaten those rights of his nation, or of his obligation to defend them, or still less of his official duty to inform the citizens of the republic of the discussions to which the unfortunate question of Texas had given rise.

In Mexico, as in the United States, the tribunal is the same—it is formed on public opinion; and to it, and not to another Government, the satisfaction is due. To it alone belongs the right to pronounce upon the use which the directors of the society make of the power committed to them, to cause the rights and interests of the nation to be maintained and respected.

Notwithstanding the conviction and the fact that the Government of the undersigned had addressed an appropriate reclamation to that of the United States, in the note to the Hon. Daniel Webster, Secretary of State, which was published, the consideration due to the enlightened opinions of the Governments of friendly nations, on an affair such as that of the usurpation of Texas, in which the precedents, the means, and the ends, are known to all, convinced his excellency the provisional President of the necessity of making them also acquainted with his invariable resolution to put an end to the ingratitude and perfidy of which the generosity and good faith of this nation have hitherto been the victims, reserving to himself to communicate with the Government of the United States of America directly on the part of the question affecting the latter. Such was the object of the circular from the undersigned. After those measures, nothing was more natural and conformable with the practice of negotiation than to await the reply of the Secretary of State of the United States, and to continue the correspondence with him until a termination of the matter had been attained; which the Government of the undersigned flattered itself would be amicable, considering the principles of justice and good faith which that of the United States had not ceased to proclaim, and the resolution of the enlightened and distinguished persons composing it to put in practice the principles announced by them, so favorable to the credit and happiness of the country at the head of which they are placed.

But the circular note of his excellency Mr. Waddy Thompson to the diplomatic corps, undertaking the defence of his Government against the accusations which he conceives to have been brought forward in the above-mentioned circular from this department, though it shows that he had thought of waiting for the reply from the Hon. Daniel Webster, obliges the Government of the undersigned to pursue a course different from that which it had proposed, and which, as already said, seemed more conformable to the practice of negotiations.

As the question now under consideration was pending between the two Governments, it would have been more easy and proper for the undersigned to have excused himself from making any reply which might serve to render the state of the case more complex; but the respect due by the Mexican Government to the person and the opinions of the enlightened American minister, and to which the members of the diplomatic corps, whom that minister thought proper to address, are so fully entitled, requires that explanations should be made; and the undersigned has, in consequence, received express orders to make them in this circular.

The reasons for which the Government of the undersigned considered it as a duty to communicate to the public, and to friendly nations, the existing state of the question of Texas, have been already shown, as also its resolution to proceed in the manner imperiously dictated by the honor, the interests, and the unanimous wishes of the country over which it presides. In so doing, and in making known its complaints against a neighboring people, which has, by its singular position, been involved in this question, Mexico has used its rights; and the party which acts thus, and declares its readiness to maintain its conduct until justice be obtained, offends no one.

Where could Mr. Waddy Thompson have found the menace and ill will which, as he says, have so much astonished him? Hereafter we shall see whether the charges contained in the circular from this Department are or are not well founded; and, in truth, the undersigned cannot find, either in these charges or in the language in which they are expressed, any harshness, other than is inseparable from the statement of an offence or injury which has been inflicted without authorization and undeservedly.

The undersigned regrets that Mr. Thompson should have, on this occasion, omitted to employ his profound knowledge of the history of the relations formed and maintained between his country and this republic; and still more, that this omission should oblige the undersigned to recall to his mind some circumstances in positive contradiction to the absolute manner in which he has endeavored to refute the complaints of the Government of the undersigned.

His excellency appeals to history, and to the authority of facts. The undersigned, in the course of this note, will neither use nor invoke any other testimony.

As the complaint made in the circular of the undersigned, of a violation by the United States of the principles of national law, referred solely to the question of Texas, while the denial of the American minister extends to all cases, the undersigned conceives it inexpedient to examine or inquire whether there were any others; and he will, on his part, only speak of that one. He cannot, however, suffer to pass unnoticed the assertions of Mr. Thompson, that his Government, (with the exception of the difficulties growing out of the war of Texas,) not only has committed no act of a character at all unfriendly, or calculated to give cause of complaint, against that republic; but that it has, ever since the existence of this republic, not lost a single opportunity of doing public and private acts of friendship towards Mexico.

With regard to the latter, the Government of the undersigned regrets that the Hon. American plenipotentiary should have refrained from enumerating them, as, by so doing, he prevents Mexico from admitting and acknowledging its obligations for them; but, as this cannot be now done, the undersigned may assert, and he can prove by public and irrefragable testimony, that the services, the real services, done by other nations to the Mexican, are stamped upon its memory, and are the subjects of its constant gratitude; and as that virtue is its characteristic, and cannot with justice be denied to it, the Government of the undersigned repels, though with regret at being obliged to do so, the supposition, truly harsh, of the Hon. American minister, that it could desire to obliterate the remembrance of them. His excellency adds that, in return for these services, he finds himself obliged to notice open violations of the rights of American citizens by the authorities of the republic, greater, within the last fifteen years, as he states, than those of all the Governments of the world besides.

The undersigned abstains from refuting this exaggeration, as it probably proceeds from laudable zeal, on the part of his excellency the American plenipotentiary. It will be sufficient for him to observe that, both before and during the said fifteen years, the citizens of the United States have been advancing and supporting complaints and claims against several nations of the old as well as the new world; and that, as Mr. Thompson knows, and the Government of the undersigned is not ignorant, they have been distinguished by the same name and sustained in the same manner. As to the claims against this republic, the undersigned supposes them to be the same which have been subjected to an arbitration, as stipulated in the convention of May 11, 1839, the operations of which have been completed on the part of Mexico, and the demands presented having been determined on, the undersigned will only allow himself to make these few important observations on the subject: That this mode of amicable compromise and settlement was suggested by his Government; that the arbitration having been concluded, according to the terms and manner agreed on in the convention, and the mode of effecting the indemnification decided being also provided thereby, this question belongs elsewhere, and does not seem to be appropriately presented now, and as an existing ground of complaint, since the intention of both Governments, in negotiating that treaty, was *to terminate the discussion to which those said claims had given rise.*

Mr. Thompson concludes this part of his note by saying, that the redress of these multiplied and accumulated wrongs had been left to friendly negotiation, *without any intimation having been given of a disposition to resort to force.* The undersigned finds himself under the necessity of noticing a historical omission here made by his excellency. The official documents of the time show that these claims, brought forward in mass, without examination or proofs, (the proofs in several cases not having been obtained in the course of five or six years, many of those claims having also been declared unjust, and the greater part exaggerated, by the definitive decision of the arbiter,) served as a basis for President Jackson to found his demand on the Congress of the Union, in his message of February 6, 1837, for the power to make war against Mexico—a disposition truly hostile, like many others of that General's administration, which was only counteracted by some few members of Congress, among whom was Mr. W. Thompson, raising their voices in favor of peace, under the conviction, probably, of the injustice and indefensibility of the adoption of hostile measures against a sister and friendly republic, involved in difficulties such as no nation in the world may escape. The undersigned avails himself of this opportunity to prove that his Government has neither forgotten the history of those events, nor even the names of those persons who have directly or indirectly afforded their services to the nation over which it presides.

His excellency the American plenipotentiary next attempts to overthrow the charges which he finds in the circular from this department relating to his Government. He assumes that the complaints of Mexico are directed—1st, against public meetings in the United States in favor of Texas; 2d, against the aid furnished to the Texans by volunteers from the United States; and, 3d, against the supply of arms and munitions of war to the Texans. His excellency maintains that the *first* is a right much older than that which is secured by the Constitution to the American people; that the *second*, or emigration, is also a right which the Government cannot resist; and that the *third*, or the trade in arms or munitions of war, is not only a

right of a neutral Power, but is guaranteed by the treaty with Mexico—the means of repressing this abuse, whenever it may become prejudicial to another nation, being established in the article on the subject, which he cites. The undersigned cannot even imagine that the representative of the Government of the United States should do the Government of the undersigned the injury to suppose that it is ignorant of the limits fixed by public law to every nation, in its relations with the others, as regards the point where complaints, on account of offences given or injuries inflicted, are to begin; and, respecting that point, the undersigned conceives that his excellency has entirely mistaken the question. Mexico has not complained, nor thought of complaining, of any of those acts which the American people had a right to do, by its own peculiar institutions. Complaints are made of the singular character with which several of these acts of declared and direct hostility are invested, and of the injuries resulting therefrom to this republic—injuries which, without being really in a state of war, no one nation is authorized to cause to another, without attacking or violating the principles of the law of nations. As Mexico, in the present case, does not pretend to examine the history of the relations of other countries with the United States, the undersigned will not inquire into the accuracy of the circumstances stated, by the American plenipotentiary, in support of his opinions, but, referring to the particular and appropriate case which has given rise to these discussions, the undersigned insists, without fear of contradiction from any one who has visited the States of the Union during the seven years last past, or who has read the newspapers of that period, and observed the march and progress of the question of Texas, and the support which the usurpers of that department have received from that nation: 1st That the meetings called and assembled for this purpose, the armed emigration which has been encouraged and supported, and the succors, in vessels, arms, and munitions, which have been supplied, have all been so publicly, without disguise, openly announcing the ostensible objects to which they were directed, and with the knowledge and forbearance of the authorities. 2d. That these proceedings, with their toleration and the feigned ignorance (*simulacion*) of them, the complaints of the Mexican agents having been in many cases not attended to or eluded, have fostered and given security to the hostile acts against the republic. 3d. That these acts, thus public or denounced, receiving no notice from the local authorities, and neither prevented nor restrained by the General Government, involve a clear infraction of the laws of nations, affect the basis of peace and of friendship between nations on which treaties are founded, attack the rights of Mexico, injure its interests, and afford just grounds of complaint. Is it necessary for the undersigned to prove these positions? Is any one ignorant of all these circumstances, when they have repeatedly been made public by the newspapers of the United States, confirmed by the debates and resolutions of their authorities, and even lamented by numerous respectable Americans, who regard this conduct of their fellow-citizens as contrary to their glory and true interests, and as a violation of the sublime principles of good faith and honor recommended by the immortal Washington, which formed the foundation of the American Union? Nor does the undersigned consider it necessary to demonstrate the inadequacy of the citations made by the American minister, in order to prove that his fellow-citizens have the right to commit the acts of which Mexico complains; that his Government has no power to restrain

them ; that they, like the Constitution and the laws which guaranty them, embrace, in the most extreme manner, the principles of the laws of nations ; and that this republic, in consequence, has no grounds for complaint.

The undersigned is grateful for the favorable opinions expressed with regard to him by the American plenipotentiary ; yet he must, on his side, confess his surprise, and that of his Government, in observing that a minister plenipotentiary, versed in public law, in the history of political transactions of nations, and in universal legislation, should confound the acts of citizens, in exercise of their political rights, with those which occasion injury or offence to another member of the great family of the human race.

But for this confusion, Mr. Thompson could not consider the public meetings, wherein the people exercise their right to discuss their domestic affairs, to support either of the parties into which the nation may be divided, or even to criticise the policy of another and friendly nation, as on the same footing and equally legal with those assemblies which are publicly convened for the sole purpose of exciting the citizens to emigrate in arms, in order to usurp the territory and rights of a friendly nation ; for collecting succors and supplies, and carrying them to an insurgent and ungrateful faction of that other nation, and for proclaiming against it a crusade of spoliation and extermination. This same confusion gives rise to the opinion, that citizens of the United States may emigrate and choose freely their new residence, even if it be in a country at war with another nation which is in friendship with their native country ; and that it makes no difference whether or not their emigration be made armed and furnished with munitions of war, and, as has often happened, embodied in military companies, regularly organized, with the intent, never concealed, of committing hostilities against a neighboring nation ; and with the engagement, publicly made, to divide the booty with the first usurpers.

The same may be said of the defence which Mr. Thompson undertakes of the right of neutrals to carry on trade in articles contraband of war, on their own account and risk, and subject to the penalties of confiscation, &c., established in treaties. Every one who is versed in these matters will at once see that this species of traffic, forbidden by public compacts, is for that reason attempted in a feigned or secret manner, and is only discovered by accident or by information given. It is not, however, of such acts that Mexico complains, but of those which are committed publicly and openly. Nor is the part of Mr. Waddy Thompson's circular, in the opinion of the undersigned, less inopportune and unfortunate, in which, with the view of defending the sympathies of his fellow-citizens in favor of Texas, and the armed emigration and succors furnished in consequence of those sympathies to the insurgents, he says that it has been and will be always so with the American people, whose innate and enthusiastic love of liberty is such, that wherever on this continent a banner may float with that sacred word on it, there will be found rallying under it the ardent, impetuous, and often inconsiderate youth of the Union. Liberty in Texas ! Liberty, where the authorities are disavowed, where the courts have no power of action, where *Lynch law* (that is, personal vengeance) publicly and with impunity prevails ! Liberty among a heterogeneous population, composed in a great majority of criminals and malefactors, who, flying from justice, emigrate from Europe and from the United States, and choose this asylum, where they find or obtain for themselves freedom from punishment ! How can liberty be established in such an assemblage, originating in the

most ungrateful usurpation, and sustained by crime and slavery? But leaving aside these considerations, how could the enlightened and liberal American minister place the generous and sublime sentiments which animated some of his countrymen to support the cause of the independence of Spanish America, and the patriotic movements in favor of Greece and Poland, in a parallel with the aid and succors afforded to Texas? Does his excellency conceive it to be the same to join in the noble cause of ancient nations, who have nobly figured among all the others on the earth, and are now oppressed, or to support the movements of other new nations, occupying a whole world, with many millions of inhabitants, conquered by surprise and fanaticism, and who, being called to appear among nations, proclaim their liberty and struggle alone to break their chains? Is it the same, repeats the undersigned, as to favor the usurpation of an ungrateful colony, composed of Americans, whose usurpation is justified, and then sustained by their friends and relations, under the sacred name of liberty? Can the glory, the disinterestedness of the auxiliaries, be considered as equal in these cases? Can their conduct in the latter case be compatible with the respect and consideration due to the sovereign territorial rights of a nation with which friendship is constantly proclaimed?

His excellency Mr. Thompson, moreover, affirms that, in all these acts, evidently hostile as they are to Mexico, his Government and the authorities of the United States have done what the law of nations and good faith required to be observed between friendly Governments; but he cites no single fact in support of his affirmation. His excellency adds, that, by the laws of his country, emigration cannot be prevented, and that his Government has no power to detain one or many of its armed citizens, even when it is known that they are going to unite with the enemies of this republic; and, in fine, that it is only authorized to prevent organized military expeditions, and to warn its citizens that, in exchange for the liberty which they exercise by emigrating and embracing the cause of the enemies of another nation, they cease to be citizens of the United States, and, in consequence, lose the rights of protection connected with their former citizenship.

The undersigned believes that the law of nations requires something more than this from the sovereigns or conductors of nations. It teaches that they "should respect each other, and abstain from all offences, all lesion, all injury—and, in fine, from every thing that might damage others." "If a sovereign," say the writers on national law, "who is able to restrain his subjects within the limits of justice, suffers them to maltreat a foreign nation, in its body or in its members, it does no less injury to that nation than if itself had thus acted." The undersigned, however, confining himself to the duties recognised by the American plenipotentiary, asks that gentleman how he can affirm that his Government has done all in its power to fulfil them? All the acts which have taken place during the unfortunate question of Texas contradict this assurance. Who is ignorant of the object and the result of the political assemblies held in favor of the insurgents in nearly all the influential cities of the American Union? Who does not know the publicity with which committees have been established for raising volunteers, armed and provided with munitions, for the service of Texas; the places in the Union where the committees were instituted; the election of the officers, and the points where they embarked and took their departure? Are not the associations established for disposing of the lands usurped from Mexico equally public, in which many respectable and

influential individuals in the Union have taken shares? Have not the insurgents of Texas held their headquarters for operations against Mexico in the squares and coffee-houses of New Orleans and other cities? Have not the vessels of war on which they depend been obtained in the ports of the United States? And have they not resorted thither for repairs or provisions, or to complete their crews, &c., all publicly? Has the American Government been ignorant of any of these acts, whilst they have been repeated, with a tone of satisfaction, by all the newspapers, and have in many cases been denounced by the Mexican agents? Recently, with reference to the failure of the senseless expedition of the Texans against New Mexico, and the incursion made by the Mexican army to San Antonio Bejar, in exercise of their rights as belligerents, how many scandalous movements have taken place, without any concealment, in the United States, in favor of the Texans, not only among the public sympathizers, but also among the authorities? The whole world has, in fact, seen with astonishment (and remarks have been made on it by some newspapers) the general fermentation occasioned by those events in the United States, which could not have been greater if the Union itself had been menaced with foreign invasion. The proclamations of the so-styled President of Texas have been published, calling on his American brethren and friends for aid; a committee of safety from Galveston, for the purpose of recruiting forces, and obtaining other assistance in favor of Texas, while threatened, has been tolerated at New Orleans; and the progress of this committee has been related with a degree of zeal and regularity which could scarcely have been expected had the cause been purely American.

Two Legislatures (those of Kentucky and Louisiana) have excited their people to war against Mexico. Respectable and influential members of the Congress of the Union have served as echoes to all the threats and abuse against this republic. Concealment is at an end; the barrier of neutrality is overthrown; the cause of Texas appears to be the cause of America itself; and pride is taken in expressing the opinion, which is openly encouraged, that nothing would be more popular at present in the United States than a war with Mexico.

Under all these circumstances, what has the American Government done, not only to prevent these acts of its citizens openly hostile against this country and its rights, and to punish those who commit them, but even to show its opinion of them, and to inform those persons of their duties as members of a nation at peace with this nation, and that they lose their national character by joining those who thus invite them to commit hostilities? What means has it adopted to cause the principles of neutrality to be respected and observed?

Notwithstanding the publicity and the scandalous character of such acts, and the repeated and urgent complaints and denunciations by the Mexican agents, a tardy proclamation appeared in 1836, which, although Mexico was mentioned in it, appeared more calculated to prevent the armaments and succors prepared in support of the insurrection in Canada; and not a single word has been uttered during the last effervescence, although the constituted authorities of the Union took part in it. On this subject, the undersigned will call to mind the promptitude with which the American Government issued its proclamations for preventing the hostilities in preparation, in its territories, against neighboring countries, and for punishing those who might commit them—twice within the period during which this

republic was struggling to conquer its independence from the Spanish Government, at the instance of the minister Onís, (one dated September 1, 1815;) as well as various others, respecting the revolution in Canada, the latest only a few months since, when, after those disturbances had entirely ceased, it was learnt that preparations were making to renew them. Has this promptitude been observed during all the period of the question between Mexico and Texas? Is not this difference a reasonable ground of complaint? Of the above-mentioned movements, neither repressed nor prevented; of this toleration or inattention on the part of the authorities; of this silence of the General Government, which have produced and still produce the certain results of sustaining and aiding the attempts of the enemies of this republic; of the impunity with which future enterprises are projected and conceived for continuing the usurpation of the Mexican territory, and which, by defacing the limits to neutrality fixed by public law, threatens constantly the rights and interests of Mexico, and weakens the bonds of friendship, harmony, and good feeling, between the two nations—bonds which the Mexican Government would wish cordially to see strengthened with honor and good faith. Of all these acts, repeats the undersigned, his Government does complain. It believes itself to possess a clear and perfect right to complain, and to expect that satisfaction will be made for the past, and that care will be taken to prevent their future recurrence, not only from the sense of justice which it recognises in the enlightened directors of the public affairs of the United States, but at least in reciprocity for the disposition of the Government of the undersigned, already proved on various occasions, not only to hear and satisfy the demands of those States and their citizens, but also in assenting to their desires and recommendations, although it might have had the right to refuse to do so, without giving any legal or rational grounds for displeasure.

Notwithstanding the disposition of the Government of the undersigned, already fully demonstrated, not to embarrass these questions, and to omit the enumeration of the causes of complaint on the part of this republic, the positive manner in which the American plenipotentiary undertook not only the defence, but also the praise of his country, as to all its acts, compels the undersigned not to leave those points without explanation. His excellency states, that if any thing further were necessary to prove the good will of his Government, it would be found in the single fact, among others generally mentioned, that two schooners were lately built in the United States, which were known to be destined for the service of Mexico in the Texan war, and that there was neither power nor disposition to prevent their departure.

Mr. Thompson must have forgotten the circumstances of this case, or he would not have presented it, as he does, as an act of toleration or good will on the part of his Government. When these schooners were finished, and their departure as American property had been authorized by the collector of New York; after the securities and pledges required by the laws of the Union had been provided in abundance, they were, when in the act of setting sail, detained by express order of the General Government; and the American contractor was obliged to make a journey to Washington; all the documents and the opinions of the lawyers of the State were to be presented; the officer who had granted the permission, in virtue of his power, had to make a sort of complaint; and, after these and other measures, the Attorney General and the Secretary of the Treasury, though with

repugnance, allowed the schooners to depart, because they had no power to prevent it. When were these embarrassments raised? At the very moment when some vessels of the Texan squadron, without obstacle or opposition, and publicly, were enlisting seamen in New Orleans, and making contracts for provisions and ammunition for a cruise against the ports of this republic, with the object of destroying its coasting trade; and the same things are now done—the Texan vessels resorting to New Orleans and Pensacola, as if those ports belonged to them, for the purpose of enabling themselves to carry into effect their projected blockade. The promptitude with which a vessel of the United States repaired to the assistance of one of the schooners, when wrecked on the coast of Florida, is also adduced as a service rendered to Mexico. In that schooner there were but three Mexican passengers; her captain and crew were Americans; the vessel belonged entirely to an American house, and the loss would fall on an insurance company of New York. Could a United States vessel have acted otherwise? The Government of the undersigned is, however, grateful, in so far as respects the passengers above mentioned. In counterbalance to the constant good will and friendship towards this republic attributed by his excellency Mr. Thompson to his Government, the undersigned might recapitulate some facts, more or less known, though certain of attacks made on the rights and interests of Mexico within some years past, and of infringements, either openly or in an underhand manner, of the rules established by the law of nations, especially as regards neutrality; but he does not consider it proper to enumerate them.

All and every one of them have been, in their turn, the grounds of complaints and protests, by this Government and its agents; and the fact that they have not received attention and been remedied with the promptitude required by the sincere friendship and good feeling on which the American minister lays so much stress, might lead, as a necessary result, to the destruction of those relations of confidence and mutual interest, the preservation of which has been the constant desire of the Government of this republic.

The undersigned has again carefully read over the note which he had the honor to address to the respectable diplomatic corps, and he finds in it not a single expression to which the charge of want of courtesy, preferred by his excellency Mr. Thompson, can be applied. This note having been circulated and published, it is subject to the remarks of all who may have read it; and the undersigned may therefore be excused from adding another word upon the subject. The Government of the undersigned has ever adopted as its rule, in correspondence with the agents and Governments of other nations, to treat all with the moderation and respect which they merit, and which is due to itself, even though in matters often most disagreeable. If further evidence of this be wanting, let the archives be examined, and the undersigned doubts not that the result would be in favor of Mexico.

The undersigned, in conclusion, considers it proper to repeat the declaration which he made at the beginning of the present note. This question being in discussion between the two Governments, he now comes forward, before having received a reply from that of the United States, because his excellency the American plenipotentiary has considered it his duty to defend that question here, and has, in so doing, emitted assertions of facts and opinions which cannot be allowed to remain unan-

answered. The Government of the undersigned, being fully aware of the limits to its rights and its duties, in its intercourse with nations, has manifested its resolution to sustain those rights and to fulfil those duties; to which ends it employs the power committed to it, as well as the most frank and honest faith. It has complained whenever it has considered its dearest rights and interest to be attacked, and does so boldly, until explanations are given and measures taken to terminate the causes of offence. It then may, without dishonor, make known its views and feelings towards the United States of America, which are directed solely to the preservation and consolidation of the friendly relations of justice and reciprocal advantage, the only ones on which peace and true friendship can ever be based.

This disagreeable occurrence, nevertheless, affords to the undersigned the honor of repeating to his excellency Mr. Waddy Thompson the assurances of his most distinguished consideration.

J. M. DE BOCANEGRA.

A true copy.—Mexico, July, 14, 1842.

JOSE MARIA ORTIZ MONASTERIO.

Mr. Thompson to Mr. Webster.—[EXTRACT.]

LEGATION OF THE UNITED STATES,

Mexico, September 10, 1842.

* * * * *

Mr. Curson arrived in this city, with despatches to me, on Saturday, the 3d instant. On Monday, the 5th, I communicated to the Minister of Foreign Affairs your notes to me of the 8th and 13th of July, with the following additional remarks: "The undersigned avails himself of this occasion to acknowledge the receipt of the second communication which it has pleased his excellency Mr. de Bocanegra to address to the members of the diplomatic corps resident here, bearing date the 6th day of July. The undersigned has not deemed it necessary to make any reply to that communication, nor, indeed, proper to continue a discussion of that indirect character. The sole purpose of the undersigned having been to repel at once the charges which had been made against his Government, he is altogether satisfied to leave the discussion as it now stands. But if he had thought otherwise, he would now regard himself as precluded from any further discussion of the subject." I have this moment received from Mr. de Bocanegra the note No. 1, in reply.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WADDY THOMPSON.

Mr. de Bocanegra to Mr. Thompson.

[TRANSLATION.]

NATIONAL PALACE, MEXICO, *September 10, 1842.*

The undersigned, Minister of Foreign Relations and Government, has received the note addressed to him by his excellency Mr. Waddy Thomp-

son, in consequence of instructions from his Government on the various and interesting points which have recently been the subjects of discussion between the two republics; and, having submitted it to the examination of his excellency the provisional President, the undersigned, by express order of his excellency, has the honor to say, that although the opinions expressed in the several notes from this Ministry might be extended and confirmed, he nevertheless relies on the frank declaration of the honorable Daniel Webster, set forth in the said instructions, wherein he affirms, that the United States do maintain the strictest neutrality in the existing contest between Mexico and Texas, the noble object of which is to vindicate the rights of the Mexican nation over that rebel department.

Having taken this ground, and not finding, in the note which the undersigned now has in consideration, any arguments to which, in the opinion of his excellency, a satisfactory reply has not been given in former notes; and considering, moreover, that a re-examination of those arguments would serve only to accumulate circumstances, the repetition of which might produce ill feelings, he deems it proper not to dwell further on the subject; and he will also leave without remark the harshness of some of the expressions found in the instructions of his excellency Mr. Webster. By this honorable mode of proceeding, his excellency gives a new proof of the sincere desires which animate him for the preservation of the good understanding existing between the two countries.

The undersigned, avails himself of this opportunity to repeat to his excellency Mr. Waddy Thompson the assurance of his high consideration.

J. M. DE BOCANEGRA.

HON. WADDY THOMPSON, *Envoy, &c.*

TREATY

Of peace, friendship, navigation, and commerce, between the United States of America and the republic of Ecuador, concluded at Quito on the 13th day of June, 1839.

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

A PROCLAMATION.

WHEREAS a treaty of peace, friendship, navigation, and commerce, between the United States of America and the republic of Ecuador, was concluded and signed at Quito, on the thirteenth day of June, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-nine, which treaty, being in the English and Spanish languages, is, word for word, as follows :

The United States of America and the republic of Ecuador, desiring to make lasting and firm the friendship and good understanding which happily prevails between both nations, have resolved to fix, in a manner clear, distinct, and positive, the rules which shall in future be religiously observed between the one and the other, by means of a treaty of friendship, commerce, and navigation. For this most desirable object, the President of the United States of America has conferred full powers on James C. Pickett, a citizen of the said States, and the President of the republic of Ecuador, on Doctor Luis de Saá, Minister of Finance, charged with the Department of the Interior and Foreign Relations ; who, after having exchanged their said full powers in due and proper form, have agreed to the following articles :

ARTICLE I. There shall be a perfect, firm, and inviolable peace and sincere friendship between the United States of America and the republic of Ecuador, in all the extent of their possessions and territories, and

La república del Ecuador y los Estados Unidos de America, deseando hacer duradera y firme la amistad y buena inteligencia que felizmente existe entre ambas potencias, han resuelto fijar de una manera clara, distinta y positiva, las reglas que deben observar religiosamente en lo venidero, por medio de un tratado de paz, amistad, comercio y navegacion, Con este muy deseable objeto, el Presidente de la república del Ecuador ha conferido plenos poderes al Doctor Luis de Saá, Ministro de Hacienda y encargado del Ministerio del Ynterior y Relaciones Exteriores, y el Presidente de los Estados Unidos de America, á Santiago C. Pickett, ciudadano de dichos Estados ; quienes, despues de haber cangeado sus espresados plenos poderes en debida y buena forma, han convenido en los articulos siguientes :

ARTICULO I. Habrá una paz perfecta, firme é inviolable y amistad sincera, entre la república del Ecuador y los Estados Unidos de America, en toda la estension de sus posesiones y territorios, y entre sus pue-

between their people and citizens, respectively, without distinction of persons or places.

ARTICLE II. The United States of America and the republic of Ecuador, desiring to live in peace and harmony with all the other nations of the earth, by means of a policy frank and equally friendly with all, engage mutually not to grant any particular favor to other nations, in respect of commerce and navigation, which shall not immediately become common to the other party, who shall enjoy the same freely if the concession was freely made, or on allowing the same compensation if the concession was conditional.

ARTICLE III. The two high contracting parties, being likewise desirous of placing the commerce and navigation of their respective countries on the liberal basis of perfect equality and reciprocity, mutually agree that the citizens of each may frequent all the coasts and countries of the other; and reside and trade there, in all kinds of produce, manufactures, and merchandise; and they shall enjoy all the rights, privileges, and exemptions, in navigation and commerce, which native citizens do or shall enjoy, submitting themselves to the laws, decrees, and usages there established, to which native citizens are subjected. But it is understood that this article does not include the coasting trade of either country, the regulation of which is reserved by the parties, respectively, according to their own separate laws. And it is further agreed, that this article shall be subject to the following modification: that whereas, by a law of Ecuador, of March 21, 1837, vessels built in the dock yard of Guayaquil shall be exempted from various charges; therefore, vessels of the United States cannot claim this privilege, but shall enjoy it if it

bles y ciudadanos, respectivamente, sin distincion de personas ni lugares.

ARTICULO II. La república del Ecuador y los Estados Unidos de America, deseando vivir en paz y en armonia con las demas naciones de la tierra, por medio de una política franca é igualmente amistosa con todas, se obligan mutuamente á no conceder favores particulares á otras naciones, con respecto á comercio y navegacion, que no se hagan inmediatamente comunes á una ú otra, quien gozará de los mismos, libremente, ó prestando la misma compensacion, si la concesion fuere condicional.

ARTICULO III. Las dos altas partes contratantes, deseando tambien establecer el comercio y navegacion de sus respectivos paises sobre las liberales bases de perfecta igualdad y reciprocidad, convienen mutuamente en que los ciudadanos de cada una podrán frecuentar todas las costas y paises de la otra y residir y traficar en ellos con toda clase de producciones, manufacturas, y mercaderias, y gozarán de todos los derechos, privilegios y exenciones, con respecto á navegacion y comercio, de que gozan ó gozaren los ciudadanos naturales, sometiendo á las leyes, decretos y usos establecidos, á que estan sujetos dichos ciudadanos. Pero debe entenderse que este articulo no comprende el comercio de cabotage de cada uno de los paises, cuya regulacion queda reservada á las partes respectivamente, segun sus leyes propias y peculiares. Y debe entenderse ademas, que este articulo estará sujeta á la modificacion siguiente; que por cuanto, una ley del Ecuador, fecha de Marzo 21, de 1837, dispone, que los buques construidos en el astillero de Guayaquil, serán libres de derechos de varias clases, los buques de los Estados Unidos no podrán pre-

should be granted to vessels belonging to Spain or to Mexico, and to the other Hispano-American republics.

ARTICLE IV. They likewise agree, that whatever kind of produce, manufactures, or merchandise, of any foreign country, can be, from time to time, lawfully imported into the United States, in their own vessels, may be also imported in the vessels of the republic of Ecuador; and that no higher or other duties upon the tonnage of the vessel and her cargo shall be levied and collected, whether the importation be made in the vessels of the one country or of the other; and, in like manner, that whatever kind of produce, manufactures, or merchandise, of any foreign country, can be, from time to time, lawfully imported into the republic of Ecuador in its own vessels, may be also imported in vessels of the United States; and that no higher or other duties upon the tonnage of the vessel and her cargo shall be levied or collected, whether the importation be made in vessels of the one country or of the other. And they agree, that whatever may be lawfully exported or re-exported from one country, in its own vessels, to any foreign country, may in like manner be exported or re-exported in the vessels of the other country. And the same bounties, duties, and drawbacks, shall be allowed and collected, whether such exportation or re-exportation be made in vessels of the United States or of the republic of Ecuador.

ARTICLE V. For the better understanding of the preceding article, and taking into consideration the actual state of the commercial marine of Ecuador, it has been stipulated and agreed, that all vessels belonging exclusively to a citizen or citizens of

tender esta misma libertad; pero la gozarán, si se concediese á los buques de la España, de Mejico y de las demas repúblicas Hispano-Americanas.

ARTICULO IV. Ygualmente convienen en que cualquiera clase de producciones, manufacturas ó mercaderías, de cualquier pais extranjero que puedan ser en cualquier tiempo legalmente introducidas en la república del Ecuador en sus propios buques, puedan tambien ser introducidas en los buques de los Estados Unidos, y que no se impondrán ó cobrarán otros ó mas altos derechos de tonelada, ó por el cargamento, ya sea que la importacion se haga en buques de la una ó de la otra. De la misma manera, cualquiera clase de producciones, manufacturas ó mercaderías de cualquier pais extranjero, que puedan ser en cualquier tiempo legalmente introducidas en los Estados Unidos en sus propios buques, podrán tambien ser introducidas en los buques de la república del Ecuador; y no se impondrán ó cobrarán otros ó mas altos derechos de tonelada ó por el cargamento, ya sea que la importacion se haga en buques de la una ó de la otra. Y conviene que todo lo que pueda ser legalmente exportado ó re-exportado de uno de los dos países en sus propios buques para un pais extranjero, pueda de la misma manera ser exportado ó re-exportado en los buques del otro. Y los mismos derechos, premios ó descuentos se concederán y cobrarán, sea que la exportacion ó re-exportacion se haga en los buques de la república del Ecuador ó en los de los Estados Unidos.

ARTICULO V. Para cabal inteligencia del articulo precedente, y en consideracion al estado de la marina comercial de la república del Ecuador, se ha estipulado y convenido que todo buque perteneciente exclusivamente á ciudadano ó ciudadanos

said republic, and whose captain is also a citizen of the same, though the construction or the crew are or may be foreign, shall be considered, for all the objects of this treaty, as an Ecuadorian vessel.

ARTICLE VI. No higher or other duties shall be imposed on the importation into the United States of any articles the produce or manufactures of the republic of Ecuador, and no higher or other duties shall be imposed on the importation into the republic of Ecuador of any articles the produce or manufactures of the United States, than are or shall be payable on the like articles, being the produce or manufactures of any other foreign country; nor shall any higher or other duties or charges be imposed, in either of the two countries, on the exportation of any articles to the United States or to the republic of Ecuador, respectively, than such as are payable on the exportation of the like articles to any other foreign country; nor shall any prohibition be imposed on the exportation or importation of any articles the produce or manufactures of the United States or of the republic of Ecuador, to or from the territories of the United States, or to or from the territories of the republic of Ecuador, which shall not equally extend to all other nations.

ARTICLE VII. It is likewise agreed, that it shall be wholly free for all merchants, commanders of ships, and other citizens, of both countries, to manage, themselves, their own business, in all the ports and places subject to the jurisdiction of each other, as well with respect to the consignment and sale of their goods and merchandise by wholesale or retail, as with respect to the loading, unloading, and sending off their ships; they being, in all these cases, to be treated as citizens of the country in which they reside, or at least to be

de-dicha república, y cuyo capitán sea también ciudadano de ella, aunque su construcción y tripulación sean extranjeras, será considerado para todos los efectos de este tratado, como buque Ecuatoriano.

ARTICULO VI. No se impondrán otros ó mas altos derechos á la importacion en la república del Ecuador de cualquier articulo, produccion ó manufactura de los Estados Unidos, ni se impondrán otros ó mas altos derechos á la importacion de cualquier articulo, produccion ó manufactura de la república del Ecuador, en los Estados Unidos, que los que se paguen ó pagaren por iguales articulos, produccion ó manufactura de cualquier pais extranjero; ni se impondrán otros ó mas altos derechos ó impuestos en cualquiera de los dos paises, á la esportacion de cualesquiera articulos para la república del Ecuador, ó para los Estados Unidos respectivamente, que los que se paguen ó pagaren á la esportacion de iguales articulos para cualquier otro pais extranjero; ni se prohibirá la importacion ó esportacion en los territorios ó de los territorios de la república del Ecuador y de los Estados Unidos, de cualesquiera articulos, produccion ó manufactura de la una ó de la otra, á menos que esta prohibicion sea igualmente estensiva á todas las otras naciones.

ARTICULO VII. Se conviene además, que será enteramente libre y permitido á los comerciantes, comandantes de buques, y otros ciudadanos de ambos paises, el manejar sus negocios por si mismos, en todos los puertos y lugares sujetos á la jurisdiccion de uno ú otro, asi respecto de las consignaciones y ventas por mayor y menor de sus efectos y mercaderias, como de la carga y descarga y despacho de sus buques, debiendo en todos estos casos, ser tratados como ciudadanos del pais en que residen, ó al menos puestos sobre un

placed on a footing with the subjects or citizens of the most favored nation. They shall be subject, however, to such general taxes and contributions as are or may be established by law.

ARTICLE VIII. The citizens of neither of the contracting parties shall be liable to any embargo, nor be detained with their vessels, cargoes, merchandises, or effects, for any military expedition, nor for any public or private purpose whatever, without allowing to those interested a sufficient indemnification.

ARTICLE IX. Whenever the citizens of either of the contracting parties shall be forced to seek refuge or asylum in the rivers, bays, ports, or dominions of the other, with their vessels, whether merchant or of war, public or private, through stress of weather, pursuit of pirates or enemies, they shall be received and treated with humanity, giving to them all favor and protection for repairing their ships, procuring provisions, and placing themselves in a situation to continue their voyage, without obstacle or hinderance of any kind.

ARTICLE X. All the ships, merchandise, and the effects belonging to the citizens of one of the contracting parties, which may be captured by pirates, whether within the limits of its jurisdiction or on the high seas, and may be carried or found in the rivers, roads, bays, ports, or dominions of the other, shall be delivered up to the owners, they proving, in due and proper form, their rights before the competent tribunals; it being well understood that the claim should be made within the term of one year, by the parties themselves, their attorneys, or agents of their respective Governments.

pie igual con los subditos ó ciudadanos de las naciones mas favorecidas. Estarán sugetos, sin embargo, á los impuestos y contribuciones generales, establecidas por ley, ó que por ella, se establecieren.

ARTICULO VIII. Los ciudadanos de una ú otra parte no podrán ser embargados ni detenidos con sus embarcaciones, tripulaciones, mercaderias y efectos comerciales, de su pertenencia, para alguna expedición militar, usos públicos ó particulares, cualesquiera que sean, sin conceder á los interesados una suficiente indemnizacion.

ARTICULO IX. Siempre que los ciudadanos de alguna de las partes contratantes se vieren precisados á buscar refugio ó asilo en los rios, bahias, puertos ó dominios de la otra con sus buques, ya sean mercantes ó de guerra, publicos ó particulares por mal tiempo, persecucion de piratas ó enemigos, serán recibidos y tratados con humanidad, dandoles todo favor y proteccion para reparar sus buques, procurar viveres, y ponerse en situacion de continuar su viage, sin obstaculo ó estorbo de ningun genero.

ARTICULO X. Todos los buques, mercaderias y efectos pertenecientes á los ciudadanos de una de las partes contratantes, que sean apresados por piratas, bien sea dentro de los limites de su jurisdiccion ó en alta mar, y fueren llevados ó hallados en los rios, radas, bahias, puertos, ó dominios de la otra, serán entregados á sus dueños, probando estos, en la forma propia y debida, sus derechos ante los tribunales competentes; bien entendido que el reclamo ha de hacerse dentro del termino de un año, por las mismas partes, sus apoderados ó agentes de los respectivos Gobiernos.

ARTICLE XI. When any vessels belonging to the citizens of either of the contracting parties shall be wrecked, foundered, or shall suffer any damage, on the coasts or within the dominions of the other, there shall be given to them all assistance and protection, in the same manner which is usual and customary with the vessels of the nation where the damage happens, permitting them to unload the said vessel, if necessary, of its merchandise and effects, without exacting for it any duty, impost, or contribution whatever, unless they be destined for consumption.

ARTICLE XII. The citizens of each of the contracting parties shall have power to dispose of their personal goods within the jurisdiction of the other, by sale, donation, testament, or otherwise; and their representatives, being citizens of the other party, shall succeed to their said personal goods, whether by testament or *ab intestato*; and they may take possession thereof, either by themselves or by others acting for them, and dispose of the same at their will, paying such duties only as the inhabitants of the country wherein the said goods are shall be subject to pay in like cases. And if, in the case of real estate, the said heirs would be prevented from entering into the possession of the inheritance on account of their character of aliens, there shall be granted to them the term of three years, to dispose of the same as they may think proper, and to withdraw the proceeds without molestation, nor any other charges than those which are imposed by the laws of the country.

ARTICLE XIII. Both the contracting parties promise and engage, formally, to give their special protection to the persons and property of the citizens of each other, of all occupations, who may be in the territories

ARTICULO XI. Cuando algun buque perteneciente á los ciudadanos de alguna de las partes contratantes, naufrague, encalle, ó sufra alguna averia en las costas ó dentro de los dominios de la otra, se les dará toda ayuda y proteccion, del mismo modo que es uso y costumbre con los buques de la nacion en donde suceda la averia; permitiendoles descargar el dicho buque, si fuere necesario, de sus mercaderías y efectos, sin cobrar por esto, ningun derecho, impuesto ó contribucion, á menos que se destinen al consumo.

ARTICULO XII. Los ciudadanos de cada una de las partes contratantes tendrán pleno poder para disponer de sus bienes personales dentro de la jurisdiccion de la otra, por venta, donacion, testamento, ó de otro modo; y sus representantes, siendo ciudadanos de la otra parte, sucederán á sus dichos bienes personales, ya sea por testamento ó *ab intestato*, y podrán tomar posesion de ellos, ya sea por si mismos ó por otros que obren por ellos, y disponer de los mismos segun su voluntad, pagando aquellas cargas solamente que los habitantes del país en donde estan los referidos bienes, estuvieren sujetos á pagar en iguales casos. Y si en el caso de bienes raices los dichos herederos fuesen impedidos de entrar en la posesion de la herencia por razon de su caracter de extranjeros, se les dará el termino de tres años para disponer de ella como juzguen conveniente, y para estraer su producto sin molestia, ni otros impuestos que los establecidos por las leyes del país.

ARTICULO XIII. Ambas partes contratantes se comprometen y obligan formalmente á dar su proteccion especial á las personas y propiedades de los ciudadanos de cada una recíprocamente, transeuntes ó habitantes,

subject to the jurisdiction of the one or the other, transient or dwelling therein, leaving open and free to them the tribunals of justice, for their judicial recourse, on the same terms which are usual and customary with the natives or citizens of the country in which they may be; for which they may employ, in defence of their rights, such advocates, solicitors, notaries, agents, and factors, as they may judge proper, in all their trials at law; and such citizens or agents shall have free opportunity to be present at the decisions and sentences of the tribunals, in all cases which may concern them, and likewise at the taking of all examinations and evidence which may be exhibited on the said trials.

ARTICLE XIV. It is likewise agreed, that the most perfect and entire security of conscience may be enjoyed by the citizens of both the contracting parties, in the countries subject to the jurisdiction of the one and the other, without their being liable to be disturbed or molested on account of their religious belief, so long as they respect the laws and established usages of the country. Moreover, the bodies of the citizens of one of the contracting parties, who may die in the territories of the other, shall be buried in the usual burying grounds, or in other decent or suitable places, and shall be protected from violation or disturbance.

ARTICLE XV. It shall be lawful for the citizens of the United States of America and of the republic of Ecuador, to sail with their ships, with all manner of liberty and security, no distinction being made who are the proprietors of the merchandises laden thereon, from any port, to the places of those who now are, or hereafter shall be, at enmity with either of the contracting parties. It

de todas ocupaciones, en los territorios sujetos á la jurisdiccion de una y otra, dejandoles abiertos y libres los tribunales de justicia para sus recursos judiciales, en los mismos terminos que son de uso y costumbre para los naturales ó ciudadanos del pais en que residen; para lo cual, podrán emplear en defenza de sus derechos, aquellos abogados, procuradores, escribanos, agentes ó factores, que juzguen conveniente, en todos sus asuntos y litijios; y dichos ciudadanos ó agentes tendrán la libre facultad de estar presentes en las decisiones y sentencias de los tribunales, en todos los casos que conciernan á aquellos, como igualmente al tomar todos los exámenes y declaraciones que se ofrezcan en los dichos litijios.

ARTICULO XIV. Se conviene igualmente, en que los ciudadanos de ambas partes contratantes, gozen la mas perfecta y entera seguridad de conciencia en los paises sugetos á la jurisdiccion de una ú otra, sin quedar, por ello, espuestos á ser inquietados ó molestados, en razon de su creencia religiosa, mientras que respeten las leyes y usos establecidos. Ademas de esto, podrán sepultarse los cadáveres de los ciudadanos de una de las partes contratantes, que fallecieren en los territorios de la otra, en los cementerios acostumbrados, ó en otros lugares decentes y adecuados; los cuales serán protegidos, contra toda violación ó trastorno.

ARTICULO XV. Será lícito á los ciudadanos de la república del Ecuador y de los Estados Unidos de América, navegar con sus buques, con toda seguridad y libertad, de cualquier puerto á las plazas ó lugares de los que son ó fueren en adelante enemigos de cualquiera de las dos partes contratantes, sin hacerse distincion de quienes son los dueños de las mercancías cargadas en ellos,

shall likewise be lawful for the citizens aforesaid to sail with their ships and merchandises beforementioned, and to trade, with the same liberty and security, from the places, ports, and havens of those who are enemies of both, or either party, without any opposition or disturbance whatsoever; not only directly from the places of the enemy beforementioned to neutral places, but also from one place belonging to an enemy, to another place belonging to an enemy, whether they be under the jurisdiction of one Power, or under several. And it is hereby stipulated, that free ships shall also give freedom to goods, and that every thing shall be deemed free and exempt which shall be found on board the ships belonging to the citizens of either of the contracting parties, although the whole lading, or any part thereof, should appertain to the enemies of either; contraband goods being always excepted. It is also agreed, in like manner, that the same liberty shall be extended to persons who are on board a free ship, with this effect: that although they may be enemies to both, or either party, they are not to be taken out of that free ship, unless they are officers or soldiers, and in the actual service of the enemies: Provided, however, and it is hereby agreed, that the stipulations in this article contained, declaring that the flag shall cover the property, shall be understood as applying to those Powers only who recognise this principle; but, if either of the two contracting parties shall be at war with a third; and the other neutral, the flag of the neutral shall cover the property of enemies whose Governments acknowledge this principle, and not of others.

ARTICLE XVI. It is likewise agreed, that in the case where the

Será igualmente licito a los referidos ciudadanos, navegar, con sus buques y mercaderías mencionadas, y traficar con la misma libertad y seguridad, de los lugares, puertos y ensenadas de los enemigos de ambas partes, ó de alguna de ellas, sin ninguna oposicion ó disturbio cualquiera, no solo directamente de los lugares del enemigo arriba mencionados á lugares neutros, sino tambien de un lugar perteneciente á un enemigo, á otro enemigo, ya sea que esten bajo la jurisdiccion de una potencia, ó bajo la de diversas. Y queda aquí estipulado, que los buques libres dan tambien libertad á las mercaderías, y que se ha de considerar libre y esento, todo lo que se hallare á bordo de los buques pertenecientes á los ciudadanos de cualquiera de las partes contratantes, aun que toda la carga ó parte de ella pertenezca á enemigos de una ú otra, esceptuando siempre artículos de contrabando de guerra. Se conviene tambien del mismo modo, en que la misma libertad se estienda á las personas que se encuentren á bordo de buques libres, con el fin de que aunque dichas personas sean enemigos de ambas partes ó de alguna de ellas, no deban ser estraidos de los buques libres á menos que sean oficiales ó soldados en actual servicio de los enemigos: á condicion no ostante, y se conviene aquí en esto, que las estipulaciones contenidas en el presente artículo, declarando que el pabellon cubre la propiedad, se entenderán aplicables solamente á aquellas potencias que reconocen este principio; pero si alguna de las dos partes contratantes, estuviere en guerra con una tercera, y la otra permaneciese neutral, la bandera de la neutral cubrirá la propiedad de los enemigos cuyos Gobiernos reconocen este principio, y no de otros.

ARTICULO XVI. Se conviene igualmente que en caso de que la ban

neutral flag of one of the contracting parties shall protect the property of the enemies of the other, by virtue of the above stipulations, it shall always be understood, that the neutral property found on board such enemy's vessels shall be held and considered as enemy's property; and, as such, shall be liable to detention and confiscation; except such property as was put on board such vessel before the declaration of war, or even afterward, if it were done without the knowledge of it; but the contracting parties agree, that six months having elapsed after the declaration, their citizens shall not plead ignorance thereof. On the contrary, if the flag of the neutral does not protect the enemy's property, in that case the goods and merchandises of the neutral, embarked in such enemy's ship, shall be free.

ARTICLE XVII. This liberty of navigation and commerce shall extend to all kinds of merchandise, excepting those only which are distinguished by the name of contraband; and under this name of contraband, or prohibited goods, shall be comprehended:

1. Cannons, mortars, howitzers, swivels, blunderbusses, muskets, fuses, rifles, carbines, pistols, pikes, swords, sabres, lances, spears, halberds, and grenades; bombs, powder, matches, balls, and all other things belonging to the use of these arms.

2. Bucklers, helmets, breastplates, coats of mail, infantry belts, and clothes made up in military form, and for military use.

3. Cavalry belts, and horses, with their furniture.

4. And, generally, all kinds of arms and instruments of iron, steel, brass, and copper, or of any other materials, manufactured, prepared,

dera neutral de una de las partes contratantes, proteja las propiedades de los enemigos de la otra, en virtud de lo estipulado arriba, debiera siempre entenderse, que las propiedades neutrales encontradas á bordo de tales buques enemigos, han de tenerse y considerarse como propiedades enemigas, y como tales estarán sujetas á detención y confiscación; esceptuando solamente aquellas propiedades que hubiesen sido puestas á bordo de tales buques antes de la declaración de la guerra, y aun después, si hubiesen sido embarcadas en dichos buques sin tener noticia de la guerra; y se conviene que pasados seis meses después de la declaración, los ciudadanos de una y otra parte no podrán alegar que la ignoraban. Por el contrario, si la bandera neutral no protegiese las propiedades enemigas, entonces serán libres los efectos y mercaderías de la parte neutral embarcadas en buques enemigos.

ARTÍCULO XVII. Esta libertad de navegación y comercio se estenderá á todo genero de mercaderías, esceptuando aquellas solamente que se distinguen con el nombre de contrabando; y bajo este nombre de contrabando ó efectos prohibidos, se comprenderán.

1. Cañones, morteros, obuces, pedreros, trabucos, mosquetes, fusiles, rifles, carabinas, pistolas, picas, espadas, sables, lanzas, chuzos, alabardas, y granadas, bombas, pólvora, mechas, balas, con las demas cosas correspondientes al uso de estas armas.

2. Escudos, casquetes, corazas; cotas de malla, fornituras, y vestidos hechos, en forma y á usanza militar.

3. Bandoleras y caballos; junto con sus armas y arneses.

4. Y generalmente, toda especie de armas é instrumentos de hierro, acero, bronce, cobre, y otras materias cualesquiera; manufacturadas

and formed expressly to make war, by sea or land.

ARTICLE XVIII. All other merchandises and things, not comprehended in the articles of contraband explicitly enumerated and classified as above, shall be held and considered as free, and subjects of free and lawful commerce, so that they may be carried and transported in the freest manner by the citizens of both the contracting parties, even to places belonging to an enemy, excepting only those places which are at that time besieged or blockaded; and, to avoid all doubt in this particular, it is declared that those places only are besieged or blockaded which are actually attacked by a belligerent force capable of preventing the entry of a neutral.

ARTICLE XIX. The articles of contraband before enumerated and classified, which may be found in a vessel bound for an enemy's port, shall be subject to detention and confiscation, leaving free the rest of the cargo and the ship, that the owners may dispose of them as they may see proper. No vessel of either of the two nations shall be detained on the high seas, on account of having on board articles of contraband, whenever the master, captain, or supercargo of said vessel will deliver up the articles of contraband to the captor, unless the quantity of such articles be so great, or of so large a bulk, that they cannot be received on board the capturing ship without great inconvenience; but in this and in all other cases of just detention, the vessel detained shall be sent to the nearest convenient and safe port, for trial and judgment, according to law.

preparadas y formadas espresamente para hacer la guerra por mar ó tierra.

ARTICULO XVIII. Todas las demas mercaderias y efectos no comprendidos en los articulos de contrabando esplicitamente enumerados y clasificados en el articulo anterior, serán tenidos y reputados por libres, y de licito y libre comercio, de modo que ellos puedan ser transportados y llevados de la manera mas libre por los ciudadanos de ambas partes contratantes, aun á los lugares pertenecientes á un enemigo de una ú otra, esceptuando solamente aquellos lugares ó plazas que estan el mismo tiempo sitiadas ó bloqueadas, y para evitar toda duda en el particular, se declaran sitiadas ó bloqueadas aquellas plazas que en la actualidad estuviesen atacadas por una fuerza de un beligerante capaz de impedir la entrada del neutral.

ARTICULO XIX. Los articulos de contrabando antes enumerados y clasificados, que se hallen en un buque destinado á puerto enemigo, estarán sujetos á detencion y confiscación, dejando libre el resto del cargamento y el buque para que los dueños puedan disponer de ellos como lo crean conveniente. Ningun buque de cualquiera de las dos naciones, será detenido por tener á bordo articulos de contrabando, siempre que el maestre, capitán ó sobrecargo de dicho buque, quiera entregar los articulos de contrabando al apresador, á menos que la cantidad de estos articulos sea tan grande y de tanto volúmen que no puedan ser recibidos á bordo del buque apresador sin grandes inconvenientes; pero en este, como en todos los otros casos de justa detención, el buque detenido será enviado el puerto mas inmediato, comodo y seguro, para ser juzgado y sentenciado conforme a las leyes.

ARTICLE XX. And whereas it frequently happens that vessels sail for a port or places belonging to an enemy, without knowing that the same is besieged, blockaded, or invested, it is agreed that every vessel so circumstanced may be turned away from such port or place, but shall not be detained, nor shall any part of her cargo, if not contraband, be confiscated, unless, after warning of such blockade or investment, from any officer commanding a vessel of the blockading forces, they shall again attempt to enter; but she shall be permitted to go to any other port or place she shall think proper.

Nor shall any vessel of either, that may have entered into such port before the same was actually besieged, blockaded, or invested by the other, be restrained from quitting such place with her cargo; nor, if found therein after the reduction and surrender, shall such vessel or her cargo be liable to confiscation, but they shall be restored to the owners thereof.

ARTICLE XXI. In order to prevent all kinds of disorder, in the visiting and examination of the ships and cargoes of both the contracting parties on the high seas, they have agreed, mutually, that whenever a vessel of war, public or private, shall meet with a neutral of the other contracting party, the first shall remain out of cannon shot, and may send its boats, with two or three men only, in order to execute the said examination of the papers, concerning the ownership and cargo of the vessel, without causing the least extortion, violence, or ill treatment, for which the commanders of the said armed ships shall be responsible, with their persons and property; for which purpose the commanders of the said private armed vessels shall, before receiving their commissions, give suf-

ARTICULO XX. Y por cuanto frecuentemente sucede que los buques navegan para un puerto ó lugar perteneciente á un enemigo, sin saber que aquel esté sitiado, bloqueado ó investido, se conviene en que todo buque en estas circunstancias se pueda hacer volver de dicho puerto ó lugar, pero no será detenido ni confiscado parte alguna de su cargamento, no siendo contrabando, á menos que despues de la intimacion de semejante bloqueo ó ataque por cualquier comandante de un buque de las fuerzas bloqueadoras, intentase otra vez entrar; pero le será permitido ir a cualquier otro puerto ó lugar que juzgue conveniente. Ni ningun buque de una de las partes que haya entrado en semejante puerto ó lugar, antes que estuviere sitiado, bloqueado ó investido por la otra, será impedido de dejar el tal lugar con su cargamento, ni si fuere hallado allí despues de la rendicion y entrega de semejante lugar, estará el tal buque ó su cargamento sujeto á confiscacion, sino que serán restituidos á sus dueños.

ARTICULO XXI. Para evitar todo genero de desorden en la visita y ecsámen de los buques y cargamentos de ambas partes contratantes en alta mar, han convenido mutuamente, que siempre que un buque de guerra publico ó particular se en contrase con un neutral de la otra parte contratante, el primero permanecerá fuera, de tiro de cañon, y podrá mandar su bote con dos ó tres hombres solamente, para ejecutar el dicho ecsámen de los papeles concernientes á la propiedad y carga del buque, sin ocasionar la menor estorsion, violencia ó mal tratamiento, por lo que los comandantes de dichos buques armados serán responsables con sus personas y bienes; á cuyo efecto los comandantes de buques armados, por cuenta de particulares, estarán obligados antes de entregarseles su

ficient security to answer for all the damages they may commit; and it is expressly agreed, that the neutral party shall in no case be required to go on board the examining vessel, for the purpose of exhibiting his papers, or for any other purpose whatever.

ARTICLE XXII. To avoid all kind of vexation and abuse, in the examination of the papers relating to the ownership of the vessels belonging to the citizens of the two contracting parties, they have agreed and do agree, that in case one of them should be engaged in war, the ships and vessels belonging to the citizens of the other must be furnished with sea letters or passports, expressing the name, property, and bulk of the ships, as also the name and place of habitation of the master and commander of said vessel, in order that it may thereby appear that said ship truly belongs to the citizens of one of the parties; they have likewise agreed that such ships, being laden, besides the said sea letters or passports, shall also be provided with certificates containing the several particulars of the cargo, and the place whence the ship sailed, so that it may be known whether any forbidden or contraband goods be on board the same—which certificates shall be made out by the officers of the place whence the ship sailed, in the accustomed form: without such requisites, said vessels may be detained, to be adjudged by the competent tribunal, and may be declared legal prize, unless the said defect shall be proved to be owing to accident, and satisfied or supplied by testimony entirely equivalent.

ARTICLE XXIII. It is further agreed, that the stipulations above expressed, relative to the visiting

comisiones ó patentes, á dar fianza suficiente para responder de los perjuicios que causen. Y se ha convenido espresamente, que en ningun caso se ecisirá á la parte neutral que vaya á bordo del buque ecsaminador con el fin de ecisibir sus papeles, ó para cualquier otro objeto, sea el que fuere.

ARTICULO XXII. Para evitar toda clase de vejamen y abuso en el examen de los papeles relativos á la propiedad de los buques pertenecientes á los ciudadanos de las dos partes contratantes, han convenido y convienen que en caso de que una de ellas estuviere en guerra, los buques y bajeles pertenecientes á los ciudadanos de la otra, serán provistos con letras de mar ó pasaportes, espresando el nombre, propiedad y tamaño del buque, como tambien el nombre y lugar de la residencia del maestre ó comandante, á fin de que se vea que el buque real y verdaderamente pertenece á los ciudadanos de una de las partes; y han convenido igualmente, que estando cargados los expresados buques, ademas de las letras de mar ó pasaportes, estarán tambien provistos de certificados, que contengan los por menores del cargamento y el lugar de donde salió el buque, para que asi pueda saberse si hay á su bordo algunos efectos prohibidos ó de contrabando; cuyos certificados serán hechos por los oficiales del lugar de la procedencia del buque en la forma acostumbrada: sin tales requisitos el dicho buque puede ser detenido, para ser juzgado por el tribunal competente, y puede ser declarado buena presa á menos que prueben que la falta emana de accidente, y satisfagan ó suplan el defecto con testimonios enteramente equivalentes.

ARTICULO XXIII. Se ha convenido ademas, que las estipulaciones anteriores relativas al ecsamen y

and examination of vessels, shall apply only to those which sail without convoy; and when said vessels shall be under convoy, the verbal declaration of the commander of the convoy, on his word of honor, that the vessels under his protection belong to the nation whose flag he carries, and when they are bound to an enemy's port, that they have no contraband goods on board, shall be sufficient.

ARTICLE XXIV. It is further agreed, that, in all cases, the established courts for prize causes, in the country to which the prizes may be conducted, shall alone take cognizance of them; and whenever such tribunals, of either party, shall pronounce judgment against any vessel, or goods, or property, claimed by the citizens of the other party, the sentence or decree shall mention the reasons or motives on which the same shall have been founded; and an authenticated copy of the sentence or decree, and of all the proceedings in the case, shall, if demanded, be delivered to the commander or agent of said vessel, without any delay, he paying the legal fees for the same.

ARTICLE XXV. Whenever one of the contracting parties shall be engaged in war with another State, no citizen of the other contracting party shall accept a commission or letter of marque, for the purpose of assisting or co-operating hostilely with the said enemy, against the said party so at war, under the pain of being considered as a pirate.

ARTICLE XXVI. If by any fatality, which cannot be expected, and which God forbid, the two contracting parties should be engaged in a war with each other, they have agreed, and do agree, now for then, that there shall be allowed the term

visita de buques, se aplicarán solamente á los que navegan sin convoy, y cuando los dichos buques estuviesen bajo de convoy, será bastante la declaracion verbal del comandante del convoy, bajo su palabra de honor, de que los buques que estan bajo su proteccion pertenecen á la nacion cuya bandera llevan; y cuando se dirijen á un puerto enemigo, que dichos buques no tienen á su bordo articulos de contrabando de guerra.

ARTICULO XXIV. Se ha convenido ademas, que en todos los casos que ocurran, solo los tribunales establecidos para causas de presas en el pais á que las presas sean conducidas tomarán conocimiento de ellas. Y siempre que semejante tribunal de cualquiera de las partes, pronunciasse sentencia contra algun buque, ó efectos, ó propiedad reclamada por los ciudadanos de la otra parte, la sentencia ó decreto hará mencion de las razones ó motivos en que aquella se haya fundado, y se entregará sin demora alguna al comandante ó agente de dicho buque, si lo solicitase, un testimonio autentico de la sentencia ó decreto, ó de todo el proceso, pagando por él los derechos legales.

ARTICULO XXV. Siempre que una de las partes contratantes estuviere empeñada en guerra con otro estado, ningun ciudadano de la otra parte contratante aceptará una comision ó letra demarca para el objeto de ayudar ó cooperar hostilmente con el dicho enemigo contra la dicha parte que esté asi en guerra, bajo la pena de ser tratado como pirata.

ARTICULO XXVI. Si por alguna fatalidad que no puede esperarse, y que Dios no permita, las dos partes contratantes se viesen empeñadas en guerra una con otra, han convenido y convienen de ahora para entónces, que se concederá el termido de sei

of six months to the merchants residing on the coasts and in the ports of each other, and the term of one year to those who dwell in the interior, to arrange their business and transport their effects wherever they please, giving to them the safe conduct necessary for it, which may serve as a sufficient protection until they arrive at the designated port. The citizens of all other occupations, who may be established in the territories or dominions of the United States and the republic of Ecuador, shall be respected, and maintained in the full enjoyment of their personal liberty and property, unless their particular conduct shall cause them to forfeit this protection, which, in consideration of humanity, the contracting parties engage to give them.

ARTICLE XXVII. Neither the debts due from individuals of the one nation to the individuals of the other, nor shares, nor moneys which they may have in public funds, nor in public nor private banks, shall ever, in any event of war, or of national difference, be sequestered or confiscated.

ARTICLE XXVIII. Both the contracting parties, being desirous of avoiding all inequality in relation to their public communications and official intercourse, have agreed, and do agree, to grant to the envoys, ministers, and other public agents, the same favors, immunities, and exemptions, which those of the most favored nation do or shall enjoy: it being understood, that whatever favors, immunities, or privileges, the United States of America or the republic of Ecuador may find it proper to give to the ministers and other public agents of any other Power, shall, by the same act, be extended

meses á los comerciantes residentes en las costas y en los puertos de entrambas, y el termino de un año á los que habitan en el interior, para arreglar sus negocios y transportar sus efectos á donde quieran dándoles el salvo conducto necesario para ello, que les serva de suficiente proteccion hasta que lleguen al puerto que designen. Los ciudadanos de otras ocupaciones que se hallen establecidos en los territorios y dominios de la república del Ecuador, ó de los Estados Unidos, serán respetados y mantenidos en el pleno gozo de su libertad personal y propiedad, á menos que su conducta particular les haga perder esta proteccion, que en consideracion á la humanidad, las partes contratantes se comprometan á prestarles.

ARTICULO XXVII. Ni las deudas contraídas por los individuos de una nacion con los individuos de la otra, ni las acciones ó dineros que puedan tener en los fondos publicos ó en los bancos publicos ó privados, serán jamas secuestrados ó confiscados en ningun caso de guerra ó de diferencia nacional.

ARTICULO XXVIII. Deseando ambas partes contratantes evitar toda diferencia relativa á etiqueta en sus comunicaciones y correspondencias diplomaticas, han convenido así mismo, y convienen en conceder á sus enviados y ministros y otros agentes diplomaticos; los mismos favores, inmunidades y esenciones de que gozan ó gozaren en lo venidero los de las naciones mas favorecidas; bien entendido, que cualquier favor, inmunidad ó privilegio que la república del Ecuador ó los Estados Unidos de America tengan por conveniente dispensar á los enviados, ministros y agentes diplomaticos de

to those of each of the contracting parties.

ARTICLE XXIX. To make more effectual the protection which the United States and the republic of Ecuador shall afford in future to the navigation and commerce of the citizens of each other, they agree to receive and admit consuls and vice consuls in all the ports open to foreign commerce, who shall enjoy in them all the rights, prerogatives, and immunities, of the consuls and vice consuls of the most favored nation; each contracting party, however, remaining at liberty to except those ports and places in which the admission and residence of such consuls and vice consuls may not seem convenient.

ARTICLE XXX. In order that the consuls and vice consuls of the two contracting parties may enjoy the rights, prerogatives, and immunities, which belong to them by their public character, they shall, before entering on the exercise of their functions, exhibit their commission or patent, in due form, to the Government to which they are accredited, and, having obtained their *exequatur*, they shall be held and considered as such by all the authorities, magistrates, and inhabitants, in the consular district in which they reside.

ARTICLE XXXI. It is likewise agreed, that the consuls, their secretaries, officers, and persons attached to the service of consuls, they not being citizens of the country in which the consul resides, shall be exempted from all kinds of taxes, imposts, and contributions, except those which they shall be obliged to pay on account of commerce or their property, to which the citizens and inhabitants, native and foreign, of the country in

otras potencias, se haga por el mismo hecho extensivo a los de una y otra de las partes contratantes.

ARTICULO XXIX. Para hacer mas efectiva la proteccion que la república del Ecuador y los Estados Unidos darán en adelante á la navegacion y comercio de los ciudadanos de una y otra, se convienen en recibir y admitir consules y vice consules en todos los puertos abiertos al comercio extranjero, quienes gozarán en ellos de todos los derechos, prerogativas é inmunidades de los consules y vice consules de la nacion mas fovorecida; quedando no obstante en libertad cada parte contratante, para esceptuar aquellos puertos y lugares en que la admision y residencia de semejantes consules y vice consules no parezca conveniente.

ARTICULO XXX. Para que los consules y vice consules de las dos partes contratantes puedan gozar de los derechos, prerogativas é inmunidades que les correspondan por su caracter publico, antes de entrar en el ejercicio de sus funciones, presentarán su comision ó patente, en la forma debida, al Gobierno con quien esten acreditados, y habiendo obtenido el *exequatur*, serán tenidos y considerados como tales, por todas las autoridades, magistrados y habitantes del distrito consular en que residan.

ARTICULO XXXI. Se ha convenido igualmente que los consules, sus secretarios, oficiales y personas agregadas al servicio de los consulados, (no siendo estas personas ciudadanos del pais en que el consul reside,) estarán escentos de toda clase de pechos, impuestos y contribuciones, esceptuando aquellos que estén obligados á pagar por razon de comercio ó propiedad, y á los cuales estan sujetos los ciudadanos y habitantes nat-

which they reside, are subject ; being in every thing besides subject to the laws of the respective States. The archives and papers of the consulates shall be respected inviolably, and, under no pretext whatever, shall any magistrate seize, or in any way interfere with them.

ARTICLE XXXII. The said consuls shall have power to require the assistance of the authorities of the country, for the arrest, detention, and custody of deserters from the public and private vessels of their country, and for that purpose they shall address themselves to the courts, judges, and officers competent, and shall demand the said deserters, in writing ; proving, by an exhibition of the register of the vessel or ship's roll, or other public documents, that those men were part of the said crews; and on this demand, so proved, (saving, however, where the contrary is proved,) the delivery shall not be refused. Such deserters, when arrested, shall be put at the disposal of said consuls, and may be put in the public prisons, at the request and expense of those who reclaim them, to be sent to the ships to which they belonged, or to others of the same nation. But if they be not sent back within two months, to be counted from the day of their arrest, they shall be set at liberty, and shall be no more arrested for the same cause.

ARTICLE XXXIII. For the purpose of more effectually protecting their commerce and navigation, the two contracting parties do hereby agree, as soon hereafter as circumstances will permit them, to form a consular convention, which shall declare especially the powers and immunities of the consuls and vice consuls of the respective parties.

ARTICLE XXXIV. It is further agreed, that the words "*most favor-*

urales y extranjeros del pais en que residen, quedando en todo lo demas, sujetos á las leyes de los respectivos Estados. Los archivos y papeles de los consulados serán respetados inviolablemente, y bajo ningun pretesto los ocupará magistrado alguno, ni tendrá con ellos ninguna intervencion.

ARTICULO XXXII. Los dichos consules tendrán poder de requerir el auxilio de las autoridades locales para la prision detencion y custodia de los desertores de los buques publicos y particulares, de su pais, y para este objeto se dirijirán á los tribunales, jueces y oficiales competentes, y pedirán los dichos desertores por escrito, probando por una presentacion de los registros de los buques, rol de equipage ú otros documentos públicos, que aquellos hombres, eran parte de las dichas tripulaciones, y á esta demanda así probada (menos, no obstante, cuando se, probase lo contrario) no se recusará la entrega. Se mejantes desertores luego que sean arrestados, se pondrán á disposicion de los dichos consules, y pueden ser depositados en las prisiones públicas, á solicitud y espensas de los que los reclamen, para ser enviados á los buques á que correspondan ó á otros de la misma nacion. Pero sino fueren mandados dentro de dos meses contados desde el dia de su arresto, serán puestos en libertad, y no volverán á ser presos por la misma causa.

ARTICULO XXXIII. Para proteger mas efectivamente su comercio y navegacion, las dos partes contratantes se convienen en formar luego que las circunstancias lo permitan, una convencion consular, que declare mas especialmente los poderes é inmunidades de los consules y vice consules de las partes respectivas.

ARTICULO XXXIV. Se conviene ademas, que las palabras, "*la nacion*

ed nation," that occur in this treaty, shall not be so construed as to prevent either of the contracting parties from concluding any treaty or convention with any other nation or State it may think proper, as freely and as fully as though said words were not used: *Provided, however,* That notwithstanding any such treaty or convention, the citizens of the United States shall be placed in Ecuador, with respect to navigation and commerce, upon an equal footing with the subjects of Spain, and with the citizens of Mexico, and of the other Hispano-American States with which treaties have been or may be concluded; and that the citizens of Ecuador shall be entitled to enjoy, in the United States, the same rights and privileges, with respect to navigation and commerce, that the citizens of the United States enjoy, or shall enjoy, in Ecuador.

ARTICLE XXXV. The United States of America and the republic of Ecuador, desiring to make as durable as circumstances will permit the relations which are to be established between the two parties, by virtue of this treaty of peace, amity, commerce, and navigation, have declared solemnly, and do agree to the following points:

1. The present treaty shall remain in full force and virtue for the term of twelve years, to be counted from the day of exchange of the ratifications, and, further, until the end of one year after either of the contracting parties shall have given notice to the other of its intention to terminate the same; each of the contracting parties reserving to itself the right of giving such notice to the other at the end of said term of twelve years. And it is hereby agreed between them, that on the expiration of one year after such

mas favorecida," que se encuentran en este tratado, no serán entendidas de modo, que impidan á la una ó á la otra, de las partes contratantes, celebrar el tratado ó convenio, con cualquier nacion ó estado, que tenga por conveniente, tan libre y estensamente, como si dichas palabras no existiesen; con tal que, no ostante tal tratado ó convenio, los ciudadanos, de los Estados Unidos, estén puestas, en el Ecuador, con respecto á navegacion y comercio, sobre un pie igual con los subditos de la España, y con los ciudadanos de Mejico y de los otros estados Hispano-Americanos, con quienes, haya de tratar ó tenga tratados ecistentes; y que los ciudadanos del Ecuador sean admitidos á gozar, en los Estados Unidos, de los mismos derechos y privilegios, respecto de navegacion y comercio que gozan ó gozaren los ciudadanos de los Estados Unidos en el Ecuador.

ARTICLE XXXV. La república del Ecuador y los Estados Unidos de America, deseando hacer tan duraderas y firmes como las circunstancias lo permitan, las relaciones que han de establecerse entre las dos potencias en virtud del presente tratado de paz, amistad, navegacion y comercio, han declarado solemnemente, y convienen en los puntos siguientes:

1. El presente tratado permanecerá en su fuerza y vigor por el termino de doce años, contados desde el dia del cange de las ratificaciones, y ademas hasta un año despues que cualquiera de las partes contratantes haya notificado á la otra su intencion de terminarlo; reservándose las partes contratantes el derecho de hacer tal notificacion la una á la otra al fin de dicho termino de doce años. Y ademas se ha convenido que este tratado, en todo lo relativo á comercio y navegacion, quedará sin efecto transeurrido que sea un año despues

notice shall have been received by either, from the other party, this treaty, in all its parts relative to commerce and navigation, shall altogether cease and determine, and in all those parts which relate to peace and friendship it shall be perpetually and permanently binding on both Powers.

2. If any one or more of the citizens of either party shall infringe any of the articles of this treaty, such citizen shall be held personally responsible for the same, and harmony and good correspondence between the two nations shall not be interrupted thereby, each party engaging in no way to protect the offender or sanction such violation.

3. If, (what indeed cannot be expected,) unfortunately, any of the articles contained in the present treaty shall be violated or infringed in any way whatever, it is expressly stipulated that neither of the contracting parties will order or authorize any act of reprisal, nor declare war against the other, on complaints of injuries or damages, until the said party considering itself offended shall first have presented to the other a statement of such injuries or damages, verified by competent proofs, and demanded justice, and the same shall have been either refused or unreasonably delayed.

4. Nothing in this treaty shall, however, be construed or operate contrary to former and existing public treaties with other sovereigns and States.

The present treaty of peace, amity, commerce, and navigation, shall be approved and ratified by the President of the United States of America, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate thereof, and by the

de recibida dicha notificacion por cualquiera de las dos partes, y en todo lo relativo á paz y amistad, sera perpetuamente obligatorio á ambos poderes.

2. Si alguno ó algunos de los ciudadanos de una ú otra parte infringiesen algunos de los artículos contenidos en el presente tratado, dichos ciudadanos serán personalmente responsables, sin que por esto se interrumpa la armonia y buena correspondencia entre las dos naciones, comprometiéndose cada una á no proteger de modo alguno al ofensor, ó sancionar semejante violacion.

3. Si, (to que á la verdad no uede esperarse,) desgraciadamente algunos de los artículos contenido en el presente tratado fuesen en alguna otra manera violados ó infringidos, se estipula espresamente que ninguna de las dos partes contratantes ordenará ó autorizará ningunos actos de represalia, ni declarará la guerra contra la otra, por quejas de injurias ó daños, hasta que la parte que se crea ofendida, haya presentado á la otra una esposicion de aquellas injurias ó daños, verificada con pruebas y testimonios suficientes, ecsigiendo justicia y satisfaccion, y esto haya sido negado ó diferido sin razon.

4. Nada de cuanto se contiene en el presente tratado, se construirá sin embargo, ni obrará en contra de otros tratados públicos anteriores, y existentes con otros Soberanos ó Estados.

El presente Tratado de Paz, Amistad, Comercio y Navegacion será ratificado por el Presidente ó Vice Presidente de la república del Ecuador, encargado del Poder Ejecutivo, con consentimiento y aprobacion del

President of the republic of Ecuador, with the consent and approbation of the Congress of the same; and the ratifications shall be exchanged in the city of Quito, within three years, to be counted from the date of the signature hereof, or sooner if possible.

In faith whereof, we, the plenipotentiaries of the United States of America and of the republic of Ecuador, have signed and sealed these presents.

Done in the city of Quito; on the thirteenth day of June, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and thirty-nine, and in the sixty-third year of the independence of the United States of America, and the twenty-ninth of that of the republic of Ecuador.

J. C. PICKETT. [L. s.]

LUIS DE SAA'. [L. s.]

Congreso de la misma, y por el Presidente de los Estados Unidos de America, con consejo y aprobacion del Senado de los mismos; y las ratificaciones serán cangeadas en la ciudad de Quito dentro de tres años contados desde este dia ó antes si fuere posible.

En fe de lo cual, nosotros los plenipotenciarios de la república del Ecuador y de los Estados Unidos de America, hemos firmado y sellado las presentes.

Dadas en la ciudad de Quito, el dia trece de Junio del año del Señor, mil ochocientos treinta y nueve, vigésimo nono de la Yndependencia de la república del Ecuador y sexagesimo tercero de la de los Estados Unidos de America.

LUIS DE SAA'. [L. s.]

J. C. PICKETT. [L. s.]

AND WHEREAS the said treaty has been duly ratified on both parts, and the respective ratifications of the same were exchanged at Quito on the ninth day of April last, by SETH SWEETZER, consul of the United States at Guayaquil, and JOSE FELIZ VALDIVIESO, President of the Senate and Minister Plenipotentiary of Ecuador, on the part of their respective Governments:

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT KNOWN, That I, JOHN TYLER, President of the United States, have caused the said treaty to be made public, to the end that the same, and every clause and article thereof, may be observed and fulfilled with good faith, by the United States and the citizens thereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand, and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at Washington, the twenty-third day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-two, and of the independence of the United States the sixty-seventh.

JOHN TYLER.

By the President:

FLETCHER WEBSTER,

Acting Secretary of State.

REPORT
OF
THE SECRETARY OF WAR.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *November 26, 1842.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report upon the various subjects committed to the charge of this Department.

The condition of the army, of the fortifications, and of the other branches of the military service, and the state of our Indian affairs, and of the pensions and military bounty lands, are exhibited as presented in the copious and very satisfactory reports of the General-in-chief and of the heads of bureaus to whose immediate direction the respective subjects are assigned. Such suggestions and recommendations as the good of the service seems to require are made, and an account is given of the measures taken in execution of the laws passed at the last session of Congress.

Inspections and examinations of the men and means provided for the national defence, by independent and responsible officers, afford the only means by which an accurate knowledge of their condition can be acquired, by which responsibility can be enforced, and by which judicious improvement can be effected. During the past year they have been made rigorously and thoroughly. Posts and portions of the army that had not been inspected for many years have been examined; the fortifications, the armories, arsenals, and depots of military stores, have been visited; and it is believed that but a very small portion of the army, and no important military establishment of the Government, has, during the year, escaped inspection. The information which the Department is thus enabled to obtain, and much of which appears in this report and those of the various bureaus, is of the most satisfactory character.

In pursuance of the act of the last session altering the fiscal year, the estimates of this Department have been prepared for the first six months in 1843, and for the year commencing the 1st of July, 1843, separately. Those for the army proper, for the half year of 1843, amount to \$553,586 88. The appropriations for the same purposes, for the service of 1842, amounted to \$4,284,669, of which the half would be \$2,142,334. This very great reduction is owing to various causes: 1st. The diminished expenses in Florida, effected mainly by the vigilance of Brigadier General Worth, before the cessation of hostilities, of which an account was transmitted to the House of Representatives at its last session; 2d. The termination of those hostilities; 3d. The stopping of the recruiting service in August last; 4th. The doubt whether the state of the Treasury would warrant even the expenditures authorized, particularly those in the Engineer and Ordnance departments; induced a suspension of many of those which could be suspended with the least public injury, and considerable balances in consequence

remain; and, 5th. A desire to economize, which is believed to have influenced all the branches of service. These, and other causes not so important, have saved the expenditure of a large portion of the amount appropriated for 1842, and left it to be applied to the service of the year 1843.

The same desire to economize and adapt our expenses to any probable state of the Treasury has induced the very moderate estimate for the service of the army proper, during the fiscal year commencing July 1, 1843, of \$3,204,568 60, being \$1,080,100 40 less than the appropriations for the same objects made in 1842, and \$867,430 40 less than the expenditures in 1840. It is confidently believed that the present military establishment of the country, including all the expenses of the military academy of a permanent or contingent character, may be maintained at a cost not exceeding \$3,100,000. This estimate does not, of course, include the appropriations for ordnance, ordnance stores, small arms, and equipments, which are distributed among the States or are accumulated for future use; nor does it include the expenditures of the engineers in erecting fortifications or other military defences, or in the measures preparatory to such erections. It will be seen that no appropriations are asked for the ordnance service for the first six months of 1843. Those recommended for the fiscal year commencing 1st July, 1843, are \$775,200. The appropriations for the same objects in 1842 were \$921,300. These have been reduced more in reference to the possible state of the Treasury than to the actual wants of the service. In the Engineer department, the appropriations asked for the ensuing eighteen months amount to \$1,245,500. The amount appropriated in 1842 was \$278,000. A portion of the estimates is indispensable for the preservation of works already commenced; the residue is deemed necessary, and it is believed that true economy will be consulted by appropriating it; but still it is not indispensable at this time. The whole amount of the estimates for the military service of the country for the first half year of 1843, exclusive of fortifications, is \$620,949 78, and for the fiscal year terminating July 1, 1844, is \$6,144,154 80. The estimates are thus stated, to prevent, if possible, the misunderstanding which frequently charges to the military service all the expenditures of this Department. Thus, many of the estimates of the chief of the topographical engineers relate to works either exclusively of a civil, or of a mixed military and civil character—such as light-houses placed under his charge, and improvements of harbors, rivers, surveys, &c.—and cannot with propriety be included among the military expenses of the country.

The estimates for pensions are also very much reduced from the amount appropriated during the last year, which is believed to be justified by the diminution of the number of pensioners. The estimate for that object for the first half year of 1843 is \$119,340, and for the fiscal year ending July 1, 1844, \$697,650. The appropriations for the last year were \$730,000.

In the Indian department, the expenditures being regulated by treaties or by law, there is no room for the exercise of discretion in the reduction of their amount. As these are chiefly made within the first six months of any year, the estimate for that portion of the year 1843 is in fact for the service of the whole year, and amounts to \$791,484 49, and those for the fiscal year commencing July 1, 1843, amount to \$850,978—being, however, nearly \$450,000 less than the sum appropriated in 1842 for the same department. This arises solely from there being less required to fulfil treaty stipulations for the purchase of land.

The report of the Major General commanding the army shows the op-

rations of the troops during the past year, and the present position of the different corps. The reasons which demanded a cessation of hostilities in Florida having been communicated to Congress, by your special message, during the last session, and the policy recommended having been sanctioned by that body by its adoption of the peaceful measure of inviting the occupation of the Territory by actual settlers, the number of troops serving there has been gradually diminished, leaving an adequate number to protect the inhabitants from the miserable remnants of tribes still remaining. We have advices that arrangements have been made with all but a very few of those Indians, for their removal to the west of the Mississippi, or to the district, in the southern part of the peninsula, assigned them for their habitation; and it is believed that by this time all the bands north of that district have agreed to cease hostilities and remove there. Two or three instances of outrages have occurred since the orders were issued for the termination of hostilities, but they are ascertained to have been committed by bands who were ignorant of the measures adopted or of the terms offered.

During the past year, 450 Indians have been shipped to the West; and it is supposed 200 more have surrendered, and accepted the propositions to remove to the district assigned them.

A force, consisting of two regiments and four companies, amounting to 1,644 men, is retained in Florida, to afford protection to the inhabitants; and a sufficient number to garrison the posts will be kept there, with a view to remove all apprehension.

The troops withdrawn from Florida have been stationed at points where their presence was essential to the defence of our Western and Northern frontiers; or have relieved others at similar points, who have been collected on the seaboard. Our artillery regiments had been drilled and employed as infantry, and were quite unacquainted with the duties of their peculiar arm. It was deemed of great importance to bring together at the fortifications on the Atlantic frontier as many companies as possible, that they might there practise at the guns, and learn the exercises of garrison and field artillery.

The invasion of Texas by Mexico, and the threatening appearances among some of the wild tribes at the Southwest, rendered it expedient that a strong corps of observation should be placed near our Southwestern boundary line, as well to keep the Indians in that quarter at peace among themselves as to check any disposition and prevent any attempts to engage in the conflict in which Texas was about to be involved. The dictates of humanity, as well as our neutral relations with that country, demanded this course. These troops have remained on and about the Red river, and, under their judicious commander, General Taylor, have accomplished the objects in view. The troops are stationed at the different posts and forts, as specified in an accompanying report of the Adjutant General.

It requires but a slight examination of the extensive line of frontier on the Southwest, at the West, and in the Northwest, exposed to any attack of the Indians which may be prompted by unfriendly influences or by supposed wrongs, to perceive that our present force is scarcely adequate to afford that protection which, it is admitted on all hands, the Government owes to its citizens, and especially those who, at its invitation, have occupied its remote public domain; and rendered it valuable to the whole country. The very nature of the service required renders the employment

of mounted men indispensable. The rapidity of their movements is the element which gives to us the advantage in any collision with Indians; while the same circumstance will render unnecessary the numerous and frequent posts which such an extended line would require if foot soldiers only were employed. It may be affirmed that true economy, as well as effective service, will be promoted by the continuance of at least the present mounted regiments, reduced, as the rank and file will soon be, to fifty men for each company. Concurring entirely in the views of the Commanding General, it is earnestly hoped that the law which requires the dismounting of the second regiment of dragoons on the 4th of March next will at least be so far modified as to leave the time discretionary.

The regular force, as now authorized by law, consists of 717 commissioned officers, 17 storekeepers, (of whom 15 are attached to the Ordnance and 2 to the Purchasing department,) 250 enlisted men for the ordnance service, and 7,590 non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates; 20 chaplains and schoolmasters, and as many ordnance sergeants as there are military posts. Clerks, foragemasters, and wagonmasters, are also employed in the Quartermaster's department from time to time, according to the exigencies of the service. The act of August 23, 1842, reduced the rank and file of the army 3,920 men. The reduction is gradually proceeding in the manner contemplated by the act, and the excess, according to the last returns, is 1,970 men. It is supposed the prescribed minimum will be reached by the beginning of the year 1844.

From the general returns of the army, accompanying this report, it appears that the whole number of troops now in service is 9,847, consisting of 781 commissioned officers; 9,600 non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates, and 247 enlisted men of ordnance. The aggregate is 847 less than the number stated in the last annual report.

The desertions have not been numerous, but an unprecedented number of men have been discharged by the judges and courts, (338 between July 1, 1841, and October 31, 1842,) principally on the ground of their being aliens. The state of the law on this subject has occasioned various constructions, perplexing to the officers charged with the duty of recruiting, embarrassing to the Department, and injurious to the Government. It is very desirable that it should be rendered precise and definite. While, on the one hand, it is obvious our army ought not to consist of an undue proportion of foreigners, yet, on the other, the low wages offered constitute an inducement quite insufficient to the young men of our land, whose habits and enterprise enable them so easily to acquire the means of subsistence and of independence, if not wealth, in the cultivation of the soil. Probably a middle course would avoid all difficulties—namely, allowing those to be recruited who are citizens, or who have taken the preliminary oath and initiatory steps to naturalization.

The report of the officer in charge of the Ordnance bureau exhibits the very satisfactory condition of that most important branch of the service. By a steady perseverance in the system of laying up in the season of peace those materials which require length of time to adapt them to use, and of fabricating those articles which cannot be supplied on an emergency, we shall soon have at our command cannon, small arms, fixed ammunition, gunpowder and its component parts, to an extent commensurate with our wants.

By the table exhibiting the apportionment of arms to the several State

under the act of 1808, for arming and equipping the whole body of the militia, it will be seen, that notwithstanding the efforts made by the Department, and which are mentioned in the last annual report, several States are delinquent in the returns of their militia. As these returns constitute the basis of the apportionment, the States which fail to make them are deprived of their just proportion of military supplies. It will be seen that New Jersey, Delaware, Arkansas, and Louisiana, have not made returns for periods varying from twelve to eighteen years. If the cause of these omissions be the want of militia organization in those States, it may be worthy of serious inquiry, whether some measure should not be adopted to remedy the evil, by withholding distribution until returns are made, or by the exercise of some other power vested in Congress. A reference to the same table will show an extraordinary disproportion between the arms allotted to several States and their respective populations. Whether this arises from variant constructions of the law in those States, by which some return the number enrolled, and others the number mustered or inspected, or from some other cause, would seem to be worthy of an inquiry by Congress, who alone can supply an adequate remedy.

The state of the Treasury, as this Department was advised by the proper authority, rendered it necessary to withhold the expenditure of as much of the appropriations made at the last session of Congress as could be suspended without great and manifest injury to the public service. In reference to the condition of our foreign relations, and the quantities of arms, cannon, and gun carriages, in our possession, it seemed that such suspension could take place in the operations of the armories and arsenals with less immediate public injury or inconvenience than in other departments. Extensive repairs also became necessary at the armories. For a time, therefore, no work was carried on at either of them, during the past season. Labor has now, however, been resumed on a moderate scale, and instructions have been given to complete the muskets in the course of fabrication, and to make five hundred rifles and five hundred percussion muskets each month for the ensuing six months. The arsenals will be chiefly employed in the repairs of arms and in the manufacture of the iron work of gun carriages and military equipments. Our supply of heavy cannon being very good, it is not contemplated at present to purchase many of that description; but a sufficient number of large-chambered guns to arm our forts will be procured. And in consequence of the adoption of the suggestion of the Treasury Department, before mentioned, a large portion of the money intended for the service of the year 1842 remains unexpended; and any specific appropriations for the Ordnance department for the first six months of 1843 will be unnecessary.

The estimates for the fiscal year commencing July 1, 1843, are made upon a scale so reduced as to be warranted only by the possible state of the Treasury. The usual appropriations for the ordinary objects of expenditures in this branch of service are as desirable now as at former periods; and it is believed that a mistaken economy only would dictate the continuance of such reduced amounts, when the condition of the public finances will admit of what is demanded by our true interests.

I cannot omit to refer to the recommendation contained in the last annual report, for a national foundry on a limited scale, at which the qualities of iron may be tested and ascertained, and models for ordnance may be fabricated. It is apprehended that the great importance of such a labora-

tory to the country at large, as well as to the Government, has not been sufficiently considered.

It will be seen that some legislative provision has become quite necessary in reference to the lead mines and the mineral lands. Under the existing laws, no alternative was left to the Executive but to proceed and lease the mineral lands reserved from sale. The difficulties of this course are detailed in the report of the Ordnance bureau. The principal if not the only cause of them would seem to be the claims to those lands, in most cases utterly unfounded, by persons who have entered them for purchase at the land office when they were not liable to entry, or by persons who have occupied without any right or pretence of right. It is unfortunate that these persons constitute a powerful though not a numerous class, who are able to exact from the miners who bring out the ore a large portion of their produce, while they refuse to pay any rent to the United States. Thus the poor, industrious, and very numerous body of miners are oppressed, while the country is deprived of the use of its own property, and of any equivalent for such use by others. The difficulty incident to the leasing lands of any description, and collecting rents, by a Government, is so great, and is attended with so much expense and hazard of loss, that no essential benefit can be anticipated from the practice. The tenure of land by short leases is so foreign to the genius of our institutions and the habits of our people, that it necessarily becomes somewhat odious, and increases the difficulty. To enable the Government to obtain some value for these lands and mines, and at the same time to afford to the humble and comparatively indigent laborers an opportunity to acquire lots for sums within their means of payment, and in quantities adapted to their means of working them, it is recommended that the reserved mineral lands in the north part of Illinois and in the Territories of Wisconsin and Iowa be allowed to be sold in lots of ten acres each, at a minimum price of ten dollars per acre. It is represented that they are worth from twenty to fifty dollars per acre, depending on their situation. Prior to such sales, the claims to any of the mineral lands should be determined by a board instituted for that purpose, and the claimants allowed to enter and purchase the lands at the same minimum price, in an order of priority, to be settled in the law or by the board. The interest of the United States in these lands and mines is of very great value, and is endangered by delay in the proper measures to secure it. At the same time, the prosperity, and indeed the peace and quiet, of the large number of citizens occupying the lands or working the mines, demand that their rights should be settled, and their conflicting titles and claims adjusted. What may now be accomplished without difficulty may hereafter, when the parties interested become more numerous and more tenacious, be found impracticable. The subject is therefore commended to the earnest attention of Congress, who can alone provide the necessary means for rendering justice to the Government, to the claimants, and to the miners.

These suggestions are not intended to apply to the mineral lands in the south part of Illinois. The character and nature of the mines in that quarter are not yet sufficiently ascertained to enable us to affix a price to them; nor is there as yet any conflict between claimants and occupants, to require the interposition of the Government. A strong belief is entertained by the lessees, that those mines contain large proportions of silver. Should such

expectations be realized, a different policy from that adopted in respect to the lead mines may be expedient.

In the report of the Quartermaster General the operations in that branch of the public service during the year will be seen. The additional duties caused by the act of the last session, transferring to that department the business of the commissary of purchases, have been undertaken, and so far successfully performed. The termination of hostilities in Florida relieved a large number of assistant quartermasters from duty there, and placed them at the disposal of this Department, many of whom have been returned to their companies, still retaining their appointments in the staff. The provisions of the 9th section of the act of July 5, 1838, render it questionable whether they can be deprived of their appointments without actual removal from office by the President. The same remark applies, although not with equal force, to the assistant adjutant general provided for by the 7th section of the same act. It must happen that the number of these officers appointed in one state of circumstances will not be required in another; and it is therefore highly expedient that the President should be authorized to dispense with their staff services, and vacate their staff appointments, whenever the public exigency no longer demands them.

The best and most agreeable evidence that could be furnished of the economy which has prevailed in the disbursements will be found in the circumstance that so much of the appropriations made at the last session remain on hand, that \$131,000 only will be required for the first half of the ensuing year; and the estimates for the fiscal year commencing on the 1st of July, 1843, are much below those that have been presented and sanctioned by Congress for many years.

The measures adopted for putting in order Fort Jesup, in Louisiana, and Fort Atkinson, for establishing the new post, on the Marmatou river, and on or near the False Washita, and the operations at Detroit, Plattsburg, Fort Sullivan, Fort Adams, and at various other posts, are detailed in the accompanying report of the Quartermaster General.

I concur in his recommendation of appropriations for new barracks at Fort Gibson, and consider the reasons urged by him so strong as to require nothing more than a reference to them.

I deeply regret the necessity for again invoking the attention of Congress to the dishonored pledge, given by the Quartermaster General in the name and by the authority of this nation, to the Creek Indians, to remunerate them for their services in Florida, and as a consideration for their removal. The earnestness with which a gallant soldier pleads for the faith and honor of his country, and for justice to a helpless tribe who have no resort but to our own sense of right, it is hoped, will not only be excused by the circumstances, but will find a hearty response in every bosom.

The report of the Colonel of Engineers exhibits a most gratifying account of the ability and fidelity of the officers of that corps, and of the results of their labors. Notwithstanding the state of the Treasury rendered it indispensable to suspend some of the operations during the past year, yet it will be seen that many important works are in complete order, others in a condition to render effective service, and others very near completion. The arrangements, with all the requisite collateral preparations, are completed for mounting 2,085 guns, at points most important for the defence of the sea coast. This may be said to have been accomplished substantially within the two last years.

No satisfactory account of the work performed at the different forts, or of their present condition, can be given, without a minuteness of detail incompatible with the general design of this report. For this, reference is therefore made to the very clear and ample statements of the Chief Engineer. It will be seen with what cautious regard to the possible state of the public revenues the estimates have been made for continuing and completing the works now in progress, and for the repairs of such as require them. It is hoped that the moderation of these estimates, and the sound and just views by which they are sustained, will commend them to the favorable consideration of Congress. More, perhaps, depends on the steadiness and regularity of the appropriations than upon their large amount. At a time when there is so little employment for labor, and it is so cheap, economy will be promoted by continuing our national defences, while the expenditures will operate most beneficially among the industrial classes of our fellow-citizens, and add much to the means and the spirit of our internal trade. If, then, what is not supposed to admit of doubt, and what this Department will not suffer itself to question or to discuss, it is the determination of the Government to place the country in a competent state of defence against foreign aggression, the present time would seem to be propitious for continuing the plan of fortifications heretofore adopted.

Although, for the reason before given, it would be impracticable to notice all the works specified in the report of the Colonel of Engineers, yet some of them seem to demand observation.

The reasons for the delay in the construction of the barracks and defensive works at Detroit and at Buffalo are stated by the Chief Engineer. As they were of a temporary character, and have now been overcome, those works will be vigorously prosecuted so soon as the season will admit; and, it is very satisfactory to know, without the necessity of any further appropriations for the next eighteen months.

The conclusion of a treaty with the envoy of Great Britain, by which a cession was made of the strip of land along the northern boundary of the States of New York and Vermont, which included the site heretofore selected at Rouse's point for a fort, rendered it expedient to suspend all operations in reference to the two works on either side of the outlet of Lake Champlain, which had been contemplated in place of that at Rouse's point, when it was ascertained that the latter did not fall within our boundary.

The report of the board of officers in May, 1840, presenting a connected plan of defences by land, estimated the expense of a permanent work at Stony point, on the New York side of the outlet, at \$300,000, and the same sum for a permanent work at Windmill point, on the Vermont side. By the cession referred to, and which has now become complete by the ratification of the treaty, these works have become unnecessary. As the existing appropriation will be sufficient for the present, immediate measures will be taken to carry into effect the design of Congress, by commencing the work at Rouse's point.

It is believed that the appropriation made in 1841 for the erection of defensive works at the junction of the Matawankeag and Penobscot rivers, in the State of Maine, can be better applied in the erection of a fort at the narrows of the Penobscot; and it is respectfully recommended that authority for that purpose be given.

Although the state of the works for the defence of the harbor of New York is very gratifying, yet it should not be forgotten that they do no

complete the system; and that, without such completion, they do not afford adequate protection. The fortifications on Staten island, at the Narrows, are deemed more important than the opposite Forts Hamilton and Lafayette. The United States has expended more than \$15,000 in erecting the works on Staten island, upon land belonging to the State of New York. That State has offered to convey this land, on receiving the original purchase money and the interest. The difficulty respecting the title which was supposed to exist has been removed by the opinion of the Attorney General that the right to the land is unquestionably in the State of New York. It is therefore confidently hoped that the necessary appropriation will now be made to purchase the site of the works erected, and to put them in repair. Should any apprehension be felt of a want of means, they can probably be supplied by the sale of the site of Fort Gansevoort, on the North river, which has become comparatively useless, and by the application of the proceeds of such sale to the works on Staten island.

Another and most essential part of the defence of the harbor of New York, which has been rendered more necessary by the discovery of a new channel, consists of a work on Sandy Hook, the immediate commencement of which is strenuously urged by the Chief Engineer, by the most convincing considerations. It is most earnestly and respectfully recommended to the consideration of Congress.

I would earnestly invite attention to the recommendations contained in the last annual report of this Department in favor of the establishment of military defences on the remote Southern portion of our Atlantic frontier. As there appears to be some question whether the points on the coast within the State of Georgia, heretofore indicated, are the most advisable, the appropriation asked by the Engineer bureau, and which is recommended by this Department, may be for the commencement of a work on the coast of Georgia, at such site as the President shall select, after the necessary military surveys.

The recommendations in the last annual report of works for the security of Mobile bay are renewed. This very exposed frontier would seem to demand more protection than has hitherto been awarded.

The report of the Colonel of Engineers shows the necessity of some provision for completing the work on the national road, which was begun, but which is left unfinished, and is now exposed to rapid destruction, for the want of that finish which is essential to its protection. If it be the determination of Congress not to authorize any further expenditures on this road, it is suggested whether some measure might not be adopted by which the States through which it passes may be enabled to complete and keep in repair an avenue of such great importance to the whole community, and particularly to our Western fellow-citizens, and one so eminently beneficial to the operations of the Federal Government in peace, and almost indispensable in war.

The expense of a survey for the continuation of this road through the States of Illinois and Missouri, to the city of Jefferson, heretofore made under a resolution of the Senate, have not been defrayed, and provision for it would be but an act of justice to the public creditors by whom it was incurred.

The report of the board of visitors appointed during the last year to examine the military academy at West Point accompanies that of the Colo-

nel of Engineers. It evinces great ability; and the close and critical scrutiny with which a board of disinterested and independent citizens have looked into every department of this great national institution, and the high praise which they award to its superintendent, professors, and teachers, to the exact discipline maintained, and to the thorough instruction imparted, is enhanced by their obviously eminent capacity to form a correct judgment, and by their equally obvious regard for discriminating truth. The testimony of the Chief Engineer, himself so long and so thoroughly acquainted with all the operations of the academy, that, in his opinion, "it has never been in a condition so perfectly fulfilling the purposes of its creation and maintenance as now," is equally gratifying and convincing. A personal examination, during the recess of Congress, enables me to add, what these testimonials scarcely required, my own conviction of their entire justness. Having, in the last annual report, expressed somewhat at large my views of the inestimable advantages of this institution to the whole country, in diffusing a species of knowledge that can be no otherwise acquired, and of its absolute necessity for preserving and improving that science upon which our safety in war must depend, it is not deemed necessary to repeat them. Indeed, the steady adherence of Congress at all times and under all circumstances, even of pecuniary difficulty, to an institution which so much resembles that body in its influences upon the formation of a national character, operating as it does upon pupils selected mainly by the immediate representatives of the people from every district of the Union, renders superfluous any extended observation on the subject.

The alterations and improvements suggested by the board of visitors have received the most respectful consideration, and have been adopted where circumstances justified such a course. The barracks for the residence of the students have been a subject of complaint by every board of visitors for several years past. The single fact that, ordinarily, three pupils, and frequently a larger number, are obliged to study and sleep in a room scarcely sufficient for one, is of itself sufficient to show how indispensable additional accommodations in that respect have become. In one of the buildings, not only are the pupils deprived of the ordinary comforts of room, but their health is jeopardized by exposure to storms and to sudden transitions. I cannot too earnestly recommend the moderate appropriation asked by the Engineer bureau, for an addition to the barracks at the academy.

The subject of a corps of artificers, to learn and practise the duties of military field engineering, was brought to the attention of Congress in the last annual report, and is renewed by the Chief Engineer. Deeming it impossible to increase the cogency of the reasons urged by him for some provision on the subject, I can but again add my earnest recommendation, to those so repeatedly presented by my predecessors, in favor of the necessary provisions to effect that object.

The report of the Colonel of Topographical Engineers affords new and continued evidence of the great usefulness of that corps, and of the zeal and ability of its officers: An accurate knowledge of the topography of our very extended territory, particularly of its maritime and internal frontiers, of its lakes and rivers, of the obstructions to intercommunication, and of the positions most requiring and most capable of defensive works, is indispensable alike to intelligent legislation and to efficient Executive administration. As a mere question of economy, such information can scarcely

be acquired at too high a price. The advantage of an organized scientific corps, qualified by study and by practice for this peculiar duty, over the irregular services of persons transiently employed, without organization, and without the opportunities of mature and systematic deliberation, doubtless dictated the formation of this corps; and all our experience has shown the wisdom of the measure. The reports in detail of the several officers of the corps, appended to that of the Colonel, present a mass of the most valuable information respecting the topography of various parts of the Union, from the remote North to the extreme South. They exhibit the progress made in the surveys, in the improvement of harbors and rivers, in the construction of light-houses and breakwaters, and in various other works in charge of the corps. A brief notice of a few of those which seem to require attention is all that will be attempted on the present occasion.

It will be perceived that considerable progress has been made in the survey of the Northwestern lakes, and that preparation for its continuance the next season have been made, which will enable those in charge of the work to accomplish more than was practicable during the last year. The expense of these surveys is comparatively so trifling that they can scarcely be liable to objection in almost any state of the Treasury. I cannot omit to call attention to the report of Captain Williams, respecting the urgent necessity of a harbor on the west side of Lake Michigan, and the improvement of the navigation at the mouth of St. Clair river. These are exceedingly important to the United States, to enable us to furnish supplies to the Indian tribes, and military stores and subsistence for the troops which, even in time of peace, must be maintained in that quarter, and which, in the event of hostilities, will afford the only barrier between savage ferocity and our frontier settlements. But to our fellow-citizens of that region, who have purchased the public lands, a safe access to the markets of the East is so essential as to justify their calls upon the Government for a common share of its protection. The commerce of the lakes, comprising the productions of seven States and one Territory, which must annually exceed twenty-five millions of dollars, would seem entitled to consideration and assistance, not only on account of the great interests involved in its success, but on the ground also of a fair apportionment of the fostering and protecting aid of the Government. This commerce affords the only effective means of supplying the nation with the mariners who will be found indispensable in that quarter in the event of hostilities.

It will be seen that the surveys for the defences of Sollers's flats and of Delaware breakwater harbor are completed; those for the defences of Sandy Hook, and the harbor and town of Portsmouth, New Hampshire, are in execution, as well as the military reconnoissance of the peninsula of Maryland, south of this city. It is gratifying to learn that an extensive and very thorough reconnoissance of the defences of New Orleans, embracing a large extent of territory, has been completed.

The raft which formed the obstruction to the navigation of Red river has been removed—an event of no small importance to our fellow-citizens in that quarter.

The Potomac aqueduct is so far completed as to warrant the confident expectation that it will be in a condition to receive water in the course of the next season. The repairs of the Potomac bridge are drawing to a close, and it is believed that it will be passable in January next.

The measures taken to execute the law of the last session, appropriating

one hundred thousand dollars for the improvement of the Ohio, Mississippi, Missouri, and Arkansas rivers, are also stated. So soon as the application for an injunction, by Henry M. Shreve, Esq., which has arrested the progress of those measures, shall be disposed of, they will be resumed. But it is manifest that the present appropriation is wholly inadequate; that it can only provide the necessary snag boats; and that, unless followed by others, the expenditure of the money will be but to waste it.

The proceedings of the corps, under the laws respecting the construction of light-houses, are also detailed in the report. It would seem that the expense of these invaluable auxiliaries to commerce may be much diminished by the adoption of Mitchell's patent screw moorings, a recent English invention; and that, by means of such moorings, they can be placed in positions far more advantageous to the mariner than any that can be occupied in the present mode of building them. The sanction of Congress is invited to the steps recommended by the Colonel of Topographical Engineers to procure the necessary apparatus, and acquire a knowledge of its application.

It will be seen that a party of engineers is in the field for the survey of the Arkansas and Platte rivers and the adjacent country. A survey of the country north of the Missouri having been completed, the map of which, constructed by Mr. Nicollet, unequalled in the accuracy and fullness of its details, is now nearly finished, and will be published in January next. It is intended to cause a similar survey of the country south of that river, embracing the approaches to the Rocky mountains, their several passes, and gradually the region between them and our possessions on the Pacific. These explorations and surveys are indispensable to such a knowledge of the country, its resources, and its streams, as we must possess before we can establish any communication with a region that is every day becoming more important to us; and it is hoped that there will be no reluctance to granting the very moderate appropriations asked for the continuance of the "military and geographical surveys west of the Mississippi river."

In the last annual report of this Department, your attention and that of Congress was called to the great importance of establishing a chain of military posts extending from the Council Bluffs to the mouth of the Columbia river. A plan and an estimate of the expense were subsequently laid before the Military Committee of the House of Representatives, by whom a very able and interesting report was made, accompanied by a bill. I would again earnestly invite a consideration of the subject. There are two aspects in which it may be regarded. In the first place, the exhibition of military power is indispensable to counteract and control any hostile dispositions of the Indians in that vast and sequestered region. They are now exposed to the unresisted influences of the traders and emissaries of foreign nations, by whom they could at any time be excited to devastate that entire frontier. We could command the avenues by which these Indians pass from the north to the south, in their hunting expeditions, and thus make them sensible of our power to resist and punish aggression. In the second place, if we intend to maintain our right to the territories on the Pacific belonging to us, which it is supposed does not admit of a question, we must occupy them, and we must establish a communication with them other than that of a five months' voyage by sea at a particular season of the year. By extending our laws and civil jurisdiction over the country, and affording protection to our citizens disposed to emigrate thither, I have the strongest

reason to believe, from communications to the Department, that a sufficient number would soon establish themselves in that quarter, provided they could be assured of immunity from Indians on the way, and their journey could be facilitated by the Government. To attain these purposes, it is not supposed that a continued chain of posts is immediately necessary. The establishment of one at some proper point on the Missouri, probably between the great bend of that river and White river, at which stores and supplies could be collected, and from which parties could be sent out, would answer for the present, and until the whole ground should be better known. These parties would be occupied primarily in exploring and surveying to ascertain the best routes, in removing obstructions, and facilitating the passage of such routes, and in protecting the caravans of emigrants. And if small detachments of hired men, acquainted with the country, were furnished to the latter, upon their crossing the mountains, it is believed that nothing further would be required. Every colony that passed over the mountains would facilitate the progress of its successor, and every one that established itself beyond them would add to the strength and power of the Government, and would perhaps render permanent forts unnecessary.

There are many indications that the time has arrived for decided action on this subject, and I trust that at the ensuing session of Congress there will be such appropriations as will enable this Department to make the necessary arrangements to send on to Oregon a colony of citizens impatient to undertake the enterprise. A post at or near the mouth of the Columbia would certainly be desirable, but it is not deemed absolutely necessary in the present condition of things.

The operations of the Paymaster General's and Surgeon General's department are detailed in the reports of their respective chiefs. Under the authority of the appropriation at the last session, for extending and rendering more complete the meteorological observations conducted at the military posts, Professor Espy has been employed to render that assistance for which his extensive researches so eminently qualify him. Instructions and forms have been prepared, which it is believed will ensure very exact and very extensive observations, from which an important science cannot fail to derive great advantages.

The report of the Commissary General of Subsistence exhibits the very prosperous condition of his department. All the accounts of disbursing agents have been faithfully rendered. For the reasons stated by him, no appropriations for the first six months of 1843 will be necessary on account of the subsistence of the army. The success which has so far attended the system of purchase by contract induces me to dissent from the recommendation to change it. Perhaps more discretion might safely be allowed to purchase in the open market, when proposals are deemed exorbitant. The unsettled account for subsistence furnished in Florida in 1839 and 1840 would seem to require special legislation for their adjustment.

From the report of the Commissioner of Pensions, it appears that the number of pensioners on the rolls is less by 1,496 than at the date of the last annual report. The whole number at that time was 26,531. The number at present on the rolls is 25,035—of whom, 2,662 are invalids, 3,724 receive pensions under the act of 1818, 412 under the act of 1828, 15,535 under the act of 1832, 2,307 under the act of 1836, and 395 have been pensioned under the act of 1838, in consequence chiefly of the joint resolution and act of the last session of Congress relating to the death of pen-

sioners since 1832, and to the marriage of their widows. It is believed that many must have died without the fact being known to the agents, and of course not reported by them. The persons who received their pensions in the first and second quarters of 1842 amounted to 18,074, and it is supposed that this approximates very nearly to the actual number now alive. This would exhibit a diminution of 8,457, which is not so great as that which occurred between the dates of the reports of 1840 and 1841, and which amounted to 17,863. It will be seen that the estimate for pensions is much below that for 1842.

The law relating to military bounty lands for services in the revolutionary war and in that of 1812 having been revived by the act of July 27, 1842, the examination of the claims presented was referred to the Commissioner of Pensions, as the rolls and documents relating to them were in his office. From the statement annexed to his report, it will appear that 358 claims on account of revolutionary services have been presented within the year, and that 22 warrants have been issued for 5,250 acres of land; that 416 claims for services in the last war with Great Britain have been presented within the same time, and that 65 warrants have been issued for 10,720 acres of land.

By the act of March 4, 1840, the office of Commissioner of Pensions was continued until the 4th day of March, 1843; when it will cease, unless further continued by Congress. By the same act the pension business of the Navy Department was transferred to the office of the Commissioner of Pensions. The duties yet remaining to be performed under the laws relating to army and navy pensions, and to the military bounty lands, require the continuance of the office of the Commissioner.

The condition of our affairs with the Indians presents a subject of the deepest interest to every philanthropist. The report of the Commissioner who has them immediately under his charge, with the accompanying tabular statements, and the returns of the various superintendents and agents, furnish copious information of the results of past labors, and the grounds of hope for the continued improvement of these victims to the progress of civilization. The policy of removing the Indians from their native homes, to make room for the white man, and of collecting them in large bodies on our Western frontier, is not now debatable. It has been long settled, and it may now be considered as having been executed. There is no more land east of the Mississippi, remaining unceded, to be desired by us. No new source of expense on this account need be opened for many years to come; and when the treaties now pending shall be ratified, and those requiring the removal of Indians shall be executed, our system will become settled. It is to be hoped that the red man will then be suffered to rest in peace, and that our undivided efforts will be bestowed in discharging the fearful responsibilities we have incurred, to improve his intellectual and moral condition, as the only means of rendering him happy here or hereafter.

From the returns we have been able to obtain, it appears that 88,124 have been removed to the regions west of the Mississippi; and that, of the once numerous tribes east of that river, less than 28,000 souls remain. The greater portion of these are under treaty obligations to remove within a very few years.

This policy of collecting the Indians has proceeded on the idea of relieving them from their dependent and degrading condition when mixed

with a white population, and of isolating them from the vices of a semi-civilization. Scarcely capable of self-government, they are quite incompetent to protect themselves from the frauds and from the violence of the white man. The present system of superintendents and agents is inadequate; and the time seems to have arrived when we should turn our attention to devising some form of government which may secure peace and order among themselves and protection against others. Until they feel safe in their persons and possessions, they can make no advances towards civilization. Although the criminal jurisdiction of the adjacent courts of the United States is extended over them, yet all experience has shown that it is merely nominal. The most atrocious offenders are seldom pursued, and more rarely brought to justice. Civil obligations it is wholly vain to attempt to enforce. There is no cause for surprise that, in this state of things, the law of force and of retaliation is the only one recognised. The plan of something like a territorial government for the Indians has been suggested. The object is worthy of the most deliberate consideration of all who take an interest in the fate of this hapless race.

The vice to which they are most inclined, and which is the most deadly to their prosperity, is an indulgence in intoxicating liquors. All the powers given to this Department, by existing laws, have been exerted to restrain this propensity, and to prevent the introduction of alcohol into the Indian country. Circulars to agents and superintendents, and instructions to military commanders, have been reiterated with but partial effect. The cupidity of the white man, boasting of his superior civilization, stimulates his craft in devising the means of evading the laws, and still further brutalizing his ignorant, weak, and yielding red brother. Depositories of ardent spirits are established on the confines of the Indian territory, within the jurisdiction of the States, where the laws of the Union cannot apply, and where there are none of the State adapted to the case, or, if they exist, are never executed. Some remedy may be provided by substituting imprisonment for the present pecuniary penalty prescribed for selling or introducing liquor, or establishing distilleries in the Indian country, which is wholly ineffectual against a class of persons who have no visible property; and by giving jurisdiction over the offence to some local or other authority, to which convenient access can be had.

Among some of the more civilized tribes, particularly the Choctaws and Cherokees, it is understood that the doctrines and the practice of temperance have made much progress, and that they have passed some wise laws to restrain their own people. The fact thus established, that the Indian can be made temperate, is calculated to cheer us in efforts to save him.

An exhibit of the condition of the civilization fund, and of its application, accompanies the report of the Commissioner. This small fund has accomplished much. It scatters its good seed very extensively, and a great portion of it falls on good soil. Its fruits are to be seen in the gradual but decided improvement of many of the Indian tribes. This fund is applied so as to co-operate, as far as practicable, with the schools established and maintained by means of the moneys provided by treaties with various tribes, for purposes of education. From table S4, appended to the Commissioner's report, it appears that the whole amount thus provided at the present time is \$67,155. It will be seen from table S3 that there are 52 schools maintained for Indian youth, at which 2,132 scholars (of whom 1,058 are boys, and 852 girls, and 222 whose sex is not stated) were in-

structed during the past year, and that from seven schools there are no returns. Wherever the means of comparison exist, it is gratifying to find that the aggregate number of pupils is on the increase. Convinced that the only means of diffusing elementary knowledge among the children of these people is to interest their parents in the undertaking, by enabling them to take a part in the establishment of schools, and in their supervision, our efforts have been directed to the encouragement of such seminaries in the respective nations. A sufficient number of many of the tribes have already been educated and prepared to become teachers among their own people. Every school becomes the nursery of new teachers, who, being thus prepared at home, removed from the temptations that assail them among the whites, and retaining the manners of their own people, will be more acceptable and more successful than any others. In this way only can females be educated, and the potent influence of mothers be properly directed in the formation of the character of the generation that is soon to take its place in the scene of life. Although the academy in Kentucky is continued, for the double purpose of fulfilling expectations which caused heavy expenses in its establishment, and of furnishing a higher grade of instruction, to enable the pupils to become physicians, clergymen, and teachers; yet, as it is supposed these purposes will be as nearly accomplished within two years as they can be at any time, consistently with the greater and main object of instructing the greatest possible number, it has been arranged with the founder and proprietor of that academy, that, at the expiration of that time, the obligations of the Government to furnish pupils to it are to cease.

Intimately connected with the improvement of the moral and intellectual condition of the Indians is the system which supplies them with clothing and the means of procuring subsistence. It is undeniable that the trading system does not adequately accomplish these purposes. There are many honest and faithful traders, but they cannot counteract the recklessness of the Indians, who will purchase goods either of a worthless kind, or in quantities altogether beyond their wants, which, with characteristic improvidence, they waste or barter for ardent spirits, and leave themselves destitute of the articles of necessity for the residue of the year. This destitution produces suffering, dependence, and inactivity, and they resign themselves to the allurements of intoxication or of wretched idleness. At the same time an influence is acquired over them by the traders, altogether beyond that of the officers of the Government, and which may be, and sometimes has been, wielded in opposition to its policy, and tending to the continued degradation and detriment of the Indians. In this respect, it seems to me the British policy is far preferable, which retains to the officers of the nation the means of influencing men who can be reached mainly only through their personal wants. I am disposed to concur in the views of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, as to the propriety of employing agents of the Government to furnish supplies to the Indians at fixed prices, of which they should be notified, and in such quantities, at given periods of time, as will ensure their deriving the utmost benefit from them. It is not perceived why the principles recently adopted in reference to pursers in the navy may not be applied to this case, and a system of checks established that will guard against all fraud and abuse, and enable the Indian to receive the best kinds of goods at the cost of purchase and transportation, and a per centage to defray the expenses of sale.

Since the last annual report, a treaty has been concluded and ratified with the Senecas of New York, by which a dispute that threatened the most vexatious consequences has been amicably adjusted, the rights of the Indians protected, their interests promoted, and the Government relieved from large pecuniary responsibilities.

With the Wyandots of Ohio a treaty has also been ratified, by which that State will be relieved from a population that encumbered the fairest portion of its territory—a portion that will now be open to enterprise, and contribute to the general prosperity.

A treaty has also been held with the Sac and Fox Indians, which, under your Directions, will be submitted to the Senate for ratification, by which about ten millions of acres of some of the best land in the Territory of Iowa are acquired. A purchase has also been made of the Chippewas, in the northwest of Michigan and in Wisconsin, of about fifteen millions of acres, by a treaty which will in like manner be submitted to the Senate. These treaties have been made at a reduced expense quite unprecedented, in the most open, fair, and frank manner, and on terms of justice and even liberality to the Indians, becoming the character of the United States.

Pursuant to the act of the last session of Congress, commissioners have been appointed to adjust the claims arising under the Chocaw treaty of 1830, and instructions have been given them for the performance of their duties. Commissioners have also been appointed to settle the remaining claims under the treaty with the Cherokees of 1836. Delegates from that nation were in attendance at the seat of Government for several months during the past year, to obtain a recognition of other and extensive claims, and to settle some points in relation to the intercourse of our citizens with their people and the administration of their laws. Their applications were listened to, not only patiently, but with a sincere desire to gratify them in every request that could be granted consistently with a regard to our own rights and duties. The propositions made to them to meet many of their objects were declined, and the whole negotiation failed.

During the year the claims arising under the Creek treaty connected with the contract of Watson & Co. have been disposed of; and many of those prior to that contract have been adjusted, and the residue will soon cease to encumber the Department. The claims under the treaty of 1839 with the Osages have all been finally decided, except five, which have been referred for further information.

Appended to the report of the Commissioner are tabular statements of the investments made in stocks for the benefit of the several Indian tribes, and of the amounts retained in the Treasury on which the Government pays the annual interest.

I found existing in the Department a disbursing agent in whose name large sums of money belonging to various Indians were deposited in different banks, or held by him in public securities. Although this money could not be drawn or used without a check countersigned by the Secretary of War and the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, yet the system appeared to me erroneous in principle and liable to abuse. As soon as the necessary arrangements could be made, directions were given to transfer these funds directly to the Treasurer of the United States. This has been done, with the exception of a small sum necessarily retained to meet outstanding demands or to adjust unsettled accounts of agents.

I concur in the request of the Commissioner, that authority be given to

sell the buildings, and the adjacent improvements, which have at former times been constructed and made for the use of the Indian agencies, but which have become useless to the Indian department.

The reductions directed by the act "respecting the organization of the army and for other purposes," passed at the last session, have been effected, so far as authority for that purpose was given by the act. The offices of the superintendents of the armories have been abolished; the military storekeepers attached to the ordnance service have been reduced to the number directed; the duties of the commissary of purchases have been transferred to the Quartermaster's department; two paymasters, one surgeon, and ten assistant surgeons, have been disbanded, there being a vacancy in the office of paymaster and in that of surgeon. Although the act directed that the office of one inspector general should be abolished, yet it did not authorize the President to discharge either of the incumbents, while it gave that authority in respect to the paymasters, surgeons, and assistant surgeons. The case was such as not to require or justify the exercise of the power of removal, by striking from the Army Register the name of either of the inspectors general, solely upon the Executive authority or responsibility. Deeming the legislation on the subject inchoate, as both those officers were engaged on highly important duties, and their services could not be dispensed with without great injury to the service, you were advised to follow the precedent of 1815, under similar circumstances, when the President found it impracticable to carry out the legislation of Congress, and suspended proceedings for the further action of the legislative body. As little more than two months would elapse before the opportunity for such action would present itself, you concluded to adopt that course. I beg leave now to express the decided conviction of this Department, founded upon the information and advice of many of the most intelligent and experienced officers of the army, that the number of inspectors general cannot be reduced without essential and permanent injury to the service. The reduction of the rank and file does not diminish the number of posts, of forts, of arsenals, or of depots. Without the inspection of an independent officer, in no way connected with the branch of service which may have charge of the public property, and not responsible for the condition of the troops, the Government will be obliged to rely mainly on the information of those whose feelings and whose interests would be adverse to the discovery of any delinquency. It is no imputation to apply to the military service the principles of supervision and check which pervade every other department of the Government. And to render such inspections effectual, it is indispensable that they should be conducted by officers, not only of experience, but of high rank, whose authority would be respected. These observations are made here, in the hope that, on a reconsideration of the subject, it will be deemed most expedient to leave this part of the means of fulfilling the duties and meeting the responsibilities of the Department as it was established in 1821, when the army was reduced, and as it has continued since that time.

It appears, from statements furnished this Department by the Second and Third Auditors, that the number of unsettled accounts in their offices has been considerably diminished since the last annual report. In the Second Auditor's office there are none which were presented in 1840; that, of those presented in 1841, fifty-seven, and of those presented in 1842, eight hundred and fifteen, remain unsettled—making eight hundred and

seventy-two in the whole, and showing a reduction of three hundred since the last annual report. In the Third Auditor's office there remain unsettled, of the accounts presented in 1840 two hundred and ninety-four, of those presented in 1841 three hundred and forty-five, and of those presented in 1842 eight hundred and forty—making one thousand four hundred and seventy-nine, and exhibiting a reduction of the number stated in the last annual report of three hundred and thirty-five. Although a decided improvement is thus shown, yet the number not disposed of is altogether too large. Some of them are known to be delayed for the want of explanation of deficient vouchers, but by far the greatest proportion have not been examined. Nothing can be more unjust to the faithful officers who have rendered their accounts than the omission to settle them until the persons who could supply deficient vouchers are dead or removed to unknown places, or until the means of explanation are lost or forgotten. It is a cruelty most ruinous in its results, which is believed not to exist in any other country. And its effects are very injurious to the Government; for it often happens that it is found necessary to charge another officer with a sum which has been paid or advanced to him by the one whose account is settled. During the delay that occurs in ascertaining the fact of such liability, the person to be charged becomes insolvent, or dies, or no trace of him can be found. I would most respectfully and most earnestly urge an increase of the force in the Second and Third Auditor's offices, at least temporarily, until the existing mass of accounts be disposed of. A very large proportion of the information called for by Congress is necessarily derived from these Auditors, and the time and labor required to furnish it are abstracted from the regular duties of the office; and this, doubtless, is the principal cause of their ordinary business being in arrears. They should also be relieved from the charge of what are called property accounts, which in truth belong to the administrative departments rather than the accounting offices.

The accounts of the disbursing agents in the Indian department are in a condition that defies any power of the Executive offices to bring them to a close. Payments have been made to a large amount, out of one fund, for objects legally authorized, but to which it was not by law applicable; and the agents remain charged with such payments, although they have rendered vouchers for the expenditure. Many accounts in other branches of the service are understood to be in a similar condition. A law authorizing transfers of appropriations, similar to that passed on the 27th of January, 1831, to meet similar difficulties, which will not draw a dollar from the Treasury, is demanded by the interest of the Government and by a sense of justice to the agents. It is believed that they have accounted for the money placed in their hands; but it is impossible to have official certainty on the subject until their accounts are adjusted. The accounts of officers of the Quartermaster's department, serving in Florida in 1838 and 1839, cannot be closed without legislative provision. The difficulty is stated in the report of the Quartermaster General, and I would respectfully solicit the passage of the necessary law to remove it.

I cannot close this report without again reverting to a subject that has so repeatedly been brought to the attention of Congress, namely: the inconvenience, and the great insecurity, of the out-buildings in which the offices of the Paymaster General, of the Ordnance bureau, of the bureaus of Engineers and of Topographical Engineers, of the Commissary General

of Subsistence, of the Surgeon General, and of the Commissioner of Pensions are kept. Vain as may be the effort, it is still a duty to ask that the invaluable papers and documents in those offices may be preserved from destruction, by being placed in a building not exposed, as they now are, to the slightest carelessness in the inhabitants of the houses that surround them.

Respectfully submitted.

JOHN C. SPENCER.

To the PRESIDENT.

Documents accompanying the report of the Secretary of War of November 26, 1842.

- No. 1. Report of the Major General commanding the army.
- No. 2. Report of the officer in charge of the Ordnance bureau.
- No. 3. Report of the Quartermaster General.
- No. 4. Report of the Chief Engineer.
- No. 5. Report of the Chief Topographical Engineer.
- No. 6. Report of the Paymaster General.
- No. 7. Report of the Surgeon General.
- No. 8. Report of the Commissary General of Subsistence.
- No. 9. Report of the Commissioner of Pensions.
- No. 10. Report of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

No. 1.

REPORT OF THE MAJOR GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, November 14, 1842.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the tabular views of the army annually required from this office, together with a succinct report of operations and transfers of troops since November, 1841.

The tables are—

1. View of organization, (marked A;)
2. General return of the army, (marked B;)
3. Distribution among departments and posts, (marked C;) and
4. Exhibit of the number of enlistments from October 1, 1841, to the stoppage of the recruiting service, (by order,) eighteen days, in anticipation of the act of Congress (including that object) approved August 23, 1842, (marked D.)

Of field operations there have been none, except under Colonel (since Brevet Brigadier General) Worth, in Florida. His movements against the hostile Indians in that Territory, during seven months, commencing with December, were numerous, incessant, well combined, and attended with great general success. The officers, down to the junior in rank, with scarcely an intermediate exception, gave to the chief in command a zealous and effective support, and were, in turn, well sustained by the hardihood and patient endurance of their men. At intervals, all were cheered by partial captures. The principal combat occurred in April, and was waged with spirit on both sides, between a few companies of different regiments under the gallant Worth in person, and the desperate band of Halleck Tustenuggie. The result, on the spot, was the total defeat of the enemy, with a small loss on our part, soon followed by the capture of the entire band and its enterprising leader. Lieutenant Colonel Garland of the 4th, Major (since Brevet Lieutenant Colonel) Belknap of the 8th, Major Plympton of the 2d, (infantry regiments,) and Captain Ker of the 2d dragoons; (each the commander of a small detachment,) together with Major Cooper and Lieutenant Sprague, of the staff, were all handsomely complimented in the official report.

The forced surrenders, on this and many previous occasions, had now reduced the Indians at large to perhaps less than 300—including men, women, and children—widely scattered over the Territory, in small fragments of bands. The President having decided on a corresponding change of measures, his views were despatched to Colonel Worth, May 12th. Under his judicious management, a cessation of hostilities was early brought about, on the condition that such of these Indians as might not choose voluntarily to emigrate to the West should pass, without unnecessary delay, into certain narrow limits in the south of the Territory, and far from the resident citizens.

The Indians who were at the time below Tampa Bay are already within those limits, and there is every reason for the continued belief that the remainder (principally fugitive Creeks from Alabama, in 1836) will also, in a little while more, comply with their promises—dilatoriness, under the circumstances, being common to all the aboriginal tribes. In fact, it is just officially known that the principal Creek chiefs, with their parties, are actually on their way to the new limits prescribed, from Middle Florida, leaving but a very small number further West, (on the Ocklocknee,) who are expected soon to follow. It is further known that most of those people are anxious to join their proper tribe, beyond Arkansas, early in the spring. When all the fragments of tribes shall be brought together, and the insignificance of their numbers seen, with the fact that perhaps not a family remains unbroken, the desire of reunion in the distant West can hardly fail to become almost universal; and this expectation was the great motive to the arrangement now in a train of successful execution.

As was feared, but could not have been entirely prevented, some murders were committed at the beginning of the arrangement, by parties of distant Creeks, before runners could find them, to communicate orders for stopping hostilities. After a delay, this was done, and it is not known that any subsequent painful event has occurred.

Brigadier General Worth visited the North on duty, and for a little merited recreation, late in August. He was back in Florida at the beginning of this month. In that short absence, he has been well represented by Colonel Vose, of the 4th infantry, who has taken all proper measures to protect the exposed citizens, and to stimulate the collection of the Indians. His exertions, under the circumstances, have been crowned with reasonable success, and both commanders are probably now (the 11th) at Tampa Bay, to meet the Creeks, (by appointment of the colonel,) who are *en route* to the district which they are temporarily to occupy. Before closing this paper, we may hope to receive further satisfactory intelligence from that quarter.

Besides two companies of the 3d artillery at St. Augustine, and two of the 7th infantry at Fort Brooke, (Tampa Bay,) intended as permanent garrisons, the 3d and 8th infantry are held on the theatre of recent hostilities, to observe the full execution of the arrangement with the Indians, and, at the same time, to reassure the neighboring citizens. After a few months, it is probable that both regiments will be disposable for other points, where their presence is constantly needed.

The *transfers* of troops, within the year, have been numerous, mostly from Florida, and in proportion as the war in that quarter approached to a close.

The 6th infantry left the theatre of operations in February, to take position at Jefferson barracks (near St. Louis) as a Western reserve;* thence, on an alarm, it proceeded to the upper Red river in April, where, leaving six companies, four returned to garrison Forts Smith and Gibson, on the Arkansas. The 3d artillery followed in March, to garrison the works in Pensacola harbor, at Mobile point, New Orleans, and its vicinity. The 2d infantry was the next to embark (in May) to relieve the 4th artillery in the works from Lake Erie to the foot of Lake Ontario, when the latter regiment came down to garrison Fort Monroe, (Hampton Roads,) Fort Severn, (Annapolis,) and Fort McHenry, (near Baltimore.) The 2d infantry also re-

* See my last annual report.

lieved a company of the 1st artillery at Plattsburg, (Lake Champlain,) which thence went to Fort Adams, (Rhode Island,) and the 4th artillery found one company of the 2d artillery at Fort Monroe, which then joined others of the same regiment in the harbor of New York. Of the five troops of the 2d dragoons remaining in Florida at the date of my last annual report, four marched in June: one was halted as a part of the garrison at the Baton Rouge arsenal; three joined the first half of the regiment on the Red river; and the troop left in Florida has since (in September) been added to the garrison of Baton Rouge—a favorable position whence to ascend any of the Western rivers, or to descend to New Orleans. The 7th infantry, stationing, as has been said, two companies at Tampa Bay, left the field in June, to relieve the 3d artillery along the Gulf, west, and about New Orleans, when the latter regiment passed around to the Atlantic, and now occupies Fort Marion, (St. Augustine,) Oglethorpe barracks, (Savannah,) Fort Moultrie, (Charleston harbor,) Fort Macon, (Beaufort, North Carolina,) and Fort Johnson, (below Wilmington, on the Cape Fear;) and, finally, six companies of the 4th infantry left Florida in September, and have been joined by three from the Arkansas, of the same regiment, at Jefferson barracks. The reserve, in this central position, now consists of but eight companies—one of the same regiment being still at Baton Rouge, and another having recently gone to a new post on the Marmatou, west of Missouri.

The same alarm that took the 6th infantry to Red river caused the march of five troops of the 1st dragoons from Fort Leavenworth, on the Missouri, as far south as the Arkansas. These have returned north, and Fort Wayne, in the Cherokee country, having been abandoned, its garrison (two troops of the same regiment) were ordered to establish the new post on the Marmatou. There have been a few other transfers of single companies, which, with the actual distribution of the whole army, will be sufficiently seen in the table (C) herewith.

It cannot be doubted that the efficiency, of regiments is improved or maintained by occasional interchanges. These are sometimes highly reasonable, on account of sickly districts and other local hardships. The different corps belong equally to the whole Union. Each should therefore, limited by *the character of its arm*, in respect to *particular districts of country*, participate, in regular turn, in all the inequalities of the service. No early change will however be made, unless induced by—1. Some public exigency. 2. The withdrawal of the 3d and 8th infantry from Florida, to reinforce exposed frontiers. 3. The extension of the 1st dragoons to the left as far south as the junction of the False Washita with the Red river, which will be necessary if the 2d should be dismounted after the 3d of March next, together with a redistribution of the latter as a *rifle* regiment.

The changes last indicated involve serious frontier difficulties. The country west (and, in part, east) of a defecting line passing from the upper Red river, through our cavalry posts, to Fort Snelling, at the Falls of St. Anthony—a distance of a thousand miles—is, very generally, of the character called *prairie*, or wild meadow, and abounds in warlike Indians, who are mostly mounted. A warrior on horseback looks upon foot soldiers, beyond musket shot, without any sense of danger. We now have seven cavalry posts in that immense country. With fewer, there would be no chain, and no moral influence extended over many of the wild tribes. It is proposed to keep all those stations reinforced with portions of infantry, so that the *whole* cavalry may be constantly in readiness to dash over the wide

prairies, as occasions require, or at least yearly, if only to exhibit themselves. The strength of a troop, under the late act, will soon be reduced from sixty to fifty privates. One will not then be able to take the field singly. Two (a squadron) will be indispensable to each of the four smaller, and four to each of the three larger posts—in all, two regiments. For these reasons, the near prospect of dismounting the 2d dragoons is deeply to be regretted.

The regiments, as they successively came out of Florida, showed, as might have been apprehended, a loss of accuracy in tactical exercises, and also much of the high exterior of soldiers who had been operating on a less difficult surface. These deficiencies have already, in part, disappeared, and, no doubt, will soon be wholly corrected. The same remarks are equally applicable to the troops remaining in that Territory, but no longer plunged, night and day, into dreadful swamps and hammocks.

The discipline (*order, subordination*) of the army is, very generally, good, and improving; the administrative departments exact, and the supplies (with recent exceptions, in clothing) excellent.

It will be seen by table D, in connexion with section 1st of the act of August 23, 1842, for reducing the number of privates in dragoon companies to fifty each, and in artillery and infantry companies to forty-two each, that it is not probable the recruiting service will be renewed before the end of 1843.

I forbear to press any new recommendation; but there are subjects presented at the end of my last annual report (assistant quartermasters and commissaries, inequality of pay between the staff and the line, pensions to widows and orphans, and an army asylum) which seem strongly to invite amelioration.

With high respect, I have the honor to remain, sir, your most obedient servant,

WINFIELD SCOTT.

Hon. J. C. SPENCER,
Secretary of War.



Table with multiple columns and rows, containing faint text and numbers. The text is mostly illegible due to fading and low resolution.

Vertical text on the right side of the page, possibly a list or index, with some legible words like 'RECEIVED' and 'TABLE'.

Horizontal text block, likely a title or header for the table, containing several lines of illegible text.

Bottom section of the page containing additional text, possibly a signature or date, with some legible words like 'WILLIAM BOOTH'.

A.—Organization of the Army

REGIMENTS, &c.	Major general.	Brigadiers general.	Adjutant general.	Asst. adjts. gen. (maj. bvt.)	Asst. adjts. gen. (capts. bvt.)	Inspector general.	Quartermaster general.	Asst. quartermasters general.	Dep. quartermasters general.	Quartermasters.	Assistant quartermasters.	Com. general of subsistence.	Asst. com. gen. of subsistence.	Com. of subsistence, (maj.)	Com's of subsistence, (capts.)	Surgeon general.	Surgeons.	Assistant surgeons.	Paymaster general.	Paymasters.	Military storekeepers.	Colonels.	
General staff - - -	1	2	1	2	4	1	1	2	2	4	28	1	1	2	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical department - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	20	50	-	-	-	-	-
Pay department - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	15	-	-	
Purchasing department - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	
Corps of engineers - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	
Corps of topograph'l engineers - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	
Ordnance department - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15	1	
1st regiment of dragoons - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	
2d regiment of dragoons - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	
Aggregate of dragoons - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	
1st regiment of artillery - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	
2d regiment of artillery - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	
3d regiment of artillery - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	
4th regiment of artillery - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	
Aggregate of artillery - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	
1st regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	
2d regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	
3d regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	
4th regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	
5th regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	
6th regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	
7th regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	
8th regiment of infantry - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	
Aggregate of infantry - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8	
Aggregate - - -	1	2	1	2	4	1	1	2	2	4	28	1	1	2	4	1	20	50	1	15	17	17	

* General staff officers of these grades being taken from the line of the army, and accounted for in their respective regiments, are not included in the aggregate of 8,613.

The law authorizes the appointment of an unlimited number of assistant commissaries of subsistence from the subalterns of the line.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Washington, November 28, 1842.

R. JONES, *Adj. Gen. U. S. Army.*

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY,
Washington, November 28, 1842.

WINFIELD SCOTT.

of the United States.

Lieutenant colonels.	Majors.	Adjutants.	Captains.	First lieutenants.	Second lieutenants.	Sergeant majors.	Quartermaster sergeants.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Principal musicians.	Chief buglers.	Buglers.	Musicians.	Farrers and blacksmiths.	Artificers.	Enlisted men of ordnance.	Privates.	Total commissioned.	Total non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, and privates.	Aggregate.
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	56	-	56
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	71	-	71
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16	-	16
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	2
2	4	-	12	12	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	43	-	43
1	4	-	10	10	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36	-	36
1	4	-	10	6	6	-	-	40	-	-	-	-	-	-	250	-	-	43	200	333
1	1	1	10	10	10	1	1	40	40	1	2	20	-	10	-	-	500	34	615	649
1	1	1	10	10	10	1	1	40	40	1	2	20	-	10	-	-	500	34	615	649
2	2	2	20	20	20	2	2	80	80	2	4	40	-	20	-	-	1,000	68	1,230	1,298
1	1	-	10	20	10	1	1	40	40	-	-	-	20	-	20	-	420	43	542	585
1	1	-	10	20	10	1	1	40	40	-	-	-	20	-	20	-	420	43	542	585
1	1	-	10	20	10	1	1	40	40	-	-	-	20	-	20	-	420	43	542	585
1	1	-	10	20	10	1	1	40	40	-	-	-	20	-	20	-	420	43	542	585
4	4	-	40	80	40	4	4	160	160	-	-	-	80	-	80	-	1,680	172	2,168	2,340
1	1	-	10	10	10	1	1	40	40	2	-	-	20	-	-	-	420	33	524	557
1	1	-	10	10	10	1	1	40	40	2	-	-	20	-	-	-	420	33	524	557
1	1	-	10	10	10	1	1	40	40	2	-	-	20	-	-	-	420	33	524	557
1	1	-	10	10	10	1	1	40	40	2	-	-	20	-	-	-	420	33	524	557
1	1	-	10	10	10	1	1	40	40	2	-	-	20	-	-	-	420	33	524	557
1	1	-	10	10	10	1	1	40	40	2	-	-	20	-	-	-	420	33	524	557
1	1	-	10	10	10	1	1	40	40	2	-	-	20	-	-	-	420	33	524	557
8	8	-	80	80	80	8	8	320	320	16	-	-	160	-	-	-	3,360	264	4,192	4,456
18	26	2	172	208	168	14	14	600	560	18	4	40	240	20	80	250	6,040	733	7,880	*8,613

* Since the last annual report to Congress, the organization of the army has been changed and reduced as follows: 1 inspector general, 2 surgeons, 10 assistant surgeons, 3 paymasters; total commissioned officers - - - - - 16
 Commissary of purchases - - - - - 1
 - - - - - 17
 Artificers belonging to companies of artillery - - - - - 40
 Privates of artillery - - - - - 640
 Privates of dragoons - - - - - 200
 Privates of infantry - - - - - 3,040
 Total rank and file - - - - - 3,920
 Aggregate reduction - - - - - 3,937
 (See act August 23, 1842, respecting the organization of the army.)

D.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE,

Washington, November 14, 1842.

The Adjutant General respectfully submits the following statement, showing the whole number of recruits enlisted in the army from the 1st of October, 1841, to the 30th of September, 1842, inclusive:

1. GENERAL RECRUITING SERVICE.

Lieutenant Colonel N. S. Clarke, 8th regiment of infantry, general superintendent, stationed at New York.

Portsmouth, New Hampshire	17	Auburn, New York	-	2
Boston, Massachusetts	-	45	Rochester, do	-
New Bedford, do	-	15	Trenton, New Jersey	-
Lowell, do	-	18	Philadelphia, Pennsylvania	94
Worcester, do	-	5	Easton, do	-
Providence, Rhode Island	-	42	Reading, do	-
Hartford, Connecticut	-	35	Lancaster, do	-
New Haven, do	-	19	Pittsburg, do	-
Bridgeport, do	-	1	Brownville, do	-
Waterbury, do	-	2	Bridgewater, do	-
New York, New York	-	320	Baltimore, Maryland	-
Fort Columbus, do	-	8	Frederick, do	-
Fort Wood, do	-	13	Cumberland, do	-
Albany, do	-	113	Washington, D. C.	-
Troy, do	-	46	Louisville, Kentucky	-
Schenectady, do	-	30	Newport, do	-
Utica, do	-	44	New Orleans, Louisiana	-
Syracuse, do	-	91		
Number of recruits enlisted for the general service				1,430

2. RECRUITING SERVICE FOR THE DRAGOON.

Maj. G. Wharton, 1st reg. dragoons, superintendent, stationed at Carlisle barracks, Pa.

Boston, Massachusetts	-	88	Carlisle, Pennsylvania	-	20
New York, New York	-	149			
Number of recruits enlisted for the dragoons				257	

3. BY REGIMENTS.

1st regiment of dragoons	-	8	5th regiment of infantry	-	58
2d regiment of dragoons	-	57	6th regiment of infantry	-	21
1st regiment of artillery	-	59	7th regiment of infantry	-	48
2d regiment of artillery	-	98	8th regiment of infantry	-	4
3d regiment of artillery	-	42			675
4th regiment of artillery	-	137	Detachment at West Point	-	24
1st regiment of infantry	-	44	Band at West Point	-	3
2d regiment of infantry	-	48	For the medical department	-	2
3d regiment of infantry	-	21			29
4th regiment of infantry	-	30			
Total number enlisted from the 1st of October, 1841, to the 30th of September, 1842				2,391	

4. RECAPITULATION.

For the general service,	{	Dragoons	-	-	-	257
		Artillery and infantry	-	-	-	1,430
By regiments,	-	{	Dragoons	-	-	65
			Artillery	-	-	336
			Infantry	-	-	274
By detachments	-	-	-	-	-	29
						<u>2,391</u>

5. Amount of recruiting funds advanced to officers of the army, from the 1st of October, 1841, to the 30th of September, 1842 \$29,011 42
 Amount of those funds accounted for within the same period 24,630 89

Balance in the hands of recruiting officers, on the 30th of September, 1842 - - - - - 4,380 53

6. In anticipation of the provisions of the act respecting the organization of the army, approved August 23, 1842, the general recruiting service was suspended, by special instructions, dated the 5th of August.

The accompanying statement (E) shows the strength, in enlisted men, of the several regiments on the 30th September, and the excess at that date, of the privates over the number now authorized in each company, (50 of dragoons, and 42 of artillery and infantry,) as well as the number then deficient. According to the latest returns, the excess in all the *regiments* was 1,435—the greatest being 211, in the 4th infantry; and the least 27, in the 1st artillery. In two of the regiments there was a deficiency, to wit: in the 3d artillery, 31; in the 2d dragoons, 69 privates.

The several rendezvous and depots of instruction have been broken up, and all the recruits been assigned and sent to companies, so as to equalise, as far as practicable, the rank and file of the several regiments. When the recruits shall have joined, it is estimated that the average excess in the regiments of artillery will be about 117, and of the infantry 165. The loss and casualties incident to troops stationed at permanent posts and on the seaboard being far less than when serving on the frontiers, and less advantageously quartered, rendered it proper, in the arrangement, to make the difference in the number of privates rather in favor of the infantry companies.

It is estimated that the excess (2,160) exhibited in the table (E) will, by deaths, desertions, and discharges on account of disability, (none by expiration of service,) be reduced by the 30th of June, 1843, to 1,200; and this number will be further reduced by about 680 discharges,* during the last half year of 1843, to which add the loss caused by ordinary casualties of service, say 354, which would leave on the 31st of December, of that year, an excess of about 150 men. It will not, therefore, it is supposed, be necessary to resume the recruiting service, unless the army be increased, sooner than early in the year 1844.

Respectfully submitted.

R. JONES, *Adjutant General.*

Major General W. SCOTT,
Commanding the Army.

* 95 dragoons, 231 artillery, and 354 infantry—total 680.

E.

204

Table showing the strength of the several regiments, and the state of the army with reference to the recruiting service, and the assignment of recruits now en route to join their companies.

Regiments.	New organization act, Aug. 23, 1842.	Strength by the last returns.	Total.	Excess above organization act, Aug. 23, 1842, sec. 1.	Recruits required September 30.	Recruits assigned to regiments.	Total.	Strength after the assignm't of recruits.	Excess in each regiment after the assignm't of recruits.	Total.	
1st dragoons - - - }	615	{ 653	-	38	-	33	-	686	71	134	
2d dragoons - - - }		{ 546	-	-	69	132	-	678	63		
			1,199				166				
1st artillery - - - }	542	{ 569	-	27	-	99	-	668	126	468	
2d artillery - - - }		{ 849	-	107	-	9	-	658	116		
3d artillery - - - }		{ 511	-	-	-	31	130	-	641		99
4th artillery - - - }		{ 669	-	-	127	-	-	-	669		127
			2,398				238				
1st infantry - - - }	524	{ 628	-	104	-	-	-	628	104	1,320	
2d infantry - - - }		{ 689	-	165	-	1	-	690	166		
3d infantry - - - }		{ 646	-	122	-	-	58	-	704		180
4th infantry - - - }		{ 735	-	-	211	-	10	-	745		221
5th infantry - - - }		{ 643	-	-	119	-	16	-	659		135
6th infantry - - - }		{ 668	-	-	144	-	14	-	682		158
7th infantry - - - }		{ 656	-	-	132	-	38	-	694		170
8th infantry - - - }		{ 663	-	-	139	-	47	-	710		186
			5,328				184				
Detachments at West Point - - -	-	-	-	-	-	111	111	111	111	111	
Other small detachments - - -	-	-	-	-	-	127	127	127	127	127	
Total - - -	-	-	8,925	1,435	100	-	825	9,750	-	2,160	

Doc. No. 2.

R. JONES, Adjutant General.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE, November 14, 1842.

No. 2.

REPORT OF THE CHIEF OF THE ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT.

ORDNANCE OFFICE,
Washington, November 1, 1842.

SIR: In obedience to your orders, I have the honor to submit a report of the operations of the Ordnance department during the year ended 30th September, 1842.

Funds.

The balance of funds available for the service of the Ordnance department on the 30th September, 1841, was—

Undrawn from the Treasury	-	-	\$948,394 49
In the hands of disbursing officers	-	-	15,991 32
			964,385 81
Received from sales, rents, and other sources			13,731 94
Appropriation for the year 1842	-	-	1,130,775 00
			-
Total for the year 1842	-	-	\$2,108,892 75

Expenditures during the year ended 30th			
September, 1842	-	-	1,050,158 65
Balance available on the 30th September, 1842, viz :			
Undrawn from the Treasury	-	-	1,018,208 12
In the hands of disbursing officers	-	-	40,525 98
			-
Total	-	-	\$2,108,892 75

All the disbursing officers of this Department have *promptly* accounted for the moneys placed in their hands, except in a single instance, where the distance of the station may account for the delay, and where the amount in hand is very small.

The late period at which the appropriations for 1842 were made by Congress (29d August last) has prevented the expenditure of any thing beyond what was necessary to pay arrearages at the armories and arsenals. The almost entire stoppage of work at these establishments for a period, and the reduced scale upon which it is proposed to continue operations, will render any specific appropriation for the usual objects of expenditure during the half year ending 30th June, 1843, unnecessary.

Armament of fortifications.

The expenditures under this head, during the year ended 30th September, 1842, amounted to \$173,351 75.

The product or principal articles provided are—

- 118 seacoast cannon ;
- 103 carriages for ditto ;
- 5 10-inch siege and garrison mortars ;
- 10,726 cannon balls ;
- 3,107 shells ;
- 60,608 cubic feet of timber for gun carriages ;
- 146,000 pounds of bar iron ;
- 500 percussion cannon locks.

In pursuance of your orders, received at various times, the different forts have been supplied with their armaments, embracing 243 heavy cannon and 263 carriages, with implements and equipments complete.

A great number of cannon, seacoast howitzers, and mortars, with their carriages, beds, and implements, as well as shot and shells, are required to complete the armament of forts now under construction ; and the amount of money usually appropriated every year for these articles will only furnish an adequate supply, by continuing the appropriation for a series of years

The officer appointed to attend at the foundries has been constantly employed on that service. His duties are to see that the materials used are of such quality, and the process of manufacture so conducted, as to produce ordnance of the best kind. His constant attention and supervision, as agent for this department, are found to be beneficial, particularly in improving the quality of metal and accuracy of manufacture in iron cannon. Under his superintendence, trial guns have been cast at several foundries, and thoroughly tested, by which means the strength of the metal and the proper means of treating it are accurately ascertained before proceeding to use it for the manufacture of guns. It is hoped that, by the experience thus to be acquired, the danger of bursting in service, the greatest objection to the use of iron ordnance, will be almost if not entirely overcome ; and that guns of this metal, by far the most durable and cheap, will be used with as much confidence as those of bronze. Two officers of this department, being all that can be spared, are associated on this service with the agent at the foundries.

It is thought that the establishment of a national foundry, where experiments on the different kinds of iron, (of which our country furnishes so great a variety,) and on the proper methods of its manufacture, might be conducted, would be advantageous in ascertaining the suitability of each kind for military purposes. A special report on this subject was made to you, from this office, on the 1st November 1841, and an item for the purchase of a site for a foundry was introduced into the general estimate for 1842. No appropriation for this object was made, and the subject is again respectfully presented for consideration.

Purchase of ordnance and ordnance stores.

The expenditures for these objects during the year ended 30th September, 1842, amount to \$119,286 38.

The principal articles procured are as follows, viz :

- 44 field cannon, (American ;)
- 28 field howitzers, do.
- 8 field cannon, (Belgian ;)

4 field howitzers, (Belgian);
 9 field cannon, (Swedish);
 4 field howitzers, do.
 2 six-pounder field carriages;
 49 caissons;
 16 travelling forges;
 16 battery wagons;
 4,150 sabres and swords;
 1,000 sets cavalry accoutrements;
 2,500 sets infantry do.
 6,100 cubic feet timber for field carriages;
 18,000 pounds bar iron;
 200 percussion cannon locks.

The amount of expenditures under the appropriation for the purchase of saltpetre and brimstone has been \$20,000 08, which has been applied to purchasing and placing in store 307,693½ pounds of crude saltpetre.

The principal supplies issued to the regular troops and to the militia in the service of the United States are—

12 field cannon;
 12 field carriages, with implements and equipments;
 515 percussion cannon locks;
 12 sets of artillery harness for four horses;
 1,707 rounds of fixed ammunition for field service;
 5,902 muskets, complete;
 864 rifles;
 346 carbines;
 189 pistols;
 1,200 sabres and swords;
 1,602 sets infantry and rifle accoutrements;
 48,246 flints;
 1,479 fuses;
 594,216 ball cartridges for small arms;
 318,500 percussion primers;
 5,546 pounds of bullets and buckshot;
 67,713 pounds of powder.

National armories.

The expenditures at the armories during the year ended 30th September, 1842, have been as follows, viz:

	Harper's Ferry.	Springfield.	Total.
For the manufacture of arms	\$131,836 90	\$140,769 56	\$272,606 46
For repairs and improvements	20,699 64	15,170 51	35,890 15
Total - - -	152,536 54	155,940 07	308,496 61

There have been manufactured at the armories, and delivered into store, 16,295 muskets. Some progress has been made in providing models and in the fabrication of parts of percussion arms. The expenses of these, together with the cost of arms partly finished, and materials for the fabrication of arms, are embraced in the above statement of expenditures for "the manufacture of arms."

The change in the administration of the national armories, mentioned in the last annual report from this office, by dispensing with civil superintendents, and placing these establishments under the immediate direction of ordnance officers—a change since sanctioned by law—will, it is confidently believed, produce all the beneficial effects, the anticipation of which caused its adoption.

Arming and equipping the militia.

The expenditures for this object during the year ended 30th September, 1842, amount to \$199,907 14.

The principal arms and ordnance stores procured during this period are the following:

- 3,040 muskets;
- 2,000 carbines;
- 5,250 pistols;
- 3,500 rifles;
- 400 percussion cannon locks;
- 25 six-pounder bronze guns;
- 3 six-pounder carriages;
- 1,000 sets infantry accoutrements;
- 400 sets cavalry accoutrements.

The supplies issued to the militia of the different States and Territories, during the same period, are as follows, viz:

- 33 six-pounder bronze guns;
- 37 six-pounder carriages, with implements and equipments;
- 2 caissons;
- 4,200 muskets;
- 180 Hall's rifles;
- 1,840 common rifles,
- 190 carbines;
- 2,576 pistols;
- 1,748 sabres;
- 1,030 artillery swords;
- 3,910 sets infantry accoutrements,
- 180 sets Hall's rifle do.
- 640 sets rifle do.
- 1,375 sets cavalry do.
- 190 sets carbine do.
- 150 infantry cartridge boxes;
- 150 bayonet scabbards;
- 150 waist belts and plates;
- 73 sabre belts;
- 1,030 artillery sword belts;
- 180 pairs holsters;
- 23 pistol cartridge boxes.

The apportionment of arms to the several States and Territories, under the act of 1808, is shown by the statement herewith sent, (marked A.)

Arsenals and depots.

Of the amount appropriated for arsenals, \$100,481 07 have been expended in permanent improvements, and progression with the two new arsenals at Fayetteville (North Carolina) and at Little Rock (Arkansas.)

Since the last annual report from this bureau, a thorough inspection of all the arsenals and ordnance depots has been made by the Colonel of Ordnance, and his final report states that "their general condition is highly satisfactory and creditable to the department." "The improvements which it has been thought proper to suggest, contemplate, in most cases, the completion of the plans on which the establishments were commenced, and not a change in what has been already done."

It is also considered necessary to incur some expense in providing the means for extinguishing fires, such as cisterns for water, fire engines, and other apparatus. A due regard to the safety of the vast amount of military property in deposite at the arsenals seems to require it.

Under the authority of an act of Congress making an appropriation for "the purchase of site and rebuilding the arsenal at Charleston, South Carolina," a square of ground in the city has been purchased, and the jurisdiction vested in the United States. A favorable report, as to the suitability of the site for the purpose for which it was purchased, has been made by a board of officers appointed to examine it, and plans for its construction, with estimates founded thereon, have been made and approved. It is deemed important that this work should be commenced at once, and the sum of \$32,000, for this object, is included in the general estimate for the next fiscal year. According to the estimates furnished by the officer at that station, this sum, with the balance of the former appropriation remaining in the Treasury, will be sufficient to complete the principal buildings.

During the year, a complete and thorough inspection of the small arms in store at the arsenals and depots has been commenced. The object of this inspection is, to separate these arms into classes, according to their fitness for service. The officer to whom this duty was assigned is still engaged in its performance.

Statement B, hereto annexed, gives a detailed statement of ordnance and ordnance stores issued during the year to the forts and to the troops and militia in the service of the United States, including, also, supplies which have been furnished to the Navy Department.

I would respectfully call your attention to the subject of a secure depot for gunpowder. The cost of such an establishment is set forth in a report of a board of officers, dated November 27, 1841, which may be found at page 341 of the documents accompanying the message of the President at the opening of the last session of Congress, being No. 13 of the documents from the War Department.

Lead mines of the upper Mississippi.

In the last annual report from this department, it was stated that measures were in progress for reasserting the rights of the United States in these mines, by again leasing them, and endeavoring to obtain the balances of

rent due ; and a brief review now of the previous occurrences seems to be necessary, in the way of explanation.

The difficulty of collecting the rents, directly, from so large a number of persons as the miners, induced an early abandonment of that course, and licenses were granted to a smaller number of persons, possessed of the necessary capital and skill, authorizing them to establish smelting furnaces on these lands, and to use such timber as might be necessary in their operations ; in consideration of which, they engaged to purchase the ore raised by the miners, and obligated themselves to deduct the rent due, and pay it over to the Government agent.

No general refusal or neglect, on the part of the smelters, to comply with these obligations occurred till the close of the year 1834, though some had expressed doubts of the legality of the measure, and, consequently, whether the obligations which they had entered into were of force ; and these views were gradually embraced by others, while the miners, finding that the smelters neglected to pay, refused to allow the deductions from themselves, till at length the returns of mineral dug, as well as the payment of rent, was refused by all.

To remedy this state of things, and enforce the collections, the suit against Gratiot and Burton was commenced in December, 1836 ; but it was not till the January term, 1840, of the Supreme Court of the United States, that a final decision, confirming these licenses, was obtained.

In the mean time, other difficulties had arisen. The superintendent of the mines, when the district of country in which they were situated was about being brought into market, had applied to have reserved from sale a number of sections and parts of sections which he had under lease to miners and smelters, or otherwise knew to contain mineral ; and the Commissioner of the General Land Office, in communicating the same to the register and receiver of the Mineral Point land office, informed them that the President of the United States directed that the reservations should be made accordingly. He had previously called their attention to the language of the President's proclamation for the sale, which expressly declared that "all tracts of land on which lead mines or diggings are indicated to exist by the official plats of survey, together with all such other tracts as from satisfactory evidence, to be adduced to the register of the land office prior to the date of sale, shall be shown to contain lead mines, shall be excluded from sale." But notwithstanding all this, the largest and most valuable portion of the lands in Wisconsin, so directed to be reserved, were, after being excluded from the public sale, admitted by these officers to private entry ; laws had been passed by the local Legislatures making certificates of entry evidence of title ; judgments had been obtained by persons holding such certificates against those holding by mining leases and permits ; and these, finding themselves thus coerced by the local courts, now entirely refused to acknowledge the superintendent until the United States afforded them protection against such suits.

Mr. Flanagan, the present superintendent, was appointed May 24, 1841, and his compensation was made to depend principally upon a per centage on his collections. In his first report (September 5, 1841) he stated that some of the old smelters expressed a willingness to settle for the balances due from them at the close of 1834 ; but many would have to be sued, and a large amount would be lost by the death, removal to parts unknown, or insolvency of principals and sureties. He also stated that the office at

Galena was found to contain no evidence of the amount due for operations since 1834, and asked that, even for the balances known to be due, he might be authorized to compromise on liberal terms, preparatory to granting any further leases. Nothing, however, of consequence was effected; and on the 29th of March, 1842, by your directions, a new set of instructions were given him, which may be considered the basis of all subsequent action.

A list furnished by Mr. Flanagan, at this time, from the books of the office at Galena, showed an aggregate of balances due from sixty-four persons, amounting to 524,963 pounds of lead, besides 248,055 pounds due on notes and acceptances. These amounts he was authorized to settle by compromises, and was further authorized to grant leases to miners for the term of one year, they obligating themselves to make monthly returns of the mineral they raised, and to pay over 6 pounds out of every 100 pounds of the lead made from the same; and, for the amount which he might receive on these compromises, as well as for that which he might receive on the leases, he was to be allowed fifteen per cent. on such portion as he might show that he had shipped to the commanding officer of the United States arsenal at St. Louis. Subsequent instructions allowed him to charge the 15 per cent. in cases where the compromises for the old balances had been made for cash, upon his crediting the amount received on such compromises in his quarterly cash accounts.

Experience having, however, shown that the superintendent must be most of his time travelling among the mines, and the office at Galena consequently closed, Walter Cunningham, Esq., was, on the 7th of July last, appointed to take charge of the office, to act in conjunction with the superintendent, and to make the necessary returns; and Captain W. H. Bell, of this department, commanding the United States arsenal at St. Louis, was directed to visit the mineral country, from time to time, as inspector, with a general supervision of the operations.

Reports still continuing, however, to be received, stating that the lessees were harassed by suits, instituted not only by the persons holding certificates of entry, but by persons in Illinois and Iowa, who had only a pretence of pre-emption rights, and that several of them had been ejected by the judgments of the local courts, on the plea that the authority of the President for granting these leases did not appear, there was forwarded to Mr. Flanagan, on the 15th ultimo, in obedience to your directions, an exemplification of the order of the President, giving full power to the Secretary of War to designate persons to lease these mineral lands, and recognising the leases already granted; together with the order from you, designating Mr. Flanagan, jointly with Mr. Cunningham, to grant the leases in future.

But little progress has been made, under all these difficulties, in settling the old balances, or in collecting the rents under the new leases. The enclosed tabular statement (marked C) shows the number of townships set forth in Dr. Owen's report of January 20, 1840, as embraced in what he considers the mineral region in this part of the country, and the sections on which the principal mines had been found. To this is added, the number of entries allowed in Wisconsin of the lands specially directed by the President to be reserved from sale, and the number of leases granted from 1st of May to 1st of October last. Statement D shows the number of persons compromised with, and the amount of money and lead received

thereon, the quantity of mineral reported to have been raised under the new leases, and the quantity of lead received as rent.

It is reported that this region is rich in ores of copper and zinc, but hitherto no leases have been granted for mining for any other metal than lead.

Mines in the south part of Illinois.

A reserve was made in the Shawneetown land district, in 1815, of fifteen sections in township 11, and ten sections in township 12 south, range 7 east, and of twenty-seven sections in township 11, and fifteen sections and two half sections in township 12 south, range 9 east, as containing lead mineral. Many attempts are reported to have been made to work this mineral, but abandoned on account of its refractory character. In March last, an application was received from B. Shackelford, S. Woodson, and A. G. Gordon, for a lease of this reserve, under the belief that they could succeed in extracting the metal; and a permit was granted to them on the 22d of April, allowing them for one year to examine and dig for lead and other ores on all of the sections and parts of sections in range 9, and to use such timber, stone, and fuel, found thereon, as might be necessary for their operations, they paying 10 per cent. of the metal extracted, with the condition that if, at the expiration of the year, they had complied with the conditions, and Congress should not in the mean time have authorized the sale, they should have a lease, for five years, of such sections as they had found to contain mineral, and such contiguous ones as might be necessary for fuel, not exceeding for this last purpose ten half sections, they continuing to pay the same per cent. of metal, as rent; and at the end of this five years, if they should have complied with the conditions, and the lands should still not have been authorized to be sold, a renewal for five years more, upon like conditions, except that the right was reserved to increase the rent to one-third of the metal extracted. And on the 1st of July a permit was granted to S. Morton, F. D. Word, and J. E. Gordon, for the reserved sections in range 7, under the like conditions, in every respect. No report of the proceedings under these permits have been yet received.

Mines in the State of Arkansas.

An application was referred to this office, in July last, from a number of persons, stating that the lands in township 19, range 16, townships 19 and 20, range 17, and townships 19 and 20, range 18, in the north part of this State, were believed to be rich in lead and other ores, and that they were desirous of having an agent appointed, with instructions for leasing them on the usual conditions. Application was thereupon made to have these lands reserved from sale, which was accordingly done; but as it appeared that there were many persons then on the ground searching for mines, and a division into small tracts would consequently be necessary, it was thought advisable that an officer of this department should be sent to make the proper arrangements. It has been impossible to spare one for this purpose, and no steps have yet been taken for the leasing of these lands.

Respectfully submitted.

G. TALCOTT,
Lieut. Colonel Ordnance.

Hon. J. C. SPENCER, *Secretary of War.*

A.

Apportionment of arms to the militia for the year 1841, under the act of 1808, for arming and equipping the whole body of the militia.

STATES AND TERRITORIES.	Date of return.	Number of militia.	No. of arms apportioned in muskets.
Maine	December 31, 1841	45,352	406
New Hampshire	June 11, 1841	32,113	288
Massachusetts	December 31, 1841	87,215	782
Vermont	December 1, 1841	27,536	247
Rhode Island	December 24, 1841	4,491	40
Connecticut	December 1, 1840	43,176	387
New York	January 1, 1842	173,599	1,556
New Jersey	December 2, 1829	39,171	351
Pennsylvania	December 6, 1841	236,171	2,116
Delaware	1827	9,229	83
Maryland	January 15, 1839	46,864	420
Virginia	November 20, 1841	107,547	964
North Carolina	January 21, 1838	65,218	585
South Carolina	December 1, 1840	48,817	438
Georgia	February 15, 1840	57,312	514
Mississippi	June 6, 1838	36,084	323
Tennessee	February 13, 1841	71,252	639
Kentucky	December 10, 1840	82,335	738
Ohio	December 28, 1841	180,258	1,616
Indiana	January 4, 1833	53,913	483
Illinois	February 24, 1841	83,234	746
Missouri	November 18, 1841	59,639	535
Arkansas	December 16, 1825	2,028	18
Alabama	February 14, 1840	44,332	397
Louisiana	January 1, 1830	14,808	133
Michigan	December 1, 1841	12,786	115
Florida Territory	November 8, 1831	2,413	22
Wisconsin Territory	November 30, 1840	5,223	47
Iowa Territory	No return.		
District of Columbia	November 20, 1833	1,249	11
		1,673,415	15,000

G. TALCOTT,
Lieut. Colonel Ordnance.

ORDNANCE OFFICE,
Washington, November 1, 1842.

B.

Statement of ordnance and ordnance stores issued to the troops, &c., in the service of the United States, during the year ended the 30th September, 1842.

CLASS 1.			
4	6-pounder brass guns.	364	priming horns.
2	12-pounder brass howitzers.	1,126	priming wires.
24	12-pounder iron cannon.	1,037	thumbstalls.
207	do do.	44	tarpaulings.
198	do do.	270	tompions and collars.
13	do do.	550	tube pouches and boxes.
10	do do.	6	fuse extractors.
6	do do.	15	fuse mallets.
2	10-inch seacoast iron mortars.	6	fuse rasps.
13	8-inch seacoast iron howitzers.	9	fuse saws.
		11	fuse setters.
		12	sets artillery harness for four horses.
		25	ladles for hot shot.
		6	forks for hot shot.
		16	tongs for hot shot.
CLASS 2.		CLASS 4.	
24	42-pounder casemate carriages, complete.	1,700	42-pounder cannon balls.
108	32 do do do do.	23,060	32 do do.
34	24 do do do do.	17,200	24 do do.
171	32-pounder barbette carriages, complete.	350	18 do do.
139	24 do do do do.	1,000	12 do do.
13	18 do do do do.	410	6 do do.
3	8-inch howitzer barbette carriages, complete.	50	8-inch shells.
13	32-pounder upper casemate carriages, iron.	60	32-pounder shells.
2	10-inch seacoast mortar beds.	74	24 do do.
2	9-pounder stock-trail carriages, field.	800	lbs. loose grape shot.
8	6 do do do do.		
2	12-pounder howitzer stock-trail carriages, field.		
10	12-pounder carriage bodies.		
1	12-pounder limber.		
6	caissons.		
CLASS 3.		CLASS 5.	
515	percussion cannon locks.	50	42-pounder grape shot.
61	sponges and rammers.	700	32 do do.
787	sponges and staves.	437	24 do do.
761	rammers and staves.	175	18 do do.
145	ladles and staves.	250	12 do do.
158	worms and staves.	50	42-pounder canister shot.
136	sponges.	200	32 do do.
474	sponge covers.	357	24 do do.
430	sponge buckets.	72	12 do do.
34	tar buckets.	15	24-pounder spherical case shot.
797	budge barrels.	50	12 do do do.
43	bricoles.	50	6 do do do.
12	prolonges.	10	8-inch spherical case shot.
173	gunners' gimlets.	835	6-pounder strapped shot, fixed.
413	gunners' haversacks.	106	12-pounder spherical case shot, fixed.
9	gunners' quadrants.	310	6 do do do.
117	lead aprons.	48	6-pounder grape shot, fixed.
607	linstocks.	408	6-pounder canister shot, fixed.
341	portfire stocks.	167	12-pounder howitzer shells, strapped, &c.
198	portfire cases.	150	8-inch howitzer shells, strapped, &c.
123	pairs portfire clippers.		
		CLASS 6.	
		5,902	muskets, complete.
		712	rifles, common.

B—Continued.

152 rifles, Indian.
 335 carbines, Hall's.
 10 carbines, Colt's.
 1 carbine, Jenks's.
 5 double-barrel guns.
 189 pistols.
 615 dragoon sabres.
 45 artillery sabres.
 350 artillery swords.
 5 infantry swords.
 168 non-commissioned officers' swords.
 17 musicians' swords.

CLASS 7.

1,448 sets infantry accoutrements.
 154 sets rifle accoutrements.
 2,181 cartridge boxes.
 2,284 cartridge-box belts.
 2,260 bayonet scabbards.
 2,115 bayonet belts.
 2,358 waist belts.
 1,735 gun slings.
 4,914 screw drivers.
 4,290 wipers.
 393 ball screws.
 260 spring vices.
 132 bullet moulds.
 2,436 brushes and picks.
 80 rifle pouches and belts.
 90 rifle flasks.
 161 dragoon cartridge boxes.
 19 dragoon cartridge-box belts.
 102 carbine buckets.
 71 carbine swivels.
 71 carbine slings.
 137 pairs of holsters.
 102 housings.
 184 sabre belts.
 5 saddles.
 269 bridles.
 24 valises.
 225 halters.
 50 headstalls.
 35 saddle blankets.
 325 artillery sword belts.
 36 infantry sword belts.
 1,856 cartridge-box plates, assorted.
 4,733 belt plates, assorted.
 48,246 flints, assorted.

CLASS 8.

65,270 lbs. cannon powder.
 1,432 lbs. musket powder.
 1,011 lbs. rifle powder.
 5,567 cannon cartridges, assorted.
 60,743 musket ball cartridges.

263,641 musket buck and ball cartridges.
 54,012 rifle ball cartridges.
 89,780 carbine ball cartridges.
 110,120 carbine ball and buck cartridges.
 16,920 pistol ball cartridges.
 104,627 small arm blank cartridges.
 1,470 fuses.
 26,314 priming tubes.
 2,632 portfires.
 41 rockets.
 29,490 percussion primers, cannon.
 289,010 percussion caps, small arm.
 1,660 lbs. slow match.
 3,310 lbs. musket bullets.
 1,666 lbs. rifle and pistol bullets.
 550 lbs. buckshot.
 300 lbs. sulphur.
 478 lbs. lead.
 423 lbs. laboratory paper.
 15,141 cannon cartridge bags.
 9,768 cannon wads.

CLASS 9.

973 handspikes, assorted.
 223 pieces component parts small arms.

CLASS 10.

2 gins.
 6 gin blocks.
 7 gin falls.
 2 sling carts.
 274 arm chests.
 80 ammunition kegs.
 603 packing boxes.
 184 barrels.
 16 jugs.
 7 oil cans.
 214 pieces of tools.
 10 yards of flannel.
 105 lbs. white rope.
 54 lbs. twine.
 21 lbs. woollen yarn.
 8,800 lbs. junk.
 2,853 lbs. paints, assorted.
 94 gallons oils, assorted.
 143 gallons lacker.
 20 gallons coal tar.
 18 gallons spirits turpentine.
 17 lbs. litharge.
 130 lbs. putty.
 15 lbs. glue.
 100 lbs. antimony.
 10 lbs. emery.
 225 lbs. tallow.
 15 gallons alcohol.
 3,000 copper tacks.
 191 gun-carriage covers, water-proof.

C.

Statement of the number of townships embraced in what is considered as the mineral region of the upper Mississippi; showing the number of entries in each, made at the district land offices, of mineral lands directed by the President to be reserved from sale, and the number of leases to miners which have been granted from May 1 to October 1, 1842.

Townships and principal "diggings," according to Doctor Owen's report of 20th January, 1840.			No. of entries in sections reserved on request of the supt. of lead mines, and on plats of survey.	No. of entries in sections reported by private persons as containing lead.	Leases granted since May 1, 1842.
Townships.	Ranges.	Sections.			
STATE OF ILLINOIS.					
27*	1 E.	- - - - -	-	-	2
28*	1 E.	- - - - -	-	-	25
29*	1 E.	- - - - -	-	-	48
27*	2 E.	- - - - -	-	-	22
28*	2 E.	- - - - -	-	-	1
29*	2 E.	- - - - -	-	-	14
27*	3 E.	- - - - -	-	-	1
28*	3 E.	- - - - -	-	-	3
29*	3 E.	- - - - -	-	-	
28*	4 E.	- - - - -	-	-	
29*	4 E.	- - - - -	-	-	
28*	1 W.	- - - - -	-	-	22
29*	1 W.	- - - - -	-	-	28
28*	2 W.	- - - - -	-	-	
29*	2 W.	- - - - -	-	-	5
TERRITORY OF WISCONSIN.					
1	1 E.	17, 19, 21, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32	88	7	41
2	1 E.	32, 33, 35 - - - - -	2	-	
3	1 E.	20, 29, 34, 35 - - - -	-	7	F
4	1 E.	17, 18, 20, 21.	-	-	
5	1 E.	3, 8, 9, 13, 14, 18, 20, 22, 25, 30, 31, 34, 35, 36	-	5	
6	1 E.	3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 29, 30	12	4	
7	1 E.	21, 28, 29, 34 - - - -	28	2	
1	2 E.	1, 2, 10, 11, 30, 32, 33	52	-	18
2	2 E.	36 - - - - -	6	-	1
3	2 E.	- - - - -	-	1	
4	2 E.	16 - - - - -	14	-	
5	2 E.	4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 16, 17, 25, 26, 31, 36	91	-	F
6	2 E.	21, 29, 33, 34 - - - -	15	-	
1	3 E.	6, 28.	-	-	
2	3 E.	31.	-	-	
3	3 E.	- - - - -	28	1	1
4	3 E.	5, 6, 7, 8, 16, 17, 20, 25, 33 - -	25	1	
5	3 E.	5, 6, 7, 29, 30, 31, 32 - - -	84	4	
6	3 E.	17, 21, 22, 24, 27, 28, 29, 33, 34	23	9	
1	4 E.	- - - - -	-	-	
2	4 E.	10, 11, 12, 13, 24 - - - -	1	-	
3	4 E.	17.	-	-	
4	4 E.	19, 20, 23, 31.	-	-	

* Lead mineral has been found on almost every section of these townships.

C—Continued.

Townships and principal "diggings," according to Doctor Owen's report of 20th January, 1840.			No. of entries in sections reserved on request of the sup't of lead mines, and on plats of survey.	No. of entries in sections reported by private persons as containing lead.	Leases granted since May 1, 1842.
Townships.	Ranges.	Sections.			
TERRITORY OF WISCONSIN—continued.					
5	4 E.				
6	4 E.	5, 11, 15, 19, 21, 22, 27, 28, 29, 30, 32, 33	2	7	
1	5 E.	8.			
2	5 E.	18, 19 - - - - -	16		
3	5 E.	4, 28, 30.			
4	5 E.	19, 20, 28, 29, 30 - - -	-	5	
5	5 E.				
6	5 E.	7, 8, 17, 18, 19, 25.			
2	6 E.				
3	6 E.				
4	6 E.				
5	6 E.				
6	6 E.	7, 8, 16, 17, 18, 26, 27, 30 - -	11	-	1
2	7 E.	3, 10, 11, 13, 28, 35 - - -	-	-	1
3	7 E.	16, 29, 34.			
4	7 E.				
3	8 E.				
4	8 E.	21, 26, 27, 34, 35 - - -	-	-	1
1	1 W.	8, 9, 10, 12 - - - - -	1	-	2
2	1 W.	10 - - - - -	-	-	1
3	1 W.	On almost every section	13	-	14
4	1 W.	2, 14, 15, 17, 18 - - -	-	-	8
5	1 W.	14, 16, 26, 27, 34, 35, 36.			
6	1 W.	24, 25, 36 - - - - -	3		
7	1 W.				
1	2 W.	2, 12 - - - - -	7	-	15
2	2 W.	28, 35, 36 - - - - -	-	-	2
3	2 W.	12, 17, 31, 32.			
4	2 W.	28, 31, 32, 33.			
5	2 W.				
6	2 W.	22.			
2	3 W.	1, 2 - - - - -	-	-	1
3	3 W.	23, 24, 27, 34, 35, 36 - -	-	-	58
4	3 W.	20.			
5	3 W.				
6	3 W.				
3	4 W.	20.			
4	4 W.	13, 15, 17, 20, 22, 28, 29 - -	1		
5	4 W.	- - - - -	-	-	1
6	4 W.				
3	5 W.	20.			
4	5 W.	29 - - - - -	1	-	2
5	5 W.	14.			
3	6 W.				
4	6 W.				
5	6 W.				
TERRITORY OF IOWA.					
87	4 E.	4, 5, 25, 35.			
88	2 E.	2.			
88	3 E.	9, 15, 22, 23, 26, 27 - - -	-	-	1

C—Continued.

Townships and principal "diggings," according to Doctor Owen's report of 29th January, 1840.			No of entries in sections reserved on request of the sup't of lead mines, and on plats of survey.	No. of entries in sections reported by private persons as containing lead.	Leases granted since May 1, 1842.
Townships.	Ranges.	Sections.			
TERRITORY OF IOWA—continued.					
89	1 E.	1, 2, 3, 11, 12	-	-	1
89	2 E.	On nearly every section	-	-	43
89	3 E.	18.	-	-	
90	1 E.	15, 22, 29, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36.			
90	2 E.	31.			
91	1 E.				
91	2 E.				
91	1 W.	35, 36.			
91	2 W.	11.			
92	2 W.	7, 31.			
92	3 W.				
93	2 W.				
Total			524	53	386

RECAPITULATION.

	Illinois.	Wisconsin.	Iowa.	Total.
No. of townships - - - - -	15	68	15	98
Entries in sections reserved on official notice - - - - -	-	524	-	524
Entries in sections reported by private persons as mineral - - - - -	-	53	-	53
Leases granted to miners from May 1 to Oct. 1, 1842	171	170	45	386

G. TALCOTT,
Lieut. Colonel Ordnance.

ORDNANCE OFFICE,
Washington, November 1, 1842.

D.

Amount of money reported by J. Flanagan, superintendent of United States lead mines, as received by him on compromises of old balances.

Quarter ending December 31, 1841: On judgment against J. Atchison	-	-	-	-	\$700 00
Quarter ending March 31, 1842: Rent due on permit granted by Doctor King	-	-	-	-	22 00
Quarter ending September 30, 1842: Rent due on 10 permits granted by Doctor King	-	-	-	-	377 22
Quarter ending September 30, 1842: Balances due from six persons, September 30, 1834, compromised by their sureties, viz:					
By cash	-	-	-	\$208 92	
And draft at 4 months	-	-	-	500 00	
					<u>708 92</u>
					<u>1,808 14</u>

Quantity of lead reported by J. Flanagan, superintendent of the United States lead mines, as received by him on compromises of old balances.

Quarter ending September 30, 1841: From one person on balance September 30, 1834	-	-	-	-	4,805
Quarter ending June 30, 1842: From six persons on balance September 30, 1834	-	-	-	-	41,594
Quarter ending September 30, 1842: From eight persons on Doctor King's permits	-	-	-	-	3,502
				Pounds	<u>49,901</u>

Quantity of mineral reported as raised under the recent leases, and quantity of rent lead paid thereon, from May 1 to October 1, 1842.

Quarter ending.	Number of lessees.	Mineral raised.	Rent lead paid.
		Pounds.	Pounds.
June 30, 1842	One lessee	45,714	1,920
Sept. 30, 1842	24 lessees	683,142	29,092
Sept. 30, 1842	41 lessees	227,168	
		956,024	30,942

G. TALCOTT,
Lieut. Colonel Ordnance.

ORDNANCE OFFICE,
Washington, November 1, 1842.

No. 3.

REPORT OF THE QUARTERMASTER GENERAL.

QUARTERMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,

Washington City, November 17, 1842.

SIR: In obedience to your order, I have the honor to report the operations of the branch of the public service confided to my direction during the year terminating the 30th September, 1842.

At the close of the last fiscal year there remained to be accounted for by the officers of the Department the sum of - - \$246,941 18

To which are to be added—

1. Remittances in the 4th qr. of last year	- \$773,789 00	
Do do 1st qr. of this year	- 313,415 00	
Do do 2d qr. of this year	- 70,550 00	
Do do 3d qr. of this year	- 495,809 00	
		1,653 563 00
2. Rents, and sales of public property	- - -	79,218 77
		<hr/> 1,979,722 95
Making a total to be accounted for of	- - -	1,979,722 95
From which are to be deducted—		
1. Expenditures in the quarters preceding September 30, 1841, but the accounts for which were not received in time to be included in my last report	- \$22,479 13	
In the 4th quarter of 1841	- 609,932 22	
In the 1st quarter of 1842	- 424,854 76	
In the 2d quarter of 1842	- 274,617 37	
In the 3d quarter of 1842	- 316,672 19	
2. Repayments into the Treasury, by officers accountable for public money or property, during the year	- - 18,433 25	
		<hr/> 1,666,988 92
Leaving to be accounted for	- - -	<hr/> <hr/> 312,734 03

Of this amount it has been ascertained, by an examination of the summary statements of the disbursing officers for September, that \$158,450 of the remittances had not been received by them at the close of that month. The accounts of thirty-two officers for the third quarter are yet to be received, which will probably reduce the balance about \$13,000; the remainder, divided among about eighty officers, will be applicable to the service of the present quarter.

The act for reducing the army, passed at the last session of Congress, contemplates the reduction of the rank and file by the expiration of enlistments only; the expenditures for the current service of the Department cannot therefore be greatly diminished during the first half of the ensuing year.

I estimate that, during that period, there will be required the sum of	\$379,000
But there will probably remain in the Treasury and in the hands of disbursing officers, after providing for all demands accruing in the present year, the sum of	304,000
Leaving to be provided by appropriation	<u>75,000</u>

For the fiscal year commencing the 1st of July, 1843, the sum of \$635,000 will be required; making the whole sum for the Quartermaster's department proper, from the 1st of January, 1843, to the 30th of June, 1844, to be provided by appropriation, \$710,000.

In these estimates I have taken into consideration the possibility of movements being required on the frontiers, to prevent aggressions on the neighboring States, and to preserve our neutral relations; the specific appropriations for those objects, with the exception of a small sum in the hands of officers, having been carried to the surplus fund.

For the active service in Florida, a balance, it is believed, will remain in the Treasury on the 1st of January, 1843, sufficient to meet all demands to the 30th of June, 1844; I therefore present no estimate on that account.

Of the appropriation for army contingencies, a sufficient sum remains available, it is believed, to meet all expenditures, such as are usually charged upon that appropriation, to the 30th of June, 1844, which renders an estimate on that account unnecessary.

Under the authority of the 3d section of an act of Congress "respecting the organization of the army," &c., approved the 23d of August last, I assumed the direction, early in September, of the purchasing department in Philadelphia, and assigned Col. Henry Stanton, senior assistant quartermaster general, to the executive duties. The judicious arrangements of that intelligent and zealous officer have already resulted in a better accountability and a reduction of expense; and I have no doubt that, by his untiring efforts, further improvements and reductions will be made.

By a want of proper vigilance in recent inspections of shoes and other supplies, inferior articles had been received, and well-grounded complaints have come from the army of the quality of a portion of the supplies furnished. The proper measures have been adopted to prevent a recurrence of the evil complained of.

No appropriation will be required for that branch of the service for the half year terminating on the 30th of June, 1843, and, with the materials estimated to be on hand at that date, \$100,000, it is believed, will be sufficient for the fiscal year ensuing; for that amount an estimate is presented.

Of the works under the direction of this office, the barracks, quarters, and defences, at Fort Smith, are yet in the course of construction. The force employed was reduced, in consequence of want of means, caused by the delay in the appropriation; but orders have been given to complete immediately as many of the buildings as the limited appropriation made at the last session of Congress will permit. A further appropriation of \$20,000 will be required, as well to finish the works commenced, as to compensate the Choctaw Indians for the lands adjoining, which are required for military purposes, and to pay them for building materials obtained from their territory.

For new barracks at Fort Gibson I have estimated for \$30,000. The bar-

racks at that post are in a dilapidated condition, and the greater portion of them not worth repairing; they should be replaced by new buildings; not only the comfort, but the health of the troops demand it. Much of the disease and mortality there may be ascribed to the bad and decaying condition of the buildings occupied. Considerations of humanity, as well as of sound economy, therefore, require that new works be commenced and completed without delay. The troops, with the aid of a few master mechanics, should construct them.

At Fort Jesup, in Louisiana, stables have been erected for three troops of dragoons, and temporary repairs have been made to the old barracks. Colonel Twiggs is putting up a saw mill, preparatory to the erecting of new barracks, for which it is believed there is a sufficient appropriation.

At the new post on the Marmatou river, on the southwestern frontier of Missouri, barracks, quarters, and other necessary buildings, are being erected, for the accommodation of a squadron of dragoons.

On False Washita, in advance of Fort Towson, a post has been established, and suitable accommodations are being prepared.

At Fort Atkinson, such progress had been made at the last report as to leave no doubt of the entire completion of the new barracks during the present year. The old barracks had been repaired, a magazine and stables erected, and the picket work completed. An additional appropriation of \$6,000 will be required to pay the outstanding debts and finish the work. This work has been more expensive than, in my opinion, was necessary for one so temporary as all frontier posts between the Mississippi and Missouri must necessarily be. The Indian tribes northeast of the Missouri will soon be crowded out by the pressure of the white population, and the Missouri river will form the boundary between the two races. I would therefore recommend that no other works be erected between Fort Leavenworth and St. Peter's than the ordinary picketed works, with wooden block-houses and quarters, such as can be readily constructed by the troops, with no expense to the public, except for nails, glass, and tools.

At Detroit, a hospital and guard-house have been erected, and repairs have been made to the barracks.

Operations have been resumed on the works at Plattsburg, but those works cannot be completed before the next season.

At Fort Sullivan, Maine, an engine-house, and at Fort Preble a hospital, have been erected, and the barracks and quarters have been repaired.

At Fort Adams, Rhode Island, stables (for light artillery horses) and work shops are being erected.

At Fort Columbus, New York, repairs have been made, but the accommodations are not sufficient for the garrison. Quarters for the commanding officer, as well as several other buildings for the preservation of the public property and for the prompt transaction of business, are required. Measures have been adopted to erect a suitable building for the commanding officer; the other structures may be postponed to the next season.

At Fort McHenry, stables have been erected for two companies of light artillery; the wharf, which had been injured by a storm, has been repaired, and gun sheds, to secure the cannon, are being erected.

Repairs have been made at Fort Monroe, to some extent, as well as at the posts in North and South Carolina and Georgia, and at Fort Pickens, near Pensacola, Florida, and at Fort Morgan, Alabama.

Extensive repairs have been made to the barracks at New Orleans; and

sufficient repairs to the other posts in Louisiana to secure temporary accommodations for their garrisons. At Baton Rouge and Fort Morgan, as well as at several other posts, extensive repairs, or entire new barracks, quarters, and storehouses, are required. For the repairs, I have provided in the general estimate; and for the new structures required, I present a separate estimate.

Extensive repairs were required, and have been ordered, at St. Augustine, Florida; and the confident hope is entertained that ample accommodations will be provided for the garrison in the course of the winter.

The delay in the settlement of the accounts of the Department at the Treasury still continues, and has become a serious grievance to all who are accountable for either money or property; besides, it increases the public expense, and renders the service less efficient. When accounts remain unsettled for several quarters, the presence of the disbursing officer, in most cases, becomes necessary; and the public not only loses his services for the time, but, as a matter of common justice, must pay the expenses of his journey to and residence at Washington. If the accounts were settled regularly every quarter, as the law requires, the presence of disbursing officers would rarely be necessary.

To facilitate the supplying of the posts on the southwestern frontier of Missouri, I recommend that measures be adopted to remove the obstructions to the navigation of the Osage river. Viewed merely in connexion with the frontier defences, few works, on the same scale, are more important than this.

In January last, I had occasion to request your attention to the state of the accounts of Colonel Cross, and several other officers of the department, who, although they had faithfully applied all the money that had come into their hands to the public service, and had sent their accounts through this office to the Treasury within the time prescribed by law, yet, owing, first, to the delay in that Department in taking up those accounts for settlement, and, second, to a technical construction of the appropriation laws, they were compelled to invoke legislative aid to close their accounts. The subject was promptly referred by you to the appropriate committee of the House of Representatives; but owing, perhaps, to a pressure of other business, it was not acted on. I beg leave, respectfully, to ask your attention again to the matter. The circumstances are as follows:

By acts of Congress of the 12th of June, 1838, and the 3d of March, 1839, the appropriations for preventing and suppressing Indian hostilities were made under seven specific heads. These divisions, in consequence of the constantly varying circumstances of the Indian war, were found extremely inconvenient in practice. It was necessary to place in the hands of the disbursing officers funds sufficient for every contingency, but it was impossible so to adjust the amounts to each officer under the seven distinct heads as to have at all times in his hands the exact sums necessary, without placing larger amounts at his disposal than the whole service required; besides, it was impossible that any officer in the field could keep appropriation accounts, but each was compelled to apply the funds in his hands to all proper objects, as they occurred. While, therefore, the aggregate amounts appropriated were not more than the service required, there were, unavoidably, excesses under some of those specific heads, and deficiencies under others. To obviate this difficulty, the estimates for 1840 and 1841 were made for gross sums, and the appropriation granted accordingly.

Those gross sums embraced all the objects contained in the seven specific heads of the previous appropriations, and distinctly enumerated them. In the mean time, expenditures had occurred for objects under some of the specific heads of appropriation, beyond the sums available under those heads; but as those objects were all specific, as so many items in the gross appropriations, it was not doubted that the expenditures were covered by those appropriations, especially as they provided for arrearages in all the preceding years; and, besides, it was believed that the disbursing officers could not be placed legally in a position different from that of the claimants whose accounts they had paid. The accounting officers, however, having taken a different view of the acts of appropriation, legislative provision is necessary, and I respectfully ask your aid in obtaining it. No appropriation of money is required, but simply an act of Congress to authorize the Second Comptroller to close the accounts.

I deem it to be due to the country, the army, and the department confided to me, to ask that measures be adopted to obtain, by Congress, a minute, thorough, and searching investigation into the subject of the Southern campaigns, in all their circumstances and details. Charges have recently been made, in a high quarter, affecting the character of the army for integrity as well as efficiency, and many of the facts relied on to sustain those charges have been taken from the business operations of the agents of this department, acting under the orders of the chief at Washington, or of the several commanders in Florida, Georgia, and Alabama. The high character of the individuals who have made the charges forbids the belief that they have been actuated by any other considerations than those of duty to the country; but, however pure their motives, they have, by presenting and commenting upon isolated cases, without presenting at the same time their attending circumstances, inflicted injuries upon a body of as meritorious men as any in the country, which no time, perhaps, can repair. It is greatly to be regretted that, feeling it to be their duty to prefer the charges, they did not at the same time consider it an attribute of justice to give the accused a hearing.

That the expenditures to which they referred were large, every one knows to be the fact. Could those expenditures have been avoided? Before undertaking to pronounce judgment upon the officers of the army, that fact, it seems to me, should have been ascertained.

War, under the most favorable circumstances, causes a heavy drain upon the Treasury. But, from the peculiar circumstances attending that in Florida, its expenses have unavoidably exceeded those of most former wars. In the first three months of hostilities, supplies belonging to the inhabitants, sufficient for a large army during a campaign, together with all the available resources of the Territory, were destroyed. By the month of June, 1836, the whole peninsula, except the space within the chain of sentinels at Tampa Bay, was in the hands of the enemy, and hostile bands were spread over the country from the Atlantic to the Perdido, and the utmost efforts were insufficient to protect the inhabitants from the tomahawk and scalping knife. The Indians having dispersed into small parties over the entire Territory, the operations of the army covered from three to six degrees of latitude and nearly five degrees of longitude. Troops and supplies were necessarily drawn from distant parts of the Union, and were placed at the points where they were required, at a heavy charge; but, so far as my information extends, no means were employed, nor expenses incurred, which

were not demanded by the state of the service and the condition of the country. As to the prices paid, as well for supplies as for the hire of steamboats and other vessels, advantage, no doubt, was often taken of the public necessities, and greater sums exacted than under other circumstances would have been paid; but this could not be prevented either by the officers who commanded or those who made the contracts. Neither was disposed to cause or countenance unnecessary expenditures. On the contrary, it was the wish and endeavor of both to limit them as far as possible, without impairing the efficiency of the service, and in all instances where steamboats or other vessels were forced into public employment, at extravagant rates, they were discharged the moment they could be replaced by others on more favorable terms.

It has been intimated that contracts for supplies and other military means were given with a view to political effect. The charge, wheresoever it may have originated or by whomsoever uttered, is both ungenerous and unjust. The officers of the army are as much divided in opinion in regard to men and measures as the people of the country are; but that has had no influence upon their official conduct. Viewing themselves as the servants of the nation, and not of a party, they are governed in their duties by higher considerations than mere party interests. Perceiving no necessary connexion between political preferences and professional duties, they have never attempted to influence the politics of contractors, any more than their religion—considering the former a matter between them and their country, as the latter is between them and their God.

Justice to a deserving people impels me again to request your attention to the claims of the Creek Indians for services and losses in 1836 and 1837. The principles upon which these claims rest are set forth in my reports of 1840 and 1841. By the aid of the friendly portion of that people, the war in Alabama, that might otherwise have been protracted for years, was terminated in a campaign of sixteen days. The aid which I derived from the chief Hopothle Yoholo, and the portion of the nation whom he influenced, probably saved the country, not only from extensive depredations, but from the expenditure of many millions of dollars. I could not have moved as early as I did, with any hope of success, without that chief and his warriors; and had I been delayed forty-eight hours, the hostile Creeks would have dispersed, and we should have had a second Florida war, with all its expense and disappointments. A single incident in the war will demonstrate the importance of the services rendered by the friendly Creeks. I had, as stated in my report of last year, obtained by the 19th of June the control of every hostile band in Alabama, except one of about a hundred and fifty warriors, under the chief Octe Archee. That band was then on the Chattahoochie, preparing to cross and flee to Florida; and they would have escaped on the night of the 19th, but for a movement made that day by Hopothle Yoholo and his warriors down the Hachee Chubbee, by which the band was driven from the river and dispersed. A portion of them, consisting of one hundred and five warriors, with women and children, fled up the river, and were afterwards captured; the remainder, from forty to forty-five warriors, fled down the river. The latter reassembled, and on the night of the 23d of June crossed the Chattahoochie, passed between the posts on the Georgia side of that river, and most of them, with their chief, got to Florida.

Octe Archee is the last chief who has surrendered to General Worth.

With the small force that accompanied him in his flight, he had committed the most bloody atrocities, and had kept Middle and West Florida and the frontiers of Georgia in a state of constant excitement and alarm for more than six years. From what he effected with his small party we may readily imagine the amount of injury he would have inflicted upon the country, had his whole band accompanied him, or had any considerable portion of the hostile force been able to join him, both of which would have taken place but for the zeal, activity, and fidelity of the friendly Creeks. The war having closed, and the hostiles sent to the West, the great difficulty was to remove those who remained. Many were opposed to emigration, and had a right, under the treaty, to remain; all desired delay. By the active exertions and influence of the friendly chiefs, the whole nation were induced to remove, and in less than seventy days all were actually moving to their new homes, except a corps that had volunteered for service in Florida, and their families. Promises were made to them, which I had a right to make, both as civil commissioner and as military commander; and those promises, to fulfil which would require less than fourteen thousand dollars, have thus far been disregarded, and the national faith, solemnly pledged, violated. If Congress could be made aware of the importance of the services rendered by the friendly Creeks, the amount so justly due would not, I am persuaded, be longer withheld.

With high consideration and respect, I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

TH. S. JESUP,
Quartermaster General.

HON. J. C. SPENCER,
Secretary of War.

No. 4.

REPORT OF THE CHIEF ENGINEER.

ENGINEER DEPARTMENT,
Washington, November 1, 1842.

SIR: I have the honor to hand in my report on the operations which have been in progress under this office during the past year, together with estimates for the half year ending June 30, 1843, and for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844.

In reference to the military defences of the country, the object of this department has been, during the last two or three years, as expressed in a previous report—

1. To bring, as speedily as possible, into a fit state for service, all the works which are near completion of the system of fortifications now under construction, and also all the old works designed to be retained in this system, adhering as closely as practicable to the order of relative importance.

2. To place and maintain in a condition of complete repair and efficiency all the works of the new system that have been finished.

3. To bring into condition for service such of the old works guarding important positions as cannot, for some time to come, be superseded by new works.

These objects have commanded the zealous efforts of all under the control of this department, and they have been pursued with as much steadiness as the fluctuating state of the Treasury would allow. Within a brief term there have been, as dictated by that condition, moments of rapid progress, of moderate action, and of rest. But still there has been an important advancement on the whole; and although not accomplished on terms as advantageous as would have attended a more regular course, it is very satisfactory to recall the general result. Two years ago, excepting several unfinished works, the greater part of our fortifications were either in a state of deterioration from injury, or abandonment, or of entire dilapidation from long neglect, so that there were considerable lengths of coast, including some of the populous cities, and the most valuable Government establishments, where hardly a gun could be mounted. It is otherwise now; and while every year will yield important accessions of strength to a system of defence that is still far from complete, it is well to know that our present condition, even on some of the points where we were recently the most exposed, is one of comparative strength. It may be stated, in general terms, that within two years arrangements have been completed for mounting, upon positions which are amongst the most important to the defence of the country, 2,035 guns, including the requisite collateral preparations.

A large number of the works above alluded to have received from Congress all the aid that is now necessary; and will pass ere long out of the

hands of engineer officers ; and some of the largest and most expensive of the new system are rapidly approaching the term of completion. These circumstances introduce naturally the commencement of other portions of the system of defence, acknowledged to be of equal necessity. Of these, such as it is thought should first be begun are brought to notice in the geographical enumeration which follows.

I am fully aware that the rate of appropriation for this branch of the public service must depend on the view that Congress may take of our necessities on the one hand, and of our means on the other ; and I know, moreover, that at times the Treasury may be unable to carry out the grants of Congress. Still, it is probably not beyond the sphere of my duty to advert merely to two important principles, bearing upon the cost of works of this nature : *First*. Economy of construction requires that the annual grants be as large as can be advantageously applied—the expenses of management and supervision being nearly the same, whether the expenditure be larger or smaller, and there being a considerable expenditure every year in adapting the work to the season. So far as the expenses called “contingent” are concerned, the same work may be erected for half the money in a period of five years, for example, that would be necessary if the labors were spun out to a period of ten. *Secondly*. The rate of appropriation should be as nearly uniform as may be for the same work ; because, after the operations are once organized, any change will involve more or less loss ; and if the change be sudden and considerable, the loss can hardly fail to be of some magnitude.

As essential to the most judicious application of the moneys granted for fortifications by Congress, I beg leave to refer to the power in the President of the United States, during a recess of Congress, to transfer from one item of appropriation for fortification to another. Such transfers have been made under existing laws ; but they have also, under the same laws, been declined, as of doubtful legality. As important results are sometimes involved, it is desirable to obtain a clearer expression of the intention of Congress.

Purchase of site and erection of barracks and defensive works near Detroit, Michigan.—The site has been purchased, and a minute survey of the ground made. The drawings of the details of the projected fort are now in progress. The actual commencement of the fort was postponed until next spring, in consequence of the Treasury not being now able conveniently to spare the appropriated funds. The existing appropriation will suffice, it is believed, for the construction of the projected fort, including perhaps a portion of the buildings ; and, accordingly, no further sum is now asked.

Unexpended September 30, 1842	-	-	-	\$46,324 20
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st of January,				
1843, (conjectural)	-	-	-	300 00
No appropriation asked for the half year from the 1st of January to June 30, 1843.				

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending the 30th of June, 1844.

Defensive works at Buffalo.—The site for these works has been purchased and surveyed ; operations on the ground have, however, been delayed by difficulties in securing good titles to the site until it was too late in the season to carry on the labors with advantage, even if the condition of the Treasury had permitted expenditures. It is to be hoped that the

works to be erected here may be commenced under the existing appropriation at an early day next year.

Unexpended balance on the 30th of September, 1842 - \$31,250 00
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st of January, 1843, (conjectural) - - - - - 250 00

No appropriation asked for the half year from 1st of January, 1843, to the 30th of June, 1843.

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844.

Fort Niagara, New York.—The new masonry of the lake front, the stone wall on the river side, the wooden revetment of the scarp and interior breast height of the whole land front, the parapet of the body of the place, with the banquettes, banquette slopes, terreplein, terreplein slopes and ramps, the wooden block-house at the intersection of the two sea walls, and the scarp gallery, are finished. The gates are hung, and platforms of guns laid; the main ditch is pretty well graded, and the bank in front of the right face of south land bastion extended to cover the revetment of this face better; all the slopes in the interior of the work, and some of the steepest on the exterior, have been sodded. The magazine has been lined, floored, well ventilated, roofed anew, and made bomb proof, requiring but a few days' more work to complete it. Of the two block-houses, the masonry is very nearly completed—the roof of one on, and nearly shingled, and the interior wood work well advanced in both.

Present condition.—The main work is nearly complete; the block-houses still to be finished; a shot furnace to be built; pickets planted on the lake shore, to mask the parade; drain repaired, and a well sunk inside. With the exception of the labors above enumerated, which are indispensable to efficiency and preservation, the fort may be regarded as in a good state of defence—much better than it has ever been since it came into our possession; but something extraneous to mere defensive labors is required for the preservation of this important site.

The old sea wall is found to need considerable repairs; and measures must be taken to preserve other portions also of the site from the abrading action of the lake; to which end an appropriation of \$5,000 is asked, to be made for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844. All the funds now available should be applicable before the 30th of June, 1843.

Unexpended balance on the 30th September, 1842 - - - \$7,462 04
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st of January, 1843, (conjectural) - - - - - 1,000 00

Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the half year ending June 30, 1843 - - - - - 5,000 00

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844.

Fort Ontario, Oswego, New York.—During the year, the superior slope of the parapet of the fort has been sodded throughout; the revetment of the counterscarp well forwarded; the remaining revetment of the demilune put up, and its embankment finished. In the main work, the banquette slopes next the embasures have been revetted with timber. A well, 80 feet in depth, has been sunk, (40 feet through rock,) and furnishes an abundant supply of water. The magazine has been finished, and put in use. Barracks for the soldiers were nearly finished on the 30th ultimo, and will be probably quite so before the close of this season. Officers' quarters were also commenced, but suspended for want of funds.

Present condition.—The work is efficient for defence, and all the guns

are, or may be, mounted on the body of the work. The main body of the work, and the demitune, may be considered completed. More than half the counterscrap revetment has been put up, and the embankment of the glacis throughout is essentially finished. The place of arms covering the postern is roughly graded, and the left branch of the covert way, with the place of arms in the front B C, is in the same state. The little remaining work should be applied at as early a day as practicable next year. A sea wall is required for the protection of the site of this work, now being fast abraded by the lake. An estimate for its construction will be submitted. Also, an estimate for erecting within the fort a building to be used as a storehouse for quartermasters', commissaries', and ordnance stores; at the same time to serve as a guard-house, and to afford one or two offices. This latter building, being now needed by the garrison, should be erected early next year. The sea wall may be begun after the 30th of June next.

The unexpended balance on 30th of September, 1842	-	\$6,000 00
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st of January, 1843, (conjectural)	-	1,200 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the half year from 1st of January to 30th of June, 1843	-	3,000 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending the 30th June, 1844	-	6,000 00

Fortifications at the outlet of Lake Champlain.—To carry out the purpose of Congress in appropriating for the defence of the outlet of Lake Champlain, negotiations were entered into for the purchase of Stony point, on the New York side, and Windmill point, on the Vermont side. Numerous difficulties and delays attended the process of clearing the title to the several lots constituting these sites, until at last the purpose of securing those particular positions was abandoned by the Government. Some surveys have recently been made of the old position of Rouse's point, with a view to the occupation of that ground in preference, should the terms of the late treaty with Great Britain be ratified; and the proper preliminary steps will be taken, in order that some progress may be made in the work itself during the next year. The unfinished battery left by the United States on that ground, about twenty-five years ago, having been entirely uncovered to the weather, and seriously depredated upon, is but a heap of ruins, and will do no more than supply some materials to new works.

No appropriation will be asked for these works at present.

The unexpended balance on 30th September, 1842	-	\$73,480 16
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st of January, 1843, (conjectural)	-	400 00

No appropriation asked for the half year from the 1st of January to 30th June, 1843.

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844.

Defensive works at the junction of the Mattawankeag and Penobscot rivers, Maine.—There was not time last year, after the grant was made of an appropriation for these works, to determine on the nature of the defences or the mode of occupying the ground. Orders were sent in September to an engineer officer to proceed to the ground, and make the necessary examinations, as soon as his other labors, which were very important and pressing, would allow. It was not in his power, however, to comply, until the season was too far advanced for any such examination. A careful

reconnoissance was made early this year; but, before any thing definite was decided on as to the defences, that part of the political horizon happily became unclouded, and the necessity, which was before thought to be somewhat urgent as to this particular object, was supposed to have passed away.

The whole of the appropriation of \$25,000 remains untouched; and I beg leave to suggest that authority be asked of Congress to transfer this sum, granted for defence within the State of Maine, to the commencement of a fort at the narrows of the Penobscot—a position of much value, as covering important establishments, and shutting this great river at the lowest point at which it is defensible. The position was selected by the board of engineers, which also prepared a project for its occupation many years ago.

Fort Preble, Portland, Maine.—Repairs of this work have been limited to laying iron traverse rails for the guns, and painting gate and breast-height walls.

Present condition.—The walls, embankments, and slopes, are in good order. The work is ready for the service of all the guns bearing on the channel, and is in as good a state of defence as its low walls and contracted dimensions admit. It contains a small furnace for heating shot, in good repair. The two powder magazines require additions, to render them bomb proof, and a drain requires some repairs.

The unexpended balance of appropriations on the 30th September, 1842, is considered sufficient to provide for some other slight repairs, still necessary to the further preservation of this old work.

Unexpended balance on the 30th September, 1842	-	-	\$874 00
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st January, 1843,			
(conjectural)	-	-	274 00

No appropriation asked for the half year from 1st January, 1843, to 30th June, 1843.

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1844.

Fort Scammel, Portland, Maine.—Operations have been limited to laying iron traverse rails for the guns, and making some slight but necessary repairs.

Present condition.—The walls, embankments, and slopes, are in good order, and the battery is ready for its entire armament and for effective service. The work contains a small furnace for heating shot, in good order; a powder magazine, requiring repairs and additions to render it bomb proof; and a block-house, requiring partial repair, some change in its interior arrangement, and the construction of a small powder magazine therein. An old battery, commanding the eastern channel, must be put in condition to receive a few guns.

The unexpended balance of appropriations on the 30th of September, 1842, (\$4,859 02,) is considered sufficient to provide for the above-named objects.

Unexpended balance on 30th September, 1842	-	-	\$4,859 02
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st January,			
1843, (conjectural)	-	-	159 02

No appropriation asked for the half year from 1st January to 30th June, 1843.

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1844.

Fort McClary, Portsmouth, New Hampshire.—The repairs of this work were executed during the months of October and November, 1841, con-

sisting simply of laying permanent platforms for the guns, and slightly embanking the terreplein.

Present condition.—Walls and parapet of lower battery in good condition; parapet of upper battery requires some embankment; iron traverse rails still to be laid. The work has a small shot furnace, in good order; and a powder magazine, which preserves powder well, but must yet be made shot and shell proof. The old barracks are very much decayed. A block-house and two small flanking brick buildings, all of which will serve as barracks, are to be constructed, to complete the defences.

The unexpended balance on the 30th September, 1842, (\$4,995 04—of which \$245 04 will be wanted before the 1st of January, 1843,) will be sufficient to provide for the above-named objects, without further appropriations.

Unexpended balance on 30th September, 1842	-	-	\$4,995 04
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st January, 1843,			
(conjectural)	-	-	245 04
No appropriation asked for the half year from 1st January to 30th June, 1843.			

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1844.

Fort Constitution, Portsmouth, New Hampshire.—The repairs of this work commenced in the month of September, 1841, were completed in November of that year, with the exception of placing the iron traverse rails, which were laid down in August and September of 1842. These repairs consisted mainly in laying the permanent platforms, complete, of the whole armament.

Present condition.—The scarp, breast-height, and parade walls are in good repair, as well as the earthen parapet. The powder magazines require additions, to render them bomb proof. A shot furnace is wanted. Various parts of the wood work, as platforms, wooden coping of parade wall, doors of posterns and gates, are either gone or decaying, and require renewal; and the west front requires additional defence against land approaches, including, besides the mounting of guns, a modification of the breast-height wall.

The unexpended balance on the 30th September, 1842, (\$5,070 09,) will provide for these repairs and deficiencies, without further demand on the Treasury.

Unexpended balance on 30th September, 1842	-	-	\$5,070 09
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st January, 1843,			
(conjectural,)	-	-	270 09

No appropriation asked for the half year from 1st January to 30th June, 1843.

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1844.

Sea wall of Deer island, Boston harbor, Massachusetts.—The sea wall of Deer island sustained some injury from the great storm that occurred in October, 1841. The larger and more exposed portion stood firm, and also the southern and smallest portion, but the middle section gave way in two places, requiring that a small part should be taken down and rebuilt. The season was so far advanced that nothing more could then be done than to repair the two breaches, and make a few other repairs deemed indispensably necessary to the security of the wall during the winter.

The sum now applicable to this object may be sufficient to complete the requisite repairs, provided the walls sustain no further injury during the coming winter; and, without some such injury, nothing will be expended before the 1st of January, 1843.

The unexpended balance on 30th September, 1842 - \$2,747 00
 To be drawn from the Treasury before 1st January, 1843 - 00 00
 No appropriation asked for the half year from 1st January to 30th June, 1843.

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1844.

Sea wall of Rainsford island, Boston harbor, Massachusetts.—The sum now available for this wall would have been applied during the present season, but for the instructions to suspend operations. It is intended to apply it early next year, being indispensable to the security of parts of the existing structure.

The unexpended balance on 30th September, 1842 - \$1,046 14
 To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st January, 1843 00 00

No appropriation asked for the half year from 1st January to 30th June, 1843.

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1844.

Protection of Lovell's island, Boston harbor, Massachusetts.—I have to repeat my recommendation of last year, that an appropriation be made for a sea wall on this island. It belongs to the Government, and lies immediately north of George's island, on which Fort Warren is situated. Colonel Thayer, the officer in charge, earnestly recommended that the wall should be commenced in 1841, as being then of "paramount importance," but no appropriation was obtained. The estimate of the cost is founded on a careful examination and survey.

No appropriation asked for the half year from 1st January, 1843, to 30th June, 1843.

Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1844, \$16,000.

West Head battery and Southeast battery, Governor's island, Boston harbor, Massachusetts.—The breast-height walls and parapet slopes of these batteries are in good order. The stone traverses for the whole armament are laid, and the pintle blocks are on hand, ready to be put in place. Both batteries, though neither is quite completed, may be rendered serviceable on short notice.

The unexpended balances will suffice to execute the work still necessary.
 Unexpended on September 30, 1842, for West Head battery - \$3,650 00
 Unexpended on September 30, 1842, for Southeast battery - 3,950 00
 To be drawn from the Treasury before January 1, 1843, for
 the two batteries, (conjectural) - 200 00

No appropriation asked for the half year from January 1, to June 30, 1843.

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844.

Fort Independence, Boston harbor, Massachusetts.—The labors of the year have resulted as follows: The parade wall on four fronts completed, and well advanced on the fifth; foundations of breast-height walls laid on curtain and flanks of two fronts, and part of the superstructure built; stone platforms for thirteen casemate guns laid; floors of gun rooms laid in concrete; roofings of concrete and asphalt completed on four fronts, and part of the fifth; terreplein embanked on two fronts and part of another; completing the scarp of part of two fronts; completing the piers of one front, and turning part of the arches, and laying four cisterns.

Present condition.—The masonry of the main work is very nearly completed on four fronts, excepting the breast-height walls; on the fifth, the

masonry of the curtain alone remains to be executed. The masonry and embankment of a considerable portion of the work are not in a state to be left unfinished without serious injury, and it is in all respects quite important that the operations should steadily advance.

Preservation of the site.—Of the sea wall, there has been laid during the season 647 cubic yards of the eastern section, and 1,836 cubic yards of the western.

The funds on hand are considered sufficient to complete the fort, except fitting up the casemates for officers' quarters and soldiers' barracks. For this object, and for the completion of the sea wall, further appropriations will be required.

Unexpended balance September 30, 1842	-	-	-	\$68,009 00
Amount to be drawn from the Treasury before January 1, 1843, per agent's estimate	-	-	-	14,622 91
Estimate of amount to be appropriated for the half year ending June 30, 1843	-	-	-	15,000 00
Estimate of amount to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844	-	-	-	25,000 00

Fort Warren, Boston harbor, Massachusetts.—Since the last annual report, about 18,800 cubic yards of masonry have been laid at Fort Warren. Nearly the whole scarp is now completed, together with the piers and arches of casemates and other masonry connected with the finished portion of the scarp. The extent of scarp finished and coped is 3,318 lineal feet, leaving 222 lineal feet, of which the superstructure only remains to be built. The coverface is completed from its right extremity, opposite the left shoulder of No. 1, around front No. 2, to a point opposite the right shoulder of front No. 3, including the ramp, and all that portion which is to be occupied as an advanced battery. The stone platforms for its guns have been provided, and are ready to be placed. The old sea wall has been improved by laying thereon two additional courses of heavy granite blocks, substituting rubble and gravel for the earth in rear, and renewing the pavement; about 400 running feet of this was executed. Of the earth work, about 160,000 cubic yards were excavated, up to the 30th of September, making about two-thirds of the whole excavation. The coverface, the glacis of fronts 1 and 4, and the embankment of the parade, are nearly completed, as well as the heavy excavation of ditch No. 5; much of the terreplein and parapet of one bastion is embanked.

In the present quarter of this year there will be required, to meet existing contracts and to defray contingent expenses, the sum of \$40,639 32.

By means of moderate appropriations, the work may be completed within a period of three or four years, at most. Assuming that operations will be continued on the most reduced scale consistent with the security of the work and a due regard to economy, the smallest appropriations that will suffice are \$25,000 for the half year ending June 30, 1843, and \$50,000 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844.

Unexpended balance, September 30, 1842	-	-	-	\$73,639 32
To be drawn from the Treasury before January 1, 1843, per agent's estimates	-	-	-	36,373 32
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the half year from January 1 to June 30, 1843	-	-	-	25,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844	-	-	-	50,000 00

Repair of old fort near New Bedford, Massachusetts.—The parapet and breast-height walls of this old work have been put in order, the interior graded, and permanent platforms laid for the guns. The scarp wall would be the better for some slight repairs. The battery is, however, in as good a state for service as it admits; it deserves no further expenditure, as it must ere long give place to a work better adapted to defend this very important harbor. Under the alarm so justly felt, not long since, at the exposed state of this and other important harbors, it was designed, as being all that time would allow, to extend the existing battery so as to include more guns. Now, however, as that resort would, after all, be inadequate and very insecure, it will be best to substitute a new work of strength to resist a *coup de main*, for which, as soon as a project can be prepared, the sanction of the Government will be asked.

Unexpended balance September 30, 1842	-	-	-	\$382 44
To be drawn from the Treasury before January 1, 1843	-	-	-	300 00

No appropriation asked for the half year from January 1 to June 30, 1843.

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844.

Fort Adams, Newport, Rhode Island.—During the year a side-walk in front of the officers' quarters, the floors of several store rooms, and the casemated space of the northeast bastion, have been paved with brick, and a flagging laid in front of the soldiers' barracks, partition walls of store rooms built, doors and windows of west front casemates put up along the curtain, about two-thirds of the parade wall pointed, an enrockment made to protect the shore in front of the sea wall of the northeast salient place of arms. In the caponniere, the parapet and slopes of the lower portion have been sodded, and fifty gun platforms laid, and the materials for twenty more prepared for laying. The great southeast glacis has been embanked quite up to the true surface. At the redoubt, about two-thirds of the counterscarp of the north front have been built, the scarp of the interior redoubt has been built up to the coping on all fronts except the north, most of the interior piers finished, and the three casemate arches of the east front turned.

Present condition.—The present condition of the work is such as to render its completion easy within the next working season, so far as time is concerned. The principal parts yet to be attended to are the completion of the redoubt, the sodding and revetment of the east front place of arms of the fort, the completion of the wharf walls, paving of the terrepleins of the west, southeast, and southwest fronts, building shot furnaces, erecting small magazines for the caponniere, and the pointing of the walls generally.

The fort proper is entirely ready for for the service of all its batteries, and for defence against a *coup de main*. The matters above specified, as to the fort and redoubt, with several other small operations, are indispensable, however, to place them in a position favorable to preservation, and should be carried on steadily to completion. There will be much economy and advantage in completing every thing by the 1st of July, 1843; but if the state of the Treasury should forbid the grant necessary to that end, the less necessary portions may be postponed for a year, which will require an appropriation of \$10,000, for the first part of 1843, and \$10,000 for the year ending June 30, 1844.

Unexpended balance on the 30th September, 1842	-	-	-	\$3,547 91
--	---	---	---	------------

To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st January, 1843,	
per estimate of agent	\$700 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the	
half year from the 1st January to 30th June, 1843	20,000 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fis-	
cal year ending 30th June, 1844	30,000 00

Fort Griswold, New London, Connecticut.—The repairs of the advanced battery of this work were commenced about the middle of September, 1841; and, by great exertions, it was prepared for mounting a large part of its armament before the setting in of last winter. Operations were resumed in April last, and by the end of May the battery, though unfinished, was ready to receive and serve all its guns. It is now entirely finished, together with a new bomb-proof magazine, with the exception of some slight work, which will be applied before the close of the season, and the erection of a shot furnace, which must be postponed until the next. No further grant will be needed for this battery.

The unexpended balance on the 30th September, 1842	\$3,464 81
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st January, 1843	00 00
No appropriation asked for the half year from 1st January to 30th June, 1843.	

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1844.

Fort Trumbull, New London, Connecticut.—Operations during the past year have been confined chiefly to completing the place of arms and exterior battery, repairing the old block-house, building the scarps and piers of the west, north, and northeast fronts of the main work, removing part of the old fort, and quarrying granite.

Present condition.—The exterior battery is finished, and ready to receive its armament, and its parados is nearly finished; the block-house in good order; the place of arms entirely finished, and ready to receive its armament.

In the main work, nearly all the rock and earth excavations have been completed. The scarp wall of those parts of the work where it was required to be renewed is well advanced, being nearly completed, except at the southwest bastion, where it is but 10 feet high, and at the southeast bastion and south curtain, not yet commenced. Many of the casemate piers are complete, and some of the arches turned. The amount estimated to remain unexpended on the 1st of January, 1843, will advance the work considerably, but it will be still far short of completion, or of that condition in which it could be left without material damage. Pains were taken to place the exterior battery in a state to serve with not less effect than the old fort; and this portion, therefore, has been finished for some time; but the fort itself, on which, in case of an assault, all must depend, is entirely open, and in a state far from completion; it is like a house with the walls half up. The available grants will nearly suffice till the end of June next; for the succeeding fiscal year, a further grant is asked.

Unexpended balance on 30th September, 1842	\$20,506 42
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st January, 1843	00 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the half	
year from the 1st January to 30th June, 1843	5,000 00
Estimated amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal	
year ending 30th June, 1844	40,000 00

Fort Schuyler, Long Island sound, New York.—On the 30th ultimo, the state of this work was as follows: The earth work of the land glacis and covert way completed, and the slopes sodded; the masonry finished, except a small portion. The exterior ditch not graded, and the caponniere for it not begun. Masonry of the coverface finished, except a small portion, and a part of the foundations for gun platforms laid; earth for the banquette and about half the parapet yet wanting; the interior ditch is partially graded.

In the main work, the scarp of the land front has been carried up about fifteen feet, and a little done to the piers; the scarp of the water fronts, including the tower bastions, has been carried up above the second tier of embrasures, which are all built.

The piers of the gun casemates are nearly completed, and some of the other masonry of these fronts laid; the stone platforms for the lower tier of casemate guns are laid; some of the arches in the bastions are turned; and the greater part of the girders of the floor of the second tier are framed and in place. Having brought the land front into a condition allowing defence to be organized, great efforts have been made so to advance the water batteries, that, on an emergency, they might be used. Before the close of last year the whole of the lower tier, which would receive a formidable array of guns, was thus made ready; and now, on short notice, the second tier might, in like manner, be brought into service. The work is, however, entirely open to the weather, and the regular process of completion cannot be interrupted without serious hurt. With present means, and a small additional grant, labor may proceed judiciously till the 30th June next; after that period, and for the next fiscal year, means must be supplied from new appropriations.

The unexpended balance on the 30th September, 1842	-	\$32,783 03
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st January, 1843		6,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the half year from 1st January to 30th June, 1843	-	3,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1844	-	50,000 00

Castle Williams, New York harbor, New York.—A large shot furnace has been built for this work; permanent traverse circles and pintle centres laid for the barbette battery; a new supporting shaft for the crane on the top of the castle put up; some flagging laid, and some repointed. The appropriation of 1842, most of which is unexpended, will be sufficient to enlarge the parapet, which is necessary to the security of the upper battery, and to cover the terreplein with asphalt. The expenditure lately made on this work, in the way of repairs, has brought its whole armament to a state of efficiency, and the battery is now a very powerful one; but it will need further attention before its many points (which are suffering under the effects of the weather) can be protected, and the whole be regarded as in a sound and lasting condition.

The unexpended balance on the 30th September, 1842	-	\$4,557 46
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st January, 1843,		
(conjectural)	-	500 00
No appropriation asked for the half year from 1st January to 30th June, 1843.		

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1844.

South battery, Governor's island, New York.—A shot furnace has been

built, and the permanent platforms for guns strengthened. This battery is now in condition to use its guns with effect; but there is more work to be done to the interior, such as putting the magazine into proper state. The available means will suffice.

The unexpended balance 30th September, 1842 - - \$1,714 78

To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st January, 1843 214 78

No appropriation asked for the half year from 1st January to 30th June, 1843.

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1844.

Fort Columbus, New York harbor.—The repairs here have consisted in lining with kyanized wood the magazines, making windows and doors for the same, repairing the shot furnaces, &c.; some other slight repairs are still to be applied, including some additional stability to the pintle centres, and the gates and draw-bridges are to be put in a fit state for use. These operations are necessary to the preservation of the work, and to secure its perfect efficiency.

The balance now on hand will probably be sufficient for all purposes.

Unexpended balance on the 30th September, 1842 - - \$1,955 00

To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st January, 1843 00 00

No appropriation asked for the half year from 1st January to 30th June, 1843.

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844.

Sea wall of Castle Williams, Governor's island, New York.—The whole amount appropriated for this sea wall has been expended; and a small additional amount drawn from the appropriation for incidental expenses, to allow the wall to be extended a few feet, to unite with the old castle wharf. This work has been laid in the most faithful manner and of the best materials, constituting a mass of unusual strength and solidity. At a future day, and indeed as soon as the Treasury can afford the means, it will be proper to carry this wall (though of greatly reduced dimensions) along such parts of the shore as are now unprotected.

There is no remaining balance for this work.

No appropriation is now asked.

Permanent wharves for Fort Columbus, New York.—The pier head for this wharf (60 by 45 feet) has been faithfully constructed by the contractor; in appearance and workmanship, it will compare with any similar construction in the country. An abutment and bridge have still to be built, to connect the pier head with the shore—it being intended to leave a clear water way of 40 feet between. Most of the materials for the abutment have been procured, and preparations made for commencing it. The unexpended balance is considered sufficient for completion.

The unexpended balance on the 30th September, 1842 - - \$9,449 40

To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st January, 1843 00 00

No appropriation asked for the half year from 1st January, 1843, to 30th June, 1843.

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844.

Fort Gibson, Ellis's island, New York harbor.—A shot furnace has been built, and some trifling repairs applied to the magazine.

The battery has been for some time ready for its armament—it being designed, however, in the coming spring, to give some additional stability to the pintle centres. No further call is made for this work.

No balance remains for this work.

No appropriation asked for the half year from 1st January to 30th June, 1843.

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1844.

Repairs of Fort Wood, Bedlow's island, New York.—The repairs of Fort Wood, including the building of a sea wall, for the protection of the island, were begun about the middle of September of last year. Before the close of the year, the arrangements for mounting, temporarily, all the guns within the old fort bearing on the channel were completed, the temporary wharf was completed, and a shot furnace built. The sea wall, which is to serve also as the scarp or exterior revetment of an advanced battery, was commenced in June, and on the 30th September 990 feet in length were finished, with the exception of a part of the coping. The earthen parapet above the sea wall has been formed and sodded to the extent of about 300 feet, and its interior revetment of masonry raised to the height of 3½ feet, for a length of 225 feet. Although greatly delayed in the early part of the season, by failures on the part of the contractors, the progress since has been very satisfactory, and the work executed is of the most solid and enduring kind. In the early part of next year, it is hoped, with existing means, this portion of the defences of Bedlow's island (namely, the extensive water battery) may be completed. No appropriation is asked for the half year up to June 30, 1843, because of the remaining balance; but for the following fiscal year, beginning July 1, 1843, it is necessary to ask for the sum of \$25,000, as necessary to the prosecution of repairs upon the old work itself.

Unexpended balance on the 30th September, 1842 -	\$11,342	27
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st of January,		
1843 - - - - -		00 00

Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal		
year ending June 30, 1844 - - - - -	25,000	00

Repairs of Fort Hamilton, New York harbor.—The work remaining to finish the barbette battery, magazines, and store rooms, at the date of the last annual report, was completed last fall. The whole were placed in readiness for service, and the battery has since received a portion of its armament. This season the floors of the casemate battery were broken up, stone platforms, with iron rails, substituted for the decayed wooden platforms, and the floors paved with hard brick. The brick walls closing the flanks of the battery next the main gateway have been removed and replaced by iron gates, which has improved the ventilation of the battery, and will allow a free communication between the branches in time of action. Some other slight repairs have been applied, and this battery is now in perfect order and well armed. Such portions of the masonry as required it have been pointed; the coping of the parapet wall was pointed with asphalte.

Present condition.—The water front is in good condition, both as to the service of its two tiers of guns, and as to preservation. The casemates on the land fronts show some leaks; their floors are much decayed; the casings of doors and windows, and the furring of the walls, are also decayed; the piazza requires thorough repair. All the parapets, terrepleins, glacis, slopes, ditches, parade, and masonry, of the work, are in good condition.

Advanced redoubt.—The masonry and earth work are in good condi-

tion, but all the wood work of the casemates requires renewing, and the parapet wall must be raised to its ultimate height.

Both the fort and its redoubt are now susceptible of occupation and defence, but the matters above mentioned, as needing attention, are of a nature admitting neither neglect nor delay. They originate in leaky roofs and imperfect ventilation; both of which should be remedied at once, in reference as well to the health and comfort of the garrison, and the safe keeping of stores, as to the preservation of the fort itself; and accordingly the repairs should be steadily prosecuted.

The unexpended balance on the 30th September, 1842	-	\$6,077	97
To be drawn from the Treasury before 1st January, 1843	-	564	36
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the half year from 1st January to 30th June, 1843	-	-	3,000
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1844	-	-	15,000

Repairs of Fort Lafayette, New York, harbor.—The decayed wooden platform of the first tier has been removed and replaced by stone gun traverses with iron rails, and a pavement of hard brick laid in cement. The girders of the two upper floors have been strengthened; wooden centres and circles laid for 26 barbette guns in the third tier, and the floors of the second and third tiers caulked and pitched; the parapet wall of the third tier, not being high enough to protect the men, has been raised two feet two inches; the coping pointed with asphalt, and the other masonry with cement; flagging around the parade repaired; the wharf was repaired; the sea wall was repaired and repointed; its coping set back flush with the face of the wall, and heavy stone placed in the rear, to prevent injury from the recoil of the waves. The ground on the exterior of the fort has been regraded.

Present condition.—The repairs are completed, with the exception of painting the new wood work, which will be done this month, and some other slight matters. The general condition of the fort is very good, and a large portion of its armament is now there; some of it in place. No further appropriation will be required at present.

The unexpended balance on the 30th September, 1842	-	\$12,000	00
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st January, 1843,	-	-	-
(conjectural)	-	-	200

No appropriation asked for the half year from 1st January to 30th June, 1843.

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1844.

Fortifications on Staten island, New York harbor.—The consent of the State of New York having been obtained thereto, the sum of \$15,171 97 has been expended within the last eighteen months, in bringing into condition for service two of the batteries on the important position on the west side of the Narrows. But there yet remains much to be done there. The water battery, very essential to the defence, is in ruins; and the fort on the hill, (Fort Tompkins,) indispensable to guard the defences from being turned in the rear, and rendered useless, is in the same condition. Application has several times been made for an appropriation to purchase these works from the State, and commence operations; and it is to be hoped that, for the reasons heretofore urged, this authority may be accorded. Even the sum of \$50,000, which would embrace the purchase of the site and the erection of small magazines for the service of the newly pre-

pared batteries, would suffice for the present; and, besides accomplishing these objects, would allow the exercise of the authority of the General Government in the preservation of the property there. The officer of engineers who has made the repairs says: "The tract is open to the trespasses of the cattle of the neighborhood, and of the idlers who constantly resort there from the city of New York." "These batteries are now in perfect order; but, unless measures are taken for their protection and preservation, they will soon relapse to their former ruinous condition." I have, in the estimates of the department, asked as follows:

Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the half	
year ending 30th June, 1843 - - - - -	\$50,000
Estimate of amount required for the fiscal year ending 30th June,	
1844 - - - - -	50,000

A suggestion worthy of consideration has been made, that Fort Gansevoort, (a post erected during the last war,) and its site, within the city of New York, should be sold, and the proceeds applied to the purchase of the State works, and their site, on Staten island. Fort Gansevoort is in a position which is every day becoming more and more masked by the growth of the city into the river; and before many years, its few guns, even if the expense were incurred of putting the battery in good condition, would be less serviceable than if arranged on neighboring positions; and the addition to the strength of the defences of the city which would result from expending the proceeds of the sale upon the purchase and repair of the Staten island works would greatly exceed the force of this work, even in its best days. For these and other reasons of a like nature, I advise that Congress be asked to authorize the sale of Fort Gansevoort, and the ground on which it stands, and also the application of the funds, as above mentioned. I am not able to say what sum would be realized, but think, if this course be adopted, that we may dispense with the sum asked for the Staten island works in the estimates of this office for the half year ending June 30, 1843.

The state of the renewed batteries is as follows:

Repairs of Battery Hudson, Staten island, New York.—The reconstruction of the old battery was completed last fall; since then, three shot furnaces have been built, and the south branch of the battery prolonged, so as to receive 13 additional guns, and to embrace the light-house within its covering line.

The repairs and additions intended to be given to this work are completed, and the battery is ready for service. It will be necessary, however, to add two or three small magazines, in convenient positions.

The entire cost of the reconstruction has been \$12,150 65, furnished from the fund for expenses incidental to fortifications.

Repairs of Battery Morton, Staten island, New York.—This small battery was also completed last fall. It is similar in every respect (except length) to Battery Hudson. It has been provided with one 15-foot furnace, but still wants a small magazine.

The disbursements on this work have amounted to \$3,021 32, derived from the appropriations for expenses incidental to fortifications.

Sandy Hook, New York harbor.—In reference to the projected work on Sandy Hook, I have only to repeat what was submitted in my last annual report:

"The original project of defence for New York harbor contemplated

two large casemated batteries on the shoals, about three miles outside of Sandy Hook. They were designed to prevent an entrance into the lower harbor, a large and admirable roadstead, lying between the Narrows and Sandy Hook.

"A recent survey of the exterior mouth of the harbor has shown, however, that the works would be unavailing, from the existence of another channel, which they would not command. This newly discovered channel may, moreover, be the result of natural changes in the form and position of the shoals; and, so long as this point remains unsettled, it would obviously be unwise to erect expensive structures, that might be subject to, and even the cause of, other changes.

"The introduction into the naval service, within a few years, of numerous vessels of light draught of water (which vessels could avoid any works erected on the shoals) removes all reason for adhering to the original design.

"Abandoning the advanced position, a work on Sandy Hook becomes necessary, and its immediate commencement is urged, for the following reasons:

"1st. It will exercise an important action on the passage of all large vessels.

"2d. It will prevent the occupation of the best anchorage in the lower harbor by an enemy, who, anchored here, would at all seasons of the year maintain a perfect blockade; no stress of weather would oblige him to take an offing.

"3d. Although an enemy might perhaps anchor in the lower bay, beyond the reach of shot and shells from this work and those at the Narrows, still there is no probability that the anchorage would be sought for any purpose of blockade or investment, when it could be entered or departed from only by passing under the fire of the heavy battery now proposed.

"4th. It would remove the landing place of an expedition against the city or the navy yard to a considerable distance from both; whereas such a landing could now be made within five or six miles of the latter, with no obstacle intervening between the enemy and his object.

"Many other advantages might be enumerated: The above are deemed sufficient, however, to show the necessity of a work on the point named.

"For the commencement of such a work, the sum of \$50,000 is asked," to be expended in the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844.

Fort Mifflin, Delaware river.—From a recent inspection by an engineer officer, it appears that there are several slight repairs to be applied, of which that of the dike is the most important. The magazines require repair also.

I hope to be able to spare the services of an officer to execute the more necessary work next season, for which the available funds will be sufficient. Notwithstanding the necessity for the labor adverted to above, this fort is in a condition to render important service. Being the only fortification between Philadelphia and the sea, it is important that it be maintained in good condition.

The unexpended balance on the 30th September, 1842	-	\$5,000	00
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st January, 1843			00

No appropriation asked for the half year from 1st January to 30th June, 1843.

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1844.

Fort Delaware, Pea Patch island, Delaware bay.—Operations on this work are still awaiting the adjustment of the title to the island.

No appropriation is asked for this work.

Fort McHenry, Baltimore, Maryland.—A portion of the appropriation for incidental expenses of fortifications has been applied this season to the repair of the sea wall, injured by a storm, and the erection of two shot furnaces. Nothing further is proposed, except to put a masonry blind before the door of the magazine, for which the funds will be drawn from the same source.

No balance remains.

No appropriation is asked.

Fort on Sollers's Point flats, Baltimore harbor, Maryland.—I have again to renew the proposition to commence this work, which was contained in the annual report from this office for the year 1839, repeating the words of that recommendation: "With Fort McHenry as the only defensive work between Baltimore and the Chesapeake bay, that city is wholly without defence against an attack by land, such, for instance, as was undertaken by the English during the last war; and is, at the same time, not adequately protected from an attack by the river.

"The first step to be taken in the creation of a better system of defence for this harbor is the erection of a strong casemated battery on the outer extremity of Sollers's Point flats—a work projected by the board of engineers many years ago. This work being completed, the channel of the river will be powerfully commanded; and an enterprise advancing against the city from North point, or along the opposite shore, will be liable to be cut off from all retreat, by troops thrown across the river, or sent down the river and landed near the work.

"The position is a good one; the work is indispensable to the security of Baltimore; and, as much time must necessarily be consumed in raising the foundations out of water, it seems important that immediate measures be taken for the commencement of the work; and to this end a small appropriation is asked for next year."

Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the half
year ending 30th June, 1843 - - - - \$25,000 00

Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal
year ending 30th June, 1844 - - - - 25,000 00

Forts in Annapolis harbor, Maryland.—Owing to the want of an officer to take charge of these repairs, nothing has yet been done in fulfilment of the object of the appropriation. It is expected, if the funds are available, that the contemplated repairs may be commenced at an early day next year.

Unexpended balance 30th September, 1842 - - - \$5,000 00

To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st January, 1843 00 00

No appropriation asked for the half year from 1st January, 1843, to 30th June, 1843.

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1844.

Repairs of Fort Washington, Maryland.—During the year, eighteen hundred running feet of coping were taken up from the parapet of main work and the scarp wall of the demilune; a large portion of it redressed and modified, and defective stone replaced with new. Most of the parapet of main work was pointed with asphalte, and received a covering of the same, between the two copings, half an inch thick. The modification of

the parapet of the right face of the water front was completed; two shot furnaces built; the interior slope of demilune revetted with kyanized wood, and the whole parapet re-formed and sodded. The three magazines were lined with kyanized wood, and the other interior arrangements for ventilation and protection completed; they were also made bomb-proof, and are now in perfect order. Some small repairs applied to scarp and counterscarp of demilune; some inconsiderable excavations and embankments of earth were made. A considerable portion of the armament of this work was received in the summer, and mounted by the engineer officer.

Present condition.—As mentioned in the last annual report, this work has never been finished, and requires considerable additions to put it in a state of security. Our recent labors have been applied to the preparation of an efficient battery for the control of the channel, omitting every thing not tending to this end. This has been accomplished to an extent quite as great as was anticipated.

The existing masonry is generally in good condition; but the casemates leak, and require protection. There are some minor repairs to be applied to the interior. The available funds will carry on the operations at a moderate rate until after the 30th June next; and a small appropriation is asked for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844.

The unexpended balance on the 30th September, 1842 - \$23,340 77
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st January, 1843 1,000 00

No appropriation asked for the half year from 1st January to 30th June, 1843.

Estimate of the amount to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1844 - - - - \$15,000 00

Fort Monroe, Hampton roads, Virginia.—Since the annual report of 1841, the repairs of Fort Monroe advanced without interruption until July, when they were suspended under general instructions from the War Office. In that time fronts No. 1, No. 2, and No. 3, have been completed, with some slight exceptions, and are ready for their armament. The guns on No. 4 are mounted; No. 5, with the exception of the left flank, and a small portion of the left face, requires the setting of only five stone traverses to be ready for service. On front No. 6 little remains to be done; the slopes and sodding are completed, except on left face; concrete foundations for the traverses are laid, and pintle blocks ready to be placed; one of its ramps is yet unfinished. The terreplein of this front, and of No. 5, is not yet graded. On No. 7, all the guns but three can be mounted; the rampart slope is not yet arranged, and the wing walls of the gateway are not completed; place of arms over the gateway not quite finished. The arches of the advanced battery of front No. 4 have been covered with bituminous cement, the sand and soil filled in, and the slopes sodded. A considerable portion of the covert way of the fronts 5 and 6 has been embanked, and foundations laid for the breast-height walls.

From the above statement, taken in connexion with preceding annual reports, it will appear that this fort is now ready for important service, both toward the water and the land. Particular pains have been taken to advance first those matters which were most essential to actual service, leaving things that were less prominent in that way, although not less indispensable to security and preservation, to be brought forward at more

leisure. The system now organized would soon place every thing in a state so finished and secure as to be, with reasonable care, for a long time entirely exempt from decay or injury; and it is to be hoped that nothing will prevent or materially retard this result.

The last report from the engineer officer in charge shows that in a violent storm, in August last, there was a dangerous encroachment upon the beach, opposite to one of the bastions. This will need early attention.

A contracted scale of operations will carry the funds now available, with a small addition, through the first half of next year. An additional grant will be necessary for the year ending June 30, 1844.

The unexpended balance on the 30th September, 1842	-	\$38,076 82
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st January, 1843	-	20,000 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the half year from 1st January to 30th June, 1843	-	25,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1844	-	50,000 00

Fort Calhoun, Hampton roads, Virginia.—It is known that in consequence of the subsidence of the foundations of this work, it was found necessary to load them with a heavy weight, greater than that ultimately to be sustained, and to wait till all subsidence had ceased, before beginning the actual masonry. The labor of loading the piers ceased in December, 1841; and from that period until May, 1842, the laborers were engaged in levelling and otherwise regulating the exterior surface of the main base and the interior area of the fort; the force was then withdrawn, and the work allowed to rest; there is at this time an excess of 13,627 tons of stone upon the foundations, beyond the ultimate weight to be supported. The subsidence at the centre of the mass the past year was less than half an inch; the average subsidence at the embrasures about seven-eighths of an inch—which, compared with former years, being in a decreasing ratio, confirms the policy which dictated the resort, and is very encouraging. Prudence, however, demands still further delay, and the actual work should not be begun until the present mass has stood one full year without producing any appreciable settlement. No further appropriation is therefore asked for this fort at present.

The unexpended balance on the 30th September, 1842	-	\$28,072 92
To be drawn from the Treasury before 1st January, 1843	-	00 00
No appropriation asked for the half year from 1st January to the 30th June, 1843.		

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending the 30th of June, 1844.

Repairs of Fort Macon, Beaufort harbor, North Carolina.—The counterforting and repairing of the three water fronts of the main work have been completed, and the earth of the terreplein re-embanked; the arrangements for the drainage of all the casemate roofs have been finished, as well as the repairs of the cisterns; the three magazines have been re-lined with kyanized wood, and put in perfect order; permanent gun platforms laid on the three water fronts of the covert way; the breast-height modified. There remains now, for the entire completion of these fronts, only the revetment of the interior slope and some little grading of the terreplein. The permanent gun traverses and pintle centres for the whole work have been procured, and are ready to be laid; the wharf repaired and increased. The above repairs exhausted the appropriation

for the work ; but a sum was taken from the contingent fund, sufficient to repair the casemate quarters, in time for the reception of troops. Since their completion, nothing has been done, in consequence of the last appropriation not being available.

This work, though capable of mounting a considerable battery, and using it efficiently, is still in a bad state in some respects. There are defective walls, leaky casemates, an ill-regulated ditch, and other minor matters, all of which bear directly upon the health of the garrison, the security of stores, and the preservation from dilapidation of the work itself. To remedy these, further work is indispensable, and requires some additional aid from Congress.

The unexpended balance on the 30th of September, 1842	-	\$5,082	73
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st January, 1843			00 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the half year ending 30th June, 1843	-	8,000	00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending the 30th June, 1844	-	7,000	00

Preservation of the site of Fort Macon, North Carolina.—The western jetty has been completed to the extent proposed, and the other commenced, and extended 186 feet from original high-water mark ; the latter requires an addition yet of 489 feet to complete it. Besides the jetties, about 3,800 lineal feet of catch-sand fence, made of pine and cedar, have been built. The operation of these works has been altogether favorable, and promises to accomplish in a permanent manner all that is desired. The necessity for this success is however very urgent, as the sea was making most dangerous inroads, threatening not only the destruction of the fort, but also of one of the best of the Southern harbors—in war a place of great resort.

The unexpended balance on the 30th September, 1842	-	\$7,106	55
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st of January, 1843, per estimate of the agent	-		100 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the half year ending 30th June, 1843	-	8,000	00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1844	-	13,000	00

Repairs of Fort Caswell, Oak island, North Carolina.—During the year, the permanent platforms for the whole armament of the work have been laid ; the breast-height wall and embankments and parapets finished ; the wharf extended 45 feet, and a substantial dike built from the wharf to the fort ; the culvert leading from the cunette modified, and a new cistern constructed under the citadel. The new roofing of the caponnières is in progress.

Present condition.—This fort is in a good condition for service ; but in reference to its preservation, and to place it in the state when it may be left in charge of a careful garrison, without danger of injury or deterioration, requires some further work. Besides the labors now in progress, the interior slopes of the ramparts and covert ways must be re-formed and sodded, parapets and slopes adjusted, magazine ventilation increased, and some minor repairs applied, amounting in all to \$6,000, for which an estimate has been very carefully made by the engineer officer in charge.

Preservation of the site of Fort Caswell.—A jetty will be necessary on the beach, opposite the southeast shoulder angle of the fort ; it is pro-

posed to make one fifty yards in length, to be built of rough stone, placed upon a palmetto grillage, according to the mode that has been found perfectly successful at Charleston, South Carolina, and at Beaufort, North Carolina. A further extension of the wharf may also become necessary, (from the present rapid filling in of the sand,) to enable vessels to unload at all stages of the tide. The amount required for these objects has been carefully estimated, by the engineer officer in charge, at \$6,500.

No unexpended balance September 30, 1842.

Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the half year ending June 30, 1843, \$12,500.

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844.

Castle Pinckney, Charleston, South Carolina.—The few slight repairs required by this work during the past year were applied out of the appropriation for contingencies of fortifications. With the adjustment of some fixtures to the centres of the barbette guns, the fort will pass entirely out of the hands of this department.

There are no funds remaining to the credit of the work, and no further appropriation will be asked.

Sea wall in advance of Castle Pinckney, Charleston, South Carolina.—The space between the scarp wall of Castle Pinckney and a sea wall, ten feet in advance of it, intended for its protection, was formerly filled with mud and shells; the recoil of the waves, in storms, had removed this filling, and endangered the scarp. The object of the appropriation (\$2,000) was to flag this space with granite flags, sufficiently heavy to resist the shock of the waves; it has been found, with the addition of a few cents drawn from contingencies of fortifications, sufficient, and the work is complete.

No balance remains of this fund, and no further appropriation is asked.

Fort Moultrie, Charleston harbor, South Carolina.—The repairs of this old work are finished, and it is ready for service. It is probable that some slight additions may be made, with a view to the more perfect stability of the pittle centres of the barbette guns, but this will require no further appropriation.

The unexpended balance on the 30th September, 1842 - \$5,108 97

To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st January, 1843 00 00

No appropriation asked for the half year from 1st January to 30th June, 1843.

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844.

Preservation of the site of Fort Moultrie, Charleston, South Carolina.—The efficiency of the breakwater is reported to be the same as heretofore. Those portions, however, which were constructed at an early period, were made of cribs of palmetto logs, filled with rough masses of granite. Parts of these logs were not constantly covered by the water, and, having decayed, have yielded to the force of the waves, and the stones have fallen in irregular piles, no longer presenting the barrier they formerly did against the sea; but the foundation remains undecayed, and it is proposed, by arranging the masses of rock upon it in a regular manner, to maintain, probably increase, the efficiency of the breakwater at those places. It is to be understood that the project has been eminently successful, and that now it remains only to give a permanent character to parts of the work which, while in the beginning there was some doubt as

to their success, were constructed in a temporary manner. The estimates submitted are for this object.

The unexpended balance on the 30th September, 1842	-	\$561 49
To be drawn from the Treasury before January 1, 1843	-	00 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the half year ending June 30, 1843	-	7,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844	-	16,000 00

Dike on Drunken Dick shoal, Charleston harbor, South Carolina.—Thirty thousand dollars were appropriated during the session of 1841 for the commencement of this work. Contracts for the requisite supply of palmetto logs were immediately made, and the logs were delivered early in 1842. The work would have been commenced at once, but for the want of lighters, all of which were fully employed at Fort Sumter and Fort Johnson; and it was deemed better to delay operations until these lighters were disengaged, than to expend a large portion of the appropriation in purchasing others, as several could be spared for this object immediately on the completion of the breakwater at Fort Johnson. A large quantity of stone was also purchased, and a force organized, ready to commence work when the instructions from this office, in conformity with the wishes of the Secretary of War to reduce operations every where to the smallest possible scale, compelled the officer in charge to stop short. Nothing has, consequently, been done towards the construction of the breakwater, beyond the collection and preparation of materials, ready to be applied whenever restrictions imposed by the condition of the Treasury shall be removed.

The unexpended balance on the 30th September, 1842	-	\$21,265 15
To be drawn from the Treasury before January 1, 1843	-	00 00
No appropriation asked for the half year ending June 30, 1843.		
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844	-	60,000 00

Fort Sumter, Charleston, South Carolina.—During the year, 8,596 tons of rough granite have been received for the enrockment of this work, besides a large quantity of granite blocks for foundation. The permanent wharf is completed; the enrockment of the gorge and the adjacent angle on the southeast are finished; six piers on the gorge raised to the level at which the brick work will commence, and about half the scarp on the gorge is raised to the same height. The enrockment around the whole circuit of the work has been raised nearly to high-water mark. So much of the work is now raised above the influence of the tides, that the scale of operations for the ensuing year may be enlarged to any extent that funds applicable to the work will justify.

The unexpended balance on 30th September, 1842	-	\$53,554 15
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st January, 1843,	-	
(conjectural)	-	1,008 11
No appropriation asked for the half year ending June 30, 1843.		
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844	-	45,000 00

Preservation of the site of Fort Johnson, South Carolina.—The breakwater on the north side of the point has been completed, as also a grillage on the point itself. The work for the protection of the southeast side is also completed, except the filling in with shells and earth in rear of the

rock facing. The high tides of August and September rendered it impossible to obtain these shells, except at great expense, and it was consequently postponed until the tides should be more favorable.

Present condition.—The above statement exhibits the condition of the work on the 30th of September last. On the 6th and 7th instant, however, a violent gale and extraordinary high tides assailed these structures, but without materially affecting the new work. A portion of old wharf facing was, however, removed, and a considerable portion of earth behind it. The remaining part of the project becomes the more necessary, and especially an extension of the work for some distance south of the termination of the public land. This, which had been urged previously by the agent, and included in his estimate, becomes, under this experience, indispensable. The agent writes that this gale has effectually tested the merits of the plan adopted, “and it is gratifying to be able to state that not the slightest doubt of its efficiency now remains.” The more southern shore, mentioned above, is subject to the same influences which have been gradually wearing away the site of the fort, and will, in the course of time, if not protected, be so far abraded as to admit the sea behind the present works; this can be prevented by extending the breakwater about 450 feet further along the shore. The estimate now submitted includes this extension.

The unexpended balance on the 30th September, 1842	-	\$2,505 77
Estimate of amount to be drawn from the Treasury prior to		
January 1, 1843	-	00 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the half		
year ending June 30, 1843	-	6,500 00

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844.

Fort Pulaski, Savannah, Georgia.—During the year, the cordon of the main work has been all set; parade wall constructed and coped; stairways and stairs built; parapet nearly completed; casemate roofs and walls leaded; terreplein embanked; stone traverses and pintle centres for the barbette guns laid; counterdamp arches constructed under the floors of all the quarters on the gorge and the two magazines; masonry generally pointed; iron traverses of casemate guns laid; two shot furnaces built; considerable progress made in fitting up casemates for officers' quarters, soldiers' barracks, and store rooms; magazines completed, ready for service, and other minor work done. Permanent platforms have been procured for the guns of the demilune; embankment of terreplein and parapet of the advanced battery nearly completed; the permanent dikes raised, strengthened, and brought nearly to completion; two sluices constructed, and the breakwater finished.

Present condition.—The work is now near completion, and is already in a condition to use all its lower battery, and with no great additional labor its barbette battery also. The demilune, which will comprise an important advanced battery, is yet to be built, and bridges and draws constructed, and the advanced battery to be finished; all of which will be nearly accomplished by the appropriation now asked.

The unexpended balance on the 30th of September, 1842	-	\$1,560 62
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st of January,		
1843, (conjectural)	-	600 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the half		
year ending June 30, 1843	-	30,000 00

Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending June 30, 18 44 - - - - - \$30,000 00

Works on the coast of Georgia.—In your report to the President of the 1st of December last, you advert to the necessity of attending particularly to the defences of the more remote Southern portion of our sea coast, and suggest an appropriation for the commencement of two forts on the coast of Georgia. The Military Committee of the House of Representatives reported a bill comprising such a grant; which bill, however, was not called up. In the mean time, this office requested that a military survey might be made of the outlet of Cumberland sound, with a view to the early collection of information necessary to a proper selection of sites. I now bring the subject forward again, with the recommendation that the sum of \$30,000 be asked for the commencement of a work on such site, on the coast of Georgia, as the President shall select, to be expended in the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844.

Repairs of Fort Marion, St. Augustine, Florida.—The repairs were commenced in March last. All the additional stone necessary for the water battery has been quarried at an adjacent island, and transported to the work. All the earth necessary for the embankment of its terreplein has been also transported in flats from a beach from one to two miles distant, and all the old masonry of this battery that it is not intended to retain has been taken up. Shells, for concrete, have been collected, and the foundations of the new breast-height walls, banquettes, &c., had just been commenced, when the order was received for the suspension of the work. With the small force necessarily retained, however, a portion of the breast-height walls has been built, and some banquettes laid. Much more would have been accomplished, but for the impossibility of obtaining in time granite from the North, for the face of the scarp of this battery. This supply being now obtained, or on the way, operations may be carried on, to the completion of this battery, as rapidly as means can be supplied from the Treasury.

The first object is to bring the advanced portion on the water side of the old Spanish fort, by repairs and modifications, into a state for action upon the channel and harbor, and at the same time place the dilapidated scarp of this battery in a condition properly to sustain itself as a portion of the sea wall. Existing contracts require that the granite for this scarp should be received this autumn, as it is delivered; and it is quite important, to prevent further dilapidation, that the stone should be laid at an early day; it is to be hoped, therefore, that operations, on a moderate scale, may be resumed after the 1st of January next. The amount now available will, on this scale, carry us through the next year without another appropriation.

The unexpended balance on the 30th of September, 1842, - \$22,523 03
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st of January,

1843, (conjectural) - - - - - 6,500 00

No appropriation asked for the half year ending June 30, 1843.

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844.

Sea wall of St. Augustine, Florida.—During the year, this wall has been continued 400 feet further south, protecting the whole of the St. Francis barracks lot; 1,142 feet of granite coping purchased and laid, and a considerable portion of earth filled in behind the wall. The wall was reported, by the engineer officer in charge, as having been complete

on the 30th of September, and answering fully the purpose designed—namely, giving the city of St. Augustine a full and effectual protection from the ravages of the sea. On the 5th instant, a gale of great violence commenced, during which the wall, while it is said to have afforded satisfactory protection to property on shore, received some injury, from the driving against it of several vessels. These injuries are, however, slight, and may be repaired by a small remittance, to be made before the 1st of January next—say \$1,000.

Fort Pickens, Pensacola harbor, Florida.—The leakage in some of the casemates has been cured by paving the terreplein with brick; the exterior and superior slopes of certain parts of the parapets have also been paved; counterforts have been added to the scarp wall of the curtain of the east front, and an increased thickness given to the scarp of the right face of the southwest front; platforms of masonry have been built around some of the pintle blocks; the glacis and the terrepleins of the covert way have been raised, to bring them under the fire of the parapets; and several other necessary improvements have been made to various parts of the work.

Present condition.—Some amount of labor yet remains to be executed, to protect certain parts of the work effectually from the weather and injury from other causes, comprising the building of masonry, platforms for the service of guns and security of the pintle blocks, brick pavements to prevent leaks in the casemates, improvement of coping, and construction of drains. The estimate submitted, besides providing for these, covers an arrearage for work that could not have been postponed without serious injury to the work and inconvenience to the garrison. Though the operations just enumerated are necessary to the preservation and permanence of the work, and some of them to the health and accommodation of the garrison, the fort is nevertheless in a state for efficient service, and presents a most powerful battery for the defence of the channel.

Unexpended September 30, 1842	-	-	-	\$00 02
Arrearages	-	-	-	3,105 58
Estimate of the amount to be appropriated for the half year ending June 30, 1843	-	-	-	7,000 00
Estimate of amount appropriated for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844	-	-	-	6,000 00

Fort McRee, Foster's bank, Florida.—This is a very fine new casemated battery, ready for the service of its guns and for defence, but needing, for completion and preservation, a small additional outlay; for which, and a small arrearage unavoidably incurred, an appropriation is asked.

Two shot furnaces must be erected, the terreplein over the water front casemates covered with asphalt, and the accumulation of sand removed from the front of the scarp wall. To prevent this accumulation in future, a ditch and glacis may be necessary. A commencement of decay has been discovered in the wooden platforms of the second gun tier. To guard against such an evil, the engineer officer in charge proposes to take up the timbers, and, substituting for the portions found to be unsound, to kyanize the whole, and relay as before.

Arrearages on 30th September, 1842	-	-	-	\$1,940 39
Estimated amount required to be appropriated for the half year ending June 30, 1843	-	-	-	4,000 00
Estimated amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844	-	-	-	4,000 00

Fort Barrancas, Pensacola harbor, Florida.—The operations here have been steadily applied to the removal of earth to a considerable extent, and to the construction of masonry. The counterscarp walls, galleries, and casemates, have been completed; the masonry of the scarp has been generally raised several feet, and some relieving *arches* turned. The subterranean communication with the old battery is completed. It is hoped nothing may prevent the regular progress of labors.

The unexpended balance on 30th September, 1842	-	\$14,091 84
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st of January, 1843	-	5,117 84
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the half year ending June 30, 1843	-	25,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844	-	33,000 00

Repairs of Fort Morgan, Mobile point, Alabama.—During the year, permanent platforms for the barbette guns have been laid; the terreplein graded and paved; the breast-height walls modified, and the parapet reformed; the magazines relined with kyanized wood, and made perfectly tight and dry; the permanent traverse circles of casemate guns relaid, and iron-rails placed thereon; flank embrasures altered, to receive carronades; terreplein of the covert way graded, and the slopes of the glacis partially protected.

Present condition.—The first objects of the repairs which have been applied to this work were to give efficiency in the command of the channel, and resistance to attack; and these have been accomplished by improving the flanking arrangements, and preparing for the armament. Other important matters, as the improvement of the magazines, have also been attended to; but others still remain, not less important, though they were less pressing. They relate to the health and comfort of the garrison; to the preservation of the work from weather, and to its greater efficiency and strength. The work contemplated in the estimate consists in finishing the alteration of the flanking embrasures; laying permanent pintles and traverses for the guns in the advanced battery; closing several useless and dangerous posterns; modifying and making more secure the main entrance; some embankment and sodding of rampart; building shot furnace in advanced bastion; securing the glacis slopes, and keeping wharf in repair. Besides the above, which are provided for by the estimate, it will be necessary to raise the bottom of the ditch at least six inches, to establish a proper drainage. This could be very economically done by the garrison, in the course of a year. It will be also necessary, after other things are done, to complete, on the land side, the glacis, which has never been more than a glacis coupé; but this may be left to a future estimate.

The unexpended balance on 30th September, 1842	-	\$130 65
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st of January, 1843	-	00 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the half year ending 30th June, 1843	-	8,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1844	-	10,000 00

Works between Mobile bay and the Rigolets.—I here renew the recommendation, first introduced in your report of the 1st of December last, for the commencement of works for the defence of the waters between Mo-

Mobile bay and the Rigolets, both inclusive. Although the proposition was not acted on by Congress, it received the sanction of the Military Committee of the House of Representatives, and was reported in their bill. The estimates of the department comprise a grant of \$30,000 (in the fiscal year ending 30th June, 1844) for the commencement of works of fortification for the defence of the Gulf frontier, at such positions between Mobile bay, in the State of Alabama, and the Rigolets, in the State of Louisiana, both inclusive, as in the opinion of the President may be best adapted to the purpose.

Repairs of Fort Pike, Rigolets, Louisiana.—The breast-height walls have been repaired, and some of them reconstructed from their foundations, and the parapets generally re-formed; the embrasures in the casemates modified, and their stone traverses reset to suit the guns; ventilators cut in the casemates, and their floors relaid, as well as the floors of store rooms; ramp lengthened; stone steps and cisterns repaired; terrepleins paved with brick; traverses of covert way repaired, and masonry generally pointed; the counterscarp of the interior ditch revetted with wood, and the banquette and glacis slopes re-formed; wooden banquettes and platforms for the service of the guns put up on the water and land fronts; the magazines of south and west land fronts lined with kyanized wood; new and copious ventilation provided, and interior doors made; main entrance modified, and made more secure. The wood and iron work of the draw-bridge is prepared, and will be put up next winter.

Present condition.—This work is now in good condition for defence, and the repairs completed, with the exception of putting up the draw-bridge, laying the permanent platforms of two barbette guns, and the iron rails on two-curtains, and paving part of the terreplein of the land fronts. The unexpended balance, September 30, 1842 - - - \$400 00
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st of January, 1843 - 00 00

No appropriation asked for the half year ending June 30, 1843.

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844.

Fort Wood, Chef Menteur, Louisiana.—The repairs of this work were of the same nature, and embraced the same details, as at Fort Pike—the amount of labor applied varying only slightly from the other. The condition of the work is also the same.

The unexpended balance on the 30th of September, 1842 - \$600 00
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st of January, 1843 - 00 00

No appropriation asked for the half year ending 30th of June, 1843.

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending 30th of June, 1844.

Battery Bienvenu, bayou Bienvenu, Louisiana.—The tiled roofs of the quarters have been pointed; old cistern repaired, and a new one built; old magazine partly rebuilt and slated, and lined with kyanized wood; old shot furnace repaired and pointed; palisades erected on three sides of the work; interior slope of the parapet of the water front revetted in wood; wooden platforms for the service of the guns and banquettes put up, and wooden traverse circles and pittle crosses laid for barbette guns; a gate put up at the main entrance. The old parapet was reduced about one-half in thickness, its height increased, and the proper slope given to it; the terreplein graded; and the parade raised and graded.

The repairs are completed, and the work is in the best condition it is susceptible of, so far as regards its defences.

There is no fund applicable to this work, and no appropriation is asked.

Tower Dupres, bayou Dupres, Louisiana.—The repairs were commenced here on the 1st of July, 1842, and continued to the 15th of August, when sickness and want of funds rendered it necessary to suspend them. In this short time, besides providing rough quarters for the men, the palisades were all prepared and put up, the wooden revetment of the interior slope of the parapet of the water battery prepared and a part put up, and the carpentry work of the tower finished—(this comprised a new roof, new floor and stairway, and new magazine;) the doors all made and hung, except the two for the main entrance, which are made, but not put up. A new cistern was built, the masonry of the tower pointed, partition walls erected, new doorways and loopholes formed, and a window cut in the magazine; a brick floor laid, and a course of bricks laid in cement, upon the roof of the tower, to receive a coating of asphalte; a part of the parapet of the battery, and of the terreplein and its slope, have been formed, and the terreplein partly graded.

Present condition.—There remains now, to complete the repairs, the finishing of the revetment of the battery parapet, laying the wooden platforms of the barbette guns, putting up wooden banquettes, constructing six carronade embrasures in the tower, arranging main entrance doorway, and completing the embankment, grading and sodding of the parapet terreplein and parade. These indispensable objects require a small sum to be appropriated.

The unexpended balance on the 30th of September, 1842	-	\$510 58
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st of January, 1843	-	00 00
Estimate of the amount required to be appropriated for the half year ending 30th June, 1843	-	3,500 00

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending the 30th of June, 1844.

Fort Jackson, Mississippi river, Louisiana.—Operations were resumed in November last, and continued to the exhaustion, in June, of funds appropriated therefor, and of all that could be spared from contingent funds. The re-leading of the casemates of the two water fronts, and of the postern, was completed; the drainage of the arches and relief of the scarp from the pressure of the parapets effected; the two batteries in the covert way completed, and a shot furnace built in each; new bridges of kyanized timber built over the ditches, (complete, except the railing of one, and the drawbridge of the other;) casemate embrasures changed in position and form, and the gun traverses, floors, &c., made to correspond therewith. Relieving arches have been constructed along the rear of the scarp of the three land fronts, the parapets embanked, and the breast-height walls built all around the work. One arched communication between curtains and bastions is completed. Traverses and pintle centres for all the barbette guns laid; interior slope of parapet revetted.

Present condition.—The fort is ready to receive its whole armament, and is capable of making a good defence, and of acting with effect upon the channel; but other work is indispensable to its preservation and to the health and accommodation of a garrison. Some earth is yet to be removed from the five bastions, and their interior adjusted; the flank casemate roofs covered with asphalte; four arched passages into the bastions made; casemates paved throughout; store rooms fitted up; one or two more magazines fitted, and the floors of the citadel raised and paved—for which purposes, an estimate is presented. It is quite im-

portant to an economical expenditure, that advantage be taken of the present state of operations there, to carry them at once to completion.

Unexpended, September 30, 1842	-	-	-	\$00 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the half year ending June 30, 1843	-	-	-	10,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending the 30th of June, 1844	-	-	-	10,000 00

Fort St. Philip, Mississippi river, Louisiana.—All the permanent gun traverses and pintle centres have been laid; parapets and breast-height wall repaired; banquettes constructed; a shot furnace built; and the old wooden bridge replaced by a new one, of kyanized timber—complete except the drawbridge.

Present condition.—The fort is ready to receive its entire armament, but to render it efficient it will be necessary to provide a bomb-proof magazine, and execute several small repairs—for which there is an estimate presented.

Unexpended balance, September 30, 1842	-	-	-	\$00 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the half year ending June 30, 1843	-	-	-	5,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844	-	-	-	5,000 00

Fort Livingston, Grande Terre island, Louisiana.—It being an important object to secure at this work, on account of its isolated position, a considerable stock of materials, nearly two-thirds of the available funds under the last appropriation were applied to the purchase of bricks, shells, lime, cement, &c. With the remainder, all the foundations of the work have been laid, except those of the casemate piers of two fronts; the scarp wall has been raised six feet all around, except a part of one front, where it is four feet high. The piers of all the relieving arches are raised to the springing line of the first tier of arches; the front counterscarp wall raised two feet all around, and about 150 feet of the rear counterscarp wall raised four feet above its foundation. The parade of the fort has been raised to its proper level, and a considerable quantity of earth accumulated for the ramparts. More than one-quarter of the total embankment of the work has been made.

The distance of this work from all sources of supply, its inaccessibility, and the unavoidable augmentation of contingent expenses, owing to these and other causes, make it very important, on the scale of economy, that the work should be pushed on to completion as soon as practicable. Under that conviction, this department asked, last year, for \$90,000, of which sum only \$10,000 was granted. I have now, consequently, to recommend an appropriation of \$80,000, for the next year and a half.

The unexpended balance on the 30th of September, 1842	-	\$10,597 23
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st of January, 1843, (conjectural)	-	1,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the half year ending 30th of June, 1843	-	30,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending 30th of June, 1844	-	50,000 00

Contingencies of fortifications, and incidental expenses attending repairs of fortifications.—The expenditures under these heads have been applied to objects connected with the efficiency of the fortifications,

which were not provided for by specific appropriations. The balances on hand under these appropriations are deemed adequate to the probable wants for the next year and a half.

The unexpended balance in the Treasury, on the 30th of
 September, 1842 - - - - - \$73,440 47
 To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st of January,
 1843 - - - - - 2,000 00
 No appropriation asked for the half year ending 30th of June, 1843.
 No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending 30th of June, 1844.

ROADS, HARBORS, &c.

Pier, dike, and light-house, on Goat island, Newport, Rhode Island.—Since the date of the last annual report, a portion of the dike wall, 350 feet in length, has been built, and the communication between Goat island and the new light-house thereby completed; the heavy granite pavement of the pier has been permanently set in cement, a brick pavement laid in lower floor of light-house, an iron railing 1,100 feet in length has been put up on the east side of the dike, and some progress made in an enrockment, to protect the exposed point of the island, contiguous to the dike. A set of lamps, reflectors, &c., is now in preparation, to be ready by the 10th of November, when the lantern may be lighted. Nothing remains to be done but the completion of the enrockment at the junction of the dike with the island, and an iron railing on the other side of the dike, for which the funds on hand are sufficient, and those now in hand of agent sufficient for the remainder of this year.

Unexpended balance on September 30, 1842 - - - \$5,124 26
 To be drawn from the Treasury before January 1, 1843 - - 00 00
 No appropriation asked for the half year from January 1, 1843, to June 30, 1843.

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844.

Icebreaker at Staten island, New York harbor.—It was considered prudent that a portion only of this work should be finished in the first instance, in order that the stability and efficacy of the project might be tested at an early day. After the trial of two winters, the structure, so far as executed, is believed to answer its object well. The constructing officer reports it to be in good condition, and advises that the extension necessary to fulfil the original purpose may be made next year, out of the balance of the appropriation now in his hands. He will be instructed to submit without delay his plans and estimates for such extension.

Unexpended balance (all in agent's hands) September 30, 1842 \$7,388 97
 To be drawn from the Treasury before January 1, 1843 - - 00 00
 No appropriation asked for the half year ending June 30, 1843.

No appropriation asked for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844.

Closing Hog Island channel, Charleston harbor.—In my annual report for 1839 there was a recommendation that, in consequence of the progressive deepening of Hog Island channel, and of accumulations in front of a part of the city of Charleston, this channel should be closed; and I now renew that recommendation. A report on this subject, by the engineer officer superintending in Charleston harbor, will be found in page 114 of Doc. No. 2, 2d session 27th Congress, papers accompanying the President's message.

Estimate of amount to be appropriated for half year ending June 30, 1843 - - - - -	\$00 00
Estimate of amount to be appropriated for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844 - - - - -	50,000 00

NATIONAL ROAD.

No appropriation having been made for the continuation of the Cumberland road in Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, since the year 1838, the operations have been entirely suspended, the business closed, and the officers ordered to other stations. Much of the road being left in an unfinished state, it is liable to be washed and worn away; unfinished structures upon the road are exposed to destruction; and the longer the resumption of operations is deferred, the greater must be the cost of final completion.

An estimate is submitted, herewith, for the continuation of the road in each of these States; and if it be the intention of the Government to prosecute this work, an early appropriation is certainly recommended by every consideration of economy and sound policy.

For more detailed information in relation to the roads, I have the honor to refer to the reports of the officers heretofore in charge, submitted with my last annual report; they will be found in the documents of the House of Representatives, 2d session 27th Cong. Doc. No. 2; pages 117 and 122.

IN OHIO.

The unexpended balance September 30, 1842 - -	\$142 94
To be drawn from the Treasury before January 1, 1843 -	00 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for road in Ohio for the half year ending June 30, 1843 - -	50,000 00
Estimate of amount required for fiscal year ending June 30, 1844 - - - - -	50,000 00

IN INDIANA.

The unexpended balance September 30, 1842 - -	\$3,942 41
To be drawn from the Treasury before January 1, 1843 -	00 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for road in Indiana, for the half year ending June 30, 1843 - -	75,000 00
Estimate of amount required for fiscal year ending June 30, 1844 - - - - -	75,000 00

IN ILLINOIS.

The unexpended balance September 30, 1842 - -	\$5,063 67
To be drawn from the Treasury before January 1, 1843 -	00 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for road in Illinois for the half year ending June 30, 1843 - -	75,000 00
Estimate of amount required for fiscal year ending June 30, 1844 - - - - -	75,000 00

ARREARAGES ON ACCOUNT OF SURVEY FOR AN EXTENSION OF THE CUMBERLAND ROAD TO JEFFERSON, MISSOURI.

This department was called upon by a resolution of the Senate of January 30, 1839, for an estimate of the cost of extending the national road,

through the States of Illinois and Missouri, to the city of Jefferson, Missouri. The preliminary survey of the route necessary to found the estimate upon was made, but there has never been any specific appropriation to pay for it. As it has been decided at the Treasury that the funds appropriated for the road in Illinois are not applicable to this service, the officer who made the survey stands charged with the whole expense. I have therefore included in the annual estimate an item for the cost of this survey, to which I beg leave to call your particular attention.

Estimate for half year ending June 30, 1843 - - \$1,359 81

TRANSFERS.

In conformity with your instructions of December 30, 1841, the following works have been transferred from this office to that of the corps of topographical engineers.

1. Improving the navigation of the Ohio river between Pittsburg and the falls.
2. Improving the navigation of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers from Louisville to New Orleans.
3. Improving the Mississippi river above the mouth of the Ohio river, and for the Missouri river.
4. A pier, to give direction to the current of the Mississippi river, near the city of St. Louis.
5. Improving the navigation of the Arkansas river.
6. Improvement of the navigation of the Hudson river, above and below Albany, in the State of New York.
7. A light-house on Flynn's Knoll, near Sandy Hook, New York.

MILITARY ACADEMY.

At the end of last year I passed several days at West Point, engaged in a minute examination of every branch of the military academy, witnessing personally the course of instruction in all the classes, and looking carefully into the workings of the system of discipline; and it affords me gratification here to repeat, that I found, on every side, satisfactory evidences of the entire success attending the zealous labors of the superintendent, professors, teachers, and officers of the institution.

I believe that the academy has never been in a condition so perfectly fulfilling the purposes of its creation and maintenance as now. With a state of discipline as sound as at any period of its existence, the academy enjoys a course of instruction, theoretical and practical, annually improved by additions and modifications, such as a careful experience will admit. Scarcely a year has transpired, that some extension of the course has not been found practicable and advantageous, even under a repugnance to innovation and change, which admits nothing that does not stand the test of severest trial. At the same time that in this, the only safe way, the studies have been expanded, it has been found practicable considerably to enlarge, by a more economical division of time, the course of field instruction, which, now, as concerns the branches taught, is quite complete. I have, however, earnestly desired to incorporate one other species of military instruction, which is of the first necessity, and which, if not taught there, cannot be acquired at all by the officers generally; for there can, for them, be no other school for this branch of the military art. I refer

to practical military field engineering; and I now respectfully renew the recommendation, which has several times received the support of the Executive, for the formation of a company of sappers, miners, and pontoniers, to be connected with that branch of instruction, partaking of and assisting therein. On this subject, I beg leave to refer to my report of last year, for many considerations bearing on this topic; and also to a letter especially relating thereto, to be found at page 139 of Doc. No. 2, of papers accompanying the President's message, 27th Congress, 2d session. It may be well to remark, however, that the instruction of the cadets in practical field engineering is one only of many important advantages to result from the creation of the company in question. The other objects of this creation would be—

1. Supplying the army with a description of force indispensable to military operations in time of war.

2. Supplying engineer officers in their constructions during peace with overseers and master workmen.

3. Supplying to each fort, when finished, persons who shall be competent to execute all current repairs, keeping the works at all times in readiness for service.

The annual examination of the military academy in June was attended by a board of visitors, assembled on your invitation, who devoted themselves to a searching scrutiny into the condition of the institution; and as their report, which I have the honor to transmit herewith, will show, with signal ability and discrimination. All the views and suggestions of this eloquent report are entitled to respectful attention, and several of the recommendations to special consideration.

The estimates for the support of the academy, as furnished by the superintendent, accord, within a small sum, with those of previous years. The tabular estimates are accompanied by those exhibiting the customary details. I have increased his estimate by \$30,000, for addition to the barracks for the cadets; and, as showing the necessity of further accommodation of this nature, I refer to the concurring opinions of every board of visitors for several years past.

I renew my recommendation that the adjutant of the military academy be put on the same footing, as to pay and emoluments, as an adjutant of dragoons. The duties of no adjutant in the army are more laborious and responsible.

The unexpended balance on the 30th of September, 1842	\$29,527 09
To be drawn from the Treasury before the 1st of January, 1843	4,000 00
Estimate of amount required to be appropriated for the half year ending June 30, 1843	14,455 10
Estimate of amount for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1844	58,241 20

The duties of the officers of the corps of engineers have kept all in full employment; and, indeed, at several points it has been necessary to resort, for subordinate supervision, more to hired persons than is advantageous, either on the score of economy or faithful execution. At some other points, moreover, it has not yet been possible, for want of officers, to commence work for which Congress has made provision.

Within the year I have made personal inspection of all the operations in progress north of the Savannah river, Georgia, inclusive; and I am

proud to bear testimony to the ability and fidelity which mark the course of the officers, and the success that has attended their labors.

I accompany this report with the annual estimates of this department, namely :

An estimate for fortifications under construction or repair, from January 1, 1843, to June 30, 1843, and from July 1, 1843, to June 30, 1844 ;

An estimate for new fortifications proposed to be commenced in 1843 ;

An estimate for new harbor improvements, from January 1, 1843 to June 30, 1844.

An estimate for the construction of roads, from January 1, 1843, to June 30, 1844 ;

An estimate for the military academy, from January 1, 1843, to June 30, 1844 ; and

An estimate for the office of the Chief Engineer, from January 1, 1843, to June 30, 1844.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your most obedient,

JOS. G. TOTTEN,
Colonel and Chief Engineer.

Hon. J. C. SPENCER,
Secretary of War.

REPORT OF BOARD OF VISITERS.

UNITED STATES MILITARY ACADEMY,
West Point, (N. Y.,) June 20, 1842.

SIR : The board of visitors appointed to attend the general examination of the military academy, and "to enter into a full and free investigation of the military and scientific instruction of the cadets," and also "of the internal police, discipline, and fiscal concerns of the institution," beg leave to report :

That, in pursuance of your invitation, they assembled at West Point, and organized themselves as a board, on Monday, the 6th of June. After having notified the superintendent of their readiness to attend the examinations, they proceeded to appoint eight committees, from their own number, with instructions to examine and make reports on the following subjects :

1. Fiscal concerns.
2. Internal police and discipline.
3. Public buildings.
4. Scientific instruction and apparatus.
5. Moral, religious, and literary instruction.
6. Organization and regulations.
7. Recommendations and suggestions of former boards of visitors.
8. Military instruction and exercises.
9. Mode of appointing cadets.

These reports have been duly made, and, though not in all cases adopted by the board, they are herewith transmitted. The visitors have thought it ad-

visible in this, their general, report to confine themselves to a simple statement of the results at which they have arrived, with such suggestions as are considered most worthy of the attention of the Department over which you preside.

In order to ascertain the merits and true state of such an institution, it is important to compare its operations and influence with its leading object and design. The design of this academy has been familiar to the people of the United States during the last fifty years. As early as 1796, General Washington, in his annual address at the opening of Congress, dwelt on the vast importance of maintaining the country in an attitude of defence, as the most effectual means of averting the calamities of war; adding, that if we "desire to secure peace—one of the most powerful instruments of our rising prosperity—it must be known that we are at all times ready for war." After referring to the militia, as the depositary of the force of the republic, and as capable of being trained to a degree of energy equal to every military exigency of the United States, he proceeds to suggest whether it ought not to be a material feature in its organization, that "opportunity be afforded for the study of those branches of the military art which are scarcely ever to be attained by practice alone." In a later message he reverts to the same subject, and recommends this as the true course for a nation whose policy is pacific, since it preserves and perpetuates "an adequate stock of military knowledge," without the expense and other unavoidable evils incident to a standing army. He insists that "whatever argument may be drawn from particular examples, superficially viewed, a thorough examination of the subject will evince, that the art of war is at once comprehensive and complicated, that it demands much previous study, and that the possession of it in its improved state is always of great moment to the security of the nation. This, therefore," he continues, "ought to be the serious care of every Government; and for this purpose an academy, where a regular course of instruction is given, is an obvious expedient, which different nations have successfully employed." It must be remembered that these were conclusions to which the wisdom of this great mind had been brought by the war of the Revolution, and by a thorough acquaintance with the evils and disappointments which must be experienced by any people, however virtuous and intelligent, and though animated by an enthusiasm ever so lofty, if they are called to engage in war without military science.

These appeals of the Father of our Country were seconded by his two successors in office; and, previous to the year 1810, important steps had been taken towards organizing this institution. In that year the attention of Congress was pointedly called to the subject by Mr. Madison. "The means," says he, in his annual message, "by which wars, as well for defence as offence, are now carried on, render these schools of the more scientific operations an indispensable part of every adequate system. In a country happily without the other opportunities, seminaries, where the elementary principles of the art of war can be taught without actual war, and without the expense of extensive standing armies, have the precious advantage of uniting an essential preparation against external dangers with a scrupulous regard to internal safety. In no other way, probably, can a provision of equal efficacy for the public defence be made, at so little expense, or more consistently with the public liberty." Since these remarks were written, the art of war, in common with all other departments of hu-

man skill, has made great advances, and it is believed that each of these advances has tended to make science more important to the officer, and thus has rendered seminaries in which such science is taught more and more necessary to the safety of nations. In other countries this truth is deeply felt and appreciated; and the care with which such seminaries are cherished there should admonish us, that we are not to hope that the want of military science can be superseded by the ardor of our patriotism, or by the multitude of citizen soldiers who have been nominally organized by the laws of the several States.

It appears, then, that the single object of the military academy is to spread over the country a competent number of citizens who have enjoyed the advantage of a thorough military education. Whether commissioned as officers or employed in civil pursuits, their services will be equally valuable in the hour of danger. In proportion as they engage in useful employments, as instructors, engineers, or professional men, they will be less predisposed to war, and, while aiding the organization and discipline of the militia, will, at the same time, contribute to cultivate a desire for peace. When, however, the country reaches that fearful crisis, which is sometimes unavoidable, (and which can always be best avoided by being foreseen and prepared for,) the spirit with which the graduates were imbued in the academy, the claims which the republic, as a foster parent, has upon them, and the avenues to distinction which will then open before every educated soldier, must constrain them to return to the public service; and patriotic citizens will not throng to the scene of danger more rapidly than will scientific officers, qualified to discipline those citizens for the field, and to give the most decisive and useful effect to their operations. Native and untutored genius will at the same time find an appropriate theatre for bold and original movements; officers, whose knowledge is the fruit of experience alone, will not be precluded from their proper share of responsibility; and while upon the graduates of the academy may devolve the humbler but all-important task of preparing forces for action, upon less educated but more fortunate or daring spirits may rest the glory of the decisive day. It is plain, therefore, that the academy contemplates the provision of one means of defence, alike cheap and efficient, which can be supplied from no other quarter, while it will not be likely to interfere with the advancement of those whose generous spirits are always fired by the call of a country in danger.

It remains, then, to inquire how far this institution answers the design with which it was established. To educate able officers, in the present state of the art of war, requires that they should be thoroughly instructed in the elements of mathematical and physical science, and in the application of those elements to the construction of works for attack and defence, and to all the operations of an army, whether in camp or in the field. It requires also that the student should be trained, by long practice, in all the duties of the common soldier, and should be inspired with those feelings of subordination, and those sentiments of self-respect and love of country, which form the secret of the noblest and most memorable displays of martial valor. And when we consider the commanding influence with which military officers are always invested, and especially when engaged in hostile operations—when it is remembered, too, that even in times of peace they are often stationed as the representatives of their country on the frontiers of foreign Powers, and are also frequently called to hold inter-

course with the uncivilized children of the forest, in behalf of their Government—is it not unspeakably important that they should be men of unsullied moral purity, who feel their responsibility to God and to the cause of humanity, and who, though no created eye rests upon them, will still remain loyal to duty and honor? The board would also add, that as no one in this age can be merely a member of a profession, but all are called to important duties, both as men and as citizens, it seems much to be desired that the cadet should be so educated as to be inspired with a taste for all liberal studies, and with a desire to employ every interval of leisure in the improvement of his mind, and in diffusing around him a higher civilization. We need not intimate that sound and vigorous health is pre-eminently necessary to the soldier, and that nothing should be allowed to supersede the requisite attention to physical culture.

In endeavoring, then, to ascertain how far the academy fulfils the objects for which it was established, the board have given special attention to the following points :

1. Scientific and military instruction.
2. Moral and religious culture.
3. Internal police and discipline.
4. General regulations.

Having been invited by the Department of War to communicate suggestions for the improvement of the academy, the board avail themselves of the opportunity, and they would refer to the reports of their several committees, for a more detailed discussion of such hints as may be found embraced in their general report. In regard to other suggestions which have been made by the committees, but have not been formally adopted by the board, it has been thought proper to retain them for the inspection of the Department, as affording appropriate subjects for future inquiry.

The visitors are deeply impressed with the responsibility which is assumed by persons, some of whom are not only comparative strangers to the academy, but are also ignorant of military affairs, when they undertake to offer suggestions in respect to an institution which is the fruit of long study and experience, and which must owe its usefulness to a steady administration of well-matured principles. It may be observed, however, that the gradual improvement of all human plans is possible, and that this is to be attained by the free interchange of opinion between those who exercise authority on the one hand, and those who are called to examine and support such plans or institutions on the other. Civilians may offer useful hints in regard to the intellectual and moral training of the future soldier; military men, coming from different scenes and accustomed to other employments, may strike out some expedients for perfecting the organization or *regimen* of the corps, not likely to occur to those concerned in its immediate government; and in this way this seminary, which should stand forth as the representative of our institutions and of the state of scientific culture among us, may be gradually and safely advanced to the utmost excellence consistent with the present condition of humanity.

The board are happy to add, that this healthy spirit of progress and improvement appears to have been cultivated at the academy. They find that suggestions offered by former boards have been carried into effect, and that material improvements have been introduced in the methods of instruction and in the system of military exercise, in the course of the last fifteen years. It is by such a policy, at once liberal and cautious, that the insti-

tution will strengthen its claims on public regard, and will surround itself with a cordial good will and confidence, which must arm it against the assaults of the ignorant and prejudiced, while it renders just and friendly criticism only subservient to its improvement and stability. Nothing, in the estimation of the subscribers, can be a more effectual means of guarding the institution from abuse, and retaining public support, than the method, now pursued, of throwing it open annually to the most rigid inspection, and of inviting suggestions in regard to its welfare and improvement. It might not be unwise to increase the number of visitors from remoter parts of the Union, where information is less likely to reach through ordinary channels; and also to select, as members of each succeeding board, one or more gentlemen who are known as unfriendly either to the maintenance of the academy, or to its present system of administration and government.

It is due to the superintendent to add, that every disposition has been manifested to enlighten the board in regard to the actual condition of the academy; and all facilities for prosecuting inquiries have been promptly granted, whenever applied for. With these preliminary remarks, the board proceed to notice, briefly, the various topics already specified.

1. *Scientific and military instruction.*

The cadets were under examination fourteen days. During seven hours of each day, the examinations were conducted in the hall assigned for that purpose, and were directed to an exhibition of the standing of the cadets, as scholars, in the several branches pursued during the last year. Each evening, at the close of the academic or scientific examination, an hour or more was devoted to military exercises and evolutions, designed to test the skill of the young gentlemen in the various duties which pertain personally to the soldier, and in the operations and movements which belong, respectively, to the infantry, cavalry, and artillery departments of the service. It gives the board great pleasure to speak of the manner in which the examination was conducted, and of the degree of proficiency exhibited. Each cadet was subjected to a severe but kind scrutiny, and there seemed to be no doubt that the questions were put with impartiality, and in such a manner as to develop, with all the accuracy attainable in a limited time, the actual attainments and scholarship of each individual. No competent person could witness the progress of this examination, without being satisfied that the academy is supplied with an able and faithful body of instructors, and that these instructors appreciate the importance of special care in cultivating the reasoning powers, and in forming such habits, both of precision in thought and of dexterity and neatness in graphic and other constructions, as will prepare the cadet for the studies and duties of future life. These are objects vastly more important than any amount of knowledge which could be derived from an academical course; but the board have pleasure in adding, that the pursuit of them is combined in this institution with thorough instruction in the best authors, and with the use of admirable apparatus for experiment and illustration. They cannot forbear referring here to the great improvement which has been made, within the last fifteen years, in the means and appliances for effectual teaching in these departments of the academy. There was then but little chemical and philosophical apparatus; the student was rarely exercised in the use of astronomical

instruments; the department of engineering was not supplied with the requisite models for explaining the theory of machines, and the various processes in civil and military construction; nor were the requisite aids provided for the students in drawing and in descriptive geometry. In all these respects, the academy is now endowed more amply than almost any institution with which the visitors are acquainted in this country; and there is every reason to believe that the instruments and models are faithfully applied by the instructors to the purposes for which they were intended.

It is not among the least of the benefits conferred on the country by the military academy, that, devoting a large portion of its course to mathematical and physical science, and being supplied by the munificence of Congress with ample means to procure able instructors and all necessary apparatus, it is enabled, by these means, to exhibit to other seminaries the model of a high and rigorous course of scientific instruction, and thus to incite those seminaries to a generous emulation. It also trains up young men who are eminently qualified to fill professorships in colleges and other institutions of learning, and others again who are employed with distinguished advantage to the public in civil engineering, both in the service of the States and in that of private corporations. This country has not yet been able to contribute greatly to the extension of the empire of science; but for a service so calculated to benefit mankind, and to illustrate our national character, the board would look more confidently to no class than to those, who, through the severe and thorough elementary training given in this academy, have become accomplished in the use and application of the most powerful instruments of modern discovery.

The following have occurred to the board as the only material improvements which are needed in this department. (a) A new and improved transit instrument. (b) An addition to the cabinet of natural history, which, in its present state, hardly comports with the wants of the students or with the character of the academy. It is suggested here, whether some arrangements might not be made with the Naval Department, to employ ships on foreign stations in procuring specimens for the use of the academy; and, also, whether a plan might not be adopted, through which the superfluous stores that are fast accumulating in the National Institution, recently opened at Washington, could be made available for the same purpose.

(c) The board would also suggest the expediency of having an annual published each year at the academy, which shall contain, besides the ordinary matter of almanacs and registers, a record of events more immediately connected with the history and organization of the institution. (d) Fifty additional horses, and a separate building for a riding school, are also needed. Great advantage has accrued, both to the health and the military accomplishments of the cadets, by the introduction of cavalry exercise; but the present number of horses (forty) is insufficient for the double duty (cavalry and artillery) in which they are employed, and should therefore be increased. It is also incumbent on the visitors to express their opinion, that the apartment now used as a riding school (which is found to be indispensable in inclement weather) is not only inconvenient, but dangerous. It is the opinion of members of the board who are familiar with such subjects, that a separate edifice ought to be constructed, and that it might be erected for the sum of \$1,200 or \$1,500.

The visitors would also suggest, as a proper subject for the consideration

of the superintendent and academic staff, some extension of the literary course now pursued in the academy, especially during the fourth and last year. It is doubted whether the graduates quit the academy, in all cases, with that degree of cultivation which is necessary to make them useful and accomplished, either as agents of the Government or as members of society. The board are aware of the difficulty of contracting the course of study which pertains more immediately to the military profession, and they only present the subject as one which, in their estimation, is worthy of attention. They would suggest, especially, whether some opportunities should not be afforded for cultivating elocution; and, also, whether, by requiring the cadets to write dissertations on subjects connected with their course in ethics, and in other kindred studies, their powers of expression might not be materially improved. In the opinion of the board, no officer can be considered as duly educated, even for his special duties, unless he have some acquaintance with the law of nations, with physical geography and history, and more especially with the geography and history of his own country. It is worthy of consideration, whether ampler provision cannot be made for these studies, and whether it would not be expedient to relieve the chaplain and professor of ethics, whose duties are already too arduous, either by the creation of a separate professorship or by the appointment of one or more additional and able assistants.

2. Moral and religious instruction.

The board witnessed the examination in the department of ethics with great satisfaction. It offered unquestionable evidence of the zeal and ability with which the professor and his assistants have discharged their duty, and evinced, on the part of the cadets, a good degree of acquaintance with the principles of moral science and with the elements of the law of nations.

In regard to ethical studies, the board would remark that, since they are intended to impress the mind with convictions of the supremacy of God, the responsibilities of man, and the various duties of the citizen, no amount of time or labor can be misapplied. If the portion of the course devoted to actual study and recitation in this department appear too limited, it may be proper to reflect, that the professor of moral philosophy is called, as chaplain, to dwell on these topics from the sacred desk, where he speaks with the authority of a Christian minister, and enforces his lessons with the solemn sanctions of religion. This forms a most important and responsible part of his duties. It gives the board pleasure to express their belief that these duties are discharged with fidelity, judgment, and talent. Intrusted, as spiritual pastor, with the guidance and instruction of young men from all parts of our country, who are connected by education and family ties, if not by bonds of a still more sacred nature, with various religious denominations, the incumbent of such a post needs much wisdom as well as zeal. The rights and prejudices of all are to be respected; truth is to be exhibited in the spirit of love and charity; reverence for parental instructions is to be cherished; and a fearless exhibition is to be made of the claims of God, and the retributions of his law. For the fulfilment of a trust so delicate and difficult, we must look rather to the prudence and energy of the agent, than to any provisions of law; and your committee, therefore, conclude this part of their report with the expression of their confidence that, in these respects, the office will continue to be discharged in its true spirit.

3. *Internal police and discipline.*

There is no department of the academy more important, in the estimation of the board, than this. The didactic instructions of the chaplain and professor of ethics must prove in a great degree powerless, unless they are enforced by the example of those with whom the cadets are placed in more immediate contact, and from whom they insensibly imbibe their notions of honor and morality. Separated as they are from the watchful and anxious eye of parents, congregated under circumstances which afford many facilities for propagating the influence of evil example, and deprived of the restraining and refining influences of domestic and social life, they stand in peculiar need of a wise and parental supervision—one which, while it cultivates the habits and spirit of a soldier, will also cherish the affections and principles that adorn the man. The board would suggest, therefore, that too great care cannot be taken in selecting the agents to whom this most responsible charge is to be intrusted.

They would at the same time express their doubt, whether the present method of employing cadets as assistants in this department of the academy might not be advantageously replaced by increasing the number of officers. The duty of supervising and reporting upon the conduct of equals and associates is at once difficult and invidious; and were it possible to hope that youthful virtue would not sometimes yield to the pressing temptations which must beset it, there might still be reason to doubt, whether the most exact and rigorous fulfilment of such a duty can be favorable to the character either of him who reports or of those who are reported.

The board would also suggest, that a benignant influence would be applied to the minds of these young men, if they could be made to feel, when they have once offended, that contrition and amendment will secure oblivion for the past, and that their ultimate standing, when they leave the academy and enter on life, will not be fatally or very injuriously affected by the delinquencies of their earlier and more inexperienced years. By the present system, it is understood that the demerit marks incurred during the first year of the course enter to some extent into the final determination of the rank of the cadets; and though the subject is confessedly one of much difficulty, and it ill becomes the board to express a decided judgment in regard to it, they would still submit it to the Department as one not entirely unworthy of consideration. It is believed that a system of moral and even military training will prove salutary and powerful in proportion as the more generous sentiments of our nature are enlisted in its support, and the animating influence of hope and love substituted for the chilling effects of fear.

There are two other topics, connected with this subject, to which the board feel bound to refer. The one of these is the state of the older building used as a barrack. In this building two or three cadets are required to occupy the same room in common, for the three-fold purpose of studying, sleeping, and dressing; and this room is not more than twelve feet square and eight feet high, with a door leading directly into the open air.

The slightest acquaintance with the laws of health must teach us, that such an arrangement is scarcely consistent with the physical safety and comfort of these cadets. The consideration, however, to which the board would in this place call your special attention is, that such a distribution of young men is not compatible with the maintenance of the most efficient

moral police. Experience has taught, that, where persons are brought together for moral or intellectual discipline, evil is prevented and good attained just in proportion as they are isolated from each other, *especially at night*, so that they can be free at this season from the contagion of bad example, and enjoy the precious advantage of solitude and reflection. The board know of no improvement more imperiously required by the welfare of the cadets, or more fitted to impart increased efficiency to the discipline of the academy, than the erection of a new edifice, in which proper regard shall be paid to those architectural arrangements which have been extensively adopted in philanthropic and literary institutions within the last thirty years, and which have proved eminently conducive alike to health, innocence, and self-culture.

The other subject to which the visiters would briefly refer, in this connexion, is the practice of sending young men, immediately after their admission as cadets, into an encampment. Here they mix freely with those who, with more age and experience, have contracted, in some instances, greater immorality. The restraints of study and regular recitation are withdrawn. The unsophisticated youth, who has just come from the shelter of a father's roof, is exposed to the fascinations of those whom he regards as more accomplished than himself; and it ought not to excite surprise, if, at the expiration of six or eight weeks, he should sometimes enter the barracks, and commence his studies, deteriorated in morals, and predisposed to offences which will provoke the displeasure of his superiors, and perhaps soon send him back, stained with disgrace, to afflicted and dishonored parents.

The first few months of a cadet's residence at the academy are the most eventful of his whole course; and it seems to the board that, by this arrangement, they are months fraught with peculiar danger. They owe it, however, to justice, to say, that the opinions which they thus express are the result of reasoning on general principles, and are not suggested by the knowledge of actual mischiefs which have occurred at the academy. In the estimation of many persons, well qualified to judge, the evils are more than counterbalanced by attendant benefits; but, inasmuch as the subject is one of great importance, the board may be indulged in this allusion to it. It is therefore submitted, whether it would not be better that the members of the fourth class should be examined during the month of August, and whether the time which intervenes between their examination and their entrance upon their studies should not be spent in the barracks at night, and under the special charge of officers detailed for that purpose, whose duty it should be to give a right direction to their reading and other pursuits, and to prepare them for entering with every advantage on their future course.

4. *Regulations.*

Some changes in regard to these have already been suggested, and the board will confine itself to the notice of but one or two others, referring for details to the reports to which they have already called your attention. If the limits of this paper allowed, and if it comported with the views which the visiters entertain of their duty, it would be easy and grateful to speak, in terms of unaffected admiration, of the skill with which the system of regulations and government was prepared at first, and of the suc-

cess with which it has been administered. If they venture to suggest that useful modifications in such a system are possible, it is not that they would derogate from the services of those who in past times have been intrusted with the charge of the academy, but that they would see this noble monument of their wisdom and devotion rise to a yet higher eminence, and thus serve to perpetuate more widely, and with more enduring fame, the recollection of their labors. In regard to the form in which the rules and regulations are now printed, the board would remark that, having in a long course of years become complicated and very numerous, they require to be digested and simplified; and that the attention of the superintendent and other authorities might be directed with advantage to this point.

In regard to the regulations for the *appointment of cadets*, the board are not prepared to recommend any specific change, nor are they certain that change of any kind could be introduced with advantage. They are aware that apprehensions have been entertained, that the academy is open rather to the sons of the wealthy and powerful, than to those of all classes of our citizens. Their personal observations, however, and the inquiries which they have made as a board, satisfy them that this impression is without foundation. They have met here more than one hundred young men, from all parts of the country, who have received appointments within the last year, and who are now awaiting their examination. No person can see them without feeling that they are the sons, in most cases, of the farmers and working men of the country; and several of them are known to the visitors as orphans without property, or as members of families in the humblest circumstances. In order, however, to possess themselves more fully of the facts which pertain to this question, the board requested detailed information, from the superintendent, in regard to the parentage and pecuniary condition of the present members of the academy. A copy of this return is herewith submitted. It is too long to be included in this report; and the visitors, therefore, content themselves with stating the most important results.

Of 217, the whole number reported, 56 were sons of farmers, and 3 of planters; 14 were sons of mechanics, 5 of boarding-house or inn keepers, 12 of physicians, 27 of lawyers, judges, recorders, &c.; 10 of officers in the army, 5 of officers of the Government, 4 of clergymen; 48 had no fathers living; and 23 may be termed miscellaneous, being sons of iron-masters, railroad contractors, &c.; 182, out of the whole, are represented as being in indigent, reduced, or moderate circumstances; and, of this number, the families of 144 resided in the country. In the opinion of the board, these facts afford conclusive refutation of the idea that the benefits of the academy are enjoyed chiefly, or even materially, by the children of the wealthy and influential.

It is worthy of remark, also, that when the cadets are once admitted, and invested with the uniform of the corps, they are thenceforth known, both among themselves and to their officers, only as candidates for the honors of the institution. These honors, under the present system, must inevitably be borne away by talent, industry, and virtue. No favors of fortune can screen the perversely idle or profligate from the severest penalties of the academic code. Indeed it is found, as might have been expected, from the want of discipline which often obtains in wealthy and fashionable families, that such penalties are incurred with disproportioned frequency by *their* representatives; and when they escape, it is to learn the salutary lesson,

that there are places where neither birth, wealth, nor rank, can give immunities, and where merit is the only passport to distinction or success. Thus it should be. The liberality of the Government has wisely placed this institution above the need of courting wealthy patronage, and has made it a school for the children of the republic, without distinction of name or party. With this should be ranked, as another of its distinguishing advantages, the fact that in this academy young men from all the various sections of the Union are placed side by side, as companions and friends, and are thus gradually led to rise above those local prejudices and jealousies which have been so fruitful of evil in times past, and from which so much may be apprehended in times to come.

A plan has been submitted to the board, by one of its committees, for placing the appointment of cadets more directly in the hands of the people, and for securing to it a greater share of public confidence, by opening places, in different districts of the Union, for the examination and admission of the most worthy candidates.

The board do not doubt that weighty reasons may be adduced in favor of some plan of this kind; and they are confident that the Department over which you preside will always be found ready to bestow due attention on any measure which proposes to preclude partiality in the selection of candidates, or to open a broader path of preferment to friendless or modest merit. Being unable, however, to determine how far evils exist under the present system of appointment, or how far the one proposed would be likely to obviate such evils, or to lead to new ones, the board have waived any final action on the subject, and forward the plan for your private inspection, and to be placed on file in the archives of the Department.

The board have now concluded the duty assigned them. They came together, from different parts of the country, strangers in most instances to each other, uninstructed in regard to the precise condition or character of the academy, and some of them not without strong misgivings in regard to its tendency and influence. They have been careful observers of what has transpired in the course of the examination, and have neglected no measures which they thought likely to put them in complete possession of the actual state of the institution. Their private opinions have been freely compared and canvassed; the enthusiastic admiration of some has been qualified by the colder approbation of others; and they now separate, not only with cordial regard for each other, but with substantial unanimity on the subject that brought them together. It is their deliberate and unanimous judgment, that the institution is an honor to the country, and the source of benefits which are most cheaply purchased at their present annual cost to the Treasury. It is their belief, also, that its means and resources for instruction and discipline are steadily improving; and that, under the eye of a watchful public supervision, its officers have the strongest possible incentives to fidelity. With the freedom and frankness which became them they have pointed out a few supposed defects, and have suggested improvements; but this they have not done for the want of more agreeable topics. As Americans, they rejoice that their country has one *national* institution for the cultivation of science, to which she can point with honest pride. They rejoice that the adopted children and future defenders of the Union are trained amidst scenes where physical beauty and grandeur conspire with sublime moral recollections to awaken generous

emotions and lofty sentiments; and they take their leave of these scenes, with the unwavering hope and trust that the academy will long flourish, strong in the affections of the people, blessed with a wise and faithful supervision, and rich in benefits to our common country.

Very respectfully submitted.

ROBERT B. McAFEE, *of Kentucky, President.*
 ALONZO POTTER, *of New York, Secretary.*
 THOMAS A. DEBLOIS, *of Maine.*
 IVERS J. AUSTIN, *of Massachusetts.*
 E. P. WALTON, *of Vermont.*
 WILLIAM BLODGET, *of Rhode Island.*
 ALEXANDER D. BACHE, *of Pennsylvania.*
 GEORGE P. McCULLOCH, *of New Jersey.*
 GEORGE H. STEWART, *of Maryland.*
 ALEXANDER McRAE, *of North Carolina.*
 CHURCHILL J. BLACKBURN, *of Kentucky.*
 W. DENNISON, JR., *of Ohio.*
 JOHN G. FLOYD, *of Indiana.*
 FREDERICK W. CURTENIUS, *of Michigan.*
 FREDERICK HALL, *of the District of Columbia.*
 M. C. PERRY, *United States Navy.*
 J. J. ABERT, *United States Army.*
 P. H. GALT, *United States Army.*

To the SECRETARY OF WAR.

The annexed table will show the occupation and condition, as regards fortune, of the 221 cadets at the military academy, June 27, 1842:

- 56 whose fathers are farmers.
- 3 whose fathers are planters.
- 14 whose fathers are mechanics.
- 5 whose fathers are boarding-house or hotel keepers.
- 12 whose fathers are physicians.
- 27 whose fathers are lawyers, judges, &c.
- 10 whose fathers are officers of the army.
- 4 whose fathers are officers of the navy.
- 5 whose fathers are in civil employment of Government.
- 4 whose fathers are clergymen.
- 48 had no fathers living.
- 23 may be termed miscellaneous.

221

182 of the above number are represented as being in indigent, reduced, or moderate circumstances; and, of this number, the families of 144 reside in the country.

It will be perceived, from the above statement, that no high functionary of either the General or State Governments has a son at West Point.

Statement exhibiting the occupation and circumstances of the parents of the cadets of the United States military academy, January 28, 1842.

272

Orphans.	Mothers only.	Occupation of parents.	Circumstances of parents.									Number.	Total.							
			Indigent.			Reduced.			Moderate.					Affluent.						
			Residence in country.	Residence in city.	Residence not stated.	Residence in country.	Residence in city.	Residence not stated.	Residence in country.	Residence in city.	Residence not stated.			Residence in country.	Residence in city.	Residence not stated.				
1	-	Farmers - - - - - Father was a farmer Planters - - - - -	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	48*	-	-	3†	-	-	1	-	-	55 1 3	59
1	-	Lawyers - - - - - Father was a lawyer Judge United States court Judge Chancellor Recorder of county	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	19	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 1 1 1 1 1	27
		Merchants Not stated, formerly merchants Cotton manufacturer	-	-	-	1 1	-	-	-	9	4	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	15 2 1	18

Doc. No. 2.

20	Parents deceased	-	-	-	-	1	2	1	-	3	2	-	-	-	-	5	3	3	20	20
22	Mothers aged, and occupation not stated	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22	22
1	Boarding-house keeper	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	20
	Innkeeper	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	21
	Boarding-house keeper	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	22
	Hotel keeper	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	23
	Mechanics	-	-	1	-	-	3	-	-	4	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10	24
	Father was a shoemaker	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	25
	Tailor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	26
	Painter and cabinet maker	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	27
	Blacksmith	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	28
	Stone contractor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	29
	Railroad contractor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	30
	Civil engineer	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	31
	Editor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	32
	Ironmaster	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	33
	Clergyman	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	34
2	Fathers were clergymen	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	35
	Physicians	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	8	2	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	12	36
	Professors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	37
	Landed proprietors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	38
	Broker	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	39
	Custom-house officer	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	40
	Officers of Government	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	41
	Officers of the army	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8	8	42
	Parents were officers of the army	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	43

* One a descendant of a revolutionary officer.

† One a farmer and country merchant.

‡ Physician and planter.

18

STATEMENT—Continued.

274

Orphans.	Mothers only.	Occupation of parents.	Circumstances of parents.									Number.	Total.						
			Indigent.			Reduced.			Moderate.					Affluent.			Not stated.		
			Residence in country.	Residence in city.	Residence not stated.	Residence in country.	Residence in city.	Residence not stated.	Residence in country.	Residence in city.	Residence not stated.			Residence in country.	Residence in city.	Residence not stated.	Residence in country.	Residence in city.	Residence not stated.
	1	Officers of the navy - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	
		Father was an officer of the navy - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	
		Formerly of the navy - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	
		Master of a vessel - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	
		In public office - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	
		Clerk - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	
		No particular occupation - - - - -	-	-	-	1	2	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	5	
22	26		1	-	1	15	3	-	128	34	-	5	-	-	7	3	20	9	
																		217	

The number of cadets on the rolls on the 27th June, 1842, was - - - - - 221
 Four cadets have not given any information - - - - - 4
 And above is a statement received from - - - - - 217
221

Respectfully submitted to the board of visitors.

R. E. DE RUSSY, *Superintendent and Colonel of Engineers.*
 J. McDOWELL, *Lieutenant and Adjutant.*
 RICHARD DELAFIELD, *Major of Eng. and Superintendent.*

Doc. No. 2.

No. 5.

REPORT FROM THE TOPOGRAPHICAL BUREAU.

BUREAU OF TOPOGRAPHICAL ENGINEERS,

Washington, October 31, 1842.

SIR: I have the honor to submit to your consideration the customary annual report, exhibiting a statement of the duties upon which the corps has been engaged during the past year, and also furnishing estimates for the service of the ensuing year.

1. A detachment of the corps has been unremittingly connected with the army in Florida, and is still there.

2. The survey for the defences of Sollers's flats has been completed; also, that for the defences of the Delaware breakwater harbor, but the drawings and reports are not yet finished.

3. The survey for the defences of Sandy Hook is now in execution.

4. The survey for the defences of the harbor and town of Portsmouth, New Hampshire, is also now in execution.

5. The extensive and minute military reconnoissance and survey for the defences of New Orleans has been completed. This reconnoissance extends westwardly from the city of New Orleans to the Atchafalaya, southwardly to the Gulf of Mexico, eastwardly to Cat island, and northwardly to Donaldsonville. The whole has been completed in a manner highly creditable to the talents and industry of the officers engaged upon it. The report and drawings of that part of this reconnoissance which lies west of the Mississippi have been received at the bureau, and the report and drawings of the part east of the same river are daily expected.

6. The military reconnoissance of the peninsula of Maryland, south of the road from this city to Annapolis, has been but partially completed, it being necessary to order the officer who was engaged upon it to other duties. This is, however, an important duty, intimately connected with the defences of this city, and should be attended to at an early day.

These items, from 1 to 6, constitute the class of duties in reference to which expenses are paid from the appropriation "for surveys in reference to the military defences of the frontier, inland and Atlantic." They are also a class of duties which ought not to be delayed until a state of war is threatened or apprehended, but should be executed when they can be done with that leisure and labor of investigation so eminently required. A great extent of surveys of this kind have yet to be made, in order to place the Department in possession of those facts which would form the basis of its operations in times of war, and which can never be so well collected as during periods when completely free from apprehension of war. I hope, therefore, that the small estimate which will be submitted, for the further prosecution of these military reconnoissances and surveys, will meet your approbation.

7. A party has been organized, and in the field, for the survey of the Kansas and the Platte rivers. These surveys form part of the matter collected under the head of "military and geographical surveys west of the Mississippi." Having already completed a highly scientific reconnoissance of as much of that extensive region of country as lies north of the Missouri river, our object is now to extend observations south of that river; and, as an accomplishment of a part of this object, the survey of the two rivers named was directed.

It is contemplated to exhibit from these surveys all the important geographical features of the country south of the Missouri, upon a plan similar to that pursued of the country north of that river, (the map of which will be published in the course of next January,) embracing the Rocky mountains and their several passes, and gradually the region between those mountains and the Pacific. For these purposes, small annual appropriations will be required, an estimate for which is now submitted.

8. Survey of the Northeastern boundary. A strong detachment from the corps was continued on this duty until the treaty was signed, and since, on an application from the State Department to complete the examination of the boundary, as agreed upon.

9. Survey of the lakes. This extensive and highly interesting duty, embracing a length of American coast equal to that of the Atlantic, with all the various harbors of the lakes, is pressing forward with much zeal and ability. The report of the officer who superintends it, attached to this, and marked No. 1, will be found to contain a full and interesting account of his operations. Hitherto these have been confined to Lakes Michigan, Huron, and St. Clair, and his estimate for the further progress of the work does not contemplate a greater extent of duties than those which he will superintend. If it be desirable that the survey of other lakes should be conducted at the same time, an amount greater than his estimate will have to be appropriated. With the view of enabling Congress to decide upon the matter, an increased estimate will be submitted.

10. The improvement of the Red river. This work is under contract, in conformity with the directions of the law. The raft which constituted the obstruction to the navigation of the river has been removed, and the obligation of the contractor is now to keep the river open, under the direction and inspection of an officer of the corps.

11. The Potomac aqueduct. As the United States was so large a stockholder in the Chesapeake and Ohio canal, of which this aqueduct forms a part, and had made several appropriations specially for the construction of the aqueduct, the Department considered it in the light of a public work, and directed that an officer of the corps should be assigned to the superintendance. I am happy to say that the whole of the piers and abutments have been completed, also the frame to sustain the canal trunk, and the work is now in such a state of forwardness that no doubt is entertained that the water may be let into it during the course of the next season.

12. Repairs of the Potomac bridge. As soon as the appropriation for this work was available, contracts were made for the requisite materials, timber and stone; and, as soon as these materials were received, as many mechanics and laborers as could be employed to advantage were immediately engaged. The bridge did not of itself furnish convenient space for the framing of the cribs, and the adjoining shores were without sufficient depth to launch the cribs after they were framed. These, and other diffi-

culties, forced the superintending engineer to establish his framing yard on Mason's island, opposite Georgetown; from whence, after being launched, the cribs were floated to the site of the bridge, which unavoidably consumed more time than had been anticipated. The bridge was, however, used as a framing yard for the superstructure; and, from occasional inspections of the work, it is in my power to say that it is executed in the best manner, and has been pressed forward with the most commendable energy and intelligence. Freshets and high winds, which oppose obstacles to such structures, are events which an engineer can neither control nor precisely anticipate, and which frequently occur at most inconvenient periods. This work has not been without its full share of such embarrassments; yet I feel authorized to say that, if the remainder of the season should not prove to be unusually tempestuous, the bridge will be passable in January.

13. The construction of the bridge across the avenue, near the Capitol. On an application from the superintendent of public buildings, approved by the Department, an officer of the corps was detailed to superintend the reconstruction of this bridge.

14. A law of the last session of Congress appropriated one hundred thousand dollars for the improvement of the Ohio, Mississippi, Missouri, and Arkansas rivers. The work on these rivers had been in a measure suspended since 1838. Some of the snag and machine boats had been sold to meet existing debts, and others were laid up—all of which had been duly and on several occasions reported to Congress. Being, therefore, fully aware of these circumstances, Congress, in the law making the appropriation just referred to, states that it is for building and repairing the necessary boats, and for carrying on the improvements, &c. Two snag boats had been preserved, which were then lying in the harbor of St. Louis, but which required extensive and costly repairs. Orders were immediately issued to have these repaired, intending to put them at work on the snags between St. Louis and the mouth of the Ohio as soon as practicable. Officers were also sent to inspect the condition of these rivers and the effects of the work which had been done. The late period at which the appropriation passed, and the complete derangement, which had been made necessary from the want of funds, of the working system which had been at one time established on these rivers, rendered it impossible to do much this fall. The very season during which only such work can be advantageously done on the Ohio would inevitably be past before the requisite boats and machinery could be made, and all the experience which had been once acquired by the subordinate agents and hands on this duty was lost by the discharge of them. It was, therefore, a renewal of the system—a commencement like the first, with few advantages over the first, except in the possession of the two snag boats before alluded to.

These circumstances occasioned the course reported—namely, of a previous and thorough inspection of these rivers, and the results of the work which had been done, and of the repairing of the two boats, with the intention of their immediate employ upon the locality stated, which locality was generally represented as the one most urgently requiring attention. This part of the work being put in activity, attention was immediately to have been bestowed to the rebuilding of the additional snag and machine boats. But our plans have been much embarrassed by a circumstance not anticipated, nor to be avoided by any powers of the department; but the result of which must be patiently waited, and, if adverse to our hopes

quietly submitted to until Congress shall apply the remedy. Henry M. Shreve, Esq., formerly the United States agent on these waters, claims the invention of the steam snag boat, and has taken out a patent for it. When he understood that we were fitting up the two snag boats, he applied to have an injunction laid upon their use; and the judge has caused a notice to be served on J. W. Russell, Esq., the present United States agent in that quarter, to show cause why an injunction should not be issued, and has assigned a period during the present month for a hearing.

The amount appropriated in the law of the last session was \$100,000. Of this amount, \$15,000 will be required for the repairs of the two boats which were on hand. Three additional snag boats will have to be built, at a cost of about \$75,000; which, together with the repairs stated, and the machine boats required for the Ohio, will absorb about the whole of the appropriation. I have therefore submitted, for the further prosecution of the improvement of these rivers, the sum of \$50,000, to be expended between the 1st of January and the 30th of June, 1843, and \$100,000 between the 1st of July, 1843, and the 30th of June, 1844, in conformity with the law establishing the new fiscal year.

15. Piers in the harbor of St. Louis. The estimate for the completion of this work, dated January, 1840, was \$108,554. The whole was required for the service of 1840—arrangements being then in existence, all hands instructed, and machinery in order, to justify anticipations of an energetic as well as intelligent execution of the work. But, as there was no appropriation, hands had to be discharged, and both the machinery and boats are now in need of repairs. The work itself, from the condition in which it had unavoidably to be left, has also been seriously injured. To put the whole in the order in which it was at the time the work was suspended will probably involve an amount of not less than \$30,000. I speak conjecturally upon this matter, not having yet received the report of the officer who was sent to inspect the work.

16. Delaware breakwater. A small amount of \$1,500 was appropriated for the support of the light-house on this work. As the work advanced, it was found necessary to construct a temporary light-house upon it, as well from the facilities it would afford to vessels engaged in bringing stone to the work, as to indicate its position to pilots, in their efforts to make the harbor. The light-house being erected from the funds of the breakwater, its care and preservation became necessarily a duty of the bureau in charge of that work. The annexed report (No. 2) from Major Bache, under whose immediate superintendence this work is placed, will fully possess the Department with the information which, by its letter of the 6th September, is directed to be obtained.

The estimate for its preservation from 1st of January to the 30th of next June, (1843,) is \$9,800; and on the same account, from the 1st July, 1843, to the end of the next fiscal year, (namely, 30th June, 1844,) \$5,500. The estimates of the same officer for the further prosecution of the work are, from 1st January to 30th June, 1843, \$59,528 44; and from the 1st July, 1843, to 31st December, 1843, (six months,) \$50,451 56. He has in this last item omitted to extend his estimate, in conformity with the law, to the termination of the new fiscal year, on the 30th June, 1844, which, however, will be found to have been remedied in the estimate from this office.

17. Light-house upon the Brandywine shoal. The narrative of all the circumstances connected with the construction of this light-house has been

so fully and so frequently laid before Congress, that it is presumed unnecessary to say much in reference to it in this report. The report upon it, from the superintending officer, is hereto appended, (No. 3.) The estimate for the preservation of the material prepared for the structure is \$599 25, and for the completion of the work \$99,716 21; which items will be found divided in the estimate from this office, in conformity with your directions and the new fiscal year.

18. Light-house on Flynn's Knoll. This subject has also been one of frequent report to Congress. The best plan, in my judgment, for the construction on so exposed a position, is that of Mitchell's patent-screw moorings. It will be found referred to in a report from Captain Canfield, hereto annexed, (No. 4,) and in much detail in a letter from Captain W. H. Swift, who bestowed great care in the examination of these structures when in Europe. His letter will be found printed in House of Representatives document of the last session, No. 740. When Captain Hughes, of the corps of topographical engineers, was in Europe, he was directed to investigate this peculiar structure for light-houses. A copy of his letter on the subject, written after his return, will be found hereto annexed, (No. 5.) The ingenuity and simplicity of this plan, and its soundness in principle, early impressed me with its utility, and with the facility with which it may be applied to the shoals of our coast. Accordingly, in a report from this office of December 30, 1839, (printed H. R. Doc. 1st session 26th Congress, No. 2, page 670,) I have hazarded the opinion "that it would vastly reduce the cost of establishing light-houses in such localities, and may possibly enable the Government to erect some similar structure upon the dangerous shoals of Cape Lookout, Cape Hatteras, and Cape Romaine."

Captain Swift, in his letter before referred to, states that \$45,000 would probably be the expense of constructing such a light upon Flynn's Knoll, which amount will be found divided in conformity with the law, in the estimate from this office.

When we consider how extensively this plan may be applied to our coast, particularly upon its shoals, and how great would be the saving of both life and property if it were successful, (for instance, among many others, upon the shoals off Barnegat,) it appears to me a subject deserving the most thorough trial, and which would fully justify the extra expense of sending one or two officers to Europe, for the sole purpose of examining most critically into the localities upon which such works have been erected, and into the most minute details in reference to their structure and cost.

To enable the Department to carry out this view, and to procure the requisite models as well as information, I have ventured to increase Captain Swift's estimate for the structure on Flynn's Knoll, by an amount of \$5,000.

19. Improvement of the Hudson river, below Albany. The reports upon this work will be found hereto annexed, (No. 6.) The estimate for its completion is \$200,000; that for the repairs has been already supplied from existing appropriations, and is therefore not included in the present estimate from the bureau.

20. Harbor and river improvements. These constitute an extensive class of works, for the prosecution and completion of which there have been no appropriations since 1838. They will be found referred to in

much detail, with estimates applicable to each particular work, in reports from this office of the fall of 1839, and subsequently.

An effort was made in the report of November, 1841, to arrange these works into two classes, with views of completing those of the first class upon enlarged plans, and with the most durable materials, and those of the second upon the plans which had already been adopted, and with materials such as had been heretofore used.

Of the propriety of a classification upon these principles there can be no doubt; and the only question which could well be raised upon that which was submitted, was, that some of the works of the second class should have been placed in the first—a question, however, of no difficulty, it being within the power of the Department to correct it, on proper representation, or with the aid of the opinions of an investigating board.

There were also several fine harbors on the lakes, which were not included in either class, from the rule which had been some years since adopted in reference to annual estimates of bureaus—to include in them those subjects only which had previously been the objects of Government expenditure, and were yet unfinished. The remedy for these cases is in the hands of Congress. So soon as appropriations are made for any of them, they will be duly classified, and will then become, until completed, objects of the annual estimates.

With these explanations, I shall again submit to your consideration the estimate for these works, naming several as of the first class, and covering others under one general head of repairs, preservation, and gradual completion.

The condition of the several harbors, and the injuries they have received from exposure in their unfinished state, will be found related, in much detail, in reports hereto appended, and numbered from 1 to 15.

Very respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

J. J. ABERT,
Col. Corps Top. Engs.

Hon. J. C. SPENCER,
Secretary of War.

Estimate of funds that will be required for the prosecution of certain works under the charge of the bureau of Topographical Engineers, between the 1st of January and 30th of June, 1843, and for the service of the fiscal year commencing on the 1st of July, 1843.

OBJECT OF EXPENDITURE.	Amount in the hands of disbursing agents by last report.	Amount required for expenditure prior to 1st Jan. 1843, of balances on hand.	Estimated balance in the Treasury 1st January, 1843.	Estimated amount required for expenditure from 1st Jan. to 30th June, 1843.	Amount of appropriation required from 1st January to 30th June, 1843.	Amount of appropriation required for the fiscal year, from 1st July, 1843, to 30th June, 1844.	Total amount required to be appropriated from 1st Jan., 1843, to 30th June, 1844.	Reference to acts making appropriations.			
								Volume.	Page.	Section.	Date.
For surveys in reference to the military defences of the frontier, inland and Atlantic	\$2,133 53	\$7,515 53	\$15,530 00	\$15,530 00	-	\$15,000 00	\$15,000 00	Pat- phlet	111	1	1842. Aug. 23.
For military and geographical surveys west of the Mississippi	-	3,871 82	-	5,000 00	\$5,000 00	15,000 00	20,000 00	Do.	11	1	1841. March 3.
For the continuation of the survey of the Northern and Northwestern lakes of the United States	1,392 39	2,392 39	14,069 00	14,069 00	-	30,000 00	30,000 00	Do.	28	1	1842. May 18.
For building and repairing the necessary boats, and for carrying on the improvements on the Missouri, Mississippi, Ohio, and Arkansas rivers	-	50,000 00	50,000 00	100,000 00	50,000 00	100,000 00	150,000 00	Do.	112	3	Aug. 23. 1838.
For continuing the Delaware breakwater	125 00	125 00	-	59,000 00	59,000 00	100,000 00	159,000 00	9	840	1	July 7. 1837.
For rebuilding the light-house on Brandywine shoal, in Delaware bay	229 04	229 04	-	54,000 00	54,000 00	46,000 00	100,000 00	9	650	1	March 3.
For the construction of a light-house on Flynn's Knoll, near Sandy Hook	9,244 77	-	-	25,000 00	15,755 23	25,000 00	40,755 23	9	649	1	March 3.
For completing the improvement of the Hudson river, below Albany, in the State of New York	-	-	-	50,000 00	50,000 00	150,000 00	200,000 00	9	840	1	1838. July 7.
For the removal of obstructions to the channel of Mobile harbor and bay	-	-	-	20,000 00	20,000 00	60,000 00	80,000 00	9	841	1	July 7. 1839.
For the removal of obstructions at the mouth of the Suwannee river, Florida	-	-	-	10,000 00	10,000 00	20,000 00	30,000 00	9	988	1	March 3.

ESTIMATE—Continued.

OBJECT OF EXPENDITURE.	Amount in the hands of disbursing agents by last report.	Amount required for expenditure prior to 1st Jan. 1848, of balances on hand.	Estimated balance in the Treasury 1st January, 1843.	Estimated amount required for expenditure from 1st Jan. to 30th June, 1843.	Amount of appropriation required from 1st January to 30th June, 1843.	Amount of appropriation required for the fiscal year, from 1st July, 1843, to 30th June, 1844.	Total amount required to be appropriated from 1st Jan., 1843, to 30th June, 1844.	Reference to acts making appropriations.			
								Volume.	Page.	Section.	Date.
For improving the navigation of Savannah river, Georgia - - - - -	-	-	-	20,000 00	20,000 00	40,000 00	60,000 00	9	842	1	1838. July 7.
For improving the navigation of Cape Fear river, below Wilmington, North Carolina	-	-	-	20,000 00	20,000 00	60,000 00	80,000 00	9	840	1	July 7.
For the continuation of the work at the outlet of the Dismal Swamp canal, Virginia	-	-	-	10,000 00	10,000 00	30,000 00	40,000 00	9	841	1	July 7.
For the repair of the piers and preservation of the harbor of Newcastle, Delaware -	2 63	2 63	-	20,000 00	20,000 00	25,000 00	45,000 00	9	840	1	July 7.
For the completion of the breakwater at Plattsburg, on Lake Champlain, N. Y.	-	-	-	20,000 00	20,000 00	30,000 00	50,000 00	9	840	1	July 7.
For completing the breakwater at Burlington, Vermont, on Lake Champlain -	-	-	-	20,000 00	20,000 00	30,000 00	50,000 00	9	840	1	July 7.
For the continuation of the improvement at Oswego, Lake Ontario, New York -	-	-	-	20,000 00	20,000 00	60,000 00	80,000 00	9	840	1	July 7.
For the continuation of the improvement at the mouth of Genesee river, Lake Ontario, New York - - - - -	-	-	-	20,000 00	20,000 00	40,000 00	60,000 00	9	839	1	July 7.
For continuing the improvement of the harbor of Buffalo, Lake Erie, New York -	-	-	-	-	-	20,000 00	20,000 00	9	841	1	July 7.
For continuing the improvement of the harbor of Erie, Lake Erie, Pennsylvania -	-	-	-	10,000 00	10,000 00	20,000 00	30,000 00	9	839	1	July 7.
For continuing the improvement of the harbor of St. Louis, Missouri - - - - -	-	-	-	30,000 00	30,000 00	100,000 00	130,000 00	9	660	1	1837. March 3.
For continuing the improvement of Cleveland harbor, Lake Erie, Ohio - - -	-	-	-	20,000 00	20,000 00	40,000 00	60,000 00	9	839	1	1838. July 7.
For continuing the improvement of the harbor of Chicago, Illinois - - - - -	-	-	-	20,000 00	20,000 00	60,000 00	80,000 00	9	839	1	July 7.

For the repair and preservation of the Delaware breakwater	-	-	-	9,800 00	9,800 00	5,500 00	15,300 00	9	840	1	July 7.
For the preservation, repair, and gradual completion of the harbors on the lakes, other than those enumerated, the construction of which have been authorized by law	3,438 20	15,038 20	17,618 12	17,618 12	-	60,000 00	60,000 00	Pam- phlet	112	3	1842. Aug. 23.
	16,565 56	79,174 61	97,217 12	610,017 12	503,555 23	1,181,500 00	1,685,055 23				

J. J. ABERT, *Col. Corps Top. Eng.*

BUREAU OF TOPOGRAPHICAL ENGINEERS, *November 1, 1842.*

(1.)

OFFICE GENERAL SUPERINTENDENT,

Buffalo, October 10, 1842.

SIR: In conformity with regulations of the Department, requiring an annual report of operations under its direction, I have the honor to submit the following statement:

1. *In regard to "survey of the Northern and Northwestern lakes."*—As early in the season as possible, by reference to the funds available for the object, two parties were organized and put in operation at the point at which the survey had been commenced the preceding season. Lieutenant J. H. Simpson proceeded to the mouth of Green bay, and finished the cutting out of the base line commenced by Captain Howard Stansbury at the close of last season. Since then, he has been engaged in carrying out the triangulation; and I have every reason to be satisfied with the progress he has made. The details of work will be duly presented at the completion of our office labors. Lieutenant J. C. Woodruff has been engaged at Mackinac, in various duties connected with the service, and is now occupied in filling up the triangulation to the limits of the survey, extending from the light-house at Bois Blanc island on the east, and the light-ship at the western entrance of the straits of Mackinac on the west. He has performed efficient service in every department of duty on which he has been engaged.

Besides supervisory duties which have engaged my attention at the several points where it became necessary, I have been employed in various astronomical observations, and with the measurement of angles in the trigonometrical survey. For the reason referred to, it was not until the 17th June that the parties received instructions to resume operations in the field. We have thus to regret the loss of valuable time in the spring, the more particularly that the seasons are already, in this northern latitude, sufficiently limited. I will, in course of my report, take occasion to refer to the measures which seem to me to be requisite to the proper prosecution of this work, and the importance that should be attached to as early a commencement as the season will admit of.

At a still later period of summer the surveys were expanded, by directions of the bureau, and the obstructions at the mouth of St. Clair river were ordered to be comprised within the range of my duties. For this object, Lieutenant J. N. Macomb, of the corps of topographical engineers, was ordered to report to me, and was assigned to that survey; and, as the operations at that point were of a nature to excite an immediate interest, I eventually placed under his orders another assistant, (Lieutenant W. H. Warner,) who had likewise reported to me by order of the bureau, so that the survey might be advanced as much as possible during the short remainder of the season. Letters from the bureau, under date of 14th July, made a further accession to my duties; and the survey of the western coast of Lake Michigan was assigned to my direction; and Lieutenant J. W. Gunnison and Lieutenant J. D. Webster, of the corps of topographical engineers, were ordered to report to me, for the purpose of carrying out these views. As it would have been injudicious, owing to the short time intervening to the end of the season, to have taken up the work at the remote point where it terminated last year, (owing to the time that would have been necessarily consumed in making preparations,) Lieutenant

Gunnison was directed to make the survey extending from Racine to the northward, embracing Milwaukie, and continuing onward with the work until the inclemency of the weather should bring operations to a close. Lieutenant Webster was ordered to resume the survey at its point of termination of last year, about twenty miles north of Chicago, and join on the point of commencement of Lieutenant Gunnison.

By this arrangement, the survey this year embraces the harbors of Southport, Racine, and Milwaukie, and may extend to the north as far as Washington or Sac harbor.

This forms the general sketch of operations during the present season. As yet, the parties are in the field, and it is hoped that the month of October may prove favorable to the prosecution of field duties. The details of survey will put the Department in possession of the character of this coast, in regard to its facilities for harbor improvements, which are so much required for the protection of commerce. It is hoped the operations of next year will complete the line of survey from the mouth of Green bay to Chicago, embracing the harbors of Washington and Cheboygan.

I think it my duty to submit to the bureau my impressions in reference to the extreme necessity of creating harbors for the protection of commerce along this coast. At Milwaukie, where there are natural advantages for the construction of a harbor, but where, in fact, at present, no harbor exists, the greatest possible inconvenience attends loading and unloading: vessels are obliged to come to anchor in the open lake, but slightly sheltered by headlands, and are frequently subjected to a delay of many days before lighters can approach to take off their cargoes; and a new danger then exists, in the passage of the lighters over the bar, to enter the river. In an easterly wind, the surf on the bar is generally violent; many lives have been, I am informed, sacrificed in attempting its passage, not to speak of the loss and danger to property, which must be commensurately great. These facts present a claim for protection that is difficult to resist.

The preservation of the life and property of the citizen, in his commercial pursuits, appears to have been ever peculiarly a subject of sympathy, or of national policy, with maritime Governments, however profuse of life in the prosecution of their military achievements.

On Lake Michigan, a coast of about 800 to 1,000 miles exists, without any adequate facilities for the protection of commerce, at a time when a flood of emigration is pouring over the region bordering upon it, and increasing its exigencies in these respects beyond all calculation.

Having been an eye-witness to the extreme embarrassments attendant upon the transfer of cargoes at the point referred to, I deem it my duty to offer whatever weight my evidence may give to the appeal that has doubtless been made to the Government, on this subject, from various quarters. Another point of great interest is the obstruction to navigation at the mouth of the St. Clair river. The river forms a delta, having three principal outlets—the north, middle, and south channels, and one or more intermediate passages. The general thoroughfare, at present, is by the north channel—the middle channel not having sufficient water on the bar for the draught of steamboats, and the larger class of lake vessels. By a cut through, of no great length, (by dredging,) a channel may be effected, it is thought, and a distance saved of upwards of six miles. But this is a consideration that requires reflection, founded on the data we shall have before us; the change of velocity in the current, and other dependent circum-

stances growing out of such a plan, would have to be carefully regarded, in their relation to other desiderata. For further particulars in reference to this portion of the survey, in the absence of more rigorous data, I beg leave to refer you to my report of December 31, 1841. The importance of some improvements being made here, to facilitate commercial operations, cannot be too strongly recommended. I will repeat the remarks of the report alluded to: "That vessels are frequently detained here, and that steamboats have to be lightened of a portion of their cargoes before they are enabled to pass over the bar. A small expense would obviate the difficulty, and facilitate a thoroughfare of commerce—having for its object the intercourse between the waters of the Mississippi and the great emporia of our Northeastern States, and all the great commercial interests bordering on this great channel of communication."

I will now advert to the arrangements that I think should be adopted for the prosecution of the survey under my direction. The plan, which experience suggests as the most economical and judicious, for carrying on the soundings in deep water, would be by the aid of a small steamboat. Buoys should be placed at a distance from the shore, determined by a given depth; between these buoys and the shore, soundings could be made with small boats with great rapidity—the lines being very short, and the sphere of action being sheltered by the wind. Outside of the buoys, or towards the lake, the steamboat could fill up the lines, according to circumstances, depending upon the minutiae of detail required. The economy of this plan is obvious, for it is only occasionally that the weather enables a rowboat to be propelled with the necessary uniformity for this object; and, during a great proportion of the time, it is even impossible to row against a fresh wind, in the sea that is produced by it. Thus a large amount of labor is paid for, without an adequate result.

The crew of a steamboat applicable to the purpose would not consist of more than the crew of a row-boat, and the expense of fuel would be very inconsiderable. Uniform velocity being so very essential in an operation in which time is the measure of the space passed over, and speed being so essential where the area to be covered by soundings is as extensive as that on which we are engaged—and, in addition, when we consider the time and labor expended in proceeding from station to station; in a large triangulation by means of row-boats only, and the liability to delays, I think there will probably not remain a doubt of the expediency of the plan proposed.

Another point to which I beg leave to call your attention is the importance of making arrangements so as to enable us to seize the earliest moment in the spring for the commencement of operations. This, of course, depends upon the action of the National Legislature in regard to appropriations for the work, and the availability of funds for its vigorous prosecution. The fluctuation of means, and the want of confidence of the officer employed upon the duty as to the amount of funds at his disposal, must paralyze the energy necessary to a successful prosecution of the work.

The following estimate is respectfully submitted, for the prosecution of the survey the ensuing season:

ESTIMATE.

For a steamboat, fully equipped	-	-	-	-	\$10,000
Six parties in the field, each consisting of 7 men: 42 men, at \$1	-	-	-	-	
per day, for seven months	-	-	-	-	8,820

Wood for the steamboat may be procured in a measure from the United States lands, and need not enter as an item of estimate.	
Repairs to instruments, transportation of officers, and other contingencies	\$1,180
	<hr/>
	20,000
	<hr/> <hr/>

I am, sir, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. G. WILLIAMS,
Captain U. S. Top. Engineers.

Colonel J. J. ABERT,
Chief Topographical Engineer.

(2.)

OFFICE OF THE DELAWARE BREAKWATER,
Philadelphia, October 20, 1842.

SIR: I have the honor to present the following report on the Delaware breakwater, in reply to the letter of the bureau of the 7th ultimo.

All operations for continuing the works have been suspended since 1839. During that year, 27,168 tons 15 cwt. of stone were deposited, under an appropriation of \$150,000, made two sessions previous, one-half of which was applicable during the season of 1838. The whole quantity was placed above water, raising the breakwater proper 876 feet, and the icebreaker 95 feet, from 9 to 15 feet above low water—the full height designed for the work. The whole length of the breakwater at that height is now 1,474 feet, in three sections, and of the icebreaker 332 feet, also in three sections. The other dimensions for the former are 2,586 feet at high water, 2,620 feet at low water, 2,753 feet at the bottom; for the latter, 1,400 feet at high water, 1,426 feet at low water, and 1,651 feet at the bottom. The works, it is believed, have sustained no injury since the suspension of operations, beyond the displacement of a few stones, such as will probably occur during every violent storm, until the structures become consolidated under the action of the waves. The part most liable to disruption is the eastern end of the icebreaker, which, from its position, receives the greatest shock of the waves. There is, however, no appearance of this, from casual observation; and the state of the funds on account of the work did not admit of examinations, to arrive at a more definite knowledge on the subject.

Lest the impression be received from the above account that no public loss has followed from the suspension of operations, it is proper to state that, before they can be resumed, much of the machinery and other appliances required in them, and which would not otherwise have been requisite, must be renewed. It will be necessary in that event to replace not only such articles as, from the usual deterioration, may have become un-serviceable in the long lapse of time since the suspension took place, but many others, also, which, on the failure of Congress to appropriate for the work, were sold. It is true these sales were generally confined to such articles as were most perishable, and to those already useless, and which would in any event have been so disposed of; they were also limited to an amount deemed at the time sufficient, with the small remaining balance

on hand, to keep up the light, and a proper supervision over the remaining property at the work, until Congress should act upon the subject; but, notwithstanding these considerations, the outlay necessary to furnish the works anew must necessarily be very large, and should, for the most part, be set down as a public loss, growing out of the supervision in question.

Annexed are two separate estimates for the year 1843. The first contemplates finishing the breakwater proper and the icebreaker on their present bases; the former to 15 feet above low water, the maximum height designed for the works, and the latter to 10 feet above that plane—an elevation which experience has shown is quite sufficient for the less exposed position of that work. Provision is also made for increasing the area of the harbor as an ice harbor, by the application of the screw pile—being part of a design which will be submitted in detail on the completion of the map of the recent survey. The estimate further provides for stone, to pave the bottom at the extremity of the breakwater and at the east end of the icebreaker, to guard against slides, to which, from the excavations caused in the bottom at these points by the accelerated velocity of the current, they are now liable; also, for the renewal and repair of machinery, &c., and for building quarters for the men before resuming operations; for extraordinary emergencies; for the support of the light on the work, and for reimbursing the Chamber of Commerce of this city for maintaining the same from July 1, 1841, to March 1, 1842. The second estimate includes, as necessary to preserve the works, the stone for paving the bottom; a part of the item for renewal and repair of machinery, &c.; the means, in case of extraordinary emergencies, for the support of the light, and for reimbursing the Chamber of Commerce. To the estimates are appended the amounts required in each half of the year, commencing the first days of January and July.

Estimate of funds to continue operations at the Delaware breakwater for the year 1843.

15,000 tons of stone, of pieces of two tons and upwards, to finish the breakwater proper, on its present base, to the height of 15 feet above low water, at \$3 per ton - -	\$45,000 00
5,500 tons of stone, of pieces of two tons and upwards, to finish the icebreaker, on its present base, to the height of 10 feet above low water, at \$3 per ton - -	16,500 00
4,500 tons of stone, (estimated,) of pieces less than one-fourth of a ton, to pave the bottom to the original level, at the ends of the breakwater and east end of the icebreaker, at \$1 75 per ton - -	7,875 00
Renewal and repair of machinery, boats, buoys, buoy chains, rope, blocks, tools, handspikes, water barrels, spikes, nails, points, &c., necessary on resuming operations - -	3,125 00
Quarters for men, including cambooses, bunks, &c. - -	2,000 00
Extraordinary emergencies, such as the destruction of the light-house, &c. - -	2,000 00
Current expenses of light-house - -	1,500 00
Reimbursed Chamber of Commerce of Philadelphia for maintaining the light on the work from February 1, 1841, to March 1, 1842 - -	600 00

Screw piles, and fixing the same from the west end of the icebreaker towards the shore, to give protection against ice	\$15,000 00
Amount	93,600 00
Contingent expenses, 17½ per cent.	16,380 00
Total amount	<u>109,980 00</u>

This amount will be required as follows :

January 1 to June 30	\$59,528 44
July 1 to December 31	50,451 56
	<u>\$109,980 00</u>

Estimate of the smallest sums to preserve the Delaware breakwater, including provision for extraordinary emergencies, for the year 1843.

4,500 tons of stone, (estimated,) of pieces less than one-fourth of a ton, to pave the bottom to the original level, at the ends of the breakwater and east end of the icebreaker, at \$1 75 per ton	\$7,875 00
Renewal and repair of machinery, boats, buoys, buoy chains, &c., being one-third the estimate for full operations	1,041 67
Extraordinary emergencies, such as the destruction of the light-house, &c.	2,000 00
Current expenses of light-house	1,500 00
Reimburse Chamber of Commerce at Philadelphia for maintaining the light on the work from July 1, 1841, to March 1, 1842	600 00
Amount	13,016 67
Contingent expenses, 17½ per cent.	2,277 92
Total amount	<u>15,294 59</u>

This amount will be required as follows :

January 1 to June 30	\$9,786 78
July 1 to December 31	5,507 81
	<u>\$15,294 59</u>

The unexpended balances on account of appropriations applicable to this work, October 1, 1842, were—

Under the head of Delaware breakwater	\$125 00
Support of the light on the Delaware breakwater, (\$1,000 in the Treasury and \$500 in transitu between the Treasury and this office)	1,500 00
Also, of the appropriation having a general application for rearranges due for roads, harbors, rivers, &c., and for the protection of public property, there were on hand on same day	371 23

On these accounts there will probably be expended, up to the 1st of January next—

Delaware breakwater	35 00
Support of the light on the Delaware breakwater	450 00

As the appropriation for arrearages has been relieved from the charge of the Delaware breakwater by that for the light on the work, the probable expenditure to January 1st, under that head, will be stated in the report of some one of the works depending on that appropriation for support.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

HARTMAN BACHE,

Major Top. Engineers and Brevet Major.

Colonel J. J. ABERT,

Topographical Bureau.

(3.)

OFFICE OF THE BRANDYWINE LIGHT-HOUSE,

Philadelphia, October 22, 1842.

SIR: The following report embodies all the information in regard to the Brandywine light-house called for by the bureau letter of the 7th ult.

The establishment of a permanent light on the Brandywine shoal has long been the subject of anxious solicitude on the part of those engaged in the navigation of the Delaware. The guides to vessels entering the bay are the lights on the capes. The object of a light on the Brandywine is to direct them into the channel which lies between that shoal and the Brown shoal. This channel extends throughout the whole length of the bay, being bounded on either hand by a series of shoals, which may be likened to the submerged banks of a river. The entrance to the channel is about midway of the widest part of the bay, the shores of which, with the exception of Cape May, are so low as to be barely visible from it. It is distant from Cape May ten miles, and from Cape Henlopen fourteen miles; and is entered from the sea by either cape, on courses more or less across the general direction of the current. This concise account of the localities, and the conditions to which the navigation is liable, make apparent the importance of affording to vessels the necessary facilities for effecting a safe entrance into the channel between the shoals. Vessels failing in this endeavor, the chances are, should the weather prove thick and stormy, that they may become involved in the dangers of the shoal navigation on either hand, and meet their destruction. Having, however, entered the channel, the most difficult and dangerous part of the navigation of the bay is accomplished. Vessels then have a leading channel, through which, by the aid of the lights and the ordinary navigation above, they may, with common prudence, reach in safety their destined port.

The commission constituted in 1823, consisting of General Bernard, Lieutenant Colonel Totten, and Commodore Bainbridge, in their report upon the project, then in agitation, to form an artificial harbor at Cape Henlopen, incidentally called the attention of Government to the subject of a permanent light on the Brandywine shoal, in the following words: "The importance of a light on this position has been made evident to Congress, as appears by an appropriation for a floating light. But though the floating light will doubtless answer all purposes during a greater part of the year, it is certain that it will be destroyed unless removed at the approach of each season of floating ice; and hence, as that is the season of

most violent gales and of greatest danger, it will be away when perhaps most necessary." And again: "The commission do not hesitate as to the practicability of fixing a permanent light-house (which need be but 20 or 25 feet high) on the point indicated. It is essential to remark here, that, at the period the floating light will be removed from its station, all buoys and other signals of submarine dangers will also, for the same reasons, be wanting, to direct the navigation."

The first report on the Brandywine light-house is dated December 18, 1835. It presented the general features of a plan to carry out the design in hand. More than this the hasty character of the examinations at the site, and the various important questions involved in the undertaking, did not warrant. Hence, as might be expected, further examinations and more mature reflection have suggested modifications deemed of sufficient value to merit adoption. These have been communicated from time to time, in subsequent reports, and will be found to bear more upon the mode of carrying out the original design than on any change in the plan itself. They consist, principally, in substituting a foundation of cut stone, laid by means of a caisson, for one of rubble masonry, raised on a mound of breakwater stone; of iron rafters and stairs, and metal floors, for those of wood; and in giving an additional elevation of four feet to the foundation, in order, in conjunction with a change in the exterior curve of the building, to throw that part heretofore known as the cellar within the superstructure. For an account of these modifications more in detail, and the views entertained in their adoption, the bureau is referred to the reports above alluded to, dated July 12, 1837, November 1, 1839, and November 6, 1840.

The appropriations for this work were—

In 1834	-	-	-	-	-	\$30,000
In 1837	-	-	-	-	-	15,000
Amount	-	-	-	-	-	\$45,000 00
Reverted to the Treasury, January 1, 1840	-	-	-	-	-	9,552 00
Amount drawn from the Treasury	-	-	-	-	-	35,448 00
Add sales on account of the work	-	-	-	-	-	301 55
Amount available	-	-	-	-	-	35,749 55
Amount disbursed	-	-	-	-	-	35,520 51
Balance on hand October 1, 1842	-	-	-	-	-	229 04
The liabilities of the work, up to the 1st of January next, will probably amount to	-	-	-	-	-	97 00
Leaving on that day a balance of	-	-	-	-	-	132 04

The expenditures have, thus far, been confined principally to the construction of the caisson and the preparation of the foundation stone. The caisson, with unimportant exceptions, was completed in the summer of 1839. Ten of the twelve courses of foundation stone were finished in the summer following, and are dry-set, on platforms prepared for the purpose at the quarries. The caisson is alone liable to injury. It is under cover, on the building skids, at the ship yard in Kensington, which has been retained as the least expensive disposition for its safe keeping. It is white-

washed and salted each season, and is, with the exception of the deterioration to which all timber is subject, in good order. In March last, the foundation, which had become defective, was removed.

The annexed estimate shows the smallest sums that will suffice to preserve the public property appertaining to the Brandywine Light-house for the year 1843 :

Rent of ship yard	-	-	-	-	-	\$275 00
Fifty bushels of salt for caisson	-	-	-	-	-	25 00
Lime and whitewashing do.	-	-	-	-	-	10 00
Incidental repairs of foundation, roof, &c., of the caisson	-	-	-	-	-	50 00
Rent at quarries for foundations, including arrearages	-	-	-	-	-	150 00
Amount	-	-	-	-	-	510 00
Contingencies, 17½ per cent.	-	-	-	-	-	89 25
Total amount	-	-	-	-	-	599 25

Of this sum, there will be required between—

January 1 and June 30	-	-	-	-	-	\$408 31
July 1 and December 31	-	-	-	-	-	190 94
Total amount	-	-	-	-	-	599 25

The amount required for the first season of operations at the site of the work is also annexed. It is derived from the report of November 1, 1839, already referred to.

Whole amount to the close of the first season, (see report)	-	-	-	-	-	\$185,236 72
Amount already disbursed, (see above)	-	-	-	-	-	85,520 51

Additional appropriation for the first season	-	-	-	-	-	99,716 21
---	---	---	---	---	---	-----------

This amount will be required from—

January 1 to June 30	-	-	-	-	-	\$54,080 94
July 1 to December 31	-	-	-	-	-	45,635 27
Total amount	-	-	-	-	-	99,716 21

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

HARTMAN BACHE,

Major Top. Engineers, and Brevet Major.

Colonel J. J. ABERT,

Topographical Bureau.

(4.)

Light-house on Flynn's Knoll—On this work nothing has been done. The balance of the appropriation turned over to me by Major J. L. Smith, of the corps of engineers, is \$9,244 77.

There is also belonging to this work some machinery, and a large lot of piles, intended for the foundation of the light-house.

I am unable to make an estimate for this work, inasmuch as I do not know the plan you may adopt for its construction. I suppose the attempt will not be renewed to make a *coffer dam* on Flynn's Knoll.

I have no doubt that the light-house can be built on iron piles, upon the principle of Mitchell's patent screw moorings, and be less costly and more durable than upon any other plan.

Hudson river improvement.—This work, when completed on the present plan, will no doubt fully effect the end proposed by its projectors.

As far as the dikes extend, the channel is perfectly free and open, with sufficient depth of water for all vessels navigating the river.

The dikes, with the exception of slight injuries in two places, are in a perfect state. To repair these damages will cost about \$300; and to repair the dredge boats, so that they may be kept safely afloat during the winter, will require \$300 more.*

To this should be added the pay of the dredge keeper, at \$20 per month.

The sum required for this work, before the 1st of January, 1843, is—

For repairing dikes	-	-	-	-	-	\$300 00
For repairing machines	-	-	-	-	-	300 00
For pay of dredge keeper	-	-	-	-	-	60 00
						660 00
						660 00

The stone fencing for protecting the islands is a good deal deranged, but no serious injury will result from this.

I copy Captain Brewerton's estimate for 1841, on which no appropriation was made:

For dredging	-	-	-	-	-	\$20,016 30
For dikes	-	-	-	-	-	82,824 95
For dams	-	-	-	-	-	10,885 61
For protecting islands	-	-	-	-	-	8,540 00
For removing old dams	-	-	-	-	-	33,400 00
For removing Austria's rock	-	-	-	-	-	10,000 00
For machinery	-	-	-	-	-	26,000 00
For contingencies	-	-	-	-	-	4,400 00
For unforeseen expenses	-	-	-	-	-	3,903 14
						200,000 00
						200,000 00

Of this, *fifty thousand dollars* will be required before the 1st of July, 1843, and \$150,000 for the year from that date.

Improvement at the mouth of Black river.—The piers at this place are, thus far, of no use, nor will they be until they are carried across the shoal on which they terminate.

As far as they were carried, the current of the river immediately opened a channel of sufficient depth for all vessels navigating the lake.

At the end of the piers, (the channel being no longer confined,) the river spreads over the flats, and leaves the water of the same depth as before the piers were commenced.

This work is not liable to injury from the storms or seas of the lake.

The only necessary expense here is \$5 per month for the agent who has

* Requisitions have been made for these sums.

charge of the materials, of which there is a large quantity going rapidly to decay.

Major Kirby, paymaster of the army, has taken the trouble to pay this agent; and, as he sends his accounts direct to the bureau, I am not able to state how much is due him.

Twelve thousand dollars will be required to complete this work, and this should be all appropriated at the same time.

Piers at the mouth of Salmon river.—The north pier at this place is in danger of being materially injured by the storms of the lake.

The outer cribs being disconnected, and nearly on a level with the water, are very much exposed. Two thousand dollars will be required to make this work secure.

The amount of funds in the hands of the agent is	-	-	\$18 13
Necessary expense before the 1st of January, 1843	-	-	150 00

Amount required	-	-	<u>131 87</u>
-----------------	---	---	---------------

The estimate for carrying on this work from January 1 to June 30, 1843, is \$6,409 26; the estimate for the year from July 1, 1843, to June 30, 1844, is \$21,020 34.

The agent writes: "The injury to the piers is not the only inconvenience to be apprehended from the neglect to continue the piers into deeper water. The space between the ends of the piers is now too great for the volume of water in the river to keep the channel permanently open, and it is absolutely necessary to contract it, by running the piers into deeper water than at present; (these piers converge as they run out.) The depth of water in the channel is not less than ten or twelve feet; yet, from the channel being so narrow, (about 150 feet,) in comparison with the width of the opening between the pier heads (about 650 feet) and the shoal near the north pier, extending out nearly on a line with the ends of the piers, vessels are forced in rather close quarters when attempting to run in with a heavy sea, and occasionally, by making a little *sea way*, run on the south pier, or, running a little too far north, touch upon the shoal."

In the present state of things, this shoal has a tendency to increase; and, unless the works are continued, the inevitable result must be the formation of a bar off the entrance of the harbor.

LAKE CHAMPLAIN.

The Burlington breakwater.—Of this work, six hundred feet are finished. The result thus far shows that, when complete, it will answer perfectly the object intended.

Even now, vessels may approach and lie in comparative safety at the wharves, at such times as it could not have been attempted before the breakwater was constructed.

At the north end, one hundred feet of the breakwater was, for want of funds, left in an unfinished state, and has consequently suffered some injury from the ice, and is still in a very unsafe condition, besides being an obstacle to the navigation.

The upper part was left nearly on a level with the water. It is now about three feet below the surface, and several vessels have run on it.

This pier (100 feet long) should be completed this fall, and will require about \$3,000 to do it.

The plan of this work requires the breakwater be to twice its present length.

The estimate calls for, before the 1st of January, 1843	-	-	\$3,000
From January to July 1, 1843	-	-	20,000
From July 1, 1843, to June 30, 1844	-	-	30,000

After this, \$20,000 will finish this breakwater, and make a perfect harbor.

The breakwater at Plattsburg.—This work has been built up to within one foot of the required height, for a length of 5,000 feet, and gives a very important protection to vessels approaching to and lying at the wharves.

The plan requires this breakwater to be extended to eleven hundred feet; when finished, it will no doubt answer fully the object proposed.

As before said, no part of this work has been finished; and although it has stood four winters without the slightest injury, still I do not consider it safe against the effects of the ice.

The plan requires the pier to be covered on the *sea side* with three-inch oak plank, which have never been put on; and as this part of the work is very essential to its safety, and as we have not funds or time to plank it entirely, I would suggest that plank should be spiked on it about every *eight* feet on the outside. This can be done for about \$200, and may save immense damage.

I therefore estimate for this work—

To be expended before the 1st of January, 1843	-	-	\$200
From January 1 to July 1, 1843	-	-	15,000
For the year from July 1, 1843, to June 30, 1844	-	-	25,000

Besides this, *fifteen thousand* dollars will complete this work.

LAKE ONTARIO.

Mouth of Genesee river.—The piers at this place, for want of repairs, are in a very precarious condition. Indeed, there is no calculating the damage that any storm is likely to produce.

Owing to the unfinished state of the piers, and the decay of the timber, the outer ends of both have been carried away for a distance of 50 or 60 feet.

Besides this, a breach of about 30 feet has recently been formed in the western pier, leaving the beacon, and the part of the pier on which it stands, completely isolated, and very much exposed. There are also two breaches in the eastern pier, besides being considerably damaged throughout its length. In short, it would not be surprising if a large portion of all that remains of these piers should be swept away before spring.

Considering the importance of this harbor, it is undoubtedly one of the first points for which a liberal appropriation should be made.

The least sum that will make this work safe and useful is over \$12,000.

The estimate is—

To be expended before the 1st of January, 1843, (already required,) about	-	-	-	\$15,000 00
From January 1 to July 1, 1843	-	-	-	12,245 42
For the year from July 1, 1843, to June 30, 1844 (to commence the permanent structure in masonry	-	-	-	20,000 00
All of which is respectfully submitted.				

A. CANFIELD,

Captain Topographical Engineers.

Colonel J. J. ABERT,

Chief Topographical Engineers.

(5.)

WASHINGTON, (D. C.,) *May 16, 1842.*

SIR: My attention having been directed, by your written instructions, to the investigation of a new plan of light-houses, recently adopted in England, for certain localities, I personally visited the only two which had at that time been constructed on "*Mitchell's mooring screw piles*," viz: one on the Maplin shoals, mouth of the river Thames, and the other in Morecombe bay, off the mouth of Wyre river, in Lancashire. Both are in very exposed positions, being, in fact, in open seas, unprotected from the violence of storms by either natural or artificial *breakwaters*.

The Maplin light was erected by the Board of Trinity House, and the Port Fleetwood light (or Wyre light) by Captain Denham, R. N., for the proprietors. They are constructed on the same principle, but somewhat modified in the details of plan. After a careful comparison of the two, I was induced to give a decided preference to Captain Denham's; for to this gentleman is due the honor of introducing this important improvement.

My investigations in reference to this interesting subject have resulted in a firm conviction of the efficiency and economy of this system of lights, under certain circumstances; and I can entertain no doubt of its perfect adaptation to many peculiarities of locality on our lake and Atlantic coasts, more especially to those exposed positions and insecure foundations on which no light-houses have been built, nor ever attempted to be built, from the entire hopelessness of rendering them permanent, and where the miserable, uncertain, and treacherous substitute of light-vessels have been resorted to, as a matter of sheer necessity.

On the system in present use, many of the light-houses are necessarily so very remote from the ship channels that they can answer no good purpose as guides to the navigator. Very recent experience on the Gulf of Mexico has given me some practical knowledge on the subject; and I can aver that, so far as it regards a beacon to the channel, the Point au Fer light-house, on Atchafalaya bay, is entirely useless, being several miles—probably *not less* than five miles—from the position where it is needed.

The kindness of Captain Denham, in furnishing me with the plans, description, and specifications of the screw-pile light-house erected on the northeastern low water spit of North Wharf bank, at the entrance to the Wyre navigation, rounding into Port Fleetwood, the structure being supported on and secured to the bank with Mitchell's patent screw piles, of three feet diameter, with an estimate of the cost, (all of which, together with charts and plans of the entrance to the port, are hereby submitted,) have saved me from entering into a detailed report on the subject, while the authentic and official form in which it is presented must be more satisfactory than it would be from my own pen.

I have the honor to be your obedient servant,

GEO. W. HUGHES,

Capt. Top. Engineers, U. S. Army.

Colonel J. J. ABERT,

Chief Topographical Engineer.

(6.)

Hudson river improvement.

Of the importance of this work it is hardly necessary to speak. It is impossible to suppose that the public will be satisfied until all the obstructions are removed, and the channel rendered as perfect as possible.

Vessels from nearly every port of the Union arrive at and depart from Albany; and if a toll could be collected from them, the city could well afford to make the improvement.

But Albany being a port of entry, of course the channel must be always free. Taking it for granted, then, that the improvement must be continued and completed, it only remains to be shown that the plan adopted is likely to produce the desired result.

The following is an extract from a report of Captain Brewerton, corps of engineers, made in October, 1836 :

"The plan of improvement adopted is that devised by the special board of engineers constituted for the express purpose of investigating this important subject, and consists—in the preservation of the channel shores liable to abrasion; in the erection of dikes and dams, so managed with respect to the numerous islands spread on this portion of the river as to produce more uniformity in the width and direction of the channel, and by confining the water, in time of freshets, within narrow limits, impart a greater velocity to the stream, and consequently an increased action in the bed of the river, thereby removing the shoals obstructing the navigation, and keeping open the channel.

"At the suggestion of Captain Talcott, one of the members of the special board of engineers, the sand and gravel taken from the bed of the river have been employed in the construction of the dikes, entering into the system of improvements, instead of the timber originally proposed. The chief advantages obtained by this substitution are—the employment of indestructible materials in works requiring great permanence, and relieving the river below of a large deposit which it would be otherwise liable to receive.

"The form adopted for the dike is that of a trapezium, the upper surface being horizontal, and ten feet in width; the side towards the channel sloping in the proportion of three to one in the height; the opposite side being in the ratio of two to one of height.

"The sand and gravel forming the body of the dike are placed upon alternate layers of brush, carried up to low-water mark, and secured in place by piles and stones regularly laid for a depth of fifteen inches.

"The experience of the past season has demonstrated most conclusively that this modification of the manner of constructing the dikes is admirably calculated to answer the purpose of stability in resisting the action of a freshet and the force of the ice upon its breaking up in the spring." * * *

"The result of the operations this year (December, 1838) cannot but restore confidence, and convince the most skeptical of the entire success of the system adopted for overcoming the obstructions to the free navigation of the Hudson. Since the latter part of August, scarcely any difficulty has been experienced by vessels in passing the overslaugh, notwithstanding the water, during a portion of that period, was as low as it has been at a time the past season. The upper overslaugh bar, although not entirely

removed, has been gradually wearing away. At the present time, the shoalest part of the channel has nearly eight feet depth of water at the ordinary low stage, or nearly seven feet at the lowest stage. The great body of this shoal has, within the last year, moved downwards about 1,200 feet; and, should the freshets of the next year equal those of 1837, it is probable the greater part of this bar will have been carried into the deep water at Van Wie's point."

Again, in 1839, after speaking of the greatest freshet that has happened within the last eighty years, Captain Brewerton says:

"The occurrence of this freshet has been productive of one good result: it has given confidence in the permanence of the works constructed for the improvement of the navigation of the Hudson, and their capability of resisting a freshet, accompanied as it was by heavy masses of ice, moving with considerable velocity. During the present season, at the lowest stage of the water, which has been of longer continuance than usual this year, steamboats have passed the overslaugh without difficulty. The passenger boats no longer find it necessary to have a depot at Van Wie's point, (four miles below Albany.) Towboats and other freighting boats pass almost without interruption this once formidable obstacle, it now being a rare occurrence for a vessel to ground on the overslaugh."

I can add nothing to the force or conclusiveness of the statements of Captain Brewerton, whose attention having been exclusively devoted to this work for five or six years, was perfectly qualified to speak on the subject.

I have the honor to be, with the highest respect, your obedient servant,
A. CANFIELD,
Corps Topographical Engineers.

Colonel JOHN J. ABERT,
Chief Topographical Engineer.

(7.)

OFFICE GENERAL SUPERINTENDENT,
Buffalo, October 13, 1842.

SIR: In regard to the harbor improvements on Lake Erie, the many reports that have been submitted by myself and my predecessors render it unnecessary to enter upon the general topics connected with them; their commercial utility and their importance in a national aspect have been sufficiently set forth. So far as their condition is concerned, it gives me pleasure to state that no disaster has occurred to any of them since my last report; but the gradual process of decay, and injuries in detail, are very perceptible. Timbers displaced and carried away, stones thrown out of the cribs, planks torn up, leaving the material beneath exposed to the action of the waves, are the visible indices of the destroying hand of time and the elements.

The following result of careful examination will show the condition of each work, beginning at the western extremity of the lake:

Monroe harbor.

This harbor, not having been completed nor rendered accessible to vessels, can only be regarded in reference to an appropriation necessary for the continuance of the project. Its condition, so far as the work is carried out, is safe; and no estimate for repairs seems to be necessary.

Huron harbor.

The pier is laid off in sections of 50 feet each.

Western pier.—Section 1. Commencing at the beach of the lake, and requires 6 feet in length of new plank.

Sections 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6, in good condition; no repairs required.

Section 7. Nine feet in length the planks have been torn off; requires new plank, and to be refilled with stone, (amounting to one or two cords;) the side timbers very much decayed, and ought to be repaired.

Sections 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, and 18, in pretty good order; no repairs required at present.

Section 19. Twenty-one feet in length the planking torn off, and requires new plank.

Sections 20, 21, and 22. Twenty-three feet of section 22 was newly planked and otherwise repaired last month, by order of the Treasury Department; amount expended \$74.

Eastern pier.—Commencing on the pier, at the water's edge, near the wind-mill, where the pier is elevated six inches above that part which runs off of the river.

Sections 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5. Although the side timbers, planks, &c., are much decayed, still repairs are unnecessary this fall.

Section 6. Fifteen feet in length the plank torn off; requires replacing; the remainder (35 feet in length) needs no repairs this fall.

Section 7. No repairs required.

Sections 8, 9, 10, 11, and 12, require new cross top tie pieces, stringers, and plank.

Section 13. Twenty-three feet in length, same as preceding sections; the remainder of this side, on 27 feet, is entirely carried away, to the depth of 2 feet below the surface, (8 feet in height.)

Section 14. Thirty-two feet in length carried away—similar to section 13; the remainder (18 feet) requires new plank.

Sections 15 and 16. Thirty-six feet in length of 17th section, new cross top ties, stringers, and plank. This brings us to the end of this pier.

It will require 100 cords of stone to put these works in safe and secure condition to meet the fall and winter gales.

The breach made in this pier (in sections 13 and 14) ought to be repaired as soon as possible, to prevent the sands from entering, which are now washed through this opening, and form a bar directly across the channel, thereby preventing the free ingress and egress of the larger class of vessels.

Vermilion harbor.

This harbor remains in tolerably good condition; the only appearance of change is, that 20 feet of the outer end of the western pier has settled about 2 feet, endwise, into the lake, caused by being undermined.

There is a large amount of timber on hand here (45,000 feet) in a state of rapid decay. If repairs should be made this fall, the timber that would be required at Huron and Black river might be transported to either place at a very trifling expense. There is no timber on hand at either of the last-named places. It would be unadvisable, however, to make any repairs this season, as there is not much danger to be apprehended to the work, and it could be done more advantageously in the spring.

Black River harbor.

Western pier.—Commencing at a point on the pier where the plank runs lengthwise on the pier.

Sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6. Plank very much decayed, and all want replacing with new.

Sections 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, and 15, which brings the work to the end of this pier. The last-named sections have been repaired considerably this fall, by order of the Treasury Department, by removing the plank, &c.; amount expended, \$175. Nothing more is required this season, except a fender on top of the piles on the channel side of the pier, to prevent steamboats and other vessels tearing and breaking off plank and piles; which will require, in length, 220 feet of timber, 12 by 12 inches.

East pier.—Commencing at a pile, at the water's edge, east side the pier.

Sections 1 and 2. Nothing required to be done this fall.

Sections 3, 4, and 5, and 32 feet of section 6, require new planking, top tier of cross-ties, and stringers. The remainder of this section (18 feet) and 14 feet of section 7—the side timbers, 6 feet in height, have been carried off) requires rebuilding, filling with stone, new cross-ties, stringers, and plank. The remainder of this section, (7,) 36 feet in length, requires top and tie stringers and plank.

Sections 8 and 9. All carried away to the depth of 2 feet below the surface. This break ought, by all means, to be speedily repaired. In consequence of this break, a bar has been formed 100 feet in length, entirely across the river, which obstructs the free navigation of the same; there is only 7 feet of water. Amount of materials necessary to repair this break is as follows, viz: 1,584 feet square timber, 45 cross-ties, 400 feet of stringers, 1,200 feet 2-inch plank, and 40 to 50 cords stone.

Sections 10, 11, 12, and 13. Plank very much decayed, some gone; all ought to have new plank, new top-ties, and stringers. From section 13 to the entire end of the pier, being about 200 feet in length, the work has been carried away to the average depth of 3 feet below the surface.

Cleveland harbor.

West pier.—Commencing at the south side of an opening or passage made in the pier, for the purpose of passing the pile-driver and scow in and out.

Sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7. These sections are much decayed.

Section 8 requires one piece of side timber and new plank.

Sections 9, 10, and 11, require two pieces of side timber and new plank.

Section 12 is 40 feet in length; it will require 2 tiers in height, on channel side 8 tiers, and filling up with stone. There are two cribs at the end

of this pier, which are detached from the main work; it would be well to connect them with the main work, which would add materially to the strength of both. The cut or opening mentioned above ought to be filled up; if done, it would prevent large quantities of sand washing in, which, at low water, might obstruct navigation.

Eastern pier.—Commencing at the termination of stone superstructure.

Sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8. Nineteen feet in length of section 3 timber and plank very much decayed, and about one-fourth of the plank torn off. Nothing more is required than replacing some plank and filling with stone.

Section 9 brings us out to beacon-light. This section requires some slight repairs, such as renewing plank, and filling with one or two cords of stone.

Section 10 (fifty-eight feet long) brings us out to the end of the pier; will require some repairs, viz: one side log, raised up, must be put back in its place, two sticks timber to be put on the end, filling with two or three cords of stone, and replanking.

Grand River harbor.

Western pier.—Commencing at the east angle from the outer end, near the beach of the lake.

Sections 1 and 2 require one top side timber, new cross-tie pieces, new stringers, eight or ten cords of stone, and planking anew. (Pier 18 feet wide.)

Section 3 (twenty feet in length) wants new cross-ties, stringers, and plank, one or two cords of stone, and planking. The remainder of this section (30 feet) requires only four new plank.

Section 4 requires from three to five plank, and one or two cords of stone.

Section 5 requires three plank, and two or three cords of stone.

Section 6 is forty-five feet long, which brings us out to the end of the pier; requires four new ties, two stringers, new plank, and from three to four cords of stone.

Eastern pier.—Commencing at the beach of the lake, where the pier is widened.

Sections 1, 2, and 3, require no repairs, except three or four new plank,

Section 4 requires new stringers and new plank. (Pier 16 feet wide.)

Section 5 (thirty feet in length) requires new plank.

Sections 6, 7, and 8, require no repairs, except five or six plank.

Section 9, and twenty-three feet in length of section 10, require one tier of side timber on channel side, and four ties.

Section 10 (twenty-seven feet in length) and section 11 require extensive repairs, viz: the entire top tier timbers, cross-ties, and plank, (having been crowded from its place, two feet eastward, by a steamboat,) will have to be put back, bolted and tree-nailed, new plank put on, and be filled with eight or ten cords of stone.

Section 11 (twenty-three feet in length) requires new plank and stringers.

Section 12 (seventy-four feet in length) brings us to the outer end of this pier; twenty-four feet in length of this requires one stick of timber on the channel side, one new stringer, new plank, and two or three cords of stone. There has been some forty or fifty dollars expended by the Treasury Department, for repairs, &c.

Ashtabula harbor.

West pier.—Commencing at a post on the pier, near the beach of the lake.

Sections 1, 2, and 3. Nothing required.

Sections 4 and 5. Ten new plank required.

Section 6, (twenty-nine feet in length.) New plank required.

Sections 7, 8, and 9. Nothing necessary.

Section 10 (twenty-five feet in length) wants filling with stone.

East pier.—Commencing at a pile near the water's edge. (Pier twelve feet wide.)

Section 1 requires some slight repairs, and two or three cords of stone.

Sections 2 and 3 require replanking.

Section 4. Nothing required.

Section 5. One cord of stone required.

Sections 6, 7, and 8. Nothing required.

Section 9. One or two cords of stone required.

Sections 10 and 11. Nothing required.

Section 12 (forty-six feet in length) brings us to the outer end of this pier; requires three or four new plank.

Conneaut harbor.

Commencing at a post on the west side of the pier, near the beach of the lake.

Sections 1, 2, 3, and 4, require some slight repairs, by renewing planking, &c.

Section 5 requires new plank, 2 new cross-ties, and stringers.

Section 6 requires 22 feet in length of plank, (264 feet,) and two stringers.

Section 7 requires a few new plank.

Section 8, (forty-two feet long;) 23 feet of which requires about 4 cords of stone; 10 feet in length requires new plank, 4 sticks of timber across the end. From this point out into the lake, two cribs have been sunk; and now detached from the pier, and from each other, by being undermined, and have settled likewise into the lake. The first is almost entirely submerged; the other is from four to six feet above the water's edge. Nothing can be done, or is required, this fall.

East pier.—Commencing at a post, near the beach of the lake.

Sections 1 and 2 require new stringers and plank.

Sections 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10, require some new plank, (in all, 600 feet, plank measure,) and 2 or 3 cords of stone.

Section 11, (beacon light.) Entire new plank, and about 4 cords of stone, required.

Section 12 requires new stringers, new plank, 15 cross-tie pieces, and 20 cords of stone. The pier is 16 feet wide.

Section 13 (thirty-seven feet long) brings us out to the end of the pier; requires 12 new cross-ties, stringers, and 12 cords of stone.

For the preservation and protection of the entire pier, the two last sections ought by all means to be repaired this fall.

Erie harbor.

Commencing at the west end of the north channel pier.

Section 1. The end timbers have been torn off down to the water's edge, (3 feet,) and stone washed out to the depth of 2 feet below the surface, for the distance of 8 feet. Of the remainder of this section, the covering (plank) and cross-tie pieces are gone.

Sections 2, 3, and 4. Planking and top cross-ties torn off, also some stone.

Sections 5, 6, and 7. Two tiers top timber carried off from the north side; all the plank and 10 cross-ties carried away.

Section 8. Top timbers, cross-ties, and all the plank, gone.

Section 9. Top timbers carried away to water's edge.

Section 10. Some of the paving stones removed and gone.

Section 11. Some of the paving stones removed and gone.

Section 12. Three pieces of paving stone gone.

Section 13. Thirty-eight feet of flagging in good order; the remaining 12 feet the flagging and stone washed out, to the average depth of two feet from top of work.

Section 14. Thirty-four feet in length of flagging and stone washed out; about the same as the preceding section. The remaining 16 feet, 3 pieces of flagging are misplaced, and settled down one foot.

Section 15. Twenty-nine feet in length the flagging is in tolerable order; the remaining 21 feet the flagging is torn up, but still remaining on the pier.

Section 16. Twenty-three feet in length the paving in tolerably good condition; the remaining 27 feet the timbers and stone carried off to the depth of 2 feet below the surface.

Section 17. All carried away, to the average depth of 3 feet below the surface.

Section 18. Twenty-two feet in length, same as the preceding section; the remainder, twenty-eight feet in length, some flagging and stone washed out.

Section 19. Thirty-one feet in length, from 4 to 6 pieces of paving and some other stone washed out; the remaining 19 feet all carried off, to the depth of 2 feet below the surface.

Section 20. Twenty feet in length of flagging displaced, 4 or 5 pieces, and some stone, gone; the remaining 30 feet of this section all carried off to the depth of 3 feet below the surface.

Section 21. This entire section carried off, to the average depth of 3½ feet below the surface.

Section 22. Twenty-nine feet in length, paving and other stone washed out 3 feet in depth. The remainder of this section, (21 feet,) timber and stone carried off to the depth of 3 feet below the surface.

Section 23. Flagging and some other stone washed out; top cross-tie pieces and top side timbers broken, but remain on the pier.

Section 24. This section brings us out to the beacon light. The plank and top cross-ties mostly carried off; 2 side logs on the channel side, 10 feet in length, and stone washed out to the average depth of 2 feet from top of the work.

Section 25. Thirty-five feet in length brings us to the east end of this pier. The plank very much decayed, and many carried off; there are

two breaks made in this pier, commencing in section 16, and ending in section 22. They ought, if possible, to be repaired. It was in so bad a condition that the Treasury Department was compelled to have it repaired, to enable the keeper of the beacon light to pass to and from shore. This pier, from one extremity to the other, is in a very decayed and ruinous condition. Great fears are entertained that the fall gales will carry away the entire top of the first section at the outer end of the pier.

South channel pier.—Commencing at the western end, where it intersects the south embankment, or breakwater.

Section 1. Some 6 or 8 pieces of paving stone are displaced, and 1 or 2 pieces washed off.

Section 2. Six by 10 feet of paving have been washed off. The remainder of the section is in good order.

Section 3. In good order.

Section 4. Seven by 13 feet of paving-carried off. The remainder of the section in good order.

Section 5. One top timber of 30 feet long, on the channel side, gone, and one or two pieces of paving stone.

Section 6. One stick of timber, 25 feet long, carried off from the south side of the pier, and paving stone moved or displaced—but they are still on the pier.

Section 7. Twenty-six feet in length in good order. The remaining 24 feet, paving displaced, and 7 by 17 feet of stone settled two feet.

Section 8. Stone settled some, which puts the paving in bad order. One stick of timber, 25 feet long, from the channel side, gone.

Section 9. The paving slightly displaced.

Section 10. The paving slightly displaced, and the stone settled from 6 to 12 inches, and some stone washed out.

Sections 11, 12, 13, 14, and 15. Paving slightly out of order.

Section 16 (twenty-seven feet in length) brings us to the east end of this pier. This last section has been planked over. Six plank carried off. Stone settled or washed out to the average depth of two feet from the top of the work, and will require from 2 to 3 cords of stone to refill.

South breakwater or embankment.—Commencing at the junction and connexion with the south channel pier, and running in shore.

Section 1. The paving stones have been nearly all washed out, to the depth of 2 feet from the top of the work; also, 25 feet stick timber removed.

Section 2. Paving and other stone washed out, to the average depth of 2½ feet from the top of the work.

From section 2, running in shore, a break from 40 to 50 feet in length has been made, to the average of 2½ feet from the top of the work. There is another break, about one-third of the way in shore from the last, which appears to be about the same extent; also, a portion of the flagging and filling stone have been washed out, from end to end.

The western breakwater would require no attention, under the aspect considered in this report.

Portland harbor.

Commencing south end of the pier, on the shore.

Sections 1 and 2. Nothing required.

Section 3. Twelve feet in length, plank gone.

Section 4. Plank all torn up, and one-third washed away.

Section 5 requires 3 new plank.

Sections 6 and 7. Nothing required.

Section 8. Eighteen feet in length, plank washed off.

Section 9. Twenty-seven feet in length, plank washed off.

Section 10. Sixteen feet, plank washed off.

Section 11. Forty-five feet, plank washed off.

Section 12. Twenty-four feet, plank washed off.

Section 13. Ten feet, plank washed off.

Section 14. In good order; nothing required.

Section 15. Thirty-three feet in length, plank washed off.

Section 16. Thirty feet in length, plank washed off, and the stone washed out to the average depth of 3 feet from the top timber.

Section 17 has never been planked; stone washed out, to the average depth of 4 feet.

Section 18. Stone washed out, to the depth of 5 feet.

Section 19 brings us to the angle in the pier. This section appears not to have ever been carried up to its full height, and was left in an unfinished state, as it is at present. From this point there have been 4 cribs sunk, of 30 feet in length, running in a northeasterly direction. Nothing of them appears above, except a post or two. Top timber has been carried off, from 1 to 4 feet below the surface. For the protection of the pier, 30 feet in length, at the north end, ought to be completely finished. Nothing more appears necessary this fall.

Dunkirk harbor.

West pier.—Commencing at a point on the north side of the pier, at the beach of the lake.

Section 1. In good order; nothing necessary.

Sections 2, 3, 4, and 5. Thirteen plank washed off.

Section 6. Thirty-six feet in length washed off.

Section 7. Twenty-four feet in length washed off.

Section 8. Forty-two feet in length, washed off; and stone washed out, in depth 2 feet.

Section 9. Twenty-one feet in length, plank torn off. Stone washed out 2 feet in depth. Remaining 29 feet in length commences the break in this pier. Side timbers, cross-ties, caps, and binders, all carried away 2 feet below the surface.

Section 10. The entire section carried off 3 feet below the surface.

Section 11. All gone, to 4 feet below the surface.

Section 12. All gone, to 4 feet below the surface.

Section 13. All gone, to 5 feet below the surface.

Section 14. Fifteen feet in length, plank carried away below the surface! This break is 244 feet in length. The remaining 35 feet of this section, the stone is all washed out to the surface; and planks, caps, and binders, moreover, all taken off.

Section 15. Plank carried off, and stone washed out to the water's edge.

Section 16. All the plank gone, and stone washed out to the water's edge. Here the pier is 14 feet high and 18 feet wide.

Section 17. Same as the preceding section.

Section 18. Side timbers and cross-ties are in good order. Stone washed out, to the average depth of 6 feet. Pier 20 feet wide and 13 feet high.

Section 19. Side timbers in good order. Six cross-ties gone, and stone washed out 4 feet in depth. The break in this pier ought by all means to be rebuilt as soon as possible; for the entire remainder, from break to beacon light, is in great danger of being carried off by the first severe gale; so also is that part running in shore from the break in a similar precarious condition.

The middle or detached pier requires four new braces, 20 feet long, 12 by 12 inches, and about 4 cords of large stone, to back up and support the upright side timbers.

Breakwater or east pier.—This pier is so much damaged and torn to pieces that nothing can be done this fall, if appropriations would warrant it. Nearly the entire top work, from the upper or first angle, from west end to east angle, at the east end, is in some places to the water's edge, and others from 1 to 4 feet below the surface; the wood work at the upper and lower end of this pier is rapidly decaying, and must soon follow the middle part.

Cattaraugus harbor.

Western pier.—Commencing at the south end of the creek.

Sections 1 to 13, inclusive, the wood work and planking are apparently in good order.

Sections 14, 15, 16, and 17, have never been planked over. The stones have settled to the average depth of 5 feet from the top work.

Section 18. Stone settled 6 feet; wood work good.

Section 19. Stone settled 5 feet; wood work good.

Section 20. Stone settled 8 feet; wood work good.

Section 21. Stone settled 6 feet; wood work good.

Sections 22 and 23. Stone settled 7 feet; wood work good.

Section 24 is 44 feet long, and brings us to the outer end of the pier. This section was finished complete, and so remains. The outer end has settled 3 feet lengthwise into the lake. This pier has settled bodily, from end to end, on an average of 12 to 18 inches. The channel between the piers has been deepening rapidly the past season.

Eastern pier.—Commencing at a gap, or cut, from the place in the pier where the boom is connected with it.

Sections 1 to 15, inclusive. The timber work is in good order. The stone has settled same as west pier, to average depth of 4 feet from the work.

Section 16 (59 feet long) brings us to the outer end of this pier; 36 feet of this section was completed, and is in good order.

Boom.—The boom, so called, is two rows of piling, two abreast, at intervals of 15 feet, and filled in with flat timber; it is between 900 and 1,000 feet in length; it requires cross-ties or caps to be placed over the flat timber, and spiked to the piles. These ties were broken off by last spring's freshet. In the creek, 4 piles have been carried away.

The work at Cattaraugus harbor is well-laid down, and the plan has succeeded in producing a good depth of water between the piers. There is still some obstruction, to vessels of great draught of water, outside the pier.

Buffalo harbor.

The works, generally, at Buffalo remain in good condition. The south pier, being built of stone, remains without any essential change or injury.

Neither has the sea wall, which forms a continuation of the works at their inner extremity, suffered in the slightest degree; but the work having been terminated abruptly, owing to the failure of means, I have had some apprehension that the extremity might be injured by storms, and have made arrangements to have it secured this fall, if possible. The northern pier, about 675 feet in length, having been built upon cribs, with no stone superstructure, has been nearly destroyed in the portion above water; and the water flowing through an opening at its eastern extremity has encumbered the channel with the sand it brought in. This is about being repaired, by restoring the pier to its former condition, which may be done this fall, if the weather should prove favorable. Instead of planking over the pier, which would cost as much as stone flagging, it has been thought advisable to adopt the latter, as the most permanent and economical.

The following estimates are submitted, in reference to repairs immediately required; but I find that it will be much better to defer the work until the ensuing spring, as the season is too far advanced to do any effectual work.

Estimate of funds that will probably be required to repair the different harbor improvements on Lake Erie, for their actual preservation, and from the 1st of January to the 30th June, 1843:

Huron harbor, Ohio.

117 cords of pier stone, at \$4 per cord	-	-	-	\$168 00
722 feet square timber, for stringers, at 4 cents per foot	-	-	-	28 88
100 cross-tie pieces, at 25 cents each	-	-	-	25 00
680 feet hewn timber, at 7 cents per foot	-	-	-	47 60
6720 feet two-inch plank, at \$8 per M	-	-	-	53 76
10 days' labor of 20 men, 200 days, at 75 cents	-	-	-	150 64
Contingencies for smithery, carpentry, spikes, bolts, &c., 20 per cent.	-	-	-	154 60
				<hr/>
				928 48
				<hr/> <hr/>

Black River harbor, Ohio.

2096 feet square timber, at 7 cents per foot	-	-	-	\$146 62
136 cross-tie pieces, at 25 cents each	-	-	-	34 00
590 feet timber, for stringers, at 4 cents per foot	-	-	-	23 60
160 cords pier stone, at \$4 per cord	-	-	-	640 00
10 days' labor of 20 men, 200 days, at 75 cents	-	-	-	150 00
Add 20 per cent. for contingencies for carpentry, spikes, bolts, smithery, &c., on \$1,034 22	-	-	-	206 84
				<hr/>
				1,201 06
				<hr/> <hr/>

Cleveland harbor, Ohio.

470 feet square timber, at 8 cents per foot	-	-	-	\$37 60
37 cross-tie pieces, at 37 cents each	-	-	-	13 69
5880 feet 2-inch plank, at \$10 per M	-	-	-	58 80
10 days' labor of 10 men, at 75 cents per day	-	-	-	75 00
Contingencies, 20 per cent. on \$185 09	-	-	-	37 00
				<hr/>
				222 09
				<hr/> <hr/>

Nothing is estimated for stone at this place, as there is a large supply on hand, and only wants removing to where it is required.

Grand river, Ohio.

407 feet square timber, at 8 cents per foot	-	-	-	\$32 56
25 cross-tie pieces, at 38 cents per foot	-	-	-	9 50
474 feet string pieces, at 6 cents per foot	-	-	-	28 44
6140 feet 2-inch plank, at \$10 per M	-	-	-	61 40
10 days' labor of 10 men, 100 days, at 75 cents	-	-	-	75 00
Carpentry, smithery, spikes, and bolts, or contingencies, 20 per cent. on \$206 90	-	-	-	41 38
36 cords of stone, at \$8 per cord	-	-	-	283 00
				<hr/>
				536 28
				<hr/>

Ashtabula harbor, Ohio.

1824 feet plank, at \$10 per M	-	-	-	\$18 24
15 cords pier stone, at \$8 per cord	-	-	-	120 00
600 feet timber, for stringers, at 6 cents per foot	-	-	-	36 00
500 lbs. spikes, at 10 cents per lb.	-	-	-	50 00
5 days' labor of 10 men, at 75 cents per day	-	-	-	37 50
20 per cent. contingencies, on \$264 74	-	-	-	52 34
				<hr/>
				314 08
				<hr/>

Conneaut harbor, Ohio.

172 feet square timber, at 8 cents per foot	-	-	-	\$13 76
29 cross-ties, at 37½ cents each	-	-	-	8 88
518 stringers, at 6 cents per foot	-	-	-	31 08
5124 feet 2-inch plank, at \$10 per M	-	-	-	51 24
25 cords stone, at \$8 per cord	-	-	-	200 00
5 days' labor of 10 men, 50 days, at 75 cents	-	-	-	37 50
20 per cent. contingencies, on \$342 46	-	-	-	68 48
				<hr/>
				410 94
				<hr/>

Erie harbor, Pennsylvania—north channel pier.

290 feet square timber, at 8 cents per foot	-	-	-	\$232 64
132 cross-tie pieces, at 50 cents each	-	-	-	66 00
398 feet stringers, at 8 cents per foot	-	-	-	31 84
2340 feet 2-inch plank, at \$10 per M	-	-	-	23 40
211 cords of stone, at \$8 per cord	-	-	-	1,688 00
20 days' labor of 10 men, 200 days, at 75 cents	-	-	-	150 00
20 days' labor of carpenter, at \$1 25 per day	-	-	-	25 00
20 per cent. contingencies, on \$2,216 88	-	-	-	443 36
				<hr/>
				2,660 24
				<hr/>

Dunkirk harbor, New York.

4030 feet square timber, at 6 cents per foot	-	-	-	\$240 50
238 cross-tie pieces, at 31 cents each	-	-	-	73 78
140 cords pier stone, at \$3 per cord	-	-	-	420 00
500 lbs. iron bolts, at 10 cents per lb.	-	-	-	50 00
10 days' labor of 20 men, 200 days, at 75 cents	-	-	-	150 00
20 per cent. contingencies, on \$934 38	-	-	-	186 84

1,121 12
Middle pier, (same harbor.)

100 feet square timber, at 8 cents per foot	-	-	-	\$8 00
4 cords of stone, at \$3 per cord	-	-	-	12 00
500 lbs. bolts, at 10 cents per lb.	-	-	-	50 00
Contingencies	-	-	-	10 00

80 00

1,121 12

1,201 12
Portland harbor.

As nearly all the necessary materials required for the repairs at this place are on hand, to put the work in a safe and secure state to meet the fall and winter gales, &c., the estimate is as follows :

10 days' labor of 10 men, 100 days, at 75 cents	-	-	-	\$75 00
500 lbs. 10-inch spikes, at 10 cents per lb.	-	-	-	50 00
Contingencies	-	-	-	50 00

175 00
Cattaraugus harbor.

25 cords of stone, at \$8 per cord	-	-	-	\$200 00
500 feet of white oak plank, at \$12 per M	-	-	-	6 00
Brush wood	-	-	-	5 00
10 days' labor of 10 men, 100 days, at 75 cents	-	-	-	75 00
Contingencies	-	-	-	50 00

336 00
Buffalo harbor.

Estimate to repair the north pier :				
300 cords of large stone, for flagging, at \$5	-	-	-	\$1,500 00
Labor of 10 men 60 days, 600 days, at 75 cents	-	-	-	450 00
Master workman 60 days, at \$2 per day	-	-	-	120 00
50 piles for securing the mole head, at \$2 50 each	-	-	-	125 00
Incidental expenses	-	-	-	230 00
Contingencies	-	-	-	200 00

2,625 00

RECAPITULATION.

Huron harbor, Ohio	-	-	-	-	-	\$928 43
Black River harbor, "	-	-	-	-	-	1,201 06
Cleveland harbor, "	-	-	-	-	-	222 09
Grand River harbor, "	-	-	-	-	-	536 28
Ashtabula harbor, "	-	-	-	-	-	314 08
Conneaut harbor, "	-	-	-	-	-	410 94
Dunkirk harbor, New York	-	-	-	-	-	1,201 12
Portland harbor, "	-	-	-	-	-	175 00
Cattaraugus harbor, "	-	-	-	-	-	336 00
Buffalo harbor, "	-	-	-	-	-	2,625 00
Erie harbor, Pennsylvania	-	-	-	-	-	2,660 24
						10,610 '29

I am, sir, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. G. WILLIAMS,
Captain U. S. Top. Engineers.

Colonel J. J. ABERT,
Chief Topographical Engineer.

(S.)

SPRINGFIELD, September 10, 1842.

SIR : I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 7th instant, calling for the amount required for immediate and necessary repairs to the harbor and river improvements intrusted to my superintendence. In reply to the same, I submit the following estimates :

1. *Westport harbor, Connecticut.*

The sea wall, built on the southeastern side of the canal through Great marsh, requires to be extended to the north, to prevent the drifting sand from being washed into the canal from the east. This wall, from its unfinished condition, is of course exposed to injury from the easterly gales. About five hundred perches of stone work is necessary for the protection of the canal, and about \$150 for the repairs of the work.

Say 500 perches sea wall, at \$1 50	-	-	-	-	\$750 00
Repairs and contingencies	-	-	-	-	150 00

900 00

2. *Southport harbor.*

The dike at this harbor is altogether in a ruinous condition, and the full amount of the estimate for rebuilding the same, which was submitted with my last annual report, (\$2,581 60,) is necessary to effect the same.

Rebuilding dike	-	-	-	-	\$2,581 60
Repairs of breakwater and beacon	-	-	-	-	400 00

2,981 60

3. *Black Rock harbor.*

At this, the most important harbor in Long Island sound for the coasting trade, the breakwater and sea wall are incomplete. To complete the two works, the sum of \$20,000 would be required. For necessary repairs alone, it will be advantageous to expend \$500.

4. *Bridgeport harbor.*

No repairs at this place necessary.

5. *Mouth of Connecticut river.*

No repairs at this place necessary.

6. *Thames river.*

It is very desirable that the plan for the improvement of this river should be carried out. The sum required for this purpose is \$10,000. For the necessary repairs to the piers, &c., \$500 can be advantageously expended.

7. *Stonington breakwater.*

Two hundred dollars will cover the necessary repairs to the capping stone of this work, and replace such of the piles at the north side of the same as have been destroyed.

8. *Church's Cove breakwater.*

This work, in consequence of the introduction of many small stone in the construction, has been more injured perhaps than either of the other works. A sum not less than \$1,000 would be necessary to restore it to the condition in which my report of the last year stated it to be. I conceive it proper to remark, at the same time, that it is of less public utility than either of the others, and might therefore be postponed with less injury than other works upon the coast of New England.

9. *Hyannis breakwater.*

The sum of \$200 may be expended upon this work advantageously, in replacing stone removed by the action of gales of wind.

10. *Bass River breakwater.*

One hundred dollars will cover the expense of such repairs as are necessary to preserve the work, unless extraordinary gales should occur. In this case, the injury must be considerable, from the unfinished condition of the same.

11. *Provincetown harbor.*

The improvements at this harbor being confined to the planting of beach

grass, no repairs are necessary. The usual appropriation of \$4,500, heretofore made for a series of years, could be very advantageously expended at any subsequent season.

12. *Plymouth beach.*

The improvements at this important harbor are for the most part temporary in their character. Frequently an expenditure of \$50, or even a less sum, judiciously made, has been the means of preventing serious breaches at the beach. Two hundred dollars should be placed in the hands of the former agent, Schuyler Sampson, Esq., for such purposes; and \$50 per annum should be allowed him for his superintendence of the same.

13. *Duxbury beach.*

A like sum should be placed in the hands of the agent at Duxbury, for the same purposes as at Plymouth. The harbors are somewhat similar in character, and the same reasoning is equally applicable to both.

14. *Sandy Bay.*

This work was seriously injured by the gales of 1839 and 1840. It would require \$6,000 to restore the work to the condition in which it was stated to be in my report of the 20th of October, 1839. The uses to which this work are applicable are entirely local, the harbor being too limited in extent for any general or public benefit. To the inhabitants of Sandy Bay it is of course important.

15. *Newburyport harbor.*

There are sufficient funds in the hands of the agent at this place to make such repairs, from time to time, as the temporary nature of the dike and breakwater require. They are both going to decay; and to rebuild, with suitable materials, would involve a considerable expenditure; the amount I am unable to state, without a particular survey and examination of the whole.

16. *Cocheco branch of Piscataqua river.*

No repairs are required at this improvement. The estimate heretofore made (\$10,000) for completing the removal of the obstructions may be expended at any subsequent period with as much advantage as at present.

17. *Kennebunk piers.*

18. *Portland breakwater.*

Two hundred dollars was stated to be the sum necessary for the repairs of the temporary wharf, for landing the stone upon, in the report of the last season. Until a further appropriation is made, this expenditure will not be required. The unfinished state of the work renders the extremity of the same entirely exposed.

RECAPITULATION.

Westport harbor	-	-	-	-	-	\$900 00
Southport harbor, (rebuilding dike)	-	-	-	-	-	2,581 60
Southport harbor, (repairs)	-	-	-	-	-	400 00
Black Rock harbor	-	-	-	-	-	500 00
Thames river	-	-	-	-	-	500 00
Stonington breakwater	-	-	-	-	-	200 00
Hyannis breakwater	-	-	-	-	-	200 00
Bass River breakwater	-	-	-	-	-	100 00
Plymouth beach	-	-	-	-	-	200 00
Duxbury beach	-	-	-	-	-	200 00
Total	-	-	-	-	-	<u>5,781 60</u>

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

W. H. SWIFT,
Captain Top. Engineers.

Colonel J. J. ABERT,
Chief Topographical Engineer.

(9.)

SPRINGFIELD, September 12, 1842.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your second communication, of the 7th instant, calling for further and more particular information in relation to the several public works intrusted to my superintendence.

1. *Westport harbor, Connecticut.*

The general condition of this work is good. The sea wall built at the southeastern extremity of the canal, to prevent the drifting sand and pebble from being washed into the same by gales of wind and high seas, has suffered some slight injury, requiring about \$150 to restore it. Experience has shown that this piece of wall should be extended to the north, for the same object for which the work at the mouth of the canal was designed, to wit: to prevent the filling up of the same by sand and gravel during easterly gales. In the report made on the 10th instant an estimate was made for building 500 perches of additional wall, at a cost of \$750—making, together, the sum of \$900 for these two objects; and this sum should be expended during the present season, or as early in the next as practicable. The appropriation is entirely exhausted, and the agent discharged.

2. *Southport harbor, or mouth of Mill river, Connecticut.*

The dike which is built on the east side of this river, opposite the village of Southport, and which confines the river to its natural bed, is in a state of almost utter decay. This dike is of earth, with a very slight revetment

wall on the river side. It would be false economy to attempt to repair it; and the only proper course is to rebuild it in a more permanent manner. The estimate submitted in my report of 1840, for rebuilding this dike, and for repairing the breakwater, (of stone,) beacons, &c., amounted to about \$3,000, viz: for the dike \$2,581 60, and for repairs \$400. This sum, as stated in my report of the 10th instant, should be applied as soon as practicable; it being the least sum necessary for the preservation of the works at this harbor.

3. *Black Rock harbor and Fairweather island, Connecticut.*

The improvements at this important harbor have never been completed. To protect the island, upon the preservation of which the harbor depends, there should be a continuous sea wall from the house of the light-keeper, near the southern extremity of the island, to a point north of the "Gap," a distance of about 1,600 feet. Of this, about 1,200 feet in extent has been partially built. That portion across the "Gap," and described in former reports as the "breakwater," requires from 3 to 4 feet in height to be added to the top, to complete it. It is this part of the island through which the sea makes its way during easterly gales, and, by forcing with it sand and pebbles, endangers the harbor lying to the westward of it. It is highly important, and indeed absolutely indispensable, that this stone work should be carried up to its full height.

About 320 feet in height, between this "breakwater" and the sea wall built by the Treasury Department in 1836, for the protection of the light-keeper's house, is exposed to the action of the sea still, as the bank of the island is there some 10 or 12 feet in height. This part of the work need not be undertaken so soon as the breakwater. Unfortunately, when the sea wall was built, under the Treasury Department, the contractors for building the same were allowed to take from the shore of the island the large boulders of granite which were scattered along the beach, and which served to break the force of the sea. The consequence might have been foreseen: the sea has made rapid inroads upon the beach; and, without protection, the whole of that part of the island must be destroyed. In my report of the 10th instant I stated that \$500 should be allowed this work, for temporary repairs, replacing stone which have been displaced from the unfinished work, &c. To carry out the entire improvement, and to secure the exposed parts of the island, the estimate heretofore submitted (\$20,000) is necessary; \$10,000 could be advantageously expended between 1st January and 30th June, 1843; and the balance between 1st July, 1843, and 30th June, 1844.

The appropriation is entirely exhausted, and the agents have been discharged.

4. *Bridgeport harbor, Connecticut.*

The channel which was dredged through the bar at this place in 1839 continues, or did continue at the date of my last report, very nearly in the same state in which it was left by the contractors, to wit: 61 feet in width, and between 10 and 11 feet in depth. This obstruction, it will be remembered, is at the *outer* bar. To complete the improvement, a channel should be opened through the inner bar, of the same depth as that at the outer

bar, and both should be extended to a width of at least 150 feet, in order that they may be used as *beating* channels. At present, the excavated channel is only available to steamboats, by which it is constantly used, and to sailing vessels when they have a leading wind. The estimate submitted in my last annual report, for completing the improvement of this harbor, (\$30,000,) I would still recommend; \$10,000 of which could be expended with advantage prior to the 30th June, 1843, and the balance between 1st July, 1843, and 30th June, 1844.

Appropriation entirely exhausted, and the agent discharged.

5. Mouth of Connecticut river, and harbor of Saybrook, Connecticut.

The channel through the western bar, at the mouth of this river, was completed in 1840—that is to say, a cut of 50 feet in width, 11½ feet in depth, and 1,500 feet in length, was made. I do not, however, consider that the experiment has been thoroughly tested. The width of 50 feet does not admit of the discharge of a sufficient body of water to operate powerfully as a sluice. The consequence has been a filling up of the channel excavated. It was with much distrust that I assumed an opinion, when I submitted the project of improving the entrance to the Connecticut river by *dredging*—that is to say, I did not feel a thorough conviction that this mode of improving the channel would be permanent; and this opinion I stated in my report upon the subject, made in January, 1839. The principle which I had in view, and advocated, excluded the introduction of any *permanent* structure—such as jetties or piers. It confined the operations to dredging, in order that no injury to the channel might be sustained, even if the plan recommended was *productive of no benefit*. When, therefore, I state that the channel excavated through the bar has 4 feet (and at this time it may be 5 feet) less depth than it had when the excavation was completed in 1840, I beg it to be understood, that, in reducing the width of the improved cut from 200 to 50 feet, the bulk of water to be discharged through the same was so much diminished in amount that a very important feature in the plan was not secured. I do not intend to assert positively that the channel will be kept open to the depth of 12 feet, if the width were extended to 200 feet. I mean to say, that without this extension I do not conceive the improvement can be fully tested.

In consequence of the very exposed situation of the bar at the mouth of this river, dredging boats, judging by the experience acquired in the work already executed, cannot work more than three days in the week, throughout the season, commencing in May and terminating 1st of December. Two days was frequently the extent. It results from this that the cost of dredging must be much greater in such situations than in harbors. Instead of 25 cents per cubic yard for the cost of excavation, and transportation of the excavated material, (the price at which it was supposed it might be executed, and which, in fact, did exceed the amount per yard paid for the same work at New London by 40 per cent.,) the most advantageous contract which could be made was 62½ cents per yard. Upon the supposition that the same price would have to be paid again, the sum of \$60,000 would be required to extend the width of the channel to 200 feet; and about \$5,000, in addition, to deepen the first cut, and for the erection of dolphins upon the margin of the channel.

If it should be considered expedient to continue this improvement, \$10,000 could be well expended between the 1st of January and 30th of June, 1843; and, as it would be desirable to open the entire channel as soon as practicable after commencing it, the balance of the estimate might be expended between the 1st of July, 1843, and the 30th of June, 1844, by extending the number of dredges.

There are no funds unexpended, and the agent has been discharged. The claim of the contractors for additional work, beyond the amount stipulated in the contract, I made the subject of a special communication on the 29th of October, 1841.

6. *Thames river, Connecticut.*

In that portion of the river in which the piers or jetties have been completed, the effect has been highly beneficial. The channel has been deepened and straightened. Below the piers, and at the shoal called the "Haycocks," $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Norwich, the depth of water has been increased by dredging. Inasmuch, however, as the freshets in the spring of the year bring down quantities of sand and gravel, and produce a deposit upon this Haycock shoal, the obstruction at that point must be renewed, and recourse must be had to dredging every season, or the channel at this shoal must be confined by means of piers, in the manner in which the same object has been secured at the shoals above. Below the Haycock the river is narrower and deeper.

The piers have sustained slight injuries occasionally, (the effects of ice and freshets,) but generally they are in good condition. The sum named in my report of the 10th instant (\$500) is required for the temporary repairs.

To complete the piers, \$10,000 will be necessary; and I would add \$5,000 to deepen the channel by dredging. This done, and the annual sum of \$500 (which the Thames Bank of Norwich are bound by their charter to expend in the improvement of the navigation of the river) judiciously laid out, I believe the desired object will be attained.

Appropriation entirely exhausted, and the agent discharged.

Five thousand dollars can be advantageously expended upon the piers between the 1st of January and 30th of June, 1843, and \$10,000 for completing the same, and for the dredging, between 1st of July, 1843, and 30th of June, 1844. I beg to refer to my report of September 26, 1838, and that of September 15, 1841, in reference to this river.

7. *Stonington breakwater, Connecticut.*

This work, generally, is in good preservation; some of the capping stones were displaced by the driving of a vessel against the same, during a violent storm. Several of the piles on the north side of the breakwater, placed there for the protection of the sides of the vessels loading or discharging at the work, have gone to decay. \$350 will cover all necessary repairs, and fill up the space between the shore and the head of the breakwater; and by this means access may be had from the street to the work, without passing over the land of a private individual, as is the case at present. This sum can be expended advantageously prior to 30th June, 1843.

8. *Church's Cove breakwater, Rhode Island.*

I have stated, in former reports, the radical defect of this work, to wit: the introduction of a large quantity of small stone in the body of the work. In many instances these stones are round, and serve to promote the movement of the large stone, when the latter are acted upon by the heavy sea which so frequently occurs upon this part of the coast. The gale of December, 1839, injured the works severely; it was partially repaired subsequently. A sum of not less than \$1,000 would be necessary to place the work, as far as completed, in good condition; even then, it will be subject to the same species of injury that it has been exposed to hitherto. Nothing has been done of any magnitude at this work since my report of last year. At that time, 160 feet in length was in good condition; 40 feet more, at the extremity, is not up to the full height; and several of the stones have been displaced therefrom by the effects of repeated gales of wind.

In the detailed report which I made upon this work on March 26, 1839, the period at which it was placed under my charge, I proposed certain modifications in the profile, involving a considerable increase in the estimated cost of the work. Adopting the profile recommended by Colonel Anderson, and commenced under the direction of the bureau of the corps of engineers, the cost of the work, at the prices at which stone was then purchased, would be \$59,034 19. By increasing the slopes and the middle of the breakwater, for greater stability, the cost would be increased \$20,455 36, as stated by me in the report before quoted. Of this sum, \$15,000 has been expended; the balance, therefore, (\$64,489 55,) would be necessary to complete the work according to the modified plan. Of this sum, (if it should be considered expedient to continue the work,) \$12,000 might be expended between January 1 and June 30, 1843, and \$15,000 between July 1, 1843, and June 30, 1844.

The agent is in charge of the work, but there are no funds belonging to the same.

9. *Hyannis breakwater, Massachusetts.*

This work was designed to be 1,320 feet in length; 1,170 feet of the same has been built. But, of this, only 200 feet has been as thoroughly constructed as by its very exposed situation it requires to be. It is liable to injury, both by gales of wind and by ice.

As stated in my report of the 10th instant, \$200 should be applied for temporary repairs; \$12,000 will complete the work, unless it should receive further injuries before it can be properly secured; \$4,000 of this sum to be expended prior to June 30, 1843, and the balance subsequently to that period, and before July 1, 1844.

10. *Bass River breakwater, Massachusetts.*

The length of this work, as originally projected, is 500 feet; 225 feet of the same has been completed, and is in excellent condition; but of course liable, in its unfinished state, to injuries from the sea and from ice. \$21,000 is required to complete the work—\$6,000 between January 1 and June 30, 1843, and the balance between July 1, 1843, and June 30, 1844.

11. *Provincetown beach, Massachusetts.*

The only improvement in progress at this place is the planting of beach grass, to prevent the loose sand from drifting, and from being blown into the harbor of Provincetown. About 1,000 acres have been planted, and 500 remain to be planted; 200 to 250 acres can be planted in a season, commencing 1st April, and terminating 1st August. The report of April 12, 1839, contains an account of the mode pursued in setting out this grass. \$4,500 is required prior to June 30, 1843, and \$4,500 for the year ending June 30, 1844. The sum of \$9,000 will complete the work according to the original design.

12. *Plymouth beach, Massachusetts.*

The works at this place are, from the nature of the material used, (principally wood,) going to decay. A little money, judiciously expended, may preserve the beach which forms the harbor for a few years; but good policy would require the expenditure of at least \$10,000, to renew, or rather to replace, the rotten wood work with stone. I have recommended \$200 for present use, but it is obvious that this small sum can do little more than to stop breaches in the beach, by means of brush, &c.

13. *Duxbury beach, Massachusetts.*

A small appropriation (\$5,000) was made for the preservation of this beach in 1836. The object was accomplished by placing two double rows of stakes along the beach, for a distance of four miles; and, by means of sea weed laid between the rows of stakes, the sand thrown up by the sea was arrested in its progress, and in several places was raised to the height of 4 or 5 feet. Occasional breaches are made by the sea through this barrier; but they are readily repaired, and at small expense. A sum of \$1,000 ought to be expended upon this beach. It can be advantageously effected before the 30th June, 1843.

14. *Sandy Bay breakwater, Massachusetts.*

This work has been seriously injured by gales of wind from the east, and the sea caused thereby, since the autumn of 1839. The unfinished end has been thrown down, and much of the stone of which it was formed has been carried by the force of the sea into the harbor, already very small. The outer or sea slope has been injured also in the same manner. To repair these breaches, and to form a proper head for the work, will require \$6,000, all of which can be advantageously expended before the month of July, 1843.

Upon the subject of the arrearage claimed to be due for this work at the time it was transferred to the bureau of topographical engineers, I beg to refer to my reports of 20th October, 1839, 28th May, 1840, and 15th September, 1841.

15. *Newburyport harbor, Massachusetts.*

There are sufficient funds in the hands of the agent at this place to make the necessary repairs to the dike and the breakwater. Both these works

are going to decay, wood having been the principal material used in the construction of the same.

16. *Coheco branch of Piscataqua river.*

The works at this place remain in the same condition that they were stated to be in at the date of my report of 20th October, 1839; that is to say, one-half the obstruction to the navigation has been removed. The residue, consisting of shoals and some detached rocks in the channel, will require the sum of \$10,000—\$5,000 prior to 30th June, 1843, and the balance prior to the 1st July, 1844.

17. *Kennebunk port, Maine.*

The improvements at this place consist of piers built on both sides of the river, at its mouth, to confine the channel. This object has been effected; but with the exception of the stone pier, partially completed, and now 130 feet in length, with a substantial head, the works are in a state of dilapidation. They are particularly described in my report of the 20th October, 1839. The stone pier on the eastern side of the river should be carried to Perch rock, a distance of 350 feet from the extremity of the part of the pier already completed. On the western side, the stone work should be carried seaward about 150 feet. Thirty thousand dollars will be required for these two objects; and a further sum will also be necessary to repair the old crib work—how much, exactly, I have not the means of stating, without making an examination of the work for that purpose. I may safely say that \$10,000, at least, will be required for the half year ending 30th June, 1843. Ten thousand dollars may be advantageously expended in the purchase of materials, and in constructing a portion of the new work, subsequently. Fifteen thousand dollars per annum, for the two succeeding years, would be requisite for the further construction and repairs.

18. *Portland breakwater, Maine.*

This work, as far as completed, is in good condition. There remains, of the foundation, 142 yards in length, (about 11,000 cubic yards,) to be built; and of the top work of split granite, 218 yards in length, (about 900 cubic yards.) The cost of these two items, at the price at which the contracts have been made hitherto, is \$28,144 25; and for agent's compensation, smithery, bolts for stone work, &c., \$2,040 58—total, \$30,184 83.

Of this sum, \$10,000 can be well expended prior to 30th June, 1843, and the balance between 1st July, 1843, and 30th June, 1844.

Recapitulation.

Designation of the work.	Estimate of funds re- quired between 1st January, 1843, and 30th June, 1843.	Estimate of funds re- quired between 1st July, 1843, and 30th June, 1844.	Total amount required to complete the work.
1. Westport harbor - - - -	\$900 00	-	\$900 00
2. Southport harbor - - - -	2,981 60	-	2,981 60
3. Black Rock harbor - - - -	10,000 00	\$10,000 00	20,000 00
4. Bridgeport harbor - - - -	10,000 00	20,000 00	30,000 00
5. Mouth Connecticut river - - - -	10,000 00	50,000 00	65,000 00
6. Thames river - - - -	5,000 00	10,000 00	15,000 00
7. Stonington breakwater - - - -	350 00	-	350 00
8. Church's Cove breakwater - - - -	12,000 00	15,000 00	64,400 00
9. Hyannis breakwater - - - -	4,000 00	8,000 00	12,000 00
10. Bass River breakwater - - - -	6,000 00	15,000 00	21,000 00
11. Provincetown beach - - - -	4,500 00	4,500 00	9,000 00
12. Plymouth beach - - - -	5,000 00	5,000 00	10,000 00
13. Duxbury beach - - - -	1,000 00	-	1,000 00
14. Sandy Bay breakwater - - - -	6,000 00	-	6,000 00
15. Newburyport harbor - - - -	-	-	-
16. Coheco branch - - - -	5,000 00	5,000 00	10,000 00
17. Kennebunk piers - - - -	10,000 00	15,000 00	40,000 00
18. Portland breakwater - - - -	10,000 00	20,185 00	30,185 00
	102,731 60	177,685 00	337,906 60

In the letter of instructions from the War Department, enclosed in the communication from the bureau, I am required to state the smallest sums that will suffice to preserve these works.

In replying to this question, it will be necessary that it be borne in mind that by far the greater portion of the improvements enumerated in the preceding table have never been completed; to say, therefore, correctly, how much is required to preserve them from destruction, would be impracticable. Incomplete as the greater number are, they are in that state exposed to much more serious injuries than they would be if finished. In fact, many of them, in their present condition, are liable to be entirely destroyed.

At all of the works, even when completed, there should be an agent; a small compensation, say from \$50 to \$100 per annum, would in most cases be sufficient to command such services as would be necessary. The advantages of this step are sufficiently obvious; frequently a slight repair, judiciously made at the proper moment, might be the means of saving ten times the sum expended at a subsequent period. Instances in proof of this continually occur at the several works. To enable such repairs to be made, a small sum should be appropriated annually; the precise amount to be stated by the superintending officer in his yearly report to the bureau.

Very respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

W. H. SWIFT,
Captain Top. Engineers.

Colonel J. J. ABERT,
Chief Topographical Engineer.

(10.)

RACINE, (W. T.,) *October 14, 1842.*

SIR: In execution of your orders to me of the 7th ultimo, enclosing a copy of a letter from the honorable Secretary of War to you, of the 6th ultimo, I have the honor to submit the following report and the accompanying drawings, in reference to the public works, &c., under my care.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

T. J. CRAM,
Captain Top. Engineers.

J. J. ABERT,
Colonel U. S. Corps Top. Eng.

1. *Harbor improvements at Chicago, Illinois.*

"Exact present condition." The accompanying drawing of these improvements will exhibit the present condition of the accumulating sand, of sand bars, and of the depth of water between the piers.

Lake Michigan is now about $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet lower than it was during its greatest known height, (in 1838,) and is again on the rise—having risen since last April about 9 inches. The low stage of water this past season has made it difficult for vessels to enter the harbor. The citizens contributed about \$1,200 last summer, for the purpose of dredging the channel. Since that was accomplished, less difficulty has been felt.

There is a breach in the upper work of the outer portion of the north pier, which should be repaired this fall. The sand from the north side of this pier has drifted into the crib work, so as to completely fill the interstices among the stones and ties, for several hundred feet, and is now accumulating in the channel, by being blown over, and sifting through the pier, in such large quantities as to threaten serious injury. The timbers of the works above water, and between "wind and water," have commenced the process of decay, so as to show rot in many places.

The injury the work may receive from the want of appropriations to complete or carry it on will undoubtedly be the accumulation of sand between the piers, and of a sand bar across the entrance, to such degrees as to block the channel, and prevent the passage of steamers and sail vessels into the river; and thus the business of 102 sail vessels, 9 steamers of the largest class, and 4 steamers of a smaller class, all of which are regularly plying to and from Chicago, will be ultimately dependent upon the system of "lighterage," or the business subjected to an annual tax of about \$1,000 for dredging, exclusive of the use of the dredging machine, which would be another item of very considerable amount.

The smallest sum that will suffice to preserve the work at Chicago is \$39,000. The machinery, buildings, tools, and materials now on hand, and belonging to this harbor, cost the United States about \$22,000, and are now estimated to be worth \$11,285. This property is as secure as possible to render it, but of course is undergoing rapid deterioration. The dredge, the mud scows, (of which there are six,) and the two deck scows, would require about \$800 to repair them for good working condition. With this sum expended upon them, they would be nearly as good as new.

There is no "unexpended amount of any appropriation" on hand belonging to this work.

2. Harbor improvements at Michigan City, Indiana.

"The exact present condition" of these works is represented on the drawing.

The depth of water between the piers is only sufficient for floating a flat scow. Vessels can only come to within several hundred yards from the piers. Sand accumulates very rapidly on the outside of the piers, and is blowing over into the space or channel between them. The stones in some places have fallen out of the bottom of the crib work into the water, in consequence of having been laid on a sand foundation; but the piles still hold the wood work in an upright position. The timbers of these works have not yet begun to decay to any considerable extent; there is a large quantity of timber, however, on hand, which is too far decayed to be fit for the use originally intended.

"The injury these works will receive for the want of appropriations to complete or carry them on" will be what will arise from the accumulation of sand within the piers and at the entrance of the channel, and from a further falling in of stones, and ultimate falling of the cribs themselves, to a considerable extent.

"The smallest sum that will suffice to preserve these works" is \$5,000.

There is no "unexpended amount of appropriations" for this harbor.

The machinery on hand here cost about \$20,000, and is in as good condition as can be expected, considering the deterioration consequent upon three years' exposure to weather. The dredge is moored in the creek where, but for the effect of ice in the spring time, it would be safe. The pile-driver, however, is resting on the mud. The mud scows are resting on dry land, and under a temporary roof. One of the deck scows is sunk, and the other is afloat. The machinery is in as safe a condition as it is possible to put it, in the absence of funds for the work. The public buildings are not in use. The value of the machinery, public buildings, and other public property, at Michigan City harbor, cannot be estimated at less than \$18,000.

3. Harbor improvements at St. Joseph, Michigan.

"The exact present condition" of these works may be seen on the drawing.

The extremity of the north pier is so much injured by unequal settling as to be in danger of destruction. The stones have fallen out in considerable quantities, from the bottom of the cribs of the north pier, into the water; and the sand is blowing at every gale from the north over the pier into the water on the inside, and there accumulating in large quantities. One of the sand hills, which was about 50 feet high, in the immediate vicinity of this pier, in 1839, has since blown away so much as to leave only a height of about 8 feet. The greater portion of the sand from that hill has been banked up against the north side of the pier, and blown over it into the channel. In 1839 there was depth of water to allow vessels of the largest class navigating the lakes to come alongside of the pier, where there is now not more than one foot of water. This diminished depth is owing to the deposition of the drifting sand, and that which sifts through the pier.

The channel of the harbor (represented in a serpentine line along south of the north pier) has a progressive motion southward, at the rate of about 148 feet in $2\frac{1}{2}$ years, or of about 50 feet annually. This is an alarming effect, owing in a great degree, if not wholly, to the deposition of the sand which is drifting in over that pier.

The timbers of the works show many decayed places above the water line.

"The injury this work will receive from the want of appropriations to complete or carry it on" will be a destruction of the extremity of the north pier, a breaking in of the surf of the lake through the sand, (above where the sheet piling is represented on the drawing,) and a consequent rapid washing of sand into the river at that place; also, a further falling in of stones, and the probable falling over of the cribs themselves, for several hundred feet.

"The smallest sum that will suffice to preserve the work" is \$7,000.

There is no "unexpended amount of any appropriation" for this work. The public property, consisting of machinery, timber, buildings, &c., belonging to this work, is estimated at about \$8,700 in value. Some of the buildings are insecure, having been erected upon sand, and that having since blown away. One of the buildings is propped up, to prevent its falling.

The machinery is in as secure a position as can be found to moor it. Most of the timber on hand is too much decayed to be fit for the use originally intended; and there is about 20,000 feet of pine lumber, which, although well piled, is becoming buried in sand drifts, and some of which is too far decayed for economical use.

Recapitulation of "the smallest sums that will suffice to preserve" the harbor improvements on Lake Michigan.

Harbor at Chicago, Illinois	-	-	-	\$30,000 00
Harbor at Michigan City, Indiana	-	-	-	5,000 00
Harbor at St. Joseph, Michigan	-	-	-	7,000 00
Total	-	-	-	<u>42,000 00</u>

4. United States roads in Wisconsin Territory.

1. "Military road from Fort Crawford, by Fort Winnebago, to Fort Howard," is in a bad condition, from the want of appropriations for repairing the bridges in several places. "The smallest sum that will suffice for preserving the work" for four or five years to come is \$3,000, to be expended next spring. There is no "unexpended balance of any appropriation" for this work.

2. "Road from Fort Howard, at Green Bay, by Milwaukie and Racine, to the northern boundary of Illinois." The present condition of all that portion of this road which is north of Milwaukie river is such as to be impassable for teams of any description, from the fact of none of the streams having been bridged. The road is much grown up with high bushes, where the timber was cut and cleared out in the winter of 1840.

"The least sum that will suffice to preserve" this work, and render it available for the purposes of travelling, is \$5,000, which should be ex

pended for bridging such streams as are not easily crossed at all seasons. There is no "unexpended balance of any appropriations" for this work.

3. "Road from Sac harbor, on Lake Michigan, to Dekorree, on the Wisconsin river." The portion of this road between the lake and Rock river was cut and cleared out in the winter of 1839-'40; but no bridging was done upon it, and it is now impassable for teams of any description, and much grown up with bushes.

"The least sum that will suffice for the preservation" of this portion (41 miles) of the road is \$2,000. The other part of the road (to wit, from Rock river to Dekorree) is in excellent condition.

There is no "unexpended balance of any appropriation" for this work.

4. "Road from Milwaukie, by Madison, to a point on the Mississippi opposite Dubuque." The route for the portion of this road in contemplation west of Madison has never been definitively located. The part between Milwaukie and Rock river requires no more for its preservation than a reasonable highway tax, to be worked out upon it by the settlers who reside on the route. But the part between Rock river and Madison requires at least the sum of \$1,000 for its preservation, which is too great a sum to be raised from the very limited number of inhabitants residing upon this part of the route. Not having myself made the disbursements upon this work, I am unable to say whether there be any "unexpended balance of any appropriation" for it.

5. "Road from Fond du Lac, by Fox Lake, to the Wisconsin river," is in excellent condition, requiring no further appropriation for its preservation. The "unexpended balance of appropriation" for this work is \$118 68.

6. "Road from Racine, by Janesville, to Sinipee, on the Mississippi river." The condition of the portion of this road from Lake Michigan to Rock river (63 miles) is good. On the part west of Rock river, however, no work has been done, nor is it at all in a condition to be travelled, solely for the want of bridges. "The least sum that will suffice to render this part of the route passable at all seasons" is \$7,500.

There is no "unexpended balance of any appropriation for this work."

Recapitulation of "the smallest sums that will suffice to preserve" the foregoing enumerated roads.

1. Military road	-	-	-	-	\$3,000 00
2. Road from Fort Howard, by Milwaukie	-	-	-	-	5,000 00
3. Road from Sac harbor, &c.	-	-	-	-	2,000 00
4. Road from Milwaukie, by Madison, &c.	-	-	-	-	1,000 00
5. Road from Fond du Lac, by Fox Lake, &c.	-	-	-	-	7,500 00
6. Road from Racine, by Janesville, &c.	-	-	-	-	7,500 00
Total	-	-	-	-	<u>18,500 00</u>

One-half of this sum should be expended between the 1st January and 30th June, 1843, and the other half should be expended in the fore part of the summer of the fiscal year commencing 30th June, 1843.

It is to be understood that the foregoing sums would barely suffice to put the works in such condition that the inhabitants could, by a reasonable

highway tax, keep the roads in a passable condition, without any further appropriation from Congress.

5. "Pier at northern extremity of Lake Winnebago."

Nothing but the preliminary surveys, plans, and estimates, can be said to have been done towards "building a pier at the northern extremity of this lake," although the amount of business passing through that water communication would justify the construction of such a work. The "unexpended balance of appropriation" belonging to this contemplated work is \$192 93. The amount necessary to construct the work, according to the estimate of 1840, would be \$12,800, or \$15,000 nearly—according to the site which would be selected.

6. *Surveys in Wisconsin.*

1. "Survey of Rock river, &c." The unexpended balance of the appropriation of \$1,000 for this purpose is \$129 17.

2. "Survey of Neenah and Wisconsin rivers, &c." The unexpended balance of any appropriations for this purpose is \$659 30.

3. "Survey of the boundary between the State of Michigan and Territory of Wisconsin." "The unexpended balance of any appropriations" for this survey, prior to that of the last session of Congress, is \$1,386 03; and the sum of \$7,000, having been appropriated at the last session, remains unexpended also. No more need be asked for to complete the whole of this survey.

4. "Survey of a railroad from Milwaukee to the Mississippi." Not having made the disbursements of the funds for this, I am unable to state whether there be any unexpended funds pertaining to it.

5. "Hydrographic survey of Northern and Northwestern lakes." The assignment of that part of this survey which was first assigned to my care having been made to Captain Williams, of the corps, and the funds belonging to it, and which were in my hands, also turned over to him, it is presumed that all necessary information relative to this part of the survey will be communicated by him to the bureau.

Recapitulation of unexpended funds for which I am held accountable.

Road from Fond du Lac, by Fox Lake, &c.	-	-	-	\$118 68
Pier at the northern extremity of Lake Winnebago	-	-	-	192 93
Survey of Rock river, &c.	-	-	-	129 17
Survey of Neenah and Wisconsin rivers	-	-	-	659 30
Survey of boundary between Michigan and Wisconsin	-	-	-	1,386 03
Total	-	-	-	<u>2,486 11</u>

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

T. J. GRAM,

Captain Topographical Engineers.

J. J. ABERT,

Col. U. S. Corps Top. Eng.

(11.)

OFFICE OF OSWEGO HARBOR IMPROVEMENT,

Oswego; (N. Y.) October 10, 1842.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report, in compliance with the tenor of your letter of the 23d ultimo, desiring me "to state with care and accuracy the exact present condition of the works under my charge; the injury, if any, they may have received for want of appropriations to complete or carry them on; and the smallest sums that will suffice to preserve them." Also, "the unexpended balance of any appropriation, for any purpose or object under my charge, and the amount that will necessarily be expended for such purpose or object; up to the first of January next." Also, desiring "information on the same points for the works at Big Sodus bay and Oak Orchard creek."

I also enclose the estimates desired for the works at this place, viz: an estimate for carrying on the Oswego harbor improvement until the 30th June, 1843, and for the year commencing July 1, 1843, and ending June 30, 1844.

The project of operations, and the estimates conforming thereto, are based upon an active prosecution of the system of harbor and river improvements. I believe that the time must come when the Government must effectively interpose to *save* its public works from *destruction*, or else *abandon* them to their fate. Which course an enlightened and liberal policy, not to say common prudence, would dictate, there cannot be a doubt.

I proceed to submit a statement of the *present condition* and *immediate wants* of the three works to which you have called my attention, as well as a project of operations and estimates founded thereon, for the service of the specified periods, for the Oswego harbor, as *one* in the *first class* of works of this character.

Oswego harbor.

For a full report on the condition of the Oswego harbor improvement, on the 30th April, 1841, together with other topics connected therewith, permit me to refer you to my report of that date, rendered to the Chief Topographical Engineer, and published with his annual report, among the documents accompanying the President's message of December 7, 1841. (See House Doc. No. 2, 2d session 27th Congress.) In connexion therewith, a brief sketch only will be necessary, to place you fully in possession of all the facts illustrative of its *present condition*, as well as those establishing the national character of the work, both in a military and commercial point of view.

The works for the protection of the Oswego harbor consist of two harbor piers, projecting into the lake from the headlands on either side of the river's mouth, (the west for about 260 and the east about 220 feet,) where, having gained sufficient depth of water, they approach the channel, leaving a space of 250 feet, for an entrance into the harbor, thus enclosed. The protection afforded is complete and effective: instead of an open roadstead, into which every storm from the lake found access, we have now a secure and commodious harbor, accessible with every wind for vessels of twenty feet draught and upwards, free from the dangers of floods and ice, and rarely closed during the severest winter.

The works were completed, according to the original plan, in 1829. Although it has been found necessary, from time to time, to add something to the strength of the structure, as the tremendous force of the sea at this point became better appreciated, yet little change has been made in the plan development of the work itself. The lapse of more than *nine years* has by no means diminished the necessity of prosecuting the original intention of rendering the work permanent in its character. What was then a question of *economy* has now become a *simple* but imperative one of *preservation*. We have to choose between abandoning this and similar works on the lakes to their fate, suffering the labor of years to become a *total loss*, giving up at once and *forever* all the present and prospective advantages which have accrued, or might fairly be based on the system of harbor improvements, with their numerous and widespreading consequences, or else to *secure* them by imperishable structures. There is, indeed, another method to rebuild them yet again in wood and stone, deferring the more costly structure "to a more convenient season." For such time-serving measures I am no advocate. Making such repairs as are of *imperious* necessity, and using timely precautions to prevent disastrous consequences to the harbor, from failure of the present works, I would then devote *every dollar* to prosecuting with vigor the rebuilding in masonry. If the means of the Government are circumscribed, let our operations be proportionally limited. But let it borne in mind, that every foot of *new* work gives permanent protection to a corresponding portion of the harbor, diminishes at once the cost of annual repairs and the risk of disaster, and brings us *one foot* nearer the completion of the work. The same sum expended in *patching up* and strengthening the old wood work only diverts from the proper channel the funds destined for its final completion, which, in reality, is thus as far removed as ever.

But to resume. The work of rebuilding the piers in masonry was commenced in 1837, by the then superintendent, (materials having previously been collected,) and carried forward in conjunction with the mole on the seaward side of the west pier. The south branch of the west pier was nearly completed in 1838.

The plan of construction having been modified (including a discontinuance of the mole) in the spring and summer of 1839, about 100 feet of the main pier were taken up and rebuilt during the latter part of the working season, although not completed.

The present condition of the breakwater structure may be stated as follows:

Section 1—extending from the southwest shore of the harbor to the foot of the parapet, 26 feet wide, and raised on the foundations of the old pier, to a height of 9 feet 5 inches above *low-water* mark. This portion, 99 feet long, is completed.

Section 2—extending from this point to the northwest angle, 160 feet. This section consists of a quay wall toward the harbor, 14 feet wide, raised as before 9 feet 5 inches above *low-water* mark, and a parapet wall 12 feet thick and 8 feet higher than the quay, *i. e.* 17 feet 9 inches above *low-water* mark. The quay wall is complete, and the parapet is also finished for 139 feet, leaving 21 feet (measured on the exterior line of the parapet) unfinished, which is carried to the height of 11 feet 9 inches above *low-water* mark.

Section 3—extending from the above-mentioned angle, along the main

pier, to old work, 92 feet. This section is raised on a bed of concrete, 28 feet wide and 4 feet thick, resting at low-water mark on the old foundations; quay wall, 11 feet 2 inches wide, raised 3 feet 7 inches above low-water mark; parapet 12 feet thick at the base, diminishing to 10 feet at top, which is to be of the same height as section 2. Of section 3, the quay wall is complete for 12 feet only; the remainder wants flagging and coping. The parapet is carried to the same height as the unfinished portion of section 2; 5 feet 10 inches are to be added to its height before it is finished.

Care was taken, at the close of operations in 1837, to protect the unfinished masonry as much as possible from the effects of the weather, by covering it with broad thin flagging stones. Although this part has for *three years* been exposed to the severity of our Northern climate, in an unfinished state, it does not seem to have suffered any injury, but the whole remains in perfect adjustment, and may be regarded as a favorable specimen of hydraulic constructions.

The residue of the west pier, 1,175 feet in length, including the channel pier, is in an advanced stage of decay, as is also the east pier, 866 feet long. The timbers above water, especially for a space of about 4 feet, being the *ordinary* range of high and low water, are so completely rotten that they would not support their own weight if disconnected with the pier. The eye needs no other evidence of this fact than to see the luxuriant growth of rank weeds and grass, which strike their roots to the very heart of the face timbers; or, if the touch be resorted to, large pieces will crumble off beneath the fingers. The ends of the cross-ties are of course in the same state, while their middle portions, being covered from the light and heat by the mass of stone and sand in which they are embedded, continue comparatively sound, but have settled down with the general mass, losing all connexion with the outer timbers which they originally united and strengthened.

Such are the results of an examination in detail of the old superstructure.

If we look for the *effects* of these individual cases of failure, as manifested in the *general* aspect of the breakwater, they are no less decisive. The breakwater was originally established on a stable bottom of rock and gravel, and, having attained its final subsidence, had been raised to its present height, and made straight and uniform. Although there are no indications of settling below water; yet we find that the upper works have recently settled at several points; also, that the whole mass has been forced inward, showing that the superstructure has lost all connexion with the base, through the decay of timbers near the water line; and, in fact, that the general mass has no bond whatever above water, except that arising from its own weight, resting on the inner and yet sound parts of the cross-ties.

It is needless to specify particular instances, when the *whole front* is entirely decayed, and liable at any and every point to be breached by the first storm. I consider the west pier most important and most exposed; most important, because it shelters the harbor from the prevailing and most dangerous storms; also, because it protects the marine railway which, though private property, is of great public utility; most exposed, because more open to the assaults of the waves, from whatever quarter they may come; and because the *debris* from the mole, which is now nearly broken up, and constantly dashing and grinding against its outer face, and of course rapidly abrading the timbers. This pier has been curved inward about 300 feet from the eastern extremity, and the buttress at the pier head

has settled, as before described; and the upper part of the pier seems, at several points, to have been forced inward by its own weight or the shock of the sea, and now projects into the harbor.

The east pier also, when raised to its present height, was rectified and made uniform. It now presents a waving surface, both in its horizontal and vertical dimensions—in some parts having settled by the crushing down of its rotten cross-ties, and in others having been forced bodily inward, as before described. The pier head, or rather the buttress, at its western extremity, has settled considerably, as well as two or three points where breaches have before occurred. The slope plank, which served to protect the lower part of the superstructure, have been stripped off for some 200 feet, and the face timbers near the water line have become so decayed as to give no useful hold to bolts and spikes, and so deranged by the settling of the cross-ties that it seems impossible to keep the plank in their places. As particular instances of weakness, I would mention *three* different spots in this pier, at each of which the upper timber of the original crib, on which the slope timbers rest, has become decayed, the cross-ties are broken off, and the slope has settled down, leaving nothing but a bolt or two to keep these timbers at the water's edge in their position. A cake of ice, or a stick of drift wood, might easily dislodge them; and, once removed, the stone will speedily be washed out of the interior, and the frail upper works will be swept away during the first storm. Each of these sticks is 30 feet long, and when they fail they *must* cause three distinct breaches of that length in the pier. How far they will extend on either side, it will be impossible to say. That the pier will be broken up at each of these points, unless repaired before the severe storms of November, I have not a particle of doubt. It is the part of wisdom to prevent disaster when the means are in our power. This description will, it is hoped, enable you to trace the origin and progress of a breach, which I have, unfortunately, had too many opportunities to witness. Sometimes part of a stick, and sometimes the whole timber, would be torn off, opening a corresponding breach. I was, most fortunately, able to reserve a small sum from the funds belonging to this work, at the close of operations in the year 1839-'40. I have also been able to realize a considerable sum from advantageous sales of perishable property, and by this means have had it in my power to repair with promptitude injuries which, by a few days' delay, would have assumed a most serious character. Eight distinct breaches have been made and repaired since the close of operations, either of which, if left to itself, would have caused the loss of a large part of, if not the entire pier in which it occurred.

Although this is one of the oldest works on the Lake frontier, and of course most decayed, and both from its *position* (near the eastern extremity of the lake) and its *form*, opposing its entire front to the fury of the waves, is more liable to injury, yet it has, perhaps, suffered less than any work of equal extent. Had it been left, as were most of the works, until September, 1841, without money or means to repair the damages it received from time to time, it needs no prophet to tell us what its present state would have been. Such is the present condition of the piers designed to protect the harbor of Oswego. I leave you, sir, to judge whether the facts do not justify the apprehensions herein and before expressed, that they are liable, at *any day*, to be broken up, and this valuable harbor not only lia-

ble to be deprived of the protection which they have hitherto offered, but also to be choked up by the ruins of the very works erected for its defence.

The gravel beach formed between the northwest angle of the breakwater and the adjacent point continues to extend itself along the front, and has attained a height of some 4 or 5 feet above water, at the angle made by the harbor and channel piers. I have no reasons to believe that it will extend itself around the pier head; or that it will cause any embarrassment by encroaching upon the channel in *that quarter*. But stones of from 500 to 1,000 pounds in weight are carried over the pier, and, with smaller stones, gravel, and sand, have lodged within the harbor. These accumulations, derived in part from the adjacent shores, and in part from the mole itself, have gone on, until the mass of stone resting against the pier is above water, where it was originally 20 feet deep, while the smaller stones, gravel, and sand, have been scattered over the bottom of the harbor. If this be suffered to continue, it will not only prevent vessels lying alongside the pier, which is often necessary, but also will soon close a large part of the harbor against all but vessels of light draught, and finally exclude them altogether. Since these accumulations must ultimately be removed by dredging, which will add no inconsiderable item to the cost of the improvement, it seems important to guard the harbor against their further increase as soon as possible. The attention of the Topographical bureau having been called to this subject in my annual report to the general superintendent for 1840, and the importance deduced therefrom of interposing the protecting wall with as little delay as possible, I deem it unnecessary to do more than allude to it in this connexion. In furtherance of your views, expressed during a late visit of inspection, in which I fully concur, I have introduced an item into the estimate for the labors of this season, for building a temporary wall on the part most exposed to this action, out of the blocks of limestone now lying on the pier. Such a wall, it is presumed, would prevent the evil complained of; and as we cannot, under the most favorable circumstances, expect to complete the parapet for two years at least, the measure commends itself, not only as one of utility, but of economy.

The smallest sum that will be required for the *preservation* of this harbor the current quarter may be stated as follows:

For repairs deemed absolutely necessary	-	-	-	\$245 72
For building temporary wall on west pier, to exclude stone and gravel	-	-	-	500 00
				<hr/>
				745 72
				<hr/>

There is no money in my hands especially applicable to this work; and the present liabilities and necessary expenses on account of this work, to the 1st of January, 1843, *exclusive* of repairs and workmanship, amount to \$241 13.

Recapitulation.

Amount required for repairs and workmanship during the current quarter, as above	-	-	-	\$745 72
Present liabilities and contingent expenses of the agency, as above	-	-	-	241 13
				<hr/>
Required for Oswego harbor	-	-	-	986 85
				<hr/>

Project of operations for that portion of the fiscal year between October 1, 1842, and ending June 30, 1843; also, for the year ending June 30, 1844.

1st. To put the old works in such a state of repair, during this quarter, as our *time* and *means* will warrant, so as to guard against the more dangerous and prominent risks of failure the ensuing winter; for which purpose, the sum total of the foregoing estimate will be necessary. The necessity of this is believed to be fully apparent, without further comment.

2d. To rebuild, during the residue of the fiscal year, 354 running feet of the decayed part of the west pier, and complete the unfinished masonry commenced in 1839; also, to commence the removal of the bar at the entrance of the inner harbor, which already causes much embarrassment to vessels entering and leaving the river. For this purpose, \$27,176 67 will be required.

3d. To continue the work during the second year, by tearing up and rebuilding 500 feet of the west pier, the situation of which has already been fully set forth, in detail; also, to continue the dredging of the bar and other accumulations within the harbor.

Aside from the necessity of pushing this work forward as rapidly as is consistent with our means, and with due economy in its administration, in order to prevent the disastrous results which would ensue should the present works be suffered to go to ruins, the course pointed out commends itself, also, as one of *sheer necessity*, for the following reasons:

1st. The large quantity of materials collected and prepared for the permanent work, with machinery, tools, boats, &c., (in value \$20,000,) are now lying unemployed, liable to such injury as time and inevitable accident may work, and on the *cost* of which we are annually losing the interest.

2d. A register of the height of water in Lake Ontario, kept at this work with great care since 1838, shows that the level of the water is *three feet* lower than in 1838, indicating, without subscribing to the doctrine of *septennial* tides, that causes are in operation which have been, and still are, gradually reducing the height of water, giving promise of a period highly favorable to prosecute the improvement—as the cost of taking up the *old* work, and preparing foundations for the *new*, diminishes rapidly with the fall of the water.

3d. At the present prices of labor and materials, much more can be accomplished with the same money than in ordinary times; and the Government, while it consults its own interests, by availing itself of these favorable circumstances to prosecute its public works, can, at the same time, afford profitable employment to thousands of its citizens, now suffering for want thereof.

The foregoing *project of operations*, with the accompanying estimates, (marked A and B,) founded thereon, is submitted, in the full conviction that the interests of the people *demand*, and *true economy* requires, the prosecution of the work in the manner and to the extent herein specified. A less sum would be unequal to the wants of the improvement; but, whatever amount is assigned thereto, it should be applied in accordance with the principles here laid down, for the preservation of the permanent work. I will here repeat, what has been observed in a former part of this report: "Every *foot* of new work gives *permanent* protection to a corresponding portion of the harbor, by works placed beyond the reach of accident, diminishes the

cost of repairs and the risk of disaster, and brings us *one foot* nearer to the completion of the work."

Works at Big Sodus bay.

The works at this place commenced in 1829, and the piers were completed in 1835. The channel, which was 8 feet deep at the commencement of the work, was dredged to 16 feet deep, for a width of 100 feet. The dredging was suspended in 1837, and, for want of appropriations, has not since been resumed. The channel is kept open by the action of the currents, setting in and out of the harbor, and proves very satisfactorily the efficiency of the means resorted to for the removal of its obstructions.

From the length of time which has elapsed since the building of the piers at this place was commenced, it will hardly be necessary to say that they already show signs of decay above water, and warn us that the renewal of the superstructure, in more permanent materials, cannot long be delayed with safety.

The transverse or harbor piers, (one of which, the west one, is 2,138 feet long, and the other 1,372,) having been first built, are much decayed; the planking is for the most part stripped off, or so frail that the sea, sweeping over it, would easily dislodge it; and the timbers are, in many places, quite rotten. The *channel piers*, having been more recently built, (a part in 1834-'35,) are injured less, but have lost plank in many places, for 20, 30, and 50 feet, running. Of these, the west pier, having been most exposed to the action of western storms, has suffered most. The planks are stripped off for 200 running feet, and in several places the stone have been washed out by the waves nearly down to the water line, leaving nothing but the weakened timbers to sustain the shock of the sea. One buttress, on the west side of this pier, is completely carried away below the water line, and the filling stone being swept out of another, down to the water line, it must soon follow. The west transverse pier, where most exposed, has likewise lost a portion of its filling stone.

The *east channel pier*, being protected from the prevailing storms by the west pier, although equally decayed, has sustained less injury; but its pier head is stripped of its plank, has lost one course of timbers, and the stone on the north side, down to the water line, for a space 25 feet long by 14 feet wide. This pier head will, in all probability, be completely carried away during the autumnal gales, unless previously repaired, leaving the unprotected channel pier to a similar fate.

The plank covering this entire pier is quite defective, and that of two buttresses is stripped off or entirely worthless. Its *south* or harbor extremity has suffered serious injury from the ice, and should be repaired.

The *east transverse* or harbor pier is, if possible, in a still more dilapidated state than the corresponding west one—the plank being stripped off or entirely worthless throughout, and the timbers in an advanced stage of decay. From its position, however, it is perhaps less exposed, and, except at one or two points, say for about 42 feet long, will not admit of repairs this season, without passing the bounds which, I know, must limit our operations in this quarter.

Such is the *present condition* of the works at this harbor, and such the injuries they have sustained since the close of operations in 1838. It is impossible to say, from any facts within my reach, how much of this in-

jury is to be attributed to the natural progress of decay, and how much to the failure of the necessary appropriations to continue the work. That, with the best care and attention, some injury must be suffered from the opposing elements, there is no doubt; but that a vast proportion would have been prevented, had suitable means been placed in proper hands, to repair slight damages when first received, there can be as little doubt.

The next question regards the *preservation* of the work. I need only refer you to the reports of former superintendents in support of the importance of this harbor, both for commercial and military purposes; and will assume that it is not the policy or the interest of the nation to let slip advantages already gained. Should it be regarded as the settled plan of the War Department to postpone the rebuilding in permanent materials of this and other works of the *second class*, until further progress has been made in those of the first, it will be necessary to make thorough repairs next year—replacing the unsound timbers and planking anew. If this is done *before* the sea has begun to break up and loosen the joints of the timbers, we may hope (with occasional slight repairs) that the piers will stand until it will be in the power of the Government to complete the dredging, and rebuild them in a permanent manner. But the terms of your inquiry limit me to the consideration of the *smallest* sum necessary for the preservation of the work, and obviously contemplate only such repairs as are of *immediate* and pressing necessity. I therefore submit an estimate for replacing timber, stone, and plank, already stripped off or carried away from the more exposed portions of the work, premising that the difficulty constantly recurring during my examination was, where we might with some safety stop, not how far it was necessary to carry the repairs.

Estimated cost of repairing piers at Big Sodus bay, viz :

East pier head, channel piers, and the <i>most exposed</i> parts of the transverse piers—		
560 running feet of hemlock timber, at 5 cents	-	\$23 00
33 cords of filling stone, at \$3	-	99 00
16,600 feet (board measure) hemlock plank, at \$7	-	116 20
Workmanship	-	100 00
Bolts, spikes, contingencies, and superintendent	-	156 80
		<hr/>
		500 00
		<hr/>

The foregoing sum is believed to be necessary to put the piers in such a condition as will make them *tolerably* secure for the coming winter. With a knowledge of how much there is to *enhance* rather than *diminish* the expenditures anticipated in repairing old and dilapidated work, I cannot recommend that a less sum be applied to this work.

Should the repairs herein recommended be authorized by the head of the Topographical bureau, they will supersede, so far as they extend, the necessity of repairs next year. For the thorough repair which will at that time be necessary, \$6,000 will be required, in addition to the amount of the foregoing estimate. It is hoped that this will enable this very valuable harbor of refuge to hold out until it can be reached in the regular progress of the system. There are no funds in my hands especially applicable to this work, and no outstanding claims, as far as I can learn, against it.

Works at Oak Orchard creek.

Operations were closed on this work in the fall of 1838. Besides the two transverse piers, there had then been constructed two channel piers, confining the waters of the creek within a space of 180 feet, which had been carried out 300 feet each, and raised about 5 feet above the present water line. As these channel piers do not extend beyond *the bar*, no beneficial effect is yet apparent, nor can any advantage be expected to result from the construction, until they are extended far enough to allow the lateral currents to carry away the deposits brought down by the spring freshets. The work thus far constructed stands well, and is in good condition. The piers have not yet been raised to their destined height, nor been covered with plank, and at two or three points in the west pier a few stones have been washed out. In other respects, the work itself remains in the same condition as when it was left at the close of operations in 1838.

The principal injuries sustained by the works, for want of appropriations to carry them on, consist in the loss of materials, tools, and machinery, designed to be employed in their construction.

The timber on hand consists of—

Hewn timber, 37,170 feet, estimated cost 5 cents	-	-	\$1,858 50
Flatted timber, 36,134 feet, estimated cost 4½ cents	-	-	1,626 03
Round timber, 15,142 feet, estimated cost 4½ cents	-	-	681 39
Oak sticks for piles, 172	-	-	100 00
			4,265 92

This timber is collected on the bank of the creek, in piles, as it was delivered by the contractors, and is now in progress of decay. What portion of it is actually worthless, and what loss has been incurred on the whole, cannot now be ascertained without overhauling it, (which would be attended with considerable expense,) but may be approximately stated at *one-half*, viz: \$2,132 96. This *partial* loss will inevitably become *total*, unless provision is made to use the timber in the work without delay, as it cannot be sold at this point for any price.

The boats and scows have suffered severely from exposure to the weather and the ice—one of them (original cost \$900) having been driven from its moorings, with the loss of anchor and chain cable, and made a partial wreck upon the beach.

Losses from this source, and from the general decay of the other boats and machinery	-	-	-	\$800 00
Loss on timber brought down	-	-	-	2,132 96
Amount of loss sustained	-	-	-	2,932 96

The amount deemed necessary to *preserve* the work, or rather the property belonging thereto, may be stated at \$50. This sum should be applied to making some slight repairs, and to taking down and housing the cranes belonging to the work, and painting anew the pile-driver, which is too long to be stored in any building belonging to the work, or in its vicinity.

There is no money in my hands especially applicable to this work; and

the amount that will necessarily be expended thereon, in payment of the keeper of public property and other expenses, (including the objects above enumerated,) to January 1, 1843, is \$111.

I would observe, with reference to this work, that the estimate of Captain Smith, (Frazer,) the former general superintendent, for the service of the year 1839, was \$25,000; with this sum he designed to carry out both channel piers 600 feet further. Could *one-half* this sum be made available next year, and the piers be carried out each 300 feet further, we might hope for a partial removal of the sand bar, sufficient to enable vessels of 7 or 8 feet draught to enter the harbor. We should thus make the harbor, for a time at least, available for the ordinary purposes of commerce—deferring its completion to such time as the condition of the Treasury and the progress of works of the *first class* should admit of its resumption. By this means, we could economically avail ourselves of the materials and machinery now on the spot, most of which will otherwise become a total loss to the Government and the country.

In short, the advantages of this course would be, that by a small additional appropriation we should be able to derive *immediate* benefits from expenditures already incurred; and, while we prevent further waste of public property, open at once a new harbor of refuge to the commerce of the lakes, and another channel and another market for the surplus products of one of the finest agricultural districts of western New York.

There is in my hands a balance of \$33 74, out of the appropriation for arrearages and protection of public property, to be applied to works on the south shore of Lake Ontario. There will necessarily be expended in payment of present liabilities and in defraying the ordinary expenses of the works at Oswego and Oak Orchard, exclusive of repairs herein recommended—

For Oswego	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$241	13		
For Oak Orchard	-	-	-	-	-	-	61	00		
Due on account of Genesee river, and the general account of these works	-	-	-	-	-	-	45	00		
Amount required for ordinary expenses							-	-	\$347	13

There is no local agent at Sodus bay, and no debts outstanding, so far as I can learn, which will become a charge upon the fund.

The necessity of forming and maintaining artificial harbors to supply the want of natural ones on this lake, to afford adequate security to the navigation and the importance of the lake trade, whose prosperity—nay, very existence—is dependent on such harbors, are facts well known and conceded. As harbors of refuge, this consideration applies to each of the harbors in question, as well as to those of Genesee and Salmon river.

The facts heretofore presented and laid before the country seem to render any new expositions at this time unnecessary. Besides their general claims as harbors of refuge, each has claims peculiar to itself, which will be found fully discussed in the annual report of Captain Smith, (Frazer,) corps of engineers, former general superintendent, rendered to the Chief Engineer, October, 1838, and published with the annual Executive message of that year. To this report I would refer you, for further particulars on this head.

The claims of Oswego were also set forth somewhat at large in my re-

port of the 30th April, to which I have before referred you ; which, with the statistical tables appended thereto, establish *its* importance, not only as the key to the Western trade, but in other respects as a national work.

The importance of the Western trade through the Welland canal seems to be fully appreciated by our Canadian neighbors and the British Government, who are making every exertion to secure it. The St. Lawrence canal, which is to be of a capacity to pass vessels of two hundred tons burden, is now in rapid progress, and will soon be completed. The *ships* of Quebec and Montreal, and of the Atlantic ports, will be our rivals on these Western waters, and will bear off the prize of the Western trade, through this channel, to the ocean. Is not this prize worth the keeping? While our neighbors, by legislative enactments and by liberal appropriations for removing obstacles which nature has thrown in their path, are opening wide their doors and enlarging their avenues for this trade alone, shall we yield it without a struggle? Shall we even *second* the efforts of our *rivals*, by neglecting, at this *critical juncture*, to provide the means necessary for the preservation of our public works, thus suffering our beacon-lights, one after another, to sink into the waves, and become but "rocks of offence" in the channels they were destined to point out, and our breakwaters to block up by their ruins the harbors they were designed to protect?

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

JOHN W. JUDSON,

United States Agent.

Captain A. CANFIELD,

U. S. Topographical Engineers.

(12.)

PHILADELPHIA, *October 29, 1842.*

SIR : I have the honor to present the following report on Little Egg Harbor, N. J., in obedience to the instructions of the bureau of the 7th of September.

The original plan for the protection and improvement of Little Egg Harbor, by the preservation of Tucker's island, contemplated, in the first instance, the forming of a barrier of sand, and, ultimately, the cultivation of that barrier of such plants as are known to be congenial to like situations. This plan, on the appropriation being made, was deviated from by the engineer assigned to the work, by adopting brush jettées thrown out into the sea, and by substituting brush fences of other descriptions than those at first recommended. The want of success in the brush jettées to produce the results anticipated from their construction, and the utter failure of the modified brush fences to accumulate and retain sand to form the desired barrier, caused them to be abandoned on the operations coming under the present superintendence. Since that time, the course pursued has been essentially the same as was originally recommended. The changes that have been made affect merely the details of the brush fences. These were first suggested in the report of inspection dated March 25, 1839, and subsequent experience has confirmed the propriety of adopting them.

All operations at Tucker's island closed with the summer of 1840, when a small balance was expended in repairs of the brush fence constructed

during the previous season. The condition of the works in May, 1841, and the injuries they had sustained up to that time, are described in the accompanying copy of a report of First Lieutenant Emory, of an inspection then just made by him at the island. It was the desire, at the close of the present season, to make a new inspection, but the recent receipt of the letter of the bureau, and the pressure of other duties, did not admit of it. This is, however, the less to be regretted, as, although an inspection would give the "exact present condition of the works," it would not, from the exposed situation at which the improvements are made, as closely show "the injury they may receive from want of appropriations to complete or carry them on," or "the smallest sums that would suffice to preserve them." The correctness of this opinion is seen in all the operations on the island, from the initiatory steps to the present time; and in none more plainly, than that the whole extent of the breaches which occurred in the brush fences, from the season of 1840 to the date of the last inspection, took place, with the exception of 29 feet, in the repairs made that season in the fence constructed the year before.

The report of Lieutenant Emory is accompanied by an estimate to restore the work to the condition it was in when operations were suspended; to do which, he was of opinion, would be of no service, unless a further appropriation was made at the same time to build brush fence where the hills had recently been washed away, and also to build advance works on the seaward side of the breaches. For this he likewise gives an estimate, and then concludes with the remark, that even this additional sum would prove of doubtful utility, unless followed up by an appropriation of the whole sum estimated for the previous year.

These views, entertained in the spring of the year 1841, have lost none of their force by the lapse of time; which has rendered the works on the island even less effective than they then were.

The undersigned, therefore, hesitates to recommend any course short of the most thorough measures applicable to the emergency. These, to be successful, (if, indeed, success is at all within reach,) should be carried out with an energy which liberal means can alone ensure.

Appropriations to attain partial objects are not likely, in cases like the present, to produce any lasting benefit. They may palliate, but cannot cure, the evils.

The little success attending the efforts to stay the process which is going on, and which seems to threaten the destruction of Tucker's island, has suggested various modifications in the plan of operations. These are detailed in the annual reports of 1839 and 1840, of this harbor, and, saving the proposition for a stone sea wall, which (for reasons then given) was not approved, consist in constructing the brush fence in trenches, in a partial use of the fence at right angles to the main lines, and in securing brush over the lower portions of the island generally. The reasons for adopting these changes are explained in the reports above referred to; the last of which also contains a suggestion for a final trial, in case the course of proceeding then recommended should fail to bring about the desired result. The estimate under this course is appended to the report of 1840, and, with the amount called for by the report of inspection, (increased by raising the cost of the brush fence to seventy-nine cents per foot,) is the smallest sum it would be advisable to appropriate, in case it is intended to prosecute the work further at this time.

Amount estimated in the annual report dated Nov. 6, 1840	-	\$7,989	52
Ditto, in the report of inspection dated May 6, 1841	-	1,969	47
Contingencies, 10 per cent.	-	995	89
Total amount	-	10,954	88

This sum would be required in the two half years, as follows :

January 1st to June 30th	-	\$7,303	25
July 1st to December 31st	-	3,651	63
Total amount	-	10,954	88

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
 HARTMAN BACHE,
Major Top. Engineers and Brevet Major.
 Colonel J. J. ABERT,
Topographical Bureau.

PHILADELPHIA, May 6, 1841.

SIR : Pursuant to instructions, I visited Tucker's island, and examined the present condition of the works intended for its preservation.

The remnant of the fence constructed by Major Smith, which was found standing last year, is now carried away ; and there is nothing left of his entire work but the stakes, about half of which are yet standing.

Eight breaches have been made in the fence built in 1839 and subsequently. The sum of the widths of all these breaches is 336 running feet ; they occur in detached places, and will be found marked on the map. In every case but one, the fence is swung round, without being detached from that left standing. In the case forming the exception, 27 feet of the fence is moved inland, and deposited about 30 feet from its original position, and parallel to it.

The whole of this 336 feet, with the exception of 29 feet, has been carried away from the places where the fence constructed in 1839 was repaired in 1840. I am informed, by the resident on the island, that the breaches were made principally by the storm which raged between the 12th and 17th November, 1840, and before the repaired portions of the fence were filled with sand. It was to be expected that the breaches, if any, would be chiefly in these portions—1st, because they might not fill with sand before the stormy season commenced ; and, 2dly, because the old breaches left canals or guts leading to them, which exposed them to be attacked at every high tide, and to have a large column of water pressing against them whenever the island was overflowed. For additional security, these breaches, when repaired, should have an advanced work placed on their seaward side. A portion of the fence of 1839 (501 feet in length) is bent down until the stakes are nearly horizontal ; it, however, still serves a good purpose. The fence, with this exception, including the parts repaired, not before described, stands firmly, and has formed a continuous ridge of compact sand along its whole length.

I regard it as unfortunate that these breaches cannot be repaired in mem-

diately, and a fence made to connect those portions of the fence of 1839 which were formerly connected by hills.

These hills, which will be found delineated on the map, are now nearly all swept away. For example: a range, 600 feet in length, between the hotel and the ocean; another range, of about the same length, east of Tucker's cove; and a third, of 120 feet in length, a little further to the south.

All the jetties are gone but one, and 40 or 50 feet of the seaward end of this carried away. It accumulates no sand.

From about midway the island to the point of sods, the sea has made visible encroachments on the beach since August, 1839. The sods are bare nearly up to the stakes, marking the former position of Major Smith's fence. These sods may be covered again by sand during the summer. The average abrasion of the beach, for this distance, is about 30 feet.

From the jettee, northward, the island is making. Two shoals are forming from a point opposite this jettee, which extend north, and join the beach abreast of the hotel.

According to common report, Long beach is rapidly forming to the south. This fact, with the one stated, that the island is making to the north, warrants the opinion, that, for the present, the northern part of the island is comparatively secure.

I submit an estimate of funds necessary "to restore the work to the condition it was in when the suspension of operations took place."

Estimate.

336 feet of brush fence, to repair breaches, at 60 cents per running foot	-	-	-	-	-	\$201 60
501 feet of brush fence, to build parallel to the fence which is bent down, at 60 cents	-	-	-	-	-	300 60
Contingencies	-	-	-	-	-	50 22
						<hr/>
Amount	-	-	-	-	-	<u>552 42</u>

It is proper to remark that the sum will be of no service unless an appropriation is made at the same time to build a brush fence where the hills are washed away, and also to build advanced works on the seaward side of the breaches.

Estimate of funds necessary for these purposes.

336 feet of brush fence, for advanced work, at 60 cents the running foot	-	-	-	-	-	\$201 60
1,320 feet of brush fence, for places where the hills are washed away, at 60 cents per foot	-	-	-	-	-	792 00
Contingencies, 10 per cent	-	-	-	-	-	99 36
						<hr/>
Amount	-	-	-	-	-	1,092 96
To which add, amount estimated to "restore the work to the condition it was in when operations were suspended"	-	-	-	-	-	552 42
						<hr/>
Total amount	-	-	-	-	-	<u>1,645 38</u>

This additional sum, if appropriated, is of doubtful utility, unless it is followed up by an appropriation of the whole sum you estimated for last year.

I have the honor to be, sir, your obedient servant,

W. H. EMORY,
First Lieut. U. S. Top. Eng.

Major HARTMAN BACHE,
U. S. Topographical Engineer.

(13.)

PHILADELPHIA, *October 24, 1842.*

SIR: The information called for by the letter of inquiry of the bureau of the 7th ultimo, as far as it relates to the harbors of Newcastle, Marcus Hook, and Chester, on the river Delaware, will be found in the subjoined report.

Harbor of Newcastle, Delaware.

This harbor and the harbor at Port Penn were originally constructed by the State of Delaware, and subsequently ceded to the United States, on condition that they were to be kept in good repair. They were designed as places of security for vessels against floating ice. The harbor of Port Penn has not been assigned to the superintendence of the undersigned; nor is there any information in this office to show the plan proposed in the first instance for that of Newcastle, though there is reason to believe that, up to 1829, it was by a system of separate piers. The ground for this opinion is the report of the engineer then in charge, (Captain Delafield,) dated September 30, 1833, in which it is stated that in 1829 "a change was made in the plan, by connecting the piers with each other and with the shore—thus forming an enclosed harbor, in which there could be no current on either the flood or ebb tide." The errors of this change are clearly exposed in the report above referred to, and in that of October, 1835, by the same engineer, who, from that time, applied the means at his disposal to reopening the sluice way, in order, as far as possible, to repair the injuries which had been entailed upon the harbors by closing them. The system by detached piers was also again pursued, the work receiving a more stable and durable character by the substitution of stone for the structures above low water.

Approving the views, generally, which governed in adopting these changes, the plans recommended since the harbor came under the present superintendence are designed in accordance with them. The reports of the officer then in the immediate charge of this harbor, (First Lieutenant Emory,) for the seasons of 1839 and 1840, contain the details of these plans, and the views entertained in proposing them. They were approved at the time, and submitted to the bureau, to govern future operations, and, as nothing has occurred since to induce a change in them, are now very respectfully referred to, for all necessary information upon the subject. The estimates accompanying the latter report show the following aggregates:

Total amount for completing the harbor agreeably to the proposed plans	-	-	-	-	-	\$43,428 41
Required in the first season	-	-	-	-	-	18,440 95
Balance for future appropriation	-	-	-	-	-	<u>24,987 46</u>

The present condition of the works at Newcastle is essentially the same as described in the special report of the harbor, by the same officer, dated the 9th of May, 1841. In this report he says: "This pier (the upper hexagonal pier) is now finished, with the exception of covering its top with flagging stone. The covering is necessary to its preservation; the reason is explained in my annual report of 1840." The explanation referred to is in these words: "The completion of the top is important to the preservation of the pier, to prevent the percolation of water, which, by freezing, expands and displaces the masonry." The report of the 9th of May, 1841, then goes on to state that "the lower hexagonal pier has not been touched since it was placed under my charge, with the exception of replacing some of the stone that was removed by the ice." In the report just referred to, I say "it is in a very unsafe condition, and an appropriation should be made to complete or remove it; if left in its present condition, it must soon tumble into the river, obstruct navigation, and destroy the harbor." To those recommendations of Lieutenant Emery, the time which has since elapsed has only served to give greater weight. As coming, therefore, within the requirements of the bureau, to state the smallest sums sufficient to preserve the works, estimates are herewith submitted for the completion of the two piers in question. The principal items are taken from the estimates accompanying the reports already referred to; to which is added an estimate for renewing machinery, &c., which the sales on account of this work, and the usual deterioration, have rendered necessary.

Estimate to preserve the works at Newcastle harbor, by completing the two hexagonal piers.

THE SOUTHERN HEXAGONAL PIER.

1,300 cubic feet cut stone, at 80 cents	-	-	\$1,040 00
Laying do., at 15 cents	-	-	195 00
1,428 cubic feet of flagging stone, at 60 cents	-	-	856 80
Laying do., at 5 cents	-	-	71 40
500 tons pier stone, at 75 cents	-	-	375 00
Replacing old stone	-	-	160 00
Iron posts and mushrooms, for mooring	-	-	150 00
Amount to complete southern hexagonal pier	-	-	<u>\$2,848 20</u>

THE NORTHERN HEXAGONAL PIER.

1,428 cubic feet of flagging stone, at 60 cents	-	-	856 80
Laying do., at 5 cents	-	-	71 40
Iron posts and mushrooms, for mooring	-	-	150 00
Amount to complete northern hexagonal pier	-	-	<u>1,078 20</u>

For renewing machinery, and to carry the above into execution:

2 scows, (large,) at \$350	-	-	-	700 00
2 scows, (small,) at \$200	-	-	-	400 00

Repairs, &c., of cranes	-	-	-	-	\$150 00
Rope; \$125; blocks, \$35	-	-	-	-	160 00
Boat and oars	-	-	-	-	100 00
Tools, and repairs of tools, \$25; spikes, nails, &c., \$15	-	-	-	-	40 00
Handspikes, crabs, &c., \$45; paints, &c., \$25	-	-	-	-	70 00
Amount for renewing machinery, &c.	-	-	-	-	\$1,620 00
<hr/>					
Amount to complete piers, and for renewing machinery, &c.	-	-	-	-	5,546 40
Contingencies, 15 per cent.	-	-	-	-	831 96
<hr/>					
Amount required to preserve the works	-	-	-	-	6,378 36
<hr/>					
Of the above sum, there will be required for the service of the first half year, (Jan. 1 to June 30)				5,138 43	
The second half year, (July 1 to December 30)				1,239 93	
Total amount	-	-	-	-	6,378 36
<hr/>					

There is at present no balance of funds on account of this harbor. The disbursing officer is, indeed, slightly in advance.

Harbor at Marcus Hook, Pennsylvania.

The harbor of Marcus Hook was constructed by the State of Pennsylvania, as a protection to vessels against drifting ice, and ceded to the United States under like conditions with those received from the State of Delaware. All that has been said of Newcastle harbor, in regard to the original plan and the changes that have been adopted, applies equally to the harbor of Marcus Hook. The attempt that has been made, by reopening the outer sluice ways, to restore the harbor to the condition it was in previously to the fatal change which was generally adopted in 1829 for the harbors on the Delaware, was, as might have been expected, only partially successful. The mischief had already been done in the extension, both above and below, of the mud flats, (now themselves exercising a like influence,) and in filling up the harbor, so much deprecated as the consequence of the use of continuous lines of works.

The only remedy for this new state of things is to push the harbor into deeper water, by the erection of other works. The main questions for consideration in carrying out such a design, or indeed the design of any ice harbor, are—first, the maximum distance between the consecutive piers at which the ice will become obstructed; and, second, the best form and construction of the piers themselves to resist the force of the ice, at the same time that the least impediment is offered to the current. Experience is the best guide in determining the first point. At Newcastle, the proper distance is satisfactorily established at about one hundred feet. At Marcus Hook, assuming the velocity of the current the same, the distance may be even greater, as the ice, being formed in water wholly fresh, is stronger, and will therefore become obstructed in a wider space. For the piers, the importance of having a free water way would seem to point to the screw-piles. The confidence of the undersigned in this application of the screw-pile continues undiminished. The last occasion on which this is expressed

was in the annual report of 1840, of Newcastle harbor, and was coupled with a proposition of much importance to the commercial interests of Philadelphia. It was, in effect, to establish a series of ice harbors on the Delaware, to render the navigation safe during the winter, and was accompanied by a recommendation of the course proper to be pursued in carrying out such a project. The subject would not now be recurred to, but that the important bearing of these harbors on the prosperity of the city does not seem to be duly appreciated; neither is it generally known that ice harbors may now be established of a durable character, and at the same time free from the drawbacks which attach to the plans heretofore in use. The proposition does not necessarily call for the abandonment of the present harbors, which probably already occupy sites among the best upon the river. Their immediate proximity to towns, from which succor and supplies may on any occasion be obtained, gives them a value which should not be overlooked. They may very properly be included in a system of harbors, by means of which vessels, with the aid of steam, may arrive at or depart from the principal port, except under extraordinary circumstances, during any of the winter months. The conviction is strong that such a system may be established, and, compared with their value, at a small cost. Their importance and necessity being undoubted, a question can hardly arise by whom they should be constructed.

The harbor at Marcus Hook is in a very dilapidated condition. Three entire courses of logs, making a height of five and a half feet, are decayed or gone, as well as most of the fenders on three sides of the upper pier. The soil on this pier has also fallen into the river, or settled to a considerable amount. The upper wharf is deficient in two courses of logs on the front face and the top logs on the sides; and the bridge, which spans the sluice way, between the wharf and the upper pier, is entirely gone. Two courses of logs, of the front face of the lower wharf, and extending some distance towards the shore, are likewise broken away or decayed. The cost of repairing these injuries is given in detail in the following estimate. Whether they have occurred since the suspension of operations, can only be conjectured, as the sources of information within reach do not show the date of suspension. The most that is known is, that certain measures were carried out, at this harbor, during the season of 1834; and that, in the two following years, appropriations were made. But these were for the harbors of the river Delaware, generally; and whether any part was expended for Marcus Hook does not appear.

Estimate for repairs, and to preserve the works of the harbor of Marcus Hook, Pennsylvania.

1,835 cubic feet hemlock timber, at 10 cents	-	-	-	\$183	50
45 white oak fenders, 10 feet by 6 X 6 = 1,350 feet, (board measure,) at \$40 per M	-	-	-	54	00
1,725 feet (board measure) white oak string pieces, at \$40 per M	-	-	-	69	00
1,485 feet (board measure) white pine plank, at \$15 per M	-	-	-	22	27
3 white oak mooring posts, at \$20	-	-	-	60	00
2,935 lbs. iron bolts, at 9 cents	-	-	-	269	65
95 lbs. spikes, at 9 cents	-	-	-	8	55
45 cart loads of earth, and hauling, at 50 cents	-	-	-	22	80
Labor	-	-	-	212	50

Superintendence	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$90 00
Arrearage of long standing, as per bill rendered	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 00
							<hr/>
Amount	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,000 97
Contingencies, 15 per cent	-	-	-	-	-	-	150 15
							<hr/>
Total amount	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,151 12
							<hr/>
Required between January 1st and June 30th	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$690 67
July 1st and December 31st	-	-	-	-	-	-	460 45
							<hr/>
Total amount	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,151 12

There have been no funds available on account of this work since it came in charge of the undersigned. Of course, there is no present balance.

Harbor of Chester, Pennsylvania.

This harbor was also constructed by the State of Pennsylvania, and ceded to the United States on the same conditions as Marcus Hook. Like that harbor, it was designed as a place of refuge to vessels during the season of running ice. The plan adopted in the first instance is not known. The earliest record at hand accompanies an estimate made in 1826, for repairs of works identical with those constituting the present harbor. These are disposed in two lines, 600 feet apart, perpendicular to the shores, and extend from the highest water mark to the requisite depth. The lower line consists of a causeway, terminated on the river by a wharf, and of one pier; the upper line the same, with an additional pier. The importance of an unobstructed water way was duly appreciated, it would seem, in forming the design in the present instance, though the details of the plan are not calculated to carry out that design in the most approved manner. The piers are quadrangular in plan—a most objectionable form for works of this description; and lie with their greatest length, being oblong, across the current—a position, of all others, most likely to create shoals. Whether this has been the result, a comparison of the depths now and at the time the piers were founded can alone determine. As yet, the depths are sufficient, and the harbor answers, to the extent of its capacity, a most useful purpose; and whenever it shall be deemed advisable to enlarge it, additional piers may be placed on the present lines, in deeper water—the details being governed by the experience obtained at Newcastle and Marcus Hook, where more immediate measures are required.

The works forming this harbor are generally in good condition: The injuries they have sustained, beyond the usual deteriorations, consist in the removal of the end planks of the bridge extending to the lower outer pier, of the decay of two mooring posts on the outer upper pier, and of a slight sinking of the soil on the upper wharf.

These injuries, it is presumed, have occurred since the suspension of operations, the precise date of which is not known, though doubtless subsequently to 1837, as in that year a small appropriation for repairs was made for this harbor.

Estimate for repairs, and to preserve the works of the harbor of Chester, Pennsylvania.

2 white oak mooring posts, at \$20	-	-	-	-	\$40 00
200 feet (board measure) white oak plank, at \$40 per M	-	-	-	-	8 00
12 cart loads of earth, and hauling, at 50 cents	-	-	-	-	6 00
30 lbs. spikes, at 9 cents	-	-	-	-	2 70
Labor	-	-	-	-	30 00
Superintendence	-	-	-	-	12 00
					98 70
Contingencies, 15 percent.	-	-	-	-	14 80
					113 50
Total amount	-	-	-	-	

The whole of this sum should be available during the first half of the year. The balance on hand, on account of this harbor, the 1st of October, was \$78 61, no part of which will be disbursed during the remainder of the year.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
HARTMAN BACHE,
Major Top. Engineers and Brevet Major.

Colonel J. J. ANZEL,
Topographical Bureau.

(14.)

PHILADELPHIA, October 26, 1842.

SIR: The following report of the harbor of Wilmington, Delaware, furnishes the information called for by the letter of the bureau of the 7th ultimo, as far as it relates to that harbor.

The operations for improving the harbor of Wilmington have, from the first, consisted solely of dredging the Christiana river. These ceased at the close of the season of 1840; and the balance of funds on account of the work remaining in the Treasury at the end of that year reverted to the surplus fund. The exact present condition of the improvement can only be ascertained by a comparison of the original survey with one made at the present time, to execute which there are no funds. It is presumed the only changes in the navigation of the river, since the suspension of operations, are those resulting from the tendency of the stream to resume its former regimen.

The public property appertaining to the improvement, with the exception of the dredging machine and two of the receiving scows, was sold at public auction on the 13th instant, agreeably to the instructions of the bureau of the 21st of September. These are at the navy yard in this city—having been loaned to the Navy Department, for the use of the yard, in obedience to the order of the bureau of the 3d of April, 1841. This disposition of the dredging machine and scows renders it unnecessary to call for any appropriation on their account, as it is presumed the Navy Department will provide for their safe keeping and preservation.

There was no balance on account of this harbor on the 1st of October. Arrearages, indeed, to the amount of \$237 54, against the improvement, have been paid in the course of the year, out of the fund appropriated for the works generally. The recent sales have produced but \$143 30; the whole of which will be absorbed by certain outstanding claims not included in the list furnished by the late agent, and by the charge for dockage, &c., of the crane and scows, besides \$57 15 of the general fund—leaving the balance of that fund in my hands, on the 1st of January next, \$314 08. On the 1st of October it was \$371 23.

The foregoing statement, it is believed, answers substantially the inquiries contained in the letter of the bureau. In order, however, to place the bureau in possession of the necessary information, in case it should be deemed advisable to ask for a further appropriation to continue the improvement of the Christiana, estimates having that object in view are annexed. Besides the current expenses of the dredging machine, and the cost of renewing machinery, &c., which the lapse of time since operations ceased has rendered necessary, provision is made to carry into effect certain measures suggested in the annual reports of 1839 and 1840. In the report dated November 16, 1839, it was proposed—

“1. To erect a series of pile jettées on the south side of the river, from a point opposite the upper wharf to a point about 1,000 feet above the old ferry, of such lengths that a line drawn through their outer extremities shall be convex towards the town. These jettées should be about 500 feet apart, at right angles to the shore, and with an aggregate length of 1,000 feet.

“2. To remove the upper wharf as far back as the low-water line, and to restrain, by municipal enactment, the further prolongation of the wharves, except such as are built on piles.” The object proposed to be effected by these jettées was, “to throw the current more into the former channel, by bringing back the south shore of the river to its original state, as a consequence of the accumulations that would take place between them.” To carry out more fully the design, it was further proposed, in the report of the 6th of November, 1840, “to correct the evil caused by the retardation of the current along the wharves, to connect the faces of these by work of the same description as that of the jettées on the shore opposite.”

The views then entertained in recommending these several measures will be found more at large in the reports already named. These views remain unchanged, and, in the event of the improvement being continued, are respectfully urged upon the favorable consideration of the bureau.

Estimate for continuing operations for improving the harbor of Wilmington, Delaware, for 1843.

Current expenses of dredging machine when laid up, January 1st to March 31st, and December 1st to December 31st—pay of one man 121 days, at \$1 25	\$151 25
Amount for dredging machine when laid up	\$151 25
Current expenses of dredging machine when at work, April 1st to November 30th—pay of superintendent \$15, engine man \$9, two men for scows	

\$15, one man as watchman (including Sundays)		
\$7 87½, and 6 men as laborers \$36 per week—		
\$82 87½, 35 weeks	-	\$2,900 63
Fuel—105 tons coal, at \$4 50	-	\$472 50
18½ cords pine wood, at \$2 50	-	46 25
		<hr/>
		518 75
Oil—433 gallons, at 85 cents	-	37 19
Repairs—8 months, at \$25	-	200 00
		<hr/>
Amount for dredging machine when at work	-	\$3,656 57
Pile jetties and jettye work—1,000 feet pile jetties,		
at \$2	-	2,000 00
875 feet pile jettye work, at \$2	-	1,750 00
		<hr/>
Amount for pile jetties and jettye work	-	3,750 00
Renewing machinery, &c.—1 floating double-boom		
crane	-	750 00
4 receiving scows, at \$3	-	1,200 00
		<hr/>
Amount for renewing machinery, &c.	-	1,950 00
		<hr/>
Amount	-	9,507 82
Contingent expenses, 10 per cent.	-	950 78
		<hr/>
Total amount	-	10,458 60
		<hr/>
Required between January 1st and June 30th	-	\$7,902 08
Required between July 1st and December 31st	-	2,556 52
		<hr/>
Total amount	-	10,458 60
		<hr/>

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
HARTMAN BACHE,
Major Top. Engineers and Brevet Major.
 Colonel J. J. ABERT,
Topographical Bureau.

(15.)

PHILADELPHIA, *October 29, 1842.*

SIR: I beg leave to present, herewith, a report on the improvement of the Raritan river, in answer to the instructions of the bureau of the 7th ultimo.

The operations for improving the harbor of New Brunswick, by removing the obstructions in the Raritan river, have, from the first, been confined to dredging. The exact present condition of the navigation can only be ascertained by actual surveys. These surveys, neither the limited means applicable to the river nor the recent date of the letter of the bureau did admit of being made. In the absence of them, it is enough to know that

the object originally had in view, in regard to this river, has been mainly accomplished. The channel along the bluff, just below the town, where the principal obstruction to the navigation formerly lay, has now a depth sufficient to accommodate the trade, except at unusually low stages of the tides; and that below Red Root creek, which was difficult to navigate, in consequence of projecting points of gravel and shells, greatly improved by the removal, wholly or in part, of those points. It was to bring about this latter improvement that the dredging of the last two seasons was applied. The tow boats of the Delaware and Raritan Canal Company, with at times six or eight heavy barges and canal boats in tow, ply constantly up and down the river during the season of navigation, without impediment or serious inconvenience; whereas formerly the ordinary passage boats were frequently obliged, from the shoalness of the water, to land their passengers below the town. This fact, of itself, is sufficient to prove that the efforts already made have greatly ameliorated the condition of the navigation.

It is a subject for gratulation, also, that the improvements in the river are thus far of a stable character. The best evidence of this, in the absence of actual examinations, is that the course of trade continues unobstructed, and that the channels already referred to yield all the advantages which followed from the improved direction and the increased depth of water given to them in the first instance. This result is, however, no more than was anticipated from the course of operations recommended for this river. It was inferred, that as the current was sufficient to prevent alluvial deposits in the channels, though unable to remove the soil of which they were composed, that these, on being cleared out, would under ordinary circumstances remain permanent. The extraordinary circumstances contemplated the accumulation of ice on the bottom during a low stage of the river and tide, causing narrow channels to be formed, through which the water, on the occurrence of a high freshet from above, would vent itself, and, under greatly accelerated velocities, tear up the soil and deposit it in the excavated channels. Fortunately, up to the present time, this contingency has not occurred.

From the tenor of the foregoing remarks, it is presumed the bureau will not expect either an estimate of the injury the improvements of the Raritan are likely to receive, from the want of appropriations to complete or carry them on, or the smallest sum that will suffice to preserve them. Besides, the nature of the operation forbids that even an approximate estimate could in either case be arrived at. The usual estimate for continuing the improvement is also omitted. That portion of the community most interested in the navigation of the Raritan appears satisfied with the facilities which the river, in its present condition, now offers them. Neither is the time propitious for asking further relief.

The balance on account of the improvement of the Raritan, on the 1st of October, was \$1,041 77, which will probably be reduced by the close of the year to \$91 77.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

HARTMAN BACHE,

Major Top. Engineers and Brevet Major.

Colonel J. J. ABERT,

Topographical Bureau.

No. 6.

REPORT OF THE PAYMASTER GENERAL.

PAYMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE, *November 1, 1842.*

SIR: I have the honor to lay before you a tabular statement of the transactions of the Pay department for the fourth quarter of the year 1841, and the first, second, and third quarters of 1842.

The balance in the hands of paymasters on the 1st of October, 1841, and the sums advanced to them between that date and the 1st of October, 1842, amount to \$3,265,792 88. Of this sum, \$2,619,862 97 were accounted for on the 30th September last, leaving a balance of \$645,929 91 to be disbursed and accounted for within the present quarter. This balance is heavier than that of last year, owing to the late period at which appropriations were made, which of course delayed the remittances. The balance now is reduced to \$461,010 55, which will probably be accounted for by the close of the year, with the exception of the balance of late Paymaster Rector, deceased, and the balances of Paymasters Herring and De Russy, dismissed.

The appropriation for the four companies of Georgia militia, named in my last annual report, was not made, as anticipated, at the last session of Congress. These troops, together with three other companies, were mustered, and an estimate submitted on the 16th December last, but it does not appear to have been finally acted upon.

The Florida militia, named in my last report, have been paid, as far as it could be done, without the previous examination and sanction of the accounting officers. This, I understand, is now nearly finished, and, when done, the payment will be made without delay.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

N. TOWSON, *Paymaster General.*

Hon. J. C. SPENCER,
Secretary of War.

Statement showing the amount remaining in the hands of each of the 1st October, 1841; the amount remitted to each from the Treasury, or 2d, and 3d quarters of 1842; the amounts accounted for by each, by other agents, or of replacements in the Treasury; and the balance un-

NAMES OF PAYMASTERS.	Balance in hand, and unaccounted for, on the 1st October, 1841.	Amount remitted from the Treasury, and turned over by other agents, in the 4th quarter of 1841, and 1st, 2d, & 3d quarters of 1842.	Total received, to be accounted for.	Amount expended in paying regular troops.	Amount expended in paying the military academy.
B. F. Larned -	-	\$130,937 07	\$130,937 07	\$96,680 49	-
T. J. Leslie -	\$8,302 60	191,704 59	200,007 19	124,544 15	\$19,134 33
D. S. Townsend -	27,890 57	143,924 14	171,814 71	141,367 95	-
D. Randall -	37,828 05	156,910 68	194,738 73	158,763 41	-
C. H. Smith -	6,272 41	308,332 67	314,605 08	34,002 13	-
A. A. Massias -	21,429 05	91,172 80	112,601 85	112,927 32	-
T. P. Andrews -	3,982 86	253,812 33	257,795 19	234,173 10	-
E. Kirby -	18,816 87	161,727 32	180,544 19	138,444 06	-
L. G. De Russy -	14,998 60	52 16	15,050 76	8,085 26	-
A. D. Steuart -	71,691 80	141,179 59	212,871 39	209,287 18	-
J. S. Lytle -	150 64	-	150 64	-	-
C. Mapes -	5,099 58	146,531 74	151,631 32	49,876 94	-
P. Muhlenberg -	12,021 59	146,478 99	158,500 58	24,889 49	-
E. Herring -	31,875 42	-	31,875 42	-	-
W. Rector -	5,685 43	71,506 26	77,191 69	17,544 27	-
C. Andrews -	28,129 20	72,108 81	100,238 01	57,380 58	-
E. Van Ness -	4,444 52	233,764 98	238,209 50	101,681 24	-
B. Walker -	69,843 65	169,327 19	239,170 84	118,895 16	-
J. Brown -	25,245 74	-	25,245 74	24,470 11	-
S. Denny -	-	152,957 70	152,957 70	92,281 27	-
C. Davis -	-	140,799 30	140,799 30	26,532 12	38,265 28
D. Hunter -	-	158,855 98	158,855 98	5,243 35	-
	393,708 58	2,872,084 30	3,265,792 88	1,777,069 58	57,399 61

PAYMASTER GENERAL'S OFFICE,
November 1, 1842.

disbursing officers of the Pay department, and unaccounted for on the turned over by other agents, during the 4th quarter of 1841, and the 1st, accounts and vouchers of expenditures, or by evidences of transfers to accounted for by each, applicable to payments in the 4th quarter of 1842

Amount expended in paying volunteers and militia.	Amount turned over to other agents, or replaced in the Treasury.	Total accounted for.	Balance unaccounted for, applicable to payments in the 4th quarter of 1842.	REMARKS.
-	\$116 93	\$96,797 42	\$34,139 65	
-	17,191 19	160,869 67	39,137 52	
-	82 00	141,449 95	30,364 76	
\$61 38	35,913 94	194,738 73	-	
229 26	259,518 71	293,750 10	20,854 98	
-	-	112,927 32	-	Balance due paymaster, \$325 47; disbanded under act of Aug. 23, 1842.
4,020 28	12,515 87	250,709 25	7,085 94	
-	-	138,444 06	42,100 13	
-	-	8,085 26	6,965 50	Dismissed July 28, 1842.
-	186 25	209,473 43	3,397 96	
-	-	-	150 64	Dead.
103,600 05	-	153,476 99	-	Balance due paymaster, \$1,845 67; disbanded under act Aug. 23, 1842.
430 80	59,000 00	84,320 29	74,180 29	
-	-	-	31,875 42	Dismissed October 14, 1841; reported for suit April 7, 1842.
-	56,300 00	73,844 27	3,347 42	Dead.
3,104 00	5,108 06	65,592 64	34,645 37	
-	83,500 00	185,181 24	53,028 26	
-	41,584 40	160,479 56	78,691 28	
764 51	11 12	25,245 74	-	Dead.
-	676 43	52,957 70	60,000 00	
-	9,526 06	74,323 46	66,475 84	
59,982 39	31,970 15	97,195 89	61,660 09	
172,192 67	613,201 11	2,619,862 97	648,101 05	
			2,171 14	Balances due Paymasters Massias and Mapes deducted.
			645,929 91	

N. TOWSON,
Paymaster General.

No. 7.

REPORT OF THE SURGEON GENERAL.

SURGEON GENERAL'S OFFICE,

November 1, 1842.

SIR : In obedience to your instructions, I have the honor to make to you the following statement of the fiscal transactions and report upon the operations generally of the medical department of the army, during the year ending on the 30th of last September.

The amount of the appropriation for the medical and hospital department remaining on the 30th September, 1841—

In the hands of disbursing agents - - -	\$626 95
In the Treasury of the United States - - -	26,722 09
And the amount appropriated by the act of Congress of 23d August, 1842 - - -	28,000 00
	\$55,349 04

Of this sum, there has been paid at the Treasury,
on account of the pay and other claims of private
physicians - - -

physicians - - -	7,568 42
On account of medical and hospital supplies - - -	4,512 82
And by disbursing agents, for medical and hospital supplies, books, printing, &c. - - -	22,027 01
	\$34,108 25

Leaving a balance, on the 30th September, 1842, in
the hands of disbursing agents, of - - -

the hands of disbursing agents, of - - -	2,999 94
And in the Treasury of the United States - - -	18,240 85
	21,240 79

Total - - - - -	55,349 04
-----------------	-----------

The number of cases of indisposition, which have been under treatment by the medical officers of the army, and private physicians temporarily employed in the service of the United States, during the last twelve months, was 34,172; 32,696 of which occurred within the year, 1,476 being cases that remained of the preceding year.

Of the whole number of persons reported sick, 32,663 have been restored to duty, 260 have been discharged the service, 32 have deserted, and 303 have died.

The mean strength of the army for the last year is estimated at 10,000; and, as the number reported sick during the same period was 34,172, and the aggregate of deaths was 303, it will appear that the proportion of cases of sickness to the number of men in service was as 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1, or 341 per cent.; the ratio of deaths to the number of men as 1 to 33, or a fraction less than

3 per cent; and the proportion of deaths to the number of cases treated as 1 to 113, or $\frac{9}{113}$ per cent.

A medical board for the examination of assistant surgeons for promotion, and of candidates for admission into the medical staff of the army, was, as usual, convened in the city of Philadelphia in May last.

By this board two assistant surgeons were examined, and found qualified for promotion.

Of the seventeen applicants for appointment, who were invited to present themselves for examination, 12 reported to the board, (two afterwards declining,) and ten were examined; and of these last, but two were approved.

The medical and hospital supplies for the army have been furnished of the best quality and with the usual promptitude, and were received at the various posts in good order.

The semi-annual returns of public property, exhibiting in detail every article received, expended, &c., up to the 30th September, have been rendered by the medical officers and private physicians in the service of the United States, (except those due from the command at Fort Gibson, on the Arkansas frontier,) and are now under examination, for final settlement.

In accordance with the act of Congress making special provision "for extending and rendering more complete the meteorological observations conducted at the military posts of the United States, under the direction of the Surgeon General," measures are in progress to have barometers placed at all the important points on the Atlantic coast, along the chain of Northern lakes, and on the intermediate ground, from the East to the extreme Western frontier. Under these arrangements, our meteorological observations will be conducted on an extended scale, and important results may reasonably be anticipated.

All the officers of this department, with a single exception, are on duty, or under orders for service.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

THOMAS LAWSON,
Surgeon General.

Hon. J. C. SPENCER,
Secretary of War.

A.

Annual report of the sick and wounded of the United States army, for the year ending the 30th day of September, 1842.

Remaining from last report.			TAKEN SICK OR RECEIVED IN HOSPITAL DURING THE QUARTER.																															
			FEVERS.					ERUPTIVE FEVERS.				DISEASES OF THE ORGANS CONNECTED WITH THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM.																						
Sick.	Convalescent.	Total.	Month.	Feb. quot. inter.	Feb. tertiana inter.	Feb. quartana inter.	Feb. remittens.	Feb. cont. com.	Feb. typhus.	Feb. icterodes.	Synochus.	Variola.	Varioloid.	Rubeola.	Scarlatina.	Erysipelas.	Tonsillitis.	Dyspepsia.	Colica.	Hæmatemesis.	Gastritis.	Peritonitis.	Periton. acuta.	Enteritis.		Dysenteria acuta.	Dysenteria chronica.	Diarrhœa.	Obstipatio.	Cholera morbus.	Hepatitis acuta.	Hepatitis chronica.	Icterus.	Influenza.
																								Dysenteria acuta.	Dysenteria chronica.									
			Dec. 31, 1841 -	1,603	1,114	5	347	52	2	62	-	-	-	-	-	-	9	74	20	97	-	16	-	3	574	164	859	221	35	2	1	22	197	
			March 31, 1842 -	781	782	13	59	20	15	-	-	-	-	4	-	5	89	16	80	1	18	2	1	249	149	531	177	23	1	5	10			
			June 30, 1842 -	1,168	1,046	13	181	31	7	-	-	3	10	11	-	22	43	39	114	-	17	1	2	585	68	783	253	32	5	6	8			
			Sept. 30, 1842 -	916	991	49	357	28	7	1	12	1	3	1	-	19	35	23	109	1	12	-	-	592	28	1178	337	195	9	3	8			
781	695	1,476	Grand total	4,468	3,933	80	944	131	31	63	12	4	13	16	-	55	246	98	400	2	63	3	6	2,000	409	3351	988	285	17	15	48	197		

Month.	TAKEN SICK OR RECEIVED IN HOSPITAL DURING THE QUARTER.																															
	THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM.								THE BRAIN AND NERVOUS SYSTEM.								THE URINARY AND GENITAL ORGANS.															
	Catarrhus.	Bronchitis acuta.	Pleuritis.	Pneumonia.	Hæmoptysis.	Phthisis pulmonalis.	Asthma.	Laryngitis.	Meningitis.	Apoplexia.	Paralysis.	Epilepsia.	Choreæ.	Tetanus.	Mania.	Delirium tremens.	Neuralgia.	Cephalalgia.	Congestio cerebri.	Nephritis.	Cystitis.	Ischuria et dysuria.	Enuresis.	Diabetes.	Calculus.	Syphilis primitiva.	Syphilis consecutiva.	Ulcus penis non syph.	Gonorrhœa.	Orchitis.	Stricture urethra.	Frost bitten.
December 31, 1841 -	759	26	40	20	6	9	5	7	2	2	3	22	-	1	7	33	13	96	1	-	3	7	1	1	-	30	23	1	81	16	3	5
March 31, 1842 -	1,044	16	54	40	9	9	2	2	1	1	1	29	-	4	30	7	123	-	2	1	2	2	-	-	15	7	2	79	8	5	8	
June 30, 1842 -	800	12	65	37	6	10	6	-	-	1	3	15	-	5	34	8	151	-	1	3	5	3	-	-	38	10	1	120	20	4	8	
September 30, 1842 -	660	21	43	16	6	5	4	-	1	1	2	19	-	1	1	5	123	-	4	2	3	-	-	1	44	8	-	96	19	2	13	
Grand total	3,263	75	202	113	27	33	17	9	4	5	9	85	-	2	17	124	33	498	1	7	8	17	4	1	1	127	48	4	376	63	14	13

A—Continued.

356

Month.	TAKEN SICK OR RECEIVED IN HOSPITAL DURING THE QUARTER.																												
	THE SEROUS EXHAL- LENT VESSELS.					THE FIBROUS AND MUSCULAR STRUCTURES.				ABSCESSSES AND ULCERS.				WOUNDS AND INJURIES.						ALL OTHER DISEASES.									
	Anasarca.	Ascites.	Hydrothorax.	Hydrocele.	Nyctalopia.	Rheumat. acutus.	Rheumat. chronicus.	Podagra.	Pernio.	Phlegmon et abscess.	Paronychia.	Fistula.	Ulcus.	Ambustio.	Vulnus incisum.	Vulnus punctum.	Vulnus sciopeticum.	Contusio.	Sub-luxatio.	Luxatio.	Fractura.	Concussio cerebri.	Pericarditis.	Angina pectoris.	Aneurisma.	Ophthalmia.	Amaurosis.	Otitis.	Splenitis.
December 31, 1841 -	6	1	3	-	-	195	96	2	5	197	8	5	137	25	130	9	10	349	131	8	13	2	1	1	-	123	2	10	3
March 31, 1842 -	9	4	-	-	-	181	82	3	8	149	23	3	110	11	136	28	22	315	98	5	25	2	-	1	140	2	9	9	
June 30, 1842 -	6	1	-	-	9	145	110	3	1	171	34	1	148	25	154	24	29	369	104	9	17	1	2	-	173	1	10	5	
September 30, 1842 -	8	11	1	-	2	170	114	-	-	328	26	3	177	30	168	19	9	383	96	6	18	1	2	-	155	6	15	3	
Grand total	29	17	4	-	11	691	402	8	14	845	91	12	572	91	588	80	70	1,416	429	28	78	6	5	1	2	591	11	44	20

Doc. No. 2.

A—Continued.

Month.		TAKEN SICK OR RECEIVED IN HOSPITAL DURING THE QUARTER.																				REMAINING.										
		ALL OTHER DISEASES.																														
		Epistaxis.	Hæmorrhoids.	Prolapsus ani.	Vermes.	Scrofula.	Scorbutus.	Cachexia.	Debilitas.	Varix.	Tumores.	Hernia.	Exostosis.	Necrosis.	Nostalgia.	Atrophia.	Amputatio.	Serpentis morsus.	Punitio.	Intemperance.	Cutaneous diseases.	Morbi varii.*	Total.	Aggregate.	Returned to duty.	On furlough.	Discharged service.	Deserted.	Dead.	Sick.	Convalescent.	Total.
December 31, 1841	-	4	47	3	1	1	25	6	120	-	16	15	-	1	-	2	2	-	5	36	81	528	9,072	-	-	5	78	11	129			
March 31, 1842	-	3	35	3	1	2	6	1	27	-	10	12	-	-	2	-	-	-	9	40	40	483	6,585	-	-	3	38	4	70			
June 30, 1842	-	4	44	-	2	5	9	2	60	-	9	14	-	-	1	-	-	1	7	46	19	639	8,225	-	-	13	42	9	54			
September 30, 1842	-	1	38	-	1	4	16	17	63	9	33	22	1	-	-	-	-	4	3	60	25	706	8,814	-	-	5	102	8	50			
Grand total		12	164	6	5	12	56	26	270	9	98	63	1	1	3	2	2	5	24	182	165	2,356	32,696	34,172	32,637	26	260	32	303	502	412	914

* Under the term *morbi varii* are included all diseases which possess no specific characters.

A—Continued.

Mean strength.				The deaths were from—									
Quarters.	Officers.	Enlisted men.	Total.	Febris quot. intermit.	-	2	Pneumonia - - -	-	10	Rheumatism, chronic -	-	2	
				Febris remittens -	-	14	Hæmoptysis - - -	-	1	Effects of cold - - -	-	1	
				Febris cont. com. -	-	2	Phthisis pulmonalis -	-	28	Phlegmon et abscess -	-	1	
				Febris typhus - - -	-	7	Hæmorrhage of the lungs	-	1	Vulnus incisum - - -	-	1	
				Febris icterodes - -	-	28	Asphyxia - - - - -	-	2	Vulnus punctum - - -	-	1	
				Febris congestive -	-	12	Meningitis - - - - -	-	1	Vulnus sclopeticum -	-	8	
				Variola - - - - -	-	1	Apoplexia - - - - -	-	7	Fractura - - - - -	-	1	
				Varioloid - - - - -	-	1	Epilepsia - - - - -	-	2	Concussio cerebri - -	-	1	
Fourth quarter 1841 -	-	-	10,384	Erysipelas - - - -	-	2	Tetanus - - - - -	-	1	Pericarditis - - - -	-	3	
First quarter 1842 -	-	-	9,705	Gastritis - - - - -	-	3	Delirium tremens - -	-	7	Aneurisma - - - - -	-	1	
Second quarter 1842 -	-	-	9,911	Peritonitis acuta -	-	2	Neuralgia - - - - -	-	1	Scorbutus - - - - -	-	1	
Third quarter 1842 -	-	-	10,000	Dysentæria acuta - -	-	12	Congestio cerebri - -	-	5	Debilitas - - - - -	-	3	
				Dysentæria chronica -	-	72	Cystitis - - - - -	-	1	Intemperance - - - -	-	4	
				Diarrhœa - - - - -	-	26	Oorchitis - - - - -	-	1	Drowned - - - - -	-	2	
Aggregate - - - - -	-	-	40,000	Obstipatio - - - - -	-	1	Anasarca - - - - -	-	1	Cause not reported -	-	1	
				Cholera morbus - - -	-	3	Ascites - - - - -	-	4	Morbi varii - - - - -	-	4	
				Bronchitis acuta - -	-	4	Hydrothorax - - - -	-	1				
Average - - - - -	-	-	10,000	Pleuritis - - - - -	-	1	Hydrops - - - - -	-	1				
												Total 303	

TH. LAWSON, Surgeon General.

No. 8.

REPORT OF COMMISSARY GENERAL OF SUBSISTENCE.

OFFICE OF COMMISSARY GEN'L OF SUBSISTENCE,

Washington, October 31, 1842.

SIR: In compliance with your instructions of the 6th September, 1842, I have the honor to submit the following report and two estimates.

1st. An estimate of the funds required for the subsistence of the army from the 1st January, 1843, to June 30th, 1843; and from July 1st, 1843, to June 30th, 1844, amounting to \$744,936 64.

2d. An estimate of the expenses of this office, including pay of clerks, messenger, and contingencies, during the same period, amounting to \$10,800.

The unexpended balance at the end of this year, amounting to \$249,471 04, will be sufficient for the expenditures of this department during the succeeding six months, and has accumulated in consequence of the diminished cost of subsistence, the termination of active operations in Florida, and the fact that a large amount of provisions on hand at the Western posts became available by the return of the troops from Florida.

During the past year the troops have been supplied with an abundance of wholesome provisions, except in a recent instance in Florida, when a temporary deficiency occurred, in consequence of the wreck of a vessel laden with supplies; but the scarcity caused no serious inconvenience or injury to the service.

The accounts of the officers of this department have been promptly rendered.

The supply of provisions during the year has been as nearly proportioned to the demand as the authority of this office could direct. On this important point I had the honor to address you on the 18th of April, 1842, suggesting purchases in open market, as more economical than the present mode of supplying provisions by contract. The experience of the present year has strengthened the views then expressed.

Your suggestion as to testing the fitness of the salt of our country, made by solar evaporation, for the preservation of meats, is being carried out, and a contract has been made, for 100 barrels pork, to be packed with Onondaga solar salt. During the next eighteen months, this article will be carefully compared with pork cured with Turks Island salt; and, from the evidence presented to me, I am induced to hope that the result will not be unfavorable to our own salt.

The unsettled accounts for subsistence furnished to the Florida militia in 1839-'40, for which special provision was made at the last session of Congress, (act approved August 23, 1842, chapter 192, and act approved August 31, 1842,) remain unsettled; and I deem it my duty to invite your attention to the subject. These accounts were generally contracted by militia officers, whose inexperience prevented them from complying with the forms and regulations required by law and the Treasury Department,

and the lapse of time has now rendered it impossible to complete them. Without some special authority to settle these claims on principles of equity, I believe that few of them can be paid. I would add, that a great portion of these accounts appear to me to be just, that they were so reported by a special board appointed to examine them, and that the claimants have petitioned in vain for two and three years.

Most respectfully, your obedient servant,

GEORGE GIBSON,
Commissary General of Subsistence.

Hon. J. C. SPENCER,
Secretary of War.

No. 9.

REPORT OF THE COMMISSIONER OF PENSIONS.

PENSION OFFICE, *November 12, 1842.*

SIR: Conformably to your orders, I have the honor to transmit, herewith, the following described statements :

The paper marked A contains the number of persons, of every description, whose names are still on the rolls of invalid, widows, and revolution-
ary pensioners, except those who have been pensioned on account of naval
service since the year 1800. I have prepared a report in relation to navy
pensioners, which will be submitted to the Secretary of the Navy.

The number of pensioners added to the lists since the last annual report will be found in paper marked B.

The paper marked C shows the number of deaths, so far as the agents have received positive information on the subject ; but between 6,000 and 7,000 are dead, of which we have no certain intelligence. Believing that the number who still survive cannot greatly exceed the number who were paid during the first and second quarters of the present year, I have predicated my estimates on the number thus paid, and have submitted a statement, which will be found in paper marked D, showing how many have been paid, and the States and Territories to which they belong. It will be perceived that they amount to 18,072.

Since the last report, 395 persons have received five years' pensions under the act of July 7, 1838, most of whom have been paid. The tabular statement marked A shows the number to whom certificates have been issued, but not all those who have been paid. Some who were reported in November, 1841, as unpaid, have been paid since, and their names have been dropped from the rolls. The whole number of widows who have received the benefits of the act is 6,856. The number who have applied for pensions is 8,496. Claims to the amount of 1,640 are therefore either suspended or rejected. Of the 395 claims allowed within the year past, 54 have been admitted in consequence of the act of the 23d of August last, amending the law of July 7, 1838.

Statement marked E exhibits the unexpended balances in the hands of the agents for paying pensioners at the date of their last returns, which were made early in the present month.

Statement marked F shows what unexpended balances are in the Treasury of the present year's appropriation, what amount will be required of those balances for the present year, how much for the first half year of 1843, and the amount which will be necessary to appropriate for the service of the fiscal year ending on the 30th June, 1844.

The invalid pensioners have been reduced, by deaths, from 4,289 to 2,052.

Under the act of March 18, 1818, upwards of 20,000 pensions were allowed. Only 2,614 applied for their stipends due in March last.

1,146 officers, non-commissioned officers, and soldiers, of the continental

army, who served to the end of the war, were pensioned under the act of May 15, 1828. Of those, only 348 now survive.

35,418 claims under the act of June 7, 1832, were presented, and of that number 32,000 were admitted; there are, therefore, 3,418 still remaining suspended or rejected. The number of persons whose claims were allowed has been diminished by deaths to 10,937.

The number of widows and orphans' claims under the law of July 4, 1836, amounts to 5,697, of which 3,801 have been granted. The number of suspended or rejected claims is therefore 1,896. Of those who have been pensioned, 1,867 are still living.

Under the act of the 5th July, 1832, entitled "An act to provide for liquidating and paying certain claims of the State of Virginia," claims to the amount of \$17,484 07 have been allowed and paid. A number of claims under that law have been exhibited, but have not been admitted, for want of satisfactory proof.

Statement marked G will show the condition of the bounty land business.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. L. EDWARDS,
Commissioner of Pensions.

HON. JOHN C. SPENCER,
Secretary of War.

A.

A statement showing the number of persons on the rolls of the different States and Territories.

States and Territories.	Invalid pensioners.	Pensioners under act of March 16, 1818.	Pensioners under act of May 15, 1828.	Pensioners under act of June 7, 1832.	Pensioners under act of July 4, 1836.	Pensioners under act of July 7, 1838.
Maine - - - -	154	315	10	626	105	16
New Hampshire - - - -	109	301	10	576	142	26
Massachusetts - - - -	120	267	28	1,206	288	36
Rhode Island - - - -	8	24	4	272	171	16
Connecticut - - - -	62	148	18	766	236	21
Vermont - - - -	131	265	17	818	158	19
New York - - - -	534	778	105	3,036	562	76
New Jersey - - - -	22	43	8	389	113	11
Pennsylvania - - - -	330	517	69	1,309	129	22
Delaware - - - -	18	7	-	6	1	1
Maryland - - - -	82	22	3	43	15	14
Virginia - - - -	122	271	31	1,087	90	39
North Carolina - - - -	20	80	11	963	80	21
South Carolina - - - -	22	42	8	380	30	2
Georgia - - - -	29	63	3	370	7	6
Kentucky - - - -	119	102	19	762	53	12
Tennessee - - - -	192	201	15	1,321	42	20
Ohio - - - -	100	115	16	410	18	7
Louisiana - - - -	31	2	-	19	-	-
Indiana - - - -	105	76	17	514	8	12
Mississippi - - - -	12	9	1	31	-	-
Illinois - - - -	75	20	1	116	5	6
Alabama - - - -	44	27	2	231	9	1
Missouri - - - -	76	9	5	153	4	-
Arkansas - - - -	11	1	3	32	-	-
Michigan - - - -	61	14	4	53	9	4
Florida - - - -	35	3	3	16	23	-
Wisconsin - - - -	5	-	-	6	1	2
Iowa - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-
District of Columbia - - - -	33	2	1	30	8	5
	2,662	3,724	412	15,535	2,307	395

J. L. EDWARDS,
Commissioner of Pensions.

PENSION OFFICE, November 12, 1842.

B.

Number of persons added to the rolls of the different States and Territories, from the 15th November, 1841, to the 2d November, 1842.

States and Territories.	Invalid pensioners.	Pensioners under act of March 18, 1818.	Pensioners under act of May 15, 1828.	Pensioners under act of June 7, 1832.	Pensioners under act of July 4, 1836.	Pensioners under act of July 7, 1838.
Maine - - - - -	4	-	-	1	7	16
New Hampshire - - - - -	2	-	-	5	5	26
Massachusetts - - - - -	3	-	-	12	18	36
Rhode Island - - - - -	-	-	-	-	1	16
Connecticut - - - - -	4	-	-	3	15	21
Vermont - - - - -	-	-	-	5	7	19
New York - - - - -	19	-	-	19	38	76
New Jersey - - - - -	1	-	-	5	13	11
Pennsylvania - - - - -	7	-	-	4	8	22
Delaware - - - - -	1	-	-	-	-	1
Maryland - - - - -	5	-	-	1	2	14
Virginia - - - - -	3	-	-	3	7	39
North Carolina - - - - -	-	-	-	9	19	21
South Carolina - - - - -	-	-	-	-	4	2
Georgia - - - - -	-	-	-	1	-	6
Kentucky - - - - -	3	-	-	11	6	12
Tennessee - - - - -	10	-	-	2	5	20
Ohio - - - - -	3	-	-	2	2	7
Louisiana - - - - -	4	-	-	1	-	-
Indiana - - - - -	1	-	-	2	2	12
Mississippi - - - - -	1	-	-	-	-	6
Illinois - - - - -	5	-	-	-	-	1
Alabama - - - - -	2	-	-	6	-	-
Missouri - - - - -	3	-	-	1	2	-
Arkansas - - - - -	1	-	-	-	-	4
Michigan - - - - -	1	-	-	-	-	8
Florida - - - - -	7	-	-	-	-	-
Wisconsin - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	2
Iowa - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-
District of Columbia - - - - -	3	-	-	2	-	5
	93	-	-	95	169	395

J. L. EDWARDS,
Commissioner of Pensions.

PENSION OFFICE, November 12, 1842.

C.

Abstracts from the several pension agents' reports, showing the number of pensioners whose deaths have come to their knowledge since the last report.

States and Territories.	Invalid pensioners.	Pensioners under act of March 18, 1818.	Pensioners under act of May 15, 1828.	Pensioners under act of June 7, 1832.	Pensioners under act of July 4, 1836.	Pensioners under act of July 7, 1838.	Remarks.
Maine - - -	-	26	2	40	10	1	
New Hampshire - -	-	20	-	55	12		
Massachusetts - -	4	40	4	118	36	5	
Rhode Island - - -	-	2	-	26	24	3	
Connecticut - - -	4	11	4	84	17		
Vermont - - -	-	25	-	53	8	1	
New York - - -	8	28	4	96	21		
New Jersey - - -	-	3	1	17	8	1	
Pennsylvania - - -	2	9	1	36	9	1	
Delaware - - -	-	-	-	1	-	-	
Maryland - - -	2	2	-	4	3	-	
Virginia - - -	2	38	3	52	7	-	
North Carolina - -	-	3	-	12	2	-	
South Carolina - -	-	-	1	11	2	-	
Georgia - - -	-	-	-	5	-	1	
Kentucky - - -	2	6	-	24	4	1	
Tennessee - - -	2	2	-	46	1	-	
Ohio - - -	5	9	1	32	1	-	
Louisiana - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	No return.
Indiana - - -	1	2	-	7	-	-	No deaths.
Mississippi - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	No deaths.
Illinois - - -	-	2	-	4	-	-	
Alabama - - -	-	2	3	4	-	-	
Missouri - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	No return.
Arkansas - - -	1	-	-	1	-	-	
Michigan - - -	1	1	-	6	-	-	
Florida - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	No deaths.
Wisconsin - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	No deaths.
Iowa - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	No return.
District of Columbia -	-	1	-	2	-	-	
	36	234	24	736	165	14	

J. L. EDWARDS,
Commissioner of Pensions.

PENSION OFFICE, November 12, 1842.

D.

A statement showing the number of pensioners who have been paid in the first and second quarters of 1842.

States and Territories.	Invalid pensioners.	Pensioners under act of March 18, 1818.	Pensioners under act of May 15, 1828.	Pensioners under act of June 7, 1832.	Pensioners under act of July 4, 1836.	Pensioners under act of July 7, 1838.
Maine - - - -	146	316	16	729	40	18
New Hampshire - - - -	104	169	10	558	138	18
Massachusetts - - - -	111	266	29	1,099	261	19
Rhode Island - - - -	7	23	3	238	151	8
Connecticut - - - -	62	151	21	792	229	9
Vermont - - - -	125	254	17	698	138	14
New York - - - -	501	633	94	2,315	430	54
New Jersey - - - -	18	34	7	318	87	5
Pennsylvania - - - -	260	229	42	812	88	16
Delaware - - - -	6	1	-	1	1	-
Maryland - - - -	71	21	2	36	11	9
Virginia - - - -	59	119	23	643	69	31
North Carolina - - - -	16	55	7	466	69	14
South Carolina - - - -	13	15	6	211	30	2
Georgia - - - -	18	2	-	91	5	4
Kentucky - - - -	89	96	18	651	46	14
Tennessee - - - -	105	58	17	517	33	5
Ohio - - - -	88	106	16	333	10	8
Louisiana - - - -	4	-	-	3	-	-
Indiana - - - -	14	20	2	94	3	2
Mississippi - - - -	4	4	-	13	-	1
Illinois - - - -	59	12	1	92	4	2
Alabama - - - -	19	7	2	78	3	-
Missouri - - - -	49	5	6	66	1	-
Arkansas - - - -	2	-	2	10	-	-
Michigan - - - -	56	13	4	47	6	4
Florida Territory - - - -	17	1	3	9	7	-
Wisconsin Territory - - - -	3	-	-	2	1	-
Iowa Territory - - - -	3	-	-	2	1	-
District of Columbia - - - -	25	4	-	12	6	2
	2,052	2,614	348	10,934	1,867	259

J. L. EDWARDS,
Commissioner of Pensions.

PENSION OFFICE, November 12, 1842.

E.

A statement showing the balances in the hands of the several pension agents at the dates of their last returns, on account of invalid, widows', and revolutionary pensions.

Agents.	Residence.	Invalid pensions.	Act of Mar. 18, 1818.	Act of May 15, 1828.	Act of June 7, 1832.	Act of July 4, 1836.	Act of July 7, 1838.	Remarks.
W. E. Woodruff	- Little Rock, Ark.	-	-	-	-	-	-	No return.
B. M. Lowe	- Huntsville, Ala.	\$560 00	\$200 00	\$160 00	\$1,522 08	\$88 00	-	
James Perrine	- Mobile, Ala.	-	-	-	-	-	-	Balance due United States \$4,578 45; classes not designated.
John P. Van Ness	- Washington, D. C.	1,305 64	220 33	-	2,543 67	765 75	\$2,406 56	
A. H. Pemroy	- Hartford, Conn.	*1,734 91	5,185 01	*337 88	18,291 92	*1,994 49	1,873 65	
Jacob Alrichs	- Wilmington, Del.	116 00	460 20	50 00	429 99	25 00	600 00	
A. M. Reed	- Jacksonville, Fa.	79 76	56 00	100 00	715 81	-	-	No return.
A. J. Fisher	- Tallahassee, Fa.	-	-	-	-	-	-	
H. W. Mercer	- Savannah, Ga.	326 54	906 19	179 50	10,689 89	3,193 86	*3,029 34	
John Dawson	- Springfield, Il.	-	-	-	-	-	-	Balance due United States \$2,224 35; classes not designated.
I. F. D. Lanier	- Madison, Ia.	*3,271 32	*123 34	1,028 23	15,766 96	1,080 97	3,945 93	
M. C. Fitch	- New Albany, Ia.	-	-	60 00	2,104 12	-	1,060 00	
G. W. Meriwether	- Louisville, Ky.	968 08	*145 80	224 00	4,976 89	3,347 18	5,600 00	
Albert Newhall	- Portland, Me.	*409 41	214 84	*33 84	3,801 17	*1,187 33	2,437 53	
	- Natchez, Miss.	-	-	-	-	-	-	Balance due United States \$1,075 64; classes not designated.
W. C. Anderson	- St. Louis, Mo.	-	-	-	-	-	-	No return.
E. P. Hastings	- Detroit, Mich.	*1,394 15	896 48	232 18	3,865 69	*4,270 44	279 31	
Franklin Haven	- Boston, Mass.	15,015 40	7,666 53	*162 19	*4,531 58	12,222 61	*214 75	
James Swan	- Baltimore, Md.	702 78	87 48	492 00	1,144 80	*832 33	1,634 22	
W. H. Y. Hackett	- Portsmouth, N. H.	-	-	-	3,256 50	1,830 28	1,104 75	
John George	- Concord, N. H.	1,835 37	*477 72	2,547 66	7,977 64	*4,383 85	*474 09	
John A. Stevens	- New York, N. Y.	3,130 06	5,961 46	424 86	15,931 53	*10,334 82	4,469 49	
T. W. Olcott	- Albany, N. Y.	4,644 09	2,100 33	6,395 08	6,106 02	23,195 38	6,080 64	
John Huske	- Fayetteville, N. C.	8,351 50	*67 16	688 57	13,472 97	*6,742 35	*1,965 36	
P. Dickinson	- Trenton, N. J.	11,533 00	18,182 51	*683 29	*3,352 64	22,839 88	*1,082 95	
J. S. Armstrong	- Cincinnati, Ohio	1,500 76	*1,298 07	405 49	6,634 40	4,088 51	2,768 88	

STATEMENT—Continued.

368

Agents.	Residence.	Invalid pensions.	Act of Mar. 18, 1818.	Act of May 15, 1828.	Act of June 7, 1832.	Act of July 4, 1836.	Act of July 7, 1838.	Remarks.
Thomas M. Howe	Pittsburg, Pa.	*\$317 24	\$782 39	\$711 97	\$20,422 54	\$1,514 59	*\$466 38	
Samuel F. Smith	Philadelphia, Pa.	173 12	*224 22	1,352 00	5,815 00	220 14	*1,246 65	
Paris Hill	Providence, R. I.	944 32	4,916 52	*1,050 00	4,459 14	586 57	*8,517 09	
John C. Cochran	Charleston, S. C.	139 43	4,765 66	*419 00	7,703 21	*1,110 82	*855 93	
J. M. Smith	Nashville, Tenn.	1,238 50	6,537 10	472 50	7,830 03	*531 39	*2,845 18	
John W. Campbell	Jackson, Tenn.	-	-	-	-	-	-	No return.
John T. King	Knoxville, Tenn.	857 70	3,120 19	223 76	12,579 09	-	-	Due the agent, under acts of 1836 and 1838, \$523 35.
W. K. Blair	Jonesborough, Tenn.	*1,067 43	-	*440 00	2,137 81	115 00	-	
Thomas Martin	Pulaski, Tenn.	136 50	*165 24	-	399 63	-	1,284 56	
John Breckenbrough	Richmond, Va.	-	-	*3,197 34	45,527 05	5,849 20	*18,550 72	
A. Robinson, sen.	Richmond, Va.	8,049 20	11,455 15	-	-	-	-	
Archibald Woods	Wheeling, Va.	-	-	-	1,883 19	4,507 93	-	
John Peck	Burlington, Vt.	1,130 70	2,760 71	3,004 35	17,617 06	4,639 73	*1,304 42	
Thomas Reed	Montpelier, Vt.	3,227 51	3,656 01	1,599 25	7,058 53	1,394 84	2,782 55	
Thomas G. Morgan	New Orleans, La.	-	-	-	-	-	-	No return.
George W. Jones	Dubuque, Iowa	-	-	-	-	-	-	No return.
Paraclete Potter	Milwaukee, Wis.	-	-	-	-	-	-	No return.
Amount due United States by agents		65,965 96	80,131 09	20,351 40	252,654 23	68,615 54	38,328 07	
Amount due agents by United States		8,194 46	2,501 55	6,323 54	7,884 22	54,227 70	40,552 86	
Amount due United States by agents		57,771 50	77,629 54	14,027 86	244,770 01	14,387 84	*2,224 79	
Amount due United States by agents, heads of appropriation not designated, \$7,355 09.								

NOTE.—The sums marked thus (*) were due to the agents at the time when they made their returns.

J. L. EDWARDS, *Commissioner of Pensions.*PENSION OFFICE, *November 12, 1842.*

Doc. No. 2.

G.

PENSION OFFICE, November 12, 1842.

Number of claims for military bounty lands for revolutionary services, received from the 15th November, 1841, to the 12th November, 1842, inclusive - - - - - 358

Abstract of the number of land warrants issued for revolutionary services under special acts of Congress, during the year ending on 12th November, 1842, and subsequent to the passage of the act of Congress of the 27th July last.

No.	Rank.	Acres.
1	Major general - - - - -	1,100
1	Brigadier general - - - - -	850
4	Captains, 300 acres each - - - - -	1,200
3	Lieutenants, 200 acres each - - - - -	600
1	Surgeon's mate - - - - -	300
12	Rank and file, 100 acres each - - - - -	1,200
22		<u>5,250</u>

Number of claims for military bounty lands for services in the late war with Great Britain, received from the 12th November, 1841, to the 12th November, 1842, inclusive - - - - - 416

Abstract of the number of land warrants issued for services in the late war, since the passage of the act of Congress of the 27th July, 1842, viz :

Warrants issued under the acts of Congress of 24th December, 1811, and 11th January, 1812 - - - - - 63
 Warrants issued under the act of Congress of the 10th December, 1814 - - - - - 2
65

Whereof, of the first description, 63 have been granted of 160 acres each - - - - - 10,080

Whereof, of the latter description, 2 have been granted of 320 acres each - - - - - 640

10,720

Thirty-nine notifications and new certificates, giving the right to locate land warrants of the late war class, upon which no patents had previously issued.

J. L. EDWARDS,
 Commissioner of Pensions.

No. 10.

REPORT OF THE COMMISSIONER OF INDIAN AFFAIRS.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,

Office Indian Affairs, November 16, 1842.

SIR: There remain east of the Mississippi river the Chippewas and Ottowas of the lower peninsula of Michigan, in number some 5,000; the Chippewas of the upper peninsula of the same State, and occupying an extensive country west of it, and south and west of Lake Superior, running across Wisconsin Territory and the river Mississippi, whose number is unknown; the Menomonies, near Green Bay, in Wisconsin Territory, reported to be 2,464; the Oneidas at the same place; the New York Indians, numbering about 3,300; the Wyandots in Ohio, of whom there are 575 souls; the Miamies in Indiana, 661; from 50 to 250 Pottawatomies, (as they are variously estimated,) around the southern end of Lake Michigan, who eluded the officers charged with what was considered the final removal of these people in 1840; 1,000 to 1,200 Cherokees yet remain in North Carolina, Alabama, Georgia, and Tennessee; some Creeks still exist in Alabama; from 50 to 250 Chickasaws are in the State of Mississippi, and a few in Tennessee; of the Choctaws, it is supposed that not fewer than 3,000 to 4,000 are still in Mississippi; and there is the remnant of the Seminole tribe in Florida. I do not refer to the Indians in New England, who will never be removed, except as they may choose to emigrate themselves; nor to the Brothertown and Stockbridge tribes on Winnebago Lake—the former of whom have been placed upon a footing with our own citizens by act of Congress, and the latter have applied for the same privileges, which will probably be extended to them; nor to the almost nominal band that still lingers on the banks of the Catawba, in South Carolina, if they have not recently become extinct. With the Menomonies and Oneidas of Green Bay, alone, and possibly with the New York Indians, at some distant day, will it be ever necessary for us to make treaties of cession. With the several other tribes enumerated we have concluded treaties by which we hold, divested of Indian right, all the land east of the Mississippi that it can be desirable or useful to us to occupy. We have transplanted, or will transplant, them to land chosen by ourselves; and I trust the day will never come when they shall be asked to go further towards the setting sun, or to treat, unless it be on terms that shall be mutually agreeable for common benefits, or to confer a gain upon the weaker and more unfortunate party.

Of the tribes in Iowa, the united band of Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomies, who are on the Missouri river, the Winnebagoes on the neutral ground, and the Sioux north of it, are all that we shall at any time probably, and certainly for a long and indefinite period, desire to treat with for land.

Great inquietude on the part of the New York Indians, and dissatisfaction in the minds of many of our own benevolent citizens who took a deep interest in their welfare, grew out of the treaty of 15th January, 1838, which was ratified on the 4th April, 1840; and this, notwithstanding every effort was made, between the original signing of the treaty and its final ratification, by the existing authorities, to ascertain whether the majority of the Indians was against or in favor of it. It was submitted for their decision in various forms; and, having been more than once laid before the Senate, was finally ratified, as has been stated. Thus confirmed, according to all constitutional form, it was nevertheless the subject of urgent and powerful appeal on the part of the Indians and their friends, who zealously pressed its rescission. Unlike other treaties, this one secured large private rights, and gave to the United States the control of a very small territory in New York. It contained, besides, a cession at Green Bay; and we undertook to pay \$400,000 (besides several small sums to different bands of the New York Indians) to assist them in removing west, and to subsist and further them in establishing themselves there, on a body of land that the United States were to furnish, containing 1,824,000 acres. Pre-emptors owned the fee simple of nearly the whole of the land possessed in New York; and to the general difficulties that surrounded the matter were added these private rights. By a course which was alike judicious and just, struck out by yourself, and pursued under your own immediate direction, the knot was untied. A treaty was concluded with the Seneca tribe of western New York on the 20th May last, which was ratified and proclaimed on the 24th August, 1842, that, so far as the New York lands were concerned, essentially modified and changed that of 1838, leaving the residue of the latter as it was ratified. The Indians confirmed the cession of two of their reservations, and two were relinquished to them by the pre-emptors, who paid a consideration proportionably diminished, by which the Indians retain, by the same title that belonged to them before January, 1838, more land than they can use, and receive a pecuniary benefit of great importance to them. Discontent is allayed; the Indians will be placed in more compact bodies, where they will have stronger incentives to the pursuits of civilized life; be further removed from the temptations of vice and the vicious; with increased facilities for educating their children; and be more within the good influences of the benevolent and pious, who are ever ready to extend to them aid in the practice of virtue and inquiry after truth. It is not probable that many, if any of them, will emigrate, now that a home is secured equal to the wants of all in New York; and we shall save the greater part, perhaps the whole, of the money consideration mentioned above, and all or the same proportion of the land in the West.

The arbitrators provided for in the 4th article, to fix the relative value of the land and improvements on the four reservations, have been selected and appointed.

A treaty was concluded on the 17th March, 1842, with the Wyandots of Ohio, which ceded all their possessions in that State, containing 109,144 acres of land, more or less, and the Wyandot reserve, on both sides of the river Huron, in the State of Michigan, containing 4,996 acres of land, or thereabouts. The Senate, on the 17th August, advised and consented to the ratification of this treaty, with certain amendments, which were submitted to the Wyandots, who assented thereto on the 16th September last. The consummation of this measure, which it has been the object of the

Department for years to effect, is justly regarded to be important to the State of Ohio, and particularly to that portion of it in which the Wyandots reside, and to the extent of the purchase within its limits to Michigan. The improvements on the land acquired by this purchase, it is stipulated the Indians may possess until the 1st April, 1844; but in the interval the United States are authorized to survey and sell the land. Within two years, therefore, we may reasonably expect to see it owned and occupied by our own citizens, and what has been heretofore comparatively a waste in the centre of culture and advancing improvement, contributing its proportion to the general productiveness and wealth of the country. To the Indians themselves the treaty will bring advantages that, if properly used, must promote their comforts, their reasonable enjoyments, and, as a consequence, their advance in morals, civilization, and Christianity. In the attainment of all or any of these great objects of human life the red man is obstructed, and his course retrograde instead of onward, when he is surrounded by or in the immediate neighborhood of our race. Duty to them, and policy in reference to our own interests and citizens, happily combine in the removal of the Indian tribes from our midst to a district of country where we can protect them, and are bound to do all that human agency can effect in shielding them from the contaminating influences of the pale man, which, like impure air, unseen but most sadly felt, infuse themselves into and among them.

Appraisers have been appointed to place a value upon the improvements made by the Wyandots upon the cession, according to the stipulations of the 5th article of the treaty; and their report will be received long before payment can be made, viz: "at any time after the 1st day of April, 1843, as shall be acceptable to the Wyandot chiefs, to meet their arrangements for emigrating."

I have the gratification to say that a treaty has been concluded, between the United States and the Sacs and Foxes of Mississippi, for a cession of all their landed rights in the Territory of Iowa. To this instrument I can do no more than refer, as it must receive the constitutional action of the President and Senate of the United States before it binds either party; nor can I speak of its contents beyond the remark, that if it shall be the pleasure of the proper authorities of the Government to approve of this instrument, a country unsurpassed in beauty and fertility will be opened to the enterprising.

I have also learned, unofficially, from the commissioner authorized to treat with the Chippewas, in the northwest of Michigan, under the act of Congress of 3d March, 1841, appropriating a sum of money to defray the expenses of the negotiation, that he has succeeded in obtaining a cession of their land in Michigan, and west of it, as far as Fond du Lac, and for twenty miles up the Fond du Lac or St. Louis river. This acquisition covers a valuable mineral region in Michigan, and perhaps west of it—embraces the islands, and gives us the control of the southern shore of Lake Superior. I am not at liberty to speak further of its provisions now, and allude to its conclusion in this general way, because it is a fact in the administration of the Indian department, and a very important one.

The emigration of Indians to the west of the Mississippi has been partial for the last year, and has been limited (with one, or perhaps by this time two unimportant exceptions) to those from Florida, whose removal, on many accounts, is so much to be desired. For years, they and their

fellows have drained our Treasury, and caused us the loss of many valuable citizens, by exposure, disease, and the bullet. Latterly, this long-continued and distressing contest has been drawing to a close, and, as concerns strictly military operations, may be considered to be ended. The speedy and perfect riddance of Florida from this population may be anticipated, and will be a subject of gratulation to the whole country—proportionably warm, as the strife has been one in which we could gain little, and must lose much; in which gallantry was often exerted in vain, and, when successful, did not find in the general estimation of the citizens of the country the highest reward of military achievement which is sure to follow daring and skill when exerted in a wider field and against a disciplined and compacted foe. It has been a hard service, well performed.

Of these Indians, there have removed within the last twelve months 422; all of whom are now upon subsistence. The number may possibly vary a few from that stated, as muster rolls, except in one instance, of those who arrived west have not yet been received. There were some twenty-nine or thirty Weas in Indiana, consisting of women and children, and perhaps one or two old men, who did not remove with their little tribe in 1833, to the Osage river country, because of their connexion by marriage with the Miamies. This remnant have not been permitted (with the exception of a few children) by the latter to participate in their annuities, and were represented to be in a state of utter destitution, and open to the hazard of death from starvation and exposure. Their misfortunes would be immeasurably increased by the rigors of the approaching winter, and authority was given to the agent of the Miamies, on the 8th day of September last, to provide for their removal to the abode of their kindred; but no communication has since been received from him on that subject. I have no doubt, however, from the letters addressed to this office, by him and others, before the order was given, that this work of humanity is in progress. Of the Chickasaws, thirty-two emigrated themselves west, in 1841; but no return having been made of them until April, 1842, they were not noticed a year ago; ten more have since gone west, who arrived in the Indian country on the 10th of January, 1840.

In the appendix (1) will be found a tabular statement, exhibiting the number of Indians indigenous to the country west of the Mississippi, the number of those tribes whose removal is completed, and of those partially removed; of those who remained east twelve months ago, and how many of them have been since removed, and are now on subsistence at the expense of the United States, and at what cost, as well as the number now east of the Mississippi. The population of Indian tribes it has been always extremely difficult to ascertain, except when they have removed west, and muster rolls have been of course taken, as well to contract by as to subsidize them, and to settle the accounts of the contractors. In these instances, the returns are supposed to be accurate; in others, unless a census had been taken, which was rarely done until the present season, the number reported could not be relied on. Even when annuities were paid *per capita*, the agents were deceived—for the larger the number of a family, the greater the dividend of its head; or even when the Indians were dealing honestly by each other, and had fixed, by common consent, years ago, upon an enumeration of families, their indolence and indisposition to any new arrangement made them content to receive their annuities by the old rule, though by births, deaths, and various shifting causes, it had become inconvenient.

and unjust. The number represented has been generally, if not always, larger than the real population. To obviate this difficulty as far as was practicable, a letter was addressed to the different superintendents, on the 9th of August last, (2,) requesting them to instruct their agents and sub-agents to make an accurate census of the several tribes under their charge. A letter of the same date, with the same object, was the same day (3) written to the independent sub-agents. So far as these returns have been received, the present tabular statement has been compiled from them. The uncertainty continues, and must ever exist, as to those wild tribes who are in the far west and north; as to most of them, because we have no agents among them; and as to others; (the Sioux and Chippewas, and tribes on the upper Missouri,) because of their scattered and roving lives, and the utter impracticability of making an enumeration of them.

The different annuities due by the United States to the respective Indian tribes with whom we have treaties were remitted to the proper superintendents and agents as soon after the appropriations were made as practicable, and either have been paid over to those entitled to participate in them, or are in a course of distribution. The respective treaty stipulations which bind us to other and further contributions to the well being of our wards have received proper attention.

You will receive, herewith, a tabular statement of the investments of money in stock, for the benefit of several tribes, made by the Department, as well as an exhibit of the sums which it has been deemed judicious for some years past not to invest, but to meet the interest due thereon from appropriations by Congress for that purpose, the principal remaining in the Treasury, (4 and 5.) The latter I regard as the better policy. Our obligations to the Indians will be more certainly discharged, and whatever of risk may attend these heavy pecuniary responsibilities will be avoided.

Agreeably to your instructions of the 29th of October last, Daniel Kurtz, Esq., has turned over to the Treasury of the United States \$194,482 87, retaining in his hands, by your direction, \$39,729 41, which it was supposed would be soon required for the purposes of the department, and especially to enable the officers of the Treasury to settle accounts with greater facility, where one fund under a rule prescribed by former distinguished heads of the Treasury and War Departments, but lately rescinded as to the Indian office, had been used for the purposes of another. It was with these views, and not with a design to avoid the operation of the surplus fund law, as I understood you in conversation, that the above sum was directed to be retained by the disbursing agent. The amount is comparatively small, and the agent is much relieved by the transfer of the large sum above named to the Treasury; for the care of which, and disbursements from the large amounts that have passed through his hands, without the loss, in any shape, so far as I am informed, of a farthing, he has never received the compensation of one cent; but, having discharged his duty with perfect fidelity, has earned nothing but responsibility and anxiety, and sometimes unmerited reproach. His report on the subject is annexed, (6.)

In this connexion I would again respectfully invite your attention; and, through you, that of Congress, to the expediency of facilitating the settlement of accounts entangled by the usage of applying funds appropriated for one purpose to the requirements of another, above referred to, and fully explained in my last annual report. A similar evil existed in 1829,

and was remedied by a law of January 27, 1831, authorizing the President of the United States to direct transfers of funds, when necessary, from specific heads of appropriation, when they were no longer required for their several objects, to certain other heads of appropriation under which they were wanted. A similar law would remove the present obstruction to the settlement of accounts; and I respectfully recommend the passage of a bill which shall give the authority conferred by the second section of the act of 1831.

The system of trade and intercourse with the Indians calls, in my judgment, loudly for legislation, without which the department is perfectly powerless, as the existing plan is ordained and regulated by law. It requires a thorough revision, and, I think, fundamental changes. I am only restrained by a knowledge of the hopelessness of bringing the Indians into an entirely new arrangement at once, or even very soon, from recommending its abrogation. The love of change, which is so striking a characteristic of civilized man, except in the highest stages of refinement and wealth, is not known to the character of the Indian, whose natural indolence and pride, and a long course of unbroken traditional customs, bind him to his original cast. A tree is scarcely more tenacious of the earth than a savage man of his habits; hence the great difficulty of meliorating his condition.

The experience necessarily given me by the discharge of official duty, and recent experience more than that of earlier date, exhibits so conclusively the unmixed recklessness with which Indians buy whatever is placed before them, with a total disregard of the adaptation of the thing bought to their real wants or means of payment, of the amount they purchase, or its price, and the disposition to make advantage of this weakness, that I venture again to present this subject for consideration, as I did in 1841. I refer not to naked frauds, but to actual sales of goods, in many instances of good quality, but frequently wholly unfit for Indian use, and as unsuitable often from the quantity purchased and enormity of the price as from the nature of the articles themselves. If downright dishonesty is practised by the seller, his license may be revoked, and he dismissed the country; but when he sells sound goods, according to the course of the trade, extravagant though the prices may be, and the articles useless to the buyer, the case seems to be without remedy short of a modification of the system, which in any form to which it can be shaped must be defective, for it is radically so. Its evils spring out of the cupidity of the American citizen, and the general imbecility of his customer. Let the trader be never so honest, the Indian cannot resist the temptation of purchasing to a shockingly extravagant extent; and the merchant, fearing the decline of his business if he does not gratify improvident fancy or whim, extends his credits. The debts thus made swallow up the next annuity, leaving the Indian still in debt, and a new account follows. Sometimes the enormous amounts thus run up are lost, or at best the creditors await a cession of land by the Indians to the United States. These risks palliate, but do not justify, the exorbitant charges made. The English plan is wiser than ours. I do not mean in the consideration they pay for land—for in this respect they have, I think, been less just than ourselves—but refer to the mode merely of furnishing goods, which are distributed by Government officers, usually military men, and generally at military posts. I would not adopt their system throughout, nor our factory system repudiated in

1822, but would unite, if I could, the advantages of both. I do not perceive, after much reflection, that I can add any thing advantageously to the suggestions of the two last years on this subject. From the adoption of the plan heretofore presented, and now referred to, I have the deepest conviction that the wants of the Indians would be much better supplied at less cost, their comfort promoted, their morals improved, and the weight and influence of Government and its officers among them largely increased and extended.

The claims arising under the contract entered into by James C. Watson & Co. with certain Creek chiefs, for upwards of six hundred half sections of land, and the claims set up adversely thereto by other contracts, have been finally disposed of with the exception of seven, in which the parties have been allowed a limited time to take and file additional testimony, and to submit evidence of settlements and compromises between the parties.

The other claims to reservations assigned to Creek Indians, under the treaty of 1832, have been taken up and disposed of, so far as they were in a condition to be acted on, or the claimants by purchase have presented them, and complied with the requirement of the department in relation to the payment of consideration money. There were transmitted from this office during the last summer \$5,515 for Creek reserves, being the proceeds of sales of their lands received here; and it is anticipated that a further remittance may be made at an early day.

The claims to Chickasaw reservations that have been preferred since June, 1838, were submitted to the chiefs and commissioners under the treaty of 1834, as stated in my last annual report. They expressed the opinion and belief that many of them were fraudulent, and a strong desire that they should be examined by their national council. To this desire I acceded, because the Chickasaw nation is to receive the proceeds of all the land ceded that shall not be absorbed by reservations; and, as a party deeply and exclusively interested, they had a just claim to look into the matter—because these claims were presented at a late day, and required a thorough investigation—and because the Chickasaw nation, whose members, or others in their right, preferred the claims, was well qualified to make that investigation, and to shed light upon the path of duty at Washington. Their report has not yet been received, but the acting superintendent for the Western Territory has informed me that the examination of the claims was postponed until the joint Chickasaw and Choctaw national council should assemble. It met in October, and it will probably be some time before the report will be received. When Chickasaw reservations, to which no objection was known, were sold, and the deeds have been properly executed and proved, they have been reported for approval, and confirmed by the President of the United States.

Claims to reservations of land under several other Indian treaties have been either disposed of according to their respective circumstances—a portion approved, others referred to the proper agents for examination and further report—or remain for preparatory action and final disposition.

I have the honor respectfully to renew the recommendation that a law be passed authorizing the Indian office or the War Department to sell, with such improvements and buildings as were used and occupied for the Indian service, but have ceased to be necessary to it, a quantity of the public land on which they are, proportioned to the extent of those improve-

ments. For conferring this important power, a precedent will be found in the act of the 3d of March, 1819, authorizing the sales of military sites.

A law, passed on the 23d of August last, authorized the revival of a commission to investigate and report upon claims to reservations under the Choctaw treaty of 1830, so long pending before Congress, in continuation of the labors of a former board under the laws of 1837 and 1838, whose limited existence was too short for the performance of the work. The powers of the present commission have been extended to claims under the 19th and supplemental articles. J. F. H. Claiborne, Ralph Graves, and Roger Barton, Esqs., have been appointed and commissioned, and the necessary preparatory measures have been taken for their meeting and organization, for which the first Monday in December has been appointed, at Garlandsville, in Mississippi. Within or soon after the expiration of two years, to which the legal duration of the board is limited, we may confidently hope to see this important and complicated matter finally closed.

The 17th article of the Cherokee treaty of 1835 stipulated for the appointment of commissioners to pass upon the various claims that should be presented under the several articles of that instrument; and a board was constituted in 1836, which sat till the 5th of March, 1839. It has been, however, stated that many Cherokees, who had valid claims, neglected or omitted, from various causes, to prefer them to the commission; and so strongly, and with such apparent good reason, has the organization of another board been urged upon the Department, that, some time before the close of the late session of Congress, it was thought by you to be a duty to comply. Major John H. Eaton, of Tennessee, and Edward B. Hubley, Esq., of Pennsylvania, are the commissioners, and are now in the discharge of their duties as such.

The report of the commissioners selected to investigate and report upon the debts against the Miami tribe of Indians, under the 3d article of the treaty of 28th November, 1840, was received on the 9th March, 1842, and, after a very laborious and minute revision, finally disposed of on the 13th day of July last. Of the \$300,000 set apart by the treaty to meet their debts, there remain but \$4,191 82 unpaid, and because payment of allowed claims to that amount has not been applied for.

The last treaty (of 11th January, 1839) with the Osages provided for the payment by the United States of such claims against these Indians, for depredations, as should be allowed, after investigation, under the direction of the President, to an amount not exceeding \$30,000. A commissioner was appointed, who disposed of many of the claims; but those held by Indians of various tribes, and by a few white persons, against the Osages, were not presented to him. They were known to exist, and it therefore became necessary, in fulfilment of a treaty obligation, to renew the endeavor to have them investigated, which was done through Major W. Armstrong, the acting superintendent of the Western Territory. The report of this gentleman was received on the 15th day of March last, and, in conjunction with that of the commissioner referred to, has been reviewed here. The result is the confirmation, in part, of those reports, and a final decision as to all the claims except five, which have been again referred to Major Armstrong, for fuller reports.

By the treaty of January 14, 1837, ratified on 2d July, 1838, the Chipewas of Sagawaw ceded several tracts of land in the State of Michigan,

the nett proceeds of which, after deducting the expense of the survey and sale, together with the incidental expenses of the treaty, the United States engaged to appropriate to the use of the Indians.

Another treaty was concluded with the same tribe on the 23d January, 1838, and ratified on 2d July, 1838, the sole object of which appears to have been to guard against a sacrifice of the land ceded. The first article provides, that the lands shall not be sold at public or private sale for a less sum than \$5 per acre, for and during the term of two years from the commencement of the sale. After this period, the minimum price was to be reduced to \$2 50 per acre, at which price the lands are subject to entry until the whole should be sold. The 3d article provides that, to obviate objections to emigrating, on the part of the Indians, founded on the fact of a part of the land not having been sold, any portion not disposed of at the end of five years from the ratification of the treaty shall be sold at such sum as it will bring, not being less than 75 cents per acre. The sales did not commence, I understand, until September 13, 1841.

There is an incongruity between the various articles and provisions of the treaty. The first allows two years for the sales at the minimum price of \$5, from their commencement; stipulates that, after that period, \$2 50 shall be the minimum price per acre until all is sold, "provided that, if any part of the said lands remain unsold at the expiration of five years from the date of the ratification of this treaty, such lands shall fall under the provision of the third article of this treaty." I think the intention was to allow five years for the sales, from the time they were entered on. The instrument is clumsily drawn, but it is clear and express that two years from their commencement were allowed for sales at \$5 per acre; and this seems to me to furnish the rule of construction for the residue, and interprets the treaty to mean that three years more, if necessary for the purpose, should be given for entries of the land at the minimum price of \$2 50; after which, the land remaining was to be sold at a price not smaller than 75 cents per acre.

If the five years are to run from the ratification of the treaty, it is obvious that the two years will not be had for the sales at \$5, and no opportunity afforded for them at \$2 50. I received on the 14th November instant a memorial from the chiefs and headmen of the Chippewa Indians of Saganaw, protesting against sales at 75 cents, and praying the adoption of such measures as will guard against them. Of this paper I send a copy, (7.)

Their prayer is, in my opinion, just, and ought not only to be granted, but I think they should also receive the full benefit of the stipulation allowing two years from September, 1841, within which the lands should not be offered at less than \$5 per acre; and three years thereafter, during which they should be sold, as far as practicable, at \$2 50. To effect this, an act of Congress will be necessary, the passage of which I respectfully recommend. If this is not done during the next session, the following summer will probably see the country covered by settlers under the pre-emption law of 1841, as five years from the ratification of the treaty will have expired on the 2d July, 1843.

Subjoined you will find tabular statements (8, 9, and 10) showing the amount drawn from the Treasury, for the service of the Indian department, between the 1st of October, 1841, and 30th September, 1842, both inclusive, out of appropriations made prior to 1841; the sums drawn from the Treas-

ury between the 6th November, 1841, and 30th September, 1842, both inclusive, out of appropriations made for the year 1841, and the balances of the same undrawn on the latter day; the appropriations for the service of the year 1842, and the sums drawn thereout until the 30th September, inclusive, and the balances thereof remaining in the Treasury.

I annex the reports of the different superintendents, agents, and sub-agents, that have been received, (11 to 34, both inclusive.) These annual communications of the actual state, progress, and prospects of the various Indian tribes, whose interests we directly supervise, furnish a body of authentic information of the greatest importance. It is with great pleasure I am enabled to say that they afford, generally, better ground than I have before seen for the hope that our efforts to improve the moral nature and mend the habits of the red men will ultimately receive their best reward in success—not full and absolute in the day, perhaps, of any of us who are now charged with their interests; nor can it be uniform, for the advancement of our own race is altogether unequal, and has been slow—but we can have, and I think it is not presumptuous to say we will have, such success as shall cheer the laborers in this good work with the settled conviction that perseverance is all that is necessary to its perfect accomplishment—to convert the wild and ignorant into the civilized and educated, and make them all they are capable of becoming. For myself, a glimmering of hope has been sufficient; and, although at times it has been almost extinguished, yet it has again revived; and now that it is brighter than in the times past, I urge all connected with the service to confident hope and renewed effort. Happen what may, we shall then have performed our duty.

The greatest good we can bestow upon them is education, in its broadest sense—education in letters; education in labor and the mechanic arts; education in morals; education in Christianity. The two first, in my judgment, should go hand in hand, and the others, and most important, will certainly follow; or, if it be deemed most judicious, co-workers to a common end may be put in the four fields at once. It would be an appalling idea that there should be incongruity between any of the great points named; but the truth is the reverse. I am thoroughly convinced that, without education and industry, you cannot mould a man into a really moral and Christian character, which is not to be found (as a general rule) unless in connexion with domestic comforts and hearth-stone enjoyments; and industry in some shape is necessary to the procurement of these, and to the preservation of them afterwards. Without dwelling upon what I have several times submitted, I beg leave respectfully to refer you to the different reports on schools to be found in the appendix, (35 to 82, both inclusive,) and to the tabular statements exhibiting their condition in a body, (83 and 84.) The necessity of full returns on this important branch of Indian interest induced the transmission of a circular to all the superintendents and independent sub-agents on the 11th of April last, which has been answered very generally by reports. It is still more agreeable for me to state that, where we have returns of last year to compare with those of the present, an increase of scholars is remarked. If this shall continue, happy results may be anticipated; the existing fact affords the best augury we can have for the future. Those who have charge of schools, so far as I can judge, appear to be zealous, and active, and persevering; and it is not only proper, but necessary, they should be so.

The disposition of some of the tribes to engage heartily in the establish-

ment of schools among themselves is a gratifying circumstance. The proper theatre for effort is their own country. By placing continually in their view the exertions of the Government, through its agents, and of benevolent men and associations, you must overcome their prejudices. They will see, from day to day, and hourly, the advantages their offspring are improving; who, as they grow up, will introduce more or fewer of the usages and habits of civilized life into the cabins of their parents; and, although we can bring no direct influence to bear upon the latter, they will gradually yield to sympathy and affection what they would refuse to the representations of strangers. A firm foothold gained, the end may be regarded as reached.

The Choctaws of those tribes whose funds are under the direction of the Government are foremost in this important movement, and have shown their sincerity by their acts. The project of establishing a Choctaw school on a large scale has been heretofore referred to. Within the last nine months they have taken preliminary measures, which have been communicated to the Department. I annex a letter on the subject from Major Armstrong, received on 29th August, together with the reply of this office of 29th September, (85 and 86.) The former covered the contracts for the erection of the necessary buildings by the 1st April, 1843, at an aggregate cost of \$6,600. The remittance made to the superintendent, it will be observed, was taken from the funds of the Indians. It will be necessary, in the course of the winter, to select a proper person to conduct the school as principal, and another to direct the farming operations and promotion of the mechanic arts; and for the last suitable shops must be erected, which can be done more economically immediately after the school shall have commenced than before. An establishment for the education of females will soon follow. Deeming the qualification of the latter for the duties of wives and mothers more important, as more likely to be extensively felt, than the education of males, I had hoped it would have been provided for at least as early; but it is expedient and proper to yield to the views of the Indians whatever does not destroy the efficiency of the plan; and to begin is a great point secured. It is a matter of regret that the Chickasaws do not, as was once expected, consent to bear a part of the expense, and to participate in the benefits of this establishment, occupying, as they do, the same territory with the Choctaws, and making, by their delegates, a component part of the national council.

I received from the Chickasaw agent, on the 5th of October, a letter addressed to him, on the 28th August, by the chiefs and headmen, saying, "the combination of our funds with those of the Choctaws is a plan *we never can consent to;*" to which a reply was written on the 8th October, (87 and 88.) I annex an exhibit of the civilization fund, showing the application of it to such objects as were thought to deserve and require aid from it, (89.)

There was reason to apprehend, during the last spring, that hostilities would be commenced by the Sioux against the united band of Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomies, on the Missouri, who invited the Delawares to aid in their defence. Prompt and vigorous measures were adopted to prevent this outbreak, which, if it had commenced, would have involved consequences of the most hazardous character to the combatants, would probably have embroiled neighboring tribes, and could have been arrested by the Government only at great cost. A company of dragoons was or-

dered by your direction to Council Bluffs, and assurances given to the threatened party that they would be protected, while the Indians who were charged with meditating the attack were warned to abstain from it. These measures were effective, and the quiet of the frontier has been preserved.

A general council called by the Creeks, and which assembled on the 15th May last, was attended by delegates from seventeen different tribes. The object of this convention was the restoration of stolen horses and other property, and to adopt regulations respecting their intercourse with each other. The assemblage was entertained by the Creeks, the business conducted with order and propriety, and the best feelings are said to have prevailed at the termination of the council. This proceeding will probably have a very salutary effect in restraining the tribes who were represented from depredating on each other's property.

A circular was addressed, on the 28th of March last, to the several superintendents, requesting them to instruct the different agents within their superintendencies to propose to their respective tribes, when a depredation shall be committed, and the individual offender is known, to apply the whole of his annuity, commencing with that next after the offence is committed, to remunerate the injured party, until he is fully paid the amount of the injury, according to a valuation thereof by the agents; and when the individual offender is not known, to apply the annuity of the whole tribe in like manner. So far as opportunity has been had to lay this proposition before the Indians, and this office has been advised of the result, it has been acceded to, and the best effect may be anticipated.

The anxiety felt to prevent the use of ardent spirits by the Indians induced you, on the 25th day of November, 1841, to prescribe regulations calculated to effect that important object, (90,) and to issue a further standing instruction on the 11th of February last, (91.) Both have been circulated, and sent to every officer of the Government who was charged with duties connected with the Indians. From a strict observance of these instructions, I trust much good may follow. Every effort has been steadily made, since I have known the administration of Indian affairs, to break up this cruel and wicked traffic, but without the success that was ardently desired. The regulations referred to strengthen further the hands of those whose duty it is to shield the Indians from this most degrading and destructive practice.

It is with much pleasure I state that many of the tribes, as well North as South, are becoming more temperate. In some of the latter, laws have been made, well calculated to arrest the evil; and so important do I regard their co-operation, as to believe that without it we cannot succeed. It will be more effective, if faithfully carried out, than all the laws we can pass, instructions we can write, or prohibitions we may issue. Temperance societies have been founded by some of the tribes, that are numerously joined by the Indians, which will be a most potent auxiliary, while the formation of these associations is the gratifying exponent of public opinion among them on this, to them, most momentous subject.

It was believed that it was utterly impossible to exclude whiskey from the wild tribes on the upper Missouri, without the presence of an active and energetic agent, whose duty it should be to travel over and through the country above the Council Bluffs, with the view, principally, of discov-

ering attempts at introducing ardent spirits into that wild region. I annex a letter from the superintendent of Indian affairs at St. Louis, explanatory of the reasons for adopting this step, (92.) An agent was appointed, and instructions were given him on the 8th of September last, (93,) which placed before him the line of duty he was expected to observe.

All which is respectfully submitted.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD.

HON. JOHN C. SPENCER,
Secretary of War.

(1.)

Statement showing the number of each tribe of Indians, whether natives of, or emigrants to, the country west of the Mississippi, with items of emigration and subsistence.

NAMES OF TRIBES.	Number of each tribe indigenous to the country west of the Mississippi.	Number removed of each tribe wholly or partially removed.	Present western population of each tribe wholly or partially removed.	Number remaining east of each partially removed tribe.	Number removed since date of last annual report.	Number of each now under subsistence west.	Daily expense of subsisting them.
Sioux - - - - -	(a) 25,000						
Quapaws - - - - -	476						
Iowas - - - - -	*470						
Kickapoos - - - - -	-	588	*505				
Sacs and Foxes of Mississippi	(b) *2,348						
Delawares - - - - -	-	826	*1,059				
Shawnees - - - - -	-	1,272	*887				
Sacs of Missouri	(b) *414						
Weas - - - - -	-	225	(m) 225	(c) 30			
Osages - - - - -	*3,788						
Piankeshaws - - - - -	-	162	(d) 100				
Kanzas - - - - -	1,606						
Peorias and Kaskaskias	-	132	(d) 200				
Omahas - - - - -	1,600						
Senecas from Sandusky	-	251	(m) 251				
Otoes and Missourias	1,000						
Senecas and Shawnees	-	211	(m) 211				
Pawnees - - - - -	12,500						
Winnebagoes - - - - -	-	4,500	*2,183				
Comanches - - - - -	19,200						
Kiowas - - - - -	1,800						
Mandans - - - - -	(a) 300						
Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomies, and Pottawatomies of Indiana	-	5,297	(m) 5,297	(e)			

STATEMENT—Continued.

NAMES OF TRIBES.	Number of each tribe indigenous to the country west of the Mississippi.	Number removed of each tribe wholly or partially removed.	Present western population of each tribe wholly or partially removed.	Number remaining east of each partially removed tribe.	Number removed since date of last annual report.	Number of each now under subsistence west.	Daily expense of subsisting them.
Choctaws - - - - -	-	15,177	(<i>m</i>) 15,177	3,323			
Creeks - - - - -	-	24,594	(<i>m</i>) 24,594	744			
Minatarees - - - - -	2,000						
Florida Indians - - - - -	-	3,612	(<i>m</i>) 3,612	(<i>n</i>)	422	(<i>f</i>) 422	\$15 29½
Pagans - - - - -	30,000						
Cherokees - - - - -	-	25,911	(<i>m</i>) 25,911	1,000			
Assinaboines - - - - -	(<i>a</i>) 7,000						
Swan Creek and Black River Chippewas	-	62	(<i>m</i>) 62	*113			
Appachees - - - - -	20,280						
Ottowas of Maumee - - - - -	-	482	(<i>d</i>) 300	92			
Crees - - - - -	(<i>a</i>) 800						
Ottowas and Chippewas, together with the Chippewas of Michigan	-	-	-	7,055			
Arrapahas - - - - -	(<i>a</i>) 2,500						
New York Indians - - - - -	-	-	-	(<i>g</i>) 3,293			
Gros Ventres - - - - -	(<i>a</i>) 3,300						
Chickasaws - - - - -	-	4,642	(<i>m</i>) 4,642	368	(<i>h</i>) 42	(<i>i</i>)	
Eutaws - - - - -	19,200						
Stockbridges and Munsees, and Delawares and Munsees	-	180	*278	(<i>k</i>) 320			
Crows - - - - -	(<i>a</i>) 4,000						
Wyandots of Ohio - - - - -	-	-	-	575			
Poncas - - - - -	(<i>a</i>) 800						
Miamies - - - - -	-	-	-	*661			
Arickarees - - - - -	(<i>a</i>) 1,200						
Menomonies - - - - -	-	-	-	*2,464			
Cheyennes - - - - -	(<i>a</i>) 2,000						

Chippewas of the lakes	-	-	(n) †	-	-	2,564			
Blackfeet	-	-	(a) 1,300	-	-				
Caddoes	-	-	2,000	-	-				
Snakes	-	-	(a) 1,000	-	-				
Flatheads	-	-	(a) 800	-	-				
Oneidas of Green Bay	-	-	-	-	-		*67½		
Stockbridges of Green Bay	-	-	-	-	-		*207		
Wyandots of Michigan	-	-	-	-	-		*75		
Pottawatomes of Huron	-	-	-	-	-		*100		
Totals	8	-	168,682	88,124	85,494	23,659	464	422	\$15 29½

NOTES.

* Those marked thus are from actual census, transmitted by the proper agents, in compliance with a circular from the department, of August 9, 1842; and wherever such mark or other is not employed, it is to be understood that the expected returns from the agencies have not yet been received.

† Some of these Indians are probably included in the enumeration above of the "Otoes and Chippewas, together with the Chippewas of Michigan."

(a) This enumeration is obtained from D. D. Mitchell's annual report of the affairs of the St. Louis superintendency, who furnished it, not from the actual census, but from the best sources of information to him available.

(b) These Indians do not properly belong to this column, but are so disposed of, because the table is without any exactly appropriate place for them. Originally their haunts extended east of the river, and some of their possessions on this side are amongst the cessions by our Indians to the Government, but the tribes have ever since been gradually moving westward.

(c) Instructions to effect the removal of these few have been issued to the agent, A. Hamilton, Esq.

(d) Estimated number without actual census.—See A. L. Davis's report.

(e) All removed, except a few stragglers variously estimated within 250.

(f) The subsistence of a party of 200, not included, who arrived 12th November last year, was to be discontinued on the same day of the present year.

(g) This is the aggregate of the several tribes, made up partly from census and partly from estimates.—See report of S. Osborn, agent.

(h) Thirty-two of this number removed the previous year, and arrived west 1st January, 1841, but were not reported until 22d April, 1842. They removed themselves; hence the proceeding was not earlier known.

(i) There are ten to be subsisted; but the number is so small that no measures have as yet been taken to subsist them. They will be included in future parties.

(k) About twenty of these belong to a small remnant who, after having stipulated to remove, declined going.

(m) This number is assumed from the muster rolls of emigration, in the absence of more recent returns.

(n) Number not ascertained.

(2.)

WAR DEPARTMENT,

Office Indian Affairs, August 9, 1842.

SIR: It is highly important the department should obtain correct and authentic information of the number of Indians within the jurisdiction of the United States; to accomplish which, you will direct the agents and sub-agents within your superintendency to prepare a census of the tribe or tribes under their agencies. The roll will embrace the name of each head of a family, distinguishing the male from the female, number under ten years old, number over ten years and less than forty, and the number over forty years; the whole to be carried out in an aggregate, to show the number in each tribe, respectively.

The period of paying the annuities is the proper season for making this census; and you will therefore give timely notice, impressing upon the minds of the agents that the whole *must* be completed in time to be embraced in the annual statements to Congress.

Should it occur that this business cannot be completed in time to accompany the annual reports of the agents, it must be done as soon thereafter as possible.

Very respectfully,

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD.

ROBERT STUART, *Detroit, Michigan.*
 D. D. MITCHELL, *St. Louis, Missouri.*
 WILLIAM ARMSTRONG, *Choctaw Agency.*
 JOHN CHAMBERS, *Burlington, Iowa.*
 J. D. DOTY, *Madison, Wisconsin.*

(3.)

WAR DEPARTMENT,

Office Indian Affairs, August 9, 1842.

SIR: It is highly important the department should obtain correct and authentic information of the number of Indians within the jurisdiction of the United States; to accomplish which, you will prepare a census of the tribe under your agency. The roll will embrace the name of each head of a family, the number of each family, distinguishing the male from the female, number under ten years old, number over ten years and less than forty, and the number over forty years; the whole to be carried out in an aggregate, to show the number in each tribe, respectively.

The period of paying the annuities is the proper season for making this census, and you will therefore complete it in time to be embraced in the annual statements to Congress.

Very respectfully, &c.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD.

ROBERT WARE, *Upper Sandusky Ohio.*
 ALLEN HAMILTON, *Fort Wayne, Indiana.*
 STEPHEN OSBORN, *Buffalo, New York.*

Statement exhibiting the amount of investments for Indian account in State stocks, &c.

Names of the tribes for whose account the stock is held in trust.	Names of the States which issued the bonds.	Rate of interest p. ct.	Amount of each lot of bonds.	Aggregate amount of the bonds for each tribe.	Amount of annual interest on each.	Aggregate amount of the annual interest for each tribe.	Amount of the cost of each lot of bonds.	Aggregate cost of the bonds for each tribe.	When the interest is payable.	Where the interest is payable.	Where the interest is deposited until wanted for application.	Treaties on reference to which it may be seen for what objects the interest is to be applied.
Cherokees	Kentucky	5	\$94,000 00	-	\$4,700 00	-	\$94,000 00	-	Semi-annually.	Philadelphia	Treasury of U. S.	Treaty Dec. 1835, and suppl't Mar. 7, 1836.
Do	Tennessee	5	250,000 00	-	12,500 00	-	250,000 00	-	Do -	Do -	Do -	Do do
Do	Alabama	5	300,000 00	-	15,000 00	-	300,000 00	-	Do -	New York	Do -	Do do
Do	Maryland	6	761 39	-	45 68	-	880 00	-	Quarterly	Baltimore -	Do -	Do do
Do	Michigan	6	64,000 00	-	3,840 00	-	69,120 00	-	Semi-annually.	New York	Do -	Do do
				\$708,761 39		36,085 68		\$714,000 00				
Do schools	Maryland	5	41,138 00	-	2,056 90	-	42,490 00	-	Quarterly	Baltimore -	Do -	Treaty Feb. 27, 1819.
Do do	Missouri	5½	10,000 00	-	550 00	-	10,000 00	-	Semi-annually.	New York	Do -	Do do
				51,138 00		2,606 90		52,490 00				
Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomies.	Maryland	6	130,850 43	-	7,951 02	-	150,000 00	-	Quarterly	Baltimore -	Do -	Treaty Sept'ber, 1833, (mills.)
Do	Indiana	5	65,000 00	-	3,400 00	-	72,264 09	-	Semi-annually.	New York	Do -	Do (education.)
Do	Pennsylv'a	5	23,000 00	-	1,150 00	-	19,895 00	-	Do -	Philadelphia	Do -	Do (mills.)
Do	Do -	5	5,300 00	-	265 00	-	4,364 50	-	Do -	Do -	Do -	Do (mills.)
Do	Do -	5	8,500 00	-	425 00	-	7,352 50	-	Do -	Do -	Do -	Do (education.)
Do	U.S. Treasury loan of 1841.	6	14,500 00	-	870 00	-	14,500 00	-	Quarterly	Washington	Do -	Do (mills.)
Do	Do -	6	1,000 00	-	60 00	-	1,000 00	-	Do -	Do -	Do -	Do (education.)
				251,150 43		14,091 02		269,376 09				

STATEMENT—Continued.

Names of the tribes for whose account the stock is held in trust.	Names of the States which issued the bonds.	Rate of interest p ct.	Amount of each lot of bonds.	Aggregate amount of the bonds for each tribe.	Amount of annual interest on each.	Aggregate amount of the annual interest for each tribe.	Amount of the cost of each lot of bonds.	Aggregate cost of the bonds for each tribe.	When the interest is payable.	Where the interest is payable.	Where the interest is deposited until wanted for application.	Treaties on reference to which it may be seen for what objects the interest is to be applied.
Incompetent Chickasaws.	Maryland	6	\$21,230 44	-	\$1,273 82	-	\$24,624 13	-	Quarterly	Baltimore -	Treasury of U. S.	Treaty May, 1834.
Do -	Kentucky	5	30,000 00	-	600 00	-	29,400 00	-	Semi-annually.	Louisville -	Do -	Do do
Do -	U.S.Treasury loan of 1841.	6	10,000 00	-	1,500 00	-	10,000 00	-	Quarterly	Washington	Do -	Do do
				\$61,230 44		\$3,373 82		\$64,024 13				
Chickasaw orphans.	Arkansas	5	108,000 00	-	5,400 00	-	108,000 00	-	Semi-annually.	New York	Do -	Do do
Do -	Pennsylv'a	5	17,000 00	-	750 00	-	14,705 00	-	Do -	Philadelphia	Do -	Do do
Do -	U.S.Treasury loan of 1841.	6	5,000 00	-	300 00	-	5,000 00	-	Quarterly	Washington	Do -	Do do
				130,000 00		6,450 00		127,705 00				
Shawnees	Maryland	6	29,341 50	-	1,760 49	-	33,912 40	-	Do -	Baltimore -	Do -	Treaty August, 1831.
Do -	Kentucky	5	1,000 00	-	50 00	-	980 00	-	Semi-annually.	New York	Do -	Do do
Do -	U.S.Treasury loan of 1841.	6	2,000 00	-	120 00	-	2,000 00	-	Quarterly	Washington	Do -	Do do
				32,341 50		1,930 49		36,892 40				
Senecas	Kentucky	5	-	5,000 00	-	250 00	-	4,900 00	Semi-annually.	New York	Do -	Treaty Feb. 1831.
Senecas and Shawnees.	Kentucky	5	6,000 00	-	300 00	-	5,880 00	-	Do -	Do -	Do -	Do do
	Missouri	5½	7,000 00	-	385 00	-	7,121 87	-	Do -	Do -	Do -	Do do
				13,000 00		685 00		13,001 87				
Kansas	Missouri	5½	18,000 00	-	990 00	-	18,000 00	-	Do -	Do -	Do -	Treaty June, 1825.
Do	Pennsylv'a	5	2,000 00	-	100 00	-	1,730 00	-	Do -	Philadelphia	Do -	Do do

Do	U.S. Treasury loan of 1841.	8	1,500 00	-	90 00	-	1,500 00	-	Quarterly Washington	Do	Do	do
Creek orphans	Alabama	5	82,000 00	-	4,100 00	-	82,000 00	-	Semi-annually.	New York	Do	Treaty March, 1832.
Do	Missouri	5 1/2	28,000 00	-	1,540 00	-	28,487 48	-	Do -	Do -	Do	do
Do	Pennsyl'a	5	16,000 00	-	800 00	-	13,840 00	-	Do -	Philadelphia	Do	do
Do	U.S. Treasury loan of 1841.	6	10,000 00	-	600 00	-	10,000 00	-	Quarterly	Washington	Do	do
				136,000 00		7,040 00		134,327 48				
Menomonies	Kentucky	5	77,000 00	-	3,850 00	-	75,460 00	-	Semi-annually.	New York	Do	Treaty Sept. 1836.
Do	Pennsyl'a	5	9,500 00	-	475 00	-	8,217 50	-	Do -	Philadelphia	Do	Do do
Do	Do	5	2,500 00	-	125 00	-	2,017 50	-	Quarterly	Do -	Do	do
Do	U.S. Treasury loan of 1841.	6	6,000 00	-	360 00	-	6,000 00	-	Do -	Washington	Do	Do do
				95,000 00		4,810 00		91,695 00				
Chippewas and Ottowas.	Kentucky	5	77,000 00	-	3,850 00	-	75,460 00	-	Semi-annually.	New York	Do	Treaty March, 1836.
Do	Michigan	5	3,000 00	-	180 00	-	3,000 00	-	Do -	Do -	Do	do
Do	Pennsyl'a	5	14,000 00	-	700 00	-	12,110 00	-	Do -	Philadelphia	Do	do
Do	Do	5	2,200 00	-	110 00	-	1,902 50	-	Do -	Do -	Do	do
Do	U.S. Treasury loan of 1841.	6	3,500 00	-	210 00	-	3,500 00	-	Quarterly	Washington	Do	Do do
				99,700 00		5,050 00		95,872 50				
Choctaws	Alabama	5	-	500,000 00	-	25,000 00	-	500,000 00	Semi-annually.	N. Orleans	Do	Convent'n with Chickasaws, Jan. 17, 1837.
Delawares	U.S. Treasury loan of 1841.	6	-	9,000 00	-	540 00	-	9,000 00	Quarterly	Washington	Do	Treaty 1829, and resolution Senate, 1838.
Osages	Do	6	-	13,000 00	-	780 00	-	13,000 00	Do -	Do -	Do	Treaty 1825, and resolution Senate, 1838.
Choctaw orphans.	Do	6	-	17,850 00	-	1,071 00	-	17,850 00	Do -	Do -	Do	Treaty Sept. 1830.
Stockbridges & Munsees.	Do	6	-	6,000 00	-	360 00	-	6,000 00	Do -	Do -	Do	Treaty May, 1840.
				2,150,671 76		111,293 91		2,171,364 47				

WAR DEPARTMENT, OFFICE INDIAN AFFAIRS, *September 30, 1842.*

Doc. No. 2.

389

(5.)

Statement exhibiting the annual interest appropriated by Congress to pay the following tribes of Indians, in lieu of investing the sums of money provided by treaty in stocks.

Names of tribes.	Amounts provided by treaty for investment.	Amount of interest annually appropriated.	Authority by which made.
Creeks - - -	\$350,000	\$17,500	Treaty of November 23, 1838.
Delawares - - -	46,080	2,304	Treaty of 1832.
Iowas - - -	157,500	7,875	Treaty of 1838.
Osagea - - -	69,120	3,456	Resolution of the Senate, Jan. 19, 1838.
Ottowas and Chippewas - - -	200,000	12,000	Resolution of the Senate.
Sioux of Mississippi - - -	300,000	15,000	Treaty of September 29, 1837.
Sacs and Foxes of Missouri - - -	157,400	7,870	Treaty of October 21, 1837.
Sacs and Foxes of Mississippi - - -	200,000	10,000	Treaty of October 21, 1837.
Winnebagoes - - -	1,100,000	55,000	Treaty of November 1, 1837.
	2,580,100	181,005	

WAR DEPARTMENT, OFFICE INDIAN AFFAIRS.

(6.)

OCTOBER 11, 1842.

SIR: In compliance with your order of the 29th ultimo, and as soon as the papers could be prepared to effect it, I proceeded to pay into the Treasury of the United States, under the specific heads of account, all the items designated by the Secretary of War, and have now to report that entries have been made on the books of the Second Auditor, and will pass through the Treasury so soon as the refunding warrant is prepared, by which I shall receive a credit for \$193,001 40; and, on the receipt of the proper certificates from distant banks of deposite, the further sum of \$1,481 47 will receive the same direction—making, in all, the sum of \$194,482 87. The residue of the funds held by me as disbursing agent will be retained, as directed, to be paid out on accounts to be settled; and thus refund moneys used by the agents, on the authority of the department, out of other heads of appropriations, and which can only be supplied by counter requisitions, approved by the Secretary of War.

The following is a statement of the balances remaining in my hands, viz:

Transportation of annuities, &c.	-	-	-	\$6,083 52
Building houses for agents	-	-	-	557 41
Payment of improvements to Cherokees	-	-	-	1,436 64
Annuity for education	-	-	-	1,031 60
Annuity for education	-	-	-	2,265 92
Presents to Indians	-	-	-	3,804 87
Removal and subsistence of Indians	-	-	-	3,321 72

Cartifying Creek contracts	-	-	-	-	\$391 66
Extinguishment of claims to lands in Georgia	.	.	.	.	5,406 15
Pay of sub-agents	-	-	-	-	400 77
Improvements abandoned by Cherokees	-	-	-	-	452 13
Current expenses	-	-	-	-	11,806 39
Transportation and incidental expenses	-	-	-	-	1,778 15
Chickasaws	-	-	-	-	492 48
					<u>39,729 41</u>

On deposit at the following places, viz :

Bank of Metropolis	-	-	-	-	\$10,000 00
Bank of Washington	-	-	-	-	18,826 00
Bank of America, New York	-	-	-	-	10,000 00
Due agent on general account	-	-	-	-	303 51
Due agent on trust account	-	-	-	-	204 40
Cash	-	-	-	-	395 50
					<u>39,729 41</u>

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

D. KURTZ, *Agent.*

T. H. CRAWFORD,

Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

(7.)

We, the chiefs and headmen of Chippewa Indians of Saganaw, in the State of Michigan, beg leave to memorialize our great father the President of the United States, and we have great confidence that he will take our condition into favorable consideration.

By the 3d article of the treaty entered into by us with the United States, on the 23d January, 1838, and ratified on the 2d July following, it appears that all our unsold lands will be subject; next summer, to be sold at seventy-five cents per acre. This would not only be ruinous to us, but it would prevent the United States receiving back the heavy advances already made to us. We think that great injustice has been done to our interest by the Government, in the extraordinary delay of having our lands surveyed and brought into market. Had due diligence been exercised in this respect, ample proof can be adduced that our lands might all have been sold at more than an average of \$5 per acre; whereas they will hardly sell now at any price. We hope that the United States will yet deem it due to their own honor to do justice for this neglect of their officers; but, in the mean time, we pray our great father to postpone the sale of our lands for some years to come, that they may not be entirely sacrificed. We are led to believe that an act of Congress will be necessary to this end; if so, we have every confidence that the President will do what is necessary in the premises. By the terms of the treaty, next year is the last that we are entitled to the \$200 worth of tobacco, and the \$100 for vaccine matter and physician, but we trust that our great father will not thereafter withdraw these es-

sential comforts; and his red children will ever pray for his happiness and prosperity.

PAY-MÔS E-GAY,	(chief,)	his	×	mark.
NAUK-CHIG-O-MEE,	do.	his	×	mark.
SHAW-SHAW-WON-E-BIS,	do.	his	×	mark.
SAW-WAW-BUN,	do.	his	×	mark.
NAH-TO-WAY,	do.	his	×	mark.
OT-TAW-WANCE,	do.	his	×	mark.
KAW-KAY-GAYHICK,	do.	his	×	mark.
LONE-DOG-GAY-NEE,	do.	his	×	mark.
MATCH-E-GAY-SHING,	do.	his	×	mark.
NE-GON-E-BA-NA,	(headman,)	his	×	mark.
WAW-BE-GUM-IS-KUM,	do.	his	×	mark.
ASH-TAY-GWONG,	do.	his	×	mark.
MIS-QUIN-O-QUET,	do.	his	×	mark.
NAW-WAY-GEYHICK,	do.	his	×	mark.
KAW-EB-E-GO,	do.	his	×	mark.
PAY-BO-NO-QUONG,	do.	his	×	mark.
WON-DE-GO,	do.	his	×	mark.
OMIS-QUAW-GAYHICK,	do.	his	×	mark.
AW-TUSH-SHA,	do.	his	×	mark.
WAW-SAY-ON-O-QUET,	do.	his	×	mark.
MITCH-E-GAY-SHING,	do.	his	×	mark.

Done at Saganaw, this 4th day of November, 1842, in presence of—

JOHN HULBERT, *Sub-Agent.*

CHAS. H. RODD, *Interpreter.*

JAMES FRAZER, *Overseer.*

H. L. MILLER.

E. H. THOMSON.

WILLIAM McDONALD.

W. SMITH.

CHAS. L. RICHMAN.

(8.)

Statement showing the amount drawn between the 1st of October, 1841, and the 30th of September, 1842, inclusive, on account of the appropriations for the service of the Indian department prior to 1841.

Heads of account.	Amount drawn between the 1st Oct., 1841, and the 30th Sept., 1842, inclusive.
Fulfilling treaties with Sacs, Foxes, Iowas, and others	\$782 58
Removal and subsistence of Indians	2,017 90
Provisions for Indians	1,859 12
Fulfilling treaties with Florida Indians	16,159 15
Caddoes	10,000 00
Carrying into effect treaty with Oneidas at Green Bay	150 00
Pay of superintendent and Indian agents	3,453 29
Pay of sub-agents	886 67
Pay of interpreters	25 00
Contingencies Indian department	4,345 77
Carrying into effect treaty with the Stockbridgea and Munsees of 3d September, 1839, per act of 1840	4,711 81
Salary of clerk to superintendent Indian affairs south of Missouri	500 00
Buildings and repairs	2,618 94
Fulfilling treaties with the Delawares	6,912 00
Osages	10,452 86
Choctaws	6,615 44
Shawnees	2,000 00
Carrying into effect treaty with the Miamies	229 61
Payment for investigating frauds in Creek contracts	634 37
Temporary subsistence for Indians west	4,635 60
Fulfilling treaties with the Creeks	724 39
Expenses of removal and subsistence of Creek Indians	7,143 25
Fulfilling treaties with the Pottawatomies	1,637 47
Civilization of Indians	1,650 00
Fulfilling treaties with the Winnebagoes	140 50
Chickasaws	1,208 42
Carrying into effect treaty with the Sacs and Foxes	1,795 29
Blacksmiths' establishments	575 18
Carrying into effect treaty with the Chippewas of Saganaw	975 19
Fulfilling treaties with the Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomies	1,196 00
Carrying into effect treaty with the Creeks	427 00
Fulfilling treaty with the Wyandots, Munsees, and Delawares	295 50
Carrying into effect treaty with the Ottowas and Chippewas	407 75
Carrying into effect treaty with the Winnebagoes	517 09
Carrying into effect treaties with the Osages	8,670 92
Expenses of removing Choctaws from Mississippi	5,000 00
Carrying into effect treaty with the Chickasaws	11,589 70
Carrying into effect treaty with the Cherokees	43,978 75
	166,908 51

(9.)

Statement showing the amount drawn between 6th November, 1841, and the 30th September, 1842, inclusive, on account of the appropriations for the service of the Indian department for 1841, and the balances remaining undrawn.

Heads of account.	Specified objects.	Amount drawn between the 6th Nov., 1841, and the 30th Sept., 1842, inclusive.	Balances remaining undrawn.
Pay of superintendent and Indian agents -	-	\$127 32	\$2,645 57
Pay of sub-agents -	-	402 64	3,972 36
Pay of interpreters -	-	307 50	1,542 50
Provisions for Indians -	-	481 49	6,518 51
Buildings at agencies and repairs -	-	645 00	1,355 00
Contingencies Indian department -	-	13,197 14	
Fulfilling treaties with Chippewas of Saganaw	Education -	250 00	
Chippewas, Menomones, Winnebagoes, and New York Indians -	Education -	-	1,500 00
Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomes	Annuity -	300 00	
Choctaws -	Annuity -	4,365 00	
Choctaws -	Education -	2,984 29	
Chickasaws -	Annuity, (applicable to education)	1,279 84	
Creeks -	Education -	461 00	880 50
Delawares -	Interest on \$46,080 at 5 per cent. -	2,088 00	216 00
Florida Indians -	Education -	160 50	335 70
Miamies -	Pay of laborers -	-	230 00
Miamies -	Education -	53 50	778 56
Ottowas and Chippewas -	Annuity & interest -	-	1,800 00
Ottowas and Chippewas -	Education -	2,200 00	750 00
Ottowas and Chippewas -	Missions -	1,350 00	300 00
Osages -	Annuity -	-	30
Osages -	Interest on \$69,120 at 5 per cent. -	2,632 00	824 00
Pottawatomes -	Education -	181 16	
Pottawatomes of the Prairie -	Annuity -	200 00	
Pottawatomes of Indiana -	Education -	-	2,000 00
Pawnees -	Annuity -	-	2 00
Quapaws -	Education -	95 67	620 96
Expenses of holding treaty with Wyandots of Ohio -	-	1,300 00	286 62
Expenses of holding treaties with Indian tribes for extinguishment of their title to lands in Michigan -	-	-	5,000 00
Expenses of holding treaty with Sac and Fox, Winnebago, and Sioux tribes of Indians, for their titles to lands in Iowa -	-	1,324 52	165 72
Expenses making treaty of 28th Nov., 1840, with the Miamies, &c. -	-	637 61	4,362 39
Defraying expense of a delegation of Seminole Indians west of the Mississippi to Florida -	-	6,000 00	
For the temporary support of certain destitute Kickapoo Indians -	-	-	22,000 00
Civilization of Indians -	-	2,685 00	803 75
For removal, &c., of such Seminole Indians as surrender for emigration -	-	19,963 07	2,018 10
		65,672 25	60,908 54

(10.)

Statement showing the amount appropriated for the service of the Indian department for the year 1842, and the sums drawn thereon to the 30th September, 1842; inclusive, and the balances remaining undrawn.

Heads of account.	Specified objects.	Amount appropriated.	Amount drawn thereon to the 30th September, 1842, inclusive.	Balances remaining undrawn.
Pay of superintendent and Indian agents	- - -	\$16,500 00	\$7,875 00	\$8,625 00
Pay of sub-agents	- - -	13,000 00	5,038 50	7,961 50
Pay of interpreters	- - -	11,300 00	4,800 00	6,500 00
Provisions for Indians	- - -	11,800 00	4,800 00	7,000 00
Buildings at agencies, and repairs	- - -	2,000 00	500 00	1,500 00
Pay of clerk to superintendent of Western Territory	- - -	1,000 00	500 00	500 00
Compensation of a clerk in the office of the superintendent Indian affairs at St. Louis	- - -	1,200 00	900 00	300 00
Contingencies Indian department	- - -	36,500 00	15,332 71	21,167 29
Fulfilling treaties with—				
Christian Indians	Annuity - -	400 00	400 00	
Chippewas of Mississippi	Annuity - -	28,500 00	28,323 08	176 92
Do do	Establishing three blacksmiths' shops	3,000 00	2,000 00	1,000 00
Do do	Support of farmer, &c.	1,000 00	1,000 00	
Do do	Purchase of provisions	2,000 00	2,000 00	
Do do	Purchase of tobacco	500 00	500 00	
Chippewas of Saganaw	Annuity - -	2,800 00	2,800 00	
Do do	Support of blacksmith at Saganaw, &c.	2,000 00	1,500 00	500 00
Do do	Education	1,000 00	-	1,000 00
Chippewas, Menomonies, and Winnebagoes	Education - -	1,500 00	750 00	750 00
Chippewas, Ottowas, and Potawatomics	Annuity - -	32,700 00	32,700 00	
Do do	Blacksmith and assistant, &c.	940 00	590 00	360 00
Do do	Purchase of salt	250 00	250 00	
Choctaws	Annuity - -	30,550 00	24,817 50	5,732 50
Do	Blacksmiths, &c.	4,400 00	2,840 00	1,560 00
Do	Education	14,500 00	2,488 07	12,011 93
Creeks	Annuity - -	34,800 00	34,800 00	
Do	Interest on \$350,000 at 5 per cent.	17,500 00	17,318 43	181 57
Do	Blacksmith, &c.	4,440 00	2,760 00	1,680 00
Do	Wheelwright, &c.	1,200 00	600 00	600 00
Do	Agricultural implements	2,000 00	2,000 00	
Do	Education	4,000 00	644 81	3,355 19
Chickasaws	Annuity (applicable to education)	3,000 00	} 1,070 81	4,929 19
Do	Education	3,000 00		

STATEMENT—Continued.

Hheads of account.	Specified objects.	Amount ap- propriated.	Amount drawn thereon to the 30th Septem- ber, 1842, in- clusive.	Balances re- maining undrawn.
Fulfilling treaties with—				
Cherokees - - -	Blacksmith, &c. -	\$4,440 00	\$2,760 00	\$1,680 00
Do - - -	Wagon maker, &c. -	1,200 00	600 00	600 00
Delawares - - -	Annuity - - -	7,000 00	7,000 00	
Do - - -	Purchase of salt -	100 00	100 00	
Do - - -	Blacksmith, &c. -	940 00	580 00	360 00
Do - - -	Interest on \$46,080 at 5 per cent. -	2,304 00	-	2,304 00
Florida Indians - - -	Annuity - - -	4,610 00	4,610 00	
Do - - -	Blacksmith's estab- lishment, &c. -	1,000 00	500 00	500 00
Do - - -	Education - - -	1,000 00	322 41	677 59
Iowas - - -	Interest on \$157,500 at 5 per cent. -	7,875 00	7,875 00	
Mickapoos - - -	Annuity - - -	5,000 00	5,000 00	
Do - - -	Education - - -	500 00	250 00	250 00
Kaskaskias and Peorias	Annuity - - -	3,000 00	3,000 00	
Kanzas - - -	Annuity - - -	3,500 00	3,500 00	
Do - - -	Blacksmith, &c. -	940 00	580 00	360 00
Do - - -	Agricultural assist- ance - - -	1,600 00	1,600 00	
Miamies - - -	Annuity - - -	47,568 00	47,568 00	
Do - - -	Blacksmith, &c. -	940 00	580 00	360 00
Do - - -	Tobacco, iron, and steel - - -	770 00	770 00	
Do - - -	Miller, in lieu of gunsmith - - -	600 00	300 00	300 00
Do - - -	Salt, 160 bushels -	320 00	320 00	
Do - - -	Implements of agri- culture - - -	200 00	200 00	
Do - - -	Education, &c. - -	2,000 00	1,107 47	892 53
Eel Rivers, (Miamies)	Annuity - - -	1,100 00	1,100 00	
Menomonies - - -	Annuity - - -	26,000 00	26,000 00	
Do - - -	Blacksmiths, &c. -	1,880 00	1,160 00	720 00
Do - - -	Provisions - - -	3,000 00	3,000 00	
Do - - -	Tobacco - - -	300 00	300 00	
Do - - -	Salt, 30 barrels -	150 00	150 00	
Do - - -	Farming utensils, &c. -	500 00	500 00	
Omahas - - -	Blacksmiths, &c. -	940 00	580 00	360 00
Do - - -	Agricultural imple- ments - - -	500 00	500 00	
Otoes and Missourias	Annuity - - -	2,500 00	2,500 00	
Do do - - -	Blacksmith, &c. -	940 00	580 00	360 00
Do do - - -	Agricultural imple- ments - - -	500 00	500 00	
Do do - - -	Education - - -	500 00	250 00	250 00
Do do - - -	Two farmers - - -	1,200 00	600 00	600 00
Ottowas and Chippewas	Annuity and interest	42,500 00	41,500 00	1,000 00
Do do - - -	Education - - -	5,000 00	800 00	4,200 00
Do do - - -	Missions - - -	3,000 00	600 00	2,400 00
Do do - - -	Vaccine matter, &c. -	300 00	150 00	150 00
Do do - - -	Provisions - - -	2,000 00	2,000 00	
Do do - - -	Tobacco - - -	975 00	975 00	
Do do - - -	Salt, 100 barrels -	350 00	350 00	
Do do - - -	Fish barrels, 500 -	750 00	750 00	

STATEMENT—Continued.

Heads of account.	Specified objects.	Amount appropriated.	Amount drawn thereon to the 30th September, 1842, inclusive.	Balance remaining undrawn.
Fulfilling treaties with—				
Ottowas and Chippewas	Blacksmiths, &c.	\$2,820 00	\$1,740 00	\$1,080 00
Do do	Gunsmith, &c.	820 00	520 00	300 00
Do do	Keeper of dormitory, 150 cords wood, &c.	1,050 00	525 00	525 00
Do do	Two farmers, &c.	1,400 00	800 00	800 00
Do do	Two mechanics	1,200 00	600 00	600 00
Ojages	Annuity	20,000 00	19,983 99	16 01
Do	Interest on \$69,120 at 5 per cent.	3,456 00	-	3,456 00
Do	Support of 2 smiths' establishments	2,000 00	1,000 00	1,000 00
Do	Two millers	1,200 00	600 00	600 00
Do	Two assistants to millers	450 00	225 00	225 00
Do	Cows and calves, and hogs, &c.	7,300 00	7,300 00	
Ottowas	Annuity	4,300 00	4,300 00	
Pottawatomes	Annuity	9,100 00	9,100 00	
Do	Education	3,000 00	1,827 68	1,172 32
Do	Salt	460 00	460 00	
Do	Blacksmiths, &c.	1,880 00	1,160 00	720 00
Do	Tobacco, iron, and steel	400 00	400 00	
Do	Three laborers	360 00	180 00	180 00
Pottawatomes of Huron	Annuity	400 00	400 00	
Pottawatomes of the Prairie	Annuity	15,400 00	15,400 00	
Pottawatomes of the Wabash	Annuity	20,000 00	20,000 00	
Pottawatomes of Indiana	Annuity	15,000 00	15,000 00	
Do do	Education	2,000 00	-	2,000 00
Piankeshaws	Annuity	800 00	800 00	
Pawnees	Annuity	4,600 00	4,400 00	200 00
Do	Education	1,000 00	500 00	500 00
Do	Two smiths' establishments	2,000 00	1,000 00	1,000 00
Do	Agricultural implements	2,000 00	2,000 00	
Quapaws	Annuity	2,000 00	2,000 00	
Do	Education	1,000 00	-	1,000 00
Do	Blacksmiths, &c.	1,060 00	640 00	420 00
Do	Farmer	600 00	300 00	300 00
Six Nations of New York	Annuity	4,500 00	4,375 00	125 00
Senecas of New York	Annuity	6,000 00	6,000 00	
Sioux of Mississippi	Annuity	10,000 00	10,000 00	
Do do	Interest on \$300,000 at 5 per cent.	15,000 00	15,073 70	} 4,051 30
Do do	Purchase of medicines, &c.	8,250 00	4,125 00	
Do do	Blacksmiths, &c.	1,060 00	640 00	420 00
Do do	Agricultural implements	700 00	700 00	
Do do	Purchase of provisions	5,500 00	5,500 00	
Yancton and Santie Sioux	Blacksmiths, &c.	940 00	580 00	360 00
Do do	Agricultural implements	400 00	400 00	

STATEMENT—Continued.

Heads of account.	Specified objects.	Amount ap- propriated.	Amount drawn thereon to the 30th Septem- ber, 1842, in- clusive.	Balances re- maining undrawn.
Fulfilling treaties with—				
Sacs and Foxes of Missouri	Interest on \$157,400 at 5 per cent.	\$7,870 00	\$7,870 00	
Sacs and Foxes of the Mississippi	Annuity	31,000 00	31,000 00	
Do do	Interest on \$200,000 at 5 per cent.	10,000 00	10,000 00	
Do do	Agricult'l assistance	2,000 00	2,000 00	
Do do	Blacksmiths, &c.	2,120 00	1,280 00	\$840 00
Do do	Gunsmith, &c.	820 00	520 00	300 00
Do do	Agricultural imple- ments	800 00	800 00	
Do do	Support of two mil- lars	1,000 00	500 00	500 00
Do do	Salt, forty barrels	200 00	200 00	
Do do	Tobacco, forty kegs	600 00	600 00	
Shawnees	Annuity	5,000 00	5,000 00	
Do	Salt	60 00	60 00	
Do	Blacksmiths, &c.	2,120 00	1,280 00	840 00
Senecas and Shawnees	Annuity	1,000 00	1,000 00	
Do do	Blacksmiths, &c.	1,060 00	640 00	420 00
Senecas	Annuity	1,000 00	1,000 00	
Do	Blacksmith, &c.	1,060 00	640 00	420 00
Do	Miller	600 00	300 00	300 00
Wyandots	Annuity	5,900 00	5,900 00	
Do	Blacksmith, &c.	940 00	580 00	360 00
Weas	Annuity	3,000 00	3,000 00	
Wyandots, Munsees, and Dela- wares	Annuity	1,000 00	1,060 00	
Miamies, treaty, 28th Nov. 1840	Payment of the debts of the tribe	300,000 00	295,489 83	4,510 17
Do do	This sum in lieu of labor	250 00	250 00	
Do do	First of twenty in- stalments, &c.	12,500 00	12,500 00	
Do do	Expenses of the commission to in- vestigate claims, &c.	6,000 00	4,034 13	1,965 87
Do do	Expenses removing tribe, &c.	65,000 00	-	65,000 00
Winnebagoes	Annuity	28,000 00	28,000 00	
Do	Interest on 1,100,000 dollars at 5 per ct.	55,000 00	51,067 88	3,932 12
Do	Salt, fifty barrels	250 00	250 00	
Do	Tobacco	525 00	525 00	
Do	Blacksmiths, &c.	2,820 00	1,740 00	1,080 00
Do	Laborers and oxen	365 00	365 00	
Do	Six agriculturists, purchase of oxen, &c.	2,500 00	1,250 00	1,250 00
Do	Education	3,000 00	1,500 00	1,500 00
Do	Two physicians	400 00	200 00	200 00
Medals to Indian chiefs		2,500 00	1,550 00	950 00
Expenses holding treaty with Sac and Fox, Winnebago, and Siour Indians		6,200 00	1,200 00	5,000 00

STATEMENT—Continued.

Heads of account.	Specified objects.	Amount appropriated.	Amount drawn thereon to the 30th September, 1842, inclusive.	Balances remaining undrawn.
Expenses of treating with the Comanches and other wild tribes, &c. - - -	- - -	\$875 55	-	\$875 55
Civilization of Indians - - -	- - -	10,000 00	\$1,745 00	8,255 00
Relief of Marston G. Clark - - -	- - -	302 50	302 50	
Holding treaty with Wyandot Indians of Ohio - - -	- - -	1,000 00	-	1,000 00
Compensation to two commissioners to examine claims under Cherokee treaty of 1835 - - -	- - -	13,500 00	-	13,500 00
Arrearages of the late board of commissioners under Cherokee treaty of 1835 - - -	- - -	1,558 00	-	1,558 00
Carrying into effect treaty with the Wyandots of 17th March, 1842 - - -	- - -	55,660 00	-	55,660 00
Interest on investments, &c., due the Cherokees, and reimbursable, &c. - - -	- - -	3,496 92	3,496 92	
Interest on investments, &c., due the Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomes, and reimbursable, &c. - - -	- - -	9,288 27	-	9,288 27
Interest on investments, &c., due the Shawnees, and reimbursable, &c. - - -	- - -	1,320 37	-	1,320 37
Interest on investments, &c., due Chickasaws, and reimbursable, &c. - - -	- - -	1,315 36	-	1,315 36
Interest on investments, &c., due the Chippewas and Ottowas, and reimbursable, &c. - - -	- - -	180 00	-	180 00
		1,326,134 97	1,017,048 42	309,086 55

(11.)

MICHIGAN SUPERINTENDENCY,

Detroit, October 28, 1842.

SIR: In compliance with your instructions and the regulations of the department, I have the honor to submit the following statement, embracing the general matters relating to this superintendency, as also to a portion of Wisconsin Territory. My unavoidable detention in the Lake Superior country has alone caused so long delay in the performance of this duty.

Since my last annual report, no material changes have taken place either in the condition or circumstances of the Indians; yet I am happy to say that a gradual and steady improvement is visible among most of the bands. The Swan Creek and Black River band (about 100 souls) have, contrary to my expectations a year ago, settled down on a piece of land purchased by them from the United States, (some distance back of Fort Gratiot.) They have attached themselves to the Methodist mission, and most of them have become industrious, temperate, and apparently truly religious. The two bands of Ottawas at Arbre Croche and Grand Traverse are, as a body, making most gratifying progress in the arts of civilization. Much credit is due to the missionaries and school teachers, for their untiring zeal and efforts to promote both their temporal and spiritual welfare. I take pleasure also in reporting the good conduct of the Government farmers and mechanics now employed. Great emulation has lately sprung up among the Indians, as to who shall have the best house, furniture, farm, &c. They are also procuring cattle, hogs, and poultry; in short, their condition is being improved as rapidly as any tribe in this region.

The bands on Grand river are also prosperous, especially those under the instruction of the Baptist and Episcopal missions. They are greatly pleased with the establishment of the interpreter and blacksmith's shop which you have allowed them, on Thorn Apple river, and at being paid their annuity at the Baptist mission. Could ardent spirits be kept from these unfortunate beings, it would be unnecessary ever to remove them. After the Mackinac payments, I was sorry to witness even more dissipation than last year; yet a great majority of the Indians within this superintendency are rapidly improving in all respects. Such of the bands at or near Sault Ste. Marie as have put themselves under the auspices of the missionaries seem to be comfortable and happy. There is quite a colony of them who have built houses and are cultivating fields around the Methodist establishment. A considerable number have joined that church, and appear to walk orderly; but some of the heathen portion of these bands are much degraded by the baneful effects of whiskey.

The American Fur Company, however, and some other respectable traders in that vicinity, have now determined to deal no more in spirituous liquors themselves, and are disposed to give every aid they can to the Government, to put a stop to this nefarious traffic. The band of Chippewas at the Ance, on Lake Superior, are improving their condition more rapidly than any other portion of that tribe within our borders. The Methodist mission at that place has been remarkably successful: many have made a profession of religion, and have become sober, docile, and industrious. They evinced great solicitude to have their children educated, and have

adopted a most humane and judicious code of laws for their own government. These, and many similar cases in various parts of our country, are cheering evidence that the fostering care of the Government, and the efforts of benevolent societies and individuals, under its auspices, are, in due time, if faithfully persevered in, to reap a rich and high reward, although the existence of many discouragements and difficulties compass the undertaking.

* * * * The department officers, also, of every grade, throughout this whole region, seem disposed to aid and promote these benevolent labors. I have found the Indians every where friendly inclined, and disposed to yield their own wishes to those of the Government. The request of the department, that they should agree to settle and pay depredations committed among themselves, was cheerfully agreed to, as well as every other suggestion you proposed for their benefit. The circular of the Secretary of War, relative to the sale of ardent spirits, has had a most salutary effect, and restrains many from giving it who could not be reached by law.

Our best exertions have been used in taking the census, yet I fear there may be errors in regard to their ages, in which it is scarcely possible for an Indian to be accurate.

It will not be in the power of the sub-agent of Saganaw to make his report in season, as his time has been wholly occupied with the duties of our late mission to Lake Superior. The affairs of his agency are, however, in good order, and the Indians, under his judicious management, have become more temperate, as well as industrious, and their crops this season promise ample provision for the coming winter.

In pursuance of my appointment as commissioner to treat with the Chipewas at La Pointe, on Lake Superior, I proceeded thither, after a few days' delay at this place, on my return from Washington, in August last; but, owing to the difficulties of notifying the distant and scattered bands, we had arrived some time before they could be all assembled. The interim, however, was well employed, in dividing the goods for their annuity payments, and enlightening the minds of such as had arrived in relation to the objects of our mission. After the views and intentions of the Government had been explained to them in general council, they agreed to sell all their lands between Lake Superior and the Mississippi, including the islands belonging to them in said lake, amounting, in the aggregate, to about 15,000,000 acres. From the best information we have been able to obtain, the mineral district is extensive and valuable; the copper ore is said to be of the purest quality. Silver ore has been found between Lake Vieux deserts and Trout Lake; but, as no scientific person has examined it, both its quality and extent must for the present remain uncertain. The fisheries for trout, white fish, and signet, along the shore and islands of Lake Superior, may be carried on to almost any extent, and must, at no distant period, become a considerable source of revenue to our citizens. Much of the soil now purchased is reported, both by geologists and surveyors, to be of excellent quality, but the mineral region bordering on Lake Superior is rather barren and rugged.

Serious feuds and difficulties have for some years past existed between the bands on Lake Superior and those on the Mississippi. These troubles principally arose in consequence of the annuity payments under the treaty of 1837; but every irritating cause has happily been done away by the provisions of the treaty now made, which provides that all shall share equally

in the equities of both treaties. Thus their jealousies and hostile feelings, both among themselves and toward the United States, have been entirely allayed, which, had they been neglected, were likely to break into open hostility, and call for the interposition of the Government, at great expense and hazard of our present amicable relations. The chiefs and headmen consulted much with me relative to their long and cruel wars with the Sioux, and, before we parted, they unanimously expressed their earnest desire that the Government would interfere and effect a reconciliation between them. They pledge themselves to abide strictly by any terms which the President may, in his wisdom, prescribe. Even the Flat Mouth, chief of the pillagers of Leech Lake, visited La Pointe, to aid in these deliberations. They have of late suffered so severely in these barbarous hostilities that they seem appalled. They are also kept in perpetual agitation and alarm, which hinders them from pursuing their usual avocations. Even the missionaries and schools, as well as our own mechanics and farmers, who are among them, are kept in constant uneasiness. I promised to represent their condition and wishes to the department, and gave it as my opinion, that their appeal would not be disregarded, as I thought you could rely upon their sincerity. I wrote to Mr. Bruce, the agent at St. Peter's, on the subject, and requested him to use his influence with the Sioux to suspend hostilities for the winter, and urge upon them their obligations to agree to a general peace. I trust, sir, that you will not only approve of the project, but use your influence to bring about so desirable an end. There is no doubt in my mind of its feasibility, provided the proper men be appointed on the commission; and, to ensure the durability of peace, it is only necessary to make one or two examples, should any aggression occur. Both the dignity and honor of our country are involved in this matter, and every dictate of humanity calls for speedy and decided action. Most of these bands express great desire for missionaries, and especially for schools; also, blacksmiths, carpenters, and farmers, to teach and aid them in the arts of civilized life. After much consultation with the chiefs, missionaries, and traders, I venture to recommend the following as the most favorable stations, viz: L'Ame, or Quininon bay, for a blacksmith's shop, farmer, and carpenter, part of the time, (for they should itinerate;) La Pointe for a blacksmith's shop and carpenter, part of the time; Fond du Lac for a blacksmith's shop, farmer, and carpenter, part of the time; the Sandy Lake region, probably near Crow-wing river, for a blacksmith's shop, farmer, and carpenter, part of the time. Pokegamo, on Snake river, where the blacksmith's shop and farmer now are, is a good station, provided peace be established with the Sioux; but if not, the station should be removed to some place near La Pointe. The station now on Chippewa river should be abandoned, in any event; the Indians are led by it into too close contact with the whites. The facility of getting whiskey there is ruinous, and they are often accused of committing depredations on the settlers. I would suggest whether it would not be well to have the places named for stations visited by some judicious person before they are determined upon. If you think so, permit me to recommend for that duty Jeremiah Russell, the present farmer at Pokegamo. He is a very intelligent and judicious man. The expense of his tour would be trifling, for he would only require an Indian or half-breed acquainted with the country to accompany him; and it is of much importance that such points be selected as will enable

the missionaries and schools, as well as the Government farmers and blacksmiths, to settle together. * * * * *

I am, respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

ROBERT STUART,

Acting Superintendent Indian Affairs.

HON. T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD,

Commissioner Indian Affairs.

(12.)

SAULT STE. MARIE, MICHIGAN, *September 1, 1842.*

SIR: I have the honor to report, that the condition of the Indians of this sub-agency has been better than during the past year. There have been few instances of intoxication, and a greater disposition to provide for their families was evinced by many of them.

The efforts of the missionaries to improve their moral and religious condition are more successful and encouraging.

In their hunts, the Indians have not taken more than two-thirds of the quantity of furs they usually dispose of to the traders; they have, however, not been in want of food; as fish were caught in abundance the whole season, and no complaints were made during the winter. In consequence of the low price of fish, few were sold to the traders. When the demand for the article is brisk, they realize from the sale of it a considerable portion of their winter supplies. As they have large patches, a sufficiency of potatoes for the ensuing winter is expected. The sugar made last spring equalled the quantity made in favorable seasons.

An unusual number of the Indians of the upper lakes were here in July, on their way to the present ground, where it is said about six thousand, in all, were congregated to receive presents. If the annuity money were paid here in the beginning of August, preceded by presents, those from a distance would return, and the injury they sustain by so long a stay here, and below this, would be obviated.

The diarrhœa, brought from the present ground, has proved fatal to many.

* * * * *

I have to add, that temperance societies at the Sault have been formed by the whites, mixed bloods, and Indians, which have been productive of the most encouraging and salutary results, and few instances of relapses into irregular habits have occurred.

* * * * *

Yours, &c.

JAMES ORD.

ROBERT STUART, Esq.,

Superintendent Indian Affairs.

(13.)

GRAND TRAVERSE, MICHIGAN, *September 26, 1842.*

SIR: I herewith lay before you a report of the work done in the farming department at this station for the third quarter of 1842. The first of the

quarter I was absent, but by the aid of Lewis Miller all of the work that was called for was accomplished. The account, which was rendered to me on my return, shows that there were seventy-nine logs hauled for the Indians to build with, and fifty-two loads of other things hauled for them besides. They were aided by Mr. Dougherty and David to burn lime. After my return, the first work that was done was to help to cut and haul wood for coal. The Indians were nearly all gone to Canada. We have hauled twenty-six loads of coal wood and other things for Mr. Campbell, and then we went in quest of hay; found a prairie on the other side of the bay, about ten miles from here, which is the nearest we could find. We cut about one ton of hay and put it up, and calculated to have gone again; but our oats got fit to cut, and the weather has been so unfavorable that we have not been after hay since. Our oats turned out well; but part of them were damaged by the rain; but I think, if they could be threshed, there would be from sixty to seventy bushels of them. But we have no floor, nor is there any at the place; but I shall try to get out enough to pay back the seed which I borrowed, and for seed for another year; the remainder we will feed out in the straw. We have hauled, since the Indians returned from the payment, sixteen loads for them, removing them to their gardens, &c., and twenty-one logs for a house; and have been to the head of the bay, about twelve miles from here, and have ploughed and sowed between two and three acres of wheat for the Indians there. It took us seven days to go and come, and do the work, and the Sabbath made eight days in the whole; which makes out all the work done in this quarter. The improvement that they have made is truly encouraging. There are a number of them that are very industrious people, and take hold handy to work, and have learned to plough. I take every pains in my power to instruct them in all the branches of agriculture which we have any means of doing at this place. The complaints which have been made against me have all originated from the old chief and his friends, who are enemies to all good. The garden that the old chief formerly occupied he gave to Johnson, and had a new one last year. It was ploughed for Johnson's use, and I was called on again to plough it this year by the chief. I asked him who he wanted it for; he said for his own use, to sow oats; said that he was going to get seed from Mackinac. I told him, that when he got the seed, I would plough the ground. I knew that he wanted it ploughed for Johnson. After a while, the chief's wife and some others went on to plant beans, and then I went and ploughed a piece of ground for them, and he gave it to Johnson to plant beans. I was aware that he wanted ground for that purpose. The old chief manifests a very hostile disposition towards us all, especially the mission; and no wonder that he should lead some of the Indians away with him. As I have said before, it is entirely impossible to give satisfaction to all of them; but I hope and trust that the complaints that may be made you will have a fair investigation, and give me a chance to vindicate myself, and see if I am to blame. There are some of them who want us to do all their work, and indulge them in their idle habits, which I think would be a great injury to them; and, also, the hauling that we do for them is not strictly instructing them in agricultural pursuits, yet I feel disposed to assist them all that is in our power; but I have generally thought it best for but one to go at once to help them, so that they should help load, unload, &c. It has ever been my intention, according to the best of my knowledge and ability, to do

what I deemed best for them, and have generally consulted Mr. Dougherty on all subjects of importance, and think that I have his entire approbation in the course that I have pursued with them; and it is truly gratifying to see the difference and improvement that is manifest among them, or that they have made for the year past. On the whole, they are a happy and contented people. Their crops of corn will be good, so I think there will be plenty for them here; but there are miserable wretched bands around us, who are continually coming here for help. Intemperance is the principal cause of all the misery among them. I am sorry to say that some of these Indians did drink while they were gone, but are ashamed of it now, and I hope will not be enticed again. It cannot be expected that all would become temperate at once. I think the progress made among them in the temperance cause, if followed up, is and will be fully equal to that made among our people when it was first started. I am fully satisfied that their salvation, both temporal and spiritual, depends on the progress that they make in the temperance cause, and shall use the best of my endeavors to promote temperance among them.

All of which I submit, for your consideration and direction.

Yours, &c.

JOSEPH DANCE, *Farmer.*

ROBERT STUART, Esq.,
Superintendent Indian Affairs.

(14.)

SUB-AGENCY FOR CHIPPEWAS,

La Pointe, September 30, 1842.

SIR: In obedience to your instructions, I have the honor to submit the following report concerning the affairs of this sub-agency:

No material change has occurred in the relations of this tribe during the year, and I have observed no evidences of improvement in their character or condition since my last report. They appear rather to have retrograded than advanced, in many particulars. The implacable and long-cherished animosity existing between them and the Sioux has suffered no diminution, but seems rather to strengthen and increase, and their hostile meetings become more frequent. This has forced the Chippewas of the borders to retire further back towards Lake Superior, and places them, for a great portion of the year, in very destitute circumstances; and so long as this state of things exists their condition will continue to grow worse. Little of the intermediate country between them and the Sioux, to which they dare resort, is adapted to agriculture, and their support is drawn principally from the chase and fishing—both sufficiently precarious. If they had a suitable country on which to locate, it is highly probable a large proportion of the Chippewas of the ceded country would soon become cultivators to a considerable extent, and they would not be long in appreciating its attendant advantages. This, it is generally conceded, must constitute the preliminary step in their civilization; so long as they retain their wandering habits, performing periodical migrations to gain a subsistence, any efforts to civilize them will be of little avail. But once fix them in a suitable spot, beyond the possible contingency of removal to a new region, protect

them from an unrestrained intercourse with the whites, which corrupts and degrades them, their repugnance to cultivating the soil might gradually be overcome; they would soon learn the advantages of individual property, and the laws necessary to protect them in its peaceable enjoyment, and, with the additional means now employed, in the course of a few generations, there is no reason to doubt, would be in possession of many of the blessings of civilization. An over free intercourse with the whites, however, is fraught with so many evils to the unsophisticated Indian, that he must be secured against it, or his destruction is inevitable. To this cause may be attributed the extinction of some of the most powerful tribes of this continent; and we see whole tribes now, in the receipt of large annuities from the Government, and enjoying advantages which an equal number of whites hardly any where possess, gradually declining in numbers, and daily becoming more licentious, though not less barbarous and miserable, under the same destructive influence. Here is the greatest evil they are subjected to. The remedy is, perhaps, easier to hope for than expect.

The Chippewas roam over and claim an extent of country comprising nearly three-fourths of the geographical area of Wisconsin Territory, abounding in valuable timber, much of it suitable for cultivation, and some parts of it rich in mineral resources. The mines in the region of Lake Superior attracted the attention of the early voyagers, and, soon after the conquest of Canada by the English, a company of adventurers was organized for the purpose of working them. Their operations were only prosecuted one or two years, and then suspended, on account of the unsettled state of the country, and the expense of getting supplies, and conveying the produce of the mines to market, and were never renewed. During that time, quantities of copper and lead, both of which were found to contain considerable proportions of silver, were obtained and sent to England. The country has recently been examined by an experienced geologist, under the direction of the State of Michigan, and it is confidently expected that much valuable information on the subject will soon be given to the public. The streams, and especially the tributaries of Lake Superior, afford some of the finest water powers in the world, and the country generally abounds in valuable timber. Lake Superior has an abundance of the finest of fish, and; but for the interruption in the navigation by the falls of Ste. Marie, its products would find an easy access to the various markets on the lower lakes. The climate, considering its high northern latitude, is dry and healthy, and free from the sudden changes observable in more temperate regions. Pulmonary complaints are the most common, and, among the Indians, the cause of most of the mortality, (excepting casualties,) with all ages and sexes.

A considerable number of the Indians from the more remote bands are now performing their journey to the Manitouline island, to share in the annual distribution of presents made by the British Government there. Although feelings decidedly friendly to the American Government and people are entertained by a majority of this tribe, I am satisfied their visits have a pernicious influence, and that they should be discouraged by every means in our power—an influence which must be witnessed among these remote bands to be appreciated. They go there and hear pompous speeches, receive a liberal supply of presents, delivered with much parade and circumstance, and, on their return, entertain their friends with exaggerated accounts of what they have witnessed and heard. The influence is in this way disseminated and continued from generation to generation; and, though

perhaps no feeling decidedly unfriendly to our Government and people is manifested, they are taught to regard their British fathers as superior in point of power and generosity. A change in the relations between this country and Great Britain is, perhaps, an event of such improbable occurrence as to render any apprehensions in this respect supererogatory; yet we know, from the experience of the past, they would prove dangerous neighbors, and it would seem to be our duty to endeavor to counteract the foreign influence kept up among the tribes contiguous to our border settlements by every legitimate means we can employ.

An attempt was again made last year, at the annual council, to complete the vaccination of the Indians; but the virus was found to have lost its virtue, and it was impossible to procure other before they dispersed. It was procured as soon, as practicable, and the work has been in progress during the past summer, and will be completed at the council soon to be convened, preparatory to the payment. Many of the Indians are so remote, and so much scattered, that there would be great difficulty in performing this service at any other time. The communication of the Commissioner of 28th March last, relative to depredations of Indians upon each other, will be submitted to them at the same general council, and I apprehend no difficulty in obtaining their assent to the proposed measure. The same subject has already been agitated among themselves; and last year I drew up a set of rules, at the instance of several of the Mississippi villages who had united for that purpose, one of the principles of which provided for the payment to the injured party, whether Indian or white man, in the case of depredation, out of the annuity of the depredator, until full satisfaction was made for the injury. It certainly evinced a good spirit on their part, and they appeared pleased with the idea of having rules written down for their government. All signed the compact with alacrity, and I have heard of no infractions of it since its adoption. This circumstance, with others, has suggested whether it would not have a beneficial effect, were the United States to establish a set of laws or regulations, to govern the Indians in their intercourse with each other, adapted to their present condition. Would it not tend, if judiciously framed, to give them practical evidence of the important advantages of laws highly necessary in their advancement in civilization? For the Indians of this region I can speak; and I believe a proper code would be eagerly assented to by a large majority of them, and regarded as an act of parental consideration on the part of their great father. It would be proper to give it something the character of a compact between the two parties, to ensure in all cases its faithful observance. I have not maturely deliberated upon the details or the objections it would be liable to; but I am satisfied some plan of this kind would be highly advantageous to the Indians, make them a much better people, and accelerate their civilization.

The persons employed under treaty stipulations, with the exception of the smith at this place, being at distances considerably remote, are not, consequently, under my immediate inspection; but, as far as I can ascertain and believe, their duties have been faithfully discharged. From the present scattered state of the Indians, and the inconvenient locations which had to be necessarily chosen, the farming and blacksmiths' establishments are not calculated to aid them to that extent which is desired, in view of the intentions of the parties at the time they were provided for, and is decidedly disproportioned to the expenditure. The Indians, however, understand

the adverse circumstances which led to this result, and are anxious for a different application of these items, as I have had the honor heretofore to represent. Whether this would militate against any policy intended to be carried out by the department, or form a precedent which might be deemed injudicious at this time, I am not apprized; but, under the circumstances of this particular case, I have had no hesitation in giving it my recommendation, satisfied it would be productive of more substantial benefit to the Indians, in view of their present circumstances, than can be expected from the present mode of expenditure. The fund has only 17 years to run; and it is probable they will not for some years to come be located in a future residence, and have adopted, to any beneficial extent, habits of civilization. I ask leave, therefore, respectfully to reiterate the recommendation heretofore given, at the request of the Indians, for the expenditure of the sums set apart for the support of smiths and farmers, for goods and provisions. It would be desirable to retain one smith, to be employed at the agency, but beyond this I am satisfied they cannot at present be profitably employed. If this cannot be done, however, to withdraw as many of them as we can from the ceded country, to a suitable point among some one of the neighboring bands, which will require the assent of such band, and concentrate the whole expenditure at that point, will be the most judicious and beneficial application that can be made of it. It has been considered of the first importance to instruct the Indians in agriculture, assist them in ploughing, fencing, &c., and to learn them to rely as much as possible upon their own exertions. The present locations of farmers are so near the Sioux, the Chippewas consider it unsafe to settle near them; and for this year they were directed to cultivate as much ground as they were able to, with their means, in corn, potatoes, &c., the avails to be distributed among the Indians, in times of need and scarcity. The farm on the Chippewa will yield about 400 bushels of potatoes and 200 of corn, besides some pumpkins and squashes. The one at Pokegamo, having been longer established, will probably yield something more. Abstracts showing the amount and kind of work performed at the several smiths' shops, (1,) the property purchased for their and the use of the farmers during the past year, and the amount remaining on hand at the close of the year, (2,) are herewith transmitted. It will be perceived, by the accompanying statement (3) of persons employed, that frequent changes are made in those employed, under treaty stipulations. This is occasioned by the difficulty of obtaining persons to reside at these remote points, where living is expensive, and they are deprived of the pleasure of society, more than a year, for the considerations authorized, which are in the country altogether insufficient to command the services of the best class of mechanics. An estimate of the funds which will be required for fulfilling treaty stipulations, and for current expenses in 1843, is herewith transmitted, (4.) No funds having been received during the current year, I am unable to render the usual accounts of disbursements, &c. * * * * *

Very, &c.

D. P. BUSHNELL.

His Excellency Gov. J. D. DORTY.

(15.)

TURKEY RIVER SUB-AGENCY, *September 30, 1842.*

SIR: It again becomes my duty, under the regulations of the department, to submit my annual report of the operations of this sub-agency, together with the present condition and prospects of the Winnebago Indians.

* * * * *
 The tabular statement accompanying this report presents the location and number of the several bands of this nation, with the men, women, and children, of each. It was made out by actually counting the Indians, a few days since, while seated to receive their goods, so that full reliance may be placed on its accuracy. Eight hundred and seventy-three, it will be seen, reside on lands belonging to the Sioux; five hundred and fifty-four on the upper Iowa, near the Mississippi river; and seven hundred and fifty six at and near the sub-agency. The bands of the latter place are cultivating the fields prepared under the treaty of 1837. The other bands planted small patches of corn on the banks of the streams where they reside, but by a tall and unusual freshet have lost nearly the whole of their crops.

The small number of children belonging to this tribe of Indians is worthy of remark—only about one to each woman—a fact still more to be wondered at, when it is recollected that the females marry at a very early period. The cause, however, is traceable at once to that disregard of matrimonial obligation which prevails among these people, to the consequent disease of mothers, and uniform parental neglect occasioned by intemperance.

Unless something more effectual than has yet been tried can be adopted for the preservation of the Winnebagoes, it is evident they must soon be numbered with the nations *that have been*. Several hundred, since my last annual report, have gone to that "bourn whence no traveller returns." Scenes of wretchedness, bloodshed, and murder, are transpiring so frequently, in their drunken frolics, that they have ceased to be objects of wonder and attention. Thirty-nine are known by myself to have perished in this way within the last year. Sometimes two and three have been stabbed to death during the same night. But neither time nor the limits of a brief report will permit me to descend to particulars here. I will only add, that whiskey is now obtained from Root river, down the Mississippi, to Painted Rock, and along the southern line of the neutral country, to the Wapsipineca—a distance of nearly two hundred miles.

On the fourth of July last I prevailed on several hundred Winnebagoes to join a temperance society, but most of them have failed to keep their pledge, and are now drinking worse than ever.

Time was when these Indians saw better days, and were able to protect themselves; but those days have gone by, never again to return. They are now a conquered race—victims of both physical and intellectual superiority—and, still worse, lost to all moral energy. At the white man's feet the red man lies—all prospects shrouded in the deepest gloom—and every day sinking lower and lower under the deadly action of his unfeeling master. Even the supplies of Government, intended for the Indian's relief, mock his misery, serving only to bring him into closer conflict with the overreaching avarice of those of another color. And what adds

still higher aggravation to the wretched condition of these wild children of the forest is, both church and state are ready to give them up. Yes, the general and popular cry now is, let them alone; you cannot succeed; let them alone. Those who join in this cry forget that *their* ancestors, at one time, ate acorns and worshipped devils.

I admit that it is doubtful whether many of the Winnebagoes now grown can ever be remodelled in character and fashioned after the civilized form. Yet even *they* may be reached by the influence of Christianity, and much can and should be done to relieve their physical wants. But, even to effect this object, a radical change must take place (in my humble opinion) in the policy of Government.

Modify the present system as you please, the result will be the same. Give the Indians goods or provisions instead of money, incur the expense of hauling and delivering in the interior of their country—*give what you please, and where you please*, to the whiskey shops it will go in the end. They have just received their goods and part of their provisions for this year, and are now selling blankets which cost the Government \$3 50, besides transportation, for one bottle of whiskey. Five Indians have lost their lives since their supplies were distributed, and others severely wounded. White men are making it a business, all along the line, of purchasing guns, horses, provision, and goods, of these people, by giving whiskey in exchange; and then, when they get their money, sell the articles back for cash, at exorbitant prices. There ought to be a law prohibiting such traffic; and all articles, such as guns, kettles, &c., should be marked previous to delivery to the Indians, and, when found in possession of a white man, be liable to arrest. Indians, too, in all such cases, ought to be competent witnesses against white men. Laws, however, can be of but little benefit to the red man, while their entire execution is in the hands of his oppressor. Secrecy, evasions, combinations, and even perjury itself, will ever set them at defiance.

What can you promise these Indians by removal? Will not the same white population follow them, and continue the present work of death? Has it not always been the case?

In my humble opinion, the plan, and the *only plan*, that can save these people from immediate annihilation, is the following: Throw an intermediate strip of land (the wider the better) between them and the whites, subject to all the restrictions of a military reserve—permitting it, however, to be settled by the whites, on condition that they will not deal in ardent spirits in any manner or form, and that, on being detected in so doing, or even being found with it in possession, shall forfeit their improvement and privilege of remaining in the country. Reserve the right also at all times of scouring neighborhoods, by the troops of the United States, for the purpose of ferreting out any violators of the terms of settlement, &c.

This plan would at once change the character of our frontier, by keeping back lawless persons from the vicinity of the Indians, and inducing temperate and industrious families to settle in their stead. The fact that whiskey would be excluded from this country would be its highest recommendation to such men, who, on becoming residents, would interpose an insuperable barrier to intercourse between the Indians and whiskey settlers beyond its limits. It would be to their interest to prevent both the Indians and lawless whites from strolling over it. If the United States have not the power to provide for the reserve in question, let the Indians themselves

do it when ceding their country, by inserting the necessary proviso in their treaty.

The same regulation might be adopted where Indian tribes are permanently located, by purchasing of them a strip of land adjoining our white population, and settling it as already described.

While, as has been intimated, it is probable no material change can be wrought in the habits of the adult Winnebagoes, their children are objects of bright promise. They possess, beyond doubt, all the elements of a capacity for a higher life, and ought to be furnished with ample means for intellectual and moral improvement. Every opening chink that lets into the mind the least light of knowledge should be carefully watched and improved, and every thing done in the power of Government to afford such protection to the half-formed habits imbibed in school by these children, as will prevent their going back to savage manners or returning to their parents.

In the first place, a permanent home to the parents of these little half-tutored wanderers is indispensable; and an Indian community, in a civilized form, never can be constituted till this is given. Obstacles to their improvement, growing out of an unsettled state, are most natural, and would produce the same effect on us which is felt by them, were we placed in their circumstances. The continual change of country which the red man is compelled to make keeps before both himself and children the strongest possible inducements to continue the hunter's life, while the feeling that he is a mere vagrant occupant of the soil, over which he roams in search of his daily meals, must forever deter him from tilling the ground and accumulating property. Moreover, while this state of things lasts, no practical benefit can result from an education, but rather a disadvantage. The youth reared up in school soon discovers, on joining his parents, that his untutored brother has the vantage ground, becomes disgusted with himself, and is compelled by the pressure of circumstances to abandon his civilized habits; whereas, had his nation been permanently located, game in the vicinity destroyed, and consequently the chase laborious and unproductive, the strongest motives would have been on the side of agriculture as a means of support. Indians are simply human beings, and in one respect, at least, like ourselves—they must have prospect before they will act. On urging them to adopt civilized habits, to build houses, cultivate fields, &c., the first thought that arises is, we have no home that we can call our own.

One or the other of the above positions, it is evident, the red man must soon take, or submit to the unavoidable influence of those causes which must and will terminate his existence.

I will only add, that what we do for the aborigines of our country must be done quickly. They are rapidly melting away. The causes which operate in their destruction are every day increasing. In a few years, the commercial cities of our people will border the Pacific, as they now line the Atlantic; and over the whole land, from sea to sea, will be scattered towns, villages, and the various improvements of civilized man. Where will be the home of the present wandering children of the forest? Must they still be *peeled, pelted, down trodden*, and neglected? Or shall they occupy a proud position by the side of the white man, possessed like him of all the religious and domestic blessings of civilized life?

D. LOWRY,
U. S. Indian Sub-Agent.

(16.)

TURKEY RIVER, *September 30, 1842.*

SIR: The following report in relation the mill and farm connected with the Winnebago sub-agency is respectfully submitted.

As regards the mill, little need be said. Being finished according to contract, it was in successful operation until about the 1st of March last, when a race, which had been cut for the purpose of conveying the water to a saw mill situated about one hundred yards below, (built by Government for the accommodation of Fort Atkinson,) broke away, and took the water from our mill.

We immediately set about repairing the damage; but, before the work could be completed, a second rise of the water unexpectedly occurred, and widened the former breach so much that it was deemed advisable to commence at the termination of the old dam, and extend it to the opposite bank of the newly-formed channel.

Since that time, whenever the attention of the hands could be diverted from the farm, they have been employed for that purpose. It was constructed upon the plan of the old dam—being laid up with heavy timbers, and divided by cross bars into cribs of eight feet square, and filled with rock. Rock and brush were also thrown above the timbers, which was supposed to form a dam sufficient to withstand any rise of water that might occur. Notwithstanding, the timbers have recently been swept out by an unprecedented flood, and the water has again left the mill, so that it is not now in a condition to do business; but, as the rock and brush are not moved, the damage can be repaired at a comparatively trifling expense.

Of the fourteen or fifteen hundred acres of land broken for the Winnebagoes, but about four hundred and fifty are under cultivation. The remainder lies unoccupied, in consequence of the refusal of the Indians to leave the vicinity of the Mississippi river.

Of the four hundred and fifty acres which are improved, one hundred and seventy-five are worked by Indians, and planted in corn by them. Their fields exhibit a good degree of industry, and promise a rich reward for their toil, in an abundant harvest. The remaining two hundred and seventy-five acres are worked by from five to eleven hands, employed for that purpose, in the following manner: Sowed winter wheat, seventy-five bushels; spring wheat, sixty bushels; oats, one hundred and fifty bushels; planted corn, one hundred acres; potatoes, three; beans, two; put in twenty acres of turnips, and ten of buckwheat.

The fields of English grain exhibited a large growth. Oats were exceedingly fine. Winter and spring wheat considerably injured by rust and smut, but to what extent cannot be accurately determined. A cold wet spring, added to the ravages of the prairie squirrel, proved unfavorable to corn. Up to the 1st of July it was small and backward, and its appearance was very discouraging. Since that time the weather has been more favorable, and, early frosts excepted, a middling crop may be reasonably expected. Potatoes, beans, buckwheat, and turnips, promise a liberal harvest. In addition to the above, there is an abundant supply of the various kinds of garden vegetables.

The labor of the hands has not been exclusively confined to the farm. In addition, they have prepared the one hundred and seventy-five acres of Indian planting ground before referred to, repaired the fences around the

Indian fields, hauled many of their wigwams from one point to another, &c. About 25,000 rails have been hauled from one to two miles, and laid in fence; which, together with the extension of the dam already alluded to, has diverted a considerable portion of their time from the farm.

The amount of stock on the farm will be shown from the following table:

Number of oxen	-	-	-	-	-	-	17
Number of cows	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Number of yearlings	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Number of horses	-	-	-	-	-	-	5

During the year, one horse has died, two oxen have been killed by Indians, and two butchered for the use of the farm.

The produce of the farm for the current year is estimated as follows:

Estimated quantity of wheat, from 1,000 to 1,500 bushels.

Estimated quantity of oats, from 800 to 1,000 bushels.

Estimated quantity of corn, from 2,000 to 3,000 bushels.

Estimated quantity of potatoes, from 800 to 1,000 bushels.

Estimated quantity of buckwheat, from 200 to 300 bushels.

Estimated quantity of turnips, from 3,000 to 5,000 bushels.

Estimated quantity of beans, from 30 to 50 bushels.

Quantity of hay put up: At the agency, 50 tons; on Codra river, 30 tons. The latter is fifty miles west of the agency, and is intended for the Indians during their winter hunt.

List of farming utensils, &c.

Three two-horse wagons.	Eight ox yokes.
Two ox wagons.	Two sets double harness.
One ox cart.	Two one-horse carts.
Ten ploughs.	One set cart harness.
Ten scythes and snaths.	Two Franklin stoves.
Ten axes.	One cook stove.
Twelve hoes.	Two seven-plate stoves.
Four harrows.	Seven ten-plate stoves.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN THOMAS,
Miller and Sup. of Farm.

Rev. D. Lowry, U. S. Ind. Sub-Agent.

(17.)

Report of his excellency John Chambers—Iowa superintendency.

SIR: In compliance of the regulations of the Department of War, prescribing the duties of persons charged with the superintendency of Indian affairs, I beg leave to submit my annual report of the situation of Iowa superintendency.

I have already transmitted to you duplicates of the reports of the agents for the confederated tribes of Sac and Fox Indians, and of the sub-agents for the Winnebagoes, of the condition of their agencies, and of the Indians under their charge. No report has yet been received from the agency at

St. Peter's, owing, probably, to the delay incident to the great distance of that agency from this place, and the irregularity of the means of conveyance.

In performing the duty of reporting the condition of the various tribes and bands of Indians situate in this superintendency, I might with great propriety, as far as the Sacs and Foxes and Winnebagoes are concerned, refer you to the reports of Captain Beach, agent for the former, and the Rev. Mr. Lowry, sub-agent for the latter tribe, to both of whom it is due to say, that their able, prompt, and zealous discharge of their duties entitle them to the thanks of the department. But it is painful to be compelled, at the same time, to say that the best and most untiring efforts of these valuable officers to arrest the downward tendency of the tribes under their care have been unavailing, and must, in my opinion, continue to be so, until a removal of these Indians from their present locations can be effected, so as to place them exclusively within the reach and influence of the laws of Congress regulating trade and intercourse with the Indian tribes; for these tribes (like all others among whom the habits of civilized life have made but little or no progress) are found to be rapidly wasting away, in an intimate intercourse with that portion of our white population who follow and keep as near them as they can, for the vile purpose of profiting by their inordinate fondness of intoxicating drinks. It would be a waste of words to moralize upon this subject. Volumes have been written upon it; the Christian and philanthropist have in vain invoked the constituted authorities for a remedy against the evil. There is no remedy for it, but by interposing a wilderness or wide waste between them and the abandoned and profligate wretches who set the laws of morality and their country at defiance, and sacrifice the health and lives of these unfortunate children of the forest to their thirst of gain. They conceal their nefarious traffic with them in the fastnesses of the forest, and avoid by every practicable means the presence of all whose testimony would be competent to their conviction.

Confine the Indians to the Indian country proper, and the laws of the United States are adequate to their protection against their besetting sin of drunkenness, if properly and promptly enforced; but while they can pass their own boundary in a few hours' ride, and obtain the means of indulging it, nothing can be done to save them.

The confederated tribes of Sacs and Foxes, except in the increased and increasing indulgence of their intemperate habits and reckless wastefulness, have conducted themselves for some time past with more than ordinary propriety; they have not disturbed the peace of other tribes, and have acted with much forbearance, under circumstances of great provocation, produced by the intrusion of white settlers upon their lands; and their confidence in the protection of the Government has been justified by the prompt removal of the intruders.

The farm established for their benefit, near the agency, has been well conducted, and will contribute this year very considerably to their support; but the principal object of its establishment (to show them practically the advantage of cultivating the earth, and induce them to adopt it as a means of supporting themselves) has totally failed. The lands enclosed for them at their villages, and put in a state for cultivation, have been neglected, or consigned to the hands of white men, on such terms as they have chosen to offer. Their hunts have recently been very unsuccessful, and almost

their only means of support have been the annuities paid them by the Government, which their wasteful habits, and the cupidity of the whites, who follow and surround them as soon as they receive their money, and as long as it lasts, render of but very limited advantage to them. Indeed, I consider it very questionable, whether the evils they inflict upon themselves, and receive at the hands of others, by the use of money, do not outweigh any benefit they derive from it.

The destruction of the mills, erected for the use of this tribe, by incendiaries, has heretofore been reported to you. This will render the fine crop of wheat, raised and secured at their farm, of comparatively little value to them.

The Winnebagoes have exhibited, in a few instances, some disposition to cultivate the ground prepared for them, but their intemperate habits are becoming more inveterate, and have been productive of more destructive consequences, during the last year, than previously. The reports of Mr. Lowry show that a large number of them have been murdered in their drunken revels, and their habit of using the knife seems to have gained strength in proportion as their law of retaliation has been relaxed, and the practice of the commuting the punishment inflicted by it, for money or goods, have become more general.

* * * * *

The Sioux, remote as some of them are from the settlements, find the means of indulging the proneness of the savages to adopt the vices of civilized man in preference to his virtues. Those near the agency, and on the Mississippi, obtain whiskey from the settlers on the east side of the river, and use it to great excess. The more remote and wild bands of them obtain it from the British half-breeds from Lord Selkirk's colony, as it is called, on the Red river of the north, who meet them on their hunting grounds, and conciliate them by presents of ardent spirits and other articles, while they destroy their game in vast quantities. These half-breeds are a numerous and formidable body of men, whose intercourse with the Sioux is not only injurious to them, but may eventually become dangerous to our Northwestern frontier, in the event of hostilities between the British Government and ours at any future period. They would exercise a dangerous influence over all the Indians on our Northwestern border, and, from their numbers and hardy and daring character, would greatly endanger our border settlements. But, upon this subject, I beg leave to refer to the letter of Major Bruce, the Sioux agent, dated the 24th of June last, and mine transmitting it to you.

The Chippewas continue to make occasional murderous inroads upon the Sioux, on or near the Mississippi, and there seems to be no means of preventing it but by demanding and punishing the aggressors, which it would be impolitic to attempt without a sufficient military force near them to awe them into compliance. The hereditary and irreconcilable feud between the Sioux and Sacs, and Foxes, though in some degree restrained, is not abated, and the only security for the continued existence of the latter (being much the smaller tribe) is in their distance from the haunts of their enemies.

A census of the Sacs and Foxes, taken by the agent on the 19th instant, (September, 1842,) shows that the tribe consists of 1,146 males, and 1,202 females—total, 2,348—of whom only 498 are under the age of ten years. This census exceeds, by 48, the enumeration made last October, owing, probably,

to some of the Missouri Sacs having rejoined the tribe, and being incorporated with the families.

The Winnebagoes have also been recently accurately enumerated by Mr. Lowry, their sub-agent, and found to consist of 640 men, 755 women, and 814 children—forming an aggregate of 2,183 persons; but he reports the death of several killed, since their enumeration, in their drunken broils.

The Sioux are scattered over a vast extent of country, and a large portion of them never visit the St. Peter's agency, or the trading-house on the waters of the upper Mississippi, and hence no accurate enumeration of them can be obtained. From a report made to me by Major Bruce, the Sioux agent, in June, 1841, it appears that, from the best information he had been able to obtain, there were about twenty villages of them, (each having its own chief,) situate on and near the Mississippi river, the St. Peter's river, and the lakes, estimated to consist, in all, of between four and five thousand; but he reports that there is probably an equal number of them who rove in the vast plains between the Red river of the north and the Missouri, some of whom occasionally visit the trading-houses on the Missouri, but most of them resort to the British settlements and trading establishments on Red river.

The reports of the agents, as far as received, are not accompanied by maps or topographical representations of the country occupied by the tribes under their care, nor have they the means of giving such descriptions with any satisfactory degree of accuracy; and it is believed that the department is already possessed of more and better information of that character than can be given from the very limited means we possess here.

I accompany this report with an abstract statement of the appropriations necessary to fulfil treaty stipulations with the several tribes within my superintendency, and an estimate of expenditures necessary for each agency, for the year 1843, and make it a part of my report.

I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN CHAMBERS.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

(18.)

SAC AND FOX AGENCY, *September 1, 1842.*

SIR: The period having again arrived at which it becomes necessary, in obedience to the regulations of the Indian department, to prepare the customary report upon the state of this agency and the condition of the Indians within it, I have the honor to submit the following, together with the accompanying account, estimate, &c., numbered from 1 to 6.

The practice, for the first time introduced among the Sacs and Foxes in their treaty of 1837, of applying a portion of the purchase money for their land to agricultural and other beneficial improvements, is now exhibiting to them its full advantages. Their farm, which was commenced on the 1st of April, 1839, and is managed by a farmer, with the assistance of from two to six laborers, as the season and situation of the crop may require, has now been brought to a state of great perfection, and has been, especially during the past winter, a source of much benefit to the Indians. In

fact, so obvious have become its advantages, and the great assistance derived from it, that while, as I learn, it was with much difficulty, and after long persuasion, that they were in the first instance induced to accede to its establishment, they now express themselves much gratified with its existence, and anxious for its continuance.

The appropriation guarantied by the second article of the treaty of October, 1837, of two thousand dollars per annum, for agricultural purposes, terminates with the present year; so that, unless by new negotiations this fund should ere long be extended, their farm will become almost useless to them, after the lapse of a twelvemonth, as the sum of eight hundred dollars annually, allowed under the treaty of 1824, will be totally insufficient. Its failure when just arriving at perfection, and when its full advantages will have had hardly time for complete development, I should greatly deplore. That the Indians can be induced to cultivate it, or to resort to any other than their customary imperfect mode of tillage, is not to be expected under their present circumstances; and, while such is the case, there is no way in which a small portion of their means can be more judiciously applied than in the employment of a few competent persons for purposes of agriculture.

Since my report of last year, the Indian farm has been somewhat increased, about 57 acres having been enclosed. The entire quantity of ground now under fence is 234 acres, 184 of which are cultivated, and the remainder used for pasture. Wheat was raised upon 94 acres, and safely harvested in the month of July; and, although a great portion of it was harrowed in upon newly-broken prairie, the crop much exceeded expectation. It will afford the Indians nearly 300 barrels of flour—a great saving, at the price which they pay the traders. From 1,500 to 1,800 bushels of corn, and 800 each of potatoes and turnips, will be raised for distribution among the Indians, should the season continue favorable, besides the quantities required for consumption on the farm and for seed. The estimated issues from the last year's crop were fully realized.

The saw and grist mills belonging to the Indians on Soap creek are not surpassed by any possessing the same water power in the country, and the person having charge of them has proved himself fully competent, and entitled to my entire confidence. From want of a fund, and from the reason that there is now little or no demand for lumber in the neighborhood, the saw mill, which can with ease cut over 2,000 feet per day, usually lies idle. The grist mill, when the water is high, is kept employed during a great portion of the time; it can grind about eight bushels per hour. It will now be of much service to the Indians in manufacturing their flour; and, having a good bolt attached, it makes as good flour and as much from the grain as is made at any mill upon the Des Moines. A race, with suitable gates, has been lately added, at an expense of \$200, which places the mill out of danger, except in extraordinary cases; whereas, before it was opened, the dam was in danger of being swept away at every freshet. The toll which has been collected, except what was used for the cattle, has been given out to the Indians.

I had partially prepared this report before leaving for St. Louis, in case I had been detained beyond my usual time of transmitting it. Although the mills have been since burned, during my absence, as I informed you on the 23th ultimo, I leave the preceding paragraph as originally sketched, that the full extent of the injury may be comprehended. I am expecting

a full report from the miller, upon the destruction of the property under his charge. There is no inclination wanted, among some of those who adopt this method of revenge for being removed from the Indian country, to commit a similar outrage upon all the property about the agency, as well as any violence against the persons of myself and those employed here. A knowledge of this compels me to maintain a degree of vigilance harassing to ourselves, and creates among our families a most unpleasant anxiety.

The two blacksmith and the gunsmith shops allowed by treaty are located at this agency, and the work required by the Indians has been sufficient to keep the smiths generally employed throughout the year.

The Sacs and Foxes have remained on terms of strict friendship with most of the contiguous tribes, having with some of them, perhaps, lived too amicably for their own benefit. Large parties of the Pottawatomies and Iowas (the latter especially appearing exceedingly destitute) have visited them at their villages, having prolonged their stay through a great portion of the spring and summer, to the no small detriment of the scanty supply of subsistence then remaining to the Sacs and Foxes. They have also hunted in large numbers upon the land guaranteed to the Sacs and Foxes, of course greatly to their injury, as the game is by no means abundant. The Indians have expressed much dissatisfaction to me upon the subject, but, unwilling to create ill feeling among their neighbors towards them, they appear to have treated their unwelcome guests with much kindness. The Winnebagoes also, laying aside their former fears, have lately visited the Foxes of the Iowa river, with a view, as I learn, to make some arrangements to live with them, and hunt upon their land; but the Foxes very wisely declined the arrangement.

The Indians of this agency have, during this summer, suffered more from want of provisions than ever within my knowledge of them. They are also much more poorly clad than heretofore. The only article, in the supply of which there seems to have been no deficiency, is the destructive one of whiskey; and of this the consumption appears upon the increase. A set of the most abandoned and unprincipled wretches are collected near the line upon the Des Moines river, and at one or two other points along the boundary, from whose dens the intoxicating liquid flows in uninterrupted streams upon the Indians. Common humanity loudly demands that some efficient means be adopted for the preservation of the rapidly-wasting remnants of these tribes. On my first acquaintance with them in 1832, intoxication was rare among them, and I doubt if a confirmed or habitual drunkard belonged to their nation; while at this time, except when far distant upon their hunting grounds, the whole nation, without distinction of rank, or age, or sex, exhibits a continual scene of the most revolting intoxication. Laws, of a truth, exist; but of what avail, without the means of enforcing them?

I know of no point upon our Indian frontier where the permanent presence of a military force is more essentially requisite than at this. Within a period of less than two years it has been necessary three times to call for a detachment, whose march on each occasion has been attended with much expense and inconvenience, while requisition for another to attend the approaching payment has been sent. No obstructions, no means of prevention, here exist to the continual passage to and fro in the Indian country of the most lawless and desperate characters, who can at any time commit

outrages against order, morality, and the laws, with perfect impunity; and many of whom, feeling themselves aggrieved by their recent expulsions from the Indian country, are the more ready to avenge themselves by acts of violence.

The annuity for 1841 was distributed among heads of families. It was the first time in which their money had been so paid in several years, and was the result of a compromise, whereby the dissensions which had existed among these Indians for a short time previously were finally allayed. The enumeration requisite to effect this mode of payment shows the population of these tribes to be 2,300—a much smaller number than the usual estimates, and exhibiting a very rapid decrease within a few years. A portion of the Sacs, which, since their last treaty, had lived in the vicinity of this agency, changed their residence last spring, and removed about 50 miles higher up the Des-Moines. Their buffalo hunt of this summer was quite unsuccessful, and had a tendency to render them much dissatisfied with their country. During this hunt, they came upon the ground where the small party of Pottawatomies and Delawares was destroyed, towards the close of last year, by a body of the Sioux. The place is represented by whites, who were of the hunting party, as clearly within the territory of the Sacs and Foxes, being several miles below the southern boundary of the neutral ground.

With much respect, I have the honor to be your obedient servant,
 JOHN BEACH,
United States Indian Agent.

His Excellency JOHN CHAMBERS,
Governor of Iowa, Sup. Ind. Aff., Burlington.

(19.)

ST. PETER'S AGENCY, IOWA TERRITORY,

September 15, 1842.

SIR: I have the honor to report that the Sioux Indians of this agency are scattered over so large a portion of country that it is impossible to give an accurate estimate of their number. The roving bands of Yanctons, who subsist entirely upon the buffalo, are to be found during the winter months principally upon the Missouri or its tributaries. The remainder of the year they roam over the great plains between the heads of the St. Peter's river and "Devil's Lake," following the motions of the buffalo.

They obtain such articles as are necessary from the traders in exchange for Buffalo robes, and have little or no intercourse with the Government, through this agency; in fact, they are seldom seen in the vicinity of the white settlements of the St. Peter's.

The bands of Sioux who reside in villages during a part of the year, and who raise corn in greater or less quantities, are the Sissetons, Wahpatoons, and Wah-pa-koo-tas. The nearest village of these people is about thirty-five miles from the mouth of the St. Peter's, and the most remote is about two hundred and fifty miles distant, at Lac Traverse. The large tract of country which they possessed was disposed of to the Government last summer, but no action has as yet been had upon the treaty by the Senate. These Indians, depending upon the fulfilment of said treaty stip-

ulations, have neglected the usual precautions to secure the means of subsistence, and their situation at present is most deplorable. The corn crops having almost entirely failed, and game being too scarce in the country to furnish food for so large a number, unless some means are placed at the disposal of this agency, for the succor of those in distress, there is much reason to fear that many will perish from actual starvation.

I would respectfully press upon your excellency, and through the Government, the suffering condition of the Sioux of the upper St. Peter's, and especially those in the immediate vicinity of Lac qui Parle. In consequence of the almost total failure of their corn crops the present season, many of them say they must die of starvation the ensuing winter; and, if they are not aided by the United States, I see not how it can be otherwise. That their condition may be properly understood, it is necessary to make a few remarks on the country they occupy.

The country around Lac qui Parle, for fifty miles in every direction, and except between north and east for a much greater distance; is almost entirely prairie. The islands of wood are so few and small that very few deer, bear, or rackoon, can be found in it in winter. It formerly abounded with buffalo, otter, muskrat, and other small animals, whose skins are valuable for fur; but the buffalo have long since entirely left it, and all other animals, valuable either for their flesh or skins, have become scarce. I cannot tell the cause of the buffalo leaving it, nor exactly the time; but it seems probable they were becoming comparatively scarce upwards of thirty years ago, for it is more than that time since the Sioux, who had long occupied the country, moved into the plains to the west and north. As the Yanctons receded, the present inhabitants, who are composed of the Sissetons, Wahpatons, and Medawakantons, Sioux from the lower St. Peter's and Mississippi entered it. About twenty-five years ago, Mr. Rainville, the present trader at Lac qui Parle, induced a part of them to commence planting corn at Lac Traverse and Lac qui Parle. For some years they gave but little attention to it, as abundance of buffalo were near them some part of every year. About the year 1829, the buffalo having gone far west, many of the Indians perished, in a severe winter, of starvation, and some of the survivors were under the necessity of subsisting on the flesh of their relatives who had died. This convinced them of the necessity of giving more attention to planting. In the year 1835, twelve or fifteen families had corn enough to do them most of the winter at Lac qui Parle. Up to that time, nearly all were in the habit of spending the winter at the woods, near the Mississippi, and more than fifty miles from where they planted. The dangers and hardships to which they were exposed in these winter hunts were very great. Instances have occurred of parents, in crossing the prairies with more small children than they could carry, being reduced to the dire necessity of perishing, with all their children, or of leaving one buried in the snow to perish.

Owing to these things, and the encouragement and assistance given to them by the missionaries and the traders, they have been enlarging their fields every year since 1835. For several years, upwards of forty families have wintered at Lac qui Parle. In 1840, it was estimated that they made as much corn as in any two years previous to 1839. Last year their corn suffered from drought, and, in consequence of their having to feed the Sioux from Lac Traverse, Big Stone Lake, and the Two Woods, who assembled there to the number of about one thousand souls, to receive a part

of the goods given to them on the occasion of Governor Doty's treaty, and remained from one week to two months, many of them suffered much for food in the winter and the spring.

They never planted so much corn or made greater exertions to obtain a crop as this season; but the cold weather in May, the ravages of the black birds, worms, and ground squirrels, the several frosts between the 10th and 20th of June, and the subsequent dry weather, have so entirely destroyed it, that it is doubtful whether they will have as much as one-sixth, or even an eighth, as much as last year. Some families, who have annually put away sixty bushels, have this year not so much as they planted. At all the other villages within eighty miles of Lac qui Parle it is said to be much worse. At the Two Woods, they say they have no corn; and at the large village near Lac Traverse, where a few years since it was said more corn was grown than at any other place in the Sioux nation, it is thought that they cannot have more than one-tenth of an average crop.

The number of Sioux who plant at Lac qui Parle is not much, if at all, short of three hundred and fifty souls; at Lac Traverse, Two Woods, and Big Stone Lake, between one thousand and fifteen hundred. A considerable part of the latter will try to follow the buffalo, as some of them are accustomed to do every year. As many of them have horses, if they can reach the country where the buffalo winter they may escape starvation; and those who remain at Big Stone Lake and Lac Traverse, if they could be supplied with some clothing, and plenty of fish spears, hooks, and lines, may possibly take fish enough to keep life in them. But, from what I have heard of their suffering when there has been no failure of the corn crops, it seems probable that many of them must perish unless efficiently aided by Government. The Sioux of Lac qui Parle are too destitute of horses, and too far from the buffalo country, to go in pursuit of that game. Such a failure of their corn crops would be a severe calamity to any people, at any time; but it is peculiarly so to the Sioux of the upper St. Peter's at this time, as will appear by the consideration of the following facts.

They are at least two hundred miles, by the route they must travel, from the nearest place where a supply of corn could be obtained, even if they had the means of paying for it. None of them have the means of paying for it, and few of them have the means of transporting it, if procured, otherwise than carrying it on their backs the distance above named.

The treaty they made a year ago, with Governor Doty, not being ratified by the Senate, they are disappointed in not receiving the annuities stipulated by it; and from the very depressed state of the fur trade, for some years past, (especially the low price of muskrats, the few last years,) they have been unable to pay the limited credits which the traders have thought safe to allow them; and, at the same time, they have hunted the beaver, otter, and other animals, whose furs are still valuable, until they have become very scarce. From the vast numbers of muskrats formerly taken in that region, it might be supposed that, as they have been but little hunted for some years past, they would be very abundant at present; this is not the case.

For the last few years, the waters in all the prairies northwest of Traverse des Sioux have been rapidly diminishing. Where, a few years since, were beautiful lakes, several miles in circumference, now not a drop of water can be found. Even streams dignified with the name of river, in which the Indian was accustomed to paddle his canoe, have entirely disap-

peared; and where the trader dreaded to pass, because it was difficult, and sometimes dangerous or impracticable to transport his goods dry in carts; he now searches in vain for water to quench the thirst of himself and horse.

The muskrat ponds have of course dried up, and the muskrats that were in them have perished, or gone nobody knows where. These Indians are already destitute of clothing; many of their children are entirely naked. In this cold climate, any person, even when well clothed, is in danger of freezing in crossing from one island of woods to another in winter. Naked as they are, and must be, unless the traders furnish them with more goods than there is a prospect of their being able to pay for, it is impossible they should move from one camping place to another without freezing. Under such circumstances, it is manifest that the traders, who, in times of scarcity heretofore, have saved many of the Indians from starvation, cannot now render them adequate assistance. From my acquaintance with them, I can cheerfully testify to their generosity, and believe it would be difficult to find a like number of men any where, engaged in mercantile pursuits, willing to give and do so much, in proportion to their means. But it is manifest they cannot take provisions into the country, to feed the Indians; and if, under present circumstances, they should let them have goods sufficient to enable them to winter in the country near the Chippewas, (where alone they can find a subsistence,) they must do it under a strong probability, not to say certainty as regards most of them, that they will thus deprive themselves of the ability of either giving or getting credit another year.

The war with the Chippewas greatly increases their difficulties. It is at the imminent risk of their lives that they go into the only part of the country which affords game sufficient to furnish them subsistence; and if they go thither, they must keep in companies of thirty or forty families, to defend their women and children, and must be under the necessity of moving their camps every few days, and in these movings must, unless well clothed, perish with cold.

The Medawakanton Sioux received annuities of money, goods, and provisions, from the Government, and are in a comparatively comfortable state. The principal drawback to their welfare is ardent spirits, which their near residence to the ceded lands in Wisconsin enables them to obtain in large quantities. These ceded lands being settled by a class of men who are principally dealers in whiskey, there are not wanting unprincipled characters, which the law cannot reach and punish, who do not hesitate to take articles of food and clothing from the Indians, in exchange for that article.

The only practicable plan for putting a stop to this nefarious traffic would be the speedy removal of these bands to some point inland, where all the intercourse with the whites could be controlled and regulated by the Government.

In justice to the regular licensed traders, I must say that not only do they not furnish intoxicating drinks to these Indians, but, on the contrary, their influence is exerted to prevent their introduction.

The operations of the missionaries among the Indians of this agency, I regret to say, hitherto have been attended with but little success. It would seem next to impossible to persuade savages to abandon their superstitions, and conform themselves to the customs and habits of civilized life.

It becomes my duty to lay before you, sir, the statement of a movement of the British Red River half-breeds, which would seem to call for the immediate interposition of the United States Government.

These people have been in the habit of making annual incursions into our territories, for the purpose of hunting the buffalo, of which they destroy great numbers. Some evil-disposed person having reported that the Yanton Sioux intended to oppose, by force, the further hunting of these foreigners upon their lands, the half-breeds, joined by a number of Indians belonging to tribes residing within the British boundaries, and provided with three small cannon, left the Red River colony with the intention of attacking the Sioux, if found upon the hunting grounds. The latter, (not being aware of such determination on the part of the half-breeds, and innocent of any plan of offence,) it is to be feared, may have been ere this time attacked. Such are the facts, as reported to this office by persons of veracity, who were eye-witnesses to the preparations made at the colony for this warlike expedition. Should a hostile collision have taken place, the result, when known, will be communicated without delay.

It is to be regretted that the war between the Sioux and Chippewas still continues. This office will do all in its power to put a stop to this savage warfare; and it is to be hoped that, seconded by efforts from other quarters, this object will be effected.

The farmers for the Sioux, interested in the treaty of 1837, report that the villages will average something like two-thirds of a crop of corn the present year—a sufficient quantity to subsist them until their next year's provisions come on in the spring.

The blacksmiths have been constantly and beneficially employed during the last year, repairing and making such articles as the Indians require.

The report of Dr. Williamson, of the Lac qui Parle mission, accompanies this, (marked A.) I am sorry to say that, owing to the unfavorable season, that mission will have to be abandoned during the present winter, not having raised a sufficiency to subsist them.

I have not yet received the report from Red Wing's village. The school established there the last spring bids fair to succeed to some extent. As it was at the earnest solicitation of the chief that the school was established, hopes are entertained that the result will be favorable.

Mr. Kavanaugh's establishment, on the east side of the river, below Little Crow's village, is broken up, and the school discontinued.

I have the honor to remain your excellency's most obedient servant,

AMOS J. BRUCE, *Indian Agent.*

His Exc'y Gov. JOHN CHAMBERS,

Sup't Indian Affairs, Burlington, I. T.

(20.)

OFFICE OF SUPERINTENDENT OF INDIAN AFFAIRS,

St. Louis, September 12, 1842.

SIR: In compliance with the regulations of the Indian department, I have the honor to submit the following annual report:

The vacancies in many of the agencies and sub-agencies during the last year, together with the lateness of the season when the Indian annuities were paid, deprived the department of nearly all the information which is usually derived from annual reports. No difficulties of the kind existing during the present season, it is to be hoped that the reports from the agents will be so full and satisfactory as to leave but little for me to say respecting the condition of what are called the frontier tribes.

The sub-agency at the Council Bluffs will perhaps be an exception; and it therefore becomes necessary that my report should fill the space which would otherwise be left blank. The condition of these Indians has been materially improved within the last few months; and, could they consider themselves as being permanently located at their present homes, no tribe on the Western frontier would advance more rapidly in all the useful arts of civilized life. But, looking upon themselves as the mere tenants at will of the Government, they of course could feel little or no interest in the improvement or preservation of their houses and farms. The Territory of Iowa must ere long become a State, and amongst the first acts of State sovereignty will be to extend her jurisdiction over all Indians residing within her limits. The threatening difficulties which have already grown out of such a state of things should admonish the Government to guard against it for the future.

The large body of fine land now owned and partly occupied by the Pottawatomies of the Council Bluffs, I am induced to believe, could be purchased without much difficulty, and at a fair price, giving other lands in part payment. Lands, such as these Indians would be glad to settle upon, could be easily obtained on the south side of the river. As they must ultimately be removed, every thing is to be gained by both parties, in having it done immediately.

During the present year, much has been done by the department to better the condition of the Indians, both morally and physically. The proposition which was made, and unanimously agreed to, providing for the payment (out of their annuities) for all thefts or depredations committed, either among themselves or against the neighboring tribes, speaks well for the innate honesty of the Indians; and its operation up to this time goes far to show that its effects will be most salutary. The Indians, however, contend, with great force of reason, that this excellent regulation should be made equally binding on their white neighbors. And here it may be proper to remark, that the greatest difficulties with which the agents, teachers, and missionaries, have to contend, in their laudable efforts to cultivate the minds of the Indians, arises from the presence of crowds, and daily increasing crowds, of depraved white men, who have taken up their abodes in the Indian country. This worse than savage population is composed of deserters from the fur traders on the upper Missouri, renegades from Santa Fé, discharged soldiers, and fugitives from justice. Such persons can only prey upon the Indians, or be tolerated amongst them, so long as they remain in their present ignorant and savage state; hence their unwearied efforts to thwart all attempts at civilization. Their residence in the Indian country is in open violation of law; but, being wholly irresponsible, they laugh at all attempts to remove them by a civil process.

The circulars which have been issued by the department, to prevent the introduction and use of spirituous liquors in the Indian country, followed by the prompt movement of a company of dragoons to the Council Bluffs, and aided by the zealous activity of the several agents, have gone far towards the suppression of this iniquitous traffic on the frontiers. In the figurative language of an old chief, who was in this city not long since, "The sunshine, the approving smile of the Great Spirit, has cleared away the poisoned cloud which so long darkened our land. It has once more lit up our desolate huts and forsaken fields; its cheering warmth has dried up the tears of our women and children, who every night offer up their

prayers of thankfulness to the Great Spirit in the skies and our great father in Washington."

The arrangement which was proposed by the department, to substitute goods, in place of money, in the payment of annuities, would have proved highly beneficial, had it met the approbation of the Indians. The goods being purchased by contract, at the lowest market price, and issued out by the agents from time to time, so as to meet the wants of the Indians, would have been of more real benefit to them than four times the amount paid out all at once in money. The Indians, being destitute during the greater part of the year, are compelled to solicit credits from the traders, who, aware of the uncertainty of being paid, demand and receive most usurious prices for their goods: The money which is not paid away to satisfy the trader soon finds its way into the hands of the whiskey dealers, who swarm like birds of evil omen around every place where annuities are to be paid. A question of grave importance here presents itself for the consideration of the Government, viz: Whether the rights and privileges of guardianship might not, in *certain cases*, be exercised by the department, when a measure is proposed clearly calculated to promote the happiness and welfare of tribes notoriously incapable of judging for themselves? Although some might grumble for the time, the salutary change in their condition would soon teach them to thank their great father for his fostering care. * * * * *

The census of the different tribes required by the department will be furnished by the agents and sub-agents, so far as their jurisdictions extend. Those beyond will be found, as near as can be ascertained, in the following table:

Tribes.	Lodges	Men.	Souls.	Remarks.
Poncas - - -	80	250	800	Living on the south side of Missouri, at the mouth of L'eau-quo-com.
Yanctons - - -	250	750	2,500	Lower band of Sioux, being near Vermilion river.
Tetons - - -	320	950	3,000	Lower band of Sioux, on the south of Missouri.
Ogellalas - - -	150	500	1,500	Sioux—dialect a little different—same region.
Sowans - - -	1,150	4,000	12,000	Sioux on the Cheyenne river, and Platte.
Yanctonas - - -	600	1,800	6,000	Upper band of Sioux, near Mandans.
Mandans - - -	30	120	300	Live in dirt lodges, on the Missouri.*
Arickarees - - -	150	450	1,200	Occupy the same village with the Mandans.*
Gros Ventres - - -	75	300	800	Live in dirt villages, 8 miles above the Mandans.*
Assiniboines - - -	800	2,500	7,000	Wandering tribe between Missouri and Red river of the north.
Crees - - -	100	300	800	Language same as Chippewas, country Assiniboine.
Crows - - -	500	1,200	4,000	Rascals, on the headwaters of Yellow Stone.
Cheyennes - - -	250	500	2,000	Wandering tribe on the Platte; language very remarkable.
Blackfoot - - -	1,500	4,500	13,000	Wandering, near falls of Missouri, both sides of the river.
Argapas - - -	300	650	2,500	Prairie tribe, between the Platte and Arkansas.
Gros Ventres, Prairie	400	900	2,500	Wanderers, between the Missouri and Sascalchewayne, H. B.
Snakes - - -	200	450	1,000	Poor tribe in the Rocky mountains.
Flatheads - - -	80	250	800	In the mountains, trade mostly on Columbia.*
Total - - -	6,925	20,370	61,700	

The whole are wanderers, except those marked thus (*.)

The scanty population shown in the foregoing table occupy nearly the whole of that immense region lying west of the border tribes, bounded by the Arkansas on the south, the dividing highlands between the Missouri and waters of Hudson bay on the north, and the Rocky mountains on the west. It is evident, from the ruins of villages scattered along the banks of the Missouri and its tributary streams, that these desolate plains once teemed with myriads of human beings. We have the authority of an intelligent British trader, who crossed over to the Missouri in the winter of 1783, for saying that the population, even at that recent date, was perhaps a hundred-fold greater than at present. The Mandans he estimated at 25,000 fighting men, and the Assiniboines at 40,000. A reference to the table will show the wonderful destruction of human life which war and pestilence have produced, in this region, in less than a century. The small-pox, which was brought over from the northern Mexican province about the year 1786, almost depopulated the country. There are many old Indians now living who bear its marks, and retain a vivid recollection of its horrible ravages. Again, in 1838, the same disease swept off at least one-half of the prairie tribes; hence the scanty population, which seems almost lost in the vast expanse of prairie by which they are surrounded. It is some gratification to know that a new generation must spring up before they can be scourged by another visitation from this fell destroyer; but there is another constantly among them, almost equally destructive, viz: spirituous liquor. It has been ascertained, from sources entitled to the utmost credence, that upwards of *five hundred men*, belonging to these prairie tribes, have been killed, during the last two years, in drunken broils; while the survivors—men, women, and children—are reduced to the lowest depths of poverty and degradation. The friends of humanity have, however, much to hope from the laudable and zealous efforts which we have reason to believe are now being made by the Government to save the wrecks of this once numerous and happy people.

No advances whatever have been made towards civilization amongst the tribes on the upper Missouri; and so long as they continue the wandering life in which they so much delight, all efforts directed to that object will prove to be only a useless waste of time and money. While there remains such a vast extent of territory covered over with innumerable herds of buffalo and other game, there seems but little prospect of their condition being materially changed. Generations will perhaps pass away before this territory becomes much more circumscribed; for if we draw a line, running north and south, so as to cross the Missouri about the mouth of the Vermilion river, we shall designate the limits beyond which civilized men are never likely to settle. At this point, the Creator seems to have said to the tides of emigration that are annually rolling towards the West: "Thus far shalt thou go, and no farther." At all events, if they go beyond this, they will never stop on the east side of the Rocky mountains. The utter destitution of timber, the sterility of sandy soil, together with the coldness and dryness of the climate, furnish obstacles which not even "Yankee enterprise" is likely to overcome. A beneficent Creator seems to have intended this dreary region as an asylum for the Indians, when the force of circumstances shall have driven them from the last acre of the fertile soil which they once possessed. Here no inducements are offered to the ever-restless Saxon breed to erect their huts. Should the buffalo and other game in course of time disappear from the prairies, there are a few rich

little valleys on the banks of small streams, affording timber sufficient to furnish huts and fuel for the few wanderers whom necessity will compel to seek some other means of subsistence. Should this period ever arrive, a few domestic cattle might be introduced into the country, and the Indians would readily become wandering herdsmen—the Tartars of America. Their peculiar habits and inclinations form them for such pursuits: They never can be made agriculturists or mechanics. The time may arrive when the whole of the Western Indians will be forced to seek a resting-place in this great American desert; and this, in all probability, will form a new era in the history of this singular and ill-fated race. They will remain a wandering, half-civilized, though happy people. “Their flocks and herds will cover a thousand hills,” and furnish beef and mutton for a portion of the dense population of whites that will swarm in the more fertile sections of the great valley of the Mississippi.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

I am, sir, your most obedient servant,

D. D. MITCHELL,

Superintendent of Indian Affairs.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

(21.)

FORT LEAVENWORTH AGENCY, *September 12, 1842.*

SIR: The time having arrived when it becomes my duty, agreeably to regulations and instructions, to report to you the condition, &c., of the Indians within this agency, I take great pleasure in stating to you that all the tribes within this agency, except the Kansas, are in a prosperous condition.

Shawnees.

The Shawnees own a tract of country twenty-five miles north and south, and one hundred east and west, bounded on the east by the State of Missouri, and on the north by the Kansas river. This tract, in point of soil, timber, and water, is equalled by but few tracts of the same size, in any country; there is, however, hardly timber enough for the prairie.

The Shawnees have become an agricultural people; their buildings and farms are similar to those of the whites in a new-settled country. All their farms are enclosed with rail fences, and most of them in good form; each string of fence straight, and sufficiently high to secure their crops; many of them staked and ridged.

They all live in comfortable cabins, perhaps half or more of good hewn logs, neatly raised; they have out-houses, stables, barns, &c.

It is impossible for me to state the number of farms or acres cultivated, or the quantity of produce raised by them. There is no family, that I know of, but what has a farm of as much as five or more acres; and some have farms of over one hundred acres. They raise Indian corn, wheat, oats, pumpkins, beans, peas, Irish and sweet potatoes, cabbage, turnips, and many other vegetables; They raise horses, cattle, hogs, turkeys,

chickens, &c. They depend on agricultural pursuits for a subsistence, and most of them raise an abundance, and many a surplus. Take the whole nation together, and they raise considerably more grain than they need for home consumption. The Shawnees have a water grist and saw mill, and a large meeting-house to hold public worship in; they also have a council-house.

Delawares.

The Delawares own a tract of country sixty miles east and west, and about twenty-five miles north and south, bounded on the south by the Kansas river, and on the east by the Missouri river, or State of Missouri. The soil, timber, and water, on this tract, are generally very good. The Delawares, like the Shawnees, depend mainly on their farms for subsistence. Their farms and houses are nearly or quite equal to those of the Shawnees. They raise Indian corn, wheat, oats, beans, peas, pumpkins, potatoes, cabbage, turnips, and many other vegetables, in abundance. They raise a great many horses, cattle, and hogs.

Kickapoos.

The Kickapoos own a tract of country immediately north of the Delawares, about sixty miles east and west, by thirty north and south; bounded on the east by the Missouri river or State of Missouri, and on the south by the Delaware country. It is gratifying to me to be able to state that the Kickapoos still persevere in agricultural pursuits. I am unable to state the quantity of land they have in cultivation. They raise a large surplus of Indian corn; they also raise beef and pork for sale. Their trader (Mr. Hildreth) takes all the corn, beef, pork, hides, and potatoes, that they have to spare, at a fair price, for goods. This is a very good arrangement for the Indians. It is great encouragement for them to be industrious. Goods at a fair price suit them just as well, if not better than money.

Stockbridges.

This little band of Stockbridges, by permission, settled on the Delaware lands, near the Missouri river, and about seven miles below Fort Leavenworth, some time in February, 1840. Since that time, they have built for themselves a number of neat log cabins—I think the neatest hewn logs and the neatest raised log cabins I have ever seen. They have opened several small farms, and have this year raised more Indian corn than they will need for their own use; they raise pumpkins, beans, peas, cabbage, potatoes, and many other vegetables, and have made good root-houses to preserve them in—all of which they have done with very little means. They came here poor, without money, horses, or oxen; they bought a few yoke of work oxen and a few ploughs on a credit; they have hired themselves about, and have got a few milch cows and a few hogs. I deem it proper to say that they have been very industrious since they have been within this agency.

Christian Indians.

The Christian Indians came here with and at the same time the Stockbridges did, and settled among the Delawares. They built comfortable

little cabins, and made small farms. I think this year they have raised a plenty of Indian corn, pumpkins, potatoes, beans, cabbage, and other vegetables, for a subsistence; they have also worked for the white people, and procured some milch cows and hogs.

I consider that a large portion of the Shawnees, Delawares, Kickapoos, Stockbridges, and Christian Indians, are in a thriving, prosperous condition. These tribes are living in peace and friendship among themselves, and with their white neighbors, and with all other nations. It may not be amiss for me to state here, that a party of sixteen Delawares went out last fall to make a hunt on the neutral ground between the Missouri and Mississippi rivers. While preparing to leave their camp one morning in October, 1841, they were fired on by a large party of Sioux, who had surrounded them; some of the Delawares were shot down. Some of those that escaped the first fire spoke to a Pottawatomie that was with them, and told him to make his escape if he could; that they intended to fight by their wounded friends until they were all killed; so they did, and were all killed. The Pottawatomie got home, but was badly wounded. The Delawares say that the Sioux committed this murderous outrage on them without any cause or offence whatever, and they have not attempted to revenge themselves in any way, but that they have a heavy charge against the Sioux: first, for the murdering sixteen men; for all the horses they had with them, riding saddles and pack saddles, guns, traps, blankets, clothing, and camp equipage. All these things the Delaware chiefs requested me to report to you.

Kansas.

The Kansas Indians are located on the Kansas river, about eighty miles above its mouth. I regret that I have to say that they are making little or no exertion to better their condition. There has been considerable exertion made by myself and the Rev. William Johnson, late a missionary among them, to get them to turn their attention to agricultural pursuits. I visited them in March last, in company with Mr. Johnson, who resided for several years among them, understood and spoke their language well, and had become personally acquainted with them all; and, from a correct, honorable, firm course of conduct, he had secured to himself almost unbounded influence among them. We stayed several days among them; most of that time we spent in council with the whole nation, trying to get them to raise corn, &c., enough to subsist them during the year. They made very fair promises, and I think they intended to comply with them at the time; but unfortunately Mr. Johnson, on his way down to the manual labor school, with eleven Kansas boys, in company with me, at the crossing of the Walkarusa, where we encamped for the night, was taken sick, of which he never recovered. The death of this man, whom I considered one of the best men I ever became acquainted with, is, I believe, the greatest loss the Kansas Indians ever met with. His last services expired when he returned the eleven Kansas boys to the manual labor school, part of which he rendered in great pain.

The Kansas render many excuses for not turning their attention to agricultural pursuits the present year. The principal one is, they say they were afraid to work, for fear the Pawnees would come on them and kill them all off. They have raised but little grain this year, not enough to subsist them;

their only dependence for a subsistence is on the Buffalo, and what few deer and turkeys they can kill; they follow the chase.

The Shawnees, Delawares, Kickapoos, Stockbridges, and Christian Indians, have no towns or villages. Each person, or head of a family, selects and makes his location where he chooses.

Westport, Missouri, is the nearest and most convenient post office to this agency.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

RICHARD W. CUMMINS,
Indian Agent.

Major D. D. MITCHELL,
Sup't Indian Affairs, St. Louis, Mo.

(22.)

COUNCIL BLUFFS AGENCY, September 3, 1842.

SIR: In compliance with instructions, and the established rules of the department, I herewith submit the following report of the condition of the several Indian tribes within this agency :

Otoes and Missouriias.

These Indians are in a most deplorable situation, notwithstanding that they have had the kind and benevolent hand of the Government extended to them for many years past, and that, during certain periods of that time, (if we may judge from reports,) they bid fair to follow the example of some of their more advanced red brethren of the West in the pursuits of agriculture and civilization, having been furnished with teachers, blacksmiths, and farmers, for these purposes; but the evil spirit found its way, through various channels, into their lodges, and generated amongst them discontent, jealousy, and strife, which eventually terminated in butchery and bloodshed. This state of things produced in their minds a settled prejudice against the spot which they then occupied, on the north side of the river Platte, under the impression that an evil spirit hovered over and around them; and, acting under this belief, on or about the 1st of February, 1841, they, in a moment of drunkenness and riot, set fire to their village, which was soon reduced to ashes. Their farm, which was located contiguous to their village, suffered a similar fate—the greater part of the fences having been torn down and burned, and the whole now lying waste and uncultivated.

They have totally abandoned this ill-fated spot, and settled, rather temporarily, in various lodges or villages on the south side of the river Platte. The lateness of my arrival last spring, and the multiplicity of duties that I had to perform, prevented me from visiting their present location until the 5th of August last—the Indians at that time being absent on their hunt. I gave as careful an examination of the situation as time and circumstances permitted. The village of the Missouriias stands on the prairie, on the banks of the Platte river. It appears by former reports that these Indians had abandoned the chase, and betaken themselves to an agricultural life; and I feel justified in saying that they would by this time have made a fair progress in civilization and agriculture, if the persons employed as farmers

for them had been industrious, and ardent spirits been kept from amongst them. As it is, they have failed; nor is at all surprising, under the circumstances. They have, as a necessary consequence, again returned to their hunting habits, not as a matter of choice, but of necessity; for their numbers have so much diminished by their illicit traffic with the whites, and their stock of horses been so reduced, that their hunting trip is attended with but little success, as they can carry but a small quantity of meat from their hunting grounds.

The Otoe villages, four in number, are located a short distance from the river Platte—from five miles above its mouth to eighteen miles up said river. The corn patches of the Missouriias are in the open timber of the Missouri river bottom, at or near the mouth of the Platte. The frost having out off their crop last spring, replanting became necessary, and, having to start on their hunt earlier in the season than usual, in consequence of their want of subsistence, their corn fields were, to a great extent, neglected. These causes combined, in addition to the want of rain in the month of July and early part of August, will cut short the crops of these Indians in their best patches to one-half, and in many parts of their grounds to one-fourth, of their usual produce.

The crops of the Otoes are altogether inferior to those of the Missouriias: hence, without the assistance of the Government, they must experience a very distressing time next season, or, in the absence of such assistance, make an unusually long winter's hunt on the buffalo grounds; and, should they make a bad hunt, on their return, the complaints of the traders and frontier settlers, heretofore great, will be alarmingly increased: for, as a general characteristic, the Otoes, when hungry, will kill stock wherever they find it, regardless to whom it may belong. I am informed that a few years ago they killed a milch cow belonging to their blacksmith, Mr. Gilmore, in his presence, and boiled the meat at his own fire; and when Mr. Gilmore asked if they were displeased with him that they killed his cow, they replied, "no, but that they were hungry." Such beings are difficult to civilize; yet, if we can succeed in keeping whiskey away from them, and once more get them on a farm properly prepared, and with the necessary assistance at proper times and in a proper manner, I think they can be gradually brought to attend to agricultural pursuits. The more reflecting of them admit that misery and starvation await them, unless they change their course of conduct; whilst there are others of them that would bow submissively to any fate, rather than betake themselves to manual labor. Could their agent have permission to use a portion of their annuity, with their consent, in the purchase of provisions for them, it would in some degree prevent the apprehended depredations on frontier stock. The twenty-two barrels of pork, received in part of this year's annuity, would do much towards aiding them to make a crop next spring, if their present crop was even tolerable. As it is, the pork will do but little in feeding some nine hundred persons.

I am happy to report that both Otoes and Missouriias have cheerfully assented to the regulation of the department "for preventing depredations among the Indian tribes," provided the neighboring tribes shall place themselves under a like obligation; and they have recently entered into an agreement with the Delawares, whereby they have mutually bound themselves to pay a forfeiture of \$1,000 for any murder committed by the Indians of either tribe on those of the other.

I have not yet had an opportunity of submitting the regulation above re-

ferred to the Omahas and Pawnees; I, however, anticipate no opposition from either tribe to its adoption.

Omahas.

The Omahas follow the chase, as usual. They claim the country bounded by the Missouri river on the east, by Shell creek on the west, by the river Platte on the south, and on the north by the Poncas country. The Elkhorn, which runs in a southerly direction, and empties into the Platte at about twenty miles above its mouth, is the largest stream which passes through their country. There are a number of small streams running in various directions, and mostly through prairie; but of their water power I am not informed, except of that on the Papeo, a small stream running in a southerly direction, and emptying into the Platte near its mouth. On this stream, some ten miles distant from this place, there are some water privileges. The southerly part of this country is claimed by the Otoes; also, from the Platte to a line running westward from the Missouri river, in the vicinity of the old Council Bluffs, to the Pawnee country.

The country claimed by the Omahas is almost destitute of timber, except on the large and small streams, which have more or less, and at some isolated points, where are to be found groves of considerable extent. Their favorite village once stood near the Missouri river, and about one hundred miles above this place. Several years since they were driven from this location by the Sioux, and since then have settled rather temporarily on the Elkhorn, a distance of about fifty miles from this, where they now are, poor indeed, not using even ordinary savage exertion in the culture of corn. They greatly desire to return to their former village, where, it is said, they still have corn in *caches*. These Indians are so reduced in numbers, and so poor in horses, that their hunting trips are attended with but little success; the present season they joined the Pawnee Loups on the hunt; and have been more successful. They are desirous of selling a portion of their country to the Government, in order to obtain a small annuity, and assistance in their agricultural pursuits; should they not succeed in this arrangement, misery and starvation must shortly overtake them.

They have an unsettled difficulty with the Iowas, which I had hoped to see adjusted last spring; but at that time the Iowas were not in rendezvous, with their peace-making preparations. There is a fair presumption, however, that peace will shortly be effected between them. The Omahas are a well-disposed little band, and desire to live in peace with all mankind; but they say it is hard to be struck, and not to be allowed to retaliate.

Should the Government purchase any portion of their land, I would recommend that no portion of the purchase consideration should be paid in money, but rather be invested in goods and stock cattle adapted to their present condition.

Pawnees.

The four principal chiefs, with a number of their respective bands, have moved to their new homes on the Loup fork of the Platte; and, although their farming operations commenced at a rather late period of the year, they will still succeed in raising a tolerable crop. There is some little disposition on the part of a portion of the tribe to remain at their old villages, but this will shortly wear away; and, as the chiefs have requested to have

their future annuity payments made at their new homes, I hope, in the course of the next year, to see the greater part of the four bands settled there in peace and comfort. The school, considering the short time it has been in operation, promises well, as will be seen from Mr. Allis's report, herewith, and I have no doubt will in a little time be in a very flourishing condition. The farmers have been indefatigable in their exertions, and, taking into account the short time that has elapsed since they entered upon their duties, have performed a large amount of labor. The time seems now to have arrived, when the stock cattle due under the treaty of 1833 could be advantageously given to these Indians; and the farmers, for their own protection, as well as that of the cattle, crops, &c., should be furnished without delay with the guns promised in said treaty.

The Pawnees generally evince a peaceable and friendly disposition. They have an unsettled difficulty with the Otoes, growing out of murders heretofore committed by the latter on some of their people, which I shall take the earliest opportunity to have settled.

The census of the several tribes within this agency, called for under former instructions, shall be prepared and transmitted as soon after I get through with the annuity payments as practicable.

With great respect, &c.

DANIEL MILLER, *Indian Agent.*

(23.)

OSAGE RIVER SUB-AGENCY,

September 20, 1842.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report, in compliance with instructions, on the subject of the condition of the Indians in this sub-agency:

This sub-agency embraces the Kaskaskias and Peorias, the number of whom is about 200; the Piankeshaws, in number about 100; the Weas, whose number is about 200; the Ottawas, numbering about 300; the Chippewas, numbering about 50; and the Pottawatomies, in number about 2,000. The site selected by authority of the department of Indian Affairs for the sub-agency is within the lands of the Pottawatomies, but, as yet, no buildings have been erected for the use of the agency. It still remains on the lands of the Weas; and, having no astronomical, geographical, or other data, whereon to construct a map, as required by the regulations, I would say, where the sub-agency is now kept is about forty miles a little west of south from Westport, Jackson county, Missouri, which is the post office for this sub-agency, and about thirty miles east of the Chippewas, about twenty miles east of the Ottawas, and about fifteen miles northeast of the Pottawatomies.

The Kaskaskias and Peorias, Weas, and Piankeshaws, have made but little change in their condition since former reports. They own some cattle and hogs, work oxen, and farming utensils, &c., and depend entirely on agricultural pursuits for a subsistence; and if it was not for the ruinous practice pursued by those lawless individuals who are settled immediately on the line of the State of Missouri, and, in violation of the State laws, (which are very severe,) furnish them with whiskey, I am of opinion their

improvement would be rapid. The Ottowas are still improving in agricultural pursuits. They may be said to have entirely abandoned the chase; all of them live in good comfortable log cabins, have fields enclosed with rail fences, and own domestic animals. They have erected a good horse mill out of their annuity, and many of them are making preparations for sowing wheat; and ere long, it is to be hoped, they will raise grain enough to supply themselves with flour and meal for their own consumption. The Chippewas are a small band, and are improving in their condition; and the Pottawatomies, as a tribe, are very much improved. There are some of the band that are about stationary, while others have made rapid improvement in their condition. The settlements on Sugar creek are notorious for sobriety and industry. They nearly all live in good comfortable log cabins; have fields fenced with rails and well cultivated, and have ploughed and fenced a large quantity of prairie ground the present season, while the other settlements have indulged in drunkenness, and idleness followed as a necessary consequence, which has thrown them behind the rest of the tribe and many of their neighbors. The blacksmiths for the Pottawatomies, which are all the mechanics that are attached to this agency, have been appropriately employed at their respective duties the past year, in repairing all necessary work brought to the shops by the Indians, and manufacturing farming utensils, &c., for them. All the tribes within this sub-agency sustain a friendly relation to all other tribes of their acquaintance; and I am happy to state that general health has prevailed during the two past years; and I am free to say that it is my opinion that there are but few tribes who possess greater facilities to acquire the comforts of life than they, would they but improve them.

I am, sir, &c.

ANTHONY L. DAVIS,
Indian Sub-Agent.

D. D. MITCHELL, Esq.,
Sup't Indian Affairs, St. Louis, Mo.

(24.)

Extract of a letter from William P. Richardson, Indian sub-agent, to D. D. Mitchell, superintendent Indian affairs at St. Louis, Missouri, dated Great Nemaha sub-agency, September 16, 1842.

I have the honor of transmitting to you my annual report of the condition of the Indians within my sub-agency.

The Iowas are situated from one to three miles from me. Within one mile of me is their principal village, containing one-half of the nation. The remainder are in houses of their own building, and some of which were built by the Government previous to my appointment. The ten houses which were due them by the Government, and for which I contracted with John W. Foreman to build for the sum of \$3,000, are finished, and the Indians are now moving into them, and are much pleased with them. I am pleased to say that the work on these houses is well executed. I trust the money will be ready without delay. The contract has been faithfully complied with, in every respect, except as to the time of completion.

The nation is much given to intemperance, and, whilst under the influence of liquor, they are very ill to each other, as well as to the whites. Two of the best men in the nation have been killed in their bacchanalian rows in the last twelve months. One of them was killed on last Sunday night. It is utterly impossible for your agents to prevent the Indians from drinking at all times. I can keep the whites on their own side of the river with their whiskey, but it is easy for the Indians at any time to cross the river, and obtain, in exchange for their guns, horses, traps, blankets, or indeed any thing, any quantity of liquor they may want.

This tribe has a farmer, (Francis Irvin,) with whose help, and the labor of the squaws, they have raised a great abundance of corn—near fifteen thousand bushels; also, pumpkins, squashes, Irish potatoes, &c. There are twelve or thirteen men among them, who labor with their squaws during the cropping season.

I most respectfully beg leave to speak of the missionary establishment at this place. I can truly aver that it is under the superintendence of as devoutly pious individuals as I have ever known—having nothing to prompt them to action but a sincere desire to do good to the red man of the forest. This establishment is under the control of the Presbyterian board of missions. If the Government would give a few thousand dollars in aid of education at this point, my opinion is, much good would be effected. I mean this: if there was a sufficient fund to establish a manual labor school among them, I have no doubt it would tend more than any thing which could be done for the civilization of these unfortunate people. The Iowas are not averse to having their children educated and instructed in the ways of the whites, but are opposed to sending their children abroad to be educated. Many of them have insisted on me to have a manual labor school, like unto the Shawnee school, within Major Cummins's agency, established among them. I have no doubt of their sincerity, and that, in six months from the commencement of such an institution, they would send fifty scholars, male and female, to school. This, in my opinion, is the only way in which they can be made a sober people. It is useless for me to scold them for their drunkenness. They confess it is wrong, but transgress perhaps the next day, or at least as soon as an opportunity should offer. It is utterly useless for me to try to keep them from whiskey. There is a set of lawless wretches settled on the opposite side of the river, in Holt county, who follow nothing else for a living but selling whiskey to the Indians, stealing horses, and counterfeiting money, &c. The life of your agent has been threatened more than once for his efforts to put a stop to this unholy traffic. On the 9th of this month, at night, I caught three men who were introducing whiskey into the Indian country; tied them, and kept them for a few days; took them to Holt county, to be committed. Instead of committing them, I had to leave myself in haste, to prevent a suit for the whiskey which I had destroyed. * * * could have proven that he was on his way to the Pacific ocean, with his barrel of whiskey and canoe, and merely stopped on the Indian side to cook a meal of victuals, get a little wood, or have a social smoke with his particular friends, the Sacs and Foxes, at midnight, or any thing else that was necessary to prove.

I have made several efforts, in the last twelve months, to have individuals punished for selling spirits to the Indians in Holt county, all of which, in the end, have proved abortive.

The Iowas have petitioned me to ask the Government to rebuild their

mill. It would be of very great service to them, and, in justice, I am constrained to say it should be done by the Government. This mill never was such a one as it was to have been. The workmanship was most shamefully slighted; the stones were of no use, not answering the purpose for which they were designed. I am of opinion that it would cost about seven hundred and fifty dollars to put this mill in complete order; also, I believe it would induce these people to employ a miller and blacksmith. They have also requested me to employ a farmer for the next year, and have named a man to take the place of Mr. Irvin, the farmer for the present year. The individual named for their farmer for the next year, with whom I have contracted and recommended, is one who has lived long among these people as a missionary and teacher, by the name of Mr. Aurey Ballard. He was the choice of the Indians, and I think the selection a good one, though there was no fault with Mr. Francis Irvin, the former farmer. He (Mr. Irvin) did not wish to hold the appointment against the wishes of the Indians.

By the census taken by me on the 5th September, you will find four hundred and seventy souls. I am of opinion, however, that there were about thirty absent. The upper Iowas, or pouting party, as they are called, are nearly as strong as the Iowas within this sub-agency. Some of them are moving down; and it is hoped all of them will eventually move to their proper homes. It has been unusually healthy among the Indians this year. Not more have fallen by disease than by the knife—I mean adults. Bigamy is tolerated among these people. It is quite common for a man to have as many as three wives, all living in the same house or wigwam, in perfect harmony. The country inhabited by them is a prairie country, high and rolling, very rich, and finely watered; a sufficiency of timber for all farming purposes, if taken care of, for centuries to come.

I herewith enclose the report of Samuel Irvin, who has been teaching the Iowa children; also, a valuation of mission buildings, farm, &c., at this post.

The Sacs and Foxes are a proud, independent people. Pursuing the chase during the hunting season, they are not so much given to intemperance as the Iowas, and entertain much more respect and love for the white man than do the Iowas. They boast often of their friendship to the whites, and their peaceable disposition towards their red brothers; not that they fear their brothers—they often say their great father will be angry if they strike.

I have been deceived by these people in two respects—one with regard to their sending their children to school, and in their promising to take one-half of their next annuity in goods. I have only been able, as yet, to get them to send three children to school, but promise much better after a while.

I am pleased to say that, since I have been here, not a blow has been given to a strange Indian; and many efforts have been made to get up war parties, but I have always been able to put a stop to it, and none have gone. I have had no trouble with the Sacs in this way. They listen, and say their great father will be angry, and he is right; that it is best to be at peace with all red and white men. There is no public building on the Sac and Fox land, except the school-house and sub-agency blacksmith's shop and dwelling, which were built by James Gilmore, the blacksmith; the value of which buildings I herewith enclose, with description, &c.

The following shows the farming operations: One hundred acres broke and fenced in a very superior manner, staked and double ridged; sixty-

five acres of which is in wheat—is called sod corn—sixty-five acres being seeded in wheat, fifty bushels of Irish potatoes planted, ten acres in turnips, and half acre in watermelons. The corn will produce about thirty-five bushels per acre, about one-fifth of which will be wanted to feed work cattle this fall and spring; the remainder will be given to the Indians. The Indians have raised at their village, with the help which was given them by the farmer and assistant in preparing for their crops, such as breaking up and planting, near or quite twenty-five hundred barrels of corn; also, potatoes, pumpkins, squashes, &c. There are seven men in this nation who devote the whole of the cropping season to labor, helping at all times their squaws to make and save the crops. The farmer has been too much engaged, improving and making a new farm, to give the attention to instructing the Indians in agriculture he should have done. The next year he will have more time. Our plan for farming operations another year is as follows: Ninety acres of new prairie to be broke as early as possible in the spring, and planted in corn and pumpkins; sixty-five acres in wheat; twenty acres in Irish potatoes; four acres in melons; one hundred acres fenced at the village, with new rails, twenty acres of which will be put in timothy grass.

In locating the farm near the mission, I had many reasons operating on my mind, making it in every way the most desirable situation. If in the event Government should make an effort to establish a manual labor school among these people, they at once would have a farm amply sufficient for all purposes to commence with again. It is easy to keep the fences up. The Indians are afraid to pull them down, it is so near to the sub-agency. I omitted to say that I paid both nations their annuity on the 9th ultimo, which gave them great satisfaction. It is to be hoped they may be thus early paid the next year. I think it best the Sacs have two thousand dollars in blankets, &c., Merrimack calicoes of a coarse quality, strouding, &c., the next year. The Iowas have agreed to take twenty-five hundred dollars in goods the next year. They have not furnished me with an invoice, but will in a few days.

All of which is most respectfully submitted.

(25.)

CHOCTAW AGENCY, *September 10, 1842.*

SIR: The time has again arrived which makes it necessary to lay before you a report of the different Indian tribes within this superintendency, embracing the Cherokees, Choctaws, Chickasaws, Creeks, Seminoles, Osages, Quapaws, Senecas, Senecas and Shawnees, constituting, as they do, not only the most numerous and warlike, but at the same time the most intelligent, of all our Indian tribes. It may well be supposed that the American people take a deep interest in every thing connected with our Indian affairs, and more especially on this border. The great change made by emigrating the different Indian tribes from the limits of the States where they had so long resided has created a new era in Indian affairs. Treaty stipulations have been made, locating the tribes beyond the limits of any State or Territory, and providing that they shall not be embraced in any, except by their consent. Some of the tribes have received patents, under

an act of Congress, for the lands they possess, describing the limits and conditions under which they hold their country. These things are well calculated to inspire confidence, giving hopes that their present homes are permanent, creating thereby a general incitement to industry and the adoption of such laws and regulations as are calculated to give protection to a people in the incipient stage of civilization.

I have, in accordance with your instructions, directed the different agents and sub-agents within the superintendency to report fully the condition of the tribe intrusted to them. This will, to a great extent, supersede the necessity of my entering into detail, as their reports will be submitted to you.

As the immediate agent of the Choctaws, in addition to my duties as acting superintendent, it will be of course expected that I should state more fully their situation than I otherwise would do.

The Choctaws have long since justly acquired for themselves, not only from the Government of the United States, but from the citizens with whom they have intercourse, a name of honesty and fidelity at least not surpassed by any of our Indian tribes. They have, by a steady attention to their own business since they emigrated to their present homes, greatly increased in wealth. They have not been unmindful, at the same time, of educating the rising generation; and they have, by these means, added to the general intelligence and standing of the nation. This favorable change is indicated more clearly on Red river than with that portion of the nation on the Arkansas. The wealth and intelligence of the nation is confined mainly to the two districts on Red river.

The Choctaws may be considered as an agricultural and stock-raising people; farms on Red river will compare with many in the States. They have great advantages over other tribes, as a portion of their country is located in the cotton region. The past year they cultivated this valuable staple to a considerable extent. They have eight or ten cotton gins, and shipped between seven and eight hundred bales of cotton. This year some wealthy Choctaws and Chickasaws, who reside in the immediate vicinity of Fort Towson, have turned their attention more to planting corn. This change took place in consequence of the low price of cotton, and an additional market for corn at Fort Towson, by the arrival of a portion of the dragoons on the Red river frontier. The corn required by contracts is about 20,000 bushels, which will be supplied within fifteen or twenty miles of the post, by Choctaws and Chickasaws. Many of the Choctaws live in comfortable houses; and, with very few exceptions, even the poorer class have good substantial log cabins. They own large stocks of horses, cattle, hogs, and sheep. This constitutes the wealth of those who may be termed the poorer class. It is rare, indeed, to find a family that have not a good supply of stock. The richer class, in addition to stock, own, many of them, a number of slaves; these are engaged, generally, in cultivating cotton. Heretofore the Choctaws have been able to find a market for their surplus stock and grain from other emigrants; this they will not be able to do longer, as the emigration of Indians is over. The consequence must be, that the price of stock of all kinds, as well as grain, must be very low. The manufacture of salt is carried on at two points in the Choctaw nation. The works owned by Col. David Folsom, a Choctaw of respectability and energy, are perhaps the most extensive. About twenty bushels a day are manufactured—a supply equal to the demand, which, no doubt, will be increased as the article is wanted.

The Choctaws have mechanics in the nation, in addition to those furnished by the United States. These consist of four blacksmiths, two of whom are native Choctaws; and all the strikers or assistants are youths selected from the nation, who, in a short time, will be able to render essential service. It is important that the nation should have mechanics of their own, as in a few years the treaty stipulations will expire by which they are furnished. It is expected, however, that the new school which is soon to go into operation will be able to furnish the nation with different mechanics, as it is proposed to introduce this system, in addition to teaching letters. This, however, will be more fully explained in a report specially on schools. There is also a millwright, who has been engaged in erecting mills for the Choctaws. Trade is carried on at suitable and convenient places in the nation. The most extensive trading is at Docksville, within a mile of Fort Towson. There are five stores at this place, three of which are owned in part by Choctaws; the other two are exclusively owned by citizens of the United States. The stocks of goods are large, and the assortments such as are usual in stores. Sugar and coffee are used by all classes in the nation; to an extent at least equal to the whites. It may not be uninteresting to state that the village of Docksville is one of the most orderly and quiet towns that you will find in the West. In addition to the five stores, there is a resident physician, a good tavern, blacksmith shop, wagonmaker, and wheelwright. A church has also been erected, in which there is preaching usually once or twice every Sabbath, by the missionaries who reside in the neighborhood. A temperance society is also organized, which numbers a large portion of the most respectable Choctaws and Chickasaws, as well as our own population. I have been at this village a week at a time, without seeing any thing like ardent spirits or a drunken Indian. These things certainly indicate an improvement in this section of the country, highly creditable to the people, and will be pleasing intelligence to many of our own citizens.

The Choctaws and Chickasaws, to a great extent, may be regarded as one people; they speak the same language, and have intermarried with each other, even before the emigration of the Chickasaws. By an arrangement between the tribes, the Chickasaws obtained what is now called the Chickasaw district of the Choctaw nation, making a fourth district, entitling them to an equal representation in the general council, which passes all laws for the government of the people. They enjoy equal privileges, according to the treaty, to settle in whatever district they may choose, and each to vote and be eligible to any office within the gift of the people. The only difference is, that each manages their own annuities or public moneys, without any interference from the other. The country owned by the Choctaws, according to the treaty and the patent lately received from the department, commences near Fort Smith, running up the Arkansas to the mouth of the Canadian, up the same to the limits of the United States, and with those limits to Red river, and down the same to where a due south line from the beginning, near Fort Smith, will strike Red river, which is the dividing line between the State of Arkansas and the Choctaws. The line from the Canadian to the Red river has not been run; it is important that this should be done, as that would show where the Texas line crosses Red river; this the Choctaws, who are more immediately interested, are particularly anxious to know. The limits thus set forth embrace a country beyond even the imaginary wants of an Indian. It is doubted, by many, whether the Choc-

taws would not have prospered more if they had been circumscribed by smaller limits.

The Choctaws, as stated in my former reports, are governed by written laws and a constitution; elections are held annually for members to the general council. The nation is divided into four districts, (one being the Chickasaw;) each district elects, by the qualified voters, a chief, who holds his office for four years, and is eligible for two terms. These chiefs receive a salary from the United States of two hundred and fifty dollars each per annum, by treaty stipulation. The general council convenes on the first Monday in October, consisting of forty members; a speaker and clerk is elected; the speaker is addressed as is customary in legislative bodies, and the whole business of the council is conducted with the greatest decorum. Each chief delivers a message in person to the council, recommending such laws as he may deem conducive to the interest of the people.

As there is but one representative body, all laws that are passed by the council are submitted to the chiefs; if approved, the same becomes a law; if not, the bill is returned to the council, and if passed by two-thirds becomes a law. The council-house is a large and commodious building, with committee rooms, also seats for spectators. This building was erected under treaty stipulation. Much interest is manifested by the people on electing counsellors, and also when they meet together. They usually remain in session from ten to fifteen days, and are paid a per diem pay of two dollars. Judges are nominated by the chief of the district, and receive a small compensation. Trial by jury is guaranteed in all capital offences. There is no law enforcing the collection of debts. In their present situation, it is questionable whether or not payment should not be left optional with the debtor. This is understood to be the condition by every one who chooses to credit; and, to a great extent, these debts are paid.

From this sketch it will be seen that the Choctaws have materially bettered their condition by an exchange of country. They are fast approximating to our own laws and institutions; they feel a deep interest in the prosperity and success of our people, as well as the perpetuity of our Government. They have school funds sufficient to educate a large portion of their people, besides annuities from the United States; and, also, an investment of half a million of dollars, at five per cent., in bonds of the State of Alabama, for the benefit of the whole people. They have other sources of wealth, described in a former part of this report. Their laws are generally respected, and, when violated, punishment is inflicted. It is very rare that acts of violence take place between themselves. Every individual feels safe in his own property. Travellers pass through the nation with as much safety as they do in any country. I consider the location of the Choctaws as one of the greatest safeguards and protection to our own citizens against the wild or less friendly tribes.

The Chickasaws, as I have stated, obtained from the Choctaws a participation in their country. The conditions upon which these privileges are granted seem to unite them as one people, except that each manages their own public funds. The Chickasaws number about five thousand; they have settled promiscuously amongst the Choctaws; lately, they are beginning to move up to the district assigned them; this they did not do at first, owing to the scarcity of provisions and the exposed situation of the frontier. Many horses have been stolen by the tribes who reside near, and some of

them in the Chickasaw district ; this will now be remedied by the military post lately selected on the Washita, and at present occupied by a company of dragoons. This will give protection and encouragement to the Chickasaws to extend their settlements, and tend greatly to preserve order between the Texans and our Indians. The Chickasaws have obtained greater pecuniary advantages by the exchange of their country than any other tribe. Their lands were surveyed and sold at a time when speculation was at its highest, and when the most enormous prices were paid for lands. The funds thus arising were invested for the benefit of the nation, after each head of a family had obtained a reservation. Some have profited by receiving such large amounts ; but in most cases, the money, having been easily obtained, was as freely spent. It is, however, the home the Chickasaws obtained from the Choctaws that compensates them. They are now fairly settled in a country at least as fertile as the one they left, and removed to a great extent from the evils that were fast destroying them as a people. Their wealth, suddenly gained, gave them the means of gratifying their wishes, by purchasing articles that could have been dispensed with. The consequence is, comparatively speaking, but few individuals have much to show of the wealth thus easily obtained. There are, however, some intelligent and highly respectable Chickasaws, men of wealth. As a people, they are friendly and well disposed to our Government. They unite with the Choctaws in forming the fourth district, and come into the general council with a representation corresponding to their population. The Chickasaws have ample national funds to extend the mechanic arts as well as education amongst their people. This can best be done by concentrating them in the district assigned them. The importance of this is felt by the intelligent of the nation. Lately a house has been erected for their agent, in the district assigned them. This will be the means of bringing around him many Chickasaws who otherwise would have remained away. That the Chickasaws have had many difficulties to contend with, in a new country, is certainly true. They suffered much at first with the small-pox, which unfortunately got amongst them while emigrating. They have now become acclimated to the country, and are this year making good crops of corn. Some of the more wealthy are planting cotton ; and, with few exceptions, the Chickasaws are getting around them small stocks of horses, cattle, and hogs, which, with care and attention, in a country so well adapted to stock raising, will soon greatly increase.

The Cherokees combine more intelligence as a people than any of our tribes. They have intermarried more with the whites ; have had advantages of education, and, by their location, have had an opportunity of observing more immediately the customs and manners of a civilized people than any of the Indian tribes. There are many intelligent and well-educated Cherokees. Party strife has done much within a few years to retard the Cherokees, by creating divisions and factions between the people. The cause of education has been neglected, and a state of feeling engendered that will take time to remove. The difficulties may be traced back to the position of parties and leading men under the late treaty. Their laws are, however, in successful operation, and, to all appearances, every thing bears a quiet aspect. The Cherokees have received from the Government of the United States large sums of money ; some have profited by the money received, while others have lavished theirs away, leaving only a disposition to be supplied again, without any disposition of doing so by

their own labor. These are evils which have nearly cured themselves; and, henceforth, each individual will be left to depend mainly upon himself for support. Their country is well adapted to raising corn, wheat, oats, &c., with the usual varieties of garden vegetables. Farms and neat houses are found in many parts of the nation, exhibiting signs of wealth and intelligence unusual in an Indian country. A large portion of the nation is well watered. The country is divided into woodland and prairie; the lands are rich, and very productive; large stocks of cattle, horses, hogs, and sheep, are owned by the natives. Many have also paid attention to planting orchards, which are very unusual in an Indian country. Salt water is found in great abundance in the Cherokee nation. The Grand Saline, if judiciously managed, is capable of supplying a large portion of our own population with salt. Preparations are making to enlarge the manufacture of this necessary article. Lead ore is also represented to be found in the nation; stone coal is found in several places. If the country was examined, it would, no doubt, exhibit great resources of wealth in minerals and salt water.

The Cherokees are furnished by the United States with four blacksmiths and assistants, iron and steel, also a wheelwright and wagonmaker. Independent of these, they have mechanics of different kinds in the nation. They have also a large fund for education purposes, placed by treaty under the control of the national council. This, if properly applied, will go far to educate a large portion of these people.

The Cherokees are governed by a constitution and laws, adopted by the people, and passed by the people. The national council consists of two representative bodies, and convenes on the first Monday in October. A principal and assistant chief are elected every four years, and are the executive council, appointed as the advisers of the chief judges. Sheriffs, clerks, and such other officers as are necessary to execute the laws, are duly appointed. Debts are collected in the usual way, by issuing executions. Letters of administration are also granted on estates of deceased persons in the nation; and, indeed, all the forms and regulations usually observed in our own States. The Cherokees, in their Government, as a people, are in advance of any of their red brethren.

The Creeks are more numerous than any of the tribes, numbering at least twenty thousand. The census of the nation has not been taken since their emigration, the annuity not being paid to the heads of families. As a people, they have less education and intelligence than either the Choc-taws or Cherokees. Lately they have given better evidences of a disposition to encourage education than at any previous time; and it is by these means that the Creeks are to be elevated. They possess as much natural capacity as any of their red brethren, and have given as strong evidences, since their removal, of their attachment and fidelity to the United States as any of the tribes. They are a working people in crop time, making more corn by their own labor than is required for their use. In many cases they work for their red neighbors. Many of the Creeks have separate fields, but their ancient custom of working a town field is still to a great extent observed. They raise large quantities of corn, melons, pumpkins, beans, and lately are cultivating rice to some extent; it is said to grow well, and will be looked upon by the Creeks as a great accession to their living. They were accustomed to the cultivation of rice previous to their emigration. It is stated, by those who have the means of obtain-

ing correct information, that the Creeks will make a surplus of from thirty to forty thousand bushels of corn the present year. They have a number of cattle, horses, and hogs, though not so large stocks as either the Choc-taws or Cherokees. The Creeks reside generally in small cabins, having paid but little attention to building; there are, however, a few wealthy and intelligent men in the Creek nation. It may be objected to the Creek country, that it contains an over portion of prairie; a considerable portion of this, however, is fertile; the bottoms are generally very rich, being heavily timbered, and the upland is very productive. Altogether, the Creeks own a fine country. They complained that the country was sickly for several years after their emigration. They have, however, become acclimated, and now enjoy general good health. Water is scarce in the Creek nation. In the latter part of the summer and fall, the streams cease to run, at which time the only water, with few exceptions, is found in large standing holes. Wells have been dug, and water obtained; but, to a common Indian, this is an undertaking of too much magnitude.

The Creeks have four blacksmiths and assistants, with iron and steel, furnished by treaty stipulations, and also a wheelwright and wagonmaker. They have but few if any native mechanics, and rely mainly for their work upon mechanics furnished by the Government. The Creeks have quite a large annuity, which is paid to the chiefs, and by them divided amongst the different towns. This is done in accordance with existing laws and their own request, which at least makes it satisfactory to the chiefs. It may, however, be observed, that although the whole annuity system, as such, is objectionable, the only equitable way of dividing it is to pay to the heads of families. The Creeks have commenced passing regular laws, which are recorded by the clerks appointed for that purpose. They do not elect representatives, their chiefs being the law makers generally; this will be changed when the elective principle will prevail. So far as a change of government has been effected, it is decidedly favorable. I look upon the Creeks as the most powerful tribe of red people upon this frontier. They were emigrated to their present homes, many of them, against their own consent. From a series of wars in which they were engaged with our Government, it may be expected that there are still some who entertain unfriendly feelings. These feelings are, however, gradually subsiding. The principal chief, Roly McIntosh, is a man of undoubted attachment to our Government; the same may be said of most of the chiefs. The certainty that the country they own is really theirs does much to reconcile old feelings. Game has disappeared, and each has to depend on his own exertions, aided by the annuities afforded through treaty stipulations, for a support. Aside from this, the Creeks, with a moderate share of industry, have a country that will afford all the substantial of life, to enable them to raise their families. They have also limited means of commencing a system of education, which they desire to do in their own country.

The Seminoles have, from time to time, removed, until, it is now understood, the tribe have generally emigrated. The few remaining will doubtless continue the war with the same unsubdued spirit as heretofore, until the whole are removed. This is the opinion of those that are now west. Unfortunately for the Seminoles, the chiefs of each party, as they land at or near Fort Gibson, endeavor to settle away from the others. This is done by the chiefs with a hope of keeping around them a party, of which they are the head, fearing that, if they become united, some other more favored

leader will supersede them. By this means, they are scattered not only in the Creek, but the Cherokee country. Micanopy and other leading Seminoles have settled on the Deep fork of the Canadian, the country assigned them. Efforts have been made to concentrate the Seminoles at this point. This is difficult to do, and does not meet with much favor from the Creeks. They are willing for them to settle in any part of the Creek nation promiscuously. They give as a reason, that the Seminoles themselves are not suited, from their present feelings, to settle in a body, and become quiet and orderly neighbors. They have many negroes that have participated in the Florida war, who will endeavor to exercise an improper influence over the Seminoles. These objections are certainly entitled to great consideration; but, on the other hand, there is danger of the Creeks oppressing the Seminoles, whenever a difficulty about the right of property arises; and, unfortunately, there are too many fruitful sources of disputed property, especially about negroes. In many cases, the Creeks claim negroes which are in possession of the Seminoles. These negroes, the Creeks allege, ran away from them before and during the Florida war, and were either captured with the Seminoles, or came in under a proclamation from some of the commanders in Florida. These negroes are now with the Seminoles, having accompanied different emigrating parties. The question as to the right of these negroes should be adjudged as early as possible, as it is one now calculated to produce and keep up a bad state of feeling. That portion of the Seminoles who have settled on the Deep fork of the Canadian have raised a surplus of corn, beans, pumpkins, and melons, all of which grow to great perfection; and a few have raised small patches of rice. The labor, however, is principally performed by the Seminole negroes, who have thus far conducted themselves with great propriety. The annuity in money, and also blankets, linseys, and even guns, are given to the emigrants entitled to the same as they arrive. To give a gun to a Seminole, who so lately either came in or was captured in Florida, appears all wrong; it is, however, a treaty stipulation, and is complied with without apprehension of danger.

Whatever may have been the importance or distinction of the Seminole chiefs in Florida, they seem to lose their greatness in the crowd of other Indians who are engaged in the cultivation of the soil.

The Seminoles have a separate sub-agent to attend to their interest. They have a school fund, sufficient to keep up a school. By this means, the rising generation may be improved; but little can be done for those of mature years, except to turn their attention, as far as possible, to the raising of corn and stock, to support their families.

The Osages, you will observe from the report of their sub-agent, have made but little progress since his last report. Within the last few days your instructions have been received to erect the mills and chiefs' houses, which, by treaty, are to be furnished, with other stipulations. I have written Mr. Calloway, the sub-agent, to come down, when a plan for the mill, houses, &c., will be made out; after which, proposals will be issued and contracts made in due time. The sub-agent is a man of practical information about buildings; care will be taken that the means on hand be faithfully applied for the benefit of the Osages. It is, however, a difficult task to break up long-established habits. The Osages have heretofore lived mainly by the chase. Buffalo and other game is becoming so scarce, that by the time they reach the hunting grounds they are in a state of suffer-

ing; and when they have got their scanty supply, through many perils from other tribes, by the time they reach their homes they have but little remaining. Game is gradually receding, as well as becoming scarce. This will be seriously felt, in a few years, by the countless wild Indians who follow the buffalo as a means of support. The Osages, however, have ample means, if they would only use a moderate share of industry. This they will, from necessity, have to do in a very short time, or starve. The country occupied by the Osages lies north of the Cherokees; although inferior to the lands of the other tribes, there is still a large portion of productive land, adapted to the cultivation of corn, wheat, &c. The Osages have but little stock, except horses and mules; these they mostly get in some way in their hunting excursions, not unfrequently taken from the wild Indians, who, in turn, have stolen them from the Mexicans. The other tribes, as well as our own citizens, frequently complain that the Osages commit depredations on their property. This is no doubt true. A people so idle, and of course generally in need of provision, as the Osages, will not be particular whose cow or hog they kill. At the late council of the various tribes in the Creek nation, the Osages gave up some twenty stolen horses. They were told by the Creeks, in the presence of the other tribes, that they must cease stealing, or they would punish them. The very same party that received this admonition went on their buffalo hunt, and, while out, stole some thirty horses and mules from the Kioways and other wild Indians, who came on to the Creek chief, Roly McIntosh, who despatched messengers with the wild Indians to the Osages, demanding the mules and horses, which were returned. These thefts were committed by Black Dog's party. You will see from the report of the sub-agent that he is on the Cherokee lands. He promises to remove this fall to his own country with his party. Until he does so, the agent has very properly declined their participation in the annuity. When the contemplated grist and saw mill shall be erected, and houses built for particular chiefs who are named in the treaty as being entitled to the houses, and the stock animals, farming utensils, &c., which should be given out hereafter, only at proper times, and to such as show a disposition to preserve the stock to raise from, and agricultural implements to use as they are intended—by these means the Osages may be induced gradually to give up their hunting life. They have, however, been long accustomed to take their buffalo hunts, and to meet with the wild tribes of the prairies, who look upon the Osages as the most formidable of tribes. To change the habits of a people accustomed to such a life; to make a support for themselves by their own labor, will indeed be difficult. The Government has, however, provided liberally for the Osages, who, according to their notions, once thought themselves the owners of the different countries now occupied by other tribes. The only use made of this vast extent of country, at the time, by the Osages, was for the plentiful supply of game it afforded. This has now disappeared, and with it they cease to place the same estimate on it as heretofore.

The Senecas, and mixed band of Senecas and Shawnees, with the Quapaws, are united in the Neosho sub-agency. Altogether, they are greatly inferior in numbers to that of any other tribe. Each of the three mentioned have separate annuities and mechanics, under treaty stipulations. Their lands, although adjoining, are laid off separately for each tribe. Their location is immediately on the Missouri line, and affords them an opportunity of getting whiskey near at hand. This is found to be an evil that is

beyond the reach of an agent, and one that is doing great injury to this people. The country they own is very productive ; lies high, and is healthy ; free from chills and fevers which prevail, at certain seasons, in the other portions of the Indian country. The Senecas own a grist and saw mill. Flour is manufactured at this mill, from wheat grown by the natives. The Quapaws have a farmer, provided under treaty stipulations, who assists them in farming and taking care of their agricultural implements, and is a valuable acquisition. The affairs of these people are intrusted to a sub-agent, who is expected to report more in detail.

Serious fears were entertained, during the last spring and summer, that some of the Indians, more immediately on the frontier, would engage in the contest between Mexico and Texas. Orders were received from the War Department, directing the different agents to warn the Indians against participating in this contest. The danger to be apprehended was from a portion of the Shawnees, Delawares, Kickapoos, Caddoes, and other scattering bands who had settled in Texas before she took possession of the country from Mexico. These Indians were driven away by the Texans ; many of them crossed Red river, and took refuge in the Choctaw and Creek country. When the report reached the frontier, that Mexico had invaded Texas, a feeling, as might be expected, was shown by a portion of these tribes, to engage in favor of Mexico.

I had the honor to communicate to you the meeting of different Indian tribes at the grand council in the Creek nation in May last. This meeting was altogether pacific, called by the Creeks to adopt regulations for the restoration of stolen property between different tribes, and at the same time to pass some other rules in reference to their own affairs. I attended the council, by invitation ; there were Indians from seventeen different tribes, all of whom were entertained by the Creeks. Beef was furnished for the Indians generally, while the delegates from different tribes were supplied at a table expressly provided for their accommodation by the Creeks. The council was conducted with great propriety, and terminated with the best of feelings.

From the foregoing statements, it will be seen that there is a general improvement in some of the tribes. An increased feeling is manifested upon the subject of education. This should be encouraged to the fullest extent by a faithful application of all the means designed for that purpose, and, as far as practicable, change the system of annuity payments into the channel of education and the introduction of the mechanic arts.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,
Acting Superintendent W. T.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

(26)

Annual report of P. M. Butler, Cherokee agent.

The Cherokee nation west consists of about eighteen thousand souls, spread over an extent of country sixty miles square, and comprising several varieties of soil. Estimating one warrior to every five souls, would give three thousand

six hundred. They are improving in intellectual condition. They have executive, legislative, and judicial departments; an organized government; a principal and assistant chief, elective every four years; a council and committee, organized somewhat upon the principle of the House of Representatives and Senate of the United States—the former consisting of 24 members, and the latter of 16, elective every two years. They sit annually, and are usually in session from three to four weeks. The judiciary consists of a supreme bench, and circuit court, and district court; the first consists of five members, the second of four, and the latter of eight. They have written laws, and a criminal code. The circuit court sits spring and fall; the supreme court once a year; the district court whenever an emergency arises. They have juries, and hear pleading.

The judges of the circuit and district benches are appointed more for their probity and personal worth than their legal attainments, and will compare in point of moral worth with any similar body in the United States. They are rigid in the execution of their laws, generally impartial in the administration of justice, as yet necessarily in a rude state. As many as four executions have taken place in one year.

As a people, they are very tenacious of the management and regulation of their internal affairs.

There are believed to be about two thousand professors of the Christian religion, consisting of Baptists, Methodists, and Presbyterians; the former comprise much the largest class, and may be considered the first class of Cherokees. For intelligence and general integrity, there are about four thousand others who might be classed among the first. Much the largest class of the Cherokee people are half-breeds, or what are known to be the middle class, who are ardent and enterprising, and passionately fond of gaming. When not under the influence of ardent spirits, they are hospitable and well disposed; but, when under such influence, their worst passions seem to be roused.

The evil of introducing spirits among them, invariably carried in by the lowest class of whites, I do not hesitate to say is the cause of all their troubles with the citizens of the United States.

There are three missionary establishments located among them, of which a detailed report has been called for, and will be supplied. They have a school fund of their own, which they are wisely appropriating to the diffusion of knowledge throughout the nation, by appointing trustees to superintend the disbursements.

The Cherokees, as a people, are not disposed to labor; but within the last two years there is a manifest change in this particular, both from necessity and inclination. They are now engaged in agricultural pursuits. There is no game within 150 or 200 miles of their limits. Their country is well watered, and supplies abundantly all the products known to that latitude, such as corn, wheat, rye, oats, tobacco, and hemp. Within the limits of the nation there are two abundant and valuable salt springs. One of them is leased to a Cherokee for an inconsiderable sum, but is not worked to much advantage either to the proprietor or the nation.

Stone coal of the finest quality abounds in two sections, adjacent to each other, in the nation.

There is a small class, termed mountain Indians, who are ignorant, and but slightly progressed in moral and intellectual improvement; have few comforts, and plant barely sufficient for subsistence.

Many of the Cherokees own slaves, and many may be called comfortable liver; all of them own stock cattle, yet make little beyond their own consumption.

In their political relations, they are unfortunately divided into parties, which may be easily excited or ripened into bitterness. Their dissensions have grown out of the treaty of 1835. * * * *

The Cherokees are remarkable for their fidelity to the laws of the United States, and a strict observance of all treaty stipulations; but divisions exist, which may very soon end in a civil war and extermination.

I venture the liberty of suggesting that two or three judicious persons be designated to go to the nation, and inquire into the "rise and progress" of these discontent, and that their report be submitted to the honorable Secretary of War, to take such action as his judgment and kind temper shall suggest. It can be done with little expense to the Government.

By a treaty stipulation, the Government supplies the Cherokees with four blacksmiths' shops, one wheelwright and wagonmaker, 2,000 pounds of iron, and 250 pounds of steel, with one smith and striker to each shop.

The object of these shops was to encourage them to agriculture, and induce them to become mechanics, and is likely to have a happy result. The four shops were given to the old settlers when they were about 2,000 strong, and is estimated to be one shop to every 500 souls; at this rate, there should be 32 shops, with iron and steel in proportion. I therefore recommend that there be allowed them twelve additional shops, smiths, strikers, and iron and steel in proportion—in all, 16 shops, or one to every 1,000 or 1,200 souls. I regard this suggestion in accordance with that spirit of generosity having its origin in the humane and just policy which our Government professes towards this people, who heretofore relied upon the gun and the chase, which no longer avail them. Should it be answered, that the nation now derive, and are drawing annually, an annuity arising from the interest on their State stocks, and can themselves supply the deficiency, the reply is, that it is expended in their school fund, and in the payment of their public officers, councilmen, and other dues of the nation. They have no annual tax or income, other than is derived from the interest on their stocks. It is charity, justice, and good policy, to make the additional provision by the United States Government, and which is particularly applicable and beneficial to the poorer class.

Among the greatest evils that the Cherokees have to complain of, is the present mode of their trial and punishments for minor offences committed, or alleged to be committed, on the persons of United States citizens, while in their nation, and upon *their own* soil; which broils are, eight times out of ten, provoked on the part of itinerant citizens from all parts of the United States, tempted or induced there by gain. It is too much the habit abroad to cry out "Indian outrage," without a just knowledge of facts.

All persons familiar with that portion of the Cherokees bordering on Crawford and Washington counties, in Arkansas, know that they are industrious, intelligent, and neighborly disposed. The inhabitants of those two populous counties are distinguished as a laboring, intelligent, high-minded, and judicious people. It is not from them the difficulties occur, or complaints are made, but from a plundering predatory class, upon whose oath before a magistrate the Cherokees are hunted down by the military, and taken a distance of 200 miles, to Little Rock, for trial; there lodged in jail, to await slow justice. These are evils of no small import, and of every day's oc-

currence, and which produce angry and embittered feelings. The evil is pointed out; the remedy left to the humane suggestion of the honorable Secretary of War.

Respectfully submitted.

P. M. BUTLER, *Cherokee Agent.*

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

(27.)

CREEK AGENCY, *June 30, 1842.*

SIR: In taking a final leave of the duties of this office, and in some sort giving an account of my stewardship whilst here, I hope it may not be deemed impertinent, on my part, at the same time, to suggest a few hints, which, I am induced to believe, if acted upon, may add much towards the general advancement of the Indians in civilization and all the useful arts of domestic life. These impressions have been formed upon my mind by experience and observation among these people, and, if put into practical operation, I cannot but think, will be attended with a happy result.

Upon first assuming the duties and responsibilities of this station; it must be borne in mind that the affairs of this agency were in the greatest possible state of derangement. The duties, at the outset, were many and arduous. It was also a species of business new to me. There were neither rules nor regulations of any kind attached to the office, to afford me the smallest guide in the execution of my various duties; every thing about it was in a state of chaotic confusion. I found the Creek Indians separated into two hostile factions, ready, upon the slightest provocation from either party, to commence a war of extermination. My attention, in the first place, was mainly directed to the settlement of this unhappy difficulty; and after laboring patiently and perseveringly for a length of time, and by using persuasive and conciliatory means, I happily succeeded in bringing about a reconciliation between these discordant materials, and of uniting them as one nation and one people. Since the union, they have been progressing in harmonious action under one principal chief, and the same laws and privileges are alike extended over all parts of the nation; and they are now, in every sense of the word, a sober, orderly, and contented people. And here permit me to remark, in justice to these people, that I do not believe there is a tribe of Indians west of the Mississippi who, at the present time, stand better affected toward the United States, or to the white people at large, than the Creeks. In proof of this fact, I do not believe that there can be an instance produced, for the last three years, of the blood of a white man having been shed by a Creek Indian, or of a white man having been ill treated or abused in any way in the bounds of the Creek nation; whereas on the opposite side of the Arkansas, among the Cherokees, (who boast of the advances they have made in civilization over the neighboring tribes,) murders and riots are of almost weekly occurrence. I would not here be understood as casting the slightest reflection derogatory to the conduct and general bearing of the present worthy agent of the Cherokees, as I very well know that these unfortunate occurrences proceed from influences over which he has no immediate control. Neither would I be understood as presuming to arrogate to myself the sole honor of bringing about that amicable spirit so happily exist-

ing among the Creeks at this time towards the white people. Yet I may say, without vanity, I have been the humble instrument, under the direction of the Government, of doing much towards producing this pleasing result.

The late emigrants, or what is termed the upper Creeks, although much dissatisfied for a length of time after their removal to their new homes, owing mainly to their sufferings from sickness and the great mortality that prevailed among them, are now a happy and contented people, and are much in advance of the lower Creeks (or early emigrants) in the variety, quality, and quantity of their agricultural products, as well as in the management of their farms. They have larger and better stocks of domestic animals; they are likewise much in advance of the lower Creeks in domestic or household manufactures. They make quantities of cotton cloth from the raw material, planted and cultivated upon their own farms. They have also several useful native mechanics among them—such as carpenters, wheelwrights, loom makers, smiths, &c.; and all reside in good comfortable houses of their own construction. In short, I know of no people on this continent who are more happy and contented, or who enjoy a greater plenty than these people do of all the necessaries of life; and I do not hesitate to say that the present growing crop, if it meets with no disaster until it arrives at maturity, will equal three times the amount that may be required for home consumption.

* * * * *

I have just returned from a tour of visitation and inspection, embracing all the upper towns; and I have derived great satisfaction in being an eyewitness to the improvements making by these people, and the many domestic comforts they have accumulated and are accumulating around them. There is at this time, in active progress, a considerable religious excitement among the Creek people, which pervades pretty much the whole of the nation. Their religious exercises and meetings are all conducted by native preachers exclusively, and their meetings are conducted in a quiet, decent, orderly manner. They have recently sent for the assistance of some white men, (preachers,) to aid in the organization of churches, discipline, &c. At the last grand council, they passed some very salutary laws in regard to the sale of ardent spirits in the nation. For this offence, they inflict severe corporeal punishment. The good effects of this law are already visible from the altered habits of many that before the passage of the law were too much given to habits of beastly intoxication.

What can be more interesting, or what more worthy the contemplation of the truly philanthropic, than to witness a whole nation abandoning at once, as it were, their old habits of hunting, and the pursuits and uncertainties of the chase, for the more certain and rational pursuits of agriculture and all the useful arts of domestic and civilized life? The Creek tribe of Indians at this time presents a faithful transcript of such a picture; and it is with no little pride as well as pleasure that I communicate this pleasing intelligence to the department.

There are twenty-two white men residing in the Creek nation who have Indian wives, and six white men who are licensed traders.

* * * * *

I have the honor to be your obedient servant,

JAMES LOGAN, *Creek Agent.*

Captain WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,

Acting Superintendent Western Territory, Choctaw Agency.

(28.)

CREEK AGENCY, *September 1, 1842.*

SIR: In conformity to the regulations of the department, I have the honor to transmit the following report, showing, in general terms, the state and condition of the Creeks for the current year. As my predecessor, the late agent, (Colonel Logan,) had prepared his report on the said subject, and for the same period, I shall be very brief in my remarks, more especially as I have, at the request of the chiefs, prepared a letter, addressed to the Hon. John C. Spencer, Secretary of War, which in a great measure supplies the necessity for this report, as the said letter will pass through your hands.

The utmost harmony prevails in the nation, both as regards the people and their rulers; and there exist with all the surrounding tribes the most pacific relations. The Osages have habitually pilfered from the Creeks, in passing and repassing on their hunts; but a letter addressed by me to their agent (R. A. Callaway, Esq.) has had the effect of inducing them to accede to the proposal of the Creeks for a council with them on the 4th proximo, for framing some laws in relation to stolen property, to be mutually protective.

The season has been one of extraordinary healthfulness, and the Creeks have had the most abundant crop of corn, beans, &c., ever before produced in the nation.

The resolutions and laws passed by the general council last year, relative to the use of ardent spirits, have been rigidly enforced; and it is agreeable to all the friends of the Creek race to find that the diminished use of ardent spirits among them results less from the influence of law and authority than from the solemn conviction, in the minds of the Indian, that it is his worst enemy.

They begin to manifest much interest on the subject of education, and have applied to the Government to be allowed to expend their whole school fund at home.

* * * * *

The leading men of the lower Creeks (General Roly McIntosh, Ben Marshall, and others) have expressed a desire to have a preacher of some denomination among them; and if they should succeed in enlarging their school fund, I think they would confer very decided advantages on their people, by the establishment of a school on the manual labor plan, with a minister of liberal education at the head of it, as principal teacher.

The foregoing I deem to be sufficient to enable you, with the aid of the special letter referred to, to make up your report, so far as regards the Creeks, for the present year—who may truly be said to be a contented, sober, and thriving people, and the steady friends and allies of the United States.

Very, &c.

J. L. DAWSON, *Creek Agent.*

Captain WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,
Choctaw Agent, Acting Superintendent West.

(29.)

FALSE WASHITA, CHICKASAW AGENCY,

August 25, 1842.

SIR: In obedience to your instructions, and in compliance with the regulations of the Indian department, I have herewith to submit a statement of the condition and prospects of the Chickasaw nation of Indians, since my official report of last year.

It affords me great pleasure to state that there has been considerable improvement made in the cultivation of the soil. I have devoted a great portion of my time during the spring and summer in visiting the various settlements of the nation, and I find that nearly the whole of them are making good crops of corn, and some small quantities of wheat, oats, and rye. Some of the larger farmers are raising some cotton, but not so large a quantity as they did last year. The cause of this culture having been diminished this season is owing to the fact that a contract was made early this spring to supply Fort Towson with corn, to a pretty large amount, and consequently they devoted their attention to the raising of that article instead of cotton, because of the prospect of a ready sale.

Whilst on this subject, I desire respectfully to suggest that, if the Chickasaws and Choctaws could be encouraged by those officers of the Government who have the letting of contracts for the produce of the country, such as corn, beef, hay, &c., it would operate as a great incentive for more of them to go to work. But unfortunately the competition from Texas is so great as to deprive our Indians of any possible chance. Thus, when they see that there is no market for their produce, it begets habits of carelessness and indifference on their part, and they content themselves with raising just enough to supply their own wants. It is my firm and candid opinion that the citizens of Texas have no more right to introduce their produce into this section of country, free of duty, to the detriment of our own people, than the subjects of Great Britain have upon our Northern frontier.

One reason alleged in regard to purchase from Texas is the cheapness of their commodities. It is well known that money in Texas is very scarce, and that all persons there will sell at any sacrifice, in order to obtain possession of current funds. And by being permitted to sell their products on this side of the river, free of duty, it not only drains our country of a large amount of its circulation, but inflicts manifest injury on our own people, whom it is no doubt the policy of the Government to protect.

The remark has frequently been made in my hearing, "we can get every article cheaper in Texas." And I respectfully ask that some prohibitory regulations may be adopted to protect our own people in this matter, and put an end to the constant drain of our money to a foreign Government who owe us no allegiance and pay us no duty.

Another great disadvantage under which the Chickasaws labor is, that being located so near the Texas line, and the facility of crossing the river is so great, where at numerous points whiskey shops are kept open, and distilleries are now in progress of erection, calculated no doubt for trade with our Indians, that it requires a great deal of attention and remonstrance to prevent their going into that country.

There is no evil so great among Indians as the use of spirituous liquors, and yet both Choctaws and Chickasaws are induced, by the presence of

these dens and sinks of iniquity upon their borders, to cross over, where they are generally made drunk, frequently robbed, and sometimes murdered.

I have, however, to state that, during the past year, there has been a great decrease of intemperance among the Indians of my agency, which I think is to be attributed to example, the manner in which it has been on many occasions hunted up and destroyed, and the prohibitions repeatedly made and urged against going into the republic of Texas.

Whilst on the subject of temperance, it is pleasing for me to say, that the temperance societies are increasing rapidly in number; the first society was formed only this year, and at this time numbers near one thousand members.

I take great pleasure in stating that there are no gamblers among the Chickasaws. There has been lately some professed characters of that description travelling through the nation, on their way to Texas, as I am informed, and I deem it my duty to request that the commanding officers of the various posts in the Indian country be instructed to ferret out and expel all persons of that description, as the injury they might do to our people is incalculable.

In my opinion, no white laborers should be employed at the military posts in the Indian country, unless placed under military restraint. It frequently happens, by the indiscriminate employment of persons for the various purposes connected with the Quartermaster's department, that many bad white men are introduced into the Indian country. The Indians, as it is well known, have the faculty of imitating and adopting all the vices of the evil disposed white man. The injury which would result to the Indian tribes under the protection of the Government, by such a contact of association, can be more easily imagined than described.

On the southwestern boundary of the Chickasaw district, there are, as near as I have been able to ascertain, about five thousand of the roving bands of Indians, some of whom belong to Mexico, and are settled only about eighty miles northwest of the present location of the Chickasaw agency. They have repeatedly committed depredations upon the Chickasaw nation, in stealing their horses, and harboring runaway negroes belonging to them. A few weeks since seven negroes belonging to Mr. Giles Thompson were piloted off, no doubt by these wild Indians.

The military post recently established on the False Washita has been, so far, of great advantage. The Chickasaws are now satisfied that the Government is determined to give them that protection which it agreed to do.

Before this post was established, the Chickasaws were more exposed than any other nation of Indians under the protection of the Government; and the losses by the depredations of these roving bands have been very great since the post has been established. A large portion of the nation have removed into the district, who, previous to the troops going there, were afraid to venture, on account of losing their property. A great many individuals are making arrangements to move to the upper district, and among them some of the largest planters.

In order, however, to afford full and efficient protection to the Chickasaw nation, the amount of troops ought to be increased at the False Washita. From the experiment already made, it has proved healthy, and the garrison ought, in my opinion, to consist of at least four or five companies,

* * * * *

The Chickasaws have three public blacksmiths: one situated on the Blue river, one near Fort Towson, and one on Bushy. Owing to the manner in which the Chickasaws are located in the country, it is necessary for them to have these shops. Some of the Chickasaws have cotton gins, and one of them a four-horse mill, well calculated to grind corn and wheat.

With high regard, &c.

A. M. M. UPSHAW,
U. S. Agent for the Chickasaws.

Major WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,
Acting Superintendent W. T.

(30.)

OSAGE SUB-AGENCY, *August* 1, 1842.

SIR: The Osages have made but little perceptible improvement in their agricultural pursuits since my last annual report. There are, however, some ten or twelve families of Pa-ha-sca's (George White Harris) and Clarmont's bands that have fenced and ploughed their fields this spring. I received for them, in April, ploughs, hoes, axes, and horse gear, two hundred of each. The axes and hoes were divided amongst the people, as they were tools of general use; but the ploughs and gear I have, by request of the chiefs, stored, to be given only to such persons as give evidence of their intention to put them to immediate use. I have also received two hundred head of cattle and four hundred head of stock hogs, in June, (since they left home on their summer's hunt,) which I have not yet delivered. At the last delivery of stock, two years since, the bands of Clarmont and Little Osages would receive none, assigning as a reason that they had not made fences, and were not ready to take care of it. The present issue therefore properly belongs to them, though I shall give a portion of it to each family that have made improvements. When I talk to them about going to work, they reply that it will be time enough when their chiefs' houses are built, which will determine where they are permanently to locate themselves. They are still living, with few exceptions, in large towns, where it will be impossible to make much progress in stock raising or farming. Tab-hu-sca, the principal chief, is himself much opposed to the farming operations of his people. In fact, he is a bad man. I did at one time prevail on him to remove himself to a distance of three miles from his town, with about fifty head of hogs, believing that many would follow his example. It was but a short time, however, until I found him collecting a small town around him, killing and feasting upon his little stock of hogs, until the last was eaten. He has received the only wagon and team issued under the treaty of 1839, which he kept but a short time until he sold it. It is now owned by a half-breed (Joseph Swiss) living near the line, on the Missouri side. For this conduct I have given him a severe scolding, with a promise that he shall have no more farming implements. These people have raised but little else this year than corn, and not an abundance of that—their crops being short. They say, too, they have made but a poor hunt this summer, having seen but few buffalo. This I do hope will have the effect to push them to raise more corn the next season. They have enjoyed excellent health the past year. They

numbered, at their last annuity payment, in April, 1,302 men, 1,222 women, 1,264 children—making, in all, 3,788 souls. This difference from the strength of last year is in consequence of Sho-tab-sah-ba's (Black Dog) removing lower down on the Verdigris river, within the limits of the Cherokee country. He has made repeated promises to remove home, and, I believe would have done so, but from the encouragement he received from the Cherokees to remain where he was. These Cherokees, I believe, furnish Black Dog's party all the whiskey they require, with which the Cherokee country abounds. In consequence of his violation of these promises, I did not enroll and pay his people at the last annuity payment. Black Dog and his people so well understood this, that not one of them appeared at the payment. They have not, neither shall they receive any portion of the farming implements or stock, until they remove and give evidence of their intention to remain at home. This, I have no doubt, will be complained of, but it is in strict accordance with the language of the treaty and the instructions of the department. He has about fifty lodges with him. The Osages have at length consented to adopt a short code of penal laws, for the government of their people, though I have my doubts upon the subject of their execution. They forbid *not* the introduction *but* the sale of ardent spirits in their country, under the penalty of the destruction of the spirits and lashes on the offender. They meet in general council once in each and every year, and are to be assisted by their agent and interpreter, for the purpose of making laws, &c.

The chiefs have been in the habit of receiving their annuity money. Never, until last year, was it paid in any other way. I did, however, after much time and trouble, succeed in enrolling and paying them by heads of families. Much of their money was spent among their white neighbors of Missouri, for provisions and whiskey. This encouraged many unprincipled men to establish themselves at convenient points near the line, for the purpose of carrying on this infamous trade. They have been greatly disappointed this year, by my paying the annuity money in such a manner as to have it spent under my immediate eye, for goods and provisions, (the things they most needed,) of which there was an abundance on the ground, and at fair prices.

They are now coming in from their hunt. I have seen but a few of them. I shall go up in a few days, and make known to them the wishes and instructions of the department, contained in Mr. Crawford's letter of the 28th of March last, in relation to depredations committed on the property of their red neighbors; to all of which, I doubt not, they will cheerfully promise their assent, for these certainly are a very promising people.

Their two blacksmiths have been engaged in making some, and in keeping in repair their farming tools, guns, traps, &c., upon the two last of which they mainly depend for a subsistence. The smiths at times, when the Indians are at home, have as much work as they are able to do, and at other times not so much.

* * * * *

Very, &c.

R. A. CALLAWAY,
Osage Sub-Agent.

Captain WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,
Acting Superintendent, &c., Choctaw Agency.

(31.)

NEOSHO SUB-AGENCY, *September 30, 1842.*

SIR: It is a source of great gratification to be able to state that the Indians in this sub-agency are decidedly in a better condition than they were at the date of my last report. They have generally larger fields, they have raised more corn, they are better clothed, and they drink less liquor. This is especially true of the Quapaws. When I first came among them, these people were in a wretched condition, spending most of their time in drinking—sometimes the whole tribe passing days, and even weeks together, in a state of intoxication. Literally, every dollar they could raise went for whiskey. Many of them lived on roots, and they were often on the verge of starvation. In appearance, they were squalid and poverty stricken, the greater part in rags, the children generally naked.

During the past year they have been gradually changing for the better; they have become more industrious and more temperate. There was no drinking at their last annuity payment, (a thing heretofore unheard of,) nor for some time after, although they had plenty of money, and could get whiskey. Last summer, for the first time, they made hay. This year, nearly all their fields were enlarged; their crops are larger than they have ever been before, and would have been still larger, had they not been deprived of the services of their farmer and blacksmith at a time when they were most needed. They are all well clothed, and have enough to eat; but, what is most astonishing, not a single instance of intoxication has been heard of amongst them for the last three months. It will, no doubt, be thought that this statement is exaggerated; but every one that has known the Quapaws for the last eighteen months knows that it is literally true.

This great change is in part owing to the fact that the venders of spirits in the Cherokee settlements north of the Quapaws, whence their supplies chiefly came, have, without an exception, abandoned the trade, in consequence of the stand taken against it by some of their more respectable neighbors. A great deal of credit, however, is due to the Quapaws themselves; for they could, if so disposed, get liquor from the whites; but they are an uncommonly docile people, inclined to listen to advice, easily managed, and, if properly encouraged and assisted, will, no doubt, continue to improve.

The Senecas have also been less intemperate, but from a different cause. Their miller was directed, shortly after the date of my last report, to stop the issues of toll grains referred to in that paper. This deprived them of the means of procuring spirits, and at the same time had the effect of inducing them to raise more corn—their produce this year amounting to more than twice as much as the last year's crop. The tolls thus retained were applied, in part, to the discharge of debts contracted for repairing the mill, and in part to the relief of such Indians as were destitute of provisions during the winter. Some of those among them who were last year the greatest drunkards have become sober men, made farms, and built houses for themselves, and in other respects set a good example.

The Senecas and Shawnees have never been as much inclined to intemperance as the other two bands, and there has not been so great a change amongst them. They continue to raise corn, wheat, oats, garden vegetables, &c.; and on the whole are improving, rather than otherwise.

The country occupied by these tribes is high, rolling, healthy, and finely watered; springs in every direction, of the best water, sometimes gushing out of the solid rock, in streams large enough to turn a mill. Where it is fit for cultivation at all, the land is fertile; much of it is hilly and barren, and worthless except for the timber. The lands on the watercourses are of the best quality, well suited to the culture of tobacco, hemp, corn, the small grains, &c. The upland prairies are scarcely inferior. There is, in fact, a much greater quantity of good land than the present occupants will ever use. The heavily timbered bottoms on the Pomen de Torre and the Neosho afford not only good winter range for cattle, but an abundance of mast for hogs. The Quapaws have a coal bank immediately on the Neosho. The coal is bituminous, of good quality, easily obtained, and the supply is apparently inexhaustible. In the vicinity of this coal there are several tar springs, of sulphur water and mineral tar, or petroleum, together as the latter substance rises with the water, separating from it immediately after it issues from the earth.

There are neither missionaries nor schools among the Indians in this sub-agency. The Senecas and Shawnees do not appear to wish for any. The Quapaws, however, are anxious to have their children educated. I send you, herewith, their answer to the call made upon them by your order, for boys to send to the Choctaw academy. This answer is entirely their own, and expresses their long-settled conviction. Considering the result of former efforts to educate their boys at that institution, it is not to be wondered that they refuse to send any more there, or to any other school out of their own country. They earnestly requested that their talk might be laid before the President.

Although, as a general rule, the education annuities of an Indian tribe are most advantageously expended by combining them with those of other tribes, for the support of a central institution, it is questionable whether it would not be better, with the co-operation and under the superintendence of some one of the missionary societies, to establish with their fund a school among the Quapaws.

One year's annuity, or \$1,000, would be sufficient, with the aid of the Indians and of the mechanics employed among them, to erect suitable buildings, and procure the necessary stock and farming implements. The fund could then be easily made to support and educate twenty children. At the Choctaw academy there has been at no one time more than four. Such a school, properly conducted, would set before the Indians the advantages of education in the strongest light, and keep them constantly in view. The teachers would scarcely fail to exercise a powerful influence. One excellent instructor is already secured to them, in their farmer.

The person that holds that situation at present is devoted to their interests, and in other respects peculiarly well qualified to advance them in agricultural knowledge. At present, he is not of much use to them. Though always busy, it is in doing what they should do themselves; for they think he ought rather to do their work, than show them how to do it.

Employ him to make farmers of their children, and the end proposed in the treaty, which gives a farmer to the Quapaws, will be attained.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN B. LUĆE,
Neosho Sub-Agency.

Captain WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,
Acting Superintendent W. T.

(32.)

OFFICE OF THE NEW YORK AGENCY,

Buffalo, September 30, 1842.

SIR : I have the honor to report to the department the condition of the Indians within the limits of this agency, so far as I have been able to make myself acquainted with it, since the very recent period of my assuming the duties of sub-agent.

In pursuance of instructions from the department, requiring me to protect the Indian lands occupied by the tribes immediately under my supervision from depredations, I have instituted a rigid scrutiny in relation thereto ; and, after great exertions, have succeeded in arresting the very extensive depredations which had been in progress, and which threatened to strip the lands of their most valuable timber. This duty has required much the larger portion of my time. The white depredators had become so numerous and emboldened, by their long-continued trespasses, that I found it impossible to check them by the employment of agents for that purpose—little regard being paid to their interference, or the threats and violence of those sought to be arrested preventing them from doing their duty. Consequently, much personal effort has been necessary to accomplish the object indicated.

It has been a matter of great difficulty to restrain the Indians themselves from these spoiliations of the forests so recently their property and still in their possession. Prior to the treaty of 1838, they had been in the habit of cutting and selling timber, wood, &c., from their lands ; and since that period they have actively persisted in the practice, stimulated and encouraged therein by avaricious and unprincipled whites, who were reaping a harvest of gain by the purchase, at low prices, of the timber, &c., thus obtained.

On undertaking the duties of this office, in January last, I found the Indians in a distracted and deplorable condition, the result of the animosities engendered in the discussion of the treaty of 1838. The chiefs were arrayed in two parties—the one for emigration, or in favor of the treaty, the other opposed. So bitter were the feelings of hostility existing between the individual members of these factions, that they did not meet together in council, and many of them abstained from all personal intercourse with those of the opposing party. By every means in my power I endeavored to heal the lamentable breach thus injuriously dividing this remnant of a once powerful nation, aiming to get them united in their councils, and to re-establish friendly relations between them individually. The amended treaty of May last has been most beneficial in its effects upon the conflicting interests previously prevailing among the Indians. The party earnestly opposed to emigration beyond the Mississippi willingly accept its provisions, not because they are in favor of leaving their present location, but for the reason that they consider them greatly preferable to the treaty of 1838. Immediately consequent upon its adoption was a better state of feeling among the hitherto hostile parties, and harmony has so far been restored that they once more join in the deliberations of the council, and their neighborly intercourse has been again in a great measure renewed.

On receipt of the communication of 23d June last, from the department with an enclosure directed to George Jameson and two other chiefs of the

Senecas, stating that arrangements would be made for the removal of such as wished to emigrate beyond the Mississippi, those chiefs were immediately put in possession of the letter addressed to them, and thereupon called a council of the nation, which they requested me to attend. I was accordingly present. The council thus convened was attended by only eight or ten chiefs, all from the Buffalo Creek reservation. In consequence of the smallness of the number assembled, the council was adjourned for some ten days, in order to give full time for the other tribes to become notified of the matter in hand. I attended the adjourned council, at which there was a somewhat fuller representation. There seemed to be but five or six chiefs, and those of the Buffalo Creek reservation, who evinced any desire to emigrate, and the council broke up without any thing definite having been accomplished. Subsequently, the chiefs who had been addressed by the department reported to me the names of Indians wishing to emigrate, numbering, with their families, about seventy persons. Knowing that the number thus given was incorrect, there being large families appended to the names of persons who had none whatever, and those of others being much exaggerated, I stated that it would be my duty to accompany such report with an explanation of its character, when the chiefs declined submitting it to the department. Since then, no further report has been made to me on that subject. I am satisfied, however, from the best information I am able to obtain, that the number wishing to move west is very small. There are some few chiefs who are undoubtedly anxious to emigrate, provided a sufficient number of their people could be induced to accompany them, but of which there is no prospect at present. They are those who took an active part in the treaty of 1838.

I have had great difficulty in obtaining a census of the several tribes under my supervision, as required by the department. At the council held in August, for the payment of annuities, I stated the instructions I had received on that subject, but found such strong opposition to the proposed enumeration, that nothing could be done then towards effecting it. It being necessary that some one well acquainted with the Indian language should undertake the task, I employed the Rev. Asher Wright, to proceed to the Cattaraugus and Allegany reservations, for the purpose of taking the census of these tribes. He met with no opposition from those of Allegany; those of Cattaraugus were some of them opposed, but he succeeded in getting them numbered.

The refusal of the Indians on the Buffalo Creek reservation to be enumerated made it necessary to call a council, for further explanations to them of the reasons for taking the census in the manner required. But, after a discussion of the question for a whole day, they could not be prevailed upon to comply with the requirements of the department. I succeeded, however, by assistance of Rev. Mr. Wright and Mr. Pierce, the interpreter, in arriving at their number with probably much exactness.

Accompanied by the interpreter, I then visited the Tonawanda tribe, and found that the people had been instructed by their chiefs not to give in their numbers. I called a council of the chiefs, at which they expressed themselves decidedly opposed to the enumeration, under the idea that it had connexion with the objects of the treaty. All endeavors to satisfy them that the only purpose of the Government was to number them, precisely in the same manner as were their white brethren, proved fruitless, and I was therefore compelled to abandon the undertaking.

It may be well here to observe, that the Tonawandas are strongly opposed to retiring upon the Cattaraugus and Allegany reservations, according to the provisions of the amended treaty. They declare that the lands they now occupy were sold without their consent, or that of a very large majority of the nation, or even an actual majority of the chiefs; and therefore apprehend, that should they go on to those reservations, and make improvements, their lands may be again sold without their consent, if the acts of a minority are allowed to govern; that they cannot rely upon those lands as their future certain home—judging, from the experience of the past, that they have no security for the future. They evidently now contemplate remaining where they are until driven by force from their land, when they expect to be obliged to seek some other country, and now look to Canada as the most preferable within their reach. In addition to this apprehended insecurity, they protest their unwillingness to settle down on the reservations provided for them, along with those chiefs who have been actively instrumental in selling their lands, feeling that they cannot live harmoniously together.

At the recent council of the Buffalo Creek reservation, in relation to taking the census of those Indians, there appeared to be an evident belief that the Government had some covert design in wishing to obtain their number with such unusual particularity. The time at which they are now to entirely surrender their lands corresponding very nearly with that assigned in the former treaty for their removal west of the Mississippi, many of them are somewhat apprehensive that they will not be suffered to go on to the Cattaraugus and Allegany reservations, at the expiration of the two years they are now allowed to remain, but will then be finally compelled to go west. They see no object that the department can have in numbering them in classes, unless it be to then carry them off in detail. They date the commencement of their difficulties from the former numbering of their people by a citizen of Buffalo, actively engaged in urging upon them the treaty of 1838, who stated that he acted under the direction of the Secretary of War. They declare, however, their willingness to submit to the required enumeration, when they are again settled down in a reliable home.

As the time draws near for yielding possession of the Buffalo Creek and Tonawanda reservations, much feeling is manifested among those who will then have to exchange their present farms for new lands, which must be subdued from the forest and rendered susceptible of cultivation at much cost and labor. Many of them have but small improvements, the pay for which will not enable them to clear up sufficient land in a new location for their support; and the numerous poor families who live from day to day upon the sale of wood, bark, berries, baskets, and such other petty articles as they manufacture, are in dread of absolute starvation, when removed, where they will have no market for such things, and where scarcely any game is to be found. The Senecas as a people are likewise heavily in debt, owing, as they allege, to not receiving the full amount of their annuities for several years prior to 1840, and the great expense they were put to in opposing the treaty of 1838. The entire annuities paid to them the present year have not enabled them to discharge their debts.

Some of the poorer families on the Buffalo Creek reservation would go immediately to Cattaraugus and Allegany, in order to get a home there as speedily as possible, could they have means for building houses, procuring

teams, necessary implements for clearing and cultivating lands, and likewise the provisions requisite for their subsistence, until such time as they may be able to raise crops sufficient for that purpose.

I will here submit a few remarks with regard to the situation and prospects of those other tribes in the State not so immediately under the protection of the General Government as the Seneca nation.

The *Tuscaroras* are probably in a better condition, in all respects, than any other tribe of the New York Indians. Their lands are in a state of tolerable cultivation, and they have made much more progress in education and the arts of civilized life. A part of them were in favor of emigrating under the treaty of 1838; but at present, so far as I can learn, they have abandoned the idea, intending to remain on the 5,000-acre tract which they hold in fee from the Holland Company.

The *Onondagas* present a very different condition. Their fields are badly cultivated, their lands impoverished; the people miserably clad, and wretchedly deficient in the common comforts of life. As a conclusive indication of the low state in which they are at present, may be mentioned the fact that they have no regular schools or meetings among them. On visiting this tribe, for the payment of their annuity, I found the chiefs gone to Jefferson county, on a hunting expedition, with the exception of three. Their interpreter was gone; and, not finding any one sufficiently conversant with their language to act in his stead, I was unable to obtain a census—the people, too, being unwilling that any thing should be done in the absence of the chiefs. I made arrangements to have the census taken on their return, and forwarded to me by 1st October, leaving the necessary blanks for that purpose. These returns have not yet reached me.

The *Oneidas* are a mere remnant, that tribe having mostly emigrated to Green Bay and Canada. Although in a state of comparative civilization, they are unsettled and restless, without any considerable thrift or industry. They have but 500 acres yet left of their lands, which they design selling as soon as they can, with the view of joining their brethren at the West. On visiting them, to pay their annuity, I found but two chiefs, the others having gone to Canada. They stated their number at about 100 souls, which estimate was corroborated by their white neighbors, who, from their close acquaintance with them, were well qualified to judge correctly of their population. The amount of annuity paid them was based on the number mentioned, and seemed to be perfectly satisfactory. I made like arrangements for obtaining their census, on the return of the absent chiefs, as in the case of the *Onondagás*. The returns have since been received, and exhibit an aggregate so manifestly exaggerated, that I have not thought it my duty to submit the returns to the department.

To recur, in conclusion, to the Senecas, it may be observed that their condition is an unprosperous and unpromising one, considered in its physical and pecuniary aspects. Nearly all their improved lands are hired and cultivated by whites. The scanty amount of the products they obtain as their share does not suffice to supply their wants; and for additional means they resort to the forests, cutting and selling wood, timber, &c. As a necessary consequence, a large majority of them are without regular employment, living in idleness, until compelled to occasionally labor in getting small quantities of wood, timber, tan bark, &c., to market, for the temporary relief of their pressing and-recurring necessities.

Early the present season, I enforced upon the consideration of the chiefs

of the Senecas the injurious effects upon the habits, morals, and happiness of their people, from this neglect to cultivate their own lands, endeavoring to persuade them of the great advantages that would inevitably ensue, should they refuse to longer lease their farms, and undertake themselves the cultivation of their rich and productive soil. But it was difficult to convince them on this subject. They had been so long in the habit of depending on the whites for the management of their lands, and so used to obtaining, without labor, the portion of their products that partially satisfies their necessities, they could not be induced to break up a system that favors their natural repugnance to labor, and assume themselves the toils and responsibilities of agricultural life. Their habits in this respect, therefore, remain without material change.

* * * * *

By the treaty of 1838, providing for the removal of these Indians to the regions west, then designated for their occupation, there was a large appropriation set apart for that purpose, including the building of houses, purchase of farming and domestic utensils, the necessary subsistence of the emigrants for one year, and the pay of agents to superintend the removal and the improvements to be thereafter made. I cannot close this communication without particularly referring to the necessity which seems to exist for the adoption of the same plan, to a certain extent, in transferring them to the nearer locality now allowed them, and which they almost unanimously prefer. Although the distance of their removal will be comparatively trifling, it must yet be attended with some expense; and, on arriving at their destination, they will be as much in need of aid as if set down on the farther bank of the Mississippi. The improved lands of the Cattaraugus and Allegany reservations are, of course, in the occupancy of the tribes resident there, and will so remain, leaving those removing thither to build houses and clear up their farms from heavy forests, before they can have any ground on which to raise a crop. For this, as elsewhere stated in this report, a great majority of them will not have the means, and, if they had, would not be themselves capable of expending them most advantageously for these objects. The same necessity seems therefore apparent, that some such arrangements be made, in reference to their approaching removal, as were liberally provided in case of their emigration to the more distant West.

The difficulties ever inseparable from the management of Indian tribes in immediate contact with large communities of whites have been very greatly enhanced, in reference to the Senecas, by the peculiar crisis in their affairs produced by the late treaties. The conflicting interests that have been brought to bear upon them have kept their minds in a constant state of excitement, distrust, and apprehension. They have been, on the one hand, influenced against the policy of removal by a class largely interested in their remaining, by reason of the opportunities thus afforded for plundering their forests, and the profitable bargains to be made with the credulous, thriftless natives; while, on the other, they have been harassed by individuals as much interested in getting them off their lands. Equally reckless of the means required for the accomplishment of their selfish ends, the most unscrupulous representations have been made to the Indians, by those thus, for different objects, actively interfering in their affairs, until they have lost all confidence, and know not on whom to rely. They are feelingly alive to their dependent and helpless situation as a people, and look

with mingled solicitude and apprehension to the action of Government, their natural and only protector. They cannot yet understand its broad and beneficial policy, which seeks to alleviate the inevitable evils of their condition, and to elevate them, as fast as their capabilities will admit, into a happier and more useful state of society.

I remain, with great respect, your obedient servant,

S. OSBORN.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

(33.)

OFFICE OF THE NEW YORK AGENCY,
Buffalo, October 8, 1842.

SIR: I transmit, herewith, my first annual report of this agency, with accompanying vouchers and abstracts, and also returns of the census of the several tribes, so far as I have been able to obtain the same. The census of the Indians on the Buffalo Creek reservation, stated in the report to have been procured notwithstanding the opposition of that tribe, has caused such alarm and dissatisfaction among these Indians, that, in order to quiet their fears, I have not submitted the returns thus obtained, but merely stated the probable aggregate. The numbering of them in classes is looked upon by them as a preliminary step to their forcible removal, and seemed productive of such very great apprehension and dissatisfaction towards the missionary, (Mr. Wright,) and the interpreter, (Mr. Pierce,) through whose agency they were obtained, that I thought it best to allay the feeling thus excited by promising the Indians the returns should not be given.

I shall, in a few days, enclose to the department reports of the several schools on the reservation, in charge of this agency, as far as they can be obtained, prepared according to the form furnished me. There is great dislike felt by the Indians in regard to any information being furnished the Government respecting their schools, as well as their numbers, which it is difficult to overcome.

These papers would have been returned to the department several days sooner, had I not been confined to my room by severe indisposition. I trust they will be found in conformity to your wishes. Any notification of necessary amendments, in any respect, will be thankfully received and promptly attended to.

The moneys received by me from Messrs. Grieg and Gibson have not yet been paid over to the Indians. They informed me that they should have a council about the middle of October, at Cattaraugus, which would be in session for two or three weeks, for the transaction of some business of importance to themselves, and did not wish to be convened prior to that time. It will then be paid over.

With great respect, I remain your obedient servant,

S. OSBORN.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

P. S. The above letter should have accompanied the papers and returns transmitted from this office to the department on the 1st instant, but was by accident omitted.

(34.)

FORKS OF THE WABASH, INDIANA,

October 22, 1842.

SIR: In compliance with the regulations of the War Department, I report the condition of the Miami Indians, under the care of this sub-agency.

The census of the tribe has just been taken, showing that there are 661 souls among them. No improvement is made in the condition of the tribe during the past year. Most of the Indians have formed habits of dissipation and indolence, which nothing but a removal to a point to where ardent spirits cannot be easily obtained will change. Some of the leading chiefs are temperate and intelligent Indians, have lands cultivated, and live in some degree of comfort. Among these is the leading chief, La Fontaine, who has thus far proved himself to be useful to his people, and capable of managing their affairs. A large number of the Indians depend solely on their annuities for subsistence. The vast accumulation of debts contracted by this tribe draws together at the payments a large number of citizens who have credited them, for the purpose of collecting their debts, among whom are intelligent men, having some standing in society, who, I regret to say, take every pains to force this tribe to pay unjust debts, by threatening lawsuits, frequently suing individual Indians, without the shadow of a hope for success at law, if properly investigated.

The Miamies have been frequently urged, during the past year, to avail themselves of the bounty of the Government, providing for their education, by sending some of their boys to school, without success. Several of their young men having returned, after an absence at school, imbued with many of the vices of the degraded white men, without a redeeming quality, has been the cause of their decline. I do trust, on their removal west, that schools will be established amongst them in their own country, that their prejudices in this respect may be removed, and their condition improved.

The subject of their emigration west has not, since the treaty of 1840, been named to them in council. I entertain the hope that they may be prevailed upon to emigrate at an early day. On this event depends, I might say, their existence as a tribe, surrounded as they are at every point by degraded white men, who offer them every facility to procure ardent spirits. Such are their habits, that nearly all the adults have imbibed habits of intemperance.

The farming utensils have been distributed among such of the Indians as cultivate the soil. Their blacksmith is kept constantly employed. The work of the striker is divided at two several points remote from the shop, so as to give each of the Indians an opportunity of getting their work done. Their mill is seldom frequented, the Indians raising little or no grain.

Very respectfully, &c.

ALLEN HAMILTON, *Sub-Agent.*

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

(35.)

Extract from report of R. Stuart on schools.

Herewith you will receive the reports of Mr. Ord, sub-agent of Sault Ste. Marie; of Rev. Mr. Santelli, Roman Catholic missionary, and superintendent of schools at Mackinac, Pointe St. Ignace, and Manistee; of the Rev. Mr. Bingham, Baptist missionary, and superintendent of school at Sault Ste. Marie; of the Rev. Mr. Dougherty, Presbyterian missionary, and superintendent of school at Grand Traverse; of the Rev. Mr. Lefevre, Roman Catholic bishop of Detroit; of Rev. Mr. Slater, Baptist missionary, and superintendent of school at Ottawa colony; of Rev. James Selkrig, Episcopal missionary, and superintendent of school at Griswold; of the Rev. Mr. Goodrich, Methodist missionary, and superintendent of schools at Fond du Lac and Sandy Lake; of Rev. Mr. Pierz, Roman Catholic missionary, and superintendent of schools at Arbre Croche and Grand Portage of Lake Superior; and of Joseph Dance, farmer at Grand Traverse, near Mackinac. You will, no doubt, see with pleasure, sir, that all these gentlemen seem greatly encouraged by the support and countenance they receive from the Government, and the very general determination evinced by the Indians to emerge from their past unhappy and degraded condition. I have had the pleasure to see most of these gentlemen this summer, and visited several of the schools, which appear prosperous and promising. It gives me great happiness to be able to bear testimony to the intelligence, zeal, and persevering efforts, of all the missionaries and teachers, so far as I have been able to see or learn.

I am, &c.

ROBERT STUART,
Acting Superintendent Indian Affairs.

(36.)

MACKINAC, October 19, 1842.

SIR I have the honor to submit the following, as my annual report of Indian schools in the missions under my charge, for the year 1841-'42.

The school at St. Manistee.—Teachers, Paul and Anthony Matchiging; number of scholars in average attendance, 64; their improvement is satisfactory and encouraging. The scholars are pure Indians.

The school at Pointe St. Ignace.—Teacher, Miss Martha Tanner; number of scholars, 64; improvement not so satisfactory, in consequence of irregularity of attendance, caused by frequent absence of families from home, pursuing their calling as fishermen. The scholars are almost all half-breeds.

The school at Mackinac.—Teacher, M. A. Fisher; number of scholars, 45; many of these are whites and half-breeds. Improvement satisfactory.

Before closing this report, I beg leave to call your attention to the subject alluded to in my letter of 12th November last; and remark that, since that date, the acting bishop of Michigan has arrived at Detroit, and entered upon the discharge of his duties, and has instructed me that I

communications necessary on the subject indicated in my letter, as above, will be made to you through him. The foregoing will therefore explain my silence on the subject.

Very, &c.

ST. SANTELLI.

ROBERT STUART, Esq.

(37.)

Extract from the report of James Ord, sub-agent, Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan.

Of the condition of the mission in this sub-agency the prospects are favorable and encouraging.

In the school of the Rev. Abel Bingham, the attention and care of the teachers give promise of an increase of pupils. At the quarterly examinations they displayed considerable progress in their different studies.

The mission school at the Little Rapids, about two miles from the village, under the direction of the Rev. Mr. Brockway, is on the increase, and great attention is paid to the scholars. The improvements mentioned by Mr. Brockway, in his report, will doubtless contribute much to the utility and prosperity of the school.

The school at Keewaywenon, the Rev. G. W. Brown, teacher, has improved considerably, and the Indians are disposed to favor it.

In the spring, the Rev. Mr. Pierz established a school at the Sault; it had about 40 scholars; in August it was discontinued.

A school at Grand Portage, under Mr. Pierz, was commenced last spring; its condition, I am informed, is improving.

(38.)

MISSION-HOUSE, SAULT STE. MARIE,

August 9, 1842.

SIR: Agreeably to the requisitions of the department, I herewith transmit a tabular report of the school connected with the Baptist mission under my care and superintendency, together with a separate list containing the names of the teachers, the number, names, ages, and sex, of the pupils that have attended school more or less during the year. I have presented them as they stand enrolled on our school list for the several quarters during the year.

I have included in this list the names of those who have been supported the whole or any portion of the past year by the mission, and also those who have only attended school and enjoyed their instruction free on account of their Indian blood. Those who are or have been beneficiaries any part of the year are distinguished by the letter (A) at the right hand of their names. The letter (B) denotes those who have been formerly boarded in the mission, but have been regularly dismissed, and yet have attended the school as day scholars some portion of the time.

In the column showing the advancement in their studies, the letter "S." denotes that the pupils read in spelling lessons, that of "R." in reading lessons, "W." writing, "G." geography, "Eng. G." English grammar, and "Ar." arithmetic. The one who is reported in philosophy has studied all the other branches, and some of them at the same time.

One of my own children (who is not included in the report) has been studying philosophy, and one United States history.

I have also given a brief schedule of the mission property, and its valuation.

A well-regulated school has been taught through the year, with only a vacation of one week at the end of each quarter.

As has been shown in the tabular report and list, reading, writing, arithmetic, geography, English grammar, and philosophy, have been taught in this school; and some have made a good progress in the branches they have studied, while others have felt less interest, and consequently been less successful in the acquisition of knowledge. Most of those reported in reading (with the exception of those in easy lessons) read decently in the Bible or any other book. Most of those who have studied arithmetic are somewhat acquainted with the ground rules, and some have gone half way through Adams's arithmetic. Those who have been studying grammar and geography have been through, and reviewed; and so have those who have been studying philosophy.

The Indians, who spend most of their time in the interior, send their children to the school when they come down in the summer; but some of them forget the whole, and others a part, of what they have learned, when they return again; but some who were gone nine months or more did not forget the whole last winter, and consequently have advanced more while here this season. Should they remain here, on their return from Manedowning, as long as they did before they went down, and send their children as steadily, they would most of them get so far ahead that they would not lose it during their absence in the winter. Our school is open for all, and those who are not entitled to free instruction can enjoy the benefit of it by paying two dollars per quarter, and finding their own books. None are denied the privilege of sending, if they are honest, and pay what they can. We have given more than a year's instruction to a poor widow, who had children, and was not able to pay for their tuition.

In my labors as a missionary, I have felt it to be one important part of my duty to disseminate temperance principles as extensively and effectually as possible; and I have, since the 1st day of November last, obtained sixty Indian signatures to the temperance pledge—a pledge of total abstinence from all intoxicating liquor. And I can truly say it afforded me great satisfaction to witness the general firmness of those who had signed the pledge, when they came in contact with the temptations of this place.

I have the happiness of reporting that most of the Indians with whom I have labored the past year have signed the pledge. Some have done it on trial for one and some for two years; but about one half have signed, it without limitation.

I here take the liberty to say that it afforded me a very high degree of satisfaction to witness the firm, and, in my opinion, very judicious ground that the Hon. Secretary of War took in issuing his circular in relation to licensing Indian traders. And I fully believe it will effect more for the real benefit of the Indians than all that has ever been done before. I sin-

cerely hope it will meet with a hearty and friendly response from all Indian agents and superintendents of Indian affairs, and that they will cheerfully and faithfully co-operate with him in the great work. He may rest assured that missionaries in general will do all they can to strengthen his hands in it.

Our Indians continue to cultivate their gardens, and some have enlarged them somewhat the past season. There appears to be a growing impression on their minds of the importance of this branch of industry. A few under my influence are industrious, at all suitable seasons for it, in barreling fish, which they sell to the merchants, to aid in supplying them with clothing and other necessaries; and others engage in it only in the autumn. Could we succeed in effectually removing the great bane of men from them, they would ere long become quite a civilized, industrious, and happy people.

With, &c.

A. BINGHAM.

JAMES ORD, Esq.,
Sub-Agent Indian Department.

(39.)

Annual report showing the state of the school and mission at Grand Traverse Bay, under the superintendency of the Presbyterian board of foreign missions.

SCHOOL.—It will be seen by this report that there are 57 full-blood Indian children that have attended the school more or less regularly during the year. I have not included in the list some young men who occasionally have attended. I cannot, with any good degree of accuracy, distinguish between the Ottawa and Chippewa children, as they are very much mixed by marriage.

The improvement of the children is slow, owing to irregular attendance. Those who have been regular have made gratifying improvement. From the accompanying list it will be seen that several read in the Testament. As number are acquainted with figures, so as to read their value as far as five places. Some, also, are beginning to write, but have made only small progress as yet.

Besides the regular school, I have a class of adults of 30, who meet to learn to read the hymns translated by P. Jones into the Indian.

It is with unmingled pleasure I record, on a review of the past year, the change which is manifest at this station. Instead of the scenes of riot and intemperance of former times, all has been orderly and quiet. The influence of the farmer, Mr. Dance, in his department, has been a good one, and he has thrown all his influence with us, for the moral improvement of the people.

According to your suggestion, we proposed to the chiefs and their men the formation of a temperance society. After they had talked the matter over in a council of their own, we held a public meeting, and explained what they were requested to do, and stated the advantage they would derive by abandoning the use of intoxicating drinks. Before asking them to

sign the pledge, I stated that it was perfectly voluntary on their part to sign, or not; but we did not wish any to give their names but such as were determined to keep their pledge. At that and subsequent meetings seventy-six names were put on the list, besides fourteen belonging to the mission and department families.

A much larger number than we expected requested to have their names put down, among which were some in whom we had little confidence; but we could not well refuse to take their names. We have not been surprised, while we greatly regret, to hear that some have violated their pledge. The number, so far as I have ascertained, is small. During their visit to Canada, they were beset on all sides with temptation, and some yielded. There has been a fixed purpose on the part of some to entice those who have signed the pledge to drink. But it is the testimony of those at Mackinac, that most were perfectly sober, and behaved remarkably well while there.

The most marked evidence of improvement, and the surest pledge of advance, we find in the increasing attention given to the truths of the gospel. A large number have given their names, as being determined to abandon their old superstition, which encourages debasing indulgences, and to receive the religion of the Saviour, which requires purity of heart and life. Among these is Ah-go-sa, one of the chiefs, who deserves great commendation for his uniform regard for the counsel of their agent and our Government, and for the noble example to his men, as an encouragement to their improvement. There is but one testimony here respecting him, viz: that he deserves to rank first.

They have been anxious to have a larger building for meeting, and have offered to do all they could towards erecting one. We purpose commencing a small church this fall. The health of the mission families has been interrupted this year. The teacher, Mr. Bradley, was unable to attend to his duties for a time. The general health is much improved. My own health is not as good this summer as usual.

Your obedient servant,

P. DOUGHERTY.

ROBERT STUART, Esq.,

Acting Superintendent Indian Affairs.

(40.)

Report showing the state of the schools and missions under the superintendence of Peter Paul Lefevre.

DEAR SIR: This present year, being only the beginning of my superintendence of the Indian missions within this diocese, and owing to the many and unavoidable avocations in the ministry, this report is deficient in many places, as may be seen by the blanks; which will, however, I hope, be correctly stated in the report of the pastor of each respective station. Particularly solicitous for the welfare of the Indians intrusted to my care, I sent, in the fore part of the last spring, the zealous and indefatigable Mr. Pierz, to the other side of Lake Superior, near Fort Williams, to commence a new mission among the Chippewa nation. This reverend clergyman has there already commenced the necessary buildings, is success-

fully training these Indians to agricultural industry, and has already converted a great number of them to the Catholic faith. In the latter part of last spring, and during this summer, I have visited Mackinac, Green Bay, Little Chuté, Pointe St. Ignace, La Croix, Middletown, Arbre Croche, and Grand River.

I was much gratified to find these missions in a very flourishing condition, and to see these good Indians become docile, religious, good-mannered, and industrious, through the indefatigable zeal and example of their respective pastors. One great hinderance, however, to their spiritual and temporal welfare, I found among them, viz: the use of ardent spirits, which some miserable white people are always ready to sell to those Indians, in despite of all laws. But this evil, I state with pleasure, I have partly removed, by establishing the temperance society in these missions. With the aid of their respected pastors, I urged it on, according to the maxims of the gospel, and had the soul-moving pleasure of administering the temperance pledge to upwards of 600 of these Catholic Indians, who, after the example of their chiefs, came before the altar, and there, on their knees, publicly promised to abstain, with the assistance of God, from all intoxicating drinks, and to discountenance in others the cause and practice of intemperance.

I have the honor, &c.

PETER PAUL LEFEVRE.

ROBERT STUART, ESQ.,

Acting Superintendent Indian Affairs.

(41.)

OTTOWA COLONY, *September 2, 1842.*

SIR: Yours of the 18th ultimo has been received and communicated to the Indians. The natives, with their teachers and patrons, will cherish a sense of gratitude to you and the Indian department, for the recent important regulation in the future payment of the Indian annuities.

The following will show the state of the school at this colony, for the year ending August 30, 1842. This station is known under the name of Ottawa Colony, and is situated within the State of Michigan. * * *

This colony is planted in the midst of a dense white population, whose employments are principally agricultural. The soil is fertile, and climate salubrious. The location possesses advantages peculiarly adapted to the wants of the Indians. The purchase is almost surrounded by lakes, which afford various kinds of fish. The land, being oak openings, affords sufficient timber for fencing, building, and firewood, whilst it requires but little labor to prepare the ground for the plough. The population of this colony is 106.

These Indians have not hitherto raised their supply of pork, and therefore many of the settlement left in the winter to hunt, and thereby supply themselves with food and clothing; others sold their products from their farms to obtain them. On their return, after sugar making, they united in labor, built some new houses, completed and repaired others. Their horses generally were used in preparing their fields for the seed, and furrowing

for hoeing, and they now have the prospect of an abundant harvest. Some will sow wheat this fall. The school-house and chapel were not completed until the 1st of May last, owing to the failure of the contractor; consequently, our school has been in progress but eleven weeks, during the past season. The reception of neighboring white children in school gave interest to the natives, and served to improve their manners and increase their knowledge of the English language. I am still under the impression that our plan is imperfect: there seems to be the want of method which shall exert a more salutary influence over the children, and thereby more effectually teach them to live and act like civilized persons. Their guardians and parents do not control or observe with scrutiny their talk and actions, neither do they teach them the importance and value of improving their time, or the advantages of economy and industry, in domestic life. I have had the impression, that if a small number of the female pupils could be admitted in a family capacity, they might be taught to spin and weave, and the various branches of domestic work, and thus prepare themselves to manage a family, and discover to their countrywomen the advantages of civilized life. Had funds been provided, I should have adopted some plan like the above. From the commencement of the settlement here, we have anticipated the time when it would be prudent to invite the less-favored part of their countrymen to participate with these in the advantages of the colony. As the prejudices of the whites have subsided, we concluded the time had arrived when we might with safety increase our number. Early last spring, in company with the chief and others, I visited the Flat River band, and communicated to them your advice, that they remove to one of the three stations in this vicinity. I offered to the band a tract of land gratuitously, which cost upwards of \$1,200, the use of which as long as they and their posterity should remain on it, and solicited them to remove. One said, if he could dispose of his property he would remove; another more influential chief appeared averse to removing, being influenced by white persons, who are actuated by sinister motives. Their numbers, at this and other villages, are rapidly decreasing, owing to their habits of intemperance and exposure. They are a great annoyance to the white population. Their wretched and deplorable situation demands the attention of the Government, and the sympathies and benevolent action of the philanthropist. I visited the separate bark huts, and found many of the inmates suffering under bodily diseases—no physician but a conjurer, no friend to administer to their wants but a drunken companion, with no one to impart the blessings of the gospel. I was informed by a white resident in that neighborhood, and afterwards by an Indian trader, that the Indians were more wretched, if possible, up the river, near the mouth of the Maple. Out of a small population, 11 adults had died from intoxication since the last payment at the Rapids. It may be asked, what remedy can be applied? Some here recommend the appointment of a sub-agent, to overlook their concerns and regulate difficulties. I think the effect would be to show the Indians the weakness of Government to protect them, and result in a decrease of confidence; for of what avail could the effort of one man be among a population scattered over a distance of 100 miles, divided into small bands, among which may be witnessed almost daily the infraction of the law—namely, the vending of ardent spirits? The only remedy within the power of Government is to withhold annuities, and thereby constrain them to re-

move within the limits of those societies which are patronised by Government.

Very, &c.

L. SLATER, *Teacher.*

ROBERT STUART, Esq.,

Acting Superintendent Indian Affairs.

(42.)

Report showing the state of the school at Griswold, Missouri.

* * * * * Eight of the pupils attend school very regularly; in general, their attendance has been irregular. Those who are old enough to hunt and labor are often taken out of school, and permitted to leave on slight pretences. But we are improving in this respect; and I am happy to state that there has been a gradual improvement in industry, morality, and religion. I consider the prosperity of the mission depends altogether on the sobriety of the Indians. If they cannot be persuaded to abstain from the use of intoxicating drinks, it would be better for them to be removed where the means of intemperance cannot be obtained. There has been but few cases of intemperance for the past six months. The chiefs are more awake to the importance of civilization and religion than heretofore. We stand in need of a barn, to stow the crops; and if the Government would make an appropriation for a small church, it would have a powerful tendency to encourage them to good works, and raise them from their degradation. The preaching of the gospel has had a powerful effect upon them thus far, and we think it the most safe plan to lead the poor red man to civilization, to his God, and to rest beyond the grave.

I have kept a regular account of the expenses of this mission, noting all the items in a book kept for that purpose, and have sent my accounts regularly to the bishop, together with a statement of the progress of the mission. This book is open to the inspection of the agent, whenever he sees fit to call. My reports would have been sent to the agent, if I had been requested to do so by the bishop; but I supposed it to be his prerogative, as I received my appointment from him; but he would doubtless conform to any request made by the agent on this head.

Yours, &c.

JAS. SELKRIG.

ROBERT STUART,

Superintendent Indian Affairs.

(43.)

DEAR SIR: I take this method to present you with a statement of our missions and schools among the Chippewas.

1st. At Fond du Lac, one school, 53 scholars, with a missionary and interpreter. The school to be usually taught by the missionary; a portion of time by the interpreter. The teacher of last year, now just closed, considers the prospects of the school and mission in a prosperous condition.

2d. At Sandy Lake we have one school, 52 scholars, with two missionaries, who alternately teach the school. The missionaries feel encouraged to prosecute the work, and the band appear very friendly to the enterprise.

Yours, very respectfully,

JAS. R. GOODRICH,
Superintendent Indian Missions.

ROBERT STUART, Esq.,
Acting Superintendent Indian Affairs.

(44.)

Report showing the state of the missions and mission schools at the Little Rapids, (near Sault Ste. Marie,) and at Kewawenon, under the superintendence of Rev. W. H. Brockway, July 23, 1842.

LITTLE RAPIDS.

* * * Of the number mentioned above, fifteen have been boarded and clothed at the expense of the mission; three of these have left. There are now but twelve who are boarded and clothed at the expense of the mission. The mission premises have been much enlarged and improved, having at least one hundred acres enclosed, and most of it cultivated. We plant and sow whatever the country will produce, and our crops bid fair for a good harvest. There are a yoke of oxen, three cows, and one heifer, with the necessary farming utensils, belonging to the mission. Spelling, reading, writing, grammar, geography, and arithmetic, have all been taught, to suit the capacities of the different pupils, as well as agriculture and housekeeping.

KEWAWENON.

At this station there are a yoke of oxen, one cow, and one calf, belonging to the mission; and the same branches have been taught in school as at Little Rapids.

Our religious meetings have been unusually well attended, at both places, during the past year; and though we have had some trials to pass through, arising from various causes, especially that nefarious and diabolical business—the whiskey trade—yet it is but just to say that, during the present summer, the Indians have exceeded our best expectations, considering the numerous temptations to which they have been exposed; and, every thing considered, we think our prospects were never more flattering than they are at this time for usefulness among them.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

W. H. BROCKWAY,
Superintendent.

JAMES ORD, Esq.,
Indian Sub-Agent.

(45.)

Extracts from report of D. Lowry, sub-agent for the Winnebago Indians, September 30, 1842.

The situation of the school and farm is fully set forth in reports herewith enclosed, which render further statements from me unnecessary. I will only add, that to seek after dark and savage minds, and elevate them to that point of improvement already attained by many of the Winnebago children, requires a degree of affectionate diligence and untiring effort, on the part of teachers, which none are able to appreciate who have not been personally engaged in this great work.

I have more than once urged the necessity of adopting the plan, in every Indian school, of teaching children the English language. I am satisfied, by nine years' observation, of the practicability of this plan; and its superior advantages must be obvious to every reflecting mind. The Indians are and must remain our neighbors, and, if educated at all, should be taught to speak, read, and write, in our language; otherwise, an education can be of but little service in their intercourse with the whites. Moreover, it can never be supposed that our books will be translated into the vernacular dialect of every Indian tribe; of course, unless taught in our language, they can never have access to our resources of knowledge. Another advantage attending this course of instruction would be the breaking down of those petty distinctions between tribes, which, it is obvious, must give way before the Indians can fully unite as one people under the same written laws, or become citizens with the whites, subject to the laws of our country.

(46.)

WINNEBAGO SCHOOL, TURKEY RIVER,

August 30, 1842.

SIR: In compliance with your request, I herewith submit the following report of the condition and progress of the Winnebago school for the past year. I entered upon the duties of teacher about the middle of August, 1841. Since that time, more than one hundred different scholars have received instruction at the school. Of this number, four have been removed by death, some have left the station, and many others attended irregularly; so that the number that can be said to derive any real benefit from the advantages of the institution is eighty-five. These are divided into five classes, according to their advancement in knowledge. The first class consists of eight pupils—boys 5, girls 3. They have attended to reading, spelling, writing, arithmetic, geography, astronomy, and the construction of sentences. They have made very good proficiency in reading, spelling, and writing—(see specimens of writing, No. 1, enclosed herewith.) Five are ciphering in the rule of interest; the other three in fractions. They have recited through and reviewed Olney's Geography, and a small system of astronomy. This class has also attended to an exercise of writing sentences of their own composition for a few months past.

The second class consists of 12 pupils—boys 8, girls 4. This class has

attended to reading, spelling, writing, arithmetic, and geography. They read intelligibly in Worcester's Third Reader, spell words in the same correctly, and write tolerably well—(see specimens of writing, No. 2, enclosed herewith;) have finished Parley's Geography and Mental Arithmetic, and are now making good progress in the larger geography and arithmetic, with the use of the slate: The boys of this and the first class have practised declaiming for the last half year.

The third class consists of 16 pupils—boys 6, girls 10. They are attending to reading, spelling, writing, Parley's Geography and Mental Arithmetic, in all of which they are making considerable progress.

The fourth class consists of 31 pupils—boys 18, girls 13. This class are reading and spelling in words of two and three syllables.

The fifth class consists of 18 pupils—boys 9, girls 9. Most of this class have commenced reading in words of one syllable; the remainder are in the alphabet.

Vocal music has been taught in this school, during the year past, with very good success. A great part of the scholars have learned a large number of tunes, which they sing with much accuracy and delight.

The boys who are old enough have been called out to labor upon the farm connected with the establishment, for one and sometimes two hours in a day, during the season when there was suitable work to be done. They always go cheerfully, and return to their books again with a better relish.

The girls have also been employed, during school hours, in the sewing room, which time they have diligently improved, as the following statement from Mrs. Thomas, who has charge of that department, will show :

List of articles of clothing made in school, from the 1st day of May to 1st August, 1842.

Number of shirts	-	-	-	65
“ pantaloons	-	-	-	55
“ gowns	-	-	-	60
“ coats	-	-	-	8
“ aprons	-	-	-	8
“ bed sacks	-	-	-	2
“ corn bags	-	-	-	21
				<hr/>
Total	-	-	-	219
				<hr/> <hr/>

Their actual attainments in the knowledge of the several branches must, of course, fall short of the advancement they make in books. This is the case, to some extent, in all schools, but more particularly so in a school where children are taught in a foreign tongue. And, notwithstanding it has been the constant aim of the teachers to convey ideas to the mind of their pupils, it is probable that a great portion of their knowledge consists in mere words, without any distinct idea of their meaning or application.

One of the greatest obstacles to the advancement of Indian scholars is the irregularity with which they attend school. But taking this, and many other disadvantages not common to schools among civilized people, into consideration, I believe, from the cheerfulness which pervades the countenances of our pupils while in school, and their deportment generally, that,

with proper and well-directed effort for the diffusion of knowledge among them, they may become an enlightened and happy people.

Very respectfully, yours, &c.

J. W. HANCOCK.

Rev. D. LOWRY,
United States Indian Agent.

(47.)

Extract from the report of D. P. Bushnell, sub-agent at La Pointe.

Herewith, accompanying, are reports from the different schools among the Chippewas. I refer you to the report of the Rev. S. Hall, (5,) for the condition of his school at this place, which appears highly prosperous and flourishing. During the past year, a female school has been added, and the pupils generally appear to have made very commendable progress. Great inducements have been held out to the Indians to send their children to school, many of the females having been well and comfortably clad for that purpose by the society; but there is so little interest manifested in the subject of schools, their habits are so unsettled, and so little parental control is exercised by the Indians over their children, that the attendance is irregular, and they are not benefited by it to the extent which is desirable, though even partial success here is a strong inducement to persevering efforts. These facts will explain why so small a proportion of the school is composed of children of pure Indian blood. The withdrawal of the Indians from Pokegamo, it is feared, will force the society to abandon that station, and their buildings and improvements, which have been made at considerable expense. The report of Mr. Ely, the teacher of that station, who with his family has followed the Indians in their migrations, and kept up a course of instruction among them, will exhibit the present condition and prospects of his school, (6.) The Methodist Episcopal society have in contemplation to establish boarding schools at Sandy Lake and Fond du Lac, upon the manual labor plan. Reports from the teachers at those stations (7 and 8) are herewith transmitted. Their schools appear to be in a somewhat depressed condition at present, for want of funds. The Rev. Messrs. Johnson and Copeway are both native Chippewas, and have been educated by the society, to serve as missionaries among their people; and they appear to be actuated by a sincere desire to improve their condition, and, from their intimate knowledge of the character, habits, language, &c., of the Indians, they are qualified in an eminent degree to, and I have no doubt will, render them very essential service. I ask leave respectfully to recommend the allowance to their schools of such aid as can be spared from the civilization fund, and I am convinced no portion of it can be better employed. The Indians will be made to understand from whence the aid comes, and that it is for their benefit, and it will redound much to the credit of their great father.

(48.)

Extract from the report of the Rev. S. Hall.

LA POINTE, August 15, 184 .

A school has been kept for Indian children at this station, and at its expense, from its commencement in 1831. For two years previous to last September, it was composed principally of boys. At that time a second school was opened by us for girls. These schools have been regularly taught during the year, except that the female school was suspended for a number of weeks in the spring, on account of sickness in the mission family.

It will be seen from the list of the pupils in the schools, which accompanies this, that they embrace children both of pure Indian and of mixed blood. The schools are open to all who choose to avail themselves of their benefit, and no charge is made for instruction. They are not, however, *boarding schools*. No scholars are boarded at the expense of the mission.

Some of the more advanced scholars in the female school have been taught by us in previous schools, and one or two who have recently come to reside here, and have entered the school, are classed among the more advanced scholars. Most of the girls have not been long in school, and are yet in the first rudiments of an education.

The boys' school was moved to a more central part of the village last spring, since which time the number of the pupils has much increased. This will account for so many having recently entered the school. The pupils are taught both in their native tongue and the English language. There is much irregularity in the attendance of the pupils, owing to the mode of subsistence among the Indians, their migratory habits, instability of character, and the little interest they take in the education of their children and in improvement generally. Through this cause, the improvement of the pupils has been less rapid than otherwise it would have been; those who attend most regularly have made very commendable progress.

The property belonging to the station, including buildings, stock, and tools, is probably worth from \$1,500 to \$1,800. This property has been paid for out of the funds of the American board. A list of the names of the teachers and pupils accompanies this report.

SHERMON HALL,

Sup't of the Mission Station at La Pointe.

(49.)

Extract from the report of E. F. Ely.

LA POINTE, August 6, 1842.

During the past fall and winter, the Indians who were settled at Pokegamo have followed the hunt, fearing to return to their houses. They would have suffered much from hunger, but for a surplus of provisions realized from their gardens in 1840, which they left in the care of the mission. A teacher accompanied them on their hunts. In April they embarked for Lake Superior, accompanied by a teacher and family; they planted small gardens at the head of the lake, and supported themselves by fishing.

Here they are waiting with much solicitude, hoping that it may be safe, before long, for them to return to their houses and fields. The number of scholars above stated is the present actual number. Were it safe for the Indians to remain at Pokegamo, the number would not be less than reported last year. They are about leaving for the Rice Lakes, in the vicinity of Sandy Lake; and I shall not be able to follow them, in consequence of my family, but, as soon as they shall return, hope to join them.

EDMUND F. ELY.

(50.)

Extract from the report of John Johnson, of Sandy Lake station.

SANDY LAKE August 1, 1842.

This mission has been progressing only one year and six months; great improvement has been made among the Indians, and many children are now able to spell four or five syllables, and are advancing in figures. The Indians themselves are very desirous to become civilized, and settle down and cultivate the ground. Most of the families have planted a few potatoes and corn, &c. The chiefs and principal men at this place have talked a great deal about building houses for themselves.

The Indians now see the necessity of having some regulations among them, whereby to be governed; and I believe, if laws or some regulation be set forth, it would be a great means of preventing them from destroying other men's property, &c.

The head trader of this place has been very kind, indeed, to the missionaries—so much so that he has given ten dollars in support of the mission, and to be continued; and his wife has done all she can in informing the Indian women in civilization, &c. I hope he and she will have their reward in heaven for their kindness bestowed upon the poor missionaries. The present prospect of doing good among this band is cheering, and I hope ere long will be seen the Indians embracing civilization and Christianity.

JOHN JOHNSON.

(51.)

Extract from the report of Rev. George Copway, of the Fond du Lac mission school.

FOND DU LAC, August 1, 1842.

1st. This school was first organized by me on the 23d of October, in 1841, and was kept by Mr. Simpson, as shown, and Mrs. Copway, till March, 1842, when Mr. Simpson left the school. I kept up the school, and Mrs. Copway has taught the female part of the school, whenever she was able, since then.

2d. As it would be very difficult for me to write or ascertain when they come into school, and, when they leave for a while, the time they leave and the time they come, I am not able now to say, as the form of the report did not reach us until recently.

3d. The ages of the Indian boys and girls, and even the half-blood Chippewas, as they do not in general know their ages, especially the Indians, (not one out of a hundred know their ages,) I will have to judge of by appearance.

4th. I have had in my family as many as I could conveniently accommodate, on account of room, board, and clothing.

5th. The Indians, knowing the way in which their children could be taught soonest, have applied to the superintendent of our mission at this place for a boarding school, where we might keep the Indian children in manual labor, in which case we soon would be able to accommodate more. But this we are unable to do, on account of the funds of the society being low.

All which is respectfully submitted.

GEORGE COPWAY.

(52.)

Extract from Governor Chambers's report.

The school established for their (the Winnebagoes) use seems, from the reports of Mr. Lowry and the teachers, to be well attended, and more successful than from the habits and character of the adults of the tribe could have been reasonably expected. The education imparted to the rising generation of these may become of great value to them, if they can be removed beyond the destructive influence of intoxicating drinks, and induced to resort to manual labor as their principal reliance for support; but the results of many experiments render the benefit of educating their children, while the tribes retain their wandering and dissolute habits, very questionable. In the progress of the education they receive when removed from their families, they forget the habits of their people, and are estranged from their connexions and early associations, and, on returning to them, find no sympathy with their newly-acquired habits, and no respect for their superior acquirements. They have lost the hunter character and the habits of their tribes, and have acquired nothing in lieu of them which they can render available in a renewed association with their wild brothers; and if they are educated among their people, but few instances occur of their hesitating to choose the life which prevails among them, to the total neglect and ultimate abandonment of their literary acquirements. The first step towards the civilization of a savage people is to teach them the value and importance of individual property and interest, the comforts of an established and fixed home, and to depend upon the products of manual labor, rather than on the chase, for subsistence. This accomplished, there would be no difficulty in inculcating the importance of mental culture, or in diffusing its benefits through the entire mass. This opinion seems to me to be sustained by the progress of some of the Southwestern tribes—first in agriculture, and then in general education.

(53.)

CAMP COLDWATER, *September 14, 1842.*

DEAR SIR: Your favor of June 30, containing a form for a report of our school at Lac qui Parle, was still in the hands of Mr. Sibley when I arrived in this neighborhood. I immediately wrote to my associates at Lac qui Parle, for such information as you requested and I was unprepared to give; but no opportunity of forwarding my letter occurred in time to get an answer, up to the present time. I hope this will be deemed a sufficient apology for not giving a full list of the names of the scholars, and some other deficiencies in relation to such matters as it has not been customary to mention in reports heretofore.

Enclosed you have a tabular view, (such as you requested,) so far as I am now capable of making it correctly. The ages, of course, I have to guess at, as very few Dakotas know their own ages or those of their children. I will now proceed to make a few further remarks respecting the school, and then a few respecting other matters that I suppose may be interesting to you or the department.

The Lac qui Parle mission school is not a boarding school. We have never had command of sufficient funds to sustain a boarding school; nor, if our funds were more ample, do we believe that a boarding school would be an economical mode of expending them, in the present condition of the Dakotas. They learn to read, and the males to write, their own language with less application than the children in the States learn to read and write English; but many of them attend very irregularly, and, caring little or nothing about learning, make but little progress. Others attend regularly, and make good progress for a time, and are then withdrawn till they forget all they have learned. As they have never been governed by their parents, they cannot be kept in school so long at a time, nor can one teacher advantageously attend to so many of them as of whites. In consequence of donations of clothing which we received last year to distribute among them, many were enabled to attend school, who otherwise could not have done so, and the average attendance, last autumn and winter, was much greater than ever before; and more progress was made in learning, but not quite in proportion to the increased attendance. Since March, the whole population has been too much scattered to admit of our having any regular school. This dispersion is owing to a great scarcity, or, rather, the destitution of food in the neighborhood.

Efforts are made, with encouraging success, to teach all who can read to sing hymns to English airs. * As they are fond of music, this seems likely to be a powerful means of eradicating their savage natures.

All the females over eight years of age, who attend regularly for any length of time, are instructed in the use of the needle, in which they seem to take more interest than in any thing else we have attempted to teach them. Many of them have also been taught to spin, and a few to weave. They evince good capacities for learning to perform these operations, but hitherto have manifested much less interest in them than seems to us desirable.

The hinderances in the way of civilizing the Sioux are chiefly two. The first arises from their religion, which does not allow a man, till he begins to decline with age, to labor in cultivating the earth, or such other work as is usually performed by white men. The man who will do such

work is looked on and treated like the Hindoo who violates caste. This must be overcome by the labors of the missionary, chiefly by preaching the gospel and by schools.

The second difficulty arises from the want of Government, and consequent utter insecurity of property. A people cannot be civilized without industry, and no people will be industrious without the lash of the taskmaster, or the hope that themselves or their children will enjoy the fruit of their labor. The poor Dakota has nothing on which to hang such a hope. He cannot keep a good horse; for, if he declines giving it to any one who may take a fancy to it, it will probably be shot. If he gets a good gun, he must deface it in order to keep it. Not long after the commencement of the mission at Lac qui Parle, we took some pigs to that place, and gave some to the Indians. They increased rapidly for a time, and were highly valued, and we were encouraged to hope they would become common among the Dakotas there; but it was found that those who fed them so seldom ate of the pork that they became discouraged, and the stock has become extinct. They are very fond of potatoes, pumpkins, and melons; but if they plant such things, unless it be in some out-of-the-way place, where they may grow undiscovered, the produce is stolen before half grown. The suffering, both bodily and mental, occasioned by this state of things is very great; yet the chiefs never think of inflicting punishment on persons detected in stealing or destroying property, or even on a murderer. How far the United States Government can and ought to interfere to put a stop to this state of things, is a question worthy of serious consideration. A Government which would give to each individual tolerable security of enjoying the fruit of his labor would be worth more to the Sioux than millions of dollars, and would be very useful in preserving peace on the frontiers; for while an Indian may with impunity steal or destroy the property of an Indian, it will be very hard to teach him to respect that of a white man when it comes in his way. Within a year, eight or ten head of cattle, belonging to the mission, have been destroyed by the Indians—principally by stragglers from other villages. It is believed that those who plant at Lac qui Parle were never more favorably disposed towards the mission than at present.

As we believe the civilization of the Sioux depends on their being converted to Christianity, and as the latter is the grand aim of the mission, it is proper to note our success in this.

We have, since the commencement of the mission, received to the communion of the church forty-eight of the natives, most of whom give, as we think, evidence of piety. Nearly one hundred children have been baptized. We have translated and prepared for the press the book of Genesis, part of the Psalms, and the greater part of the New Testament; and Mr. Riggs is now in the States, for the purpose of getting these and some elementary books printed. After his return, we hope to have schools taught by native teachers at the villages at Lac Traverse and Big Stone Lake, containing about 1,000 souls.

One of our converts, who before his conversion was as averse to such labor as any man in the nation, last winter chopped and put up for the trader 30 cords of wood and upwards, made rails, and surrounded with a good fence two acres of ground which he planted himself, though he had never planted before, and though his wife and her relations did all in

their power to hinder and discourage him. Several others have done more of such labor the past year than ever before.

In behalf of the mission.

Respectfully, yours,

THO. S. WILLIAMSON.

Colonel AMOS J. BRUCE.

(54.)

Extract from the report of D. D. Mitchell, superintendent of Indian affairs.

The important subject of education is beginning to attract the attention of several of the tribes. The plan of a manual labor school, which has on several occasions been suggested for their consideration, seems to meet their hearty approbation. There being little or no game to employ them in the chase, they think even the middle-aged men and women would turn their attention to some mechanic arts, rather than waste their time in idleness. Could such a system of education be established upon a proper plan, and the Indians be brought to take an interest in it, but little more would be required to make them a civilized and prosperous people.

(55.)

INDIAN MANUAL LABOR SCHOOL, *August 15, 1842.*

DEAR SIR: In obedience to your call, I herewith present to you our annual report of the Indian manual labor school. I have endeavored not only to report on all the matters embraced in your instructions, but also every thing else connected with our operations that I had any reason to believe would be interesting to our Government, which we are happy to know takes a deep interest in the melioration of the condition of the sighing sons of the woods.

At the commencement of our school year, (October 1, 1841,) we were \$3,000 in debt. The appropriation of the missionary society last fall was made in view of our receiving aid from the Government of the United States, in compliance with former stipulations; which aid we have not received this year, I presume because we have not asked for it.

I have not yet posted up my books, so as to know certainly how our accounts stand; but the institution will be largely in arrears with various persons who have claims on its funds.

We respectfully suggest to the Government, whose child in part this institution is, to aid us in this trying hour, and not let the brightening prospects of this establishment, which promises to do so much for the unfortunate Indian race, be blasted, for want of a little timely encouragement.

Our missionary treasury is greatly in debt; but still, the board will do all they can. But we do most confidently look to the civilization fund, and to the Delaware and Kansas school funds, for relief, in our present straitened circumstances.

Respectfully, &c.

J. C. BERRYMAN,

Superintendent Indian Manual Labor School.

Major R. W. CUMMINS.

REPORT.

From experiments already made, we are fully satisfied that there is no essential difference between white and red children; the difference is all in circumstances.

There are difficulties, however, very great difficulties, to be surmounted, in the education of Indian youth. The ignorance and prejudice, instability and apathy, of the parents, and all the little whims that can be imagined, as being indulged in by so degraded a people, combine to hinder us, and retard their own advancement in civilization. And one of the greatest hinderances to the success of our efforts to impart instruction to the children we collect here, is the difficulty of keeping them a sufficient length of time to mature any thing we undertake to teach them, especially if they are considerably advanced in age when they commence. We have found that the labors bestowed upon those children taken in after they have reached the age of ten or twelve years have, in most cases, been lost; whereas those taken in between the ages of six and ten have, in a majority of cases, done well. This is chiefly owing to the older ones having formed habits of idleness, so that they will not bear the confinement and discipline of school. Another thing in favor of receiving these children at an early age is, that they acquire our language more readily, and speak it more correctly. They also more easily adopt our manners and habits of thinking.

Our method of instruction in literature is such as is generally practised in the best primary schools in the United States. We teach in books six hours each day, except Saturdays and Sundays. On Saturday, we teach three hours only; and on Sunday, the school is conducted on the plan of an ordinary Sabbath school.

The boys not employed in the shops usually work on the farm, in the garden, getting fire wood, or something of that kind of labor, five hours each day. They are at all times under the care and management of their teachers. The whole school retire to bed, as a general regulation, at eight o'clock, P. M., and rise at the ringing of the large bell, at four o'clock, A. M. We have three meals a day, and the whole school, and all immediately connected with it, eat at the same time, at two long tables, that will accommodate near two hundred persons. The children are boarded, clothed, lodged, and taught, free of any cost to their parents, except in a single instance, in which the parents clothe the child.

The total number of male and female students is ninety-seven, and the expense of each is one hundred dollars per annum, which gives us the total amount of expenses for the school year, the sum of \$9,700.

These estimates have been made out from accounts kept for the current year, and we have made them as low as the facts of the case will justify. Although some of these children have not been in school a whole year, we have thought it best to make the calculation as though they had been, for the sake of saving unnecessary trouble, because our average number of children in attendance is, in fact, over the number here reported: for instance, there are fourteen or fifteen Kansas children belonging to the school, but a large portion of them being at home at the time of our examination, we have reported but seven or eight, although their parents have promised that they shall all return.

J. C. BERRYMAN,

Superintendent Indian M. L. School.

N. M. TALBOTT,

E. T. PERRY,

Members of Superintending Committee.

We concur in this report.

(56.)

SHAWNEE BAPTIST MISSION,

Indian Territory, August 3, 1842.

DEAR SIR: Allow me to embrace this early opportunity of making you acquainted with the condition of this mission, in accordance with instructions received.

In consideration of the arduous and more unpleasant nature of our labors, it seems proper that the mind rest upon its magnitude and importance—the elevation of the savage mind to the blessings of civilized and enlightened life. And in this it is a source of much gratification; that we enjoy the sympathies of such as occupy the halls of national council, and receive from them a fostering care. There is, sir, hopefully, an advance in the improvement of our Indians the past year. Twelve native Shawnees have been added to our church. A number of these have been taken from the more degraded portions of the community. The printing press has been in successful operation. Translations of scripture, tracts, hymns, &c., are in circulation among the various native tribes within your agency. The influence of these translations proves salutary upon the mass of the community, who as yet have not enjoyed the privileges of an English education. They are printed upon a system easily comprehended by the natives. A monthly periodical is in circulation, called the "Shawnee Sun."

We deem our English boarding school a hopeful department of labor. In addition to a knowledge of letters, the scholars are trained to habits of industry in the various departments of life. There have been twenty-two scholars in the school since the year commenced. Six of these have left. Of those left, two are capable of doing business for themselves, one is at school elsewhere, and three with their parents. Of those remaining, eight read understandingly, eight write, eight study arithmetic, four study grammar, four geography, four read easy lessons, four read syllables.

The books used are Worcester's Primer, the first, second, and third Eclectic Readers, the National Spelling Book, Colburn's Arithmetic, Emerson's, (first and second part,) Olney's Geography, and Smith's Grammar. Attention has been given to the abbreviations, punctuation, scripture instructions, singing, &c. During the year, four white pupils have been admitted to the school, and received instruction for a limited time, making twenty-six who have received more or less instruction since the fiscal year commenced.

Very respectfully subscribed, by your obedient servant,

FRANCIS BARKER,

Sup't. of the Shawnee Bapt. Miss. School.

(57.)

The annual report of the Friends' Shawnee school for Indian children

During the past year there have been 46 Indian children—that is, 28 boys and 18 girls—belonging to four tribes, viz: 20 boys and 14 girls, Shawnees; 2 boys and 2 girls, Delawares; 5 boys and 1 girl, Stockbridges; and a boy

and girl, Ottowas—who have received instruction at the Friends' Shawnee school. On the day of examination there were only 19 boys and 6 girls—total, 25—present. The average number, for the past year, has been about 35, and their progress in learning is as follows: 11 boys and 7 girls read Smith's Geography, and are acquainted with the geography of the United States sufficiently to recite the boundaries of the States and Territories, with their capitals, amount of population, principal rivers, where each springs, what course they run, length, and where empty, bays, capes, lakes, sounds, and mountains. They have also a knowledge of the zones, latitude and longitude, and can answer numerous questions on the map of the world. These write a plain legible hand, and some of them are working the simple rules in arithmetic a second time, and have learned several useful tables; 7 boys and 4 girls read in the 2d "Eclectic" Reader, and spell in three syllables, and a few of these are learning to write and the use of figures; 8 boys and 2 girls read in easy lessons, and spell in two syllables, and 2 boys and 5 girls are in the alphabet, and begin to join letters together. There are 23 who can write, and have some knowledge of the use of figures. We find a diversity of capacities: whilst some, who had no knowledge of our language, have been brought from *a b* to read chapters in the Testament in twelve months, others, with equal care bestowed on them, have made but little progress. From reading and catechising on scripture history, most of them have a slight knowledge of the leading characters of the Old and New Testaments, and of many remarkable events which occurred in their day.

The institution is conducted on the manual labor system. Six hours in each day is devoted to school learning, and the remainder of the day at such employment as they are capable of doing. The largest boys assist in the various branches of husbandry, and are found very useful in carrying on the farm. Some of them have also some knowledge of the use of the carpenter's tools. The girls are employed in the various departments of housewifery, and the largest are useful in cooking, washing, ironing, and house cleaning, and sew and knit very well.

The Friends' labors with the Shawnees, commenced in 1810, at Wapaughkonetta, in the State of Ohio, and resumed in this Territory in the spring of 1837; and from the first to the present day the institution has been sustained exclusively by the members of the Society of Friends, (except one donation from Dr. Unthank, of Ireland.) It is the joint labors of three yearly meetings, viz: Baltimore, Ohio, and Indiana. The expenditure for necessary buildings, opening of the farm, and improving of the institution, &c., cannot be ascertained without writing to the committee of Ohio, who has it in charge. We have about 200 acres under fence, and what the farm fails in supplying the family in food, raiment, and other necessary things, for carrying on the institution, is made up by the society who established it. There are eight persons employed to carry on the institution, who receive, as a compensation for their services, \$1,000 per annum.

The names of the officers, and the situation they fill in the institution, are as follows: Thomas French and Esther French, principals; Thomas Stanley, principal farmer; and John Steward, assistant; Mary Stanley, house-keeper; and Mary Crew, assistant; Thomas Wells and Hannah Wells, teachers.

Signed on behalf of the institution, by

THOMAS WELLS.
HANNAH WELLS.

(58.)

DELAWARE BAPTIST MISSION-HOUSE,

August 12, 1842.

SIR: In submitting to you my report of this station, permit me to remark that, although there has not been as great an improvement among the Indians in the immediate vicinity of this station, during the past year, as could have been wished, yet such has been the progress in our affairs as by no means to dishearten us in our efforts to meliorate their condition. Idleness, drunkenness, and licentiousness, are the formidable obstacles with which we have to contend, in the work of Indian reform. A knowledge of letters, without having inspired a spirit of independence and self-respect, only fosters that indolent disposition which has so long bound the unfortunate red man in degradation. And while we have felt it to be our duty to urge our pupils forward in their studies, we have felt that all our efforts must be lost, unless a spirit of emulation could be roused. We have been much gratified to find that so good a degree of success has attended our labors in this respect.

The amount of produce from the mission farm, last year, was as follows: 750 bushels of corn, 90 bushels of wheat, 120 bushels of potatoes, and an abundant supply of culinary vegetables. The amount of help employed on the farm during the season, aside from the school boys, was less than four months; and this season I have hired still less, notwithstanding five acres have been added to the cultivated lands. The domestic affairs of the mission have been successfully carried on by the girls, under the superintendence of Mrs. Blanchard and her associate, Miss Sylvia Case, without any hired help; and during the last three quarters, the needlework of ninety-nine garments has been performed by them.

The religious aspect around us is rather encouraging. Eight have been added to our church during the last year. * * *

Very respectfully submitted.

J. D. BLANCHARD,

Sup't of Delaware Baptist Mission School.

(59.)

OSAGE RIVER SUB-AGENCY,

September 20, 1842.

SIR: Under instructions received from your office, bearing date 21st April, 1842, relative to the reports of schools, and respecting the education of Indian youths, I have the honor to submit the following:

The report of the Rev. J. V. S. Verreydt, superintendent of the Catholic mission among the Pottawatomies, which is the only school now taught in the sub-agency, is marked A, and herewith enclosed.

Among the Kaskaskias and Peorias, and the Pottawatomies, the Methodists have missionary stations, under the management of the Rev. Mr. Shaler, and Mrs. Shaler, but no schools. The Baptists have a missionary station among the Pottawatomies, under the management of the Rev. J.

Lykins, but no schools; also, one among the Ottowas, under the management of the Rev. Jonathan Meeker and Mrs. Meeker, but have no school.

I am, &c.

A. L. DAVIS,
Indian Sub-Agent,

D. D. MITCHELL, Esq.,
Superintendent Indian Affairs, St. Louis.

(60.)

A.

SUGAR CREEK, *September 7, 1842.*

The male branch of this school commenced the 7th July, 1840. The average number of pupils is 42 per day; the whole number, or with irregular attending scholars, is 66. The female branch began its operations the 17th of July, 1841, and has in regular attendance 40 young girls, and, with the irregular ones, 72. This female department is kept in a separate house, by ladies of a religious order, celebrated for their dexterity in teaching young girls in sciences and arts. The pupils are instructed to read, write, sew, knit, card, mark, and embroidery, in all its ramifications. The improvement of the girls in the above is surprising; to speak from the past, we are ready to say that it is, and will be, one of the most regularly conducted schools in the whole Indian Territory. The male department is taught by two teachers, one for the English and the other for the Indian language. The great and various progress of all will be seen per the table.

The Indians of this settlement are nearly one-half of the St. Joseph's band, and the whole Wabash band of the Pottawatomie tribe, which may be distinguished from the rest of the bands of said tribe by their industry, sobriety, and morality. The people of this place are disposed to improve the soil; to do this with more facility, they have formed themselves into clans. They have made about 300,000 rails, and all the land by these enclosed is in good cultivation, and bids fair to raise a sufficiency of Indian corn for the consumption of the coming year. The climate and soil are well adapted to the raising of garden vegetables and roots, raised and used by the farmers of the United States. They had no knowledge of this important article, but they begin to attend to this necessary part of domestic economy. But it must be observed that their farms and gardens cannot be sufficiently enlarged while they stand in need of cattle to break up the ground, and are consequently thereby limited to the use of the hoe, the old and slow plough. They try much to imitate, in their mode of living, the whites, and deserve to have the patronage of the General Government in such a laudable and desirable object. The number of Indians in this settlement is augmenting, which is between 1,200 and 1,300 souls, who, with the exception of a few, profess Catholicism. Their improvement in civilization will rank them, in a short time, among civilized people.

We have received looms, but nothing can be done as yet. We must first raise cotton, flax, and sheep; then the use of them will be shown to the young females; but before this nothing can be done of any consequence,

Therefore, the poor natives need much from the Government of the United States.

The number of missionaries at this place during the past year is three Catholic priests. The expenses of this mission will not vary much from \$1,800 per annum. This amount has been expended chiefly for the support of three clergymen and three lay brothers, &c., with the exception of \$200, which are expended annually for medicines. The Rev. C. Hoseker, being a celebrated physician, attends and administers to the sick.

The ladies, who teach one branch of the above school, are three in number, and their expenses amount to about \$600 annually.

An attention to the above is highly necessary; for, from what has been done, much good must doubtless accrue to the poor suffering natives of this tribe.

In compliance with the instructions of Mr. Anthony L. Davis, sub-agent at the Osage river, I forward, herewith, a separate list, showing the names, ages, &c., of the pupils.

J. F. L. VERREYDT.

(61.)

Report showing the state of the Iowa school, within the Nemaha sub-agency, in the year 1842.

In the present unsettled state of this tribe, it is impossible to conduct a school with any degree of regularity or desirable success. Near one-half of the year they are absent from their village, and when present their carelessness in regard to learning is so great at times as to be quite discouraging. This will be seen more clearly in the fact, that they are not yet willing to attend regularly at a school-house, teaching having to be done at the village, as the children can be found. It is proper to state, that, in the delay of special instructions from Government on the subject of teaching, the *English* language was taught in the nation up to the commencement of the present year. At the first of April, a change was made, and since that time the *Indian* has been taught. This change will, in a good degree, account for the slow progress they have made in learning. But two or three can yet read the easy lessons in their own language. Had the *Indian* been taught from the first, many, no doubt, would have been considerably advanced.

The above table shows the *average* attendance when the nation is settled in the village; through the summer, when some are absent on a hunt, (as is often the case,) the number is less. A list of the names of the scholars is kept; and desirable as it may be to make out a list showing the ages, when they entered the school, and also when they left or died, as the case may be, yet, in their present condition, such a register cannot with any accuracy be made out. Through the generosity of benevolent individuals and societies, some clothing, &c., has been provided, which has been given as rewards to those who would regularly attend the school. The Indians will soon scatter from their village, and be out of the reach of school, and remain so until the return of spring, so that teaching cannot be continued, even in this imperfect way, more than one-half the year. But

it is hoped the time is not very distant when they will become settled, and in a good degree learned.

Respectfully submitted.

S. M. IRWIN, *Teacher.*

(62.)

ST. LOUIS, *September 21, 1842.*

SIR: I beg leave to submit the following report of the school under my charge, as teacher to the Otoes and Missourias. As my last annual report extended to the 1st of March, 1842, the school was suspended, as before reported, from the 1st of September, 1841, to April, 1842.

The proficiency of the scholars has been good during the term of school. For some time after the commencement of the school, the attendance of the scholars was constant, until the scholars at once ceased to attend. On inquiring of them the cause, we were informed by them that it was by reason of one of the traders. Soon after, on his absence, we succeeded in collecting again the scholars, and continuing the school, but for the last month we were unable to keep our school together. The condition of the Otoes and Missourias at present is such that a school among them could be of no essential benefit, excepting on the manual labor system, or by means of a boarding school; for no location could be made for a school-house which could permanently accommodate any portion of the tribe.

The reply to my special report, recommending a manual labor school, I could not comply with, for the want of pecuniary means to put such an institution in operation, the Indians having destroyed what would otherwise have been ample for such a purpose.

All of which is submitted, by your most obedient servant,

AMBLER EDSOM.

Major D. MILLER,

Indian Agent, Council Bluffs.

(63.)

CHOCTAW AGENCY, *September 10, 1842.*

SIR: The subject of educating the different Indian tribes, as well as the propriety of the measure, is assuming a more important station in the estimation of a large portion of the American people. That the Indians, generally, are susceptible of receiving a liberal education, has been fairly tested by experience. It is true, that education is more confined to the mixed than the full bloods; the parents of such have generally more resources, to enable them to educate their children, than the full-blood Indians. These pecuniary advantages arise from greater benefits received under treaty stipulations, and, to some extent, from the disposition of the mixed bloods to acquire wealth. It may also be said that the mixed bloods

have advantages, in speaking, in many instances, the English language, in the family they belong to. It is difficult for a full-blood Indian to learn to speak the English language; this is becoming more common, of course, as education progresses amongst them. The intelligent portion of the Indians are convinced, that if their less-favored brethren are to be reclaimed, it is by education.

The Cherokees have a large investment, the interest of which is set apart for education purposes. This fund is placed under the control of the national council, and measures are in preparation to adopt a system of education. I have, however, no report on the subject, and can therefore give no further information. There are several missionary schools in the Cherokee nation. It is expected they will report, as required, to the Cherokee agent; if so, their reports will be forwarded to you.

The Choctaws, as you are aware, have commenced a system of education, which will be carried out at the meeting of the general council in October next. The last general council appointed a committee of seven (myself being one) to select a site, and to erect buildings, to take the place of the Choctaw academy, in Kentucky, so far as the Choctaws are concerned. The committee met at Doaksville, organized, and proceeded to select the site. This created some feeling, as different sections of the nation thought they had some claims. The committee, however, selected a site within ten miles of Fort Towson, combining good water, a fine elevated situation, and good land. I was then requested by the committee, after adopting a general plan for the buildings, to issue proposals for the same; this I have done, and have entered into contracts, all of which have been forwarded to you. About the time I was starting to select the school site, Bishop Roberts and the Rev. Mr. Ames, of the Methodist church, came to my agency, with the benevolent design of establishing schools in the Indian country. The Rev. Mr. Ames accompanied me to Fort Towson, met the committee, and proposed to them the establishment of a manual labor school at Fort Coffee, (now abandoned,) on the Arkansas, stating that the Methodist society would appropriate a certain sum, if the Choctaws would, from their school fund, also apply a given sum. This the committee agreed to recommend to the general council, which I have no doubt will meet their sanction. The site selected for this school is a very appropriate one. There are several buildings that can, with a small expense, be made available. The land around is very rich. The bluff is one of the highest on the Arkansas. Well water has been already obtained. Whatever the council determines will be communicated to you. The school near Fort Towson will be on the manual labor system, combining the mechanic arts, at the same time that a liberal education is obtained. That this system is the best adapted to Indians, I have no doubt. It is not expected that every Indian is to be educated; some may be indisposed to receive an education, and at the same time be capable of learning a trade to advantage; the feelings and capacities of the pupils should therefore be looked to. To give an Indian an education, and send him amongst his people unprepared otherwise to make a living, in a short time he is found with the ignorant and uneducated, returning to their habits.

The mechanics now supplied by treaty stipulation to the Choctaws will soon, by limitation, cease. From the contemplated school these can be supplied, and gradually others extend to the different parts of the nation, where they are required. The school should own the stock of horses,

cattle, hogs, &c., and cultivate a farm sufficient to afford a large portion of the supplies required; a large and well-cultivated garden should be kept up, not only for the benefit of the school, but that the students should understand how to garden. A steward's house is erecting, with a dining room capable of dining from one hundred to one hundred and fifty. Buildings are also contracted for, sufficient to accommodate from eighty to one hundred students, in comfortable frame houses, lathed, plastered, and weather-boarded; these are to be completed by the first of April next. In the mean time the steward should be elected, and the superintendent of the farm, in time to prepare the grounds for a crop, and to have every thing ready as soon after the buildings are received as possible. Workshops will have to be erected, and some additional out-buildings, which can be better done when the school commences, and to some extent by the labor of those who belong to the institution. The first workshop should be a cabinet maker, to supply the school with furniture; then a blacksmith's; and so progress with those most needed in the first stage of the institution. The president of this institution should be a man of decided talent and piety; the usual form of prayers should be regularly observed. The other teachers should be selected for their qualifications and moral character; and when these can be found in a native, they should have a preference. I make these general remarks, that the subject may be brought to your mind, as the fund of this school is under the control of the Government. I would at the same time remark, that, after the president and superintendent of the school is selected, with whatever general rules the department may deem advisable to adopt, it would be well to give discretionary power to the agent, in conjunction with the authorities of the nation, to carry out the system laid down. The Choctaws have men of education, who take a deep interest in this school, and are fully competent to manage it; after it is fairly under way, with such occasional instructions as may from time to time be necessary. This will be especially required in the expenditures. It is hoped that the fund will admit of establishing a female school. The importance of this cannot be doubted. It is money spent to but little purpose to educate an Indian youth, and let him seek a partner from the females of his own people, who have grown up without the benefits of an education. The school reports from the different teachers in the Choctaw nation accompany this communication. Some of these are doing good. The treaty stipulation of all but three teachers, under the 20th article of the treaty of 1830, have expired. The fund from which they are now continued arises from the reduction of the schools from what was originally contemplated. A portion of this fund has been applied to paying other objects; and in order to keep up these schools at least until others are established, and at the same time to give to the fund what it is entitled to, I would respectfully request that whatever fund is applicable to these schools be sent out. There are two Choctaw youths preparing at the school taught by Mr. Wilson, with a view of qualifying them for teachers in the new school. They are studying the languages, and bid fair, by their industry and capacity, to become useful to the nation. You will also receive reports from the missionaries in the Choctaw nation. The Methodist society have placed the Rev. Alexander Avery as the itinerant or preacher in charge of their society in the Choctaw nation. The schools heretofore taught by this society have been discontinued. They have, however, as the report shows, quite a number of

children who attend Sabbath school. The Rev. Mr. Avery, with others of the same denomination, preach at different places in the nation, and have many respectable members belonging to the society. The report of the Rev. Cyrus Kingsbury, one of the oldest and most devoted missionaries, although far advanced in life, has not relaxed in trying to do good for the Choctaws; he still superintends a school established at his residence, conducted mainly by a young lady from the North, every way qualified. I have attended one or two partial and passing examinations of this school. In addition to the school, the missionary labors of the Rev. Mr. Kingsbury embrace a circuit of about two hundred miles in extent; from the eastern boundary of the Choctaw nation on Red river, to the Washita on the west. Within these bounds he has many places of preaching, and is daily extending a happy influence, by his example, in the cause of religion and temperance, by an ardent zeal for the cause in which he has so long labored. The Rev. Cyrus Byington is also another missionary of the American board; he has been engaged in translating the dictionary and portions of the New Testament into the Choctaw language. He is, therefore, one of the most correct interpreters in the nation; has a decided advantage by being able to preach both in English and Choctaw, and is a man of piety and usefulness in the nation, not only as a preacher and teacher, but by an exemplary walk before the people. I regret that I have not received a report from the Rev. Mr. Wright, also a missionary belonging to the American board. Should a report be received, I will forward it. The school conducted mainly by Mrs. Wright is one of the most interesting in the nation. Females are here taught all the useful branches of education in as eminent a degree as they could be at most of our favored institutions. In many of the schools that I have mentioned, females are instructed to cut out and make up clothing, with needlework generally. The Choctaws, from what has been stated, enjoy advantages in obtaining an education equal to most of the citizens in the neighboring States. The intelligent portion of the nation is, however, on Red river. There the missionaries are located, and the good they have done is manifest by comparing that section of country with the district on Arkansas.

The Chickasaws have, as yet, done nothing towards educating their people. They desire, as you are aware, that their school fund, heretofore expended in Kentucky, be applied to maintaining a school on the principle of the one now establishing for the Choctaws. According to your instructions, I expect in a few days to meet the Chickasaws in council, when this subject will be attended to. They have ample means, which, as far as necessary, should be turned from the annuity system, and given over to education purposes. This I trust the nation will agree to.

The Creeks have but one school under treaty stipulation in their own country. This is taught by Dr. Anderson. His report is herewith submitted. There is also a school, taught by Mr. Broadnax, depending for support on those who send to school. It is well spoken of, and deserves encouragement, being located in that part of the nation heretofore opposed to education.

It is expected that the Creek agent, Captain Dawson, will report a plan of education, embracing the expenditure of the fund now applied abroad. This is the wish of the Creeks, expressed to me on several occasions.

The Seminoles have also a small amount of school fund. With their

present feelings, and their scattered situation, they are not prepared for a school. This they should have, as soon as circumstances will authorize.

The Osage sub-agent thinks the time has not arrived to do any thing towards educating the Osages. They have means, which should be husbanded until a more propitious time.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,
Acting Superintendent W. T.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

(64.)

PINE RIDGE, August 12, 1842.

DEAR SIR: In compliance with the request in your letter of May 9, accompanying the circular from the War Department, I now enclose to you the report of the school at this station, together with a brief notice of my labors as a missionary.

The state of the school, and other particulars, you will find in the accompanying papers, marked A and B.

The schools at Pine Ridge, at Wheelock, and at Mountain Fork, (in connexion with Mr. Byington's station,) are among the most interesting and useful in the nation. As yet, no aid has been received for these schools, either from the United States civilization fund or from the Choctaw school funds.

From the encouragement given by Captain Armstrong, we are expecting that he will take the school at Pine Ridge under his patronage, and appropriate towards its support a portion of the school funds which have been placed at his disposal. It has been suggested by some of the leading men that this would be a suitable place for the location of a school for the education of females.

My labors as a missionary, in connexion with Mr. Hotchkin, extend from this neighborhood to the Washita, including the intermediate settlements on the Boggy and the Blue. The whole circuit embraces a tour of about 200 miles, in which are ten places for preaching, each of which one or both of us visit once a month. At most of the above places there is a good attendance, and the number of hearers is increasing.

Under our care are three churches.

	No. of members.
Pine Ridge - - - - -	71
Mayhew - - - - -	36
Chickasaw - - - - -	107
Total - - - - -	214

Of the above, 101 have been received since August last. We desire with gratitude to record the goodness of the Lord towards us the past year. We have been preserved from wasting sickness; have had health

and strength to labor in the best of causes ; and we have good reason to hope that our labor has not been in vain.

An increasing interest is manifested for the instruction of the rising generation. Industry is generally on the increase, and the cause of temperance has been greatly promoted the past year.

I am, dear sir, yours, very respectfully,

C. KINGSBURY.

Captain WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,
Sup't Indian Affairs, W. T.

(65.)

GOOD WATER, July 27, 1842.

SIR : This school has been taught 10 months since my last report. It is impossible for me to give in this report as accurate a statement of the progress of this school as I wished to do. Some who have been the least are the best scholars, because they have been regular in their attendance. E. Dwight is the most advanced. She has done some sums in the "cube root." J. W. Everedge is nearly there, and would have been if he had attended school steadily. Others in that class are at different degrees of advancement, as opportunity and talents have helped them in acquiring.

We cannot get the people here into any regular system in regard to sending their children to school. There is some improvement, but not so much as we could wish. Those who do come steadily improve as fast as children in New England. Those who do not come steadily we do not expect will improve like others. Another obstacle which prevents children from making much advancement is the constant change of the inhabitants. Children can scarcely get a year's schooling before they move away, and some others take their places ; but still there is improvement, both in English and Choctaw. There have quite a number of young men learned to read their own language this year. Some who can read teach others ; and I have hired two men for a part of the year, to teach.

But temperance is doing wonders in this district. We formed a society here, in April last, of 22 members. We have now more than 300 names signed to the "teetotal pledge." Among these names we find the chief, and 16 of his captains. We only want three more, to make a majority of the captains in this district.

As regards industry, there has been improvement. There has been no "ball playing" till quite lately. The people planted early, and the crops look well—better than I have seen for the last 12 years. Comparatively speaking, there has been very little time or money wasted for whiskey this year. The health of the people, compared with former years, has most surprisingly improved. With these remarks, I submit my report.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

ELEANOR HOTCHKIN.

Captain WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,
Acting Superintendent W. T.

(66.)

PINE RIDGE, CHOCTAW NATION,

September 5, 1842.

DEAR SIR: I have now been nearly seven months among the Choctaws; have been laboring with and for them, in the capacity of a teacher; have been located at Stockbridge station, under the direction of the American board of commissioners for foreign missions.

I have had 54 different scholars; but the average attendance is 25 to 26 per day; 20 of the whole number have been full-blood Choctaws; the remainder mixed blood, except one, (Mr. Byington's son.) I taught school but three months, commencing March 21, and closing in June; expect to open school again near the 1st of October.

I engaged Rev. C. Kingsbury to obtain from you permission for me to remain and labor with this people, but such permission I have never received. This is what I desire, and do hereby request the same. If you, sir, should be pleased to grant my request, please to direct to Eagletown post office, Choctaw Nation; and much oblige yours, respectfully,

CHARLES C. COPELAND.

Captain ARMSTRONG,

U. S. Agent for the Choctaws, Choctaw Agency.

(67.)

NORWALK, CHOCTAW NATION,

Fort Towson, August 29, 1842.

MY DEAR SIR: Will you please excuse me for sending my report so late. Most of my time during vacation has been spent in building a new school-house for my boys. I have put up a good frame house, 20 by 25 feet, ceiled nicely inside, seats and desks after the latest style in the New York city public school-houses. It may be the best school-house in the nation.

You know my neighbors have strove long and hard for a school; and I am now surprised that they have not had one before this, in so populous and intelligent a neighborhood of boys, and in so central and public a part of the district. It would give me pleasure to send you the names of my neighbors, who are very anxious you should keep up this school; but you know their wants, in a great measure.

The people say, we have many children who never will go to the academy, when it goes into operation; we wish, therefore, one of the Government schools kept up here. We are pleased with the academy, but only a few of our boys will be admitted, in common with others.

Allow me to say, that I expect to teach school here for a number of years, and I expect to have as much as Mrs. Olmstead and myself can well do; consequently, it will be a great help and favor if I could get money enough to support my family. I cannot but hope I will.

Very respectfully,

JAMES OLMSTEAD.

Major WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,

Superintendent Indian Affairs, W. T.

(68.)

PINE GROVE MISSION, PUCKSHENUBBEE DISTRICT,
Choctaw Nation, August 9, 1842.

SIR: In compliance with your request, I forward you a report of the mission under my charge for the present year.

Having no school to report, in consequence of the embarrassed state of the missionary society, all day schools have been discontinued, for want of funds. There are 259 native children in Sunday schools, learning the Choctaw language, taught by their own people, and under the care of the Methodist Episcopal church; five local native preachers, who are zealously engaged in the work, and are rendering essential service; and two white preachers—the Rev. H. G. Rind, public school teacher, who preaches on Sabbaths, and is of importance to the mission, and the Rev. Moses Perry, with a native family, who preaches when not engaged in his medicinal services. I find his labors an essential help to the mission. We number 911 natives, 11 whites, and 49 blacks, in society. We have six meeting-houses, large and commodious, two sheds for camp meetings, and several other places, with bush arbors, furnished with seats and other accommodations for camping—all built by the natives.

The mission extends about 100 miles up and down Red river, and varying from fifteen to sixty miles in breadth. The work is on the increase, and the desire that preaching may be extended is a presage of good; \$550 was allowed for the mission the present year, by the missionary society of the Methodist Episcopal church, (John F. Wright, of Cincinnati, treasurer,) which was insufficient for the demands; a much larger amount could have been profitably employed. The temperance cause is doing much good, as the leading men of the nation are taking an active part in it, by precept and example. The prospect is cheering.

The mission is called Pine Grove, situated $6\frac{1}{2}$ miles east of Fort Towson, the post office for the mission. The buildings are two small cabins, meat-house, and stable, built by myself and the natives, and a small garden. The mission family consists of myself and wife, and two blacks. The stock belonging to me are 3 horses, 3 cows and calves, and 5 head of hogs. This is all that is likely to throw any light on the usefulness of the mission.

Very, &c.

ALEXANDER AVERY,
Preacher in charge.

Captain WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,
Choctaw Agent.

(69.)

STOCKBRIDGE, NEAR EAGLETOWN,
Choctaw Nation, August 25, 1842.

MY DEAR SIR: A kind Providence has been pleased to spare my life and that of my family another year. We have had some sickness, but not of so distressing a character as was that which was sent to us two years

since. Last fall and winter the whooping-cough prevailed here, and many children died. Excepting this, the people on Mountain Fork have been healthy.

I am happy to say, that, during the working season of the present year, many of them have been quite industrious. The crop of corn is very good; the season has been very favorable. I have made a few inquiries as to the amount of cloth manufactured by the people at home. There are thirteen looms among us, although, as I am informed, none have yet been received from the Government—a fact I was requested to mention to you. I have, however, inquired of only nine families. The total amount of cloth made by them is 2,227 yards. Two families made 1,250 yards. There were 35 yards of linsey. Mr. Calvin H. Howell, a son-in-law of the late Major Pitchlynn, has a cotton gin; he ginned 64 bales of cotton last winter. The Messrs. Harris have a horse mill, and at this time are erecting a water mill. They have expressed a wish to have some aid from the millwright employed in the nation by the Government.

There are two flocks of sheep owned by my neighbors. For the last seven or eight months there has been a good regard to temperance in this region. The captains and leading citizens made an honorable effort to put down the ruinous vice of drunkenness, and succeeded very well. But all vice has not ceased. The Sabbath is better regarded than it once was. Many of our people are interested in schools and in the gospel. We have introduced among them, lately, a translation of the Acts of the Apostles and the Gospel of St. Matthew; these are read by many to good advantage. Last winter, Mr. Charles C. Copeland, an assistant missionary sent out by the American board, arrived, and took charge of the school here. Some months since, I requested Mr. Kingsbury to inform you that Mr. Copeland was here as a member of our mission. He has just left us, hoping to visit the Cherokee missionaries. I requested him to call on you before he should return. As Mr. Hotchkin was requested to make a report to you of all the schools and churches under our care, it will be unnecessary for me to make a separate one for this school and church.

I wish to remark, that the books which have been published in Choctaw have been of much use to us, (to the real Choctaws,) and they are engaged in teaching each other, and for this purpose meet on the Sabbath, in places where there is no missionary. I think that the labor and object of the missionaries are as well apprehended and valued by the Choctaws here as they have ever been.

But there are trials; and one is the disposition to move and settle in new places, and many times in places not well chosen for health, for temperance, or for school or religious instruction. Some, who were over near me, have gone to the Blue; some have settled on the Boggy; others have gone over the Kiamichi, and some over Little river, and others to different places on Red river; and, after all, many still remain. Some have much improved in their circumstances by their removal, and have been instrumental of good. Last fall I went with my family to the Blue, and met many old friends, and attended meetings there. I do hope and believe, my dear sir, that the efforts made by the missionaries for the Choctaws have not been in vain.

We should all much rejoice if it were possible to have the favor of a visit from yourself in our schools and churches. It is quite an unhappiness that we are so remote from you; but pray bear this in mind. I wish

to suggest one subject more, for your consideration; and that is, some good measure to give an additional impulse to the agriculture of the nation. This may not fall directly within your sphere of official duty, and yet I wish to say it would rejoice my heart to see something among them like the agricultural societies in the States. Their meetings for such purposes might be much more beneficial than some of their present gatherings for amusement.

May your life be spared; May your efforts for the good of the red men be blessed; and may we both yet see great good accomplished among these tribes.

With much respect and affection, I am your friend,
CYRUS BYINGTON.

Captain WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,
Agent, &c.

(70.)

CLEAR CREEK, PUCKSHENUBBEE DISTRICT,
Choctaw Nation, August 17, 1842.

SIR: In compliance with your instructions, I beg leave to submit the following report of the school under my charge.

I was appointed teacher of the school which I now occupy about the 1st of October, A. D. 1837; since which time I have regularly discharged the duties of my station. My school has been pretty well attended. Not having kept a regular date of the entrance and withdrawal of the scholars, I can say but little as to the precise time of commencing and leaving. There are, of the number that have left, many that are able to transact business such as is required in the common occurrences of life, and some are qualified for clerks. Some of the females are married, and are ornaments to their surrounding neighbors. Upon the whole, the school has been useful to the nation. Situated as it is in the heart of a neighborhood of intelligent half-breeds, and those who are only Choctaws by name, not being distinguishable from the whites by either color or conversation, the school must do well. The young females are kept at school with the males until they arrive at a suitable age; they are then transplanted in some of the mission schools, for the completion of their education, and some have remained until they were competent to take charge of a family. The nation is much in want of a female school for the larger girls. Those now in operation answer as a *primary* for a higher school. From the *list* accompanying this report, it will be perceived that the number of scholars is not quite equal to that of last year. This, however, is not owing to a want of disposition in the Indians to educate their children, but rather to the withdrawal of some who have arrived to man and womanhood, and a portion of the larger boys during the farming season, who will commence at the next session. Of the number reported, eighteen have attended regularly—the balance, scattering. They in general show a disposition to improve; there are many plain marks of improvement as a nation. The different denominations of missionaries have done much for these people. The temperance cause is doing well; between 700 and 800 have signed the pledge. A

number of the headmen of the nation are zealously engaged in it, which is a sure presage of success. Religious instruction is sought after, and much good has been done, to the saving of precious and immortal souls.

The general aspect of the country having been given in former reports, I proceed to its cultivation. The crops are by far the best I have seen in the nation—the greatest portion *corn*, in contemplation of furnishing the contract for the garrison, which could be supplied, were it five times as much. Cotton crops are quite promising; considerable of the different small grains were raised during the year. In addition to former reports, there is another flouring mill, built by the Government millwright; also, one tannery, which was much wanted.

My family consists of myself and wife, six children, (five sons and one daughter,) and five blacks, (one male, and four females.) This is all that is likely to be of use to the department.

Very respectfully,

JOHN T. W. LEWIS.

Major WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,
Acting Superintendent W. T.

(71.)

PLEASANT RETREAT, PUCKSHENUBBEE DISTRICT,
Choctaw Nation, July 27, 1842.

SIR: I send you a report of my school for the past year, commencing on the first Monday in October, 1841. The school would have been opened much sooner, but the season was one of much sickness. Myself and all my family were very ill during the sickly season. Nearly every one of the scholars had an attack of the fever; but through the interposition of Divine Providence, who knows what is best for us, we have all been preserved alive. During the past year there have been no deaths amongst my scholars. The children have been regular in their attendance, and have progressed rapidly, giving great satisfaction to their parents. The larger boys and girls, that attended last year all left to assist in farming, &c. Those who attend are learning to spell, read, write, and cipher; two have been studying geography and grammar; some are in their first lessons.

I am happy to be able to state that the Choctaws, as far as my knowledge extends, are improving; and I firmly believe, that were it not for these sinks of iniquity, these trap doors of the devil—the grogshops on our borders—we would have no difficulties, nor a single idler in all our district.

The cause of temperance is gaining ground. I attended a temperance meeting a few days ago, got up by the Choctaws. There were upwards of ninety persons who joined; a few of them were whites, some of them married to natives. It would do you good to be at their meetings. There you might hear the full-blood unlettered Choctaw get up and speak in the most eloquent strains in favor of temperance, telling of their own sufferings while beguiled by the intoxicating draught, and how much better they feel since they have cast aside the deadly poison. Whilst they drank, they cared not for themselves, nor heeded the cries of their little ones for food and clothing to keep them from want; but, since they have left off drinking intoxicating liquors, they have become ashamed of their own na-

kedness; they have looked upon their naked and almost famished children; their eyes affect their hearts, and they have resolved to be sober, and provide for their wants.

From the low price of cotton last spring, there was not so much planted this year as last; however, crops are fair; the corn crops are abundant. The seasons have been the finest that I have witnessed during a stay of seven years. The people planted sooner, by a month, than common, and Providence has blessed their labors with abundant showers, and their harvest will be great.

As to property, I have a few cows, which I purchased from the whites in Arkansas—with their increase, they are worth about \$200; about 25 head of hogs, four or five sows, which I purchased from the Indians; also, a wagon, a horse, and a mule, purchased from white men.

My annual allowance is \$833 33.

Your obedient servant,

H. G. RIND.

Major WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,
Superintendent Indian Affairs, West.

(72.)

CHOCTAW AGENCY, WEST,

August 30, 1842.

SIR: In compliance with your requisition, the following statement respecting the schools under my charge has been prepared.

Little change in the number of scholars has occurred since my last annual report. Some have removed to other parts of the nation, remote from this vicinity, but their room has been filled by others.

I have had thirty-one scholars, in all; of these, about twenty have been regular, the rest irregular, in their attendance. The former have made good progress in all the branches to which they have attended, the latter have done comparatively little.

The following branches have been taught, viz: Greek, Latin, algebra, English grammar, arithmetic, (mental, theoretical, and analytical,) geography, with the use of the globes, history, reading, writing, and spelling, together with composition and declamation. Of the above pupils, twenty-one are males and ten females.

I am every year becoming more thoroughly convinced of the inadequacy of the present system of education (as pursued among the Choctaws) to the wants of this people, and the necessity of adopting some plan by which the scholars will be boarded in the school, and caused to attend regularly.

Were the intelligent and educated citizens of this nation compactly settled together, good schools might be supported; but, unfortunately, this is not the case, they being widely scattered over the nation, and many of them unable to board their children from home, they are suffered to grow up uneducated.

There is, however, another portion of the nation that have not enjoyed the advantages of education, and have consequently made comparatively little progress in the arts of civilized life, and cannot, therefore, be expected to appreciate education so highly as to make great sacrifices in order to

educate their children, who are generally left uncontrolled, to go to school or to stay at home, as they choose, if unemployed at home.

Provision should therefore be made for the boarding and education of such, among the children of the common Indians, as may exhibit some marks of talent. This will create a desire of improvement in others, when they have seen the great change produced amongst their acquaintance by education. In my last annual report I gave it as my opinion that manual labor schools should be established in this nation, and have seen no cause since that time to change, but much reason to confirm, my former sentiments. I am thoroughly convinced that no other system is so well calculated to promote the interest of the nation generally.

Two modes of educating the Choctaws have been tried by our Government: one, by sending some youths every year to the academy in Kentucky. In this institution some men have been educated who have done well, improved their privileges, and are ornaments to the nation. Many others have found that it required constant exertion to gain admittance into respectable society among the whites, and that the society of the vicious and immoral is of easy access, and that little exertion is required to retain this intimacy. They have therefore chosen the task which is most easy, and have but too well succeeded in their intimacy, and, on returning to the nation, have imported the vices of the whites—thus injuring their people more by the vices which they have introduced, than improved them by the knowledge they have acquired.

Others have gone to this school, and have remained five or six years, (and some longer,) at an expense to the nation of more than \$200 each per annum, and, either through their own apathy or the indifference of their teachers, have returned without acquiring a common education, or any knowledge of agriculture or the mechanic arts, or even upright habits such as would render them respectable members of society in their own nation.

There is another great evil attending the education of Indians abroad. They are usually sent away when quite young, and kept away from five to ten years. By this time they have forgotten how their people live at home, and on their return home find their relations, probably, in poverty, or entirely estranged from them, and in a moment of despair terminate their existence, which they deem no longer tolerable.

In confirmation of the above statement, I may say that two of the young men who returned last from Kentucky have committed suicide—one because he found his relations in extreme poverty, and the other because he found the affections of his father estranged from him, his mother having died during his absence.

The other system adopted by the Government is the one now in operation: teachers being provided, and schools located in different parts of the country, to which schools all the citizens have an equal right to send their children; but no means are provided for boarding those who may live at a distance, or of securing the regular attendance of the scholars generally, without which little progress can be made in the acquisition of knowledge.

Moreover, the education acquired in these schools is not exactly such as is required by the present condition of a majority of this people; while for some, who are in circumstances similar to the citizens of our own States, the education is all-sufficient. The wants and interests of a much larger

portion demand one quite different. These require a plain education, together with a practical knowledge of agriculture and the mechanic arts, so that they may prepare for themselves the comforts and conveniences of civilized life. Such an education they would acquire in a manual labor school, properly conducted. Thus many of the evils and disadvantages of the systems already tried will be obviated.

According to the plan of the manual labor schools contemplated in this nation, the students will be amongst their own people, and will be looked to, as the hope of the nation's future exaltation and honor, and will thus be stimulated to the performance of high and honorable deeds. They will see their parents and relations frequently, and by conversation and example will communicate their improvements, as knowledge is of a radiating nature, and, like heat, will bring surrounding objects to an equilibrium.

That intimacy which will subsist between the parents and their children, while at school in their own country, will prevent that alienation of feeling which too frequently occurs by sending a boy away from his relations and nation for a series of successive years, and will create in his bosom an attachment to his own country, inasmuch as we usually feel great attachment to the place where we have received our education, and where we have spent the happy days of youth. In addition to all this, the society of vicious white men will be excluded from them in their own nation, and they will be respected and honored by their own people according to their just merits. Moreover, these manual labor schools in their own nation will be open to the inspection of the authority of the nation, who have it in their power to correct any abuses that may at any time creep into these institutions. In point of economy, these schools will have a decided preference over any other kind, as much of the expenses which would otherwise be incurred will be defrayed by the products of the labor of the students, and at the same time a more useful education will be acquired—one that the individual can turn to actual profit without the delay of years. It is not every one that can become an accomplished scholar; but I can say, without the fear of refutation, that every person possessed of common sense may become a useful and respectable member of society. Men have a variety of capacities and aptitudes, and nothing is more absurd, and more at variance with the laws of nature, than to attempt to bestow the same education upon all.

Another advantage of schools upon this plan is, that the pupils will be under the immediate supervision of the several persons in charge of the different departments, and will not be permitted to absent themselves without permission. In these schools, divine service should be performed every Sabbath, where all should be required to attend; and when a boy is entered, he should in some way be bound for a term of years adequate to the acquisition of a competent knowledge of whatever branches he may study. The superintendents of these schools should be practical and systematic men, who could discover readily the peculiar talents of each student, and thus be able to allot to each individual those studies and branches of business to which he is best adapted. And, in fine, I may add, that all the persons employed, either as teachers or mechanics, should be well qualified to give the most thorough instruction in their several departments; and at the same time they should be men of integrity of character, and strictly moral in their deportment at all times, so as to teach by example as well as precept.

I have thought much on the education and improvement of the Indians, and I am thoroughly convinced that a great error has been committed in neglecting the education of the females. Their improvement should keep pace with that of the males, or the worst of consequences will follow; and I trust that measures will soon be adopted for the improvement of the females of the rising generation, in this and the adjoining tribes. Then we may expect to see a radical change in the condition and character of this people,

I rejoice to see the zeal which is manifested among the people generally, (so far as my information extends,) in relation to the education of the rising generation, both male and female; and, from the ample means possessed in this nation, I hope that the time is not remote when they will not suffer by a comparison with the enlightened, free, and happy citizens of our own States.

Very, &c.

WILLIAM WILSON.

Colonel WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,
Acting Sup't Indian Affairs, W. T.

(73.)

Extracts from a letter of James Logan, Creek agent, 30th June, 1842.

The Creeks are becoming more favorably disposed towards the education of their children than they have heretofore been, but are dissatisfied (as I have heretofore communicated) with the disposition made of a portion of their education fund. They deem it not only a great waste of their money to expend three thousand dollars for the education of ten or twelve boys at the Choctaw academy, in Kentucky, but they further complain that not one of their young men, educated at that institution, has ever done any good after returning to the nation, but, on the contrary, generally became very idle, dissolute, and intemperate; and this has been one of the strongest bars they have ever attempted to interpose in opposition to the education of their children; and, unfortunately, being incapable of properly analyzing cause and effect, they have attributed to education that which proceeds from a widely different cause or causes, a few of which I will here mention. When a young Creek has finished his education and returns to the nation, he finds himself a completely isolated being at his own home, without companions or associates who possess the same advantages as himself. On the contrary, he finds them ignorant and superstitious to the last degree, and entertaining no feeling in common with himself, unless it be of a vicious nature. If he possesses a studious turn of mind, he possesses no means of acquiring books; and if he seeks employment, he finds that he can apply his education to no profitable or practical use; and, as the Indians place little or no constraint upon the acts or conduct of their sons, they are generally of too indolent habits to engage of their own accord in agricultural or mechanical pursuits of any kind. Hence it is, as there is no employment found for body or mind, they gradually imbibe idle, dissolute habits, and too often become a nuisance and curse to the nation. It is upon the subject of education that I would respectfully submit a few remarks, for the consideration of the department.

I would respectfully suggest the propriety of withdrawing that portion of the school fund belonging to the Creeks from the Choctaw academy, and establishing therewith one or more agricultural and manual labor schools in the most populous part of the Creek nation, for the reception of both male and female students, where they should be taught the more common and useful branches of an English education only, together with the use of agricultural implements, and that method of farming best suited to the soil and climate of the country they inhabit; and the female part of the school to be taught spinning, weaving, sewing, and common household labors. This knowledge, when acquired, could at all times be applied to profitable and useful purposes; and, if a judicious course was pursued in the creation and management of an institution of the sort, the chiefs and headmen of the nation would soon become deeply interested in it, as well as give it a warm and general patronage. It would appear somewhat more like a creation of their own, growing up in their own country, where they could be eyewitnesses to the improvements making upon the minds, habits, and comforts of their children, under the guardianship of judicious teachers. I do not hesitate to say that more might be effected by such an institution (and at much less cost) towards the civilization of these people than by any other that has yet been adopted; and, further, that there has never been a time more propitious than the present for the adoption of such a plan.

As regards the progress of the pupils in the public school, I beg leave to refer to the accompanying report of the public teacher. In speaking of the present condition of the upper Creeks, I omitted to mention their having recently established among them a school under their own patronage, which appeared to be in quite a prosperous condition.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

(74.)

Extract from the report of A. M. M. Upshaw, agent for the Chickasaws.

On the subject of schools I have much to say. The Chickasaws have no schools among them, but it is not because they do not want them. At a recent council I attended, they expressed the most anxious desire to have their children educated, and they have petitioned the Secretary of War to have a large manual labor school. I never saw a nation of Indians more desirous to have their children educated, and to learn the mechanical arts. This interesting people should receive the fostering care of the Government.

I am sorry that the Chickasaw boys were removed from the school in Kentucky before schools were established in their own district to receive them. I found considerable improvement in the Chickasaw boys who had only been at that school fourteen months. Their natural quickness of perception and general talent can be easily perceived by the most casual observer, and, without making invidious distinctions between them and other tribes, I must say that they evince a greater degree of intellectual endowment than the general race of our aborigines.

I regret to state that there are no missionaries living in the Chickasaw district. There is certainly a large field open for some of those good peo-

ple, whose desire and object is to teach the ways of virtue, peace, and happiness. They would be welcomed by the Chickasaws, and received with open arms.

The Rev. Cyrus Kingsbury, who resides near Fort Towson, has visited the Chickasaw district frequently during the present year, and his labors have been attended with the most desirable and happy results. Several of the natives have joined the church, and a great proportion are desirous to have the gospel preached to them.

Whilst speaking to them, at the recent council, on the subject of education, many of them shed tears, and expressed themselves determined to do every thing in their power to improve the condition of their race, and said that the time would come when their children and their children's children would not be dependent on the white man for every thing.

(75.)

Extract from the report of J. L. Dawson, Creek agent.

The leading men of the lower Creeks (General Roly McIntosh, Ben Marshall, and others) have expressed a desire to have a preacher of some denomination amongst them; and, if they should succeed in enlarging their school fund, I think they would confer very decided advantages on their people by the establishment of a school on the manual labor plan, with a minister of a liberal education at the head of it, as a principal teacher.

(76.)

OSAGE SUB-AGENCY, *August 1, 1842.*

SIR: It is known to you that the Osages are a people who live by the chase; that they go on to the Grand prairie in search of the buffalo at least three times in every year—the spring, summer, and fall. When they leave their homes on these hunting excursions, they take with them their women and children, and, in fact, every thing they have, except their little crops of corn, which is in the fall left *cached* at home. Under these circumstances, no other description of school in their country would be thought of at the present, than those taught by missionary societies generally, where the children are boarded at the schools. Experiments of these schools have already been made, which have failed. The causes of these failures I am unable to explain; but that they have failed I am certain, and only served to raise prejudices in the minds of the Osage people against missionaries of every denomination. In the Commissioner's annual report to the first session twenty-sixth Congress, 1839-'40, at page 23, Mr. Crawford very beautifully expressed my idea of a school for Osage children. Let me give you his language: "The subject of Indian education has been much thought of, from a thorough conviction that all attempts at general civilization, or any hope of impressing many with proper views of a Providence over all, without the efficient aid of schools, will be vain. It seems to me, that, extending all proper aid to every scheme that offers any recommenda-

tion, and every possible assistance to such as your best judgment decidedly approves, after all, the greatest prospect of ultimate success is held out by small schools, with farms attached, in the most compact Indian settlements. The teacher mingles familiarly with his scholars, and frequently meets and converses with the parents, who see their offspring from time to time engaged at their books and on the little farm, become familiarized with the process, and observe (which even they must do) the change that is gradually though surely wrought upon the tempers, habits, and conduct, of their children. A moral influence surrounds and fills the cabin; the heads of families, or adult brothers and sisters, may not learn to read or write, but they will feel what they cannot explain, and unconsciously respect, by altered lives, what they do not understand."

The farming operations of such schools should not be conducted upon such a scale as would an Eastern farmer, (which is invariably the case at the larger mission schools.) This would require capital; and such an education, after having been acquired, would be of but little use to a poor Indian boy about to commence in life. They should be conducted after the manner of a Western farmer and graizer. Lay off the country into school districts, build the necessary houses in each district, and attach to each a small farm, say from ten to thirty acres, as the size of the school would require; let the children return at night to the house or lodge of the parents, and, to encourage their attendance; give them a dinner every day (which is a great consideration with an Osage) of boiled corn and buffalo meat or tallow. This would also have the effect to satisfy the parents that no person was to be enriched from the labor of their children. It would only be necessary, for many years, to have the rudiments of the English language taught in these schools. An Osage youth, taught to speak the English language, to read, write, and arithmetic, together with something of the art of gardening, farming, &c., would be prepared to make his living as do his white neighbors. Against such schools the Indians would have no prejudices. Such as I have seen, who were taught in the larger boarding schools, without a single exception, are first learned to dress as the white man, to be fond of living on sugar and coffee, to sleep on a good bed, to speak something like the English language, and to read and write a little. These they have been taught; they are neither the white man nor the Indian. Did I not fear your censure, I would go a little further, and say that these teachers should be men without families, of good moral character. * * * * *

It is decidedly my own opinion, that, after the mills, chiefs' houses, &c., are built, and they receive their wagons, carts, teams, and stock animals, stipulated to be furnished them, (which will make houses, and property to take care of at them,) will be the time to commence the schools. Then the old men, women, and children, will not accompany the hunters. This should be done with as little delay as practicable.

I am, sir, with much respect, your very obedient servant,

R. A. CALLAWAY,
Osage Sub-Agent.

Captain WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,
Acting Sup't W. T., Choctaw Agency.

(77.)

Extract from the report of R. A. Callaway, Osage sub-agent:

The Osages, for several years past, have had no schools amongst them, and it is decidedly my opinion that the time has not yet arrived for their school fund to be advantageously applied to that object in their country, unless the Department should think it right and proper to use a portion of it for the hire of a resident farmer, with a few additional laborers, to assist them for a few years in their farming operations. It does appear to me that they should first be learned to make a living at home. I will, however, give you my views on the subject of the school in a separate sheet.

(78.)

SIR: In compliance with the regulations of the War Department and your instructions, I beg leave to lay before you the following report, showing the condition of the public school taught by myself and wife.

I have to notice but little change either in the number of the pupils or general condition of the school, from the date of my last report up to the close of the year 1841.

Since the commencement of the current year, we notice a small decrease in the number of students, consisting entirely of those who were boarding from home.

This falling off in the number of our pupils has been owing mainly to the belief, now generally prevalent throughout the nation, that there would be several schools established among them this year, which would obviate in many instances the necessity of boarding their children from home, as well as save the expense attending it.

There are many who are anxious to have their children educated, but at the same time are not able to incur the expense of boarding. The school at present consists almost entirely of children whose parents reside in the immediate neighborhood of the school. Up to the commencement of hot weather, we had twenty-three scholars in regular attendance. Since that time, a few have been absent; yet this number is often increased by transient scholars, who cannot be brought to attend school regularly. Of the number that have been regular, twelve are males and eleven females, who are engaged in the study of the following branches of education: Four of the males are reading, writing, and ciphering, and eight are spelling and reading; four of the females are reading, writing, and studying arithmetic, and seven are spelling and reading easy lessons.

With regard to the general progress of the students, I have to remark that it equals, all things taken into consideration, my most sanguine expectations; and, where the advantages are the same, I perceive no difference in the capacity to learn between the Indian and the white student. Yet it is a much more arduous duty to conduct a school in the nation than among the whites; and it is more difficult to keep a proper course of discipline in an Indian school, owing to Indian parents imposing so few restraints upon their children; consequently, coercive measures can but seldom be resorted to in school, without the risk of losing many pupils.

There will, it is believed, be a considerable increase in the number of our school in the course of a few weeks ; and it is more than probable that, before the close of the year, it will be as numerous as it ever was. It is certainly to be regretted that we cannot induce a more numerous and regular attendance ; yet I think, upon the whole, that we have abundant reason to believe that our labors will be blessed, and redound to the good of the nation. It is but a short time since a large majority of the nation were opposed to the education of their children ; but at present there are few, if any, to be found who are against it. I would hazard the assertion, that, if the Creeks had the means furnished them in their own nation, a large majority of the rising generation would be educated.

I have the honor to be yours, with the highest consideration,

WILLIAM N. ANDERSON, *Teacher.*

Captain JAMES L. DAWSON,
Creek Agent.

(79.)

*Extract from the report of S. Osborn, sub-agent for New York Indians,
September 30, 1842.*

The educational and moral interest of that portion of this people embraced in the sphere of the "western New York mission" are particularly detailed in the accompanying report of the Rev. Asher Wright. It exhibits a progressive though very gradual degree of improvement in their schools, and communicates the encouraging fact, that a general desire for the education of their children is increasingly apparent, even among the heathen families. It may be hoped and expected, that, as the blessings of Christianity and the light of education are diffused among them, they will manifest a corresponding advancement in their agriculture, and in the arts of civilized life. But, as remarked in the report of the missionary above referred to, these results cannot be expected in any considerable degree until they are assured of a permanent home, where they can have the indispensable incentive to industry—security in the fruits of their labor.

(80.)

BUFFALO CREEK RESERVATION,

September 30, 1842.

SIR : In compliance with the requirement of the War Department, I have the honor to present you the accompanying report of the schools on this reservation for the past year. You will learn from it that about one hundred children have been instructed at the expense of the mission, and between forty and fifty in the school sustained by the interpreter. This school was formerly under the care of the mission, and, as being the largest and most flourishing on the reservation, was given into Mr. Price's hands, when the arrangement was made that he should support a school with his salary ; since which time he has supported it, with commendable zeal and perse-

verance. The numbers given in the report are intended to embrace the whole list of pupils. The average attendance is less than two-thirds of the whole. This irregularity on the part of many appears to be an unavoidable concomitant of the neighborhood system of schools, where the pupils board at home, and the responsibilities of securing constant attendance rests on parents and friends, who set too low an estimate on the value of education. Still, an encouraging degree of improvement has been exhibited by all the schools, and the proficiency of many of the most constant pupils has been highly gratifying. The necessity of education has been more generally felt than at any former period, by all parties, and there is scarcely a heathen Indian now who does not profess to desire the instruction of his children. It is to be regretted, however, that too little interest is felt in the education of females; a less number attend the schools, and they are less regular in their attendance than the males. There has been perhaps a slight improvement during the year; still, the general apathy of the Indians in respect to the elevation of the female character demands the serious consideration of all who seek to promote their welfare.

I know not how to answer your inquiries relative to the general condition of the Indians to whose improvement the labors of the western New York mission are directed more concisely than by giving the following summary of facts ascertained by inquiries made in connexion with the recent taking of the census. The mission includes the Allegany, Cattaraugus, Buffalo Creek, and Tuscarora reservations. The investigation was intended to be carried through all the reservations, but at Buffalo Creek it has not yet been completed:

Population.

Allegany	-	-	-	-	-	-	743
Cattaraugus	-	-	-	-	-	-	505
Tuscarora	-	-	-	-	-	-	290

Never made use of intoxicating drink:

Allegany	-	-	-	-	-	-	531
Cattaraugus	-	-	-	-	-	-	226
Tuscarora	-	-	-	-	-	-	196

Drank formerly, but have reformed, and are now strictly temperate:

Allegany	-	-	-	-	-	-	78
Cattaraugus	-	-	-	-	-	-	128
Tuscarora	-	-	-	-	-	-	63

So that—

Allegany	609	} are now practising on the principles of total abstinencé.
Cattaraugus	354	
Tuscarora	259	

Can read:

Allegany	-	-	-	-	-	-	153
Cattaraugus	-	-	-	-	-	-	112
Tuscarora	-	-	-	-	-	-	114

Can read Seneca:

Allegany	-	-	-	-	-	-	80
Cattaraugus	-	-	-	-	-	-	40
Tuscarora,	not known.						

Can write:

Allegany	-	-	-	-	-	-	90
Cattaraugus	-	-	-	-	-	-	56

Tuscarora	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	49
Whole number of females :								
Allegany	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	382
Cattaraugus	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	241
Tuscarora	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	153
Can make butter :								
Allegany	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	265
Cattaraugus	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	133
Tuscarora	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	70
Can make cheese :								
Allegany	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16
Cattaraugus	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Tuscarora	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Can knit :								
Allegany	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	56
Cattaraugus	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27
Tuscarora	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28
Can spin :								
Allegany	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25
Cattaraugus	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	32
Tuscarora	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13
Can weave :								
Allegany	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Cattaraugus	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Tuscarora	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
Framed houses :								
Allegany	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	49
Cattaraugus	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23
Tuscarora	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
Framed barns :								
Allegany	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25
Cattaraugus	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	32
Tuscarora	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13
Yoke of oxen :								
Allegany	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30
Cattaraugus	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22
Tuscarora	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	32
Wagons :								
Allegany	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 and 1 buggy.	
Cattaraugus	-	-	-	-	-	-	29 and 3 buggies, 4 carts.	
Tuscarora	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27
Clocks :								
Allegany	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 and 6 watches.	
Cattaraugus	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 and 2 watches.	
Tuscarora	-	-	-	-	-	-	16 and 5 watches.	

The land under actual cultivation has never been measured ; but, taking the estimates of the owners and their neighbors, there are about 2,100 to 2,500 acres on each of the three reservations.

This summary might be extended to other particulars, but enough has been given to show the general improvement of the people, in respect to adopting the habits and manner of life of their white neighbors. It is be-

lieved that, in proportion to the number of the people, the inhabitants of the Buffalo Creek reservation have more land under cultivation than any of the other bands, unless the Tuscaroras should be an exception. There are here about 45 framed houses and from 45 to 50 framed barns. Probably two hundred or more can read, and the number who can read their own language is much greater than on any other reservation. They are beginning to realize that reading and writing the Indian will greatly facilitate the acquisition of English. They are probably quite as temperate, also, as their friends at Allegany and Cattaraugus.

The Tonawanda reservation not being embraced within the sphere of our missionary operations, I am unable to communicate any thing accurate respecting the condition of its inhabitants.

From the preceding statements it will appear that the benevolent efforts of the Government and of the friends of the Indians have not been entirely unsuccessful. Still it must be confessed that the improvement of the Indians has been very gradual, much slower than would gratify the philanthropic desires of those who are endeavoring to aid them. This is to be explained chiefly by the absence of motive to personal effort, resulting from the insecurity of property. They hold their lands as common stock—hence the improvements of one may be sacrificed by the cupidity of another. Many of them also despair of ever finding any permanent location for themselves or their posterity, where they shall not be importuned to emigrate, and give place to the white man. Hence national as well as individual motives to exertion are wanting, and the chief care with many is to supply present necessities, and to enjoy the gratification of to-day, irrespective of the consequences of to-morrow. Could these and other hindrances growing out of or connected with their political affairs be removed, without doubt, the vigorous, elastic, independent spirit of the Senecas would at once burst the barriers of indolence, and exhibit full proof of that thrift in agriculture and the mechanic arts which the apprehension of future dispossession and the dread of unrequited labor does not now effectually prevent, while the establishment of settled habits of industry and sober occupation would take away any one of the greatest obstacles to that intellectual and moral improvement which alone can qualify them for rational enjoyment here, and a blessed immortality beyond the grave.

With high considerations of respect, your obedient servant,

ASHER WRIGHT.

STEPHEN OSBORN, Esq., *Buffalo.*

(81.)

MOHEGAN, *September 30, 1842.*

DEAR SIR: I beg leave to report that our school among the natives of this tribe has been kept up for the past year, as heretofore. We have been favored with a very excellent teacher, who has instructed the pupils in reading, spelling, writing, composing, arithmetic, geography, grammar, history, and needlework. I would be happy to send you a specimen of each, if it were convenient. The number of native children who have been taught the past year is 9 boys and 2 girls.

It gives me great pleasure to add, that some of the former scholars, who

have grown up and settled in life, have, during the last winter, become hopefully pious, and united to the church, and have become useful members of society.

Some of the elder natives have also left their cups, and become "Washingtonians," and also members of the church; and we are now greatly encouraged to labor for their improvement.

Very respectfully, your humble servant,

ANSON GLEASON,
Superintendent of the School.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

(82.)

[The following letter and report, not being received at the department in time to accompany the annual report of this office of last year, are appended to that of the present:]

DETROIT, *November 18, 1841.*

SIR: I have the honor to enclose, herewith, a copy of the report of the Episcopal missionary, which has been handed to me by the bishop a few days since. It is gratifying to perceive that the improvement of the Indians is not quite as hopeless as it has been represented by some. There are of late several circumstances in the movements of this unhappy people to encourage and urge us on to renewed efforts in their behalf.

* * * * *

I am, &c.

ROBERT STUART,
Acting Superintendent Indian Affairs.

HON. T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

Report of the Rev. James Selkirk, of the Ottawa Episcopal mission at Griswold.

I am happy to lay before you again the state of the mission under my charge. In the winter we numbered 93 souls, and 17 families. At the time of your visitation, there were 85 in all—some were absent on an excursion of fishing and hunting. The number of scholars attending school is from 15 to 28, all having commenced their alphabet except one, who could read in the *abs.* The others have made some considerable progress, for the time occupied in teaching them. The school commenced in November, and the Indians removed to their sugar camps in February. Indians are naturally averse to hard labor, and those under my care had never worked a day until they came to this ground; but they have now under improvement between 40 and 50 acres, 16 of which are in wheat, that looks well. They are now employed in fencing it. The buildings on the ground consist of a house for the missionary, school-house, store-house

for their goods, and stables for the horses and oxen. I am in hopes that the Government will aid us in building a barn, to store the crops; and are much in want of a blacksmith and farmer, for our progress must be slow if we are deprived of these necessary means of improvement.

We trust that the preaching of the gospel among them has not been without its good effects. The Indian has learned that he has a soul to be saved, and that Christ alone can help him; and, although the labor of preaching by an interpreter requires a vast amount of patience, they are willing to hear what the Saviour says regarding the lost condition of men. If your missionary may be allowed to judge, from a short experience of two years, it is not a vain effort to preach the gospel to men as low and degraded as the savages of our American forests. It is better, in reference to this subject, to believe and firmly trust in the word of God, than to feel confidence in promises. In advancing the interests of an Indian mission, we have many things to obstruct our progress. On the one hand, we have those who will do all in their power to prevent their improvement, that they may sacrifice the poor Indian to their love of gain. The present law is inadequate to their protection from such unprincipled men, in reference to the sale of ardent spirits. Still, we have not suffered as much at this mission as we fear some missions have suffered by it. Because of this practice, the annuities paid to them by Government are a great damage to them. It would be an act of great benevolence to remedy this evil, if possible. On the other hand, we need a system of every-day labor, (Sundays excepted,) with a farm, to go ahead; and let them taste of the benefits of industry and the arts; and you know that the missionary, however active, cannot do the whole. It now costs us twenty-eight miles of travel to get a chain mended or a plough sharpened, for want of a blacksmith. There is sufficient labor to occupy the time of the missionary in teaching, preaching, and providing for the wants of his own family; and if the whole labor of the improvement is laid upon him, many things must go undone. Still, we are ready to do all in our power.

Since my last report, four have died, and one adult is now wasting away with consumption. Fourteen were confirmed, at the visitation of the bishop, in April last.

It was an affecting sight to see some of the aged warriors, who fought by the side of Tecumseh at Moravian town, and whose tomahawks had drunk the blood of the whites on the banks of the Maumee, kneeling at the altar of confirmation, desirous of meeting their once deadly enemies, and their brethren, where the rifle, the tomahawk, and the poisoned arrow, shall be forever buried, and the bloody strife of the battle field shall be hushed, for the glorious occupation of singing a Redeemer's praise and dying love.

I am aware that the eyes of all are upon us, either for good or for evil; and we are certain of the prayers of the church for our success. Your missionary deeply feels for these native sons of the forest. Shut out from the comforts and pleasures of white society, together with his family, and excluded from the regular services of the church, for want of a liturgy in the Indian tongue, he boasts not of too many sacrifices for the salvation of the people of his charge, but hopes that he will not be forgotten by those who feel, to pray and weep over the lost condition of a world ruined by sin.

Yours, respectfully;

JAMES SELKRIG.

List of Indian schools, with their location, and the number of scholars and teachers, including, so far as reports have been received, all that receive allowances from education annuity or the civilization fund.

	Names of principals.	Tribes instructed.	Location.	Teachers.	SCHOLARS.			Denomination.	Remarks.
					Boys.	Girls.	Total.		
MICHIGAN SUPERINTENDENCY.									
1	Bishop P. Lefevre	Chippewas	Mackinac	1	From 30	to 40		Catholic.	
2	Do	Do	Pointe St. Ignace	1	-	About 30		Do.	
3	Do	Ottowas	Village of the Cross	2	31	42	73	Do.	
4	Do	Do	Pigeon river	2	28	27	55	Do.	
5	Do	Do	L'Arbre Croche	2	-	-	75	Do.	
6	Do	Chippewas	La Ministee	1	From 50	to 60		Do.	
7	Do	Chippewas and others	Fox river	2	27	37	64	Do.	
8	Rev. James Selkirk	Ottowas of Grand river	Griswold	2	16	13	29	Protestant Episcopal.	
9	Rev. Peter Dougherty	Chippewas of G. Traverse	Grand Traverse Bay	1	33	24	57	Presbyterian.	
10	Rev. L. Slater	Ottowas	Gull Prairie	1	13	10	23	Baptist.	
11	Rev. A. L. Bingham	Chippewas	Sault Ste. Marie	3	32	27	59	Do.	
12	Rev. W. H. Brockway	Do	Little Rapids	3	21	26	47	Methodist.	
13	Do	Do	Key-way-wenon	3	15	19	34	Do.	
14	Rev. G. N. Smith	Ottowas	Allegan	-	-	-	-	-	No returns.
WISCONSIN SUPERINTENDENCY.									
15	J. W. Hancock	Winnebagoes	Turkey river	4	46	39	85		
16	-	Oneidas (Christian)	Duck creek	-	-	-	-	-	Do.
17	-	Menomonies	Green Bay	-	-	-	-	-	Do.
18	-	Oneidas (Orchard)	Duck creek	-	-	-	-	-	Do.

LIST—Continued.

	Names of principals.	Tribes instructed.	Location.	Teachers.	SCHOLARS.			Denomination.	Remarks.
					Boys.	Girls.	Total.		
	CHOCTAW ACADEMY.								
47	D. Vanderslice	17 Pottawatomies, 3 Chickasaws, 6 Creeks, 3 Seminoles, 1 Miami, 8 miscellaneous	Scott county, Ky.	1	38	-	38		
	NEW YORK SUPERINTENDENCY.								
48	Rev. Mr. Warren	New York Indians	Tonawanda	1	28	18	46	Baptist.	
49	Rev. Asher Wright	Do	Buffalo	3	52	46	98	A. B. C. F. M.	
50	Rev. Asher Bliss	Do	Cattaraugus	3	44	27	71	Do.	
51	Rev. G. Rockwood	Do	Tuscarora	2	18	22	40	Do.	
52	Rev. William Hall	Do	Alleghany	3	45	37	82	Do.	
					1,058	852	2,132		

RECAPITULATION.

Whole number of schools 52; of which		Number of boys at school	-	1,058
Returns have been received from -	45	Number of girls at school	-	852
No returns received from -	7	Number at school sex not mentioned	-	222
Whole number of schools	52	Whole number of scholars	-	2,132

(84.)

Statement showing the amount and disposition of funds provided by treaty for education purposes.

Tribes.	Date of treaty.	Amount.	How expended.
Chippewas - - - - -	August 5, 1836	\$1,000	Baptist board.
Chippewas, Ottowas, and Pottawatomies - - - - -	Sept. 26, 1833	3,825	Choctaw academy.
Chippewas, Menomonies, Winnebagoes, and New York Indians - - - - -	Aug. 11, 1827	1,500	Protestant Episcopal.
Choctaws - - - - -	Sept. 27, 1830	2,500	Schools in the nation.
Choctaws - - - - -	Sept. 27, 1830	12,000	Do.
Choctaws - - - - -	Jan. 20, 1825	6,000	Do.
Chickasaws - - - - -	May 24, 1834	3,000	Do.
Creeks - - - - -	March 24, 1832	3,000	Do.
Creeks - - - - -	Feb. 14, 1833	1,000	Do.
Cherokees - - - - -	May 6, 1828	2,000	Do.
Delawares - - - - -	Sept. 24, 1829	2,304	
Florida Indians - - - - -	Sept. 18, 1823	1,000	Choctaw academy.
Kickapoos - - - - -	Oct. 24, 1832	500	Schools in the nation.
Miamies - - - - -	Oct. 23, 1826	2,000	Choctaw academy.
Ottowas and Chippewas - - - - -	March 28, 1836	8,000	Schools in the nation.
Otoes and Missourias - - - - -	Sept. 21, 1833	500	Do.
Osages - - - - -	June 25, 1823	3,456	
Pottawatomies - - - - -	Oct. 16, 1826	2,000	Choctaw academy.
Pottawatomies - - - - -	Sept. 28, 1828	1,000	Do.
Pottawatomies - - - - -	Oct. 27, 1832	2,000	Do.
Pawnees - - - - -	Oct. 9, 1833	1,000	Schools in the nation.
Quapaws - - - - -	May 13, 1833	1,000	Choctaw academy.
Sacs and Foxes of Missouri - - - - -	Oct. 21, 1837	770	
Winnebagoes - - - - -	Sept. 15, 1832	3,000	Schools in the nation.
Winnebagoes - - - - -	Nov. 1, 1837	2,800	Do.
		67,155	

(85.)

CHOCTAW AGENCY, August 3, 1842.

SIR: I have the honor to enclose you contracts for buildings designed for the Choctaw academy near Fort Towson; also, groundwork of the buildings, as it is expected they will be located. The contracts are taken very low. A list of the bids is also forwarded. The plan adopted is one that meets the approbation of the Choctaws. It was adopted after mature reflection and personal examination, not only of the particular site, but of the country generally.

The committee appointed by the general council, in connexion with myself, have appointed two of the most intelligent Choctaws, associated with the Rev. Cyrus Kingsbury, to superintend the buildings, and to receive them when finished; and upon whose certificate, as stated in the contract, payment will be made when the same is complied with. I divided the contracts, so as to have them built speedily and economically. The general council meets the first Monday in October. A proper feeling is manifested throughout the nation upon the subject of education. I have

reserved workshops, and other necessary out-buildings, until the school is in operation; they can then be erected with less expense. It would be desirable to have a superintendent for the farm—one capable of conducting the business, taking charge of the workshops, and, indeed, the affairs of the institution, except the education of the youths, say by November, so that arrangements can be made for preparing the land for a crop, and providing every thing necessary for the support of the school. It will be difficult to procure a proper person.

I mentioned this in a former letter, that the department might look round for a proper individual. I know of no man in this country qualified.

I feel a deep interest in the proposed school. Every effort will be used to make it an institution for the advancement of the Choctaws. I have been particular in guarding the contracts, and hope that, so far as I have progressed, the department will be pleased with the course adopted.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant.

WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,
Acting Superintendent W. T.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD, Esq.,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

(86.)

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, September 29, 1842.

SIR: The unusual press upon the office and time of the clerks during the late session of Congress has prevented me from sooner examining into the state of the funds applicable to education of the Choctaws. I now avail myself of the earliest moment to notice your several letters on the subject, and have the pleasure to say that there remains of the \$6,000 annuity appropriated to education purposes several balances, out of which there can be safely expended six or seven thousand dollars. You do not state, in either of your letters on this subject, the annual amount required to keep up the existing schools. I am, therefore, at a loss as to how much ought to be placed in your hands for that purpose; but as a much larger amount will be required to pay the expenses of erecting the necessary buildings for the manual labor school, the location of which having been changed from Fort Coffee to the neighborhood of Fort Towson, as being more convenient, I have concluded to place in your hands \$7,000, with which you will be charged, under the head of fulfilling treaties with Choctaws. Of this sum, a small portion may be used to keep in operation the present schools, and the residue to be applied in fulfilment of the contracts entered into for the erection of permanent buildings for the manual labor establishment, the same being now approved. When needful, the department will, as heretofore promised, provide such sum out of the civilization fund, to aid in this important concern, as the condition of the appropriation will admit of, not, however, exceeding the annual sum of \$2,000. * * * *

Very, &c.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD.

Major WILLIAM ARMSTRONG,
Choctaw Agency west of Arkansas.

(87.)

CHICKASAW AGENCY, *September 1, 1842.*

SIR: I have the honor herewith to enclose a letter directed to me from the commissioners, chief, and headmen of the Chickasaws, for your attention.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

A. M. M. UPSHAW,

Chickasaw Agent.

HON. T. H. CRAWFORD,

Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

BOILING SPRING COUNCIL GROUND,

August 28, 1842.

FRIEND: The letter which we received from the department, through your hands, dated July, we this day interpreted to our people, who were much gratified to hear that it is the intention of the department to form some plan for the education of our poor children. We shall wait with much anxiety to hear what plan the department intends to adopt. The combination of our funds with those of the Choctaws is a plan *we never can consent to.* You will please inform the department of this, and oblige your friends,

Comm'rs	{	ISH-TE-HO-TO-PA-KING,	his × mark.
		ISAAC ALBUTSON,	his × mark.
		STONE LOVE.	
		JAMES.	
		JAMES GAMBLE.	
		JOSEPH COLBERT,	his × mark.
		LAH-PAHM-BE,	his × mark.
		ISH-TICK-IN-KA-TUBLY,	his × mark.
		GUNNWOOD,	his × mark.
		SHE-POW-WAY,	his × mark.
		CHICKASAW TRAHN ABBY,	his × mark.
		BAH-KAH-TUBBY,	his × mark.
		SKIT-TA-HA,	his × mark.
		THOMAS SEALY,	his × mark.
		WE-NI-PA,	his × mark.
		IM-MAH-HO-LO-TUBBY,	his × mark.
		BAH-MI-AR-TUBBY,	his × mark.
		AH-TU-KIN-TUBBY,	his × mark.
		JERRY,	his × mark.
		UB-BE-TEN-NO-ZAH,	his × mark.
BAH-ME-UBBY,	his × mark.		
E-NOCH-CHOM-BE,	his × mark.		
CO-CHUBBY,	his × mark.		
CUT-LA-SHUBBY,	his × mark.		
LEWIS,	his × mark.		

Witness: PITMAN COLBERT.

CHARLES JOHNSON.

LEMUEL COLBERT, his × mark.

Colonel A. M. M. UPSHAW,

Chickasaw Agent.

(88.)

WAR DEPARTMENT,

Office Indian Affairs, October 8, 1842.

SIR: Your letter of the 1st ultimo, enclosing a communication from the Chickasaw chiefs on the subject of education, has been received. I will thank you to hand them the enclosed answer, after you have perused it.

Very respectfully, &c.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD.

Colonel A. M. M. UPSHAW,
Fort Towson, Arkansas.

WAR DEPARTMENT,

Office Indian Affairs, October 8, 1842.

MY FRIENDS: I have received your communication of 28th August last, through your agent, Colonel Upshaw, and have only to say, in reply, that the subject of establishing schools in your nation is still before Major Armstrong, whose report is expected soon. In the mean time, I have only to assure you that the department has no disposition to insist upon a union of your education fund with that of the Choctaws, but merely suggested it as a plan which it was supposed would be beneficial to all concerned.

Your friend,

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD.

To the CHICKASAW CHIEFS.

(89.)

Statement of the civilization fund.

Balance on hand, January 1, 1842	-	-	-	\$15,528 32
Add appropriation for the year	-	-	-	10,000 00
				25,528 32
Of which has been drawn \$8,050 50, thus:				
For dues prior to 1842	-	\$3,670 50		
For dues in the year 1842	-	4,380 00		
			\$8,050 50	
Required to complete payments for the year	-		4,985 00	
For this sum, a donation to manual labor school, Indian Territory, per annum	-		2,000 00	
				15,035 50
Balance	-	-	-	10,492 82

Statement showing the present disposition of the fund, the amount paid during the year, and the balances yet to be paid.

To whom payable.	Annual allow- ances.	Payments on account.	Balances re- maining to be paid.
Baptist general convention - -	\$2,000 00	\$1,500 00	\$500 00
American board of commissioners for foreign missions - - -	1,690 00	1,267 50	422 50
Catholic missionary establishment - -	1,000 00	750 00	250 00
Catholic bishop of Boston - - -	300 00	-	300 00
Methodist manual labor school - -	2,500 00	-	2,500 00
Mohegan school, Connecticut - -	400 00	200 00	200 00
Two Seneca youths - - -	325 00	137 00	187 50
A Chippewa youth - - -	150 00	-	150 00
Two young ladies of the Cherokees -	300 00	225 40	75 00
Methodist Wyandot school - -	400 00	300 00	100 00
	9,365 00	4,380 00	4,985 00
Manual labor school, Indian Territory ; (a donation, per annum.)	-	-	2,000 00
	9,365 00	4,380 00	6,985 00

(90.)

CIRCULAR.

DEPARTMENT OF WAR,

Office Indian Affairs, December 6, 1841.

SIR : The annexed regulations of the War Department, and instructions from the Solicitor of the Treasury to United States district attorneys and marshals, prescribing the mode of proceeding against persons violating the law of 30th June, 1834, "to prevent the introduction of ardent spirits into the Indian country," are herewith transmitted for your government, and to which I beg leave to call your particular attention.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD.

Regulations of the War Department, under the act of 30th June, 1834, to prevent the introduction of ardent spirits into the Indian country.

WAR DEPARTMENT, November 25, 1841.

The following instructions are issued for the government of the superintendents, agents, and other officers connected with the Indian service, in relation to the introduction of ardent spirits into the Indian country, in addition and conformably to the provisions of the act of June 30, 1834, "to

regulate trade and intercourse with Indian tribes, and to preserve peace on the frontier." The 20th section of the said act is here inserted, as the basis of these regulations and instructions, and must be constantly regarded and followed, viz :

"SEC. 20. *And be it further enacted*, That if any person shall sell, exchange, or give, barter or dispose of, any spirituous liquor or wine to an Indian, in the Indian country, such person shall forfeit and pay the sum of five hundred dollars ; and if any person shall introduce, or attempt to introduce, any spirituous liquor or wine into the Indian country, except such supplies as shall be necessary for the officers of the United States and troops of the service, under the directions of the War Department, such person shall forfeit and pay a sum not exceeding three hundred dollars ; and if any superintendent of Indian affairs, Indian agent, sub-agent, or commanding officer of a military post, has reason to suspect, or is informed, that any white person or Indian is about to introduce, or has introduced, any spirituous liquor or wine into the Indian country, in violation of the provisions of this section, it shall be lawful for such superintendent, Indian agent, or sub-agent, or military officer, agreeably to such regulations as may be established by the President of the United States, to cause the boats, stores, packages, and places of deposite of such person to be searched, and if any spirituous liquor or wine is found, the goods, boats, packages, and peltries of such person shall be seized and delivered to the proper officer, and shall be proceeded against by libel, and in the proper court, and forfeited, one-half to the use of the informer, and the other half to the use of the United States ; and if such person is a trader, his license shall be revoked, and his bond put in suit. And it shall moreover be lawful for any person in the service of the United States, or for any Indian, to take and destroy any ardent spirits or wine found in the Indian country, except military supplies, as mentioned in this section."

1st. In all cases in which ardent spirits have been introduced, in violation of the act of June 30, 1834, or by a party falling within the description of persons whose goods are made liable to forfeiture by this act, such spirits are to be seized, and may be destroyed.

2d. The persons who introduce ardent spirits into the Indian country are to be indicted in the court having cognizance of the offence.

3d. When legal measures are necessary, application is to be made for the purpose to the attorney of the United States for the district within which the offence is committed.

4th. In no case will ardent spirits be seized in the territory where the Indian title has been extinguished, and to which the ordinary jurisdiction of the Territorial or State Government extends. The authority of the officers of the Indian department, in the execution of these instructions, is to be exercised within the country to which the Indian title has not been extinguished, and which is not within the limits of a State.

5th. Whenever ardent spirits are introduced and seized, and legal proceedings instituted, the facts will be immediately reported to the War Department.

6th. An account of all expenses incurred in the execution of these instructions, showing the items in detail, will be transmitted at the close of the proceedings in each case. The accounts of the district attorney will be certified by the agent and the judge of the court.

J. C. SPENCER,
Secretary of War.

Instructions from the Solicitor of the Treasury to United States district attorneys and marshals, to afford their aid to prevent the introduction of ardent spirits into the Indian country.

OFFICE OF THE SOLICITOR OF THE TREASURY,

November 6, 1841.

SIR: I enclose, herewith, a copy of a letter from the Secretary of War, dated the 3d instant, relative to the execution of the act of Congress of the 30th of June, 1834, "to regulate trade and intercourse with the Indian tribes, and to preserve peace on the frontier," and particularly that portion of said act which prohibits the introduction of spirituous liquors into the Indian country.

I have to call your particular attention to this letter of the Secretary, and to request that you give to the army officers and superintendents, and other Indian agents, the most prompt, cordial, and efficient co-operation, in carrying into full and complete effect the said act of Congress, and in the prosecution of all offenders against the same.

I have requested the Secretary to cause the officers above referred to be instructed to report to this office all persons who may be arrested under this act, and handed over to the civil authority, stating particularly the offence with which they are charged, and the district attorney to whom the case has been reported for prosecution. You will also make immediate report to this office of all cases that may be reported to you, and keep this office advised of the progress of the prosecution, and of its final termination.

All penalties recovered under this act you will cause to be collected and appropriated as directed in the 27th section thereof, to wit: "one half to the use of the informer, and the other half to the use of the United States, except when the prosecution shall be first instituted on behalf of the United States, in which case the whole shall be to their use." You will, in all cases, take from the informer a receipt for his portion, and transmit it to this office. The portion of the United States you will pay over to the nearest depository of the public moneys, as in other cases, to the credit of the Treasurer of the United States; and transmit, also, a certificate of the same, stating particularly the nature of the case and the names of the parties.

Please acknowledge the receipt of this letter.

Very respectfully,

C. B. PENROSE,
Solicitor of the Treasury.

To the following United States Attorneys:

M. Blair, St. Louis, Missouri; A. Fowler, Little Rock, Arkansas; C. Weston, Burlington, Iowa; T. W. Sutherland, Madison, Wisconsin; G. C. Bates, Detroit, Michigan; H. Taylor, Marksville, Louisiana.

Also, to the following Marshals of the United States:

W. H. Russell, St. Louis, Missouri; J. Howard, Detroit, Michigan; T. W. Newton, Little Rock, Arkansas; D. Hugunin, Southport, Wisconsin; T. B. Johnson, Bloomington, Iowa; G. Fentmet, Opelousas, Louisiana.

(91.)

WAR DEPARTMENT,

Office Indian Affairs, February 11, 1842.

SIR: The annexed regulation of the War Department, to prevent the sale or introduction of spirituous liquors into the Indian country, is transmitted for your government; to which I beg leave to call your particular attention, and to require you to enforce all its provisions, without respect to persons.

Very respectfully, your most obedient servant,

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD.

WAR DEPARTMENT, *February 11, 1842.*

Information has reached this Department, that the laws prohibiting the introduction of spirituous liquors into the Indian country are continually evaded by some of the licensed traders who deal in the article within a State or Territory, and there sell it to the Indians on credit, and subsequently receive their pay in the course of their traffic in the Indian country. With a view to carry into execution the full spirit and object of the law, and to prevent, as far as may be within the power of this Department, the introduction into their country, and the use by the Indians, of an article so destructive to them, and calculated to produce such injurious consequences upon their peaceful relations with the United States, the several superintendents and agents of Indian affairs having authority to grant licenses to traders are hereby instructed to withhold a license from every person who buys, sells, or in any way deals in whiskey, or any other spirituous liquor, within any Territory or State, or who is connected in business with any one dealing in such liquor. And the said superintendents and agents will give notice to all persons having licenses as traders, who are dealers in spirituous liquor, that unless, within three months from the time of such notice, they cease and abandon such dealing, their licenses will be revoked; and they are directed to revoke, accordingly, the licenses of all traders who shall purchase, sell, or deal in spirituous liquor, in any form, mode, or place, after the time specified in such notice.

J. C. SPENCER,

Secretary of War.

(92.)

OFFICE SUPERINTENDENT INDIAN AFFAIRS,

St. Louis, March 16, 1842.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the circular issued from the War Department on the 11th ultimo, and also to state that it was immediately forwarded, according to direction.

I am highly gratified to find that there is a sincere desire, on the part of the Department, to suppress, as far as possible, this pernicious traffic. At the same time I beg leave to remark, that the issuing of circulars alone

will fall far short of accomplishing the object, at least so far as regards a large majority of the Indians comprised within this superintendency.

The vast extent of our Northwestern frontier makes it utterly impossible for the agents of the Government, however energetic and vigilant, to prevent the introduction of whiskey into the Indian country. The State line of Missouri (on the north) now strikes the river within thirty-five or forty miles of the Council Bluffs agency—the last point at which boats passing into the Indian country could be examined. All that will be necessary on the part of the traders (who wish to evade or violate the laws) will be, to land their cargoes of whiskey a short distance below the line, where wagons can be in readiness to receive it, and again deliver it on the river a few miles above the agency. The liquor being reshipped, the boats proceed without delay, even to the falls of the Missouri, distributing at the various trading establishments an ample supply for the season.

The avenues through which whiskey can and will be introduced among the Indians are so wide and so numerous that all the officers and troops in the service of the Government could not prevent its introduction. And when once introduced among the numerous tribes on the upper Missouri, how are the facts to be proven, so as to authorize the agents to act? The traders, being equally guilty, could not inform against each other; and it is well known to the department that there are none but traders and persons employed by them now in the country.

Fearing that the circular will fail to realize the wishes and intentions of Government, I would again respectfully suggest the propriety of appointing an agent for the upper Missouri, with no particular station, but with orders to scour the whole country, including the river Platte, and to seize and destroy all liquor that could be found, and revoke all licenses for a second offence. * * * * *

The great solicitude which I have always felt on this subject, it is hoped, will be considered a sufficient apology for troubling you with my thoughts at this time.

Respectfully, &c.

D. D. MITCHELL,
Sup't Indian Affairs.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD,
Commissioner of Indian Affairs.

(93.)

WAR DEPARTMENT,
Office Indian Affairs, September 8, 1842.

SIR: You have been appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate of the United States, Indian agent for the Indian tribes on the upper Missouri, and I herewith enclose your commission as such.

The principal object in making this appointment is to ensure the most effectual means of preventing the introduction of ardent spirits into the Indian country, and to preserve peace among the Indian tribes in that region, as well among themselves as towards the whites.

It is not intended that you shall be stationary at any one point ; but your duty will be to traverse the whole country within your limits, above, and north, northwest, and northeast of Council Bluffs, as far as may be necessary to effect the object of your appointment, and to seek out and to punish all offenders against the laws. There are but few whites residing in the district referred to, except at distant and widely separated trading posts ; and over these traders it will be your duty to keep a watchful eye, as well as upon those who enter the country unlawfully. You are fully authorized by the law regulating trade and intercourse to eject all who go into the Indian country to trade without a license, or to sell whiskey, or to settle on the Indian lands, contrary to the 10th section of the law of the 30th June, 1834, as well as to revoke the licenses of those who violate the law.

It is impossible to designate the particular points where your presence and action will be most necessary. In all this you will be governed by circumstances, and the best information you can procure.

It is all important that you should be as much as possible among the Indians, and endeavor by every argument to gain their confidence, at least of the better part of them. In doing so, you will find sources of information that can be obtained in no other way ; and when once convinced of the deadly effects of alcohol, or other intoxicating drinks, they cannot fail to estimate properly every effort on your part to avert such consequences. Through the instrumentality of the more discreet of the Indians, you may be furnished with information, not only of the places where the liquor is to be found, but of the names of those introducing it ; and if any stimulus be necessary to their exertions, it may be applied by the promise of suitable presents for all such services as may result in the detection of offenders.

I cannot too strongly impress upon you the importance of the duty imposed on you. The prevention of the use of strong drink has almost been considered the one thing needful to ensure the prosperity of the Indian race, and its advancement in civilization. The use of it has tended more to the demoralization of the Indians than all other causes combined ; and if, by your exertions, the abominable traffic can be prevented, even in a partial degree, you will deserve, as you will receive, the thanks of the Government and the blessings of the Indians.

With a view to your comfort, instructions will be given to the superintendent at St. Louis to cause to be erected a suitable building as a residence for yourself, and another for your interpreter ; and as it is intended, as a general rule, that you should visit the Indians, and not they you, it will not be necessary to erect any buildings for their accommodation ; but if, perchance, a few now and then call on you, you must manage to accommodate them, as well as you can, at the houses built for yourself and interpreter. Their location will be at the mouth of Teton river, about the centre of what is called the Sioux country, at which point it has been represented whiskey is to be found in the greatest plenty.

You will also be provided with a horse for yourself, and one for your interpreter, and with one, if found necessary, to pack your provisions and baggage when on your travel.

The selection of an interpreter will be left to yourself. He should be a man of respectability, and of sufficient energy of character to be equal to any emergency ; and, if at any time it should be necessary, you will be authorized to employ other interpreters for a limited time, to interpret languages with which your regular interpreter is unacquainted. All these arrangements,

however, will be made by the superintendent of Indian affairs at St. Louis, who will advise with you at the proper time.

Your compensation will be at the rate of \$1,500 per annum, in full of services and expenses, except forage for horses when required; and that of your interpreter will be \$300 per annum.

I enclose copies of such laws and regulations as will be necessary to guide you in your duties, and also the form of a bond for the faithful discharge of your duties, in the penal sum of \$5,000, which you will be pleased to execute, with two or more sureties, whose sufficiency must be certified by a United States district judge or district attorney.

You will report to D. D. Mitchell, Esq., superintendent of Indian affairs at St. Louis, who will give you instructions from time to time, and through whom you will conduct all your correspondence.

It will be expected of you to report as often as possible the progress of the accomplishment of the object in view; and it will be gratifying at any time to receive suggestions touching the subject.

In conclusion, I beg leave to impress upon you the necessity of a rigid enforcement of the law against all transgressors, and the exercise of entire impartiality in its application; so that, if complaints are made that this one was favored and that one dealt hardly by, an investigation will prove their utter groundlessness, and the administration of Indian affairs be free from just reproach.

Very respectfully, &c.

T. HARTLEY CRAWFORD.

ANDREW S. DRIPPES, Esq.

OFFICE SUPERINTENDENT INDIAN AFFAIRS,

St. Louis, October 6, 1842.

SIR: You are already informed of your appointment as Indian agent on the upper Missouri, and instructed, in general terms, as to the nature of your peculiar duties, by a letter from the Commissioner of Indian Affairs. It is much to be regretted that the commission was not sooner secured, and also that no troops were furnished to enforce (if necessary) a strict observance of the intercourse law; but this only makes it the more necessary for a prompt and energetic action on your part. You will therefore proceed, as rapidly and as quietly as possible, to Fort Pierre, near the mouth of Teton river; this is the principal depot for all goods intended for trade in the Sioux country. Here it will be necessary to make an immediate and thorough search for whiskey, taking care to avail yourself of all the information that can be obtained, both from free whites and well-disposed Indians. When nothing more remains to be done at this point, it will be well to push across the country to Laramie's fork of the river Platte, taking the small trading houses that are generally established along the Black hills in your way. On the Platte you will, in all probability, find quantities of liquor, brought from Santa Fe; with these violators of all law, who have neither the privileges of license nor citizenship, I would deal in a very summary and severe manner; and if physical force be necessary, I doubt not but that it will be cheerfully furnished by the American traders. When the whole of the Sioux country has been well scoured, your next move

should be to Fort Clark, at the Mandan villages. The trade in this region being confined to the Arickaree and Gros Ventre villages, (all within a few miles of each other,) a few days will suffice to find out and destroy liquor, should there be any.

The routes which have been thus briefly sketched out will consume the greater portion, perhaps the whole, of the winter season; but early in the spring, say in the month of March, I would proceed on to Fort Union, at the mouth of the Yellow Stone river. You will arrive at the very period when the principal trade is being made; and from thence a pleasant journey through a highly picturesque country will bring you to the Blackfoot post, near the mouth of Maria river. Whiskey has been extensively introduced among the Blackfeet during the last few years; and if one destructive blow could be struck in this remote region, traders would be very cautious about running the risk and incurring the great expense of renewing the supply. All this I think may be accomplished in time for you to descend the Missouri in a skiff or canoe, at the opening of navigation. If so, you will be able to meet the trading boats somewhere between the Council Bluffs and the mouth of Teton river, which you will regard as your headquarters, and where your reports, accounts, &c., will be made out and forwarded to this office. It is unnecessary to remind you of the importance of having the trading boats thoroughly overhauled on their way up.

I am, sir, respectfully, your most obedient servant,

D. D. MITCHELL,

Superintendent Indian Affairs.

Major A. S. DRIPPES,

United States Indian Agent.

REPORT
OF
THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY.

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *December, 1842.*

SIR: I have the honor to present the following report in relation to this Department:

The home squadron, authorized by the act of the 1st day of August, 1841, has been put in commission, and placed under the command of Commodore Stewart. It is composed of the frigate Independence, the flag ship, now under the command of Captain Stringham; the frigate Constitution, Captain Parker; the steam frigate Missouri, Captain Newton; the steam frigate Mississippi, Captain Salter; the sloop Falmouth, Commander McIntosh; the sloop Vandalia, Commander Ramsay; the brig Dolphin, Commander Knight; and the schooner Grampus, Lieutenant Van Brunt.

The original design of this squadron was, to cruise along our own coast, with a view to extend the usual protection to our trade, but more particularly to afford assistance to vessels in distress; to make accurate soundings and observations along our shores, from which charts might be formed; to afford vessels of different classes, always ready to take the places of those returning from distant stations; and to perform any occasional service for which vessels of war might be required. Finding, however, that it was unnecessarily large for these purposes, and that active employment could not be given to it, I determined to assign to it the duties of the West India squadron, and to withdraw that squadron from service. This has accordingly been done; and the cruising ground of the home squadron now extends from the banks of Newfoundland to the river Amazon, including the Caribbean sea and Gulf of Mexico. This service requires one or two small vessels, in addition to those originally assigned to the squadron, and these I propose to add.

It is found that the steam ships Missouri and Mississippi are unsuited to cruising in time of peace. Their engines consume so much fuel as to add enormously to their expenses; and the necessity that they should return to port after short intervals of time, for fresh supplies, renders it impossible to send them on any distant service. They will be useful vessels in time of war, as guards to our coasts and harbors, and as auxiliaries in fleets; but they cannot be relied on as cruisers, and are altogether too expensive for service in time of peace. I have therefore determined to take them out of commission, and shall substitute for them other and less expensive vessels.

The Independence has not yet gone to sea, owing in part to the fact that her crews have been taken from time to time for other vessels, and in part to the necessary engagements of Commodore Stewart in other services. The rest of the squadron has, under his orders, been kept actively and use-

fully employed, and promises to answer all the expectations of Congress in establishing it.

The duties originally contemplated for the home squadron are highly important, and such as require in the commander the best order of qualifications. They do not, however, require so many vessels as the law establishing that squadron authorizes. While, therefore, it is desirable that the squadron should be such as to be worthy of the best professional rank and talent, it is equally desirable that it should not be so large as to have any portion of it inactive. By assigning to it the duties of the West India squadron, and extending the cruising ground to the northern boundary of the cruising ground of the Brazil squadron, the larger vessels may be kept on constant duty to windward. In the mean time, the smaller vessels may, in like manner, be employed in the Caribbean sea and Gulf of Mexico, where the harbors are too shallow to admit those of larger size. The impossibility of beating up the coast, against the trade winds and Gulf stream, suggests the propriety of assigning two or three steam vessels of medium size to that duty. These would afford a sufficient protection to our commerce, while they would serve to keep up the necessary intercourse between the commander of the squadron and that portion of it destined to service in the Gulf of Mexico. Without the aid of steam, that intercourse could not well be maintained; for a vessel, not propelled by steam, entering the Gulf of Mexico from the windward, could not regain her position without a tedious and dangerous passage through the Gulf of Florida.

The duties thus contemplated for the home squadron will afford full employment for it, except during the hurricane season, when it would not be prudent for it to keep the sea, except in the northern part of its cruising ground.

The Brazil squadron consists of the Delaware, (74,) Captain McCauley; the frigate Columbia, Captain E. R. Shubrick; the sloops of war Concord, Commander Boerum; John Adams, Commander Conover; Decatur, Commander Farragut; and the schooner Enterprise, Lieutenant J. P. Wilson—all under the command of Commodore Morris. This squadron, I have every reason to believe, has distinguished itself for good order, discipline, and constant and strict attention to all the appropriate duties and exercises of squadron service. I have also the pleasure to report that the interests of our citizens committed to the care of Commodore Morris have been fully protected and secured, and that our relations with the countries within the range of his command have been preserved on the most favorable and honorable footing.

After the return of the frigate Brandywine in July last, the squadron in the Mediterranean consisted of only two sloops of war—the Fairfield, Commander Tattnall, and the Preble, Commander Voorhees—under the command of Commodore Morgan. I regret to say that Commander Voorhees died at Smyrna on the 27th July last. He was an officer of a high order of merit, and his death is a serious loss to his country. The Preble is now under the command of Commander Nicholson, and Commander Bigelow has succeeded Commander Tattnall, who has returned to the United States.

On the 15th of July last, the frigate Congress, Captain P. F. Voorhees, sailed for the Mediterranean; and on the 29th day of August last, the Columbus, (74,) Captain Spencer, was despatched to the same station. The squadron now consists of the Columbus, Congress, Fairfield, and Preble, all under the command of Commodore Morgan. Orders have been given,

however, assigning to Commodore Morris the command of the Mediterranean squadron, and to Commodore Morgan that of the Brazil squadron. This exchange is made in execution of a plan which I propose for the management of all our squadrons, and of which I shall speak more at large in a subsequent part of this report.

Our relations with the countries of the Mediterranean have been preserved on the most friendly footing, with the single exception of the empire of Morocco. In consequence of an outrage offered by a subordinate officer of that Government to the late consul of the United States, Mr. Carr, it was deemed necessary to call on the higher authorities to disavow the act, and to punish the aggressor. This was promptly done by Commodore Morgan; and, after many delays and much unnecessary formality on the part of the Emperor, ample redress was afforded by the public disavowal of the offence, and the dismissal of the offending officer. Commodore Morgan appears to have conducted this affair with much skill and address, asserting with proper firmness the respect due to our flag, and yet claiming nothing in an arrogant or dictatorial spirit. I have every reason to be satisfied with the part he has borne in this delicate transaction. The friendly relations between the two countries are now restored.

The squadron in the Pacific consists of the frigate United States, Captain Armstrong; sloop Cyane, Commander Stribling; sloop Yorktown, Lieutenant Nicholas; sloop Dale, Commander Dornin; and the schooner Shark, Lieutenant Eagle—all under the command of Commodore T. Ap C. Jones. The St. Louis, Commander Forrest, returned on the 16th September last, and her place has not yet been supplied.

Nothing has occurred since my last report, to interrupt the friendly relations of our country with the nations bordering on the Pacific coast of America. Our squadron has, at all times, ably and faithfully performed its duty; but it is much too small to render all the services expected of it in that remote region. Every part of that vast ocean, is traversed by our trading vessels, and in every part of it the protection of our naval flag is consequently required. The few ships allowed even to the largest squadron that we have ever sent to the Pacific are not enough to guard our whaling interest alone. It can scarcely be expected that five or six vessels, most of which are of the smallest class, can properly protect our commerce and our people, along a coast of three thousand miles in extent, and throughout an ocean four thousand miles wide. I respectfully suggest that too little attention has heretofore, been paid to the important interests of our country in the Pacific ocean.

There is at this time, a stronger necessity than ever, for more strict vigilance and more active exertion on our part, to prevent other nations from subjecting our trade to injurious restrictions and embarrassments. The English settlers have, by their enterprise, nearly engrossed the trade from the Columbia river to the islands, so that our countrymen are as effectually cut off from it as if they had no rights in that quarter. The people of various countries are rapidly forming settlements all along the shores of the Pacific, from Columbia river to the Gulf of California; and this, too, with the countenance and support of their respective Governments. In the mean time, we are doing literally nothing for our own interests in that quarter. To those of our people who are inclined to settle there, we do not even hold out the encouragement of a reasonable expectation that we will protect them against the violence and injustice of other

nations. A few small vessels, scarcely as many as we ought to keep constantly upon the coast of each of the South American nations on the Pacific—these, too, charged with duties which twice their number would not be able to perform—can offer but little aid or support to the infant settlements of our people, remote from each other, and demanding the constant presence of some protecting power. There are many considerations connected with this subject, of deep importance in themselves, but which belong rather to other departments of the Government than to this. I advert to them only so far as to justify me in recommending a very large increase of the Pacific squadron.

In the East Indies we have only two ships—the frigate *Constellation*, Captain Kearny, commanding the squadron; and the sloop of war *Boston*, Commander Long. It is owing more to our good fortune than to our strength, that our commerce has suffered no material interruption. That little squadron has done all that could have been expected of it, and it deserves much credit for its great vigilance and activity, and for the prudence and sound discretion with which Commodore Kearny has acquitted himself of the important trusts reposed in him.

On the coast of Africa we have *no* squadron. The small appropriation of the present year was believed to be scarcely sufficient to answer the pressing demands of more important stations; and hence no vessel has been equipped expressly for the African seas. The sloop of war *Vandalia*, Commander Ramsay, belonging to the home squadron, was assigned to that service in March last, and is still on the coast. The ratification of the treaty with England, renders it necessary that a squadron of at least eighty guns should be assigned to that service.

I regret to say that, in consequence of the unprotected condition of our trade on that coast, several of our vessels have been captured by the natives, and their crews barbarously murdered. The last aggression of this sort was upon the schooner *Mary Carver*, Captain Farwell, in the district of Beribee, ninety miles south of Cape Palmas. Instructions have been given to Commander Ramsay to proceed to that point, and demand such reparation as the circumstances of the case may require. This, however, will be at best, but little satisfactory, since no chastisement which can be inflicted upon such savages, can either do honor to our flag or prevent other outrages of the like kind. Our commerce with Africa is rapidly increasing, and is well worthy of all the protection which it asks. This protection is to be derived, not from any terror which can be inspired by the destruction of a few miserable villages on the sea beach, but from the presence of armed vessels, able to *prevent*, as well as to punish, all violations of the rights and laws of fair trade.

I need scarcely add, that our duty in the suppression of the slave trade, cannot be discharged without a much larger force on the coast of Africa, than we have ever yet maintained there.

The return of the exploring squadron, lately under the command of Lieutenant Charles Wilkes, has given to the country rich and abundant stores in all the departments of natural history. I am now arranging them, under the authority of a law of the last session of Congress. Lieutenant Wilkes himself is engaged in preparing a narrative of his voyage, and in completing the various charts of the numerous surveys made under his direction. In this work he has, at his own request, the assistance of Lieutenants O. Carr, T. A. Budd, and G. M. Totten, of the navy. I regret that

I have no authority to furnish him with the additional aid, which he has a right to expect, from the scientific corps attached to the expedition. There is no fund under my control, out of which a compensation could be paid to them. I respectfully suggest that provision ought to be made for this. The country looks, with very deep interest, for the results of this expedition; and it is due, not less to the officers concerned in it than to the country itself, that they should be fairly and properly laid before the world. It can scarcely be expected that Mr. Wilkes, even with the aid of the few naval officers whose assistance he has asked, can, in any short time, accomplish a task of so much labor; nor is it reasonable to suppose that naval officers, however skilled in what properly belongs to their profession, will be able to perfect the drawings and other mechanical works, and works of art, necessary to prepare this publication in the style contemplated by Congress.

When I had the honor to present to you the usual report from this Department, at the commencement of the last session of Congress, I proceeded upon the idea that it was the settled policy of the Government gradually to increase the navy. Notwithstanding the favorable change which has since occurred in our foreign relations, and notwithstanding the present *unfavorable* condition of the public Treasury, I have seen no reason to believe that this policy is less approved now than heretofore, by the great body of our people. It is true that the circumstances in which we are now placed, render necessary very great modifications of the systems which would otherwise be proper; but the opinion is as general now as it ever has been, that a *suitable navy* is absolutely necessary to the protection of our trade, the security of our people, and the respectability of our Government. Fortunately, there is nothing in the circumstances of our country to render this in any degree a local question. Apart from the general proposition, that what is best for the general interest should be regarded as best for the whole, there is a local and particular interest in nine-tenths of our country which demands a respectable naval establishment. The commercial towns on our seaboard, by which nearly all our foreign and coasting trade is conducted, have so immediate and direct an interest in the subject as to render unnecessary any remark upon that point. The various agricultural and manufacturing classes, scattered throughout the country, and connected with and dependent upon this trade, have an indirect interest not less apparent. The great and increasing commerce of the lakes, although less exposed than that of the ocean, is yet far too important to be left undefended; even against the single Power which may become its enemy. But the Gulf of Mexico has peculiar claims. It is believed that there is not in the world an equal amount of commercial and agricultural interest, belonging to any one country, so much at the mercy of the most inconsiderable maritime force as is that of the Gulf of Mexico. Not only the States which lie immediately on that water, but all those whose streams enter into it, including the vast and fertile region of the Mississippi and its tributary waters, make this their chief channel of commerce; and we may properly add, also, no inconsiderable amount in the article of cotton, sent from Texas by means of the Red river, and paying tribute to our commercial agencies in its transit through our territory. Cotton is the principal material of our trade, both foreign and domestic; it probably constitutes three-fourths of our exports in its raw and manufactured states. Taking the year ending on the 31st August, 1842, it is found that the whole cotton crop amounted

to 1,683,574 bales, of which 1,160,389 were shipped from the ports of the Gulf of Mexico. Of this crop, 1,465,249 bales were exported to foreign countries; and of these exports, 937,830 bales were from the ports of that Gulf. Thus it may be assumed that two-thirds of the most valuable article of our commerce, foreign and coastwise, is shipped in the ports of the Gulf of Mexico.

In other articles, the productions of the West, the proportion, although perhaps not quite so large, is yet large enough to give peculiar importance to the Gulf of Mexico. The tobacco, the iron, the lead, the sugar, the hemp, and the provisions, of that great and rich region, (and in a few years we may add also its coal,) find their way to market chiefly through that single channel. These already form no inconsiderable part of the entire exports of our country, and will, after no long process of time, enter still more largely into our trade, both foreign and domestic. Without pretending to perfect accuracy, we may safely assume that not less than two-thirds of the entire commerce of our country, exclusive of the whale fisheries, passes through the Gulf of Mexico; and we may, with even more safety, assume that this proportion will increase from year to year, with the increase of the population and wealth of our Western States.

It is to be borne in mind, that nearly all this valuable trade is carried on through the Gulf of Florida. I had the honor to present my views upon this subject in a report which I made to the Senate, during the last session of Congress, but which was not acted on by that body. I respectfully refer to that document, as containing many suggestions connected with this inquiry, which I believe to be not wholly unworthy of public attention. I repeat here only the well-known fact, that, in consequence of the strength of the Gulf stream and trade winds, there is virtually no passage for our trade eastward, on the south side of the island of Cuba. It must, of necessity, pass through the Gulf of Florida, a narrow strait, which can be effectually blockaded by two active steam frigates, and probably by one. Even if a trading vessel should pass such a blockading force in the night, it would have but one path open to it for a great distance, and might of course be pursued with a certainty of being overtaken. It would not enjoy even the ordinary chances of a vessel escaping from a blockaded port, into a wide and open sea.

The facts to which I have thus adverted, show a striking peculiarity in our condition. The greatest portion of our commerce, confined to a single channel for some hundreds of miles, is exposed in a peculiar manner, to any enemy having possession of the sea; and—what would render our condition still worse—if we be without a naval force, that commerce may be annihilated at a cost which would not be felt by any tenth-rate maritime Power!

If these views be correct, I am at a loss to perceive what portion of our country is not interested in them. To the States bordering on the Gulf of Mexico, and to all those which use the Mississippi river as a channel of trade, the subject is of deep and daily increasing interest. So far as their prosperity depends on the outlet of the various productions of their country, they have but a single question to decide: Is, or is not, their commerce worth the cost of a naval power adequate to protect it? *It has no other protection*, and it cannot have any other until its present channels shall be changed.

To these considerations are to be added others, growing out of the pa

particular character of our Government and institutions, and the exposed condition of our lake and sea coast. On these points, I can only repeat the suggestions offered in my last report. No country in the world, has a greater interest than ours, to guard itself against invasion. If we are destined to see again the smoke of an enemy's camp, we should at least be careful not to allow it to ascend from our own soil. It is in all respects better for us to repel an enemy from our coast, than to subdue him after he has landed upon our shores. To do this, we must cherish our naval power—not as the institution of a day or of a year—not as a subject which we can lay aside, and take up again whenever we please, as the policy or the caprice of the moment may dictate—but as a great and permanent institution, worthy of a great people, and demanding the grave attention of Government—an institution resting upon wise system, and worthy to be maintained in the spirit of a liberal, comprehensive, and stable policy.

These considerations forbid us to fall so far in the rear of other nations, and of the age in which we live, as to surrender our due share of the dominion of the seas. A commerce such as ours, demands the protection of an adequate naval force; our people, scattered all over the world, have a right to require the occasional presence of our flag, to give assurance to all nations, that their country has both the will and the power to protect them. Our position among the nations is such, as to leave us without excuse, if we voluntarily strip ourselves of a power which all other nations are anxious to grasp. Our forms of government and municipal institutions suggest that a naval force is our safest, and perhaps our only defence; and, as an additional recommendation of no small weight, the expenditure which this defence requires, is to be made chiefly among our own people, encouraging their enterprise, invigorating their industry, and calling out the abundant and now almost hidden resources of our country.

If our navy is not to be put down altogether, nor abandoned to neglect and decay, it is high time that it were placed upon some fixed and permanent plan. With a view to this, I respectfully offer the following suggestions:

In the present favorable condition of our foreign relations, promising a long continuance of peace, I cannot recommend any considerable appropriation for building new vessels of war. We have already as many vessels as it will be necessary to keep in commission, except, perhaps, in the classes of sloops of war and small brigs and schooners. A few more of these are required, and they can be built out of materials now on hand, at a very small cost. It seems to me to be too obvious to admit of doubt, that our true policy is to apply as much as possible, of the appropriations for the general naval service, to the employment of ships in commission.

I hope to be excused for repeating here, an idea thrown out in my last report, and which I am anxious to enforce, because it is the foundation of all sound policy in regard to the navy: *It is an easy thing to build a ship of war; it is a difficult thing to qualify an officer to command her.* This simple proposition, which every one knows to be true, should never be lost sight of by a nation that does not intend to abandon the ocean altogether. It requires at least five years of strict attention, to make a good seaman, and not less than twenty years of active service, in different grades, to form a properly qualified naval commander. Surely, then, since competent officers cannot spring up with every exigency which may require their services, true policy demands that we should keep the requi-

site number of them in constant training, to be ready whenever their country shall call for them. The best ship of war is powerless when unskilfully commanded. We build fleets for our enemies when we put them in charge of incompetent men.

In order to carry out this idea, it is necessary not only that we should keep more ships in commission than heretofore, but that we should employ them in a different manner. Our squadrons on foreign stations have been generally kept too much in port, have been too little employed in cruising, and too seldom exercised in squadron manœuvres. To remedy this, I propose to establish a system of interchange between the several squadrons, and with that view, so to arrange them that no ship, except perhaps that of the commander-in-chief, shall remain more than one year on the same station. I propose that the squadrons of the Mediterranean and the Brazils shall consist, as near as possible, of the same number and classes of vessels, and that the same equality shall prevail between those of the East Indies and the Pacific. After particular intervals of time, a vessel of the Mediterranean squadron shall be sent to Brazil, and at the same time one of the same description from Brazil to the Mediterranean; and so of the squadrons of the East Indies and the Pacific. The advantages of this system are great and obvious:

1. By keeping the ships more at sea, the officers will be more exercised in their proper duties, and will acquire more of the science and practice of their profession.

2. Discipline will be better learned and better enforced, both on officers and crews. It is always relaxed while vessels are in port.

3. The dangerous connexions and fatal habits, so often formed amid the seductions of luxurious ports, will be avoided.

4. Officers will have a better opportunity to become acquainted with different coasts and harbors, with their currents, winds, &c.; with the languages, manners, customs, &c., of different regions of the globe; all which information is indispensable to an accomplished naval commander.

5. The flag of the country will be displayed in different ports, on many different vessels; thereby giving to foreign countries a better idea of the extent of our naval power. Heretofore, the practice of sending the same vessels repeatedly to the same foreign station, has produced the impression that we had no others to send, and has thus detracted from the respect which ought to attach to us as a naval Power.

6. Our vessels of war will be kept constantly in the tracks of our commerce, and be thus ready, on all occasions and in all places, to afford to it whatever assistance it may need. In this way the small force destined for the protection of our African trade, and for the suppression of the slave trade, may be occasionally strengthened by the presence of vessels of war interchanging between the Mediterranean and the Brazils. But the great interest of our commerce in the Pacific, and particularly that most important part of it, the whale fisheries, will derive peculiar advantages from this system. At present, most of our whalers rarely see one of our vessels of war, although it is well understood that they often need their protection. Our national ships, crossing the Pacific, should be directed to visit the whaling stations—a process by which that distant and now neglected part of our commerce, may always be within the reach of the protecting arm of their country.

The system thus proposed will require, in order to prosecute it with all

its advantages, larger squadrons than we have heretofore employed. The good effects, however, which may reasonably be expected from it, will, it is hoped, recommend it to adoption. The charge upon the Treasury need not be materially, if at all, increased, if the appropriations heretofore made for "increase and repair" should be, as far as possible, for "equipment, pay, and subsistence."

I have caused estimates to be prepared for such squadrons as could, in my opinion, be most usefully and profitably employed in the manner above mentioned. This it is my duty to do, submitting it to Congress to determine whether, under the circumstances of the country, so large a force can properly be put in commission or not. If the condition of the Treasury will warrant it, (of which *they* are the judges,) I have no hesitation in earnestly recommending the employment of the largest force estimated for. But in order that Congress may, without trouble, apportion the appropriation to the force which they are willing to keep in commission, I have caused to be prepared a table showing the cost of a ship of each class. Thus the reduction in the estimates may be made in exact proportion to the reduction of the vessels in commission.

Whether it be the pleasure of Congress to authorize a large or a small naval force, the necessity will be the same for placing it on a proper footing. The navy cannot be reformed by merely reducing its size. In my report of last year, I invited your attention to a variety of points on which I considered legislation necessary, in order to give due efficiency to this Department, and to correct the abuses existing throughout the whole naval establishment. In my opinion, every reform necessary to place the navy upon the most useful, and, at the same time, upon the most economical footing, may be easily effected. With that view, I respectfully offer the following suggestions:

So far as the *materiel* is concerned, nothing is required except fidelity, vigilance, and industry, on the part of those to whom that matter is intrusted, and such changes in the laws as will ensure a proper accountability. A great deal has already been accomplished in this respect. It is confidently believed that the expense of building, repairing, and equipping our vessels of war, is much less at this time, than it was at any previous period within the last twenty years. This result is attributable, not so much to the head of the Department, as to the steady and zealous efforts of those officers of the navy who have had charge of the navy yards. Little is now required, except to establish a rigid system of accountability in every branch of expenditure. Much has already been done to attain this object.

The law for the reorganization of this Department, has been carried out as far as has been found practicable. The advantages of this change; in the increased facilities of transacting business, and in the concentration of responsibilities, are manifest and great. I regret to say, however, that the system is yet very imperfect. It is with extreme reluctance that I bring this subject again to your notice; and I should not do so, if I were not convinced that it is the wish of Congress to make the work of reform which they have thus commenced, as perfect as possible. The bill, as it passed the Senate, would, it is believed, have proved as complete and effective in its provisions as could be reasonably expected of any new measure, running so much into details; but the changes which were made in it by the House of Representatives, have produced difficulties and embarrassments in practice, which were not foreseen at the time. The uniting of two bureaus,

whose duties are wholly distinct, and require a wholly different order of qualifications to discharge them, has been found extremely inconvenient and embarrassing. The bureau of Construction and Repairs, for example, is charged with duties of the bureau of Equipment. It requires a ship carpenter to build or repair a vessel of war; it requires a naval officer to equip her. [In like manner, the providing of ordnance and ordnance stores, has no natural connexion with hydrographical surveys, and yet these two subjects are intrusted to the same bureau. It would probably be impossible to find any one man, properly qualified to perform all the duties of building, repairing, and equipping a vessel of war; and, although it would not perhaps be so difficult to find one competent to the duties of the two bureaus of Ordnance and Hydrography, yet it would probably happen, in most instances, that he who was best qualified for the one, would be least qualified for the other. Besides, great confusion will necessarily exist in keeping, by the same set of clerks, the accounts of matters so wholly distinct. The clerical force allowed to these two bureaus is much too small. Indeed, this is true, though not to the same extent, of the other bureaus. The severe labors imposed, and the small salaries allowed, are positive discouragements to a zealous and energetic discharge of duty.

In providing a chief for the bureau of Construction, Equipment, and Repair, the alternative was between a naval captain qualified to equip, and a naval constructor qualified to build and repair. I did not hesitate to prefer the former, and the place is filled by a member of the late Board of Navy Commissioners. But, in uniting the two bureaus, it was, I presume, not perceived, that the salary originally contemplated for the bureau of Construction and Repairs, was retained. Thus it happens that one of the captains, at the head of a bureau, receives five hundred dollars per annum less than his pay as a captain in command, and less, by the same sum, than is received by each of the captains holding correspondent stations in the Department. This was doubtless not intended, and will be corrected.

I also respectfully suggest that there is no good reason for giving to the chief of the bureau of Medicine and Surgery, a less salary than is received by others in corresponding positions. He ought to be, and it is presumed always will be, a man of a high order of professional attainments and general education, holding a social position equal in all respects, to that of any other man; his *expenses*, of course, will be as great, and his *sacrifices* certainly will not be less. Of the importance and utility of this bureau, I already have the most satisfactory proof, in the improved organization of the medical department of the service, and in the saving of expense greatly beyond my expectations. An expenditure twice as large as the bureau now calls for, will be more than twice saved annually by its services. Its claims, therefore, to the increase of salary which I recommend, are of the strongest character in every respect.

These defects in the law are obvious. Whenever they shall be corrected, it is confidently believed that a system of administration may be established in this Department as prompt, exact, and efficient, as can be found in any other department of the Government. The acts of the last session, "to establish and regulate the navy ration," and "to regulate the pay of pursers and other officers of the navy," promise the most beneficial results to the economy of the service, and will probably remove many of the difficulties which would otherwise have existed, in accomplishing all the objects proposed in the reorganization of the Department.

The *personnel* of the navy is a subject of much deeper interest, although it presents no greater difficulties. That abuses exist, and that the public eye is occasionally offended with displays of disreputable behaviour, is not surprising. Such things might be expected in any body of men, equally numerous; they are seen every day in social circles on shore, without affixing to those circles, any individual or even general reproach. The navy is as free from such scandals as any equal number of men in any order of society. It is a matter of just surprise that it should be so. Withdrawn, in a great degree, by the very nature of their pursuits, from the immediate influence of that public opinion which is the best corrective of manners, and with a most imperfect system of laws and regulations as a substitute for it, what is there but their own sense of propriety, to prevent naval officers from falling into the worst excesses? For twenty years past the navy has received from the Government, little more than a step-mother's care. It was established without plan, and has been conducted upon no principle fixed and regulated by law. Left to get along as well as it could, the wonder is, that it retains even a remnant of the character which it won so gloriously during the last war.

Reform, in this particular, must commence with the midshipmen. After a time, these boys become men, and these midshipmen become lieutenants, and commanders, and captains. Hence it is of the utmost importance that none should be appointed who are not duly qualified, and suited in all respects to that peculiar service; and yet to this great and fundamental truth no attention has hitherto been paid. The Department has been left free to appoint whom it pleased, and as many as it pleased, without any law whatever, to guide or regulate its judgment. The only rule by which the Secretary can be governed, is to appoint those who are, or who seem to be, best recommended; and yet, in half the cases, the boy himself is as well known as those who certify in his favor. Hence the Secretary acts in the dark, and must of necessity be often in error. It is a notorious fact, that wayward and incorrigible boys, whom even parental authority cannot control, are often sent to the navy as a mere school of discipline, or to save them from the reproach to which their conduct exposes them on shore. It is not often that skilful officers, or valuable men, are made out of such materials.

The corrective which I propose is this :

1. The naval establishment shall be fixed by law, ascertaining, among other things, the number of officers to be allowed in each grade. There must be a due proportion among the several grades, or else it will be impossible that the different duties of the service can be properly discharged. In this respect, the proviso of the appropriation bill of the last session of Congress, limiting the number of midshipmen to the number who were in service on the 1st January, 1841, and of other officers to the number who were in service on the 1st of January, 1842, will, if persisted in, prove extremely unfortunate in its action. The *precise* proportion, proper for the effective officering of a ship, depends upon her class. We may find, in an average of the different ships, a rule near enough to perfect accuracy to afford a safe guide of legislation upon the subject. But this proportion is wholly destroyed by the proviso above mentioned; so that it will be impossible, under that law, to furnish the proper officers for the several stations of our ships of war, supposing any considerable number of our captains and commanders to be employed. The inconvenience of that

proviso is already felt, in regard to the medical officers in the service. I had the honor to present, at the last session, the pressing necessity for an increase of the number of surgeons and assistants. There are not now in service, enough to afford the aid which it is the acknowledged duty of the Government to afford, to those who are engaged in her service at sea; and yet, whatever may be the necessity for them, their numbers cannot be increased. In regard to the forward warrant officers, such as boatswain, carpenter, gunner, &c., the restriction is scarcely less inconvenient. They are appointed only as their services are required, so that there is no danger that their numbers will be inconveniently great. At all events, they should bear a due proportion to the other officers.

2. There should be established proper naval schools on shore. Little or no attention has hitherto been paid to the proper education of naval officers. Through a long course of years, the young midshipmen were left to educate themselves and one another; and it is creditable to them that they lost few opportunities of doing so. Suitable teachers are now provided for them; but their schools are kept in receiving ships and cruising vessels, in the midst of a thousand interruptions and impediments, which render the whole system of little or no value. Under such circumstances, the foundation of a solid and useful education can rarely be laid. This subject was brought to the attention of Congress at its last session, and a bill, establishing one naval school, passed the Senate. It was not acted on by the House of Representatives, for want of time. I again earnestly recommend it, convinced as I am that its effect upon the navy will be in the highest degree beneficial. If adopted, Congress will of course prescribe such rules and regulations in regard to it, as may seem to them proper; but I respectfully suggest the following as the outline of the system:

The schools shall be established at such of the old military fortifications on the seaboard as may afford suitable accommodations, and as may not be required by the War Department.

The officers and teachers shall be supplied from those actually in the naval service; and all nautical instruments, boats for practice, &c., shall be furnished from the navy. This will save nearly the whole expense of the schools.

Instruction in the schools shall be given to candidates for admission into the navy, and to midshipmen actually in the service.

The admission of candidates shall be regulated by law, as is done in regard to the West Point academy.

No boy shall receive an acting appointment in the navy until he shall have passed a certain period of diligent study at a naval school, nor unless he shall produce the necessary certificates, from his officers and instructors, of his good conduct, capacity, physical ability, and general fitness. Among those who shall produce such certificates, appointments shall be made, according to such rule as Congress shall prescribe.

These precautions will afford a reasonable assurance that no boy will be admitted into the navy, without being qualified for, and worthy of, that station. But the watchful care of the Government over him, should not stop here. He should receive, in the first instance, an acting appointment, as is now the practice, and not be entitled to a full appointment, until he shall have seen at least one year's service at sea, and made suitable progress in the science and practical duties of the service. After receiving his full appointment, he should pass not less than five years in active ser-

vice at sea before he should be entitled to examination for a warrant as "passed midshipman." That examination should be rigorous and thorough, and none should be entitled to it who could not produce the most satisfactory proofs of good conduct, attainments, capacity, and general fitness. By this time the boy will have attained a period of life when the character is generally well developed, and in some degree fixed; so that the country will have good reason to trust him in the higher grades of the service. A corps of officers formed of such materials, would probably present few instances of misconduct or incapacity, and would reflect honor on the country, while rendering to it the most valuable services.

This system could not fail to relieve the *personnel* of the navy, after a time, of all its present encumbrances, and would certainly tend to keep it in a healthy condition. But it would be too slow in its operation for the cure of existing evils. Probably there never was a similar institution in any country into which abuses have not crept, after so long a period as thirty years of profound peace and of consequent neglect. Governments and their people are too apt to overlook the military arm, when there is no immediate need of its protection—forgetting the wise maxim, that in peace we should prepare for war. Our navy has experienced its full share of those unfavorable influences, and the natural consequence is seen in the admitted fact that it contains some officers who do no credit to their commissions. Their number, however, is much smaller than might have been justly expected, under the operation of so many discouraging and corrupting causes. Every nation finds it necessary, after particular intervals of peace, to revise and reform its military establishments; and the time has now arrived when such a corrective may be advantageously applied to the navy of the United States. The only difficulty is in adopting the right process. To dismiss from the service officers who have committed no positive offence, would be unjust and cruel. The nature of their profession is such as to disqualify them for nearly all the pursuits of industry on shore. Most of them have been kept long on probation, and have been thus encouraged to expect that they would remain in the service. Many of them now have families dependent on them, who would be exposed to great suffering, if the public support should be entirely withdrawn. On the other hand, it is to be borne in mind that the officer stipulates with his country, that he will be both willing and *able* to perform all the duties of the station which he solicits and receives at her hand, and he has therefore no right to complain that she rejects him, when he proves either neglectful or incompetent. Perhaps no more just rule can be adopted, than to compel the officer to retire upon a certain proportion of his annual pay. A system of compulsory furlough, properly regulated, and guarded against abuse, would have the most salutary effect. To lodge such a power in the Secretary of the Navy, would probably not be generally acceptable. The natural jealousy which every one feels, of whatever approaches to arbitrary power, would present a strong objection with most persons, to intrusting so much to the discretion of any one man. For myself, however, I have no doubt that the only danger would be, that the power would be too cautiously and too seldom exerted. Public opinion in this country, is a sure corrective of all abuses of that sort, and no man, who valued either his reputation or his comfort, would hazard the one or the other, by challenging that public opinion, for the indulgence of any feeling unbecoming the impartial justice of his station. Still, however, it is desirable not only that the Department

should be in fact; just and impartial, but that the public and the navy officers, should *believe* it to be so. I propose, therefore, that, whenever the Secretary of the Navy shall be of opinion that an officer is unfit for the service, he shall be required to present his name to the Senate for furlough, stating fully, if required so to do, the reasons for that opinion. If the Senate, after such inquiry as it may choose to institute, shall concur with him, the officer shall be put on furlough upon a certain proportion (say one-half) of his pay, and be considered out of the service. In this way, the same power that appoints will remove; and the act, receiving the sanction of the Senate, will be placed above the suspicion of injustice or oppression.

It may be urged, as an objection to this plan, that it will create a body of *quasi* pensioners upon the Treasury, who will have done nothing to deserve such favor. This is not true, in point of fact. These officers are already in the service, and, if they be not put on furlough, will receive their *whole* pay, instead of only half of it. No officer will ever be put on furlough, if he be really qualified for the service; and, if he be *not* qualified, he ought not to be, and I presume will not be, called into service at all. Of course, he will remain a dead weight upon the Treasury to the full amount of his whole pay. To put him on furlough, therefore, is a positive relief to the Treasury to the extent one-half of his pay.

But the evil, if it really be one, will be of very short duration. When the navy officer shall come to understand that there is a process, more certain and summary than a trial by court martial, by which his dignity and his income may both be reduced, he will be cautious not to bring himself within such peril. The effect of the furlough system will be to create a new motive on the part of the naval officer, to exert himself to excel in his profession, and to place himself above suspicion, in point of personal character and conduct. The belief, heretofore prevailing, that an officer of any standing in the navy could not be driven out of it, or at least that he could not be *kept* out of it, has had a strong influence in ruining its discipline and corrupting its morals and manners. The furlough system, firmly administered, will serve to remove this impression, and, with the assistance of an unsparing and impartial administration of the law, through courts martial, will soon purify the service, and will long keep it pure. When the inefficient who are now in the navy, shall have been removed, it is probable that the Treasury will thereafter, be rarely taxed with the pay of furloughed officers. The necessity of some mode of proceeding, by which the navy may be rid of the *incompetent* as well as of the guilty, is universally admitted; and I have not been able to devise any mode more just, more effective, or less objectionable on the score of expense, than that which I now suggest.

If this system should be fully and faithfully carried out, I do not perceive that any thing more will be necessary to ensure to the navy, competent and honorable officers. Hitherto it has been their great misfortune, that, with fewer opportunities than others to educate themselves, the Government has done nothing to educate them. The cadet from West Point, enters the army well founded in the principles of solid and useful learning, and fully prepared to engage with advantage, in any pursuit, whether of civil or military life; the candidate for the navy, on the contrary, is deemed well enough qualified, if he be able to read and write, to answer a few simple questions in geography, and English grammar, and to solve plain problems in the elementary rules of arithmetic. Why should this difference be made?

Important as a proper preparatory education may be to the army officer, it is even more important to the officer of the navy. Apart from the fact that he has fewer opportunities to improve himself, it is to be remembered that he is the most frequent representative of his country abroad—the standard by which foreign nations will be most apt to measure her moral and intellectual character. He is also frequently intrusted with important and delicate negotiations, involving the rights of our citizens and the peace and honor of our country. The function of the naval commander is much more useful, important, and dignified, than is generally supposed. To his skill and vigilance are intrusted, at every hour of the day and night, the safety of the ship and the lives of her crew. The honor of his country's flag, and in a great degree her harmonious relations in peace and her protection in war, are among the awful trusts with which he is clothed. Very few men can be found qualified in every respect, for so high and imposing an office; and, unhappily, there are too few among those who now hold it who duly feel its importance and dignity. I humbly think that it is a high duty of Government to adopt every means calculated in any degree, to elevate the standard of character in the naval commander, and to fit him, in knowledge, in professional skill, and in personal character, to discharge the high and solemn duties of his office. This can be best done by giving him a suitable preparatory education, and by providing proper and ready means of removing him from the ranks of his profession, whenever he may be found unworthy to occupy a place in them.

I respectfully renew the suggestion, heretofore made, that there is yet one thing more, necessary to complete the process of reform. The naval officer should feel that he has a place in the respect and confidence of his country, and that the honors and distinctions which his services shall have earned, will not be withheld from him. PROMOTION is the vital principle of military service; and hence as many *grades* should be established as may be found consistent with the due order and efficiency of the service. The experience of every day tends to confirm me in the belief that the several grades of admiral, vice admiral, and rear admiral, ought to be established in our navy. I had the honor to bring this subject to your notice in my last report, and to urge such reasons as seemed to me to be sufficient, in support of the recommendation now renewed. I have only to add, that this important measure *need not* increase the expenses of the navy at all. It will afford an opportunity to reward, by well-deserved promotion, many officers in the several grades, who are well qualified for the highest stations and most important duties of the service. These men, most of whom would soon become the ornaments and grace of any other navy in the world, are likely, under our present system, to grow gray in subordinate and obscure stations—their merits unacknowledged, and their usefulness thrown away. We may at least be allowed to regret that the higher officers of the navy—those who, by their services in war, have reflected most honor on their country, and given the best proofs of their own merits—are so rapidly passing from the stage of life, that, even if our policy in this respect should ultimately change, others are likely to reap the honors which *they* have so richly earned. This should be deemed by a generous country, a reason for adopting at once, a policy which, beyond all doubt, will ultimately be forced upon us, if we shall continue to maintain any navy at all.

I again respectfully ask for an increase in the number of marines, and

of marine officers of the lower grades. Not less than twenty millions of dollars of the public property, are now exposed in our navy yards, to conflagration and theft, for want of proper marine guards. Thefts to a considerable extent, have recently been detected, and doubtless others have been committed which never will be detected. One fire, which a single additional marine might prevent, would probably destroy in a few hours, more than the expenses of the whole marine force for ten years. Surely it cannot be true economy to leave so much of the public property exposed to such great dangers, for want of so very cheap a protection as a few additional marines.

It is an object of great interest to me, to make the navy subservient to the encouragement of American industry. This may be done, not only by the protection which it affords to American commerce, (upon which I have already commented,) but also by means of the supplies which it requires. We are probably the only people in the world who can, with perfect convenience, build, equip, arm, feed, and clothe, a navy of the largest size, from our own home resources. A nation of any magnitude, having all the materials of war constantly at its command, is essentially powerful. Hence it is of the utmost importance that we should adopt a policy calculated at once to cherish and to develop these sources of our strength and security. The measures more immediately necessary to accomplish this object, have already been brought to the notice of Congress; but, as they have not yet been acted on, it would seem to be proper that I should again refer to them.

The first in importance is the preservation of navy timber growing on the public lands. No other country possesses so rich a store of this material as the United States. Properly protected, it would afford a supply for the largest navy in the world, for an indefinite time, without any sensible diminution. But I regret to say that the laws which have been enacted with this view, are in some respects inoperative, and in all respects inefficient. Depredations of the most ruinous kind are daily committed, in spite of all the vigilance which this Department can use, and in defiance of all the power which it is authorized to exert. Our own people are daily selling to the Government, timber which they take, against law, from the public lands; and it is understood that large supplies of the same timber are already contracted for by foreign Governments. It is impossible to prevent these depredations under existing laws. The subject is, in my opinion, worthy of the serious and prompt attention of Congress. If they should thoroughly investigate it, the information which this Department can afford will not fail to convince them of the necessity of a reform in the laws relating to it, and of additional grants of power and means, to the officers of the Government, to whom they may choose to intrust this valuable part of the public property.

The subject next in importance is the establishment of a navy yard, on the largest scale, on the waters of the lower Mississippi. I had the honor to give my views upon this subject in a report to the Senate of the 31st of January last. Respectfully referring to that report, I forbear to repeat at large the suggestions which it offers. I will only say that the object which I have in view, is to afford whatever facilities such an establishment can afford to the industry of the whole valley of the Mississippi, now cut off in a great degree from its due share in the supplies of the navy. The iron of that region would find there a ready and convenient market; an

extensive rope walk, a necessary appendage to such a navy yard, would present a constant demand for hemp; the provisions of the West, now worth little or nothing from their superabundance, would find a ready purchaser at fair prices; every branch of Western industry would feel, directly or indirectly, the influence of such an establishment; while the navy itself would be secure of abundant and cheap supplies, sufficiently convenient to the ocean, and yet perfectly safe from the attacks of any enemy.

It is by arrangements of this sort, that the navy can be made to return to the country, twice the wealth which is expended in support of it. The wealth of a nation does not consist in the quantity of gold which it may have in its Treasury; the economy of a nation is not shown only in the smallness of its expenditures. It is rich only in proportion as its people are rich, and it is economical, only so far as it applies the public money to uses more valuable to the people, who pay it, than the money itself. This is but another name for national thrift; but it is the only sense in which national economy is of any value. Nine-tenths of the appropriations to the navy are paid back to our own people, for materials, labor, and subsistence. It is thus *put into circulation*—paying debts, supplying wants, and sustaining credit. Every dollar thus employed, increases the *tax-paying ability* of the people to twice that amount; and this *tax-paying ability* is the true wealth of the nation. The expenses of the navy, therefore, are not to be considered a dead tax upon the Treasury. They not only go back and circulate among our own people, but, unlike most other expenditures of the Government, they give employment to industry, encouragement to enterprise, and patronage to genius. They perform, to a great extent, the office of a protective tariff, in developing and bringing into use, various sources of our national wealth, particularly in copper, iron, hemp, provisions, and coal. The effect of even a small disbursement, so made, upon the public prosperity and comfort, is much more important and extensive than the first view of it would lead us to suppose. I am far from saying that taxes ought to be levied merely for the purpose of so expending them. No tax should be imposed, direct or indirect, which is not required for the legitimate and proper uses of Government. But if a necessity for the tax can be shown to exist; if the purposes to which it is proposed to apply it clearly appear to be useful and profitable to the country, far beyond the measure of the tax itself, it ceases to be a burden, and is relieved from all fair objection. Such, in my opinion, is emphatically the case with almost the entire appropriation to the naval service. It is confidently believed that such appropriations, *as liberal as any convenient and proper revenue system will allow*, may be, and of necessity *must be*, applied to “uses far more valuable to the people, who pay them, than the money itself;” and that, far from being an oppressive burden, they will operate as a measure of positive relief.

In looking for the sources of unnecessary expense throughout the naval establishment, I have found much to correct. It cannot be denied that our navy has cost much more than it ought to have cost, considering the small number of vessels that we have usually kept in commission. I do not know that this could have been very easily prevented, under the former defective organization of the Department. The mode heretofore pursued, of obtaining the supplies of the surgeon's and purser's departments, has subjected the seaman to unnecessary charges, and the Government to constant imposition—in many cases, to gross frauds, and consequently to heavy

losses. These losses have been the greater, in consequence of the want of proper means of establishing a system of strict accountability, which would have enabled the Department, not only to see the extent of the evil, but to apply the proper remedy. The bureaus to which these subjects belong, have been diligently and successfully engaged in devising suitable means of guarding against similar impositions for the future. The articles are now procured, as far as possible, from those who make or produce them; so that the profits—always large, and often extortionate—which have heretofore been paid to the grocer, the apothecary, and the contractor, for clothing, are saved to the Government and the sailor.

Such supplies as we are still compelled to obtain in the former mode, are subjected to rigorous inspection, which assures us of their good quality and reasonable prices; and, when brought into the public stores, the persons under whose charge they are placed are required to account for them with a degree of minuteness which promises to guard effectually against any waste or extravagance in the use of them.

I have very little doubt that much of the mechanical labor which has been performed at our navy yards, has been too dearly paid for. I can perceive no good reason why a mechanic should work fewer hours in the day, or receive higher wages, in a public dock yard, than in a private workshop; on the contrary, if there be any difference, it should be in favor of the Government, in consequence of the more constant employment, and the more prompt and certain pay. It is certainly good policy, on the part of the Government, to give such wages as will command the most competent and faithful workmen; but this can always be done, for the reason above assigned, for the same wages which are paid at the best private establishments. Measures have been adopted to place the Government upon terms of just equality with individuals, in this respect.

But a still more considerable source of expense, in building, repairing, arming, and equipping our vessels of war, may be found in the high prices and indifferent quality of the iron and copper which have been used. The Department has given much attention to these two important subjects, with a view to the correction of former abuses. In particular kinds of iron, the standard has been raised seventy-five per cent.; and yet it is found that supplies can be obtained at less prices than heretofore, although the quality is nearly twice as good. The fact, now generally known, that proper tests are applied, and that no iron will be received which does not bear them, has served to create an honorable competition among those engaged in that branch of industry; so that the most important improvements are constantly made. The United States can furnish as good iron as any other country in the world, and, with suitable encouragement, would soon be able to supply the world with that metal.

In *chain cables*, an invaluable improvement has been made. None but the very best iron is ever applied to that use; and an apparatus is now in progress, and very nearly completed, for subjecting the cables, when finished, to *thermotension*. A long series of careful and accurate experiments has ascertained that this process adds seventeen per cent. to its strength. By this means, the weight, and consequently the cost, of a cable of given strength, is greatly diminished; and so also is the labor of handling it on board ship. For this great improvement, we are indebted to the scientific information and industrious researches of Professor Walter R. Johnson, of Philadelphia. It is impossible to calculate its value to the

whole navigating interest of the world. The fate of the largest ship, and of all her crew, often depends upon the strength of her cables; so that a little more or less of strength in a single link may save or destroy her. I have considered it, therefore, of the utmost importance to improve, by every practicable means, the quality of chain-cable iron. It is believed that, even at the present day, we are not surpassed, in this respect, by any other nation; and, if improvements shall advance hereafter as rapidly as heretofore, we may, in a short time, safely challenge the competition of the world.

A similar improvement has been made in iron for ordnance. Too much importance cannot be attached to the soundness of cannon. The bursting of a single gun in battle, is often more disastrous than many broadsides from the enemy. It not only destroys life, and withdraws so much from the effective battery of the ship, but it also creates confusion and disorder, excites in the minds of the crew, distrust in the soundness of the other guns, and thus discourages, and renders them timid. Hence, no consideration of mere money-saving, should ever enter into the arrangements for procuring ordnance for the navy. True economy requires *that the very best guns which can be made*, and none others, should ever be used. Upon this idea this Department is acting. No cannon is received which does not bear the most satisfactory tests; and yet it is not found that the cost of ordnance is any greater than heretofore. On the contrary, guns of the same kind, which have heretofore cost more than one hundred and thirty dollars per ton, have recently been contracted for at ninety-five dollars.

In *copper*, the frauds which have been practised upon the Government have been gross and enormous. Pure copper ought to last upon a ship's bottom twenty years; and yet that which we have used upon our ships of war has not lasted, upon an average, more than seven. Upon examining a portion of the copper recently taken from the bottom of the Columbus, I found that it exhibited the appearance of worm-eaten wood; the reason of which is, that it was full of impurities, which corroded and fell out. Even that which remained, instead of possessing the toughness which belongs to pure copper, would not bear to be bent, but broke short off, like a piece of cast iron. It is impossible to be too careful in procuring an article so costly as copper. Nothing but the application of proper scientific tests can detect its impurities, or prevent the grossest and most ruinous impositions. A single defective sheet on the bottom of a large ship will render it necessary to bring her into dock, and will thus cost the country ten times as much as would have been required to prevent any such result. The copper in a ship's bottom is no small part of her entire cost, and this cost is more than doubled by using copper of bad quality.

The great importance of guarding against impositions in this respect has induced the Department to institute a series of experiments, under the management of Professor Johnson, the results of which promise to be of great benefit to the economy of the service.

These results I have the honor to communicate in a copy of Mr. Johnson's report, hereto annexed.

As steam ships will hereafter form a part of our navy, it becomes important to ascertain what kind of fuel can be most advantageously used. With this view, I have taken measures to cause a proper analysis to be made of the several coals of our country, and also of those of England. All persons interested in this subject, were invited, by public advertisement,

to send samples of their coal to the navy yard in Washington, in order that a proper comparison might be made, under suitable philosophical tests. About thirty samples have been sent, and some progress has been made in the examination of them. Professor Johnson, to whom this investigation has been intrusted, was called from Washington before any conclusive results had been obtained; but his experiments will be resumed as soon as possible, and will undoubtedly present a mass of most useful information on this important subject.

The application of scientific principles in the mechanical arts is now universal. The mere artisan, whose skill is derived only from practice, is far behind the times. Science is now lending her aid to the arts, in all their departments—expanding their powers, multiplying their uses, and perfecting their works. I respectfully suggest that this aid is now more important than in the various operations connected with a naval establishment. When we consider the number and variety of the materials which are used, the costliness of many of them, and the high importance that they should all be of the best and most durable kinds, the propriety of subjecting them to all necessary tests, and of improving their quality as far as possible, will at once be admitted. This can be done only by the union of science with practical skill. The knowledge which we obtain from *experience* is always slow, always costly, and *not* always sure; that which we obtain from *experiment*, particularly in physical science, rarely deceives, and seldom fails richly to repay us. The experiments which have already been made, under the direction of this Department, have imparted to it a degree of information which could not have been derived from any other source, and which will more than repay their cost in the building of a single ship. These experiments, however, are but the beginning of what might be accomplished in the same way. If the Department were in a condition to avail itself of the improvements which are daily made in practical science, the most important results would soon be realized, in the improved quality of our ships, and in the general economy of the service. I respectfully recommend the subject to the favorable consideration of Congress.

I shall, in a few days, have the honor to lay before Congress a code of rules and regulations for the navy, prepared in obedience to their directions.

I invite attention to the existing laws on the subject of navy pensions, which appear to me to need many changes and modifications.

I have thus, sir, submitted, without reserve, my views of the present condition and actual requirements of our naval service. It is my duty to do this, without reference to any other considerations. Whether my recommendations shall be adopted or not must of course depend on the view which may be taken of them by the Legislative department of the Government. In presenting my own views, I simply discharge my own duty to those to whose better judgment all the measures which I have proposed, must be referred.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

A. P. UPSHUR.

To the PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

Schedule of papers accompanying the report of the Secretary of the Navy to the President of the United States.

- No. 1. Estimate for the office of the Secretary of Navy and the bureaus of the Navy Department.
- No. 2. Estimate for the expenses of the southwest Executive building.
- No. 3. General estimate for the navy.
 - Detailed estimate A 3. Report and estimate of the bureau of Navy Yards and Docks.
 - B 3. Report and estimate of the bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography.
 - C 3. Report and estimate of the bureau of Construction, Equipment, and Repairs.
 - D 3. Report and estimate of the bureau of Provisions and Clothing.
 - E 3. Report and estimate of the bureau of Medicine and Surgery.
 - F 3. Pay of officers waiting orders.
- No. 4. Estimate for the marine corps.
- No. 5. List of vessels in commission, their commanders, and stations.
- No. 6. List of deaths in the navy.
- No. 7. List of dismissions from the navy.
- No. 8. List of resignations from the navy.
- No. 9. Report of the Commissioner of Pensions.
- No. 10. Fourth Auditor's statement of the receipts and expenditures on account of the navy pension fund; from October 1, 1841, to September 30, 1842.
- No. 11. Professor Johnson's report of experiments on copper.
- No. 12. Disbursements for the suppression of the slave trade under the act of 3d March, 1819.

No. 1.

Estimate of the sums required for the support of the office of the Secretary of the Navy and the bureaus of the Navy Department, for the half year ending 30th June, 1843.

Secretary of the Navy -	-	-	-	-	-	\$3,000
Clerks and messengers	-	-	-	-	-	6,675
Bureau of Navy Yards and Docks :						
Chief of bureau	-	-	-	-	-	1,750
Clerks, draughtsman, and messenger	-	-	-	-	-	2,450
Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography :						
Chief of bureau	-	-	-	-	-	1,750
Clerks, draughtsman, and messenger	-	-	-	-	-	2,950
Bureau of Construction, Equipment, and Repairs :						
Chief of bureau	-	-	-	-	-	1,500
Clerks, assistant constructor, &c., and messenger	-	-	-	-	-	3,050

Bureau of Provisions and Clothing :					
Chief of bureau	-	-	-	-	\$1,500
Clerks and messenger	-	-	-	-	2,050
Bureau of Medicine and Surgery :					
Chief of bureau	-	-	-	-	1,250
Clerks and messenger	-	-	-	-	1,350
					<u>29,275</u>

For contingent expenses of the office of the Secretary of the Navy and the bureaus of the Navy Department, viz :

Secretary's office :					
For blank books, binding, and stationery	-	-	-	-	\$500
For extra clerk hire	-	-	-	-	1,500
For printing	-	-	-	-	300
For labor	-	-	-	-	350
For miscellaneous items	-	-	-	-	250
For newspapers and periodicals	-	-	-	-	100
For amount required to pay sundry bills for stationery, newspapers, &c., for 1839, 1840, 1841, and 1842	-	-	-	-	700
					<u>3,700</u>

Bureau of Navy Yards and Docks :					
For contingent expenses	-	-	-	-	\$250

Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography :					
For contingent expenses	-	-	-	-	\$250

Bureau of Construction, &c. :					
For blank books, stationery, &c.	-	-	-	-	\$100
For miscellaneous items	-	-	-	-	90
For labor	-	-	-	-	60
					<u>250</u>

Bureau of Provisions and Clothing :					
For blank books, stationery, and binding	-	-	-	-	\$300
For miscellaneous items	-	-	-	-	150
					<u>450</u>

Bureau of Medicine and Surgery :					
For blank books, binding, and stationery	-	-	-	-	\$300
For miscellaneous items	-	-	-	-	150
					<u>450</u>

RECAPITULATION.

Secretary's office	-	-	-	-	-	\$3,700
Bureau of Navy Yards and Docks	-	-	-	-	-	250
Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography	-	-	-	-	-	250
Bureau of Construction, &c.	-	-	-	-	-	250
Bureau of Provisions and Clothing	-	-	-	-	-	450
Bureau of Medicine and Surgery	-	-	-	-	-	450
						<u>5,350</u>

. Submitted.

For arrearage of clerk's salary in the office of the late navy board	-	-	-	-	-	\$456 24
--	---	---	---	---	---	----------

Estimate of the sums required for the support of the office of the Secretary of the Navy and the bureaus of the Navy Department, for the year ending 30th of June, 1844.

Secretary of the Navy	-	-	-	-	-	\$6,000
Clerks and messengers	-	-	-	-	-	13,350
Bureau of Navy Yards and Docks:						
Chief of bureau	-	-	-	-	-	3,500
Clerks, draughtsman, and messenger	-	-	-	-	-	4,900
Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography:						
Chief of bureau	-	-	-	-	-	3,500
Clerks, draughtsmen, and messenger	-	-	-	-	-	5,900
Bureau of Construction, Equipment, and Repairs:						
Chief of bureau	-	-	-	-	-	3,000
Clerks, assistant constructor, &c., and messenger	-	-	-	-	-	6,100
Bureau of Provisions and Clothing:						
Chief of bureau	-	-	-	-	-	3,000
Clerks and messenger	-	-	-	-	-	4,100
Bureau of Medicine and Surgery:						
Chief of bureau	-	-	-	-	-	2,500
Clerks and messenger	-	-	-	-	-	2,700
						<u>58,550</u>

For contingent expenses of the office of the Secretary of the Navy and the bureaus of the Navy Department, viz:

Secretary's office:						
For blank-books, binding, and stationery	-	-	-	-	-	\$800
For extra clerk hire	-	-	-	-	-	4,000
For printing	-	-	-	-	-	300
For labor	-	-	-	-	-	350
For miscellaneous items	-	-	-	-	-	350
For newspapers and periodicals	-	-	-	-	-	200
						<u>6,000</u>

Bureau of Navy Yards and Docks :		
For contingent expenses	- - - - -	\$500
Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography :		
For contingent expenses	- - - - -	\$500
Bureau of Construction, &c. :		
For blank books, stationery, &c.	- - - - -	\$200
For miscellaneous items	- - - - -	180
For labor	- - - - -	120
		<u>500</u>
Bureau of Provisions and Clothing :		
For blank books, stationery, and binding	- - - - -	\$400
For miscellaneous items	- - - - -	200
		<u>600</u>
Bureau of Medicine and Surgery :		
For blank books, binding, and stationery	- - - - -	\$400
For miscellaneous items	- - - - -	200
		<u>600</u>

RECAPITULATION.

Secretary's office	- - - - -	\$6,000
Bureau of Navy Yards and Docks	- - - - -	500
Bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography	- - - - -	500
Bureau of Construction, &c.	- - - - -	500
Bureau of Provisions and Clothing	- - - - -	600
Bureau of Medicine and Surgery	- - - - -	600
		<u>8,700</u>

No. 2.

Estimate of sums required for the expenses of the southwest Executive building, for the half year ending on the 30th June, 1843:

Superintendent	- - - - -	\$125 00
Three watchmen, at \$365 per annum	- - - - -	543 00
Labor	- - - - -	162 50
Fuel and light	- - - - -	675 00
Miscellaneous items	- - - - -	575 00
		<u>2,080 50</u>

NOTE.—An additional sum of \$100 each, for the watchmen, for the half

year, is submitted, in consideration of their being required to watch day and night, to wit: from 3 o'clock, P. M., until relieved by the messengers of the Department, about 8 o'clock, A. M. When their salaries were formerly fixed at \$500, they were required to watch only from sunset to sunrise.

Estimate of sums required for the expenses of the southwest Executive building, for the fiscal year ending on the 30th June, 1844.

Superintendent -	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$250 00
Three watchmen	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,095 00
Labor -	-	-	-	-	-	-	325 00
Fuel and light -	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,350 00
Miscellaneous items	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,150 00
							4,170 00

NOTE.—An additional sum of \$200 each is submitted for the watchmen, in consideration of their being required to watch day and night, to wit: from 3 o'clock, P. M., until relieved by the messengers of the Department, about 8 o'clock, A. M. When their salaries were formerly fixed at \$500, they were required to watch only from sunset to sunrise.

GENERAL ESTIMATE.

There will be required for the general service of the navy during the half year ending June 30, 1843, exclusive of the amount required for the marine corps, the sum of three millions six hundred and seventy-three thousand six hundred and sixty-seven dollars and seven cents, in addition to any balance that may remain in the Treasury on the 1st of January, 1843.

	For the half year ending June 30, 1843.
1. For the pay of commissioned, warrant, and petty officers, and seamen -	\$1,476,569 50
2. For pay of superintendents, naval constructors, and all the civil establishments, at the several yards -	36,860 00
3. For provisions -	553,769 50
4. For medicines and surgical instruments, hospital stores, and other expenses on account of the sick -	57,030 00
5. For the increase, repair, armament, and equipment of the navy, and wear and tear of vessels in commission -	950,000 00
6. For the improvement and necessary repairs of navy yards, viz :	
Portsmouth, N. H. -	15,510 40
Charlestown -	33,992 70
Brooklyn, N. Y. -	40,000 00
Philadelphia -	9,950 00
Washington, D. C. -	17,335 00
Gosport, Va. -	34,200 00
Pensacola -	28,800 00
7. For hospital buildings and their dependencies, viz :	
Charlestown -	1,500 00
Brooklyn -	8,832 00
Norfolk -	2,000 00
Pensacola -	1,500 00
Philadelphia naval asylum -	945 00
8. For magazines at—	
Charlestown -	500 00
Brooklyn -	350 00
Washington -	250 00
Norfolk -	350 00
9. For ordnance and ordnance stores -	48,422 97
10. For contingent expenses that may accrue for the following purposes, viz :	
For the freight and transportation of materials and stores of every descrip-	

There will be required for the general service of the navy during the year ending June 30, 1844, exclusive of the amount required for the marine corps, the sum of six millions nine hundred and eighty-three thousand two hundred and forty-five dollars and sixty-four cents, in addition to any balance that may remain in the Treasury on the 1st of July, 1843.

	For the year ending June 30, 1844.	Appropriated for 1842.
1. For the pay of commissioned, warrant, and petty officers, and seamen -	\$2,953,139 00	\$2,335,000 00
2. For pay of superintendents, naval constructors, and all the civil establishments, at the several yards -	73,720 00	78,420 00
3. For provisions -	1,104,539 00	720,000 00
4. For medicines and surgical instruments, hospital stores, and other expenses on account of the sick -	42,700 00	30,000 00
5. For the increase, repair, armament, and equipment of the navy, and wear and tear of vessels in commission -	1,900,000 00	2,000,000 00
6. For the improvement and necessary repairs of navy yards, viz:		
Portsmouth, N. H. -	24,900 76	47,425 00
Charlestown, Mass. -	71,999 70	29,000 00
Brooklyn, N. Y. -	60,000 00	129,100 00
Philadelphia -	18,070 00	1,600 00
Washington, D. C. -	26,597 00	15,300 00
Gosport, Va. -	70,310 00	56,800 00
Pensacola -	63,091 00	35,300 00
7. For hospital buildings and their dependencies, viz:		
Charlestown, Mass. -	1,300 00	3,960 00
Brooklyn, N. Y. -	15,000 00	1,800 00
Norfolk, Va. -	2,000 00	13,750 00
Pensacola -	2,448 25	2,000 00
Philadelphia naval asylum -	366 00	1,300 00
8. For magazines at—		
Charlestown -	1,000 00	
Brooklyn -	350 00	
Washington -	250 00	
Norfolk -	350 00	
9. For ordnance and ordnance stores -	96,847 93	
10. For contingent expenses that may accrue for the following purposes, viz:		
For the freight and transportation of materials and stores of every description;		

No. 3—Continued.

	For the year ending June 30, 1844.	Appropriated for 1842.
for wharfage and dockage, storage and rent, travelling expenses of officers, and transportation of seamen; for house rent to pursers, when duly authorized; for funeral expenses; for commissions, clerk hire, office rent, stationery, and fuel, to navy agents; for premiums and incidental expenses for recruiting; for apprehending deserters; for compensation to judges advocate; for per diem allowance to persons attending courts martial and courts of inquiry, or other services, as authorized by law; for printing and stationery of every description, and for working the lithographic press; for books, maps, charts, mathematical and nautical instruments, chronometers, models, and drawings; for the purchase and repair of fire engines and machinery; for the repair of steam engines in navy yards; for the purchase and maintenance of oxen and horses, and for carts, timber wheels, and workmen's tools of every description; for postage of letters on public service; for pilotage and towing ships of war; for taxes and assessments on public property; for assistance rendered to vessels in distress; for incidental labor at navy yards, not applicable to any other appropriation; for coal and other fuel, and for candles and oil for the use of navy yards and shore stations; and for no other object or purpose whatever -	\$450,000 00	\$450,000 00
11. For contingent expenses for objects not hereinbefore enumerated -	3,000 00	3,000 00
	<u>6,983,245 64</u>	

A No. 3.

BUREAU OF NAVY YARDS AND DOCKS,

November 25, 1842.

SIR: I have the honor to present to you, in conformity to the directions contained in your letter of the 28th ultimo, the estimates for the improvements of the navy yards; for the repairs of all the buildings which may require them; for the prosecution of the work on the new dock at New York, if it should be deemed proper to recommence it; and for the support of their establishments, including all the civil officers attached to each. The estimates for the support of the navy hospitals, for the preservation of the magazines, and for the ordinary of the various yards, are also included.

The sums estimated for the yards for the first half of the ensuing year, and for the year beginning on the 1st July, 1843, and ending on the 30th June, 1844, are nearly in the same proportion as those for the present year, making an allowance for the additional period for which they are required.

The number of officers for duty in the yards has been increased, in order to ensure a proper supervision of their duties, to secure a diligent and continual attention to the work to be performed, and to keep a careful watch by day and by night. To maintain, as far as practicable, their security, and to prevent theft and plunder, is another object of this increase, and a very important one. There is not now a sufficient force stationed at any of the yards for this purpose, and a police establishment for each is much wanted. Of what this police guard shall consist, may be a question for consideration.

At present, there is neither a sufficiency of watchmen nor of marines; and the demand for the latter on board ship prevents the expectation of our receiving, from that source, an increase. The watchmen, as at present furnished, are the principal reliances; and their organization, if the establishment may be so termed, is defective, and requires amendment. The number should be increased, and they should be called upon to serve, for a certain period of time, under such regulations and written agreements as would be binding on them for their whole time and services, if it should be your intention to continue them.

For the whole of the yards, the sum asked for the ensuing eighteen months is \$514,756 56. The amount asked for the present year was \$504,428, making an excess of the former over the latter of only \$10,328 56, although the period for which the first-named sum is required is greater than that for the last named, by one-half. Of the above amount of \$514,756 56, for the period stated, the sum of \$50,000 is intended to be applied to the construction of the dock, which, being so costly and so important a work as to form a specific object of appropriation, and a subject of distinct expenditure, does not, therefore, fall under the regular head of improvements of navy yards, for which estimates are annually made.

Beginning with the northernmost establishment, (that of Portsmouth, New Hampshire,) I proceed to state my views of each, in general terms. The amount asked for it will be profitably laid out in the permanent improvements necessary to bring it up to a scale somewhat commensurate with the others, and to prepare it for carrying on expeditiously such work as may from time to time be deemed requisite. To do this, the expenditures, after making provisions for the repairs of all buildings and

other works, are to be directed to a permanent quay wall, a new wharf for the accommodation of vessels, principally, and to some smaller works, which will add to the convenience and despatch of business.

At Boston, the continuance of the boundary wall, for the security of the yard, has become an object of importance, to preserve it from depredation, and to render it less accessible. The remaining objects to be commenced and accomplished, under this estimate, are also very requisite; and, being in accordance with the approved plan, will do much to ensure expedition, economy, and safety, in the operations of the yard, and the preservation of materials.

For New York, it has been considered proper to preserve all the different buildings in repair, and to estimate for the erection or building of such works only as are requisite for the current or daily duties of the yard. The want of a proper and approved plan, by which all the future improvements of this yard may be regulated, prevents the call for a greater expenditure. When that is authorized, which it is supposed will be ere long in a future estimate, such works will be embraced as will be calculated to bring it up to an equality of accommodation with the other dock yards. The uncertainty of a permanent location within the waters of New York harbor has hitherto prevented this point from being settled; it is, however, presumed this will not much longer be a matter of doubt.

At Philadelphia, the principal object to be undertaken is the extension and the filling in of the two principal wharves, which is rendered a work of indispensable necessity, by the accumulation of mud at their extremities, and the gradual shoaling of the water in their fronts, by the annual deposits of silt. These deposits are the consequence of the greater projection into the river of the city wharves, above or to the north of the navy yard. The remaining expenditure will be confined to the preservation and repair of those objects which are in a state to require them.

For the Washington yard, it is proposed to erect an iron foundry, in which may be combined all the conveniences for casting, and the making of steam engines, water tanks, chain cables, &c. This building, therefore, is of considerable importance, in point of economy and despatch. The present one is a mere temporary affair, by no means sufficient to the increased work, and is also most inconveniently situated. It was built, or converted to its present use, at a time when the demand for its services was by no means equal to the present exigencies. The wharf is also much needed, and experience shows that stone is a much cheaper material for its construction than wood, as the repairs, in a few years, would make it nearly equal in expense to that of the former material. The estimates for the other objects will be found, on reflection, to be equally necessary, including that for repairs, which last is much wanted at several points and parts of the yard.

At Norfolk, the improvements are to consist of a continuation of the timber dock, which is not only intended for the deposit and soaking of timber, but for the admission of vessels of light draught of water, loaded with stores of the various kinds, intended for the preparation and equipment of vessels, as well as the different species of timber which are required. In connexion with this large work, is the very useful one, of a stone wharf or quay wall to the eastern or water front of the yard, a portion of which, from the north building slip to the south end or corner of building slip and house B, has been finished, and includes three perma-

ment launching slips. These, having been solidly constructed on piles, and with great care, may last for centuries. To continue this wall from the north building slip, as far as the north corner or boundary of the yard, on that side, is a part of the work to be done under this item, as well as its continuance (on the south part of that which has, as before mentioned, been finished) to the north side of timber dock. When this work is complete, to which it is expected the sum now asked will greatly contribute, there will then be an uninterrupted quay, extending from north to south, of more than 900 feet. The erection of a new house, and the completion of the second, which are to be timber sheds and store-houses, form all the new works at present to be undertaken, with the exception of two small houses for the watchmen. The repairs of all the buildings, including painting, and the repair which may be necessary for the dock, with the purchase and setting of some machinery for house No. 36, in which the sawing, turning, and boring, is to be done for the whole establishment, comprise the remaining objects in this yard for which an appropriation is asked for the ensuing prescribed periods.

For Pensacola, as that yard is less advanced in conveniences than the others, it has been considered proper to ask for more than has lately been required for it. The necessity for a large and commodious wharf at this place is so great, that, in addition to the sum allotted to that object out of the fund this year provided for improvements, it has seemed to be essential that a considerable addition should be made for this item; what is now asked for will, it is presumed, be sufficient. The houses for offices, now asked for in addition, are also much wanted for the accommodation of those who are required to do daily and even night duty, without the means of procuring comfortable lodgings, if, indeed, any can be procured at all.

The carrying of good wholesome water in the yard, for the use of our public vessels and for its inmates, will be attended with great advantages. Upon this, a subject of such obvious importance, it is unnecessary to enlarge. It has been hitherto, and is yet, a great desideratum at that establishment, and felt very much by the crews of all the cruisers resorting to it for a supply, as it is difficult to procure it good, and then not without much labor. The other objects, although requiring much smaller sums to complete or accomplish them, are yet necessary.

Before closing this report, it may be proper to state that the items for the repair of the different hospitals have been made with a due regard to the urgency of the wants of those establishments, and the propriety of retaining them in a state capable of accommodating, in security and comfort, those who may need their services.

For the magazines, of which there is one at each of the Boston, New York, Washington, and Norfolk yards, a small sum has been required, sufficient for the purpose of keeping them in repair, improving their arrangement, and providing for unlooked-for damage by storms or other accidents, &c.

In making provision for the proposed improvements, care has been taken to preserve inviolate the arrangements made by the officers of the commission of 1827 and 1828, for the examination and digestion of a suitable plan for each yard; according to which, all the buildings, slips, walls, quays, and docks, are to be erected or constructed. Such plans were formally approved by the President in November, 1828, and have been implicitly followed since, with one or two slight variations, which it was found neces-

sary to make, to suit situations and circumstances, as experience and more particular information rendered them necessary. A revision of those will be made in the course of the winter and spring, by which you will be enabled to ascertain if any further change should be requisite, and see at one glance all that has been done, and all that is to be done, to complete them. It is believed that little change, if any, will be necessary, as every thing was settled, after great deliberation, consideration, and personal observation. The exception to this is the New York yard, of which a plan was made by the late able civil engineer, L. Baldwin, Esq., without having been submitted, however, to the commissioners who determined the other plans, as it was not then known what spot might be ultimately fixed on as its site.

The question of further improving and increasing this yard, and to what extent; will be a subject for your decision, after all the requisite information shall have been obtained and laid before you. To enable you to do this with certainty, it is my intention in a short time to have a map on a large scale made, designating all the existing, as well as the proposed works, and laying down conspicuously its boundaries. The present limits, when those parts now marshy or overflowed are converted into solid ground, will, it is believed, be sufficiently large, at least for many years:

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

L. WARRINGTON,
Chief of Bureau.

Hon. A. P. UPSHUR,
Secretary of the Navy.

BUREAU OF NAVY YARDS AND DOCKS,

November 25, 1842.

SIR: I have the honor to submit, on a separate sheet, the estimate of the amount necessary to the support of this bureau for the ensuing eighteen months, made for the periods of the first half of the next year, and for the twelve months following, as directed.

I beg leave to call your attention to the salary of the chief clerk of this bureau, which has been the *only* salary of the clerks of the late Navy Board that is reduced by the act for the reorganization of the Navy Department. Under the late law, it was \$1,600; and I understand it was the intention of the committee which reported the bill to continue it as it was originally; but, by an error or misapprehension in copying the bill for engrossment, it was put down at the present rate.

If it can be now remedied, and it is presumed it can be, it will be but an act of justice to one whose labors are certainly increased, although his income is curtailed.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your obedient servant,

L. WARRINGTON,
Chief of Bureau.

Hon. A. P. UPSHUR,
Secretary of the Navy.

Estimate of the sums required for the support of the bureau of Navy Yards and Docks for the half year ending 30th June, 1843, and for the year beginning 1st July, 1843, and ending 30th June, 1844, under act of Congress approved 31st August, 1842.

Com. L. Warrington, chief of bureau, at \$3,500 per annum	-	\$1,750.
W. P. S. Sanger, civil engineer, at \$2,000	-	1,000
George de la Roché, draughtsman, at \$1,000	-	500
William G. Ridgely, chief clerk, at \$1,400	-	700
Stephen Gough, clerk, at \$1,000	-	500
D. H. Haskell, clerk, at \$800	-	400
S. A. Hutchins, messenger, at \$700	-	350
Contingent expenses	-	250
		<hr/>
		5,450
		<hr/>

The amount that will be required for this bureau, *as above organized*, for the *year* commencing 1st July, 1843, and ending 30th June, 1844, will be \$10,000.

L. WARRINGTON,
Chief of Bureau.

BUREAU OF NAVY YARDS AND DOCKS,
November 25, 1842.

ESTIMATES FROM THE BUREAU OF NAVY YARDS AND DOCKS.

Schedule of the papers accompanying the report of the chief of the bureau of Navy Yards and Docks, to the Secretary of the Navy, November 25, 1842.

NAVY YARDS AND DOCKS.

- A. General estimate, showing the amount required for the *half* year ending 30th June, 1843.
- B. General estimate, showing the amount required for the *year* ending 30th June, 1844.
- No. 1. Receiving vessels in detail, being a part of the first item in the general estimates, showing the amount required for the half year ending 30th June, 1843, and that for the whole year ending 30th June, 1844.
- No. 2. Recruiting stations in detail, being a part of the first item in the general estimate, showing the amount required for the half year ending 30th June, 1843, and that for the year ending 30th June, 1844.
- No. 3. Officers and others at yards and stations, in detail, for the *year* ending 30th June, 1844; note A, at the end of this estimate, being a part of the first item in the general estimate, and note B showing the amount of the second item in the general estimate.
- No. 4. Officers and others at yards and stations for the *half* year ending 30th June, 1843. (See No. 3, for detail.)
- No. 5. Improvements and repairs of navy yards; column A showing the amount required for the *half* year ending 30th June, 1843, and column B that required for the *year* ending 30th June, 1844.

- No. 6. Improvements and repairs of hospitals and magazines; column A showing the amount required for the *half year* ending 30th June, 1843, and column B that required for the year ending 30th June, 1844.
- No. 7. Statement showing the sums which make up the first and second items in the general estimate, (marked A.)
- No. 8. Statement showing the sums which make up the first and second items in the general estimate, (marked B.)

[A.]

GENERAL ESTIMATE.

Estimated amounts that will be required for the naval service for the half year ending 30th June, 1843, so far as coming under the cognizance of the bureau of Navy Yards and Docks.

1st. For the pay of commission, warrant, and petty officers and seamen - - -	-	\$266,998 00
[See paper marked No. 7.]		
2d. For pay of superintendents, naval constructors, and all the civil establishments at the several yards and stations - -	-	36,860 00
[See No. 7.]		
3d. For the improvements and necessary repairs of navy yards, viz :		
Portsmouth, New Hampshire - - -	\$15,510 40	
Charlestown, Massachusetts - - -	33,992 70	
Brooklyn, New York - - -	40,000 00	
Philadelphia - - -	9,950 00	
Washington - - -	17,335 00	
Gosport, Virginia - - -	34,200 00	
Pensacola - - -	28,800 00	
[See No. 5, column A.]		179,788 10
4th. For hospital buildings and their dependencies, viz :		
Charlestown - - -	1,500 00	
Brooklyn - - -	8,832 00	
Norfolk - - -	2,000 00	
Pensacola - - -	1,500 00	
Philadelphia asylum - - -	945 00	
[See No. 6, column A.]		14,777 00
5th. For magazines at—		
Charlestown - - -	500 00	
Brooklyn - - -	350 00	
Washington - - -	250 00	
Norfolk - - -	350 00	
[See No. 6, column A.]		1,450 00

ESTIMATE—Continued.

6th. For contingent expenses that may accrue for the following purposes, viz : For the freight and transportation of materials and stores for yards and docks ; for printing and stationery ; for books, maps, models, and drawings ; for the purchase and repair of fire engines, and for machinery of every description ; for the repair of steam engines in yards ; for the purchase and maintenance of oxen and horses ; for carts, timber wheels, and workmen's tools of every description ; for postage of letters on public service ; for coals and other fuel, and for candles and oil for the use of navy yards and shore stations, and for furniture ; for incidental labor at navy yards, not applicable to any other appropriation ; and for no other object or purpose whatever - - - - -	-	\$45,000 00
		544,873 10

L. WARRINGTON, *Chief of Bureau.*BUREAU OF NAVY YARDS AND DOCKS,
November 25, 1842.

[B.]

GENERAL ESTIMATE.

Estimated amounts that will be required for the naval service for the year ending 30th June, 1844, so far as coming under the cognizance of the bureau of Navy Yards and Docks.

1st. For the pay of commission, warrant, and petty officers and seamen - - -	-	\$533,996 00
[See paper marked No. 8.]		
2d. For pay of superintendents, naval constructors, and all the civil establishments at the several yards and stations - - -	-	73,720 00
[See No. 8.]		
3d. For the improvements and necessary repairs of navy yards, viz :		
Portsmouth, New Hampshire - - -	\$24,900 76	
Charlestown, Massachusetts - - -	71,999 70	
Brooklyn, New York - - -	60,000 00	
Philadelphia - - -	18,070 00	
Washington - - -	26,597 00	
Gosport, Virginia - - -	70,310 00	
Pensacola - - -	63,091 00	
[See No. 5, column B.]		334,968 46

ESTIMATE—Continued.

4th. For hospital buildings and their dependencies, viz :		
Charlestown - - - -	\$1,300 00	
Brooklyn - - - -	15,000 00	
Norfolk - - - -	2,000 00	
Pensacola - - - -	2,448 25	
Philadelphia asylum - - - -	366 00	
[See No. 6, column B.]		\$21,114 25
5th. For magazines at—		
Charlestown - - - -	1,000 00	
Brooklyn - - - -	350 00	
Washington - - - -	250 00	
Norfolk - - - -	350 00	
[See No. 6, column B.]		1,950 00
6th. For contingent expenses that may accrue for the following purposes, viz :		
For the freight and transportation of materials and stores for yards and docks ; for printing and stationery ; for books, maps, models, and drawings ; for the purchase and repair of fire engines, and machinery of every description ; for the repair of steam engines in yards ; for the purchase and maintenance of oxen and horses ; for carts, timber wheels, and workmen's tools of every description ; for postage of letters on public service ; for coal and other fuel, and for candles and oil for the use of navy yards and shore stations, and for furniture ; for incidental labor at navy yards, not applicable to any other appropriation ; and for no other object or purpose whatever - - - -	-	90,000 00
		<u>1,055,748 71</u>

BUREAU OF NAVY YARDS AND DOCKS,
November 25, 1842.

L. WARRINGTON,
Chief of Bureau.

[No. 1.]

RECEIVING VESSELS.

Estimate of the number and pay of officers and others, required for seven receiving vessels, for the half year ending the 30th June, 1843, with an additional estimate for the year commencing on the 1st July, 1843, and ending the 30th June, 1844, if no alteration is made in the number of vessels, or in their respective complements.

OFFICERS, &c.	Boston.	New York.	Philadelphia	Baltimore.	Norfolk.	New Orleans.	Charleston.	Total.	Aggregate amount.
Captains - - -	1	1	-	-	1	-	-	3	\$5,250
Commanders - - -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7	7,350
Lieutenants - - -	4	4	2	2	4	2	2	20	15,000
Masters - - -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7	3,500
Pursers - - -	1	1	-	-	1	-	-	3	3,750
Surgeons - - -	1	1	-	-	1	-	-	3	3,600
Assistant surgeons - - -	1	1	-	-	1	-	-	3	1,800
Chaplains - - -	1	1	-	-	1	-	-	3	1,800
Passed midshipmen - - -	3	3	-	-	3	-	-	9	3,375
Midshipmen - - -	6	6	3	3	6	3	3	30	5,250
Clerks - - -	1	1	-	-	1	-	-	3	750
Boatswains - - -	1	1	-	-	1	-	-	3	1,200
Gunners - - -	1	1	-	-	1	-	-	3	1,200
Carpenters - - -	1	1	-	-	1	-	-	3	1,200
Sailmakers - - -	1	1	-	-	1	-	-	3	1,200
Yeomen - - -	1	1	-	-	1	-	-	3	720
Boatswains' mates - - -	2	2	1	1	2	1	1	10	1,140
Gunners' mates - - -	1	1	-	-	1	-	-	3	342
Carpenters' mates - - -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7	798
Quartermasters - - -	3	3	-	-	3	-	-	9	972
Masters-at-arms - - -	1	1	-	-	1	-	-	3	324
Ships' corporals - - -	1	1	-	-	1	-	-	3	270
Ships' stewards - - -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7	864
Officers' stewards - - -	2	2	1	1	2	1	1	10	1,080
Surgeons' stewards - - -	1	1	-	-	1	-	-	3	324
Ships' cooks - - -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7	756
Officers' cooks - - -	2	2	1	1	2	1	1	10	900
Captains of hold - - -	1	1	-	-	1	-	-	3	270
Seamen - - -	30	30	2	2	30	4	2	100	7,200
Ordinary seamen - - -	70	70	4	4	70	9	4	231	13,860
Landsmen and apprentices.	100	100	-	-	100	4	-	304	12,768
Total - - -	243	243	19	19	243	30	19	816	98,813

Additional estimate for the year commencing on the 1st July, 1843, and ending on the 30th June, 1844, if no alteration is made in the number of vessels, or in the number and grade of officers and others attached to each, as above - - - \$197,626

L. WARRINGTON,
Chief of Bureau.

BUREAU OF NAVY YARDS AND DOCKS,
November 25, 1842.

[No. 2.]

RECRUITING STATIONS.

Estimate for the pay of officers attached to recruiting stations for the half year ending 30th June next, with an additional estimate for the year commencing 1st July, 1843, and ending 30th June, 1844, if no alteration is made in the number of stations.

OFFICERS, &c.	Boston.	New York.	Philadelphia.	Baltimore.	Norfolk.	New Orleans.	Charleston.	Total.	Amount.
Commandants - -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7	\$7,350
Lieutenants - -	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	14	10,500
Surgeons - -	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7	6,125
Midshipmen - -	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	14	2,450
Total - -	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	42	26,425

Additional estimate for the year ending 30th June, 1844, if no alteration is made in the number of stations, or number of officers attached to each station, as above - - - \$52,850

L. WARRINGTON,
Chief of Bureau.

BUREAU OF NAVY YARDS AND DOCKS,
November 25, 1842.

[No. 3.]

Estimate of the pay of officers and others at navy yards and stations, for the year commencing 1st July, 1843, and ending 30th June, 1844.

Navy yards.	Pay.	Aggregate.
PORTSMOUTH, N. H.		
<i>Naval.</i>		
1 captain - - - - -	\$3,500	
1 commander - - - - -	2,100	
1 lieutenant - - - - -	1,500	
1 master - - - - -	1,000	
3 passed midshipmen, at \$750 each - - - - -	2,250	
3 midshipmen, at \$350 each - - - - -	1,050	
1 surgeon - - - - -	1,800	
1 boatswain - - - - -	700	
1 gunner - - - - -	700	
1 carpenter - - - - -	700	
1 sailmaker - - - - -	700	
1 purser - - - - -	2,000	
1 steward, assistant to purser - - - - -	360	
		\$18,360
<i>Ordinary.</i>		
1 lieutenant - - - - -	1,500	
1 carpenter's mate - - - - -	228	
6 seamen, at \$144 each - - - - -	864	
12 ordinary seaman, at \$120 each - - - - -	1,440	
		4,032
<i>Civil.</i>		
1 storekeeper - - - - -	1,400	
1 naval constructor - - - - -	2,300	
1 foreman and inspector of timber - - - - -	700	
1 clerk to the yard - - - - -	900	
1 clerk to the commandant - - - - -	900	
1 clerk to the storekeeper - - - - -	750	
1 clerk to the master builder - - - - -	400	
1 porter - - - - -	300	
		7,650
Total - - - - -		30,042
BOSTON.		
<i>Naval.</i>		
1 captain - - - - -	3,500	
1 commander - - - - -	2,100	

ESTIMATE—Continued.

Navy yards.	Pay.	Aggregate.
BOSTON—continued.		
4 lieutenants, at \$1,500 each	\$6,000	
2 masters, at \$1,000 each	2,000	
1 surgeon	1,800	
1 assistant surgeon	950	
1 chaplain	1,200	
1 professor	1,200	
4 passed midshipmen, at \$750 each	3,000	
3 midshipmen, at \$350 each	1,050	
1 boatswain	700	
1 gunner	700	
1 carpenter	700	
1 sailmaker	700	
1 purser	2,500	
1 steward	216	
1 steward, assistant to purser	360	
		\$28,676
<i>Ordinary.</i>		
2 lieutenants, at \$1,500 each	3,000	
1 master	1,000	
3 midshipmen, at \$350 each	1,050	
1 boatswain	700	
1 gunner	700	
1 carpenter	700	
4 carpenters' mates, (3 as caulkers,) at \$228 each	912	
2 boatswains' mates, at \$228 each	456	
14 seamen, at \$144 each	2,016	
36 ordinary seamen, at \$120 each	4,320	
		14,854
<i>Hospital.</i>		
1 surgeon	1,750	
2 assistant surgeons	1,900	
1 steward	360	
2 nurses, at \$120 each, } When number of sick }	240	
2 washers, at \$96 each, } shall require them. }	192	
1 cook	144	
		4,586
<i>Civil.</i>		
1 storekeeper	1,700	
1 naval constructor	2,300	
1 measurer and inspector of timber	1,050	
1 clerk to the yard	900	

ESTIMATE—Continued.

Navy yards.	Pay.	Aggregate.
BOSTON—continued.		
1 clerk to the commandant - - -	\$900	
1 clerk (2d) to the commandant - - -	750	
1 clerk to the storekeeper - - -	900	
1 clerk (2d) to the storekeeper - - -	450	
1 clerk to the naval constructor - - -	650	
1 keeper of magazine - - -	480	
1 porter - - -	300	
		\$10,380
Total - - -	-	58,496
<p>NOTE.—The surgeon and assistant surgeon of the yard are to be required to attend to the marines also.</p>		
NEW YORK.		
<i>Naval.</i>		
1 captain - - -	3,500	
1 commander - - -	2,100	
4 lieutenants, at \$1,500 each - - -	6,000	
2 masters, at \$1,000 each - - -	2,000	
1 surgeon - - -	1,800	
1 assistant surgeon - - -	950	
1 chaplain - - -	1,200	
1 professor - - -	1,200	
4 passed midshipmen, at \$750 each - - -	3,000	
3 midshipmen, at \$350 each - - -	1,050	
1 boatswain - - -	700	
1 gunner - - -	700	
1 carpenter - - -	700	
1 sailmaker - - -	700	
1 purser - - -	2,500	
1 steward - - -	216	
1 steward, assistant to purser - - -	360	
		28,676
<i>Ordinary.</i>		
2 lieutenants, at \$1,500 each - - -	3,000	
1 master - - -	1,000	
3 midshipmen, at \$350 each - - -	1,050	
1 boatswain - - -	700	
1 gunner - - -	700	
1 carpenter - - -	700	

ESTIMATE—Continued.

Navy yards.	Pay.	Aggregate.
NEW YORK—continued.		
4 carpenters' mates, (3 as caulkers,) at \$228 each	\$912	
2 boatswains' mates, at \$228 each	456	
14 seamen, at \$144 each	2,016	
36 ordinary seamen, at \$120 each	4,320	
		\$14,854
<i>Hospital.</i>		
1 surgeon	1,750	
2 assistant surgeons	1,900	
1 steward	360	
2 nurses, at \$120 each, } When number of sick } 2 washers, at \$96 each, } shall require them. }	240	
1 cook	144	
		4,586
<i>Civil.</i>		
1 storekeeper	1,700	
1 naval constructor	2,300	
1 measurer and inspector of timber	1,050	
1 clerk to the yard	900	
1 clerk to the commandant	900	
1 clerk (2d) to the commandant	750	
1 clerk to the storekeeper	900	
1 clerk (2d) to the storekeeper	450	
1 clerk to the naval constructor	650	
1 keeper of magazine	480	
1 porter	300	
		10,380
Total		58,496
<p>NOTE.—The surgeon and assistant surgeon of the yard are also to be required to attend to the marines.</p>		
PHILADELPHIA.		
<i>Naval.</i>		
1 captain	3,500	
1 commander	2,100	
2 lieutenants, at \$1,500 each	3,000	
1 master	1,000	
1 surgeon	1,800	
1 assistant surgeon	950	
3 passed midshipmen, at \$750 each	2,250	

ESTIMATE—Continued.

Navy yards,	Pay.	Aggregate.
<i>PHILADELPHIA—continued.</i>		
2 midshipmen, at \$350 each - - - -	\$700	
1 chaplain - - - - -	1,200	
1 boatswain - - - - -	700	
1 gunner - - - - -	700	
1 carpenter - - - - -	700	
1 purser - - - - -	2,000	
1 steward - - - - -	216	
		\$20,81
<i>Ordinary.</i>		
1 lieutenant - - - - -	1,500	
1 boatswain's mate - - - - -	228	
4 seamen, at \$144 each - - - - -	576	
12 ordinary seamen, at \$120 each - - - -	1,440	
		3,744
<i>Naval asylum and hospital.</i>		
1 captain - - - - -	3,500	
1 lieutenant - - - - -	1,500	
1 secretary - - - - -	900	
1 surgeon - - - - -	1,750	
1 assistant surgeon - - - - -	950	
1 steward - - - - -	360	
2 nurses, at \$120 each - - - - -	240	
2 washers, at \$96 each - - - - -	192	
1 cook - - - - -	144	
		9,536
<i>Civil.</i>		
1 storekeeper - - - - -	1,250	
1 naval constructor - - - - -	2,300	
1 inspector and measurer of timber - - - -	900	
1 clerk to the yard - - - - -	900	
1 clerk to the commandant - - - - -	900	
1 clerk to the storekeeper - - - - -	750	
1 clerk to the naval constructor - - - - -	400	
1 porter - - - - -	300	
		7,700
Total - - - - -	-	41,796
<p>NOTE.—The surgeon and assistant surgeon of the yard are also required to attend to the receiving vessel and to the marines.</p>		

ESTIMATE—Continued.

Navy yards.				Pay.	Aggregate.
WASHINGTON.					
<i>Naval.</i>					
1	captain	-	-	-	\$3,500
1	commander	-	-	-	2,100
2	lieutenants, at \$1,500 each	-	-	-	3,000
1	master	-	-	-	1,000
1	surgeon	-	-	-	1,800
1	assistant surgeon	-	-	-	950
3	passed midshipmen, at \$750 each	-	-	-	2,250
2	midshipmen, at \$350 each	-	-	-	700
1	chaplain	-	-	-	1,200
1	boatswain	-	-	-	700
1	gunner	-	-	-	700
1	carpenter	-	-	-	700
1	purser	-	-	-	2,000
1	steward	-	-	-	216
1	steward, assistant to purser	-	-	-	360
1	steward to hospital	-	-	-	360
					\$21,536
<i>Ordinary.</i>					
1	lieutenant	-	-	-	1,500
1	boatswain's mate	-	-	-	228
1	carpenter's mate	-	-	-	228
1	seamen, at \$144 each	-	-	-	864
14	ordinary seamen, at \$120 each	-	-	-	1,680
					4,500
<i>Civil.</i>					
1	storekeeper	-	-	-	1,700
1	inspector and measurer of timber	-	-	-	900
1	clerk to the yard	-	-	-	900
1	clerk to the commandant	-	-	-	900
1	clerk (2d) to the commandant	-	-	-	750
1	clerk to the storekeeper	-	-	-	750
1	master camboose maker and plumber	-	-	-	1,250
1	chain-cable and anchor maker	-	-	-	1,250
1	keeper of the magazine	-	-	-	480
1	porter	-	-	-	300
					9,180
Total				-	<u>35,216</u>

NOTE.—The surgeon and assistant surgeon of the yard are also required to attend to the hospital, when necessary.

ESTIMATE—Continued.

Navy yards.	Pay.	Aggregate.
NORFOLK.		
<i>Naval.</i>		
1 captain	\$3,500	
1 commander	2,100	
4 lieutenants, at \$1,500 each	6,000	
2 masters, at \$1,000 each	2,000	
1 surgeon	1,800	
1 assistant surgeon	950	
1 chaplain	1,200	
1 professor	1,200	
4 passed midshipmen, at \$750 each	3,000	
3 midshipmen, at \$350 each	1,050	
1 boatswain	700	
1 gunner	700	
1 carpenter	700	
1 sailmaker	700	
1 purser	2,500	
1 steward	216	
1 steward, assistant to purser	360	
		\$28,676
<i>Ordinary.</i>		
2 lieutenants, at \$1,500 each	3,000	
1 master	1,000	
3 midshipmen, at \$350 each	1,050	
1 boatswain	700	
1 gunner	700	
1 carpenter	700	
4 carpenters' mates, (3 as caulkers,) at \$228 each	912	
2 boatswains' mates, at \$228 each	456	
14 seamen, at \$144 each	2,016	
36 ordinary seamen, at \$120 each	4,320	
		14,864
<i>Hospital.</i>		
1 lieutenant	1,800	
1 surgeon	1,750	
2 assistant surgeons, at \$950 each	1,900	
1 steward	360	
2 nurses, at \$120 each, } When number of sick {	240	
2 washers, at \$96 each, } shall require them. {	192	
1 cook	144	
		6,386

1 forek
1 naval
1 inspec
1 clerk
1 clerk
1 clerk
1 clerk
1 clerk
1 clerk
1 keep
1 porte

Not
the ya
Marine

1 capt
1 com
3 lieu
1 mas
1 sur
1 assi
1 cha
3 pas
3 mi
1 bo
1 gu
1 ca
1 sai
1 pu
1 st

1
1

ESTIMATE—Continued.

Navy yards.	Pay.	Aggregate.
NORFOLK—continued.		
<i>Civil.</i>		
1 storekeeper - - - - -	\$1,700	
1 naval constructor - - - - -	2,300	
1 inspector and measurer of timber - - - - -	1,050	
1 clerk to the yard - - - - -	900	
1 clerk to the commandant - - - - -	900	
1 clerk (2d) to the commandant - - - - -	750	
1 clerk to the storekeeper - - - - -	900	
1 clerk (2d) to the storekeeper - - - - -	450	
1 clerk to the naval constructor - - - - -	650	
1 keeper of magazine - - - - -	480	
1 porter - - - - -	300	
		<u>\$10,380</u>
Total - - - - -		<u>60,296</u>
NOTE.—The surgeon and assistant surgeon of the yard are also to be required to attend to the Marines.		
PENSACOLA.		
<i>Naval.</i>		
1 captain - - - - -	3,500	
1 commander - - - - -	2,100	
3 lieutenants, at \$1,500 each - - - - -	4,500	
1 master - - - - -	1,000	
1 surgeon - - - - -	1,800	
1 assistant surgeon - - - - -	950	
1 chaplain - - - - -	1,200	
3 passed midshipmen, at \$750 each - - - - -	2,250	
3 midshipmen, at \$350 each - - - - -	1,050	
1 boatswain - - - - -	700	
1 gunner - - - - -	700	
1 carpenter - - - - -	700	
1 sailmaker - - - - -	700	
1 purser - - - - -	2,500	
1 steward - - - - -	216	
		<u>\$23,866</u>
<i>Ordinary.</i>		
1 lieutenant - - - - -	1,500	
1 carpenter - - - - -	700	

ESTIMATE—Continued.

Navy yards.	Pay.	Aggregate.
<i>PENSACOLA—continued.</i>		
1 carpenter's mate - - - -	\$228	
1 boatswain's mate - - - -	228	
10 seamen, at \$144 each - - -	1,440	
40 ordinary seamen, at \$120 each - -	4,800	
		\$8,896
<i>Hospital.</i>		
1 surgeon - - - -	1,750	
2 assistant surgeons, at \$950 each - -	1,900	
1 steward - - - -	360	
2 nurses, at \$120 each, } When number of sick {	240	
2 washers, at \$96 each, } shall require them. {	192	
1 cook - - - -	144	
		4,586
<i>Civil.</i>		
1 naval constructor - - - -	1,500	
1 storekeeper - - - -	1,700	
1 clerk to the yard - - - -	900	
1 clerk to the commandant - - - -	900	
1 clerk (2d) to the commandant - - -	750	
1 clerk to the storekeeper - - - -	750	
1 clerk (2d) to the storekeeper - - -	450	
1 porter - - - -	300	
		7,250
Total - - - -	-	44,598
<p>NOTE.—The surgeon and assistant surgeon of the yard are also required to attend to the marines and the receiving vessel, (if one should be stationed near the yard,) and to such persons in the yard as the commander may direct.</p>		

ESTIMATE—Continued.

Stations.	Pay.	Aggregate.
BALTIMORE.		
1 captain - - - - -	\$3,500	
1 lieutenant - - - - -	1,500	
1 surgeon - - - - -	1,500	
1 purser - - - - -	1,500	
1 clerk - - - - -	500	
		\$8,500
CHARLESTON.		
1 captain - - - - -	3,500	
1 lieutenant - - - - -	1,500	
1 surgeon - - - - -	1,500	
1 purser and storekeeper - - - - -	1,500	
		8,000
FOR DUTY AT WASHINGTON OR ON GENERAL DUTY.		
1 chief naval constructor - - - - -	3,000	
1 principal steam engineer - - - - -	2,500	
		5,500
SACKETT'S HARBOR.		
1 master - - - - -	1,000	
		1,000
LAKE ERIE.		
1 naval constructor - - - - -	2,300	
		2,300
FOREIGN STATIONS.		
1 storekeeper at Mahon - - - - -	1,500	
1 storekeeper at Rio de Janeiro - - - - -	1,500	
		3,000

ESTIMATE—Continued.

RECAPITULATION.

Navy yards and stations.	Naval.	Ordinary.	Hospital.	Civil.	Aggregate.
Portsmouth, N. H. -	\$18,360	\$4,032	-	\$7,650	\$30,042
Boston -	28,676	14,854	\$4,586	10,380	58,496
New York -	28,676	14,854	4,586	10,380	58,496
Philadelphia -	20,816	3,744	9,536	7,700	41,796
Washington -	21,536	4,500	-	9,180	35,216
Norfolk -	28,676	14,854	6,386	10,380	60,296
Pensacola -	23,866	8,896	4,586	7,250	44,598
Baltimore -	8,000	-	-	500	8,500
Charleston -	8,000	-	-	-	8,000
On duty at Washington	-	-	-	5,500	5,500
Sackett's Harbor -	1,000	-	-	-	1,000
Lake Erie -	-	-	-	2,300	2,300
Foreign stations -	-	-	-	3,000	3,000
	187,606	65,734	29,680	74,220	357,240

NOTE A.—The naval, ordinary, and hospital branches of the foregoing estimates form a part of the first item in the general estimates, for the pay of commission, warrant, and petty officers and seamen, for the year ending 30th of June, 1844, and amount to the sum of - - - - - \$283,520

NOTE B.—The civil branch of the foregoing estimate, embracing naval constructors, storekeepers, &c., forms the second item in the general estimate, for the pay of superintendents, &c., for the year ending 30th of June, 1844, and amounts to the sum of - - - - - 73,720

357,240

L. WARRINGTON, *Chief of Bureau.*

BUREAU OF NAVY YARDS AND DOCKS,
November 25, 1842.

[No. 4.]

The foregoing estimates show the amount required for the support of the yards and stations for the year ending June 30, 1844; one-half the amount will be therefore required, for the same object; for the half year ending June 30, 1843, viz:

For the naval, ordinary, and hospital branches, which form a part of the first item in the general estimate (marked A) \$141,760

For the civil branch, embracing naval constructors, store-keepers, &c., which makes the second item in the general estimate (marked A) - - - - -

\$36,860

178,620

L. WARRINGTON,
Chief of Bureau.

BUREAU OF NAVY YARDS AND DOCKS,
November 25, 1842.

[No. 5.]

Estimate of the amounts that will be required for making the proposed improvements and repairs in the several navy yards, up to 30th June, 1844, showing, in separate columns, the amount estimated for the half year ending 30th June, 1843, and that for the year commencing on the 1st of July, 1843, and ending on the 30th of June, 1844.

NAVY YARDS.	A. For the half year ending 30th June, 1843.	B. For the year ending 30th June, 1844.	Aggregate amount to 30th June, 1844.
<i>Portsmouth, N. H.</i>			
For continuing quay wall -	\$8,000 00	\$18,014 76	\$26,014 76
For continuing wall, site 22 -	2,094 40	-	[2,094 40
For rebuilding east wall of launching slip No. 1, and portable bridge - -	3,000 00	2,600 00	5,600 00
For repairs of all kinds, fill- ing in low grounds, &c. -	2,416 00	4,286 00	6,702 00
	<u>15,510 40</u>	<u>24,900 76</u>	<u>40,411 16</u>
<i>Boston.</i>			
For raising boundary wall, northwest side of yard -	\$3,000 00	\$7,014 00	\$10,014 00
For addition to storehouse No. 15 - - -	6,000 00	22,000 00	28,000 00
For boundary wall from mast- ing-house to gate on east- erly quay wall - -	7,650 00	12,000 00	19,650 00
For rain-water pipe, dry dock, &c. - - -	3,342 70	2,000 00	5,342 70
For tools and machinery for smithery - - -	4,000 00	7,365 00	11,365 00
For repairs of all kinds -	10,000 00	21,620 70	31,620 70
	<u>33,992 70</u>	<u>71,999 70</u>	<u>105,992 40</u>

ESTIMATE—Continued.

NAVY YARDS.	A. For the <i>half</i> year ending 30th June, 1843.	B. For the <i>year</i> end- ing 30th June, 1844.	Aggregate amount to 30th June, 1844.
<i>New York.</i>			
For building and enlarging brick wall round the west- ern boundary - -	\$7,000 00	\$11,500 00	\$18,500 00
For brick stable - -	2,000 00	3,000 00	5,000 00
For guard-house - -	2,000 00	2,500 00	4,500 00
For dredging out channels -	1,000 00	4,000 00	5,000 00
For repairing and raising wharf of timber pond and floor to cooerage -	1,000 00	1,300 00	2,300 00
For repairing sills of store- house - - -	2,000 00	2,500 00	4,500 00
For mud scows and filling in low grounds - -	2,000 00	1,600 00	3,600 00
For repairs of all kinds -	3,000 00	3,600 00	6,600 00
For the dock, in addition to former appropriations -	20,000 00	30,000 00	50,000 00
	40,000 00	60,000 00	100,000 00
<i>Philadelphia.</i>			
For extending wharves Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4 - -	\$8,000 00	\$16,000 00	\$24,000 00
For repairs of all kinds -	1,950 00	2,070 00	4,020 00
	9,950 00	18,070 00	28,020 00
<i>Washington.</i>			
For renewing wharf end of ship-house - -	\$2,500 00	\$4,558 00	\$7,058 00
For addition to officers' quar- ters, (F.) - - -	1,000 00	1,225 00	2,225 00
For brow stage, shears, and bed - - -	1,767 00	814 00	2,581 00
For iron foundry and extend- ing iron store - -	8,000 00	16,000 00	24,000 00
For stables - - -	968 00	-	968 00
For repairs of all kinds -	3,100 00	4,000 00	7,100 00
	17,335 00	26,597 00	43,932 00

ESTIMATE—Continued.

NAVY YARDS.	A. For the <i>half</i> year ending 30th June, 1843.	B. For the <i>year</i> end- ing 30th June, 1844.	Aggregate amount to 30th June, 1844.
<i>Norfolk.</i>			
For extending quay wall, tim- ber dock, &c. - -	\$12,000 00	\$26,000 00	\$38,000 00
For completing storehouse 16	7,000 00	14,500 00	21,500 00
For constructing storehouse 13	9,000 00	20,500 00	29,500 00
For constructing two watch- houses - - -	1,200 00	810 00	2,010 00
For machinery for No. 36 -	1,000 00	2,500 00	3,500 00
For repairs of all kinds -	4,000 00	6,000 00	10,000 00
	34,200 00	70,310 00	104,510 00
<i>Pensacola.</i>			
For constructing a wharf -	\$10,000 00	\$20,000 00	\$30,000 00
For introduction of spring water into yard - -	5,000 00	15,000 00	20,000 00
For addition to guard-house -	1,000 00	1,047 00	2,047 00
For construction of 4 warrant officers' houses - -	10,000 00	22,844 00	32,844 00
For out-house in command- ant's yard - - -	800 00	1,200 00	2,000 00
For repairs of all kinds, grad- ing and levelling - -	2,000 00	3,000 00	5,000 00
	28,800 00	63,091 00	91,891 00

L. WARRINGTON,
Chief of Bureau.

BUREAU OF NAVY YARDS AND DOCKS,
November 25, 1842.

[No. 6.]

Estimate of the sums that will be required for the repairs and improvements of the hospitals and magazines at the several navy yards, up to the 30th June, 1844, showing, in separate columns, the amount estimated for the half year ending 30th June, 1843, and that for the year commencing on the 1st July, 1843, and ending on the 30th June, 1844.

HOSPITALS AND MAGAZINES.	A. For the <i>half year</i> ending June 30, 1843.	B. For the <i>year end-</i> ing 30th June, 1844.	Aggregate am't to 30th June, 1844.
<i>Hospitals.</i>			
For hospital at Charlestown -	\$1,500 00	\$1,300 00	\$2,800 00
For hospital at Brooklyn -	8,832 00	15,000 00	23,832 00
For naval asylum at Phila. -	945 00	366 00	1,311 00
For hospital at Norfolk -	2,000 00	2,000 00	4,000 00
For hospital at Pensacola -	1,500 00	2,448 25	3,948 25
Total for hospitals -	14,777 00	21,114 25	35,891 25
<i>Magazines.</i>			
For magazine at Charlestown -	\$500 00	\$1,000 00	\$1,500 00
For magazine at Brooklyn -	350 00	350 00	700 00
For magazine at Washington -	250 00	250 00	500 00
For magazine at Norfolk -	350 00	350 00	700 00
Total for magazines -	1,450 00	1,950 00	3,400 00

L. WARRINGTON,

Chief of Bureau.

BUREAU OF NAVY YARDS AND DOCKS, November 25, 1842.

[No. 7.]

Statement showing the items which go to make up the sum of \$266,926, being the first item in the general estimate from the bureau of Navy Yards and Docks, (marked A,) for the half year ending 30th June, 1843.

Receiving vessels, (see No. 1, for detail) -	\$98,813
Recruiting stations, (see No. 2, for detail) -	26,425
Navy yards, except the civil branch, (see No. 3, for detail,) for <i>half year, is</i> -	141,760
	266,998

For the second item of the general estimate, (see paper No. 3, for detail) - \$36,860

L. WARRINGTON,

Chief of Bureau.

BUREAU OF NAVY YARDS AND DOCKS, November 25, 1842.

[No. 8.]

Statement showing the items which go to make up the sum of \$533,852, being the first item in the general estimate from the bureau of Navy Yards and Docks, for the year commencing on the 1st July, 1843, and ending 30th June, 1844, (marked B.)

Receiving vessels, (see No. 1, for detail)	-	-	-	\$197,626
Recruiting stations, (see No. 2, for detail)	-	-	-	52,850
Navy yards except the civil branch, (see No. 3, for detail,) for whole year, is	-	-	-	283,520
				533,996

For the second item of the general estimate, (see paper No. 3, for detail)

- - - - - \$73,720
L. WARRINGTON,
Chief of Bureau.

BUREAU OF NAVY YARDS AND DOCKS, *November 25, 1842.*

B No. 3.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY,

November 16, 1842.

SIR: In compliance with your instructions of the 28th ultimo, I have the honor to submit the following report and estimates.

The appropriation of \$59,097 for ordnance and ordnance stores on the Northern lakes, per act 4th August, 1842, and a balance of \$12,692 79 of the appropriation, per act of 3d March, 1841, for the continuance of the survey of the coast of the Gulf of Mexico, appear to be the only sums for which this bureau has to account—all other appropriations for ordnance and ordnance stores having been merged in the general appropriation for “increase, repair, armament, and equipment of the navy, and wear and tear of vessels in commission.”

These two sums of \$59,097 and \$12,692 79 are now in the Treasury, to the credit of this bureau.

Under the administration of the late Board of Navy Commissioners, contracts were entered into which by their terms are to be completed by the 31st January, 1843, for 50 10-inch Paixhan guns, 200 8-inch Paixhan guns, 300 32-pounder chambered guns of about 56 cwt., 60 32-pounder chambered guns of about 41 cwt., and for a proportionate number of shells and shot. More than a moiety of the guns, and a large proportion of the shells and shot, have already been received under these contracts, and are spoken of by the inspecting officers in terms of high commendation. Contracts were also entered into for 4,000 swords, 2,000 pistols, and 2,500 carbines, deliverable during the present and ensuing years; and this bureau has contracted for 2,000 barrels of powder deliverable the 1st of December next.

Under the act of 4th August, 1842, appropriating \$59,097 "for ordnance and ordnance stores for the Northern lakes," this bureau has entered into contract for 10 8-inch Paixhan guns, 25 32-pounder chambered guns, and for the appropriate number of shells and shot, to be delivered at Sackett's Harbor, New York; for 10 8-inch Paixhan guns, 20 32-pounder chambered guns, and the appropriate number of shells and shot, to be delivered at Buffalo, New York; and for 10 8-inch Paixhan guns, 25 32-pounder chambered guns, and the appropriate number of shells and shot, to be delivered at Erie, Pennsylvania—all by the 15th of May, 1843.

If the views of the late Board of Navy Commissioners, as stated in their report to the Department, 19th May, 1841, be adopted as the basis of all future estimates for ordnance and ordnance stores for the navy, then there will be required for ordnance and ordnance stores, for the ensuing year, an appropriation equal to that of 11th of September, 1841, of \$600,000. If, however, it should be deemed inexpedient, at this time, to carry out the views of that report, then I would respectfully recommend that an appropriation for 100 guns of about 25 cwt., with their equipments, be asked for, as a more suitable and efficient armament than the present, for our third class sloops of war, brigs, and schooners; an estimate for which accompanies this report, and in which is included a supply of small arms, copper powder tanks, &c., deemed necessary to the proper armament and efficiency of the vessels now in commission.

The fact that almost all maritime nations have, as it appears, simultaneously thrown aside the light gun and carronade, and adopted the long gun for their small vessels, would seem to render it absolutely necessary that we should, in self-defence, and with a becoming regard for our national character, adopt similar armaments for our vessels.

That the present is a most favorable time for providing a supply of ordnance and ordnance stores for our navy, may be seen from the fact that the contracts recently entered into by this bureau, for ordnance and ordnance stores for the Northern lakes, have been at a cost full $33\frac{1}{3}$ per cent. less than heretofore made.

Lieutenant Powell is charged with the survey of Tampa Bay, and will trace the coast on as far as the mouth of Mississippi.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. M. CRANE.

HON. A. P. UPSHUR,
Secretary of the Navy.

Aggregate amount of all sums required for the bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography, from the 1st January, 1843, to 30th June, 1844, amounting to two hundred and ninety seven thousand five hundred and sixty-five dollars and ninety cents.

Amount of estimates from 1st January, to 30th June, 1843, 6 months	\$102,521 97
Amount of estimates from 1st July, 1843, to 30th June, 1844, 12 months.	195,043 93
	297,565 90

W. M. CRANE.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY,
November, 16, 1842.

General estimate of the sums required for the Ordnance and Hydrographical bureau, from the 1st January to the 30th June, 1843, amounting to one hundred and two thousand five hundred and twenty one dollars and ninety-seven cents, as per tables A, B, C, D, E, F, and G.

For the use of the ordnance branch of the service	\$71,556 97
For the use of hydrographical branch of the service	30,965 00
	102,521 97

W. M. CRANE.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY,
November 16, 1842.

[A.]

There will be required for the bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography, from the 1st January to the 30th June, 1843, the sum of seventy-one thousand five hundred and fifty-six dollars and ninety-seven cents.

1. For the support of the bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography	\$3,950 00
2. For pay of officers on ordnance duty	6,850 00
3. For estimate for ordnance and ordnance stores, &c.	60,756 97
	71,556 97

W. M. CRANE.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY,
November 16, 1842.

[B.]

Estimate of the sums required for the support of the office of bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography, from the 1st January to 30th June, 1843—six months.

Peract Aug. 31, 1842.	For salary of the chief of bureau, at \$3,500	-	-	\$1,750 00
	For salary of one clerk, at \$1,200 per annum	\$600		
	For salary of one clerk, at \$1,000 per annum	500		
	For salary of draughtsman, at \$1,000	-	500	
	For salary of messenger, at \$700 per annum		350	
				1,950 00
	For contingent expenses of bureau			250,00
				3,950 00

W. M. CRANE.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY,
November, 16, 1842.

[C.]

Estimate of pay of officers on ordnance duty, from 1st January to 30th June, 1843—six months.

1 captain, at \$3,500 per annum	-	-	-	\$1,750 00
2 commanders, at \$2,100 per annum each	-	-	-	2,100 00
4 lieutenants, at \$1,500 per annum each	-	-	-	3,000 00
				6,850 00

[D.]

Estimate of ordnance and ordnance stores, small arms, powder tanks, &c., required for the general service of the navy from the 1st January, 1843, to the 30th June, 1844—eighteen months.

For 100 32-pounder chambered guns, 6 feet long, to weigh about 25 cwt. each, for third class sloops of war, brigs, and schooners, at \$133 per ton	-	-	-	\$16,625 00
5,000 32-pounder shot, weighing 160,000 pounds, at 3 cents per pound	-	-	-	4,800 00
100 gun carriages, with implements complete, at \$150 each	-	-	-	15,000 00
2,000 barrels of powder, at \$17	-	-	-	34,000 00

ESTIMATE—Continued.

1,000 carbines, at \$18	- - -	\$18,000 00	
1,000 swords, at \$4 50	- - -	4,500 00	
600 pistols, at \$5	- - -	3,000 00	
For powder tanks of copper, composition, or bronze, for 7 frigates, 18 sloops, and 20 brigs or schooners, viz :			
420 tanks, to contain 150 pounds each, at \$12 07	- - -	5,069 40	
1,665 tanks, to contain 100 pounds each, at \$9 14	- - -	15,218 10	
2,070 tanks, to contain 50 pounds each, at \$6 22	- - -	12,875 40	
2,550 powder flasks, at \$1	- - -	2,550 00	
1,000 boarding pikes, at \$2	- - -	2,000 00	
50 fuse extractors, at \$8	- - -	400 00	
For 63,800 pounds of pig lead, for musket and pistol balls, &c., at 3½ cents per pound		2,233 00	
For 5,000 pounds sheet lead, for gun aprons, &c., at 8 cents	- - -	400 00	
For fuses for shells	- - -	600 00	
For gun locks, battle lanterns, magazine lanterns, woollen-woven sponges, tubes, matches, and flannel for cylinders	-	8,000 00	
			\$145,270 90
For contingent expenses that may accrue for the following purposes, viz :			
For drawings and models; for postage paid by officers on ordnance duty; for travelling expenses of officers in inspecting ordnance and ordnance stores; for hire of agents and rent of storehouses for ordnance and ordnance stores on the lakes; for experiments in gun, shell, and shot practice; for targets; for transportation of ordnance and ordnance stores; for advertising in the public newspapers; and for repairs of gun carriages	- - -	-	37,000 00
Total amount required from Jan. 1, 1843, to June 30, 1844—18 months	- - -	-	182,270 90
Of the above sum of \$182,270 90, there will be required, from January 1 to June 30, 1843, one-third, or	- - -	-	60,756 97

W. M. CRANE.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY, November 16, 1842.

[E]

There will be required for the support of the Hydrographical office from the 1st of January to the 30th June, 1843, the sum of thirty thousand nine hundred and sixty-five dollars.

1st. For pay of officers, &c.	- - - -	\$7,000 00
2d. For the purchase of instruments, &c., and all other expenses	- - - -	23,965 00
		30,965 00

W. M. CRANE.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY, *November 16, 1842.*

[F.]

Estimate of the pay required for officers, &c., on hydrographical duty, from the 1st of January to 30th June, 1843—six months.

4 lieutenants, at \$1,500 per annum	- - -	\$3,000 00
8 passed midshipmen, at \$750 per annum	- - -	3,000 00
1 clerk attached to bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography, at \$1,000 per annum, per act 31st August, 1842	- - -	500 00
1 draughtsman, at \$1,000 per annum	- - -	500 00
		7,000 00

W. M. CRANE.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY, *November 16, 1842.*

[G.]

Estimate of the sums required for the Hydrographical office, from the 1st of January to the 30th June, 1843—six months.

For the purchase and supply of nautical books, charts, and instruments, for the navy - - - - -	\$7,000 00
For repairing and binding do. - - - - -	1,500 00
For freight and transportation of instruments, &c. - - - - -	1,000 00
For travelling expenses of officers, in delivering instruments - - - - -	1,500 00
For house rent - - - - -	250 00
For fuel, lights, repairs of house, and contingent expenses - - - - -	750 00
For postage, models, drawings, packing and unpacking instruments, and incidental labor - - - - -	500 00
For account books, forms, and stationery - - - - -	500 00
For working the lithographic press, including all charges on account of the lithographer, stones, ink, and chemicals - - - - -	600 00
To meet outstanding liabilities on 1st January, 1843 - - - - -	5,000 00
For the erection of building for depot - - - - -	5,000 00
For the employment of a nautical and mathematical instrument maker, in repairing instruments - - - - -	365 00
	23,965 00

W. M. CRANE.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY, November 16, 1842.

General estimate of the sums required for the bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography, from the 1st July, 1843, to the 30th of June, 1844, amounting to one hundred and ninety-five thousand and forty-three dollars and ninety-three cents, as per tables A, B, C, D, E, F, and G.

For the use of the ordnance branch of the service - - - - -	\$143,113 93
For the use of the hydrographical branch of the service - - - - -	51,930 00
	195,043 93

W. M. CRANE.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY, November 16, 1842.

[A.]

There will be required, for the service of the bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography, from the 1st July, 1843, to 30th June, 1844, one hundred and forty-three thousand one hundred and thirteen dollars and ninety-three cents.

1st. For the support of the bureau of ordnance and Hydrography - - - - -	\$7,900 00
2d. For pay of officers on ordnance duty - - - - -	13,700 00
3d. For estimate for ordnance and ordnance stores, &c. - -	121,513 93
	143,113 93

W. M. CRANE.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY, November 16, 1842.

[B.]

Estimate of the sums required for the support of the office of bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography, from the 1st July, 1843, to the 30th June, 1844—twelve months.

For salary of the chief of bureau - - - - -	\$3,500 00
Peract Aug. 31, 1842. { For salary of one clerk, at \$1,200 per annum \$1,200	1,000
{ For salary of one clerk, at \$1,000 per annum 1,000	
{ For salary of draughtsman, at \$1,000 per annum - - - - - 1,000	
{ For salary of messenger, at \$700 per annum 700	
	3,900 00
For contingent expenses of bureau - - - - -	500 00
	7,900 00

W. M. CRANE.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY, November 16, 1842.

[C.]

Estimate of pay of officers on ordnance duty, from 1st July, 1843, to 30th June, 1844—twelve months.

1 captain, at \$3,500 per annum - - - - -	\$3,500 00
2 commanders, at \$2,100 per annum each - - - - -	4,200 00
4 lieutenants, at \$1,500 per annum each - - - - -	6,000 00
	13,700 00

W. M. CRANE.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY, November 16, 1842.

[D.]

Estimate of ordnance and ordnance stores, small arms, powder tanks, &c., required for the general service of the navy, from the 1st of January, 1843, to the 30th of June, 1844—eighteen months.

For 100 32-pounder chambered guns, 6 feet long, to weigh about 25 cwt. each, for 3d class sloops of war, brigs, and schooners, at \$133 per-ton - - - - -	\$16,625 00	
For 5,000 32-pounder shot, weighing 160,000 pounds, at 3 cents per pound - - - - -	4,800 00	
For 100 gun carriages, with implements complete, at \$150 each - - - - -	15,000 00	
For 2,000 barrels of powder, at \$17 each - - - - -	34,000 00	
For 1,000 carbines, at \$18 each - - - - -	18,000 00	
For 1,000 swords, at \$4 50 each - - - - -	4,500 00	
For 600 pistols, at \$5 each - - - - -	3,000 00	
For powder tanks, of copper, composition, or bronze; for 7 frigates, 18 sloops, and 20 brigs or schooners, viz :		
420 tanks, to contain 150 lbs. each, at \$12 07	5,069 40	
1,665 tanks, to contain 100 lbs. each, at \$9 14	15,218 10	
2,070 tanks, to contain 50 lbs. each, at \$6 22	12,875 40	
For 2,550 powder flasks, at \$1 - - - - -	2,550 00	
For 1,000 boarding pikes, at \$2 - - - - -	2,000 00	
For 50 fuse extractors, at \$8 - - - - -	400 00	
For 63,800 lbs. of pig lead, for musket and pistol balls, &c., at 3½ cents per lb. - - - - -	2,233 00	
For 5,000 lbs. of sheet lead, for gun aprons, &c., at 8 cents - - - - -	400 00	
For fuses for shells - - - - -	600 00	
For gun locks, battle lanterns, magazine lanterns, woollen-woven sponges, tubes, matches, and flannel for cylinders - - - - -	8,000 00	
		\$145,270 90
For contingent expenses that may accrue for the following purposes, viz :		
For drawings and models; for postage paid by officers in inspecting ordnance and ordnance stores; for travelling expenses of officers inspecting ordnance and ordnance stores; for hire of agents and rent of store-houses for ordnance and ordnance stores on the lakes; for experiments in gun, shell, and shot practice; for targets; for transportation of ordnance and ordnance stores; for advertising in the public papers and for repairs of gun carriages - - - - -	37,000 00	
		37,000 00

ESTIMATE—Continued.

Total amount required from the 1st of January, 1843, to the 30th of June, 1844—18 months - - - - -	-	\$182,270 90
Of the above sum of \$182,270 90, there will be required, from the 1st of July, 1843, to the 30th of June, 1844— ² 12 months - - - - -	-	\$121,513 93

W. M. CRANE.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY, *November 16, 1842.*

[E.]

There will be required for the support of the Hydrographical office, from the 1st of July, 1843, to the 30th of June, 1844, the sum of fifty-one thousand nine hundred and thirty dollars.

1st. For pay of officers, &c. - - - - -	\$14,000 00
2d. For the purchase of instruments, &c., and all other expenses - - - - -	37,930 00
	51,930 00

W. M. CRANE.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY, *November 16, 1842.*

[F.]

Estimate of the pay required for officers, &c., on hydrographical duty, from the 1st of July, 1843, to the 30th of June, 1844—twelve months.

Four lieutenants, at \$1,500 per annum - - - - -	\$6,000 00
Eight passed midshipmen, at \$750 per annum - - - - -	6,000 00
One clerk, attached to the bureau of Ordnance and Hydrography, at \$1,000 per annum, per act of 31st August, 1842 - - - - -	1,000 00
One draughtsman, at \$1,000 per annum - - - - -	1,000 00
	14,000 00

W. M. CRANE.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY, *November 16, 1842.*

[G.]

Estimate of the sums required for the Hydrographical office, from the 1st July, 1843, to 30th June, 1844—twelve months.

For the purchase and supply of nautical books, charts, and instruments for the navy - - - -	\$15,000 00
For repairing and binding do - - - -	3,000 00
For freight and transportation of instruments, &c. - -	2,000 00
For travelling expenses of officers in delivering instruments	2,000 00
For house rent - - - - -	500 00
For fuel, lights, repairs of houses, and contingent expenses	1,500 00
For postage, models, drawings, packing and unpacking instruments, and incidental labor - - - -	1,000 00
For account books, forms, and stationery - - - -	1,000 00
For working lithographic press, including all charges on account of lithographer, stones, ink, and chemicals -	1,200 00
For the erection of building for depot - - - -	10,000 00
For the employment of a nautical and mathematical instrument maker in repairing instruments - - -	730 00
	37,930 00

W. M. CRANE.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY, *November 16, 1842.*

ESTIMATED COST OF THE ARMAMENT OF A VESSEL OF EACH CLASS.

Estimated cost of the armament of a ship of the line.

8 8-inch Paixhan guns, of 63 cwt., at \$150 per ton -	\$3,780 00
28 42-pounders on lower deck, of 71 cwt., at \$133 per ton -	13,220 00
28 32-pounders on main deck, of 60 cwt., at \$133 per ton -	11,172 00
2 32-pounders on fore-castle, of 60 cwt., at \$133 per ton -	798 00
24 42-pounder carronades, of 26½ cwt., at \$150 per ton -	4,770 00
90 guns.	33,740 00
90 gun carriages, equipped, at \$160 - - - -	14,400 00
288,000 lbs. shot, at 5 cents - - - - -	14,400 00
16,250 lbs. shells, at 7 cents - - - - -	1,137 50

ESTIMATE—Continued.

39,700 lbs. of powder, at 17 cents	-	-	-	-	\$6,749 00
Powder tanks	-	-	-	-	3,468 86
320 powder flasks, at \$1	-	-	-	-	320 00
220 muskets, at \$12	-	-	-	-	2,640 00
220 pistols, at \$5	-	-	-	-	1,100 00
100 battle and magazine lanterns, at \$5	-	-	-	-	500 00
90 gun locks, at \$9	-	-	-	-	810 00
300 boarding pikes, at \$2	-	-	-	-	600 00
280 cutlasses, at \$4 50	-	-	-	-	1,260 00
Articles not enumerated	-	-	-	-	374 64
					81,500 00

NOTE.—Of the above, the guns, gun carriages, shot, and shells, are on hand; most of the other articles will be to provide for.

Estimated cost of the armament of a frigate of the first class.

4 8-inch Paixhan guns, of 63 cwt., at \$150 per ton	-	-	-	-	\$1,890 00
28 32-pounder guns, of 60 cwt., at \$133 per ton	-	-	-	-	11,172 00
20 42-pounder carronades, of 26½ cwt., at \$150	-	-	-	-	3,975 00
<hr/>					
52 guns.					17,037 00
<hr/>					
52 gun carriages, equipped, at \$140	-	-	-	-	7,280 00
52 cannon locks, at \$9	-	-	-	-	468 00
166,400 lbs. shot, at 5 cents	-	-	-	-	8,320 00
12,600 lbs. shells, at 7 cents	-	-	-	-	882 00
18,000 lbs. powder, at 17 cents	-	-	-	-	3,060 00
Powder tanks	-	-	-	-	1,695 30
120 muskets, at \$12	-	-	-	-	1,440 00
120 pistols, at \$5	-	-	-	-	600 00
60 battle and magazine lanterns, at \$5	-	-	-	-	300 00
200 boarding pikes, at \$2	-	-	-	-	400 00
200 cutlasses, at \$4 50	-	-	-	-	900 00
Articles not enumerated	-	-	-	-	342 70
175 powder flasks	-	-	-	-	175 00
					42,900 00

NOTE.—Of the above, the guns, gun carriages, shot, and shells, are on hand; most of the other articles will be to provide for.

Estimated cost of armament of a sloop of war of the first class.

2 8-inch Paixhan guns, of 63 cwt., at \$150 per ton	-	\$945 00
20 32-pounder medium guns, of 41 cwt., at \$133 per ton	-	5,453 00
<hr/>		
22 guns.		6,398 00
<hr/>		
22 gun carriages, equipped, at \$140	-	3,080 00
22 cannon locks, at \$9	-	198 00
83,200 lbs. shot, at 5 cents	-	4,160 00
6,300 lbs. shells, at 7 cents	-	441 00
10,000 lbs. powder, at 17 cents	-	1,700 00
Powder tanks	-	996 50
80 muskets, at \$12	-	960 00
80 pistols, at \$5	-	400 00
25 battle and magazine lanterns, at \$5	-	125 00
100 boarding pikes, at \$2	-	200 00
150 cutlasses, at \$4 50	-	675 00
Articles not enumerated	-	266 50
100 powder flasks, at \$1	-	100 00
		<hr/>
		19,700 00

NOTE.—Of the above, the guns, gun carriages, shot, and shells, are on hand; most of the other articles will be to provide for.

Estimated cost of the armament of a brig of war.

10 32-pounder carronades, weighing 21 cwt. each, at \$140 per ton	-	\$1,470 500
10 gun carriages, equipped, at \$110	-	1,100 00
10 gun locks, at \$9	-	90 00
16,000 lbs. shot, at 5 cents	-	800 00
1,350 lbs. powder, at 17 cents	-	229 00
Powder tanks	-	167 22
40 muskets, at \$12	-	480 00
40 pistols, at \$5	-	200 00
12 battle and magazine lanterns, at \$5	-	60 00
60 boarding pikes, at \$2	-	120 00
60 cutlasses, at \$4 50	-	270 00
Articles not enumerated	-	163 78
50 powder flasks, at \$1	-	50 00
		<hr/>
		5,200 00

NOTE.—Of the above, the guns, gun carriages, shot, and shells, are on hand; most of the other articles will be to provide for.

Estimated cost of the armament of a schooner of war.

10 24-pounder carronades, weighing 16 cwt., at \$133 per ton	\$1,064 00
10 gun carriages, equipped, at \$110 -	1,100 00
10 gun locks, at \$9 -	90 00
16,000 lbs. shot, at 5 cents -	800 00
1,350 lbs. powder, at 17 cents -	229 00
Powder tanks -	167 22
30 muskets, at \$12 -	360 00
30 pistols, at \$5 -	150 00
12 battle and magazine lanterns, at \$5 -	60 00
40 boarding pikes, at \$2 -	80 00
50 cutlasses, at \$4 50 -	225 00
Articles not enumerated -	134 78
40 powder flasks, at \$1 -	40 00
	4,500 00

NOTE.—Of the above, the guns, gun carriages, shot, and shells, are on hand; most of the other articles will be to provide for.

W. M. CRANE.

BUREAU OF ORDNANCE AND HYDROGRAPHY, *November 16, 1842.*

C No. 3.

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,

December 2, 1842.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit the estimates for the naval service, so far as they come under the cognizance of this bureau, prepared in accordance with the directions contained in your letters of the 28th ultimo and the 2d instant. They are in triplicate, and, agreeably to the request contained in the letter of the Register of the Treasury of the 7th September last, a copy of which you transmitted to me for my guidance, made both for the half year ending 30th June, 1843, and for the year ending 30th June, 1844.

A schedule of the papers composing the estimates accompanies each copy, and it is believed that their simplicity and plainness renders any particular explanation unnecessary.

I am, with great respect, sir, your obedient servant,

D. CONNER.

HON. A. P. UPSHUR, *Secretary of the Navy.*

Schedule of papers contained in the estimates for the naval service, prepared by the bureau of Construction, Equipment, and Repairs, for the eighteen months ending on the 30th June, 1844.

Estimate of the expenses of the bureau for the half year ending 30th June, 1843.

- B. Estimate of the expenses of the bureau for the year ending 30th June, 1844.
- A No. 1. Estimate of pay of squadrons for the half year ending 30th June, 1843.
- A No. 2. Estimate of the amount required for steamers and store ships for the half year ending 30th June, 1843.
- A No. 3. Estimate of the amount required under the head of increase, repairs, armament, and equipment of the navy, and the wear and tear of vessels in commission, for the half year ending 30th June, 1843.
- A No. 4. Estimate of pay of squadrons for the year ending 30th June, 1844.
- A No. 5. Estimate of the amount required for steamers and store ships for the year ending 30th June, 1844.
- A No. 6. Estimate of the amount required under increase, repair, armament, and equipment of the navy, and wear and tear of vessels in commission, for the year ending 30th June, 1844.
- No. 7. A statement of the names of the vessels in ordinary or under repair at the several navy yards.
- No. 8. A statement of the names of the vessels on the stocks at the several navy yards.
- No. 9. General recapitulation of estimates.
- No. 10. Estimate of the amount required to keep in commission for one year the whole number of vessels composing the squadrons estimated for in paper A No. 4.
- No. 11. Estimate of the amount required to keep in commission a vessel of each class for one year.
- No. 12. Statement of labor at the several yards from September, 1841, to September, 1842.
- No. 13. Statement of materials received and expended, from September, 1841, to September, 1842.

[A.]

Estimate of the sums required for the support of the bureau of Construction, Equipment, and Repairs, for the half year ending 30th June, 1843, under the law of 31st August, 1842.

For the salary of the chief of the bureau	-	\$1,500 00	
For the salaries of four clerks, draughtsman, and messenger	- - - -	3,050 00	
<i>Contingent expenses.</i>			
Blank books and stationery	- - - -	100 00	
Miscellaneous items	- - - -	90 00	
Labor	- - - -	60 00	
			250 00
			4,800 00

[B.]

Estimate of the sums required for the support of the bureau of Construction, Equipment, and Repairs, for the year ending 30th June, 1844, under the law of 31st August, 1842.

For the salary of the chief of the bureau	-	\$3,000 00	
For the salaries of four clerks, draughtsman, and messenger	- - - -	6,100 00	
			\$9,100 00
<i>Contingent expenses.</i>			
Blank books and stationery	- - - -	200 00	
Miscellaneous items	- - - -	180 00	
Labor	- - - -	120 00	
			500 00
			9,600 00

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,
November 28, 1842.

[A No. 1.]

Estimate of the amount of pay that will be required for the following squadrons of vessels in commission, for the half year ending June 30, 1843.

<i>Squadron for the Mediterranean.</i>			
1 commander-in-chief	- - -	\$2,000 00	
2 frigates of the 1st class	- - -	92,654 00	
3 sloops of war	- - -	69,042 00	
3 brigs and schooners	- - -	28,836 00	
			\$192,532 00
<i>Squadron on the coast of Brazil.</i>			
1 commander-in-chief	- - -	2,000 00	
2 frigates of the 1st class	- - -	92,654 00	
3 sloops of war	- - -	69,042 00	
3 brigs and schooners	- - -	28,836 00	
			192,532 00
<i>Squadron for the Pacific station.</i>			
1 commander-in-chief	- - -	2,000 00	
1 frigate of the 1st class	- - -	46,327 00	
4 sloops of war	- - -	92,056 00	
4 brigs and schooners	- - -	35,448 00	
			178,831 00

ESTIMATE—Continued.

<i>Squadron for the East Indies.</i>					
1 commander-in-chief	-	-	-	\$2,000	00
1 frigate of the 1st class	-	-	-	46,327	00
2 sloops of war	-	-	-	46,028	00
2 brigs and schooners	-	-	-	19,224	00
					\$113,579 00
<i>Squadron on the home station.</i>					
1 commander-in-chief	-	-	-	2,000	00
1 frigate of the 1st class	-	-	-	46,327	00
4 sloops of war	-	-	-	92,056	00
4 brigs and schooners	-	-	-	38,448	00
					178,831 00
<i>Squadron on the coast of Africa.</i>					
1 commander-in-chief	-	-	-	2,000	00
2 sloops of war	-	-	-	46,028	00
4 brigs and schooners	-	-	-	38,448	00
					86,476 00
					942,781 00

RECAPITULATION.

Mediterranean squadron	-	-	-	-	\$192,532 00
Squadron on the coast of Brazil	-	-	-	-	192,532 00
Squadron in the Pacific	-	-	-	-	178,831 00
Squadron in the East Indies	-	-	-	-	113,579 00
Squadron on the home station	-	-	-	-	178,831 00
Squadron on the coast of Africa	-	-	-	-	86,476 00
					942,781 00

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,
November 28, 1842.

[A No. 2.]

Estimate of the amount required for the steamers Union and Poinsett, and the store ships Lexington, Erie, and Relief, in commission, for the half year ending June 30, 1843, and for the Mississippi, Missouri, and Fulton, for the same period, in ordinary.

Vessels.	Pay.	Rations.	Medicines	Ordnance.	Contingencies.	Wear and tear.	Aggregat.
Union - - -	\$15,657	\$4,380	\$350	\$700	\$1,000	\$3,500	\$25,587
Poinsett - - -	10,609	2,263	180	350	550	1,900	15,852
Lexington - - -	7,289	2,044	125	200	375	1,000	11,033
Erie - - -	7,289	2,044	125	200	375	1,000	11,033
Relief - - -	6,097	1,497	93	163	275	750	8,875
	46,941	12,228	873	1,613	2,575	8,150	72,380
IN ORDINARY.							
Mississippi - - -	1,100	{ The necessary labor on board these vessels can be performed by men from the ordinary or yard. }					1,100
Missouri - - -	1,100						1,100
Fulton - - -	1,100						1,100
							75,680

The small steamer Engineer will be employed at Norfolk as a tug-boat, and, when her services are required, she can be manned from the receiving ship or yard; therefore, no estimate for her is deemed necessary.

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,
November 28, 1842.

[A No. 3.]

There will be required, under the head of "increase, repair, armament, and equipment of the navy," and "wear and tear of vessels in commission," for the half year ending 30th June, 1843, nine hundred and fifty thousand dollars.

Increase, repair, armament, and equipment of the navy, and
 wear and tear of vessels in commission - - - \$950,000 00
 BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,
 November 28, 1842.

[A No. 4.]

Estimate of the amount of pay that will be required for the following squadrons of vessels in commission for the year ending the 30th June, 1844.

<i>Squadron for the Mediterranean.</i>				
1 commander-in-chief	-	-	-	\$4,000 00
2 frigates of the 1st class	-	-	-	185,308 00
3 sloops of war	-	-	-	138,084 00
3 brigs and schooners	-	-	-	57,672 00
				\$385,064 00
<i>Squadron on the coast of Brazil.</i>				
1 commander-in-chief	-	-	-	4,000 00
2 frigates of the 1st class	-	-	-	185,308 00
3 sloops of war	-	-	-	138,084 00
3 brigs and schooners	-	-	-	57,672 00
				385,064 00
<i>Squadron for the Pacific station.</i>				
1 commander-in-chief	-	-	-	4,000 00
1 frigate of the 1st class	-	-	-	92,654 00
4 sloops of war	-	-	-	184,112 00
4 brigs and schooners	-	-	-	76,896 00
				357,662 00
<i>Squadron for the East Indies.</i>				
1 commander-in-chief	-	-	-	4,000 00
1 frigate of the 1st class	-	-	-	92,654 00
2 sloops of war	-	-	-	92,056 00
2 brigs and schooners	-	-	-	38,448 00
				227,158 00
<i>Squadron on the home station.</i>				
1 commander-in-chief	-	-	-	4,000 00
1 frigate of the 1st class	-	-	-	92,654 00
4 sloops of war	-	-	-	184,112 00
4 brigs and schooners	-	-	-	76,896 00
				357,662 00
<i>Squadron on the coast of Africa.</i>				
1 commander-in-chief	-	-	-	4,000 00
2 sloops of war	-	-	-	92,056 00
4 brigs and schooners	-	-	-	76,896 00
				172,952 00
				1,835,562 00

[A No. 6.]

There will be required, under the head of "increase, repair, armament, and equipment of the navy," and "wear and tear of vessels in commission," for the year ending 30th June, 1844, one million nine hundred thousand dollars.

Increase, repair, armament, and equipment of the navy, and
wear and tear of vessels in commission - - - \$1,900,000

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,
November 28, 1842.

[No. 7.]

A statement of the names of the vessels in ordinary or under repair at the several navy yards.

AT PORTSMOUTH, N. H.

Sloop of war Saratoga—ready for service.

AT CHARLESTOWN, MASS.

Ship of the line Ohio—receiving ship ; in good condition.

Frigates Cumberland and Potomac—these vessels can be prepared for sea in a short period.

Store ship Erie—lately fitted as a store ship, and ready for sea.

Brig Bainbridge—ready for service.

Brig Consort—there has been no survey of this brig since her late arrival from Portland, where she has been used as a receiving vessel.

AT BROOKLYN, N. Y.

Ship of the line North Carolina—in good order, and used as a receiving vessel.

Ships of the line Washington and Franklin—both require very extensive repairs.

Frigate Hudson—unfit for sea service.

Frigate Savannah—lately launched ; in good order.

Vincennes sloop of war—lately repaired ; can be prepared for sea in a very short time.

Brig Porpoise—in good order ; can be fitted for sea in thirty working days.

Brig Oregon—can be fitted for service in twenty-five working days.

AT PHILADELPHIA, PENN.

The schooner Experiment is fitted for and used as a receiving vessel ; is not considered fit for general service.

AT BALTIMORE, MD.

Brig Pioneer—in good order, and used as a receiving vessel.

NORFOLK, VA.

Pennsylvania ship of the line—in good order, and used as a receiving ship.
Frigates Brandywine and Macedonian—requiring slight repairs; can be fitted for sea in a short time.

Sloop of war Levant—nearly ready for service.

Sloop of war St. Louis—recently arrived from the Pacific; her survey is not yet completed; she will require considerable repairs.

Store ship Lexington—ready for sea.

Brig Truxton—ready for sea.

Steamer Engineer—transferred from the War Department; small, and unfit for a cruising vessel.

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,
November 28, 1842.

[No. 8.]

A statement of the names of the vessels on the stocks at the several navy yards.

AT PORTSMOUTH, N. H.

The Alabama, ship of the line; and the Santee, first class frigate.

AT CHARLESTOWN, MASS.

The ships of the line Virginia and Vermont.

AT BROOKLYN, N. Y.

The Sabine, first class frigate.

AT PHILADELPHIA.

The Raritan, first class frigate.

AT NORFOLK, VA.

The New York, ship of the line; and the St. Lawrence, first class frigate.

Four ships of the line.

Four frigates.

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,
November 28, 1842.

GENERAL RECAPITULATION.

<i>For the half year ending 30th June, 1843.</i>			
For pay of the navy - - - - -	-	Per letter A No. 1	\$942,781 00
For pay of the navy, steamers and store ships in commission - -	-	Per letter A No. 2	46,940 50
For pay of the navy, steamers in ordinary - - - - -	-	Per letter A No. 2	3,300 00
For increase, repair, armament, and equipment, and wear and tear of vessels in commission - - - - -	-	Per letter A No. 3	950,000 00
For contingent expenses - - - - -	-	Per letters A No. 2 and No. 10 -	68,700 00
			<hr/> \$2,011,721 50
<i>For the year ending 30th June, 1844.</i>			
For pay of the navy - - - - -	-	Per letter A No. 4	1,885,562 00
For pay of the navy, steamers and store ships in commission - -	-	Per letter A No. 5	93,881 00
For pay of the navy, steamers in ordinary - - - - -	-	Per letter A No. 5	6,600 00
For increase, repair, armament, and equipment, and wear and tear of vessels in commission - - - - -	-	Per letter A No. 6	1,900,000 00
For contingent expenses - - - - -	-	Per letters A No. 5 and No. 10 -	137,400 00
			<hr/> 4,023,443 00
Total amount required for the year and a half - - - - -	-	-	<hr/> 6,035,164 50

Doc. No. 2.

605

[No. 10.]

Estimate of the amount required to keep in commission for one year the following vessels, viz :

7 frigates	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	\$1,201,424
18 sloops of war	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,385,874
20 brigs and schooners	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	635,980
												3,223,278

Statement showing the sums required under the several heads of appropriation for the above number of vessels.

Vessels.	Pay.	Rations.	Medicines.	Ordnance.	Wear and tear.	Contingent.	Aggregate.
7 frigates	\$648,578	\$248,346	\$15,750	\$31,500	\$210,000	\$47,250	\$1,201,424
18 sloops	828,504	269,370	18,000	36,000	180,000	54,000	1,385,874
20 brigs	384,480	109,500	7,000	14,000	100,000	21,000	635,980
	1,861,562	627,216	40,750	81,500	490,000	122,250	3,223,278

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS, November 28, 1842.

Estimate of the amount required to keep in commission a vessel of each class for one year.

Rates of vessels.	Pay.	Rations.	Medicines.	Ordnance.	Wear and tear.	Contingent.	Aggregate.
Ship of the line - - -	\$153,064	\$65,335	\$4,000	\$10,000	\$45,000	\$12,000	\$289,399
Frigate of first class - -	92,654	35,478	2,250	4,500	30,000	6,750	171,632
Frigate of second class - -	76,676	28,470	1,900	3,800	25,000	5,700	141,546
Sloop of first class - - -	46,028	14,965	1,000	2,000	10,000	3,000	76,993
Sloop of third class - - -	34,734	11,388	800	1,500	6,500	2,300	57,222
Brig or schooner - - -	19,224	5,475	350	700	5,000	1,050	31,799
	422,380	161,111	10,300	22,500	121,500	30,800	768,591

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS, *November 28, 1842.*

[No. 12.]

Statement of the amounts expended during the preceding fiscal year, from 30th September, 1841, to 30th September, 1842, for wages of mechanics and laborers, in building, repairing, or equipping vessels of the navy, or in receiving and securing stores and materials for these purposes; and, also, the number of days' work which were performed during the same time.

Navy yards.	Days of labor.	Cost of labor.	Average price of labor per diem.
Portsmouth, New Hampshire	\$49,782	\$67,993 85	\$1 56½
Charlestown, Massachusetts -	110,400	191,848 87	1 73 ⁷ / ₁₀
New York - - -	87,953	149,462 67	1 70
Philadelphia - - -	61,976	95,067 76	1 53 ³ / ₁₀
Washington, D. C. - -	67,035	95,652 05	1 42 ⁹ / ₁₀
Norfolk, Virginia - -	180,372	275,257 27	1 52 ⁶ / ₁₀
	557,518	875,282 47	1 54½

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,
November, 1842.

[No. 13.]

Statement showing the cost or estimated value of stores on hand at the several navy yards, on the 1st of October, 1841, of articles received and expended during the year, and of stores on hand 1st October, 1842, under the appropriation for increase, repair, armament, and equipment of the navy, and wear and tear of vessels in commission.

Navy yards.	Value on hand 1st October, 1841.	Receipts.	Expenditures.	Value on hand 1st October, 1842.
Portsmouth, N. H.*				
Boston -	\$2,092,562 60	\$520,521 95	\$591,097 36	\$2,021,977 19
New York -	1,855,908 56	898,174 00	735,311 39	2,018,771 17
Philadelphia -	435,225 34	181,910 23	144,856 74	472,278 82
Washington -	423,163 36	339,476 43	202,130 84	560,503 95
Norfolk -	1,706,537 00	607,365 47	504,473 86	1,809,423 61
Pensacola -	166,889 25	20,107 73	14,421 67	172,575 31
	6,680,286 11	2,567,553 81	2,192,291 86	7,055,550 05

* Returns not complete.

BUREAU OF CONSTRUCTION, EQUIPMENT, AND REPAIRS,
November 28, 1842.

D No. 3.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,

Bureau of Provisions and Clothing, November 17, 1842.

SIR: I have the honor to submit herewith the following estimates for the half year commencing 1st January, 1843, and ending 30th June, 1843, and for the year commencing 1st July, 1843, and ending 30th June, 1844, each in triplicate, viz:

- A. Estimate of provisions for the six months.
- B. Estimate of clothing for the six months.
- C. Estimate of the expense of the bureau for the six months.
- D. Estimate of provisions for the year.
- E. Estimate of clothing for the year.
- F. Estimate of the expense of the bureau for the year.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, sir, your most obedient servant,

CH. W. GOLDSBOROUGH,
Chief of the Bureau.

Hon. A. P. URSHUR,
Secretary of the Navy.

[A.]

Estimate of the provisions required for the navy; for six months, commencing 1st January and ending 30th June, 1843; showing the cost of each vessel and of each yard, and the aggregate cost of the number of vessels of each description proposed to be employed, and the general aggregate of vessels and yards, for provisions.

Description of vessels, &c.	Number of men for each.	Number of rations for each.	Cost of rations for each.	Number of vessels estimated for.	Aggregate number of men.	Aggregate number of rations.	Aggregate cost of rations.
Ship of the line - - -	890	162,425	\$32,485 00	2	1,780	324,850	\$64,970 00
Frigate - - -	486	88,695	17,739 00	5	2,430	443,475	88,695 00
Sloop - - -	205	37,412½	7,482 50	18	3,690	673,425	134,685 00
Brig or schooner - - -	75	13,687½	2,737 50	20	1,500	273,250	54,750 00
Steamer Union - - -	120	21,900	4,380 00	1	120	21,900	4,380 00
Steamer Pinsett - - -	62	11,315	2,263 00	1	62	11,315	2,263 00
RECEIVING VESSELS.							
Ohio - - -	244	44,530	8,906 00	1	244	44,530	8,906 00
North Carolina - - -	244	44,530	8,906 00	1	244	44,530	8,906 00
Pennsylvania - - -	244	44,530	8,906 00	1	244	44,530	8,906 00
Ontario - - -	30	5,475	1,095 00	1	30	5,475	1,095 00
Experiment - - -	19	3,467½	693 50	1	19	3,467½	693 50
Pioneer - - -	19	3,467½	693 50	1	19	3,467½	693 50
Small vessel at Charleston	19	3,467½	693 50	1	19	3,467½	693 50
NAVY YARDS.							
Portsmouth - - -	20	3,650	730 00	1	20	3,650	730 00
Boston - - -	58	10,585	2,117 00	1	58	10,585	2,117 00
New York - - -	58	10,585	2,117 00	1	58	10,585	2,117 00
Philadelphia - - -	18	3,285	657 00	1	18	3,285	657 00
Washington - - -	24	4,380	876 00	1	24	4,380	876 00
Norfolk - - -	58	10,585	2,117 00	1	58	10,585	2,117 00
Pensacola - - -	53	9,672½	1,934 50	1	53	9,672½	1,934 50
STORE SHIPS.							
Erie, } Lexington, } each Relief, }	51	9,307½	1,861 50	3	153	27,922½	5,584 50
					10,843	1,978,847½	395,769 50

10,843 persons, each drawing one ration, make 1,978,847½ rations; at 20 cents, \$395,769 50.

It is believed that the sum thus estimated will be found sufficient to cover all expenses of transportation, coöperage, and other expenses. It is therefore respectfully recommended that the appropriation be worded accordingly:

For provisions for the navy for the half year commencing January 1st and ending June 30, 1843, including transportation, coöperage, and other expenses, \$395,769 50.

CH. W. GOLDSBOROUGH,
Chief of the Bureau.

The balance of the appropriation for 1842, for provisions, which will remain in the Treasury on the 1st January, 1843, will, it is estimated, be sufficient to meet all liabilities under that head, and spare a considerable amount; and I would suggest that \$33,000 may be deducted from the above amount or estimate, thus reducing it to \$362,769 50.

CH. W. GOLDSBOROUGH.

BUREAU OF PROVISIONS AND CLOTHING,
November 17, 1842.

[B.]

Estimate of clothing for the navy for the half year commencing January 1 and ending June 30, 1843.

The whole number of persons employed on board our ships and in our navy yards (in the ordinary) is estimated at 10,843; of these, it is calculated that about 7,600 will draw their supplies of clothing from the Government stock.

Each person heretofore, it has been estimated, has drawn on an average, in three years, a supply of clothing equal to \$175 70. But, in consequence of the reduction in the price of materials, it is confidently believed that the estimate should be reduced to \$150; so that the average each year would be \$50, and the half year would be \$25. Then this estimate for six months will be—7,600 persons, at \$25 each, \$190,000.

Clothing for the navy has heretofore been paid for out of the appropriation for "pay, &c." of the navy. When issued, it has been charged to the men as so much pay, and the amount thus issued has been restored to the appropriation for pay, &c.; but no particular account for clothing issued has ever been settled between the pursers and the Government. Such account should show the number of each particular article of clothing delivered to and issued by the pursers: for instance, 1,000 suits are delivered by a storekeeper to a purser; the storekeeper is credited by the delivery, and the purser is charged and must account for each and every article received by him for issue. Another consequence which has been inconvenient to the service is this: the actual available amount of the appropriation for pay is reduced by considerable sums of that appropriation being vested in clothing, at the very time when the whole appropriation has been required to pay off crews arriving from distant stations. Moreover, the appropriation for pay is reduced by every condemnation of clothing; the difference between its original cost and the amount it sells for at public auction, after being surveyed and condemned as unfit for issue in the navy, would show the amount of the reduction. Another consideration which appears to me to favor the proposition of a specific appropriation is this: that, having but one appropriation to rely on, the actual expenditures under the head of clothing can be more readily ascertained, the accounts greatly simplified, and the actual cost clearly exhibited on the books of this bureau, without referring to any other appropriation than that for "clothing for the navy."

No additional cost would arise from adopting this proposition. It is indeed hoped confidently that the regulations recently adopted will have a tendency to produce a considerable reduction of the expenses. So far will

the expenses probably be reduced, that I would respectfully suggest that the expenses of transportation may be included in an appropriation without increasing its aggregate amount; so that the appropriation for "contingent expenses," heretofore used to pay for transportation, will be saved the amount thereof, and the appropriation now submitted can be worded thus:

For clothing for the navy, including transportation and every other expense, for the half year commencing January 1 and ending June 30, 1843, \$190,000.

CH. W. GOLDSBOROUGH,
Chief of the Bureau.

BUREAU OF PROVISIONS AND CLOTHING,
November 17, 1842.

[C.]

Estimate of the expense of the bureau of Provisions and Clothing for the half year commencing 1st January and ending 30th of June, 1843, agreeably to the 4th section of the act of 31st of August, 1842, entitled "An act to reorganize the Navy Department of the United States."

For compensation to the chief of the bureau, at \$3,000 per annum	\$1,500
For compensation to the chief clerk, at \$1,400 per annum	700
For compensation to a clerk, at \$1,200 per annum	600
For compensation to a clerk, at \$500 per annum	400
One messenger, at \$700 per annum	350

Contingent.

For blank books, binding, and stationery	300
For miscellaneous items	150

In submitting this estimate, a sense of duty requires that I should state that additional assistance is *absolutely necessary*, to enable the bureau to keep the accounts coming under its cognizance. Every purser in the service, and every storekeeper, has accounts to settle for all the various provisions, slop clothing, and "small stores," committed to his care, and for which he is held responsible. These accounts, as far as practicable, should be settled *every quarter*. In number they may exceed sixty for each quarter, and each account necessarily embraces a multitude of items, which require particular and careful examination, involving many calls for explanation, preparatory to their being admitted for entry on the journal of accounts. The present chief clerk of the bureau has incessant employment in performing the duties enjoined on him by the act of 26th August, 1842, section 13, in receiving and examining the monthly and quarterly returns of stores and clothing received and expended at the stations, foreign and home, and on board all our vessels in commission, entering numerous invoices of shipments, and aiding in the correspondence of the bureau. Zealous and capable as the chief clerk is known to be, it has already become apparent that these duties are too heavy for any one individual; and when it is borne in mind that all these accounts are to be entered in a

journal, and transferred thence into a ledger, and such entries and transfers are all to be carefully examined, it will, it is hoped and presumed, be at once admitted that additional assistance is *absolutely necessary*.

The time of the second clerk allowed by the act of 31st of August, 1842, is fully occupied by the duties arising under contracts. He has to prepare, not only the original contracts, but duplicates and triplicates, for transmission to commandants and agents; to record them; to enter and scale all bids for supplies; to receive and enter all returns as to the progress making in the execution of contracts; all payments upon them, all reservations; to prepare all advertisements for supplies, and see they are published as directed; to examine all advertising accounts, prepare them, if correct, for approval, and keep an account of all such as may be approved, and to aid in the correspondence upon all these subjects, and to record the same.

The third clerk is fully employed in attending to the general records, and in keeping the requisition book, and the exhibits of moneys received and expended by the disbursing agents; besides which, he has to aid in the general correspondence, and to prepare copies of letters and papers of various kinds. Hence neither the second nor third clerk could reasonably be required to aid in the general accounts of stores and clothing, and such accounts could not be entered on the journal or spread upon the ledger without additional assistance. Two able accountants, in addition to the present force, would, it is hoped, be found sufficient to enable us to keep the accounts of the bureau in such condition as would be satisfactory. I therefore respectfully submit the following additional estimate, viz:

Two clerks, as accountants, at \$—— each per annum, the half, \$——.

CH. W. GOLDSBOROUGH.

BUREAU OF PROVISIONS AND CLOTHING,

November 17, 1842.

[D.]

Estimate of the provisions required for the navy for one year, commencing July 1, 1843, and ending June 30, 1844; showing the cost of each vessel and of each yard, and the aggregate cost of the number of vessels of each description proposed to be employed, and the general aggregate of vessels and yards, for provisions.

Description of vessels, &c.	Number of men for each.	Number of rations for each.	Cost of rations for each.	Number of vessels estimated for.	Aggregate number of men.	Aggregate number of rations.	Aggregate cost of rations.
Ship of the line - - -	890	324,850	64,970	2	1,780	649,700	\$129,940
Frigate - - -	486	177,390	35,478	5	2,430	886,950	177,390
Sloop - - -	205	74,325	14,965	18	3,690	1,346,850	269,370
Brig or schooner - - -	75	27,375	5,475	20	1,500	547,500	109,500
Steamer Union - - -	120	43,800	8,760	1	120	43,800	8,760
Steamer Poinsett - - -	62	22,630	4,526	1	62	22,630	4,526
RECEIVING VESSELS.							
Ohio - - -	244	89,060	17,812	1	244	89,060	17,812
North Carolina - - -	244	89,060	17,812	1	244	89,060	17,812
Pennsylvania - - -	244	89,060	17,812	1	244	89,060	17,812
Ontario - - -	30	10,950	2,190	1	30	10,950	2,190
Experiment - - -	19	6,935	1,387	1	19	6,935	1,387
Righter - - -	19	6,935	1,387	1	19	6,935	1,387
Small vessel at Charleston	19	6,935	1,387	1	19	6,935	1,387
NAVY YARDS.							
Portsmouth - - -	20	7,300	1,460	1	20	7,300	1,460
Boston - - -	58	21,170	4,234	1	58	21,170	4,234
New York - - -	58	21,170	4,234	1	58	21,170	4,234
Philadelphia - - -	18	6,570	1,314	1	18	6,570	1,314
Washington - - -	24	8,760	1,752	1	24	8,760	1,752
Norfolk - - -	58	21,170	4,234	1	58	21,170	4,234
Pensacola - - -	53	19,345	3,869	1	53	19,345	3,869
STORE SHIPS.							
Erie, } Lexington, } each Relief, }	51	18,615	3,723	3	153	55,845	11,169
					10,843	3,957,695	791,539

10,843 persons, each drawing one ration, make 3,957,695 rations, at 20 cents, \$791,539.

It is believed that the sum thus estimated will be found sufficient to cover all expenses of transportation, cooerage, and other expenses. It is therefore respectfully recommended that the appropriation be worded accordingly :

For provisions for the navy for the year commencing July 1, 1843, and ending June 30, 1844, including transportation, cooerage, and other expenses, \$791,539.

CH. W. GOLDSBOROUGH,
Chief of the Bureau.

The balance of the appropriation for provisions for 1842, which will remain in the Treasury on the 1st January, 1843, will, it is estimated, be sufficient to meet all liabilities under that head, and spare a considerable amount; and I would suggest that \$67,000 may be deducted from the above estimate, thus reducing it to \$724,539.

CH. W. GOLDSBOROUGH.

BUREAU OF PROVISIONS AND CLOTHING,
November 17, 1842.

[E.]

*Estimate of clothing for the navy for the year commencing July 1, 1843,
and ending June 30, 1844.*

The whole number of persons employed on board our ships and in our navy yards (in the ordinary) is estimated at 10,843. Of these, it is calculated that about 7,600 will draw their supplies of clothing from the Government stock.

Each person, it is believed, will not draw, on an average, in the course of three years, a supply of clothing greater than \$150; so that the average for one year would be \$50.

Then this estimate, for one year, will be 7,600 persons, at \$50 each \$380,000.

The appropriation to include the expense of transportation, and every other expense.

CH. W. GOLDSBOROUGH,
Chief of the Bureau.

BUREAU OF PROVISIONS AND CLOTHING, November 17, 1842.

[F.]

Estimate of the expense of the bureau of Provisions and Clothing for the year commencing July 1, 1843, and ending June 30, 1844, agreeably to the 4th section of the act of 31st August, 1842, entitled "An act to reorganize the Navy Department of the United States."

For compensation to the chief of the bureau, at \$3,000 per annum	\$3,000
For compensation to the chief clerk, at \$1,400 per annum	1,400
For compensation to a clerk, at \$1,200 per annum	1,200
For compensation to a clerk, at \$800 per annum	800
For one messenger, at \$700 per annum	700
<i>Contingent.</i>	
For blank books, binding, and stationery	450
For miscellaneous items	200
<i>Submitted.</i>	
For two additional accountants.	

CH. W. GOLDSBOROUGH,
Chief of the Bureau.

BUREAU OF PROVISIONS AND CLOTHING, November 17, 1842.

E No. 3.

NAVY DEPARTMENT,

Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, December 1, 1842.

SIR: In obedience to your instructions of the 28th October, the undersigned has the honor to submit the following preamble and estimates for the medical department of the navy.

The preamble is deemed absolutely essential for a true understanding of the real condition of that part of the Navy Department which comes under the direction of the bureau of Medicine and Surgery. The developments it contains are neither agreeable, nor, perhaps, expected; yet it is right that Congress should be in possession of the facts showing the awkward condition of the medical department, in relation to its fiscal concerns. It is also just to yourself to show how much *reform* was needed in this branch of the service. It is but fair to the incumbent of this bureau, that the heavy demands existing on an appropriation which, for a series of years, seems to have been either insufficiently asked, or inadequately granted, in reference to the expenses that appropriation was designed to liquidate—should be explained. That the annual appropriations for the outlays of the medical department have not been, in some years, anterior to that just passed, in parity with the current expenses of those years, the undersigned sees no occasion to take upon himself to assert. But that, in the series of years alluded to, the aggregate appropriations have not only not been commensurate with the aggregate outlay, he not only takes upon himself to say, but, also, that the deficit in the former, to bring them on an equality with the latter, amounts to a sum which, unless provided by a specific appropriation, will press heavily, for years to come, on the usual medical appropriation, even by a process which would subtract a tithe of each year's grant, for the gradual extinction of the present demands. It would, therefore, be equally disingenuous to assume these demands, in part, in the basis of estimates for future wants—thus vainly and uselessly, and, on the part of the undersigned, culpably endeavoring to conceal the embarrassment they occasion, and unwise to withhold any longer from Congress, the fact that, until they are wholly dissipated by specific funds, no economy can be apparent, as consecutive to the reorganization which introduced a bureau in this Department, among the effects of the operations of which, economy was anticipated as an important one.

To start in this bureau, under the just expectation by Congress and by yourself, of thrift and saving, with the clog of an aggregate debt of *fifty thousand dollars*, would be idle. This is the sum, *at least*, which, by a gradual increment from a previously unwise method of making estimates, meets the undersigned in the fiscal part of his bureau. To dissipate the trammels of this residual sum after years of injudicious estimates, by gradually lessening it out of the annual appropriations, instead of acquainting Congress at once with the naked truth, would require that thirteen thousand dollars should, *annually, for four years*, be abstracted from the medical fund! The result is plain, supposing this course should be adopted instead of the one the undersigned proposes, of *eclaircissement*, that, for four years to come, the bureau of Medicine and Surgery would *seem* TO INCREASE the heretofore usual appropriation, by thirteen thousand dollars annually!! That neither system nor economy could be imputed as a part of such wild operations, is clear; that unmerited blame and obloquy would be heaped upon this part of the reorganization, is equally plain;

that an unjust unpopularity would meet its measures, at every step, is not less manifest; and, finally, that its abolition would be the probable issue, is unquestionable. With these general observations, the undersigned proceeds to the details within his knowledge, on which they have been based, after the following explanatory observations.

The difficulty that meets the attempt at making the required estimates at the onset, has already been premised. Its cause, or causes, rather, (for there are several,) will now be set forth.

These estimates are for the moiety of the year approaching, ending on the 30th June next, together with superadded estimates for the whole of the fiscal year thereafter, ending on the 30th June, 1844. To arrive at these would be a simple affair. But the simplicity of it becomes, instead, a complex calculation, by the existence of claims unappealed, to the amount already mentioned, in round numbers.

When estimates were presented to Congress prior to August, 1842, for an appropriation of \$30,000, to defray the current expenses of the medical department of the navy during the year 1842, there remained, on the day of the passage of the law granting the appropriation asked for, certain arrearages due for outlays in the medical department, to an amount, in the aggregate, actually exceeding, very considerably, the total of that appropriation.

The whole of it was, therefore, swallowed up in less than a week after the passage of the act, although five months of the year thus seemingly provided for, were *in futuro*. But this is not all. At least \$10,000 still remained due and unpaid. This sum (\$40,000) had grown out of bills, all charged certainly, if not *all* justly chargeable (which admits of doubt*) to the appropriation for the medical department. The result is as manifest and intelligible, as its sequence was natural. An appropriation for the whole of the year 1842 was extinguished in a few days, to liquidate (although only adequate to do it partially) the debts of the year 1841, those of 1842 accumulating the while. The debts of 1840, with a similar retrogression, had been paid, also only in part, out of the appropriation of and for 1841; those in like manner of 1839 out of the appropriation of 1840, and so on, by retrogressive shackle, for perhaps a long course of years; each anterior year's debts bringing the additional increment of the portion left unpaid from the periods of time gone by, as an *undecaying* dead horse, the price of which was to be paid, sooner or later, out of funds set apart to buy food for the living one. All this time Congress remained ignorant of the true state of things, believing that each annual appropriation was competent to its object, since it always reached the amount asked as competent for the year embraced.

Thus the undersigned has brought you, by the simple statement of a state of things which quickly reached his mind, to a thorough understanding of the confusion which would continue, unless the affair be rectified, on the just and competent principles of cure. It only remains to say, that whatever information this preamble may communicate, of a novel or unexpected nature, it was all forced on him with convincing celerity by the power of *figures*, on the moment when his duty led him to investigate the fiscal concerns of his bureau, and to ponder the singular

* Many of them are known to be *flagrant intrusions* to a large amount. Some of them considerable *annual* draughts on the appropriation for "medicines, &c.," so entirely foreign to any use, purpose, or appliance whatever, for the sick of the navy, that it is surprising by what process of reasoning they have been brought under that appropriation, paid, and passed.

uniformity of navy agents' returns in the loaded column appropriated to "amounts overpaid." The amazement, this uniformity and the large amounts of that column produced, can be better understood by you than explained by the undersigned. Sufficient ground for this will be admitted when he simply states that he had expected to see a clean and clear ledger, exhibiting the distribution of the appropriation in parcels to those agents as debits for the year current, with simple offsets against these of credits for lawful outlays of that year from the medical appropriation. Far from this simplicity of grant and expenditure was the result of his scrutiny; having found, not only the groaning columns of over-payments on account of the appropriation for "medicines, &c.," but unwarrantable intrusions on the fund, especially for the support of the naval asylum, the irregularities in the administration of which you have promptly proceeded to correct, on the moment of the disclosures which the reorganization produced.

The cause of all this is traceable, as has been stated, several years back, by the annual interlocking with each successive appropriation for any particular year the claims of some year anterior—thus leaving an apparent competent fund, in a state of glaring incompetency to meet the objects it was lawfully designed to meet.

This cause of insufficiency to liquidate the annual demands, was dilated by an immoderate expenditure from year to year, far beyond the actual need of outlay for surgeons' necessaries and appliances—an immoderate expenditure, growing out of a lax and irresponsible method of making requisitions, and obtaining their approval, by officers incompetent to judge of the necessity for them, either in kind, or in the quantities asked for; and still further enlarged, by an unrestrained and *craft-inviting* course, in having those requisitions executed.

But these were not the only causes which impinged the strength of the appropriation. An additional one is found in the *loss* which the practised system of entire unaccountability engendered, of articles of imperishable nature, but costly price, and which had been obtained out of congressional appropriations apposite to such expenditure.

The necessity for *replenishing* these admitted of no abatement, from the fact that, having once been obtained, they *ought to have been preserved* for future and other similar use to that to which they were first applied. The fact was evident that now they were gone. This overwhelmed every other view. No accountability existing, either by law, usage, or much individual exertion on the part of those concerned, but, on the contrary, any and every essay towards instituting it having been uniformly extinguished, by a constant refusal by the usual recipients to give receipts or vouchers for delivery of articles after return cruises, it is neither surprising that losses of costly appliances ensued, nor is it strange that a continual drain was thus instituted, on a specific fund, destined, in part at least, to meet outlays of one year, which would last for the same purpose in the service, if well taken care of, for several consecutive years.

It is easy to perceive how these causes might quickly impoverish an appropriation, even if it had been well devised to meet current expenses; but when it is remembered, that a doubtful judgment had been shown for years past, by those who furnished the Secretary of the Navy with the data for his estimates on the branch of the service in question, and that a policy not easily understood, or involving an unacquaintance, perhaps, with the veritable state of perpetuated claims, led to asking, or causing to be asked, of Congress, an appropriation wholly insufficient—it becomes pal-

pable that the irregularity and irresponsibility in making requisitions, and the exorbitant charges on their execution, in, at least, one of our Southern seaports, joined to the carelessness, waste, and loss, produced in the manner noticed, are causes, in combination, adequate to produce their full share in contriving the embarrassments now complained of and exhibited.

In truth, the appropriation for one year was often, if not always, virtually, though perhaps not apparently, foreclosed, for any benefit to that year's outlay, by the engulfing arrearages of the year or more previous. The real state of affairs in the medical department not being known, or, being known, not having been developed; it became next to impossible to meet indefinite outlays or claims by definite appropriations. A similar difficulty would now exist, if any estimates were predicated on the unsound policy of perpetuating the mystification which has characterized the medical outlay for years past. Under the full conviction of this, that specious and deceptive lure, held out by narrowed estimates, is now abandoned and anathematized. The plain truth, devoid of cloud or obscurity, is now before you, and the undersigned believes that you will better receive it than a mesh of intricacies, predicated on calculations which must fall short of adequacy, if devoid of that foundation. There is nothing problematical in this policy.

To disclose to you that which figures in the accounting books, and in the official returns of navy agents to his bureau, revealed to the undersigned, is a duty. To make that disclosure, fully and fairly, is common honesty.

It may not be without utility to observe here, that whatever may be the amount granted hereafter, to the medical department, its integrity will most likely not be invaded by any of the irregular causes of diminution which have been noticed. Hitherto, there not having been any restraining influence over outlays, and no practicable method of recalling the material proceeds of those outlays into the store rooms for public property, nor any power, exerted till lately, (for the evil was not known to the power until brought to light by the reorganization,*) to stay a truly ruthless

* Six hundred and sixty-five dollars and fifty-seven cents were (unauthorizedly) paid out of the appropriation for "medicines, surgical instruments, &c.," for 31 blue cloth frock coats, with navy buttons, and a silver star ornament; 31 pairs blue cassimere pantaloons, and 31 blue cassimere vests, with navy buttons—and all this toggery for "Jack"—for pensioners, who never had worn any thing longer than a sailor's jacket, or, at most, in storms, a monkey or pea jacket, the cost of which is \$8, instead of \$14, charged for the frock coats, made in officers' undress fashion! This will serve to show the unwarrantable intrusions on the appropriation for medicines referred to in the text. But it may more strongly be set forth by this fact: of \$7,121 64, paid by the navy agent at Philadelphia from the 1st of October, 1841, to the 25th of October, 1842, out of the appropriation for "medicines, &c.," \$1,040 19 only were for medicines, surgical instruments, and surgical purposes. The remaining \$6,181 45 were for items of expenditure wholly foreign to the intent of the appropriation, and, of course were what have been appropriately called intrusions on the fund, not known to be practised, nor thought of by Congress, when they made the appropriations in question. How could thirty thousand dollars, appropriated for the naval service for the whole of the year 1842, be deemed sufficient, when a mal-administration of the fund, on one station, swept off at once, in a few days more than twelve months, \$6,181 45, not lawfully chargeable to the medical fund? Could the balance, \$23,818 55, be for a moment thought competent to supply all the ships, sick quarters, hospitals, &c., in the United States, for a whole year? That this mal-administration may be understood, the navy agent's return to the bureau of Medicine and Surgery is annexed *in toto*, as an appendix. It will not be understood, however, that the slightest blame is imputed in these irregular transactions, to that gentleman, officially, or in any other way. The irregularity is chargeable, and is now unhesitatingly charged, on the governor of the naval asylum who approved the bills, and thus ordered their payment out of an appropriation which no sophistry could make chargeable with such burdens. In addition to these irregular outlays, the sum of \$3,500

host of intrusions on the medical appropriation, the inroads on which, conveyed the thought, to cool lookers-on, that its fastness must have been considered impregnable, and its resources exhaustless; nor, seemingly, any fear of that power—for, among other impoverishing drains, the appropriation has been made the passive, patient, enduring instrument of a whimsical prodigality—which it would be affectation to call by any other name—of a tissue of taxes, absurdly conceived, and unauthorizedly levied by a *se-ipse* expenditure, (for a naval charity,) the grotesque character of which is equally anomalous and queer; nor, as it would seem, any chastened appreciation of the *intent* of the appropriation, else this dwindling away of the easily told contents of small coffers, at best, would, under the review of any rational intelligence, have quickly conveyed the self-evident truth, that those coffers could no more be expected to defray such profuseness, than the recipient of a parish bounty could be thought able to pay the rent of the almonry which gives him food, raiment, and shelter; nor, finally, above all, any *gleam* of accountability emanating from the confused mist surrounding the disjointed and schemeless way of furnishing the general supplies of the medical service;—nothing of all these propositions (which, in the aggregate, make up a true *sorites* deducible from *facts*) existing in the service, the conviction that kind of argument produces is logically irresistible—that heretofore it would have been the greatest hardihood to have promised, or expected, a faithful distribution of any appropriation on which draughts were irremediably inordinate, irregular, prodigal, if not senseless, and often wholly useless for any purpose save enriching the rapacious furnishers. That this epithet is merited by some, is, unfortunately for the weak and groaning medical appropriation, but too true. To their extortionate and unconscionable charges, especially for surgical instruments,* the undersigned has called your attention. They in part, but doubtless not to the extent of a tithe of the occult freebooting which for years has been in operation, under the guise of fair profit, have been brought to light by a report to Congress, now in its printed documents. That report resulted from an investigating commission instituted by your immediate predecessor, with that peering scrutiny into irregularities and abuses for which he was remarkable; and which has, in the same sharpness, been instituted by yourself, and carried out, (from a conviction that reform could no longer be postponed, consistently with the public interests,) into a digested system of reorganization which is hourly presenting additional facts to confirm the necessity for establishing, continuing, and ex-

is reported on the purser's pay rolls, as paid, annually, for wages or pay alone (exclusive of officers' pay) in that institution; \$428 of which is the wages of a person rated and paid as hospital steward who never performed five minutes' duty as such in the hospital, but was solely employed as purser's clerk, and to buy provisions for which he was regularly paid, as any agent not connected with the institution might have done. Of this whole amount of \$3,500, for wages, (the subsistence of those so paid being a further charge, and paid out of the appropriation for medicines,) only \$936 were allowed in the estimates of the Secretary of the Navy, and subsequently \$303 per annum were allowed or a carpenter's mate—making \$1,239 allowed—the balance (\$2,261) being entirely unauthorized or near the whole amount—the residue, to speak cautiously, at least very doubtfully authorized.

* It may illustrate this remark to state, that the records of this bureau show that an eminent surgical instrument maker, of Philadelphia, sold certain instruments of his manufacture, of first-rate workmanship, and approved pattern, for the sum of \$669 81, to certain druggists largely supplying the medical outfits of vessels in a neighboring seaport. The commission alluded to in the text, conducted by Benjamin Homans, Esq., now of the Navy Department, shows that these identical instruments were furnished by the druggists alluded to, to certain vessels, and that they charged Government for them the sum of \$1,224 54—thus exhibiting a profit of \$554 73; in

panding that reorganization. These hourly revelations are, at least in the bureau of Medicine and Surgery, absolutely amazing.

The difficulty of making, with any prospect of redemption, such a promise as has been above touched on, or realizing any such expectation as alluded to, would hitherto have been further enhanced by the practice, heretofore pursued, of making good an exhausted appropriation by borrowing, temporarily, from another. But pay day was to come at last.

The undersigned has shown you that its approach is as vicinal as the demands with which it is fraught are importunate and insusceptible of postponement. Procrastination will not mend, but mar that measure, which, only, can bring the issue right. The enlightened views of Congress, once invited to this measure of fiscal appeasement, would, by the undersigned, be confided in to meet the emergency. You, doubtless, are inspired with the same confident reliance on their just sense of necessity for something to be done effectual, thus ultimately closing the door, so long and injuriously to the public credit wide open, for the ingress of irregularities varied, mischievous, and odd. In a word, a specific appropriation to obliterate retrospective claims, would block out that door, by raising an impenetrable barrier against future abuses and irregularities. That measure once accomplished, nothing of the anomalous operations which have been developed and complained of, can be interposed (if the incumbent of this bureau does his duty) to prevent a due regard in keeping, without intrusion, all future appropriations.

The existing scores once erased by payment, the course will be clear for economy and thrift.

The goal at the end of that course can be reached in no other way. An unsettled ledger would perpetuate embarrassment, by withholding the ready money which ought to find its way into cash payments for supplies, and diverting it into the channel clogged with the obstacles of debt and discredit—it might be said no credit at all, for the smirch it has sustained, if

other words, an exorbitant charge of about 83 per cent.! This, too, on articles of well known established prices. These prices were approved in the usual way, and *actually paid*. The same commission brought to light, from actual vouchers, the charge by the same druggists of \$287 82, in four years, for the recipients of medicines and freights, although they state, on oath, that the "drayage, freight, &c., was always paid by them." Epsom salt was invariably charged, in wholesale quantities, at ten cents per pound, when it can any where be purchased of wholesale dealers at five cents, and even much less. Half an ounce of veratria* was charged at eighteen dollars! An ounce of gold is worth sixteen dollars, (a doubloon or ounce,) thus was a small white powder charged at thirty-six dollars an ounce—four dollars more than twice the value of an ounce of gold. One ounce of strychnine,† a similar powder, was charged at thirty-four dollars—that is, two dollars more than twice the value of an ounce of gold! Two dozen bottles of Bedford spring water were charged eight dollars, viz: 33 cents per bottle. Two scabs of vaccine virus were charged at nine dollars! Oiled silk, worth, of the best quality, \$1 37½ per yard, was charged eighty dollars for twenty yards—that is, four dollars per yard! Seventy-two bottles compound sirup of sarsaparilla were charged at \$108, viz: \$1 50 a bottle. The retail price is every where 75 cents a bottle; and it has been purchased by this bureau in Philadelphia at \$7 50 per dozen, or \$45 per 72 bottles.

In the examination of vouchers by the same commission, still more extortionate charges appeared on some articles. In short, the whole of the charges, now printed in the documents of Congress, are of the same extortionate character. The illustrations given are ample to prove the truth of the remarks in the text, on the rapacity of furnishers. Of \$42,504 34, paid by a navy agent, at the seaport alluded to, out of the appropriation for "medicines, &c.," these furnishers received \$23,676 10.

* Philadelphia prices to this bureau: veratria \$10 50 by one firm of chemists, and \$10 by another, per ounce; the wholesale of these poisons being ounces and one and half ounces.

† Philadelphia price to this bureau by one firm of chemists, \$7 per ounce; by another, \$6 50 per ounce, avoirdupois; the wholesale, also, of this poison being ounces and one and half ounces. Some difference existing between the manner of putting these articles up, by the two firms, their prices may be said to be about equal for the drug.

not indelible, is so deep as to have actually frustrated the economy which would have been the result of cash payments by the bureau.

There has been no reciprocity in the borrowing complained of, but what added to the evil.

In short, the medical appropriation having been made to bear the burden of a collapsing pressure, meager, ill-conditioned, ill provided, as it has been, it was ever seized on in such plumpness as recent Congressional action may have given it; grappled with, thrown down, filched, and picked to the bone, by voracity in the furnishers, and by the relentless tugs of the visionary and the inconsiderate. The evil exhibited is considerable and pervading, but not inextirpable. Fortunately, the remedy is at hand.

Should Congress deem it right and expedient to meet the emergency by the annihilating power it possesses, that course would dissipate the mystified condition of the concerns which now come under the bureau of Medicine and Surgery. Until that step be taken, all attempts at reducing the medical appropriation to the square-and-compass test will prove fallacious, deceptive, and unavailing. When taken, the appropriation may, thereafter, be in good understanding made, and in good faith expended.

It is now, therefore, submitted to your consideration, whether it might not be well to lay these facts before the appropriating power, and ask for the requisite funds to release the accounts, in abeyance, from all prospective trammel or postponement. This would render the operations of the bureau fully perspicuous and effectually economical. It would, too, relieve its chief from floundering in future amidst debts and drawbacks, which otherwise would create a *vis inertia* inimical to the object of its institution, and fatal perhaps to its existence. This may be a fit place to suggest what the undersigned cannot but deem a modification in the future medical appropriation, imperatively called for by the principles of unity in purchases, requisitions, issues, and accountability, adopted in this bureau. The modification alluded to has reference to that distinct appropriation, heretofore recognised for the medical disbursements for the marine corps. This separation of objects, homogeneous in their nature and uses, presents an unnecessary distracting influence over the medical department of the navy; and, moreover, the distinct appropriation exhibits, often, an ungainly disproportion to that for the service of the navy proper. In the present year, for example, that disproportionate unsuitableness between means and the objects they are to embrace, was very striking—\$4,140 to \$30,000. When the relative numerical strength of the navy proper, and the marine corps, is glanced at, this injudicious variance in proportion will be readily perceived. There are other reasons for amalgamating the two appropriations, involving the good of the service, in the generalization now aimed at in the bureau.

After maturely considering all the aspects of this hitherto distinct appropriation, the undersigned is unable to perceive any good reason for continuing, as a separate item of appropriation, the funds for the sick and hurt of the marine corps. Indeed, he can find, in the whole view of the subject, not only no reason, good or plausible, why it should be distinct from the general naval appropriation, but every good and sufficient reason that might be fairly asked for, why it should not be perpetuated in separation.

They may be summed up in these: the naval surgeons in all instances, without exception, perform the duty of medical officers to the marine corps, from headquarters down to the smallest guard allotted to vessels of war.

In many instances, notwithstanding the separation of appropriations that have a common object and tendency, the necessaries and appliances for the sick and hurt marines, are drained from the supplies obtained out of the appropriation for the naval service proper. The same kind of drain carries away a large portion of the supplies on board of all vessels having a marine guard. There remains, perhaps, only the medical department of the marines at headquarters, in Washington, to be supplied out of the specific and distinct appropriation for marines. There does not seem any appropriate cause, or plausible, much less valid reason, why this should continue, especially now that all requisitions and approvals, both for the articles and the payments for them, originate, or are entertained and adjusted, in the bureau of Medicine and Surgery. If all requisitions, then, and the administrative surveillance of them, preparatory to payment, exist in one office, there seems to be much propriety in suggesting that the funds should be a unit for the two objects.

Should this state of separate appropriation be not hereafter set aside, the result will inevitably be an irruption on the unity of action, expenditure, issues, and accountability, general and fiscal, which ought to be maintained inviolate in the concerns of this bureau. The primitive cause of the usage is not known, nor can its necessity be defended on any stable ground. For these reasons, it is now submitted to you, whether the present would not be a fit opportunity so to modify the next solicited appropriation for the sick and hurt, as to embrace, *under one general head*, the navy proper and the marine corps.

In addition to this improvement in the essential base of the appropriation for the sick and hurt of the navy, the undersigned takes occasion to suggest another, less essential or important, but still an improvement, which, if adopted, would not be without its advantage. It relates simply to the phraseology of the appropriation, as it has heretofore been expressed.

The nomenclature of appropriations is entirely conventional; and it is presumed something of appositeness in the funds required to the objects they are destined to procure, is intended to exist. Under this idea it is suggested, that hereafter the funds given by Congress for the medical department be styled "An appropriation for surgeons' necessaries, and appliances for the sick and hurt, of the naval service, including the marine corps."

The phraseology of the appropriation, as heretofore used, is not in sufficient generalization. The details expressed, even, form but a small part of the whole of these multifarious necessaries and appliances for the use of the sick and hurt, and hence it seems strange to designate them by a virtual misnomer, and to suffer them, a mere part of a multitudinous whole, to give a nomenclature for the appropriation. The generalization of the subject seems more proper; and the title of the appropriation now proposed seems to embrace that generalization.

It will be perceived that the sum of one thousand five hundred dollars has been appended to the estimates, for the purchase of surgical instruments. This requires some explanation. The instruments of the medical department of our service are, confessedly, in a state of imperfection. Nay, notwithstanding the large sums heretofore annually paid for them, many are good for nothing, or, at least, indifferently passable. This is owing to the incorrect manner of procuring them, without any responsible judge of their workmanship and pattern. But a more important fact

must not be withheld. Much money has annually been spent for instruments, both good and indifferent, for twenty or thirty years past; and, yet, where are they? Who can tell? Many are gone, very many. *That* the undersigned *can* tell. Whither, who can say? None having been responsible, in the slightest degree, for them—none seriously and officially charged with their custody, it would, indeed, be difficult to say whither gone. But it avails not to speculate. Gone they are, and they must, if the navy exists, be replaced. The reorganization you have effected, will render it impossible, for cause, to put these unanswerable interrogatories in future. The defective and indifferent instruments still remaining ought to be sold. The proceeds of such sale, reverting to the medical appropriation from which they were purchased, will, when effected, lessen virtually the grant solicited for the purchase of these indispensable portions of surgeons' necessaries and appliances. Under this candid revelation of the facts connected with these expensive outfits, it is not doubted that Congress will see occasion to make the grant.

One other grant is suggested, as really needful, in the opinion of the undersigned, but as it is of novel character, he prefers asking you to leave the sum unnamed, requesting of Congress that whatever importance may be attached there, to the request, it may meet with a corresponding degree of liberality in the sum appropriated. The object referred to in the suggestion for a grant of money to meet it, is intimately connected with the efficiency of medical officers. It is, that a small, compact medical and surgical library shall be authorized to be purchased for each vessel of war, in proportion to her size and capacity for the accommodation of books in the surgeon's department, and also for the hospitals and sick quarters of navy yards. A due responsibility for these, well devised and rigidly enforced, would secure them always, for each successive cruise, subject only to the losses and destruction incident to the disasters of the sea. Extensive and costly libraries are furnished by Government to the commanders of all ships in the navy, often embracing a large proportion of mere general literature. Professional works, so important to medical officers, should not be denied.

All which is most respectfully submitted, by your obedient servant;

WILLIAM P. C. BARTON.

Hon. A. P. UPSHUR, *Secretary of the Navy.*

Abstract of bills paid by Thomas Hayes, navy agent, Philadelphia, from the 1st of October, 1841, to 31st October, 1842, under the appropriation of "medicines, &c."

Date.	To whom paid.	Articles delivered.	Remarks.	Amount.
1841.				
October 1	Abraham Levy	Bread, milk, &c.	Sick qrs. navy yard	\$40 17
Do 5	Henry Patton	Bread	Naval asylum	102 30
Do 5	S. E. Lane	Charcoal	Naval asylum	13 33
Do 5	A. D. Ashton	Vegetables, &c.	Naval asylum	14 50
Do 5	A. D. Ashton	Hay	Naval asylum	13 40
Do 5	M. W. Aylwine	Slop clothing	Naval asylum	31 06
Do 5	C. Heishley	Beef	Naval asylum	45 06
Do 6	A. D. Ashton	Vegetables, &c.	Naval asylum	33 73
Do 6	S. R. Reed	Repairing cart and wagon.	Naval asylum	9 23

ABSTRACT—Continued.

Date.	To whom paid.	Articles delivered.	Remarks.	Amount.
1841.				
October 6	J. K. Graham	Whiskey	Naval asylum	\$9 59
Do 18	Alexander Fullerton	Drugs, &c.	Pensacola navy yard	291 20
Do 18	A. D. Ashton	Pitchers, &c.	Naval asylum	10 45
Do 20	C. Hamilton	Coal	Naval asylum	960 00
Do 29	A. D. Ashton	Vegetables, &c.	Naval asylum	11 50
Do 29	Allibone & Troubat	Sperm oil	Naval asylum	37 85
Do 29	Crawford & Mooney	Horseshoeing	Naval asylum	2 62
Do 29	John Colhoon	Corn	Naval asylum	24 96
Do 30	S. E. Lane	Charcoal	Naval asylum	16 74
Novem. 1	John C. Clark	Stationery	Naval asylum	27 66
Do 1	Abraham Levy	Sundries	Sick qrs. navy yard	27 72
Do 3	A. D. Ashton	Vegetables, &c.	Naval asylum	36 59
Do 11	Benjamin Franklin	Repairing wagon, &c.	Naval asylum	25 75
Do 11	A. D. Ashton	Straw, &c.	Naval asylum	14 68
Do 11	Robert McCall	Crockery	Naval asylum	3 00
Do 12	Solts & Hines	Ice	Naval asylum	12 75
Do 12	A. D. Ashton	Clothing	Naval asylum	232 85
Do 12	A. J. Bergin	Candles	Naval asylum	46 41
Do 12	A. J. Bergin	Vinegar	Naval asylum	3 56
Do 17	C. Heishley	Beef	Naval asylum	41 32
Do 17	C. Heishley	Oats	Naval asylum	5 00
Do 19	T. J. & A. R. Perkins	Muslin and flannel	Naval asylum	4 08
Do 24	C. Moore	Cupping	Sick qrs. navy yard	10 00
Decem. 2	Abraham Levy	Sundries	Sick qrs. navy yard	30 70
Do 7	S. E. Lane	Charcoal	Naval asylum	15 81
Do 7	Allibone & Troubat	Sperm oil	Naval asylum	83 50
Do 9	A. D. Ashton	Clothing	Naval asylum	39 66
Do 9	C. Heishley	Beef	Naval asylum	39 23
Do 10	A. D. Ashton	Mutton, &c.	Naval asylum	31 26
Do 10	A. D. Ashton	Vegetables	Naval asylum	7 00
Do 10	A. D. Ashton	Lamp wick, &c.	Naval asylum	7 03
Do 10	James McManus	Stove and pipe	Naval asylum	24 40
Do 15	McGrath & Fox	Do	Naval asylum	23 27
Do 20	John K. Graham	Whiskey	Naval asylum	10 12
Do 22	John Derham	Butter	Naval asylum	7 10
Do 23	Packer & Wright	Carriage hire	Sick at navy yard	14 00
1842.				
Jan'y 12	Abraham Levy	Bread, &c.	Sick qrs. navy yard	35 29
Do 12	John Murray	Horseshoeing	Naval asylum	2 65
Do 13	John Colhoon	Horse feed	Naval asylum	21 80
Do 22	A. Nebinger	Leeching	Sick qrs. navy yard	2 00
Feb'y 17	Fred. Brown	Drugs, &c.	Steamer Mississippi	608 62
Do 17	A. D. Ashton	Mutton, &c.	Naval asylum	33 57
Do 17	A. D. Ashton	Hay	Naval asylum	21 37
Do 17	A. D. Ashton	Clothing	Naval asylum	125 88
Do 17	A. D. Ashton	Vegetables, &c.	Naval asylum	11 50
Do 17	A. D. Ashton	Mutton, &c.	Naval asylum	36 17
Do 17	A. D. Ashton	Brushes	Naval asylum	18 25
Do 17	A. D. Ashton	Vegetables	Naval asylum	12 03
Do 17	Henry Patton	Bread	Naval asylum	112 15
Do 17	Board of Health	Medical attendance	Sick qrs. navy yard	17 14
Do 18	John C. Clark	Stationery	Naval asylum	4 06
Do 23	John K. Graham	Whiskey	Naval asylum	8 08
Do 23	John K. Graham	10 p. ct. on contract	Naval asylum	6 59
Do 28	C. S. Wright	Carriage hire	Sick qrs. navy yard	23 00
March 9	C. Heishley	Beef	Naval asylum	47 11
Do 9	C. Heishley	Do	Naval asylum	49 65
Do 12	A. D. Ashton	Clothing, &c.	Naval asylum	109 50
Do 12	A. D. Ashton	Vegetables	Naval asylum	30 31
Do 12	A. D. Ashton	Mutton, &c.	Naval asylum	11 50
Do 14	C. Ripperger	Cupping	Sick qrs. navy yard	2 00

ABSTRACT—Continued.

Date.	To whom paid.	Articles delivered.	Remarks.	Amount.
1842.				
March 14	- Hogan & Thompson	- Stationery - -	- Naval asylum -	\$27 56
Do 21	- John Roren & Son	- Surgical instruments	- Sick qrs. navy yard	8 25
April 9	- Sarah Patten	- Scrubbing & cleaning	- Naval asylum -	8 25
Do 9	- Ann Hampson	- Do - -	- Naval asylum -	8 25
Do 9	- E. Freeland	- Do - -	- Naval asylum -	8 62
Do 9	- R. Buchanan	- Butter, &c. - -	- Naval asylum -	25 50
Do 9	- A. D. Ashton	- Vegetables - -	- Naval asylum -	11 47
Do 14	- S. E. Lane	- Charcoal - -	- Naval asylum -	73 78
Do 15	- W. O. Benthall	- Painting - -	- Naval asylum -	18 00
Do 18	- A. D. Ashton	- Mutton, &c. - -	- Naval asylum -	39 58
Do 18	- A. D. Ashton	- Clothing, &c. - -	- Naval asylum -	27 75
Do 18	- Hogan & Thompson	- Stationery - -	- Naval asylum -	5 75
Do 19	- M. Phillips	- Painting, &c. - -	- Naval asylum -	10 50
Do 19	- James Ewing	- Do - -	- Naval asylum -	11 25
Do 22	- Wm. Lane	- Wood - -	- Naval asylum -	14 06
Do 22	- Fred. Brown	- Drugs, &c. - -	- Sick qrs. navy yard	224 80
Do 22	- Fred. Brown	- Do - -	- Naval asylum -	65 19
Do 23	- A. D. Ashton	- Crockery, &c. - -	- Naval asylum -	18 83
Do 23	- C. Moore	- Cupping, &c. - -	- Sick qrs. navy yard	9 00
Do 23	- Robert Dunn	- Horseshoeing - -	- Naval asylum -	10 12
Do 23	- Henry Patton	- Bread - -	- Naval asylum -	123 12
Do 26	- John K. Graham	- Whiskey - -	- Naval asylum -	9 25
Do 26	- C. Heishley	- Beef and fish - -	- Naval asylum -	47 28
Do 26	- C. Heishley	- Do - -	- Naval asylum -	40 22
Do 29	- C. P. Collins	- Paints, &c. - -	- Naval asylum -	34 63
Do 29	- A. Nebinger, sr.	- Leeching - -	- Sick qrs. navy yard	2 50
May 2	- Thomas Kee	- Straw and hay - -	- Naval asylum -	11 80
Do 2	- Thomas Kee	- Feed chest - -	- Naval asylum -	3 00
Do 2	- Hogan & Thompson	- Stationery - -	- Naval asylum -	13 12
Do 4	- Abraham Levy	- Bread and chickens - -	- Sick qrs. navy yard	17 84
Do 7	- John K. Graham	- Whiskey - -	- Naval asylum -	8 66
Do 10	- Peters & McClung	- Mending hose - -	- Naval asylum -	11 62
Do 18	- A. D. Ashton	- Mutton, &c. - -	- Naval asylum -	26 81
Do 18	- A. D. Ashton	- Vegetables, &c. - -	- Naval asylum -	15 85
Do 18	- A. D. Ashton	- Linen, &c. - -	- Naval asylum -	22 37
Do 18	- Sarah Patton	- Whitewashing - -	- Naval asylum -	63 00
Do 18	- Philip Graba	- Painting - -	- Naval asylum -	3 00
Do 18	- W. O. Benthall	- Do - -	- Naval asylum -	100 00
Do 20	- James Helsh	- Harness - -	- Naval asylum -	25 00
Do 21	- David Conrad	- Repairing locks - -	- Naval asylum -	11 81
Do 23	- Fullerton & Donnelly	- Clothing - -	- Naval asylum -	665 57
Do 25	- E. Mount	- Tables - -	- Naval asylum -	26 00
June 13	- R. Buchanan	- Butter - -	- Naval asylum -	29 52
Do 13	- A. D. Ashton	- Mutton, &c. - -	- Naval asylum -	28 52
Do 14	- W. E. Sherman	- Shirts, &c. - -	- Naval asylum -	251 12
August 8	- Thomas Harris	- Orders of 4th Auditor	- - -	348 00
Do 8	- Henry Patton	- Bread - -	- Naval asylum -	126 64
Do 10	- Watering Co. of Phila.	- Water rent - -	- Naval asylum -	140 00
Do 10	- George Flowers	- Hay - -	- Naval asylum -	17 00
Do 12	- Board of Health	- Medical attendance - -	- Sick qrs. navy yard	15 71
Do 17	- W. E. Sherman	- Shirts, &c. - -	- Naval asylum -	118 50
Do 19	- C. S. Wright	- Carriage hire - -	- Sick qrs. navy yard	20 00
Do 22	- Geo. S. Blake	- Requisition - -	- Coast survey -	250 00
Septem. 20	- Edward Mitchell	- Repairing chairs - -	- Naval asylum -	6 50
Do 22	- Henry Schirely	- Trusses - -	- Naval asylum -	3 50
Octob. 25	- Henry Tennant	- Hose and fixtures - -	- Sick qrs. navy yard	15 37
Total amount				7,121 64

Errors excepted.

THOS. HAYES, Navy Agent.

NAVY AGENT'S OFFICE, PHILADELPHIA, November 5, 1842.

Estimates for surgeons' necessaries and appliances for the sick and hurt of the naval service, including the marine corps, for the moiety of the year 1843 ending on the 30th of June.

Mediterranean	-	-	1 frigate 1st class, outfit	-	-	-	-	-	\$1,800 00	\$1,800 00	
			3 sloops, outfit each	-	-	-	-	-	1,200 00	3,600 00	
			3 brigs and schooners, outfit each	-	-	-	-	-	800 00	2,400 00	
			1 ship of the line	-	-	-	-	-	2,500 00	2,500 00	
											\$10,300 00
Brazil	-	-	Same as Mediterranean	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,300 00
Pacific	-	-	1 frigate 1st class, outfit	-	-	-	-	-	1,800 00	1,800 00	
			4 sloops, outfit each	-	-	-	-	-	1,200 00	4,800 00	
			4 brigs and schooners, each	-	-	-	-	-	800 00	3,200 00	
											9,800 00
East Indies	-	-	1 frigate, outfit	-	-	-	-	-	1,800 00	1,800 00	
			2 sloops, outfit each	-	-	-	-	-	1,200 00	2,400 00	
			2 brigs and schooners, outfit each	-	-	-	-	-	800 00	1,600 00	
											5,800 00
Home	-	-	1 frigate 1st class, outfit	-	-	-	-	-	1,600 00	1,600 00	
			4 sloops, outfit each	-	-	-	-	-	1,000 00	4,000 00	
			4 brigs and schooners, outfit each	-	-	-	-	-	600 00	2,400 00	
											8,000 00
Africa	-	-	2 sloops 20 guns, outfit	-	-	-	-	-	800 00	1,600 00	
			Brigs and schooners carrying 40 guns, outfit for 40 guns	-	-	-	-	-	1,600 00	1,600 00	
											3,200 00
Steamers	-	-	Steamer Union, outfit	-	-	-	-	-	700 00	700 00	
			Steamer Poinsett, outfit	-	-	-	-	-	450 00	450 00	
			Steamer Engineer, outfit	-	-	-	-	-	250 00	250 00	
											1,400 00
Receiving vessels	-	-	Receiving ship Ohio, already outfitted; additional outfit	-	-	-	-	-	250 00	250 00	
			Receiving vessel North Carolina, already outfitted; additional outfit	-	-	-	-	-	250 00	250 00	
			Experiment, receiving vessel at Philadelphia, nothing; the yard dispensary serving.	-	-	-	-	-			500 00
Norfolk	navy yard		Outfitted; additional outfit	-	-	-	-	-	350 00	350 00	
Philadelphia,	do		Outfitted; additional outfit	-	-	-	-	-	850 00	} 1,060 00	
Do	do		For a dispensary building and steward	-	-	-	-	-	210 00		
New York	do		Outfitted; additional outfit	-	-	-	-	-	350 00	350 00	
Boston	do		Outfitted; additional outfit	-	-	-	-	-	250 00	250 00	
Portsmouth, N. H.	do		Outfitted; additional outfit	-	-	-	-	-	150 00	150 00	

ESTIMATE—Continued.

628

Pensacola navy yard	-	Outfitted; additional outfit	-	-	-	-	\$250 00	\$250 00		
Charleston, S. C., station	-	Outfit	-	-	-	-	350 00	350 00		
									\$2,760 00	
Norfolk naval hospital	-	Additional outfit	-	-	-	-	800 00	800 00		
Philadelphia do	-	Additional outfit	-	-	-	-	450 00	450 00		
New York do	-	Additional outfit	-	-	-	-	800 00	800 00		
Chelsea do	-	Additional outfit	-	-	-	-	800 00	800 00		
									2,850 00	
		The estimates for additional outfits are to provide for stewards and other aid and other necessaries additional, instead of any distinct appropriation for marine corps.								
		Additional, to supersede appropriation for marine corps								2,120 00
		Total	-	-	-	-	-	-	57,030 00	
		Additional estimates for the whole of the fiscal year 1844, viz : two-thirds the amount severally of all the preceding estimates for each purpose already specifically estimated for, is						38,020 33	-	\$38,020 33
		For meeting any un contemplated but necessary outlays, which, from the remoteness of the time, cannot be anticipated, and to supersede the necessity of any distinct appropriation for marine corps, the further sum of						4,586 67	-	4,586 67
		Additional aid for nurses, stewards, gardeners, and clerks to hospitals, &c.						1,360 00	-	1,360 00
		Additional estimates for either the moiety of the year 1843 or the fiscal year thereafter and 1844, for or to be divided as may be expedient throughout the whole eighteen months.								
		Whatever balance may remain unexpended in the appropriation for the marine corps for the year 1842, at the expiration of that year to be added to these estimates,* from which the ship Pennsylvania and other objects can be supplied.								
		Total estimates for the fiscal year ending on the 30th of June, 1844	-	-	-	-	-	-	43,967 00	

Doc. No. 2.

For surgical instruments, one thousand five hundred dollars, (explained in preamble accompanying.)

* There remains of this appropriation now in the Treasury \$1,051 58; in hands of quartermaster, November 23, a further sum of \$792 64; and few unliquidated demands will accrue by the end of the year, making a total unexpended balance, at this date, of \$1,845 22, November 26, 1842.

DECEMBER 1, 1842.

WILLIAM P. C. BARTON.

F No. 3.

WAITING ORDERS.

Estimate of the pay required for the commissioned and warrant officers waiting orders, for the half year ending June 30, 1843.

38 captians - - - - -	\$47,500
69 commanders - - - - -	62,100
99 lieutenants - - - - -	59,400
19 surgeons - - - - -	15,200
5 chaplains - - - - -	2,000
3 chief engineers - - - - -	1,800
3 1st assistant engineers - - - - -	1,050
6 2d assistant engineers - - - - -	1,500
9 3d assistant engineers - - - - -	525
	191,075
Add for 46 midshipmen, who, after examination, may be entitled to be arranged as passed midshipmen, in addition to their pay as midshipmen - - - - -	6,900
	197,975

NOTE.—The difference is occasioned by the change in the number and rank of officers.

Estimate of the pay required for the commissioned and warrant officers waiting orders, for the year ending June 30, 1844.

38 captains - - - - -	\$95,000
69 commanders - - - - -	124,200
99 lieutenants - - - - -	118,800
19 surgeons - - - - -	30,400
5 chaplains - - - - -	4,000
3 chief engineers - - - - -	3,600
3 1st assistant engineers - - - - -	2,100
6 2d assistant engineers - - - - -	3,000
9 3d assistant engineers - - - - -	1,050
	382,150
Add for 46 midshipmen, who, after examination, may be entitled to be arranged as passed midshipmen, in addition to their pay as midshipmen - - - - -	13,800
	395,950

NOTE.—The difference is occasioned by the change in the number and rank of officers.

No. 4.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE MARINE CORPS,

Washington, November 14, 1842.

SIR: I have the honor to report to the Department, that, in the course of the present year, I have inspected the men and their quarters at Portsmouth, (New Hampshire,) Charlestown, (Massachusetts,) New York, Philadelphia, and Norfolk. At each of these stations there is a force so small as to be inadequate to afford protection to the public property. The accompanying general return of the corps will show the force at each of those stations, as follows: At Portsmouth, nineteen privates; at Charlestown, fifty-one privates; at New York, fifty-eight privates; at Philadelphia, thirty-seven privates; and at Norfolk, forty-five privates. At Pensacola there are twenty-five, and at headquarters seventy-three privates; twenty of these are to be shortly sent on board the steamer Union.

At Portsmouth there are two men sick, and one on daily duty, and four as a boat's crew, leaving but twelve for guard duty; and the daily guard is but four privates, which can furnish but one sentinel.

At Charlestown, the last muster roll shows seven privates sick, four on daily duty, and four on police duty, leaving but thirty-four for guard duty. In regular military service, not more than one-third of the effective strength is on guard at one time. Commodore Nicholson, in a letter to the Department of recent date, says that eight or ten sentinels are required for the navy yard; one at least is required at the barracks—making eleven sentinels on post constantly. To accomplish this, a guard would be composed of thirty-three privates; and to furnish a regular and proper relief to this would take sixty-six effective privates; each private of a guard is eight hours of the twenty-four on post.

At New York, the last muster roll shows forty-two effective men to furnish the same number of sentinels as are required on the Boston station.

The muster rolls of the other four stations show about the same results.

Portsmouth is the only station where the barracks can be considered as permanent. At Boston and Philadelphia, the ground on which the barracks are now placed is required for naval purposes, and the barracks themselves are too small for the number of officers and men.

At New York, Norfolk, and Pensacola, there are no barracks at all. If guards of marines are to be employed on these stations, the propriety of building barracks to receive them is evident. The alms-house at Brooklyn is now rented for the marines there, and temporary quarters are provided for the guards at Norfolk and Pensacola. In the estimates for the corps, an appropriation for purchasing ground and commencing these barracks will be asked for, and I trust it will meet your sanction.

By the general return, it appears that there are now on board the several ships of war 2 captains, 7 first lieutenants, 8 second lieutenants, 59 sergeants, 66 corporals, and 647 privates. Captains Dulany, Macomber, and Brevooort, are under orders to join the home, the Brazil, and the Pacific squadrons, making five captains on sea duty; three are in the staff; and one, from a paralytic affection, unfit for active duty—leaving but four captains for a relief to those on sea service. When the ships receive the number of lieu-

tenants to which they are entitled, there will be at sea 18 first and 19 second lieutenants.

In addition to the vessels now in commission, guards will shortly be wanting for the steamer *Union* and the squadron for the coast of Africa; 108 privates, with the usual number of non-commissioned officers, will be required—increasing the number at sea from 647 to 755 privates.

I would further call your attention to the fact, that, though so large a portion of the corps is at sea, there is but one single vessel that has a full guard—the *Fairfield* sloop of war. It will also appear from the accompanying table, (marked No. 2,) that, to provide full guards for the different vessels now and soon to be in commission, a force considerably larger than the whole present strength of the corps will be necessary. The experience of our own service, as well as that of the English, shows that not less than one private marine for each gun should be on board a ship of war. Table No. 2 carries out this principle, and, exclusive of the steamers and receiving ships, gives 878 privates for sea duty during the ensuing year. Fifty on board each receiving ship, and twenty on board each steamer, would raise the number to over 1,100. The most effective crew for steamers is yet undecided. In reports to the Department, I have heretofore hazarded an opinion that soldiers drilled both as infantry and artillery could not fail to be essentially useful in them. So far as I have been able to obtain further information on this interesting point, it has tended to strengthen this impression, and I hope I do not exceed my appropriate limits in bringing this subject to the attention of the Department.

It will appear from the general report that the only surplus over the legal strength of the corps is now in the non-commissioned officers and music.

The present year's estimates provide for 1,068 privates, including the 68 servants for officers. The corps is therefore 51 short in its privates, and 86 over in non-commissioned officers and music—making, in all, 35 over its proper strength. At the end of this month the excess over its numerical legal strength will be very small. It does not follow that an increase of the marine corps necessarily increases public expenditure. For every additional marine on board a ship of war there is a landsman less. At the navy yards, watchmen are now employed, to give security to the public interests. An increase of the corps would render this expense unnecessary, and would afford additional security, by a guard under naval law, and consequently responsible for its efficiency and fidelity.

I remain, with great respect, your most obedient servant,
 ARCHIBALD HENDERSON,
Colonel Commandant.

Hon. A. P. UPSHUR,
Secretary of the Navy.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE MARINE CORPS,
Washington, November 19, 1842.

SIR: I enclose to the Department estimates for the marine corps for 18 months from the 1st January next.

In the first half year of 1843 I have caused to be inserted items for pur-

chasing ground and commencing the building of barracks at four stations. Appropriations for this object were twice at least made by Congress, and, for some unaccountable cause, were not used for that purpose, and returned into the Treasury.

I remain with great respect, your most obedient servant,
 ARCHIBALD HENDERSON,
Colonel Commandant.

Hon. A. P. UPSHUR,
Secretary of the Navy.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE MARINE CORPS,
Quartermaster's Department, Washington, November 19, 1842.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit, herewith, in compliance with your instructions, two sets of triplicate estimates for the support of the quartermaster's department from 1st January to 30th June, 1843, and from 1st July, 1843, to 30th June, 1844.

These estimates vary from those of last year in the item of provision \$6,787 59, and in that of clothing \$2,964 89, in consequence of instructions received by the paymaster from the Treasury Department, to estimate for those allowances for his clerk and for officers' servants, and also for premium to men for re-enlisting, under act 2d March, 1835, all of which had heretofore been estimated for by this department.

I am sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
 AUG. A. NICHOLSON,
Quartermaster Marine Corps.

Colonel A. HENDERSON,
Commandant Marine Corps, Washington, D. C.

Estimate of the expenses of the quartermaster's department of the marine corps from January 1 to June 30, 1843.

There will be required for the support of the quartermaster's department of the marine corps from the 1st January to the 30th June, 1843, in addition to the balances remaining on hand on the 1st January, 1843, the sum of two hundred and forty-two thousand one hundred and twenty-four dollars and fourteen cents.

1st. For provisions for the non-commissioned officers, musicians, privates, and washerwomen, serving on shore	\$19,128 08
2d. For clothing	20,349 00
3d. For fuel	8,137 06
4th. For the purchase of a site and to commence the erection of barracks at Charlestown, Massachusetts	50,000 00
For ditto at Brooklyn, New York	50,000 00
For ditto at Gosport, Virginia	50,000 00
To commence the erection of barracks at Pensacola	25,000 00

ESTIMATE—Continued.

5th. For keeping barracks in repair, and for rent of temporary bafracks -	\$3,000 00
6th. For transportation of officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, and expenses of recruiting -	4,000 00
7th. For medicines, hospital supplies, surgical instruments, and pay of matron and hospital stewards -	2,120 00
8th. For military stores, pay of armorers, keeping arms in repair, accoutrements, ordnance stores, flags, drums, fifes, and other instruments, for the band -	1,400 00
9th. For contingencies, viz: freight, ferrriage, toll, wharfage and cartage, per diem allowance for attending courts martial and courts of inquiry, compensation to judges advocate, house rent where no public quarters are assigned, per diem allowance to enlisted men on constant labor, expenses of burying deceased marines, printing, stationery, forage, postage on public letters, expenses in pursuit of deserters, candles and oil, straw, barrack furniture, bed sacks, spades, axes, shovels, picks, carpenters' tools, and for the purchase and keeping of a horse for the messenger -	14,221 25
	<hr/> 247,355 39

Respectfully submitted.

AUG. A. NICHOLSON,
Quartermaster Marine Corps.

No. 1.—PROVISIONS.

For whom required.	Enlisted men.	Washerwomen.	Matron.	Servants.	Clerks.	Total.	Rations per day at 19 cents.	Rations per day at 20 cents.	Amount.
									Dollars.
For non-commissioned officers, musicians, privates, and washerwomen -	517	34	1	-	-	552	1	-	18,933 28
For clerks -	-	-	-	-	4	4	-	1	144 80
									<hr/> 19,128 08

No. 2.—CLOTHING.

For whom required.	Enlisted men.	Servants.	Clerk.	Total.	Amount.
					Dollars.
For non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, at \$33 per annum -	1,156	-	-	1,156	19,074
For 150 watch-coats, at \$8 50 each -	-	-	-	-	1,275
Total amount -	-	-	-	-	<hr/> 20,349

ESTIMATE—Continued.

No. 3.—FUEL.

For whom required.	Number.	Fuel for each.			Total fuel.			Amount.
		Cords.	Feet.	Inches.	Cords.	Feet.	Inches.	Dollars.
Colonel commandant - - - - -	1	20	-	-	20			
Lieutenant colonel, south of latitude 39 -	1	14	-	-	14			
Majors, do do 39 -	1	14	-	-	14			
Majors, north do 39 -	3	15	2	-	45	6		
Captains, do do 43 -	1	13	1	4	13	1	4	
Captains, do do 39 -	2	12	6	-	25	4		
Captains, south do 39 -	3	11	4	-	34	4		
Staff, do do 39 -	1	14	-	-	42			
Staff, north do 39 -	3	15	2	-	15	2		
Lieutenants, do do 43 -	2	10	2	8	20	5	4	
Lieutenants, do do 39 -	12	10	-	-	120			
Lieutenants, south do 39 -	14	9	-	-	126			
Non-commissioned officers, musicians, pri- vates, servants, and washerwomen, north of latitude 40 - - - - -	239	-	6	6	194	1	6	
Do south of latitude 40 - - - - -	370	-	6	-	277	4		
Clerk to paymaster - - - - -	1	1	1	4	1	1	4	
Hospital matron - - - - -	1	-	6	-	-	6		
Commanding officer's office at Portsmouth, New Hampshire - - - - -	1	4	5	4	4	5	4	
Guard room at do - - - - -	1	15	-	-	15			
Hospital at do - - - - -	1	11	-	-	11			
Mess room at do - - - - -	1	2	2	8	2	2	8	
Offices of the commanding officers and as- sistant quartermaster at Charlestown, New York, and Philadelphia - - - - -	4	4	-	-	16			
Guard rooms at do - - - - -	3	14	-	-	42			
Hospitals at do - - - - -	3	10	-	-	30			
Mess rooms at do - - - - -	3	2	4	-	7	4		
Offices of the commandant and staff and commanding officer at headquarters Nor- folk and Pensacola - - - - -	7	4	-	-	28			
Guard rooms at headquarters navy yard Washington, Norfolk, and Pensacola - -	4	12	-	-	48			
Hospital at headquarters - - - - -	1	18	-	-	18			
Hospitals at Norfolk and Pensacola - -	2	9	-	-	18			
Mess rooms for officers at headquarters Nor- folk and Pensacola - - - - -	3	2	-	-	6			
Armory at Washington - - - - -	1	16	-	-	16			
Which, at \$7 per cord, is - - - - -	-	-	-	-	1,226	7	6	\$8,588 56

HEADQUARTERS OF THE MARINE CORPS,
Paymaster's Office, November 19, 1842.

SIR: Herewith you will receive triplicate estimates for the pay department of the marine corps for six months, beginning the 1st of January, 1843, and ending the 30th of June, 1843; also, triplicate estimates for the year beginning the 1st of July, 1843, and ending the 30th of June, 1844.

I am, very respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

GEORGE W. WALKER,
Paymaster Marine Corps.

Colonel ARCHIBALD HENDERSON,
Commandant Marine Corps, Headquarters.

PAY DEPARTMENT.

Detailed estimate of pay and subsistence of officers, and pay of non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, of the marine corps of the United States, from the 1st July, 1843, to the 30th of June, 1844, inclusive.

RANK AND GRADE.	PAY.					SUBSISTENCE.		AGGREGATE.		
	Number.	Pay per month.	Extra pay per month.	Number of ser-vants at \$8 per month.	Number of ser-vants at \$7 per month.	TOTAL.	Number of rations per day, at 20 cents per ration.		Number of extra or double rations per day, at 20 cents per ration.	TOTAL.
Colonel commandant	1	75	-	-	2	\$1,068 00	6	6	\$878 40	\$1,946 40
Lieutenant colonel	1	60	-	-	2	888 00	5	5	732 00	1,620 00
Majors	4	50	-	-	2	3,072 00	4	4	2,342 40	5,414 40
Adjutant and inspector	1	60	-	2	-	912 00	4	4	585 60	1,497 60
Paymaster	1	60	-	2	-	912 00	4	4	585 60	1,497 60
Quartermaster	1	60	-	2	-	912 00	4	4	585 60	1,497 60
Assistant quartermaster	1	50	-	1	-	696 00	4	-	292 80	988 80
Captains commanding posts and at sea	8	50	-	-	1	5,472 00	4	4	4,684 80	10,156 80
Captains	2	40	-	-	1	1,128 00	4	-	585 60	1,713 60
First lieutenants commanding guards or detachments at sea	4	40	-	-	1	2,256 00	4	4	2,342 40	4,598 40
First lieutenants	15	30	-	-	1	6,660 00	4	-	4,392 00	11,052 00
Second lieutenants	20	25	-	-	1	7,680 00	4	-	5,856 00	13,536 00
Sergeant major	1	17	-	-	-	204 00	-	-	-	204 00
Quartermaster sergeant	1	17	20	-	-	444 00	-	-	-	444 00
Drum and fife majors	2	16	-	-	-	384 00	-	-	-	384 00
Orderly sergeants and sergeants of guards at sea	34	16	-	-	-	6,528 00	-	-	-	6,528 00
Orderly sergeants employed as clerks to colonel commandant, adjutant and inspector, paymaster, and quartermaster	6	16	20	-	-	2,592 00	-	-	-	2,592 00
Sergeants	40	13	-	-	-	6,240 00	-	-	-	6,240 00

Corporals	80	9	-	-	-	8,640 00	-	-	-	8,640 00
Drummers and fifers	60	8	-	-	-	5,760 00	-	-	-	5,760 00
Privates	1,000	7	-	-	-	84,000 00	-	-	-	84,000 00
Hospital steward	1	18	-	-	-	216 00	1	-	73 20	289 20
Clerk to paymaster	1	-	-	-	-	*650 00	-	-	-	650 00
Additional rations to officers, for five years' service	-	-	-	-	-	-	160	-	11,712 00	11,712 00
Bounty for re enlistment	125	-	-	-	-	1,750 00	-	-	-	1,750 00
Two months' pay for unexpired time of former enlistment	125	-	-	-	-	1,750 00	-	-	-	1,750 00
Two months' rations for unexpired time of former enlistment	125	-	-	-	-	-	1 at 19 cts.	-	1,448 75	1,448 75
Two months' clothing for unexpired time of former enlistment, at \$2 50 per month	125	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	625 00	625 00
Officers' servants, at \$8 50 per month, for clothing and rations	68	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,936 00	6,936 00
Undrawn clothing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,000 00	6,000 00
						150,814 00			50,658 15	201,472 15

* This sum of \$650 covers and is in lieu of pay, clothing, rations, fuel, and quarters, for the year ending 30th June, 1844.

Respectfully submitted.

GEORGE W. WALKER, *Paymaster Marine Corps.*

HEADQUARTERS MARINE CORPS,
Paymaster's Office, November 19, 1842.

PAY DEPARTMENT.

Detailed estimate of pay and subsistence of officers, and pay of non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, of the marine corps of the United States, from the 1st of January, 1843, to the 30th of June, 1843, inclusive.

RANK AND GRADE.	Number.	PAY.				TOTAL.	SUBSISTENCE.		TOTAL.	AGGREGATE.
		Pay per month.	Extra pay per month.	Number of ser-vants at \$8 per month.	Number of ser-vants at \$7 per month.		Number of rations per day, at 20 cents per ration.	Number of extra or double rations per day, at 20 cents per ration.		
Colonel commandant	1	75	-	-	2	\$534 00	6	6	\$434 40	\$968 40
Lieutenant colonel	1	60	-	-	2	444 00	5	5	362 00	806 00
Majors	4	50	-	-	2	1,536 00	4	4	1,158 40	2,694 40
Adjutant and inspector	1	60	-	2	-	456 00	4	4	289 60	745 60
Paymaster	1	60	-	2	-	456 00	4	4	289 60	745 60
Quartermaster	1	60	-	2	-	456 00	4	4	289 60	745 60
Assistant quartermaster	1	50	-	1	-	348 00	4	-	144 80	492 80
Captains commanding posts and at sea	8	50	-	-	1	2,736 00	4	4	2,316 80	5,052 80
Captains	2	40	-	-	1	564 00	4	-	289 60	853 60
First lieutenants commanding guards or detachments at sea	4	40	-	-	1	1,128 00	4	4	1,158 40	2,286 40
First lieutenants	15	30	-	-	1	3,330 00	4	-	2,172 00	5,502 00
Second lieutenants	20	25	-	-	1	3,840 00	4	-	2,896 00	6,736 00
Sergeant major	1	17	-	-	-	102 00	-	-	-	102 00
Quartermaster sergeant	1	17	20	-	-	222 00	-	-	-	222 00
Drum and fife majors	2	16	-	-	-	192 00	-	-	-	192 00
Orderly sergeants and sergeants of guards at sea	34	16	-	-	-	3,264 00	-	-	-	3,264 00
Orderly sergeants employed as clerks to colonel commandant, adjutant and inspector, paymaster, and quartermaster	6	16	20	-	-	1,296 00	-	-	-	1,296 00
Sergeants	40	13	-	-	-	3,120 00	-	-	-	3,120 00

Corporals	-	-	-	-	80	9	-	-	-	4,320 00	-	-	4,320 00
Drummers and fifers	-	-	-	-	60	8	-	-	-	2,880 00	-	-	2,880 00
Privates	-	-	-	-	1,000	7	-	-	-	42,000 00	-	-	42,000 00
Hospital steward	-	-	-	-	1	18	-	-	-	108 00	1	36 20	144 20
Clerk to paymaster	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	*325 00	-	-	325 00
Additional rations to officers for five years' service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	146	5,212 80	5,212 80
Bounty for re-enlistment	-	-	-	-	62	-	-	-	-	868 00	-	-	868 00
Two months' pay for unexpired time of former enlistment	41	-	-	-	62	-	-	-	-	868 00	-	-	868 00
Two months' rations for unexpired time of former enlistment	-	-	-	-	62	-	-	-	-	-	1 at 19 cts.	716 80	716 80
Two months' clothing for unexpired time of former enlistment, at \$2 50 per month	-	-	-	-	62	-	-	-	-	-	-	310 00	310 00
Officers' servants, at \$8 50 per month, for clothing and rations	-	-	-	-	68	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,468 00	3,468 00
Undrawn clothing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,000 00	3,000 00
										75,393 00		24,545 00	99,938 00

* This sum of \$325 covers and is in lieu of pay, clothing, rations, fuel, and quarters, for the half year ending 30th June, 1843.

Respectfully submitted.

GEORGE W. WALKER, *Paymaster Marine Corps.*

HEADQUARTERS MARINE CORPS,
Paymaster's Office, November 19, 1842.

[No. 1.]

This table shows the number of marines afloat on the 1st November, 1842.

VESSELS.	Rate.	Captains.	Lieutenants.		First sergeants.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Fifers.	Privates.	Aggregate.
			First lieutenants.	Second lieutenants.							
Receiving ship Pennsylvania	120	-	1	-	1	3	5	2	1	38	51
Receiving ship North Carolina	92	1	-	1	1	2	3	1	1	30	40
Receiving ship Ohio	92	-	-	1	1	3	2	-	-	21	28
Steamer Fulton	-	-	-	-	1	-	2	-	-	11	15
Steamer Mississippi	-	-	-	-	1	-	2	1	1	19	24
Steamer Misasouri	-	-	-	1	1	1	2	1	1	28	35
Delaware, (74)	92	1	-	2	1	2	4	1	1	52	64
Columbus, (74)	74	-	1	1	1	2	3	1	1	54	64
Razez Independence	64	-	-	1	1	2	3	1	-	33	41
Frigate Constellation	42	-	1	-	1	2	3	1	1	20	29
Frigate Congress	54	-	1	1	1	3	3	1	1	38	49
Frigate Constitution	54	-	1	-	1	2	3	1	-	38	46
Frigate United States	54	-	1	-	1	2	3	1	1	34	43
Frigate Columbia	54	-	1	-	1	2	3	1	1	35	44
Sloop Ontario	20	-	-	-	1	1	2	-	-	15	19
Sloop Falmouth	24	-	-	-	1	1	2	1	1	16	22
Sloop Decatur	18	-	-	-	1	-	2	-	1	11	15
Sloop Vandalia	24	-	-	-	1	1	2	1	1	20	26
Sloop John Adams	24	-	-	-	1	-	2	-	-	20	23
Sloop Fairfield	24	-	-	-	1	-	2	1	1	23	33
Sloop Marion	18	-	-	-	1	1	2	1	1	17	23
Sloop Preble	18	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	11	19
Sloop Yorktown	18	-	-	-	1	-	3	1	-	12	17
Sloop Boston	24	-	-	-	1	-	2	1	1	9	14
Sloop Concord	24	-	-	-	1	1	2	1	1	11	17
Sloop Cyane	24	-	-	-	1	1	2	1	1	15	21
Sloop Dale	18	-	-	-	1	-	1	1	1	11	15
Total	-	2	7	8	27	32	66	22	20	647	831

	Colonel.	Lieutenant colonel.	Majors.	Captains.	First lieutenants.	Second lieutenants.	Non-commiss'd staff.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Fifers.	Privates.
Number allowed by law	1	1	4	13	20	20	4	80	58	30	30	1000
Number afloat, Nov. 1, 1842	-	-	-	2	7	8	-	59	66	22	20	647
	1	1	4	11	13	12	4	21	14	8	10	353

P. G. HOWLE, *Adj. and Insp.*

HEADQUARTERS OF THE MARINE CORPS,

Adj. and Insp. Office, Washington, Nov. 11, 1842.

[No. 2.]

This table shows the supposed number of marines required for sea service, on the 1st January, 1843, allowing one private for each gun the respective vessels carry.

VESSELS.	Rate.	Captains.	First lieutenants.	Second lieutenants.	First sergeants.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Drummers.	Fifers.	Privates.	Aggregate.
Receiving ship Pennsylvania	120	1	1	1	1	4	6	2	2	120	138
Receiving ship North Carolina	92	1	1	1	1	3	4	1	1	92	105
Receiving ship Ohio	92	1	1	1	1	3	4	1	1	92	105
Steamer Fulton	-	-	1	-	1	2	3	1	1	42	51
Steamer Mississippi	-	-	1	-	1	2	3	1	1	42	51
Steamer Missouri	-	-	1	-	1	2	3	1	1	42	51
Steamer Union	-	-	-	1	1	-	2	1	1	*20	26
Delaware, (74)	92	1	1	1	1	3	4	1	1	92	105
Columbus, (74)	74	1	1	1	1	3	4	1	1	74	87
Razez Independence	64	1	1	1	1	2	3	1	1	64	75
Frigate Constellation	42	-	1	-	1	2	3	1	1	42	51
Frigate Congress	54	-	1	-	1	2	3	1	1	54	63
Frigate Constitution	54	-	1	-	1	2	3	1	1	54	63
Frigate United States	54	-	1	-	1	2	3	1	1	54	63
Frigate Columbia	54	-	1	-	1	2	3	1	1	54	63
Sloop Ontario	20	-	-	1	1	1	2	1	1	20	27
Sloop Falmouth	24	-	-	1	1	1	2	1	1	24	31
Sloop Decatur	18	-	1	-	1	1	2	1	1	18	25
Sloop Vandalia	24	-	-	1	1	1	2	1	1	24	31
Sloop John Adams	24	-	-	1	1	1	2	1	1	24	31
Sloop Fairfield	24	-	-	1	1	1	2	1	1	24	31
Sloop Marion	18	-	-	1	1	1	2	1	1	18	25
Sloop Preble	18	-	-	1	1	1	2	1	1	18	25
Sloop Yorktown	18	-	-	1	1	1	2	1	1	18	25
Sloop Boston	24	-	-	1	1	1	2	1	1	24	31
Sloop Concord	24	-	-	1	1	1	2	1	1	24	31
Sloop Cyane	24	-	-	1	1	1	2	1	1	24	31
Sloop Dale	18	-	-	1	1	1	2	1	1	18	25
Sloop Vincennes	24	-	1	-	1	1	2	1	1	24	31
2 sloops, } Coast of Africa squad- 2 brigs, } ron. 2 schrs., }	40	-	2	-	2	2	4	2	2	40	54
	24	-	-	-	2	-	4	-	-	24	30
	24	-	-	-	2	-	4	-	-	24	30
Total	-	6	18	19	35	50	91	32	32	1328	1611

* One bugler is also ordered to this vessel.

P. G. HOWLE, *Adj. and Insp.*

HEADQUARTERS OF THE MARINE CORPS,
Adj. and Insp. Office, Washington, Nov. 11, 1842.

General return of the officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, of the United States marine corps, for the month of October, 1842.

644

Stations, &c.	Colonel commandant.	Lieutenant colonel.	Majors.	Captains.	First lieutenants.	Second lieutenants.	Non-commissioned staff.	First sergeants.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Musicians attached to the band.	Drummers.	Fifers.	Privates.	Aggregate.	Remarks.
Headquarters	1	-	-	4	5	5	4	6	14	7	19	7	5	70	147	12 sergeants, 1 corporal, and 23 privates; on daily duty as clerks, mechanics, &c.; and 12 privates returned here are boys learning music. Captain Nicholson, Lieuts. Sloan, Caldwell, and Tansill, absent with leave; Lieut. A. S. Taylor (sick.) Three of the captains returned here are attached to the staff; two of the first lieutenants, to wit: Lieut. Carter attached to the quartermaster's department, and Lieut. Hardy to the paymaster's department.
Guard at the navy yard, D. C. New York	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	10	12	This guard is furnished daily from headquarters.
	-	-	1	1	1	2	-	1	8	5	-	1	1	52	73	1 sergeant returned here is on board brig Somers; and 1 private ordered from Gosport, Virginia, to this post, 11th ultimo.
Charlestown, Massachusetts	-	-	1	1	1	1	-	1	5	4	-	2	1	51	68	
Gosport, Virginia	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	1	7	9	-	-	1	34	54	3 of the privates returned here are insane, in naval hospital, Norfolk, Virginia.
Philadelphia	-	1	-	-	2	1	-	1	6	3	-	-	1	37	52	1 corporal and 6 privates returned here are on board receiving vessel Experiment.
Portsmouth, N. Hampshire	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	1	3	1	-	-	1	19	27	
Pensacola, West Florida	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	4	3	-	1	-	25	35	September 30, 1842. Lieut. Gillespie absent, with leave, since 9th August last.
Assistant quartermaster's office, Philadelphia	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	4	September 30, 1842.
Norfolk, Va., clothing-store	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	Lieut. Stark, commanding guard on board receiving ship Pennsylvania, furnishes this return.*

Doc. No. 2.

Receiving ship Pennsylvania	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	3	5	-	2	1	38	51	
Receiv'g ship North Carolina	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	2	3	-	1	1	30	40		
Receiving ship Ohio	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	3	2	-	-	21	28		
Steamer Fulton	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	2	-	-	1	11	15	
Steamer Mississippi	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	2	-	-	1	1	19	
Steamer Missouri	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	1	2	-	1	1	28	35	
June 30, 1842.																
September 30, 1842, when this guard was 1 second lieutenant, 2 sergeants, 2 corporals, 2 musicians, and 26 privates; since which, 2 privates transferred to New York, and 4 privates joined from New York, which makes this number.																
Delaware 74	-	-	-	-	1	-	2	-	1	2	4	-	1	1	52	64
Columbus 74	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	1	2	3	-	1	1	54	64	
This guard joined from Charlestown, Massachusetts, in August last.																
Razee Independence	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	2	3	-	1	-	33	41	
Frigate Constellation	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	2	3	-	1	1	20	29	
Frigate Congress	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	1	3	3	-	1	1	38	49	
June 30, 1842, when this guard was 1 first lieutenant, 1 second lieutenant, 5 sergeants, 3 corporals, 2 musicians, and 32 privates; since which, 1 sergeant transferred to Portsmouth, New Hampshire, and 6 privates joined from Portsmouth, New Hampshire.																
Frigate Constitution	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	2	3	-	1	-	38	46	
September 30, 1842, when this guard was 1 second lieutenant, 3 sergeants, 3 corporals, 1 musician, and 30 privates; since which, First Lieut. Lang joined, and Second Lieut. A. S. Taylor and 1 private transferred.																
Frigate United States	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	2	3	-	1	1	34	43	
Frigate Columbia	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1	2	3	-	1	1	35	44	
June 30, 1842, when this guard was 1 first lieutenant, 3 sergeants, 3 corporals, 2 musicians, and 36 privates; since which, 1 private joined at N. York.																
Sloop Ontario	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2	-	-	-	15	19	
Sloop Falmouth	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2	-	1	1	16	22	
Sloop Decatur	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	2	-	-	1	11	15	
Sloop Vandalia	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2	-	1	1	20	26	
Sloop John Adams	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	2	-	-	-	20	23	
Sloop Fairfield	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	2	-	1	1	28	33	
March 31, 1842, when this guard was 2 sergeants, 2 corporals, 1 drummer, 1 fifer, and 16 privates; since which, 1 sergeant, 1 fifer, and 3 privates, transferred to frigate Brandywine, and 1 fifer and 15 privates joined from frigate Brandywine.																

GENERAL RETURN—Continued.

Stations, &c.	Colonel commandant.	Lieutenant colonel.	Majors.	Captains.	First lieutenants.	Second lieutenants.	Non-commiss'ed staff.	First sergeants.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Musicians attached to the band.	Drummers.	Fifers.	Privates.	Aggregate.	Remarks.
Sloop Marion	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2	-	1	1	17	23	October 30, 1842, 1 private sick in naval hospital.
Sloop Preble	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	11	13	May 31, 1842.
Sloop Yorktown	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	3	-	1	-	12	17	March 31, 1842.
Sloop Boston	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	2	-	1	1	9	14	April 30, 1842.
Sloop Concord	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2	-	1	1	11	17	June 30, 1842.
Sloop Cyane	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2	-	1	1	15	21	April 30, 1842.
Sloop Dale	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	1	11	15	March 31, 1842, when this guard was 1 sergeant, 2 corporals, 1 drummer, 1 fifer, and 11 privates; since which, 1 corporal joined sloop St. Louis.
Waiting orders	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	Captain Job G. Williams and Lieut. Josiah Watson, at Washington city, D. C.
Recruiting service, New York	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	
Recruiting service, Baltimore	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	3	6	
Under orders	-	-	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	Major Twiggs and Captain Linton since 13th ultimo, and Captain Brevoort since 1st instant.
On leave of absence	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	Lieut. Garland for two months from 13th August last.
Total	1	1	4	13	20	20	4	43	81	100	19	33	30	949	1,318	

HEADQUARTERS OF THE MARINE CORPS,
Adjutant and Inspector's Office, Washington, November 11, 1842.

P. G. HOWLE, *Adjutant and Inspector.*

* NOTE TO "NORFOLK, VA., CLOTHING STORE."

	Non-commissioned staff.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Musicians.	Drummers.	Fifers.	Privates.	Aggregate.
In October, 1842 - - -	4	124	100	19	33	30	949	1,259
Add for officers' servants - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	68	68
Allowed by law - - - -	4	124	100	19	33	30	1,017	1,327
	4	80	80	-	30	30	1,000	1,224
		44 more.	20 more.	19 more.	3 more.	-	17 more.	103 whole number more.

Doc. No. 2.

List of vessels in commission, of squadrons, their commanders and stations, on the 1st of October, 1842.

Class.	Names.	Commanders of vessels.	Commanders of squadrons.	Stations.
Ship of the line	Columbus	Captain W. C. Spencer	Commodore Charles W. Morgan	Mediterranean.
Frigate	Congress	Captain P. F. Voorhees	Do	Do.
Sloop	Fairfield	Commander A. Bigelow	Do	Do.
Sloop	Preble	Commander W. C. Nicholson	Do	Do.
Frigate	United States	Captain James Armstrong	Commodore T. Ap C. Jones	Pacific.
Sloop	Cyane	Commander C. K. Stribling	Do	Do.
Sloop	Dale	Commander T. A. Dornin	Do	Do.
Sloop	Yorktown	Lieutenant Jno. S. Nicholas	Do	Do.
Schooner	Shark	Lieutenant Henry Eagle	Do	Do.
Store ship	Relief	Lieutenant J. S. Sterrett	Do	Do.
Ship of the line	Delaware	Captain Charles McCauly	Commodore Charles Morris	Coast of Brazil.
Frigate	Columbia	Captain Edward R. Shubrick	Do	Do.
Sloop	Decatur	Commander D. G. Farragut	Do	Do.
Sloop	Concord	Commander Wm. Boerum	Do	Do.
Sloop	John Adams	Commander T. A. Conover	Do	Do.
Schooner	Enterprise	Lieutenant J. P. Wilson	Do	Do.
Frigate	Constellation	Captain L. Kearney	Commodore L. Kearney	East Indies.
Sloop	Boston	Commander J. C. Long	Do	Do.
Razee	Independence	Captain S. H. Stringham	Commodore Charles Stewart	Home Squadron.
Frigate	Constitution	Captain F. A. Parker	Do	Do.
Sloop	Falmouth	Commander J. McIntosh	Do	Do.
Sloop	Vandalia	Commander Wm. Ramsay	Do	Do.
Sloop	Vincennes	Commander F. Buchanan	Do	Do.
Brig	Dolphin	Commander J. D. Knight	Do	Do.
Brig	Boxer	Lieutenant O. Bullus	Do	Do.
Schooner	Grampus	Lieutenant G. J. Vanbrunt	Do	Do.
Sloop	Marion	Commander Wm. M. Armstrong	-	Special duty.
Brig	Oregon	Lieutenant L. M. Powell	-	Survey of coast of Florida.
Steamer	Poinsett	Lieutenant Charles McBlair	-	Do.

Ship of the line	-	Ohio	-	Captain Joseph Smith	-	-	-	-	Receiving ship, Boston.
Ship of the line	-	North Carolina	-	Captain F. H. Gregory	-	-	-	-	Receiving ship, New York.
Schooner	-	Experiment	-	Lieutenant G. A. Magruder	-	-	-	-	Receiving vessel, Philadelphia.
Brig	-	Pioneer	-	Lieutenant Zac. Johnson	-	-	-	-	Receiv'g vessel, Baltimore.
Ship of the line	-	Pennsylvania	-	Captain J. P. Zantzinger	-	-	-	-	Receiving ship, Norfolk.
Sloop	-	Ontario	-	Commander T. M. Randolph	-	-	-	-	Receiving ship, New Orleans.

List of deaths in the navy, as ascertained at the Department, since the 1st December, 1841.

Names and rank.	Date.	Place.
<i>Captain.</i>		
John Gallagher -	Nov. 1, 1842	Near Wilmington, Del.
<i>Commander.</i>		
Ralph Voorhees -	July 27, 1842	Smyrna, Mediterranean.
<i>Lieutenants.</i>		
Jos. W. Jarvis -	Sept. 18, 1842	North Carolina.
Franklin Clinton -	Feb. 26, 1842	New York.
Jno. F. Borden -	April 5, 1842	Drowned in the Potomac.
John Carroll -	Mar. 31, 1842	Brig Boxer, New York.
<i>Surgeon.</i>		
Geo. S. Sproston -	Jan. 21, 1842	Baltimore.
<i>Assistant surgeon.</i>		
Richard J. Harrison -	Feb. 27, 1842	Mediterranean.
<i>Passed Midshipman.</i>		
Wm. H. Adams -	Nov. 8, 1842	Naval hospital, Norfolk.
<i>Midshipmen.</i>		
John J. McCook -	Mar. 30, 1842	At sea ; coast of Brazil.
John C. Richardson -	Sept. 29, 1841	At sea ; United States ship Constellation.
Philip C. Van Wyck -	Dec. 31, 1841	Singsing, New York.
<i>Masters.</i>		
Thomas Barry -	June 27, 1842	Navy yard, Washington.
Albert H. Handy.		
<i>Professor of mathematics.</i>		
David McClure -	April 13, 1842	Philadelphia.

LIST—Continued.

Names and rank.	Date.	Place.
<i>Boatswains.</i>		
James Banks - -	Nov. 10, 1841.	
John A. Frost - -	Oct. 20, 1842.	
<i>Gunners.</i>		
Daniel Kelly - -	June 9, 1841.	
Jac. Carpenter - -	Mar. 8, 1842.	
<i>Carpenter.</i>		
Daniel Caswell - -	Feb. 25, 1842	Norfolk.
<i>Sailmaker.</i>		
Jno. Beggs - - -	Sept. 20, 1840	Valparaiso.
<i>Navy agent.</i>		
Jno. P. Henry - -	Mar. 8, 1842	Savannah, Georgia.
<i>Chaplain.</i>		
James Wiltbank - -	Mar. 19, 1842	Philadelphia.

No. 7.

List of dismissals from the navy since 1st December, 1841.

Name and rank.	Date of dismissal.
<i>Captain.</i>	
John H. Clack - - -	April 16, 1842.
<i>Commanders.</i>	
Wm. J. Belt - - -	November 2, 1842.
Charles L. Williamson - -	October 27, 1842. <i>Cashiered.</i>
<i>Lieutenant.</i>	
Nathaniel G. Bay - - -	October 14, 1842.

LIST—Continued.

Name and rank.	Date of dismissal.
<i>Midshipmen.</i>	
Samuel D. Cowden - - -	August 5, 1842.
James M. Turner - - -	August 5, 1842.
Charles Weston - - -	October 27, 1842.
<i>Master's mate.</i>	
George G. Decker - - -	July 6, 1842.
<i>Gunners.</i>	
Charles S. Skiddy - - -	October 27, 1842.
Jeremiah Buell - - -	July 6, 1842.
Peter Freeman - - -	June 7, 1842.
Samuel P. Scott - - -	January 15, 1842. <i>Appointment</i>
	<i>revoked.</i>
<i>Carpenter.</i>	
Russell Smith - - -	July 28, 1842.
<i>Naval storekeeper.</i>	
Tunis Craven - - -	October 10, 1842.

No. 8.

List of resignations in the navy since the 1st December, 1841.

Name and rank.	Date of acceptance.
<i>Passed midshipmen.</i>	
William Craney - - -	February 15, 1842.
R. M. Bowland - - -	July 7, 1842.
<i>Midshipmen.</i>	
Jas. Julian Barry - - -	September 20, 1842.
Charles Bertody - - -	January 31, 1842.
Chas. S. Cooper - - -	April 9, 1842.
Jas. C. Campbell - - -	July 7, 1842.
Stewart A. Godman - - -	May 14, 1842.

LIST—Continued.

Name and rank.	Date of acceptance.
J. H. McI. Madison - - -	November 4, 1842.
Edwin W. Oliver - - -	June 1, 1842.
Aug. W. Stebbins - - -	September 20, 1842.
Jacob F. Sperry - - -	January 28, 1842.
Benjamin B. Wright - - -	October 24, 1842.
Edward Z. C. Judson - - -	June 8, 1842.
Charles Wager - - -	February 19, 1842.
<i>Chaplain.</i>	
Jared L. Elliott - - -	October 18, 1842.
<i>Boatswains.</i>	
Henry Edgar - - -	November 19, 1841.
John Miller - - -	March 22, 1842.
Geo. W. Clark - - -	June 1, 1842.
<i>Sailmakers.</i>	
Thomas Tatem - - -	September 7, 1842.
J. F. Tatem - - -	June 8, 1842.
MARINE CORPS.	
<i>Lieutenant.</i>	
James Maguire - - -	January 25, 1842.

No. 9.

PENSION OFFICE, November 19, 1842.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit, herewith, in obedience to the 3d section of the act of Congress of the 10th of July, 1832, entitled "An act for the regulation of the navy and privateer pension and navy hospital funds," six lists, viz:

1. A list containing the names of widows whose pensions ceased on the 31st of August last, in conformity with the provisions of the act of the 16th of August, 1841, entitled "An act to provide for the payment of navy pensions."

2. A list of orphans whose pensions expired on the 31st of August last, agreeably to the provisions of the act of August 16, 1841.

3. A list of widows pensioned since the last annual report was made from this office, some of whose pensions ceased on the 31st of August last.

4. A list of orphans pensioned since the last report, whose pensions ceased on the 31st of August last.

5. A list of widows who are now on the pension roll under the act of June 30, 1834, granting five years' half pay.

6. A list of persons who are now on the roll of invalid pensioners.

The invalids constitute the only list of permanent navy pensioners now left. There are at present 503 on the rolls, and there is now in the Treasury an undrawn balance of this year's appropriation of \$31,123 33, which will be sufficient to pay them on the first of January next, and to meet all other demands for the first quarter of the ensuing year. To pay the invalids now on the rolls, and those who may be added during the first half year of 1843, as well as the widows under the act of June 30, 1834, granting five years' half pay in certain cases, and widows' and orphans' claims, still unsettled, under the act of March 3, 1837, the sum of \$27,800 will be required for the half year ending June 30, 1843, viz: invalids \$18,000; widows under the act of June 30, 1834, \$1,800; and widows' and orphans' claims, under the act of March 3, 1837, \$8,000.

For the fiscal year ending the 30th of June, 1844, the sum of \$49,600 will be required, making necessary an appropriation of \$77,400 for the years 1843 and 1844.

The only stocks now belonging to the navy pension fund are 700 shares of the Bank of Washington, the nominal value of which is \$14,000, and stock of the Union Bank of Georgetown, the nominal value of which is \$8,700. The last-mentioned institution is now closing its concerns; and, as soon as collections can be made, the directors will pay from the dividends of its capital stock the amount due to the navy pension fund. Since my report of November, 1841, \$900 have been paid into the Treasury by this bank, which has been applied to the payment of pensions, as will be seen by the Fourth Auditor's report, which has been sent to you. The stock of the Bank of Washington cannot now be sold to advantage, and the amount of interest which it yields is so inconsiderable that I have not introduced it into the present report as available. The sum of \$2,500, received for interest on Cincinnati corporation stock, and applied to the payment of navy pensions since the date of my last report, was due to the navy pension fund before the stock was sold.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

J. L. EDWARDS,
Commissioner of Pensions.

Hon. A. P. UPSHUR,
Secretary of the Navy.

Alphabetical list of widows whose pensions ceased on the 31st of August, 1842.

Names of pensioners.	Husband's rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
Sally Annis	Seaman	April 20, 1815	\$6 00	March 4, 1814.
Abigail Appleton	Seaman	January 4, 1815	6 00	March 3, 1837.
Mary P. Archer	Seaman	October 12, 1839	6 00	Do.
Emna Anderson	Passed midshipman	Dec. 29, 1840	12 50	Do.
Martha Ann Atwood	Purser	May 11, 1823	20 00	Do.
Louisa Auchmuty	Lieutenant	October 8, 1835	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Catharine L. Armistead	Lieutenant m. corps	April 14, 1841	15 00	March 3, 1837.
Catharine Anderson	Marine	Feb. 19, 1813	3 50	Do.
Elizabeth Armitage	Seaman	March 7, 1810	6 00	Do.
Sarah Bernard	Carpenter's mate	Sept. 10, 1829	9 50	Do.
Eliza K. Boughan	Lieutenant	Nov. 6, 1832	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Susan Barber	Boy	October 24, 1840	3 00	March 3, 1837.
Emily Beale	Purser	April 4, 1835	20 00	June 30, 1834.
Elizabeth Beeler	Corporal m. corps	Sept. 8, 1830	4 50	March 3, 1837.
Lydia Brown	Carpenter	March 28, 1824	10 00	June 30, 1834.
Jane Bergamer	Marine	Sept. 12, 1839	3 50	March 3, 1837.
Mary E. Broom	Major m. corps	Nov. 14, 1840	25 00	Do.
Mary Ann Boyd	Surgeon	March 26, 1839	30 00	Do.
Elizabeth Buck	Musician m. corps	December 5, 1838	4 00	Do.
Elizabeth Bellingham	Seaman	August 9, 1837	6 00	Do.
Caroline M. Berry	Lieutenant	July 17, 1824	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Maria Babbit	Surgeon	May 24, 1826	25 00	Do.
Polly Barry	Marine	December 7, 1812	3 50	March 3, 1837.
Elizabeth Bishop	Seaman	Dec. 18, 1813	6 00	Do.
Martha Burrell	Seaman	Dec. 14, 1822	6 00	Do.
Elizabeth Bartlett	Seaman	April 25, 1813	6 00	Do.
Abigail Bailey	Landsman	Dec. 31, 1813	4 00	Do.
Nabby Burchstead	Carpenter	Dec. 11, 1833	10 00	June 30, 1834.
Eliza Bradlee	Sergeant m. corps	April 12, 1838	6 50	March 3, 1837.
Julianna Burchmore	Surgeon	Sept. 10, 1829	27 50	June 30, 1834.
Letitia Blake	Marine	August 14, 1835	3 50	Do.
Elizabeth Beckford	Landsman	Nov. 30, 1839	4 00	Do.
Julianna S. Babbit	Commander	Sept. 9, 1840	30 00	March 3, 1837.
Huldah Bennett	Sailingmaster	Aug. 18, 1840	20 00	Do.
Phoebe Butler	Purser	April 9, 1837	20 00	Do.
Susan Bainbridge	Captain	July 27, 1833	50 00	June 30, 1836.
Catharine M. Beers	Surgeon	June 8, 1831	25 00	March 3, 1837.
Elizabeth Barnes	Carpenter	Nov. 2, 1819	10 00	Do.
Sarah Beggs	Sailmaker	Sept. 21, 1840	10 00	Do.
Sarah Berry	Boatswain	March 2, 1829	10 00	June 30, 1834.
Elizabeth H. Baldwin	Captain's clerk	April 12, 1816	12 50	March 3, 1837.
Elizabeth E. Chandler	Surgeon	July 28, 1841	30 00	Do.
Leah Carter	Musician m. corps	Sept. 23, 1834	4 00	June 30, 1834.
Ann D. Campbell	Lieutenant	June 3, 1836	25 00	Do.
Sarah Ann Cooke	Surgeon	December 4, 1838	35 00	March 3, 1837.
Mary Cheever		April 12, 1814	8 33 $\frac{1}{2}$	April 12, 1814.
Abigail Cowell	Lieutenant	April 18, 1814	25 00	March 3, 1817.
Harriet Carter	Lieutenant	Sept. 6, 1823	25 00	Do.
Margaret Carmick	Major m. corps	Nov. 6, 1816	25 00	March 3, 1837.
Margaret Cowen	Gunner	Sept. 14, 1831	10 00	Do.
Rebecca G. Cooper	Boatswain	October 4, 1840	9 00	Do.
Caroline L. Covington	Gunner	Nov. 4, 1840	10 00	Do.
Ann Maria Clunet	Sergeant m. corps	December 1, 1825	6 50	June 20, 1813.
Eliza M. Cloud	Assistant surgeon	August 1, 1831	15 00	June 30, 1834.
Elizabeth Cernon	Ordinary seaman	Nov. 28, 1823	5 00	March 3, 1837.

LIST—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Husband's rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
Maria Christy	Seaman	Sept. 7, 1839	6 00	March 3, 1837.
Eliza Cassin	Purser	August 19, 1821	20 00	March 3, 1817.
Maria J. Cuvillier	Musician m. corps	June 28, 1834	4 00	June 30, 1834.
Sarah Clementson	Sailmaker	July 9, 1833	10 00	March 3, 1837.
Eleanor Correia	Gunner	Dec. 21, 1823	10 00	Do.
Celia Cross	Lieutenant	Feb. 10, 1834	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Catharine Chauncey	Captain	Jan. 28, 1840	50 00	March 3, 1837.
Frances F. Cook	Lieutenant	February 7, 1834	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Eliza W. Cocke	Lieutenant	March 7, 1823	25 00	June 20, 1813.
Ann V. Cocke	Lieutenant	May 31, 1835	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Fanny Cassin	Lieutenant	Nov. 30, 1826	25 00	Do.
Mary Cassin	Lieutenant	October 15, 1837	25 00	March 3, 1837.
Elizabeth J. Caldwell	Lieutenant	August 9, 1831	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Susanna Crichtett	Seaman	June 19, 1812	6 00	March 4, 1814.
Harriett Creighton	Captain	October 13, 1838	50 00	March 3, 1837.
Margaret Chapman	Ordinary seaman	July 5, 1805	5 00	Do.
Eleanor Cox	Marine	April 10, 1837	3 50	Do.
Anna Cain	Ship's corporal	October 25, 1834	7 00	Do.
Ann Conrad	Landsman	March 8, 1834	4 00	Do.
Ellen Cox	Passed midshipman	June 30, 1822	12 50	Do.
Elizabeth Cash	Seaman	January 12, 1837	6 00	Do.
Rodolphine Claxton	Captain	March 7, 1841	50 00	Do.
Elizabeth Ann Dent	Captain	July 31, 1823	50 00	Do.
Susan Decatur	Captain	March 22, 1820	50 00	Do.
Mary Ann Denham	Sergeant m. corps	April 7, 1841	8 00	Do.
Laura P. Daggett	Gunner	April 9, 1836	10 00	Do.
Sarah Drew	Sailingmaster	April 9, 1823	20 00	Do.
Susan Davis	Quarter gunner	August 10, 1800	7 50	Do.
Ellen Dever	Landsman	April 23, 1823	4 00	Do.
Mary Frances Davis	Sailmaker	January 26, 1839	10 00	Do.
Prudence Denham	Ordinary seaman	June 27, 1837	5 00	Do.
Peggy Dorney	Steward	January 25, 1838	9 00	Do.
Eliza Doxey	Sailingmaster	May 20, 1828	20 00	June 30, 1834.
Ellen Dix	Surgeon	April 16, 1823	27 50	March 3, 1817.
Lamitia Dill	Boatswain	Dec. 19, 1831	10 00	June 30, 1834.
Virginia Duncan	Passed midshipman	August 3, 1836	12 50	March 3, 1837.
Arabella Dubois	Seaman	August 30, 1837	6 00	Do.
Sarah Davis	Master's mate	January 6, 1820	10 00	Do.
Mary Davis	Quartermaster	Sept. 11, 1814	9 00	Do.
Ann Edwards	Lieutenant m. corps	October 16, 1800	15 00	Do.
Abigail Eldridge	Seaman	June 2, 1831	6 00	Do.
Phoebe Eldridge	Gunner	Dec. 31, 1806	10 00	Do.
Hannah Everett	Chaplain	April 12, 1837	20 00	Do.
Ann R. Edwards	Lieutenant	January 19, 1824	25 00	Do.
Susan Eaton	Gunner	Feb. 22, 1840	10 00	Do.
Harriet Ann Elbert	Lieutenant	Dec. 20, 1812	25 00	March 4, 1814.
Dorothy M. Evans	Boatswain	July 9, 1832	10 00	June 30, 1834.
Abigail Fernald	Seaman	Feb. 24, 1815	6 00	March 4, 1814.
Lucy Flagg	Gunner	April 20, 1816	10 00	March 3, 1837.
Mary Forrest	Sergeant marine corps	March 11, 1832	8 50	June 30, 1834.
Mary Ford	Carpenter's mate	April 20, 1815	9 00	March 4, 1814.
Ann Fletcher	Marine	January 20, 1818	3 50	March 3, 1837.
Elizabeth Ferguson	Seaman	July 24, 1814	6 00	Do.
Mary T. Forrest	Lieutenant	October 1, 1825	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Catharine Fremody	Ordinary seaman	January 20, 1836	5 00	Do.
Eliza M. Fortin	Steward	January 28, 1833	9 00	March 3, 1837.
Susanna Flann	Seaman	October 1, 1839	6 00	Do.

LIST—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Husband's rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
Jane Goslin	Marine	Dec. 28, 1831	\$3 50	March 3, 1837.
Margaret F. Green	Carpenter	Nov. 11, 1834	10 00	June 30, 1834.
Mary Gallon	Seaman	April 28, 1825	6 00	March 3, 1837.
Sophia Gardner	Master commandant	Sept. 1, 1815	30 00	March 3, 1817.
Eliza Grayson	Captain marine corps	June 30, 1823	20 00	Do.
Mary Glase	Carpenter's mate	October 1, 1837	9 50	March 3, 1837.
Elizabeth Goldthwait	Ordinary seaman	August 25, 1813	5 00	Do.
Elizabeth C. Gray	Boatswain	Feb. 13, 1836	10 00	June 30, 1834.
Rebecca Gulliver	Marine	January 31, 1822	3 50	March 3, 1837.
Joan Goodwin	Seaman	August 29, 1837	6 00	Do.
Mary S. Gadsden	Master commandant	August 28, 1812	30 00	Do.
Olive Grover	Ordinary seaman	February 2, 1836	5 00	June 30, 1834.
Ann T. Green	Purser	August 24, 1812	20 00	March 3, 1837.
Ann Gardner	Gunner	April 28, 1835	10 00	June 30, 1834.
Hannah L. Gamble	Major marine corps	Sept. 11, 1836	25 00	Do.
Mary Griffin	Surgeon	Nov. 1, 1814	30 00	March 3, 1817.
Dionysia Goodrum	Lieutenant	May 9, 1836	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Ellen Nora Hanburg	Sergeant marine corps	January 4, 1825	8 00	Do.
Mary R. Hatch	Pilot	February 5, 1814	20 00	Jan. 20, 1813.
Mary Henley	Captain	October 7, 1828	50 00	June 30, 1834.
Susan Harraden	Master commandant	January 20, 1818	30 00	Jan. 20, 1813.
Eliza Henley	Captain	May 23, 1835	50 00	June 30, 1834.
Theresa Hoffman	Musician marine corps	Sept. 19, 1837	4 00	Do.
Hannah Hazen	Seaman	March 28, 1814	6 00	Jan. 20, 1813.
Mary Ann H. Holmes	Armorer	Sept. 8, 1833	9 00	March 3, 1837.
Hannah Hammond	Marine	Nov. 10, 1817	3 50	Do.
Phoebe Hollis	Marine	May 13, 1811	3 50	March 3, 1837.
Emma Horton	Midshipman	August 7, 1815	9 50	Do.
Ann J. Holmes	Master-at-arms	August 22, 1836	9 00	Do.
Rebecca Higgins	Seaman	Sept. 30, 1837	6 00	Do.
Sarah A. Hunt	Purser	April 4, 1837	20 00	Do.
Diana Hardy	Ordinary seaman	Sept. 10, 1813	5 00	March 4, 1814.
Sarah Higgins	Seaman	Sept. 28, 1834	6 00	June 30, 1834.
Mary Hanna	Gunner	January 17, 1837	10 00	March 3, 1837.
Ann R. Hall	Sailmaker	Sept. 18, 1826	10 00	June 30, 1834.
Mary Ann Horsley	Surgeon	Sept. 8, 1831	27 50	March 3, 1837.
Margaret Holland	Carpenter's mate	August 10, 1800	9 50	Do.
Ellen Hunter	Marine	May 16, 1838	3 50	Do.
Eliza Halsey	Purser	January 2, 1838	20 00	Do.
Cornelia Hobbs	Lieutenant	April 3, 1836	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Hetty Henry	Seaman	May 25, 1834	6 00	March 3, 1837.
Mary S. Hunter	Chaplain	Feb. 24, 1823	29 00	Do.
Mary Ann Hartnett	Carpenter	Sept. 9, 1830	10 00	Do.
Phoebe Hammersly	Lieutenant	October 1, 1823	25 00	Do.
Phoebe W. Hoffman	Captain	Dec. 10, 1834	50 00	June 30, 1834.
Henrietta Hixon	Master	Sept. 8, 1840	20 00	March 3, 1837.
Mary E. Holbert	Corporal marine corps	June 30, 1834	4 00	June 30, 1834.
Mary Hackleton	Seaman	Dec. 5, 1812	6 00	March 3, 1837.
Elizabeth Johnston	Landsman	Feb. 21, 1833	4 00	Do.
Elizabeth Jones	Marine	Sept. 1, 1827	3 00	June 30, 1834.
Maria T. Johnson	Carpenter's mate	January 30, 1814	9 50	Jan. 20, 1813.
Hannah Ingraham	Seaman	April 10, 1837	6 00	March 3, 1837.
Abigail Jones	Seaman	August 16, 1800	6 00	Do.
Catharine Johnson	Gunner	August 11, 1818	10 00	Do.
Mary Ann Jackson	Ordinary seaman	May 2, 1838	5 00	Do.
Theresa Jones	Marine	June 26, 1810	3 50	Do.
Mary Jameson	Midshipman	Nov. 11, 1828	9 50	Do.

LIST—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Husband's rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
Ellen Jenkins	Seaman	June 2, 1825	\$6 00	June 30, 1834.
Mary Jones	Chaplain	January 29, 1829	20 00	Do.
Susan J. Jackson	Purser	October 31, 1840	20 00	March 3, 1837.
Abigail Jones	Cook	April 20, 1815	9 00	Jan. 20, 1813.
Catharine C. King	Sergeant marine corps	August 3, 1837	6 50	March 3, 1837.
Abigail Kitchen	Seaman	August 16, 1800	6 00	June 30, 1834.
Eliza Kitts	Sailingmaster	Sept. 27, 1819	20 00	March 3, 1837.
Harriet J. Kissam	Surgeon	October 6, 1828	30 00	June 30, 1834.
Ann M. Kelly	Gunner marine corps	June 10, 1841	10 00	March 3, 1837.
Frances M. Lewis	Master commandant	Sept. 1, 1815	30 00	March 3, 1817.
Susannah Lippincott	Ordinary seaman	January 1, 1838	5 00	March 3, 1837.
Lydia Low	Yeoman	August 1, 1834	7 50	June 30, 1834.
Betsy Low	Seaman	Sept. 1, 1815	6 00	March 3, 1837.
Deborah Linsey	Sailingmaster	May 19, 1826	20 00	Do.
Elizabeth Lagoner	Seaman	March 4, 1835	6 00	June 30, 1834.
Julia M. Lawrence	Captain	June 1, 1813	50 00	Jan. 20, 1813.
Sarah Ann Lent	Sailmaker's mate	Sept. 11, 1824	9 50	June 30, 1834.
Catharine Leaky	Marine	Dec. 27, 1840	3 50	March 3, 1837.
Sarah Matthews	Quartergunner	Nov. 30, 1814	9 00	Jan. 20, 1813.
Hetty McDermot	Quartergunner	Sept. 30, 1837	7 50	March 3, 1837.
Mary Ann Marshall	Gunner	August 8, 1827	10 00	Do.
Celeste McGowen	Lieutenant	Feb. 19, 1826	25 00	Do.
Ann Mix	Commander	February 8, 1839	30 00	Do.
Abigail Morgan	Carpenter's mate	March 12, 1813	9 50	Do.
Hester Meredith	Ordinary seaman	Feb. 17, 1833	5 00	Do.
Mary McNelly	Gunner	Nov. 29, 1834	10 00	June 30, 1834.
Phoebe Montgomery	Surgeon	January 3, 1828	25 00	Do.
Rebecca McGee	Marine	January 28, 1830	3 00	Do.
Mary E. McPherson	Master commandant	April 28, 1824	30 00	Do.
Hester Murphy	Corporal marine corps	Dec. 26, 1831	4 50	March 3, 1837.
Mary G. Maury	Lieutenant	June 23, 1840	25 00	Do.
Elizabeth Myers	Marine	October 10, 1839	3 50	Do.
Catharine Mitchell	Landsman	Nov. 20, 1832	4 00	June 30, 1834.
Elizabeth H. Marshall	Corporal marine corps	Dec. 11, 1822	4 50	March 3, 1837.]
Ann G. McCullough	Sailingmaster	August 24, 1814	20 00	Jan. 20, 1813.]
Janb Moulton	Seaman	April 20, 1815	6 00	March 4, 1814.
Caroline Monteath	Lieutenant	October 16, 1819	25 00	March 3, 1837.
Martha McNelly	Boatswain	July 14, 1839	10 00	Do.
Honora McCarty	Ordinary seaman	May 25, 1839	5 00	Do.
Ann Martin	Quartergunner	April 20, 1815	9 00	Jan. 20, 1813.
Elizabeth Martin	Boatswain	Sept. 1, 1829	10 00	March 3, 1837.
Susan McCullough	Lieutenant	Dec. 31, 1827	25 00	Do.
Mary McCall	Surgeon	Sept. 15, 1831	25 00	Do.
Eliza Maury	Lieutenant	June 24, 1823	25 00	March 3, 1817.
Elizabeth McCann	Purser's steward	April 26, 1840	9 00	March 3, 1837.
Elizabeth McMurtrie	Purser	March 23, 1836	20 00	June 30, 1834.
Catharine McLaughlin	1st class boy	Feb. 15, 1937	4 00	March 3, 1837.
Mary D. McClure	Quarter gunner	June 5, 1834	7 50	Do.
Mary McCawley	Captain marine corps	Feb. 23, 1839	20 00	Do.
Rachel Marshall	Seaman	Dec. 31, 1827	6 00	June 30, 1834.
Ann Nantz	Sailingmaster	Dec. 27, 1824	20 00	March 3, 1837.
Laura C. Nicholson	Captain	Dec. 12, 1838	50 00	Do.
Sarah L. Noyes	Ship's corporal	October 9, 1835	7 00	Do.
Rhoda Newcomb	Lieutenant	Nov. 1, 1825	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Elizabeth Nagle	Boatswain	Nov. 19, 1834	9 50	Do.
Mary Neale	Lieutenant	Sept. 1, 1815	25 00	March 3, 1817.

LIST—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Husband's rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
Teresa Nicholas	Seaman	June 30, 1838	\$6 00	March 3, 1837.
Ann Nelson	Seaman	Nov. 11, 1837	6 00	Do.
Eliza Netto	Captain's steward	Dec. 6, 1838	9 00	Do.
Charity Nicholson	Carpenter	Sept. 9, 1814	10 00	Do.
Margaret Navarro	Sailmaker	October 2, 1823	10 00	March 3, 1817.
Sarah H. Nichols	Sailingmaster	Sept. 12, 1822	20 00	March 3, 1837.
Rebecca Oellers	Seaman	March 21, 1839	6 00	Do.
Margaret Osborn	Seaman	August 16, 1834	6 00	June 30, 1834.
Eliza A. Oliver	Gunner	March 30, 1834	10 00	Do.
Elizabeth O'Hare	Carpenter's mate	August 28, 1838	9 50	March 3, 1837.
Catharine Ann Pierce	Carpenter's mate	Sept. 10, 1829	9 50	Do.
Eliza L. Pierce	Lieutenant	August 7, 1822	25 00	March 3, 1817.
Frances Pottinger	Lieutenant	February 5, 1833	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Maria Page	Surgeon	March 15, 1832	25 00	Do.
Nancy Patch	Seaman	October 23, 1812	6 00	March 3, 1817.
Frances W. Parker	Carpenter	August 26, 1830	10 00	March 3, 1837.
Nabby Pippen	Coxswain	April 20, 1815	9 00	Do.
Mary Proctor	Steward	July 1, 1837	9 00	Do.
Abigail Parrott	Ordinary seaman	March 3, 1832	5 00	Do.
Lydia G. Pinkham	Lieutenant	October 27, 1839	25 00	Do.
Eleanor H. Prentiss	Lieutenant	July 5, 1840	25 00	Do.
Elizabeth C. Perry	Captain	August 23, 1820	50 00	March 3, 1817.
Margaret Parcels	Sailmaker	August 20, 1819	10 00	Do.
Sarah T. Phillips	Carpenter	October 9, 1839	10 00	March 3, 1837.
Rachel Patton	Ordinary seaman	August 11, 1835	5 00	Do.
Mary Preble	Captain	August 25, 1807	50 00	Do.
Lucretia M. Perry	Purser	May 8, 1832	20 00	June 30, 1834.
Eliza Page	Sailingmaster	Sept. 16, 1826	20 00	Do.
Sarah Potts	Sailingmaster	May 8, 1839	20 00	March 3, 1837.
Georgiana A. Peaco	Surgeon	May 23, 1827	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Sarah Phillips	Marine	October 22, 1834	3 50	Do.
Mary Ann Patterson	Boatswain	Dec. 13, 1836	10 00	March 3, 1837.
Eliza C. Porter	Master commandant	Sept. 2, 1831	30 00	June 30, 1834.
George Ann Patterson	Captain	August 25, 1839	50 00	March 3, 1837.
Henrietta M. Prather	Marine	Sept. 14, 1834	3 50	June 30, 1834.
Catharine S. M. Ray	Surgeon	Sept. 7, 1835	35 00	Do.
Rebecca Ramey	Ordinary seaman	Nov. 11, 1804	5 00	March 3, 1837.
Eliza Rumney	Sailingmaster	March 31, 1823	20 00	Do.
Ann J. Ross	Lieut. marine corps	Dec. 11, 1836	15 00	Do.
Sally Russell	Master's mate	October 17, 1803	10 00	Do.
Elizabeth J. Russell	Lieutenant	July 21, 1838	25 00	Do.
Mary Russell	Sergeant marine corps	July 7, 1829	6 50	June 30, 1834.
Martha Rose	Seaman	Sept. 10, 1813	6 00	March 3, 1817.
Catharine Rinker	Sailingmaster	July 10, 1823	20 00	Do.
Elizabeth Roberts	Sergeant marine corps	Feb. 14, 1838	8 00	March 3, 1837.
Sarah Ross	Marine	Dec. 18, 1840	3 50	Do.
Catharine C. Read	Lieutenant	January 6, 1812	25 00	Do.
Ann M. Rodgers	Captain	May 21, 1832	50 00	June 30, 1834.
Sarah Richardson	Boatswain's mate	January 9, 1837	9 50	March 3, 1837.
Minerva Rogers	Captain	August 1, 1838	50 00	Do.
Mary W. Rose	Master commandant	August 27, 1830	30 00	June 30, 1834.
Catharine Rossmusoin	Pilot	July 22, 1813	20 00	Jan. 20, 1813.
Nancy Riggs	Seaman	Dec. 27, 1814	6 00	March 4, 1814.
Phoebe Reynolds,	Boatswain	May 21, 1823	10 00	March 3, 1817.
Eliza Sitcher	Drumtner	Feb. 28, 1841	4 00	March 3, 1837.
Eliza Stevens	Captain	January 21, 1841	50 00	Do.
Hannah Stricker	Sergeant marine corps	October 1, 1820	6 50	Do.

LIST—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Husband's rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
Eleanor Smart	Seaman	October 15, 1814	\$6 00	March 4, 1814.
Louisa Ann Smith	Lieutenant	Nov. 30, 1836	25 00	March 3, 1837.
Patty Smith	Boatswain	June 17, 1815	10 00	Do.
Elizabeth L. Stallings	Lieutenant	April 26, 1841	25 00	Do.
Mary H. Stockton	Lieutenant	Nov. 20, 1836	25 00	Do.
Mary C. Spence	Captain	Sept. 26, 1826	50 00	June 30, 1834.
Mebitable Smith	Lieutenant	Sept. 10, 1829	25 00	Do.
Sarah Smith	Steward	Dec. 19, 1820	9 00	March 3, 1837.
Hannah Stone	Seaman	July 1, 1815	6 00	March 3, 1817.
Mary B. Shaw	Captain	Sept. 17, 1823	50 00	Do.
Harriet H. Sanders	Lieutenant	Dec. 7, 1816	25 00	Jan. 30, 1813.
Sally Schlosser	Seaman	February 5, 1821	6 00	March 3, 1837.
Catharine Smith	Marine	March 18, 1837	3 50	Do.
Elizabeth A. Starke	Corporal marine corps	Dec. 10, 1839	4 50	Do.
Louisa Sherburne	Lieutenant	Nov. 20, 1830	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Ann E. Sardo	Musician marine corps	Dec. 20, 1835	4 00	Do.
Rachel Steele	O. sergeant m. corps	Nov. 28, 1832	8 00	March 3, 1837.
Mary Stellwagen	Sailingmaster	Nov. 16, 1828	20 00	Jan. 30, 1834.
Ann Stephenson	Sailingmaster	Aug. 27, 1813	20 00	March 3, 1817.
Jane Smith	Midshipman	March 21, 1831	9 50	June 30, 1834.
Mary Stevens	Sailingmaster	April 18, 1816	20 00	March 3, 1837.
Alice Smiley	Seaman	Feb. 27, 1813	6 00	Do.
Elizabeth Simmons	Marine	Jan. 30, 1811	3 50	Do.
Ann Maria Stivers	Landsman	April 22, 1839	4 00	Do.
Mary Stone	Seaman	April 20, 1840	6 00	Do.
Mary Stevenson	Seaman	October 8, 1828	6 00	June 30, 1834.
Elizabeth Sevier	Captain marine corps	May 9, 1837	20 00	Jan. 20, 1813.
Mary Ann Springer	Lieutenant	May 25, 1820	25 00	March 3, 1837.
Frances A. Thomas	Lieutenant	Sept. 10, 1829	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Ann Tight	Seaman	March 14, 1834	6 00	March 3, 1837.
Elizabeth Trapnell	Marine	Sept. 10, 1813	3 50	March 4, 1814.
Ann Tilden	Seaman	April 20, 1815	6 00	March 3, 1837.
Eliza Toohey	Sergeant marine corps	Nov. 13, 1837	6 50	Do.
Hannah Thompson	Seaman	April 9, 1835	6 00	Do.
Lucy R. Temple	Lieutenant	June 23, 1830	25 00	June 30, 1834.
Ann Taggart	Gunner	Dec. 13, 1836	10 00	March 3, 1837.
Jane Trusty	Cook	July 24, 1839	9 00	Do.
Ann E. Tingey	Captain	Feb. 22, 1829	50 00	June 30, 1834.
Emily Tupper	Captain marine corps	January 18, 1838	20 00	March 3, 1837.
Elizabeth Trenchard	Captain	Nov. 3, 1824	50 00	June 30, 1834.
Emma C. B. Thompson	Captain	Sept. 2, 1832	50 00	Do.
Hannah Ulrick	Sailingmaster	June 6, 1822	20 00	March 3, 1817.
Rachel Van Patten	Ordinary seaman	April 23, 1825	5 00	March 3, 1837.
Lydia Vanhorn	Marine	Oct. 10, 1814	3 50	March 4, 1814.
Anna Vanderfeen	Ordinary seaman	June 30, 1824	5 00	June 30, 1834.
Eleanor Wills	Landsman	August 10, 1800	4 00	March 3, 1837.
Abigail Warren	Marine	Sept. 12, 1812	3 50	Do.
Hannah Webb	Seaman	January 1, 1813	6 00	March 4, 1814.
Sarah V. Waldo	Master	August 30, 1838	20 00	March 3, 1837.
Elizabeth White	Master-at-arms	May 18, 1815	9 00	Do.
Margaret C. Worth	Lieutenant	February 3, 1841	25 00	Do.
Mary D. Wade	Lieutenant	Nov. 15, 1816	25 00	Do.
Catharine Walling	Seaman	Dec. 3, 1813	6 00	Do.
Mary S. Wilkinson	Passed midshipman	Nov. 14, 1839	12 50	Do.
Edna M. Wood	Passed midshipman	October 9, 1836	12 50	June 30, 1834.
Electa Webster	Lieutenant	August 25, 1825	25 00	Do.
Marvel Wilcox	Carpenter's mate	August 8, 1813	\$9 50	March 3, 1817.
Susan C. Woolsey	Captain	May 18, 1838	50 00	March 3, 1837.

LIST—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Husband's rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
Ellen Woolsey	Lieutenant	October 25, 1840	\$25 00	March 3, 1837.
Catharine Wise	Purser	Nov. 20, 1824	20 00	June 30, 1834.
Sarah A. Willard	Sergeant marine corps	May 30, 1837	6 50	March 3, 1837.
Charlotte Wares	Sailingmaster	Dec. 4, 1815	20 00	March 3, 1817.
Julia Weed	Captain marine corps	March 5, 1838	20 00	March 3, 1837.
Rebecca Winn	Purser	Feb. 18, 1836	20 00	June 30, 1834.
Drucilla Whetcroft	Sergeant marine corps	August 29, 1834	6 50	March 3, 1837.
Ann T. Yarnall	Carpenter's mate	April 30, 1837	9 50	Do.

Number of widows, 348 ; annual amount of their pensions, \$64,558.

Alphabetical list of minor children whose pensions ceased on the 31st of August, 1842.

Names of children.	Father's rank.	Monthly Pension.	Commencement of pension.
Elizabeth Ardis	Carpenter's mate	\$9 50	September 8, 1831.
Ann Ardis			
Emma Ardis			
Franklin Armstrong	Sergeant marine corps	7 50	January 23, 1825.
Venerando Armstrong			
Thomas W. Adams	Sailmaker	10 00	September 10, 1829.
Laura V. Anderson	Captain marine corps	20 00	January 1, 1837.
Ann E. Armstrong	Carpenter	10 00	November 27, 1839.
Thomas P. Armstrong			
George W. Armstrong			
Virginia Armstrong	Marine	3 50	July 31, 1827.
Julia A. Blakeslee			
John Bell	Cook	9 00	August 15, 1831.
James Bell			
Mary Jane Bell			
Maria Bell			
Marcellus Bell	Seaman	6 00	October 9, 1840.
Elizabeth E. A. Berry			
Thomas J. P. Bliss	Seaman	6 00	July 1, 1838.
William L. Booth	Master commandant	30 00	January 1, 1837.
Thomas A. Booth			
George T. Bassett	Surgeon	25 00	August 20, 1830.
James Covenhoven	Marine	3 50	February 26, 1837.
Margaret T. Chamberlain	Sailingmaster	20 00	February 8, 1822.
Emeline Cousins	Seaman	6 00	May 21, 1829.
Delia Cousins			
Charles W. Conway	Private marine corps	3 50	July 14, 1833.
William M. Caldwell	Lieutenant	25 00	June 5, 1827.
John G. Carr	Lieutenant	25 00	April 15, 1840.
Emma Demarest	Sergeant marine corps	8 00	August 24, 1824.
Margaret P. Darragh	Purser	20 00	January 9, 1831.
Teresa Davis	Carpenter	10 00	January 11, 1829.
Eliza E. A. R. Denison	Purser	20 00	March 15, 1822.
Mary Jane Fisher	Corporal marine corps	4 50	May 18, 1829.
Elizabeth Ann Franks	Sergeant marine corps	6 50	October 27, 1840.
Henry N. Franks			

LIST—Continued.

Names of children.	Father's rank.	Monthly pension.	Commencement of pension.
Children of Timothy Griswold	Ordinary seaman - -	\$5 00	July 1, 1838.
M. A. S. Grimke - -	Lieutenant - - -	25 00	November 30, 1825.
Edward Garrison - -	Seaman - - - - -	6 00	April 2, 1825.
Adolphus Heerman -	Surgeon - - - - -	35 00	April 20, 1837.
Theodore Heerman -			
Valentine M. Heerman			
Charles F. Heerman -			
Clifford Heerman -			
Stephen D. Hibbert -	Gunner - - - - -	10 00	July 9, 1832.
George J. Hall - - -	Seaman - - - - -	6 00	December 10, 1834.
Mary Ann Hunt - - -	Ordinary seaman -	5 00	April 20, 1837.
John Henry Harrison	Ordinary seaman -	5 00	August 16, 1831.
Joseph B. Jones - -	Sailingmaster - -	20 00	May 21, 1826.
Lucinda Jolly - - -	Captain foretop - -	7 00	August 15, 1839.
Hannah Jolly - - -			
James Jolly - - - -			
Jane Jolly - - - - -			
William Kidwell - -	Private marine corps	3 50	July 1, 1837.
John Kidwell - - -	Private marine corps	3 50	December 22, 1824.
J. B. O. H. Lightelle	Ordinary seaman -	5 00	June 4, 1829.
James Livingston - -	Gunner - - - - -	10 00	July 9, 1829.
Caroline Lord - - -	Lieutenant - - -	25 00	May 2, 1826.
Adeline K. Lowe - -	Gunner - - - - -	10 00	May 25, 1827.
Mary F. Linscott - -			
Caroline W. Linscott	Seaman - - - - -	6 00	October 10, 1838.
William O. Martin -	Boatswain - - - -	10 00	March 27, 1832.
Margaret R. Munroe	Captain - - - - -	50 00	January 1, 1837.
Augustus R. Macdonough			
Thomas Macdonough -			
Charlotte R. Macdonough	Boatswain - - - -	10 00	July 1, 1837.
Mary A. McCloud - -	Master-at-arms - -	9 00	August 16, 1839.
Martha E. Mozart -	Seaman - - - - -	6 00	October 13, 1835.
Mary Ann McCoy - -	Lieutenant - - -	25 00	February 20, 1827.
James B. McCauley -	Quartergunner - -	7 50	February 10, 1829.
Alexander Moran - -	Master commandant -	30 00	January 1, 1838.
Maria C. Norris - -			
Shubrick Norris - -	Lieutenant - - -	25 00	July 1, 1837.
Alexander Perry - -	Lieutenant - - -	25 00	June 26, 1831.
Mary R. Ritchie - -	Purser's steward -	9 00	January 3, 1831.
Mary K. Reany - - -	Musician marine corps	4 00	October 1, 1835.
Mary Roberts - - - -			
Margaret Roberts - -			
Sarah Robinson - - -	Ordinary seaman -	5 00	March 10, 1841.
Susan Robinson - -			
Hannah T. Sanderson	Lieutenant - - -	25 00	August 23, 1831.
Gilberta F. Sinclair	Captain - - - - -	50 00	January 1, 1837.
Alonzo P. Smith - -	Lieutenant - - -	25 00	January 1, 1840.
Deborah Sullivan - -	Seaman - - - - -	6 00	July 7, 1840.
Florence Sullivan -			
Catharine M. Smith -	Master commandant -	30 00	
Robert Towner - - -	Gunner - - - - -	10 00	September 2, 1834.
Margaret R. Timberlake	Purser - - - - -	20 00	April 2, 1828.
Eliza J. Trimble - -	Sailmaker - - - -	10 00	July 1, 1837.
John L. Thurston - -	Sergeant marine corps	6 50	September 11, 1810.
Children of Robert L. Thorn	Surgeon - - - - -	30 00	October 12, 1838.
Emily Vandackenhausen	Private marine corps	3 50	March 12, 1833.
John Woods - - - - -	Boatswain - - - -	10 00	January 1, 1839.
T. G. Westcott - - -	Lieutenant - - -	25 00	
Thomas A. Young - - -	Lieutenant marine corps	12 50	July 7, 1835.

Number of minor children, 95; annual amount of their pensions, \$11,448.

Alphabetical list of widows who have received pension certificates since November 20, 1841.

Names of pensioners.	Husband's rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
Mary E. Arlett -	Marine -	March 5, 1842 -	\$3 50	June 30, 1834.
Sarah A. Bacon -	Passed midshipman -	May 1, 1839 -	12 50	March 3, 1837.
Mary Barry -	Master -	June 28, 1842 -	20 00	June 30, 1834.
Eunice Corbitt -	Ordinary seaman -	May 1, 1823 -	5 00	March 3, 1837.
Ellen Griffin -	Ordinary seaman -	April 25, 1835 -	5 00	March 3, 1837.
Dionysia Goodrum -	Lieutenant -	May 9, 1841 -	25 00	March 3, 1837.
Mary Ann Morrice -	Ship's steward -	August 2, 1841 -	9 00	March 3, 1837.
Ann Palmer -	Sergeant m. corps -	October 13, 1841	8 00	June 30, 1834.
Catharine Phillips -	Landsman -	Feb. 18, 1834 -	4 00	March 3, 1837.
Almira Pease -	Carpenter -	May 12, 1842 -	10 00	June 30, 1834.
Susan Rackliff -	Ordinary seaman -	July 6, 1841 -	5 00	March 3, 1837.
Maria Ridgeway -	Commander -	Nov. 1, 1841 -	30 00	June 30, 1834.
Jane Sproston -	Surgeon -	January 21, 1842	35 00	June 30, 1834.
Julia Snowman -	Seaman -	October 5, 1841	6 00	June 30, 1834.
Maria M. Wainwright -	Lieut. colonel m. c. -	October 6, 1841 -	30 00	June 30, 1834.
Mary Jane Wilson -	Armorer -	July 27, 1841 -	9 00	June 30, 1834.
Constance Wade -	Gunner -	Feb. 27, 1841 -	10 00	March 3, 1837.

All the pensions granted under the act of March 3, 1837, expired on the 31st August, 1842, in conformity to the 1st section of the act of August 16, 1841, entitled "An act to provide for the payment of navy pensions." Pensions granted under the act of June 30, 1834, are for five years, unless the widow should marry or die before the expiration of that period.

Number of widows, 17; annual amount of their pensions, \$2,724.

Alphabetical list of minor children to whom pensions have been granted under the act of March 3, 1837, since November 20, 1841.

Names of children.	Father's rank.	Monthly pension.	Commencement of pension.
John Brown -	Musician -	\$4 00	February 3, 1841.
William Brown -			
James Brown -			
Richard Brown -	Captain marine corps -	20 00	September 25, 1841.
James M. Grymes -			
Louisa Goss -	Carpenter's mate -	9 50	February 6, 1842.
John A. T. Goss -			
Thomas Goss -	Seaman -	6 00	February 14, 1815.
Thomas T. Hooper -			
Benjamin Jackson -	Gunner -	10 00	November 26, 1831.
Theodore Lee -			
Matilda T. Lee -	Lieutenant -	25 00	October 25, 1838.
John Moran -			
Lewis R. Morris -	Landsman -	4 00	April 26, 1838.
Thomas E. Morris -			
G. J. O'Neill Palmer -	Lieutenant -	25 00	August 12, 1841.
John Silvers -			
Wilhelmina Steinboch -	Passed assistant surgeon -	17 50	January 5, 1840.
	Sergeant marine corps -	6 50	January 1, 1842.
	Boatswain -	10 00	July 13, 1841.

All the above-mentioned pensions expired on the 31st of August, 1842, in conformity with the 1st section of the act of the 16th August, 1841, entitled "An act to provide for the payment of navy pensions."

Number of minor children, 18; annual amount of their pensions, \$1,650.]

Alphabetical list of widows who are now on the pension list under the act of June 30, 1834, granting five years' pensions, complete to November 19, 1842.

Names of the widows.	Names of their husbands.	Their husbands' rank.	Monthly allowance.	Time up to which they are to be paid, &c.
Ashton, Louisa	Gurdon C.	Lieutenant	\$25 00	Commencing Oct. 11, 1840, and terminating October 11, 1845.
Arlett, Mary E.	John C.	Marine	3 50	Commencing March 5, 1842, and terminating March 5, 1847.
Bacon, Sarah A.	Frederick A.	Passed midshipman.	12 50	Commencing May 1, 1839, and terminating May 1, 1844.
Barry, Mary	Thomas	Master	20 00	Commencing June 28, 1842, and terminating June 28, 1847.
Cope, Isabella	John	Seaman	6 00	Commencing January 31, 1840, and terminating January 31, 1845.
Corlette, Susan	Edward	Ordinary seam'n	5 00	Commencing July 5, 1840, and terminating July 5, 1845.
Crawford, Mary	David R.	Passed midshipman.	12 50	Commencing July 26, 1841, and terminating July 26, 1846.
* Coulter, Sarah	Mifflin	Surgeon	25 00	Commencing Oct. 12, 1840, and terminating October 12, 1845.
Lyne, Elizabeth B.	William B.	Lieutenant	25 00	Commencing May 1, 1841, and terminating May 1, 1846.
Pease, Almira	Levi	Carpenter	10 00	Commencing May 12, 1842, and terminating May 12, 1847.
Palmer, Ann	Morris	Orderly sergeant marine corps.	8 00	Commencing Oct. 13, 1841, and terminating October 13, 1846.
Ridgeway, Maria	Ebenezer	Commander	30 00	Commencing November 1, 1841, and terminating November 1, 1846.
Snowman, Julia	Samuel	Seaman	6 00	Commencing Oct. 5, 1841, and terminating October 5, 1846.
Sproston, Jane	George S.	Surgeon	35 00	Commencing January 21, 1842, and terminating January 21, 1847.
Stinger, Rebecca S.	John	Landsman	4 00	Commencing July 15, 1839, and terminating July 15, 1844.
Underwood, Sarah J.	Joseph A.	Lieutenant	25 00	Commencing July 24, 1840, and terminating July 24, 1845.
Wilson, Mary Jane	Enoch	Armorer	9 00	Commencing July 27, 1841, and terminating July 27, 1846.
Wainwright, Maria M.	Robert D.	Lieutenant colonel m. corps.	30 00	Commencing Oct. 6, 1841, and terminating October 6, 1846.

* Dead; the remainder to be paid to her children.

Number of widows, 17; annual amount of their pensions, \$3,498.

Alphabetical list of invalid navy pensions, complete to the 18th of November, 1842.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
Samuel Abbott	- Seaman -	- March 1, 1815	\$5 00	April 23, 1800.
Zephaniah Allen	- Marine -	- March 1, 1801	3 00	Do.
George Adams	- Quartergunner -	- Dec. 31, 1836	5 62½	Do.
George Alexander	- Ordinary seamen -	- July 19, 1814	8 00	Do.
William Adams	- Seaman -	- July 25, 1838	3 00	Do.
Joseph Ashley	- Ordinary seamen -	- Dec. 18, 1835	2 50	Do.
James Allcorn	- Sailingmaster -	- Jan. 1, 1815	20 00	Do.
Robert Andrews	- Quartergunner -	- August 1, 1829	4 50	Do.
Thomas Austin	- Yeoman -	- Dec. 7, 1838	7 50	Do.
John Adams	- Seaman -	- Feb. 17, 1836	6 00	Do.
Alexander Adams	- Seaman -	- Oct. 6, 1812	3 00	Do.
Gabriel Anderson	- Seaman -	- Aug. 19, 1835	1 50	Do.
John Anderson	- Captain of hold -	- Oct. 21, 1841	1 87½	Do.
Nathan Burr	- Quartergunner -	- Dec. 30, 1814	4 50	Do.
Samuel Bryant	- Seamen -	- March 5, 1830	3 00	Do.
John Brown	- Seamen -	- July 1, 1829	6 00	Do.
Peter Barnard	- Ordinary seaman -	- Dec. 1, 1814	4 00	Do.
John Brannan	- Seaman -	- June 28, 1815	5 00	Do.
John Beatty	- Marine -	- June 1, 1830	4 00	Do.
Luke Brown	- Seaman -	- July 5, 1834	3 00	Do.
John Bevins	- Quartergunner -	- Feb. 24, 1837	7 50	Do.
Isaac Bassett	- Ordinary seaman -	- May 15, 1814	5 00	Do.
John Bostrom	- Quartergunner -	- May 30, 1834	3 00	Do.
Fredrick Boyer	- Sergeant marine corps -	- Sept. 5, 1834	2 25	Do.
James Bird	- Seamen -	- Nov. 7, 1828	6 00	Do.
John Burnham	- Master's mate -	- Dec. 10, 1813	9 00	Do.
John Butler	- Seaman -	- Nov. 22, 1815	5 00	Do.
John Berry	- Master-at-arms -	- March 18, 1835	4 50	Do.
John Brown, 4th	- Seaman -	- Aug. 31, 1825	3 00	Do.
Edward Berry	- Seaman -	- July 4, 1837	4 50	Do.
Lloyd J. Bryan	- Passed midshipman -	- Jan. 22, 1837	3 12½	Do.
James Bantam	- Ordinary seaman -	- July 5, 1833	4 00	Do.
James Bell	- Seaman -	- August 23, 1823	6 00	Do.
Godfrey Bowman	- Seaman -	- Sept. 10, 1813	6 00	Do.
Jonathan Bulkley	- Midshipman -	- June 17, 1834	9 00	Do.
Edward Barker	- Marine -	- May 18, 1836	3 50	Do.
James Barron	- Captain -	- June 22, 1807	25 00	Do.
John Baxter	- Seaman -	- Feb. 28, 1819	6 00	Do.
Peter Borge	- Captain's steward -	- May 19, 1834	6 00	Do.
John Brumley	- Seaman -	- Sept. 1, 1826	6 00	Do.
William Barker	- Marine -	- July 1, 1802	6 00	Do.
William Baggs	- Marine -	- March 1, 1814	3 00	Do.
George Boyle	- Seaman -	- Nov. 21, 1837	4 00	Do.
John Bruce	- Quartergunner -	- Nov. 1, 1826	9 00	Do.
William Bain	- Quartergunner -	- Oct. 22, 1833	3 50	Do.
David C. Bunnell	- Seaman -	- April 27, 1813	3 00	Do.
Thomas Bowden	- Quartermaster -	- Dec. 7, 1837	4 00	Do.
Henry S. Baker	- Seaman -	- Dec. 11, 1838	4 50	Do.
Robert Berry	- Seaman -	- June 22, 1829	6 00	Do.
Joseph Barrett	- Quartergunner -	- April 17, 1813	9 00	Do.
John Bennett	- Seaman -	- Dec. 14, 1814	6 00	Do.
James Blake	- Ordinary seaman -	- July 26, 1822	5 00	Do.
Alfred Batts	- Ordinary seamen -	- Oct. 24, 1833	5 00	Do.
George Bennett	- Ordinary seaman -	- Sept. 16, 1839	2 50	Do.
Lemuel Bryant	- Ordinary seaman -	- Aug. 1, 1814	8 00	Do.

LIST—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
Samuel Bosworth	Seaman	July 3, 1823	\$6 00	April 23, 1800.
James Barker	Quartermaster	April 20, 1836	8 00	Do.
Junius J. Boyle	Midshipman	Nov. 22, 1823	4 75	Do.
Thomas Bartlett	Seaman	Nov. 24, 1834	6 00	Do.
William B. Brown	Gunner	July 4, 1835	2 50	Do.
Edmund Brett	Marine	June 12, 1815	3 00	Do.
Robert Butler	Quartermaster	April 30, 1835	3 75	Do.
Robert Blair	Seaman	Jan. 1, 1832	6 00	Do.
Samuel Butler	Quartermaster	Aug. 28, 1815	8 00	Do.
Thomas Buchanan	Marine	June 4, 1829	3 00	Do.
Thomas Brownell	Master	Dec. 31, 1827*	10 00	Aug. 29, 1842.
Thomas J. Clarke	Carpenter's mate	April 27, 1839	2 37½	April 23, 1800.
Horace Carter	Landsman	Feb. 26, 1837	2 00	Do.
John Clark	Boatswain's mate	Jan. 15, 1838	7 12½	Do.
Robert Carson	Ordinary seaman	June 26, 1821	5 00	Do.
Leonard Chase	Ordinary seaman	August 1, 1828	5 00	Do.
John Clements	Seaman	Dec. 29, 1812	6 00	Do.
Michael Collins	Seaman	April 22, 1834	4 50	Do.
Abraham Caswell	Ordinary seaman	Sept. 30, 1838	2 50	Do.
David Connor	Lieutenant	May 23, 1815	16 66⅔	Do.
Daniel H. Cole	Marine	Dec. 27, 1833	3 00	Do.
John S. Chauncy	Midshipman	Sept. 30, 1817	4 75	Do.
William Cook	Cabin cook	June 30, 1836	4 50	Do.
James Cole	Seaman	May 1, 1823	5 00	Do.
Horatio N. Crabb	First lt. marine corps	Jan. 1, 1831	7 50	Do.
John Conklin	Seaman	Dec. 31, 1837	3 00	Do.
David Christie	Marine	Jan. 1, 1841	4 00	Do.
Enos B. Childs	Midshipman	April 2, 1823	9 50	Do.
Nathaniel Covill	Quartermaster	Jan. 1, 1832	9 00	Do.
Nathaniel Chapman	Quartermaster	June 10, 1815	9 00	Do.
George Cornell	Carpenter's mate	Sept. 10, 1813	9 00	Do.
John C. Champlin	Seaman	May 21, 1831	6 00	Do.
John Clark	Seaman	May 31, 1825	3 00	Do.
Thomas R. Clarke	Ordinary seaman	Feb. 18, 1823	3 75	Do.
John Cole	Ordinary seaman	Feb. 6, 1832	5 00	Do.
John Clough	Sailingmaster	June 4, 1829	15 00	Do.
Edward Cardevan	Seaman	Feb. 28, 1836	3 00	Do.
Francis Covenhoven	Ordinary seaman	June 22, 1807	3 75	Do.
Stephen Champlin	Lieutenant	Sept. 3, 1814	10 00	Do.
R. B. Cunningham	Lieutenant	March 25, 1840	12 50	Do.
R. C. Cogdell	Passed midshipman	Feb. 24, 1839	6 0	March 3, 1837.
Robert Cathcart	Seaman	Sept. 20, 1816	6 25	April 23, 1800.
John Collins	Seaman	Feb. 9, 1813	6 00	Do.
George Coopes	Seaman	July 1, 1825	8 00	Do.
William Cantrill	Marine	April 8, 1830	2 00	Do.
Edward Carr	Seaman	May 13, 1835	6 00	Do.
William Clark	Ordinary seaman	August 29, 1842	5 00	Do.
John Conklin	Ordinary seaman	August 8, 1840	5 00	Do.
John Carrick	Landsman	Sept. 16, 1842	4 00	Do.
John Collins	Seaman	Feb. 28, 1839	3 00	Do.
William Dunbar	Seaman	May 31, 1840	4 50	Do.
Richard Dunn	Seaman	Jan. 1, 1829	6 00	Do.
James Dixon	Seaman	Nov. 11, 1835	3 00	Do.
Daniel Danvers	Marine	Oct. 22, 1835	3 00	Do.
Marmaduke Dove	Sailingmaster	April 20, 1833	5 00	Do.

* Terminating on the 1st of October, 1840.

LIST—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
Stillman Dodge	Ordinary seaman	May 1, 1831	\$3 33 $\frac{1}{3}$	April 23, 1800.
John Downes	Master commandant	Nov. 28, 1813	10 00	Do.
John A. Dickason	Carpenter	August 19, 1835	3 33 $\frac{1}{3}$	Do.
Timothy Donigan	Ordinary seaman	April 27, 1837	2 50	Do.
William Dunn	Gunner	Oct. 8, 1835	10 00	Do.
Joseph Detrymple	Seaman	Feb. 24, 1814	4 50	Do.
Owen Deddolph	Gunner	June 25, 1814	5 00	Do.
Matthias Douglass	Seaman	April 23, 1814	10 00	Do.
James Dunham	Gunner	July 4, 1828	5 00	Do.
John Daniels	Quartermaster	Sept. 7, 1816	9 00	Do.
John Duan	Marine	July 1, 1818	3 00	Do.
John Davidson	Lieutenant	March 1, 1801	20 00	Do.
Samuel Daykin	Marine	Oct. 22, 1834	3 00	Do.
John Diragen	Seaman	Dec. 22, 1815	5 00	Do.
James Darley	Ordinary seaman	March 1, 1838	5 00	Do.
William Darrington	Yeoman	Oct. 18, 1841	3 75	Do.
Thomas Edwards	Quartermaster	Jan. 1, 1823	9 00	Do.
Standish F. Edwards	Seaman	May 11, 1837	3 00	Do.
Francis Elliott	Marine	April 20, 1838	3 50	Do.
Ebenezer Evans	Seaman	March 2, 1813	6 00	Do.
Jesse Elam	Marine	August 1, 1828	6 00	Do.
William Evans	Marine	May 1, 1827	3 00	Do.
Abner Enos	Master's mate	June 4, 1830	6 00	Do.
Gardner Edmonds	Ordinary seaman	June 4, 1814	5 00	Do.
D. S. Edwards	Surgeon's mate	June 28, 1822	7 50	Do.
James Eddo	Captain forecastle	Jan. 16, 1835	1 75	Do.
Alvin Edson	First lieut. m. corps	Feb. 6, 1832	7 50	Do.
Thomas English	Ordinary seaman	May 14, 1832	5 00	Do.
George Edwards	Boy, 1st class	May 21, 1837	4 00	Do.
Francis H. Ellison	Sailingmaster	Dec. 27, 1830	15 00	Do.
Nicholas T. Farrell	Marine	May 10, 1830	3 00	Do.
William Farrell	Seaman	June 4, 1829	6 00	Do.
Alfred Fisher	Seaman	May 15, 1835	5 00	Do.
Warren Fogg	Marine	June 1, 1813	87 $\frac{1}{2}$	Do.
Jack Flood	Seaman	July 7, 1837	6 00	Do.
James Furguson	Sailingmaster	Feb. 19, 1827	10 00	Do.
Andrew W. Fleming	Seaman	Dec. 20, 1839	4 50	Do.
Robert Forsaith	Marine	May 18, 1799	3 00	Do.
William Flagg	Lieutenant	Oct. 31, 1800	18 75	Do.
John Fallerhee	Landseaman	August 1, 1827	4 00	Do.
George Fitzgerald	Seaman	Oct. 11, 1838	2 00	Do.
Michael Fitzpatrick	Master-at-arms	June 4, 1829	9 00	Do.
Moses French	Seaman	April 14, 1834	6 00	Do.
Peter Foley	Marine	June 27, 1837	3 50	Do.
William Fitzgerald	Seaman	Dec. 31, 1836	6 00	Do.
John Falvey	Seaman	August 29, 1842	3 00	Do.
Henry Fry	Purser	Jan. 1, 1838	20 00	Aug. 29, 1842.
George Fields	Gunner's mate	Jan. 28, 1841	4 75	April 23, 1800.
L. C. F. Fatio	Midshipman	March 25, 1825	2 37 $\frac{1}{2}$	Do.
Benjamin Franklin	Seaman	Jan. 1, 1840	6 00	June 1, 1842.
William M. Goodshall	Seaman	July 15, 1825	6 00	April 23, 1800.
Chester Goodell	Ordinary seaman	Dec. 12, 1834	3 00	Do.
Charles Gordon	Ordinary seaman	May 11, 1835	5 00	Do.
James Good	Seaman	Jan. 1, 1829	12 00	Do.
Anthony Gerome	Seaman	Jan. 1, 1832	6 00	Do.
William Grégory	Marine	May 28, 1830	4 00	Do.

LIST—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
Samuel H. Green	- Quartermaster	- Jan. 1, 1819	\$9 00	April 23, 1800.
John Geyer	- Seaman	- April 6, 1815	6 00	April 2, 1816.
Daniel Gardner	- Ordinary seaman	- March 28, 1814	2 50	April 23, 1800.
Anthony Gale	- Lieut. col. m. corps	- Jan. 5, 1835	25 00	Do.
John Grant	- Seaman	- May 20, 1813	6 00	Do.
William Gunnison	- Ordinary seaman	- Nov. 24, 1833	5 00	Do.
James Glass	- Sergeant m. corps	- Oct. 24, 1836	3 25	Do.
James Grant	- Seaman	- April 9, 1829	8 00	Do.
Patrick Gilligan	- Marine	- June 4, 1829	3 50	Do.
John Granso	- Captain maintop	- March 3, 1838	3 50	Do.
John Grant	- Ordinary seaman	- July 1, 1831	4 00	Do.
Peter Green	- Seaman	- April 3, 1827	5 00	Do.
William Gillen	- Seaman	- Jan. 1, 1832	6 00	Do.
Jeremiah Gardner	- Ordinary seaman	- Jan. 14, 1818	5 00	Do.
Richard Gilbody	- Ordinary seaman	- Jan. 14, 1826	4 00	Do.
Amaziah Goodwin	- Seaman	- Jan. 1, 1840	6 00	Do.
Jacob Greaves	- Seaman	- Jan. 1, 1840	8 00	Aug. 29, 1842.
James Hatch	- Quartergunner	- July 1, 1814	12 00	April 23, 1800.
William Herringbrook	- Seaman	- Feb. 18, 1814	6 00	Do.
John Hogan	- Seaman	- March 4, 1830	3 00	Do.
John J. Hardy	- Seaman	- June 25, 1813	6 00	Do.
John Harris	- Quartergunner	- August 1, 1827	4 50	Do.
John Hussey	- Ordinary seaman	- Jan. 1, 1832	5 00	Do.
Simon Hillman	- Ordinary seaman	- July 3, 1815	4 00	Do.
Horatio N. Harrison	- Passd midshipman	- July 15, 1838	6 50	Do.
Elijah L. Harris	- Marine	- Sept. 25, 1833	3 00	Do.
John Hamilton	- Seaman	- May 1, 1827	6 00	Do.
John Hoxse	- Seaman	- August 15, 1800	8 50	Do.
Samuel F. Holbrook	- Carpenter	- Sept. 30, 1820	5 00	Do.
Isaac Harding	- Seaman	- May 9, 1834	5 00	Do.
Carret Hendricks	- Seaman	- August 9, 1834	6 00	Do.
Uriah Hanscomb	- Ordinary seaman	- Oct. 16, 1799	6 00	Do.
Samuel Hambleton	- Purser	- Sept. 10, 1813	20 00	Do.
John Hall	- Quartermaster	- Oct. 20, 1830	4 50	Do.
Roswell Hale	- Ordinary seaman	- Dec. 25, 1819	5 00	Do.
Thomas Huntley	- Seaman	- August 31, 1837	3 00	Do.
Ephraim Hathaway	- Landsman	- June 15, 1838	4 00	Do.
J. L. C. Hardy	- Midshipman	- July 31, 1821	4 75	Do.
Alexander Hamilton	- Boatswain's mate	- May 31, 1838	7 12½	Do.
William Hamilton	- Seaman	- July 1, 1829	6 00	Do.
Joshua Howell	- Ordinary seaman	- June 30, 1836	5 00	Do.
William L. Hudson	- Sailingmaster	- July 6, 1817	15 00	Do.
Elias Hughes	- Ordinary seaman	- August 28, 1837	5 00	Do.
Robert Hazlett	- Musician m. corps	- Dec. 12, 1836	2 00	Do.
Henry Hampton	- Ordinary seaman	- June 14, 1840	1 66⅔	Do.
John Hamilton	- Seaman	- Oct. 5, 1837	6 00	Do.
William Hampson	- Marine	- Aug. 29, 1842	2 62½	Do.
Michael Johnson	- Seaman	- Jan. 31, 1812	3 00	Do.
David Jenkins	- Seaman	- August 1, 1828	6 00	Do.
Richworth Jordan	- Seaman	- March 15, 1836	6 00	Do.
Gilbert Jones	- Ordinary seaman	- June 30, 1815	2 50	Do.
James Jackson	- Seaman	- March 4, 1816	5 00	Do.
Thomas Ap C. Jones	- Lieutenant	- Dec. 14, 1814	25 00	Do.
William Jones	- Boy	- August 24, 1814	2 25	Do.
Thomas Irwin	- Private marine corps	- Jan. 31, 1837	1 75	March 3, 1837
Lewis Jones	- Seaman	- October 27, 1835	6 00	April 23, 1800.

LIST—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
John Joyce	Ordinary seaman	August 30, 1839	\$3 75	April 23, 1800.
Ichabod Jackson	Seaman	Jan. 25, 1837	4 50	Do.
John Johnson	Seaman	March 23, 1814	6 00	Do.
Joseph Jackson	Cook	October 29, 1839	4 50	Do.
Joseph Jennet	Captain of mizentop	June 12, 1838	2 33 $\frac{1}{2}$	Do.
Thomas Jackson, 2d	Quartermaster	June 1, 1813	9 00	Do.
Sylvester Jameson	Seaman	August 1, 1828	6 00	Do.
Edward Ingram	Boatswain	April 1, 1831	5 00	Do.
James Jeffers	Ordinary seaman	Dec. 7, 1805	6 00	Do.
Henry Jackson	Captain foretop	Sept. 20, 1836	3 75	Do.
Henry Irwin	Marine	Feb. 20, 1837	1 75	Do.
John Jones	Seaman	Sept. 16, 1842	3 00	Do.
Nicholas Kline	Sergeant marine corps	Jan. 1, 1832	5 00	Do.
William C. Keene	Master-at-arms	Sept. 10, 1813	9 00	Do.
William Kinnear	Marine	April 3, 1834	3 00	Do.
Daniel Kleiss	Ordinary seaman	May 6, 1829	5 00	Do.
Andrew Key	Boatswain's mate	July 9, 1839	19 00	Do.
James Kelly	Marine	August 24, 1814	4 50	Do.
John Kiggan	Ordinary seaman	April 30, 1838	2 50	Do.
Henry Keeling	Gunner	August 30, 1834	5 00	Do.
John Kenay	Quartermaster	July 1, 1825	4 50	Do.
George Kensinger	Master-at-arms	May 22, 1819	9 00	Do.
Thomas Kelly	Seaman	April 25, 1815	4 00	Do.
Joseph Kelly	Seaman	October 31, 1835	4 50	Do.
John Keegan	Quartermaster	March 27, 1830	6 00	Do.
John Luscomb	Ordinary seaman	Jan. 15, 1838	2 50	Do.
John Lang	Seaman	July 27, 1837	6 00	Do.
Edward Libbis	Ordinary seaman	June 11, 1836	1 66 $\frac{2}{3}$	Do.
John Lewis	Boatswain's mate	Jan. 1, 1832	9 00	Do.
John Lovely	Seaman	April 23, 1835	6 00	Do.
Henry P. Leslie	Carpenter	Feb. 18, 1840	5 00	March 3, 1837.
James Lloyd	Marine	April 5, 1834	2 00	April 23, 1800.
Isaac Langley	Ordinary seaman	Dec. 1, 1814	5 00	Do.
John Lloyd	Marine	June 8, 1819	3 00	Do.
John Lagrange	Seaman	Nov. 30, 1834	4 50	Do.
Robert Lewis	Steward	Sept. 5, 1830	6 75	Do.
Richard Lee	Quartermaster	July 1, 1820	6 00	Do.
Timothy Lane	Cook	March 25, 1816	8 00	Do.
Peter Lewis	Ordinary seaman	July 30, 1837	5 00	Do.
John Leonard	Seaman	July 1, 1829	9 00	Do.
John G. Lanman	Quartermaster	June 20, 1836	7 50	Do.
John Lynch	Quartermaster	Dec. 7, 1838	9 00	Do.
Edward Martin	Seaman	March 3, 1837	3 00	Do.
Jacob Marks	Marine	June 30, 1810	43 $\frac{1}{2}$	Do.
Richard Merchant	Marine	June 30, 1824	1 75	Do.
Charles Morris	Lieutenant	August 19, 1812	12 50	Do.
James Mount	Sergeant marine corps	June 7, 1837	3 25	Do.
James Moses	Purser's steward	April 23, 1816	9 00	Do.
James M. Donald	Corporal marine corps	Dec. 31, 1814	2 25	Do.
Joseph Marks	Seaman	May 1, 1827	6 00	Do.
Edward Myers	Seaman	May 27, 1837	3 00	Do.
Thomas Murdock	Seaman	June 30, 1836	6 00	Do.
William McKeever	Ordinary seaman	October 14, 1835	2 50	Do.
John Munroe	Seaman	July 22, 1835	4 50	Do.
John Meigs	Seaman	July 1, 1819	10 00	Do.
John McGarr	Steward	Nov. 11, 1832	4 50	Do.
J. T. McLaughlin	Passed midshipman	Feb. 8, 1837	9 37 $\frac{1}{2}$	Do.

LIST—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
M. F. Maury	Lieutenant	October 18, 1839	\$12 50	April 23, 1800.
Archibald Moffat	Ordinary seaman	June 1, 1832	5 00	Do.
Enoch M. Miley	Quartergunner	March 28, 1814	8 00	Do.
Peter McMahon	Ordinary seaman	Nov. 2, 1807	6 00	Do.
Samuel Meade	Seaman	October 19, 1837	3 00	Do.
Andrew Mattison	Seaman	Sept. 10, 1813	5 00	Do.
Patrick Murphy	Ordinary seaman	October 19, 1836	5 00	Do.
Giles Manchester	Ordinary seaman	May 1, 1827	5 00	Do.
James Merrill	Ordinary seaman	October 23, 1819	5 00	Do.
Colton Murray	Boatswain's mate	August 1, 1831	9 00	Do.
John McMahon	Ordinary seaman	July 9, 1836	5 00	Do.
George Marshall	Gunner	March 31, 1825	2 50	Do.
William P. McArthur	Midshipman	Jan. 15, 1838	4 75	Do.
Matthias McGill	Seaman	May 28, 1814	8 00	Do.
Samuel Miller	Captain marine corps	April 24, 1814	10 00	Do.
John Marston, jr.	Midshipman	Dec. 31, 1814	4 75	Do.
William Mervine	Midshipman	Nov. 28, 1812	3 16 ² / ₃	Do.
John Myrick	Gunner	August 7, 1837	5 00	Do.
John Metzger	Seaman	Feb. 26, 1839	3 00	Do.
John Moore	Seaman	Jan. 9, 1838	4 50	Do.
James McDonald	Seaman	Dec. 31, 1826	3 00	Do.
John Malprine	Landeman	Feb. 1, 1839	3 00	Do.
Patrick McLaughlin	Ordinary seaman	Nov. 1, 1815	5 00	Do.
John Myers	Seaman	Nov. 1, 1828	6 00	Do.
Samuel McIsaacs	Boy	July 30, 1814	5 00	Do.
William Moran	Seaman	Dec. 5, 1815	6 00	Do.
Enos Marks	Ordinary seaman	Feb. 16, 1815	5 00	Do.
John H. McNeale	Seaman	June 1, 1832	3 00	Do.
John Mitchell	Quartermaster	June 11, 1832	8 00	Do.
Matthew McMurray	Seaman	Sept. 1, 1827	6 00	Do.
Thomas Miller	Seaman	October 23, 1829	4 00	Do.
John Moore	Seaman	Dec. 4, 1817	6 00	Do.
William Middleton	Seaman	Jan. 1, 1837	8 00	Do.
Henry J. Mercier	Ordinary seaman	May 20, 1837	1 25	Do.
John McLaughlin	Quartergunner	October 3, 1842	7 50	Do.
James Nickerson	Seaman	Jan. 15, 1815	6 00	Do.
James Nagle	Seaman	June 30, 1834	5 00	Do.
Fohn F. Noyer	Marine	July 1, 1826	5 00	Do.
John Nugent	Seaman	August 14, 1813	6 00	Do.
Francis B. Nichols	Midshipman	June 1, 1818	4 75	Do.
William Napier	Corporal marine corps	July 1, 1826	4 00	Do.
David Newbury	Ordinary seaman	April 15, 1836	2 00	Do.
William Newton	Ordinary seaman	Sept. 11, 1814	1 25	Do.
John Neilson	Quartergunner	Jan. 1, 1832	9 00	Do.
John Nicholson	Ordinary seaman	August 30, 1842	5 00	Do.
Josiah Needham	Quartergunner	May 4, 1842	7 50	Do.
Asael Owens	Seaman	Jan. 22, 1838	3 00	Do.
Samuel Odiorne, jr.	Seaman	Dec. 24, 1825	6 00	Do.
Isaac Omans	Seaman	June 26, 1821	6 00	Do.
Charles T. Platt	Lieutenant	June 4, 1829	25 00	Do.
Stephen Physter	Ordinary seaman	April 4, 1825	7 00	Do.
David Porter	Captain	Jan. 24, 1825	40 00	Do.
Peter Pierson	Seaman	March 20, 1836	6 00	Do.
James Perry	Ship's corporal	Sept. 1, 1827	9 00	Do.
Thomas Faine	Sailingmaster	Feb. 7, 1834	20 00	Do.
William Perry	Seaman	April 9, 1825	6 00	Do.
Charles Pasture	Seaman	March 4, 1815	5 00	Do.

LIST—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
Neal Patterson	Seaman	July 1, 1820	\$8 00	April 23, 1800.
John Peterson	Ordinary seaman	Sept. 10, 1813	5 00	Do.
John Percival	Lieutenant	Dec. 22, 1825	12 50	Do.
N. A. Prentiss	Sailingmaster	Nov. 30, 1814	10 00	Do.
Edward Power	Ordinary seaman	May 27, 1834	5 00	Do.
Henry Powell	Seaman	Feb. 10, 1840	3 00	Do.
Usher Parsons	Surgeon	Feb. 7, 1816	12 50	Do.
Thomas B. Parsons	Seaman	Sept. 1, 1808	9 00	Do.
Payne Perry	Seaman	April 6, 1815	6 00	April 2, 1816.
Joseph Peck	Seaman	October 19, 1836	2 50	April 23, 1800.
Charles Perry	Seaman	Nov. 30, 1837	4 50	Do.
John Price	Seaman	May 11, 1835	6 00	Do.
John Piner	Ordinary seaman	Nov. 6, 1828	5 00	Do.
Daniel Peck	Seaman	July 1, 1829	6 00	Do.
John Price	Seaman	August 30, 1842	6 00	Do.
David Quill	Quartermaster	Feb. 20, 1815	5 00	Do.
John Randall	Marine	Sept. 2, 1805	3 00	Do.
John Roberts	Seaman	June 1, 1813	3 00	Do.
John Robinson	Master's mate	January 31, 1814	1 25	Do.
James Reid	Ordinary seaman	January 14, 1838	5 00	Do.
Thomas Richie	Seaman	May 14, 1839	3 00	Do.
James Roberts	Quartermaster	April 14, 1832	1 87½	Do.
Jasper Read	Seaman	March 28, 1814	3 00	Do.
John Rogers	Captain's yeoman	May 18, 1832	4 50	Do.
John Romeo	Ordinary seaman	April 6, 1838	5 00	Do.
John Revel	Ordinary seaman	August 20, 1833	2 50	Do.
Burnet Ragan	Landsman	June 6, 1838	2 00	Do.
James Rankin	Seaman	June 8, 1839	4 50	Do.
James Rogers	Sailingmaster	July 27, 1815	15 00	Do.
James C. Reed	Ordinary seaman	May 5, 1837	2 50	Do.
Alonzo Rowley	Ordinary seaman	March 15, 1836	5 00	Do.
Edward Ross	Boy	January 1, 1827	3 00	Do.
Edward Rowland	Ordinary seaman	Sept. 11, 1814	5 00	Do.
Rosanti Rhodes	Seaman	December 5, 1815	6 00	Do.
Samuel Riddle	Seaman	June 30, 1836	3 00	Do.
Thomas Riley	Gunner	June 23, 1837	7 50	Do.
B. S. Randolph	Midshipman	October 7, 1815	6 00	Do.
Daniel Riggs	Ordinary seaman	May 18, 1836	3 75	Do.
Samuel Rose	Seaman	May 24, 1836	4 50	Do.
Nathan Rolfe	Seaman	Dec. 14, 1813	6 00	Do.
John Rice	Seaman	July 19, 1830	6 00	Do.
William Robinson	Marine	June 15, 1817	6 00	Do.
John Riley	Marine	July 1, 1831	3 00	Do.
John Richards	Quartermaster	October 20, 1829	9 00	Do.
Benjamin Richardson	Master's mate	October 8, 1829	10 00	Do.
John Richmond	Marine	July 31, 1816	1 75	Do.
Stephen B. Roath	Gunner's mate	August 22, 1842	4 75	Do.
Nathaniel Staples	Seaman	May 1, 1833	3 00	Do.
Patrick Seanton	Ordinary seaman	January 1, 1811	6 00	Do.
Benjamin Stevens	Master's mate	June 27, 1814	10 00	Do.
Stephen Simpson	Marine	Nov. 16, 1835	3 50	Do.
William Smith	Ordinary seaman	June 1, 1827	5 00	Do.
Eli Stewart	Master's mate	May 20, 1814	7 00	Do.
Harmon Sutton	Seaman	July 1, 1829	3 00	Do.
Thomas J. Still	Marine	January 1, 1832	3 00	Do.
Charles Sheeter	Boatswain's mate	Nov. 1, 1832	6 00	Do.
Thomas Smith	Seaman	April 5, 1839	2 00	Do.

LIST—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
Joseph Smith	Boatswain	Dec. 31, 1837	\$5 00	April 23, 1800.
Alfred Smith	Ordinary seaman	Sept. 27, 1837	2 50	Do.
John Stevens	Quartermaster	May 21, 1831	4 50	Do.
Jeremiah Sullivan	Seaman	June 30, 1837	6 00	Do.
Thomas Smith	Boatswain	April 6, 1815	10 00	April 2, 1816.
Aaron Smith	Ordinary seaman	August 1, 1823	2 50	April 23, 1800.
Joseph Smith	Lieutenant	Sept. 11, 1814	18 75	Do.
John Smith, 5th	Seaman	May 5, 1837	3 00	Do.
William Stockdale	Marine	July 26, 1816	6 00	Do.
William Smart	Ordinary seaman	July 1, 1829	5 00	Do.
John Smith	Seaman	August 31, 1834	3 00	Do.
James Smith	Ordinary seaman	December 2, 1837	2 50	Do.
James Shanklin	Ordinary seaman	June 1, 1813	2 50	Do.
Robert Speddin	Lieutenant	December 5, 1823	25 00	Do.
William Smith	Sergeant marine corps	January 7, 1841	6 50	March 3, 1837.
John Strain	Seaman	Feb. 28, 1837	4 50	April 23, 1800.
James Spiers	Ordinary seaman	May 5, 1837	3 75	Do.
John Smith	Boatswain	Dec. 31, 1827	5 00	Do.
John Scriver	Seaman	April 10, 1811	5 00	Do.
John Schrouder	Seaman	June 29, 1819	6 00	Do.
Horace B. Sawyer	Midshipman	June 3, 1813	4 75	Do.
Otis Sage	Corporal marine corps	Nov. 16, 1835	4 50	Do.
Samuel Spooner	Ordinary seaman	October 15, 1838	1 66 $\frac{2}{3}$	Do.
William Seymour	Seaman	Feb. 17, 1836	6 00	Do.
Jonas A. Stone	Seaman	April 4, 1829	9 00	Do.
Alexander Smith	Seaman	July 26, 1836	3 00	Do.
Thomas Stallings	Ordinary seaman	Nov. 7, 1826	2 50	Do.
Leonard Stevens	Sergeant marine corps	January 27, 1837	3 25	Do.
R. S. Suter	Midshipman	Dec. 16, 1814	9 50	Do.
James Stockwell	Seaman	Feb. 28, 1829	4 50	Do.
Charles Smith, 3d	Seaman	August 19, 1841	3 00	Do.
Frederick Smith	Captain forecastle	June 14, 1842	7 00	Do.
Russell Smith	Carpenter's mate	August 2, 1842	7 12 $\frac{1}{2}$	Do.
Charles Staunton	Boatswain's mate	Feb. 19, 1838	9 50	Do.
Lewis Thomas	Marine	May 11, 1839	2 66 $\frac{2}{3}$	Do.
John Tarlton	Ordinary seaman	May 8, 1833	4 00	Do.
James Turnbull	Ordinary seaman	April 6, 1815	5 00	April 2, 1816.
Owen Taylor	Seaman	August 19, 1812	6 00	April 23, 1800.
B. R. Tinslar	Surgeon	January 31, 1830	6 50	Do.
Thomas Tindley	Seaman	April 6, 1815	3 00	April 2, 1816.
John Taylor	Quartermaster	May 31, 1839	8 00	April 23, 1800.
Jacob Tonkins	Marine	May 31, 1840	3 50	Do.
Samuel Taylor	Ordinary seaman	Nov. 30, 1839	5 00	March 3, 1837.
George Tunstall	Seaman	April 14, 1836	3 00	April 3, 1800.
Isaac Thomas	Marine	October 30, 1826	6 00	Do.
William Thompson	Ordinary seaman	May 20, 1826	7 50	Do.
James Thompson	Seaman	June 30, 1836	6 00	Do.
Julius Terry	Ordinary seaman	August 31, 1812	5 00	Do.
James Tull	Sergeant marine corps	June 29, 1816	5 00	Do.
Henry Townsend	Ordinary seaman	Dec. 18, 1814	5 00	Do.
David Thomas	Marine	January 1, 1806	3 00	Do.
Philip Tulley	Seaman	January 19, 1816	6 00	Do.
Peter Tooley	Marine	January 27, 1837	3 50	Do.
Lewis Thomas	Marine	May 11, 1839	2 62 $\frac{1}{2}$	Do.
George Tarry	Boatswain	August 9, 1839	3 33 $\frac{1}{3}$	Do.
Benjamin Underwood	Ordinary seaman	April 24, 1815	5 00	Do.
George Upham	Marine	July 12, 1816	3 00	Do.

LIST—Continued.

Names of pensioners.	Rank.	Commencement of pension.	Monthly pension.	Acts of Congress under which allowed.
Gabriel Van Horn	Marine	Dec. 29, 1837	\$3 50	April 3, 1800.
William Venable	Boatswain's mate	May 2, 1834	4 75	Do.
William Whitney	Seaman	Nov. 1, 1818	8 00	Do.
John A. Webster	Sailingmaster	Sept. 13, 1814	20 00	June 30, 1824.
Peter Woodbury	Quartermaster	March 18, 1813	9 00	April 23, 1800.
Robert Woods	Seaman	Dec. 31, 1836	3 00	Do.
Charles W. White	Ordinary seaman	Feb. 17, 1837	5 00	Do.
Reuben Wright	Carpenter's mate	August 30, 1814	8 00	Do.
Caleb J. Wiggins	Ordinary seaman	May 23, 1814	3 00	Do.
Henry R. Williams	Yeoman	August 2, 1840	7 50	March 3, 1837.
John Williams	Seaman	July 1, 1818	6 00	April 23, 1800.
Joseph Ward	Seaman	July 1, 1818	6 00	Do.
William Williams	Marine	July 9, 1838	3 50	Do.
William S. Welsh	Seaman	May 1, 1827	6 00	Do.
James Wilson	Quartermaster	July 1, 1817	9 00	Do.
James B. Wright	Quartermaster	May 1, 1831	9 00	Do.
Charles Weeks	Seaman	Feb. 23, 1830	6 00	Do.
Thomas Williamson	Surgeon	Dec. 31, 1835	15 00	Do.
Francis Williams	Landsman	January 15, 1838	1 00	Do.
John W. West	Lieutenant	Nov. 30, 1830	6 25	Do.
Job G. Williams	1st lieut. marine corps	June 30, 1828	7 50	Do.
George Wiley	Seaman	March 1, 1837	3 00	Do.
John Waters	Seaman	Sept. 30, 1838	3 00	Do.
James Woodhouse	Seaman	March 17, 1836	6 00	Do.
George Wilson	Seaman	March 23, 1838	6 00	Do.
John Williams	1st captain foretop	Sept. 9, 1836	1 87½	Do.
Jack Williams	Seaman	March 22, 1828	6 00	Do.
Daniel Watson	Carpenter's mate	May 10, 1838	4 75	Do.
Charles Wheeler	Seaman	October 3, 1836	3 00	Do.
Henry Ward	Quartermaster	May 27, 1833	9 00	Do.
Henry Walpole	Seaman	October 2, 1820	3 00	Do.
Henry Williams	Ordinary seaman	March 3, 1838	5 00	Do.
Solomon White	Seaman	Feb. 29, 1812	4 00	Do.
Thomas Ward	Captain foretop	January 14, 1835	7 50	Do.
William Ward	Seaman	August 1, 1832	6 00	Do.
William Welsh	Ordinary seaman	January 1, 1822	2 50	Do.
Samuel E. Watson	Major marine corps	February 4, 1837	18 75	Do.
John Wright, 2d	Ordinary seaman	May 1, 1822	5 00	Do.
William A. Weaver	Midshipman	June 1, 1813	9 50	Do.
James Williamson	Armorer	Sept. 1, 1831	6 00	Do.
John Wright	Quartermaster	Nov. 7, 1836	5 62½	Do.
John Waters	Ordinary seaman	April 24, 1824	5 00	Do.
James Wines	Seaman	March 28, 1824	6 00	Do.
William Wicks	Ordinary seaman	August 4, 1813	4 00	Do.
Elias Wiley	Ordinary seaman	Sept. 10, 1813	2 50	Do.
William Wright	Seaman	August 31, 1832	3 00	Do.
Edward Watts	Seaman	Dec. 31, 1828	3 00	Do.
Thomas Welsh	Quartermaster	Feb. 26, 1820	12 00	Do.
Samuel Williams	Quartermaster	Sept. 1, 1827	6 00	Do.
William Wagner	Quartermaster	December 3, 1819	9 00	Do.
Daniel Whitehorn	Quartermaster	June 21, 1842	7 50	Do.
John J. Young	Lieutenant	May 21, 1829	25 00	Do.
Richard G. York	Seaman	January 13, 1839	3 00	Do.

The number of invalid pensioners is 503; annual sum to pay them, \$35,368 68.

No. 10.

TREASURY DEPARTMENT,
Fourth Auditor's Office, November 14, 1842.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit, herewith, a statement (in triplicate) of the receipts and expenditures on account of the navy pension fund, from the 1st of October, 1841, to the 30th of September, 1842, inclusive, together with the balance in the Treasury to the credit of the fund, and in the hands of pension agents, on the 1st of October, 1842, per the last settlement of their accounts.

I have the honor to be, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,
A. O. DAYTON.

Hon. A. P. UPSHUR,
Secretary of the Navy.

A statement showing the balances in the hands of agents, and on the books of the Treasury, to the credit of the navy pension fund, on the 1st of October, 1841; also, the amount of receipts and expenditures on account of the fund, from that date to the 30th of September 1842, inclusive, and the balances due by agents, per last settlement of their accounts.

	I. Balances in the hands of the agents, October 1, 1841	\$75,791 57
	II. Balance in the Treasury, to the credit of the fund, October 1, 1841	\$65,152 29
	III. Amount received into the Treasury since October 1, 1841, from whom, and on what account, viz:	
1842, June 13	- From Secretary of Navy, trustee, for interest on Cincinnati corporation stock	\$2,500 00
1842, July 9	- From Secretary of Navy, for dividend of the stock of the Union Bank of Georgetown	900 00
1842, July 14	- From J. P. Henry, late navy pension agent, deceased, paid by his executor	114 30
1842, July 16	- From J. P. Henry, late navy pension agent, deceased, paid by his executor	32 57
1842, Aug.	- From appropriation by Congress, per act approved August 23, 1842	84,951 00
		88,497 87
	IV. Expenditures on account of the fund, per settlements made between October 1, 1841, and September 30, 1842, viz:	
1842, Oct. 21	- Elias Kane, deceased, late navy pension agent, Washington, for payments to pensioners, and for stationery, printing, and postage	\$7,750 52
1842, Oct. 22	- John Thomas, late navy pension agent at Baltimore, for payments to pensioners, and for stationery, printing, and postage	9,463 00
1842, Nov. 2	- President Mechanics' Bank, New York, for payments to pensioners, and for stationery, printing and postage	1,568 00
1842, Nov. 24	- I. H. McI. Madison, for pension to May 5, 1841	104 16
1842, Dec. 10	- W. C. Anderson, navy pension agent at St. Louis, for payments to pensioners	150 00
1842, Dec. 10	- Jacob Alrichs, navy pension agent at Wilmington, Del., for payments to pensioners	120 00
1842, Dec. 10	- J. B. Perrault, navy pension agent at New Orleans, for payments to pensioners	969 66
1842, Dec. 10	- President Arcade Bank, Providence, R. I., for payments to pensioners	1,906 99

STATEMENT—Continued.

1842, Dec. 10	-	President Savings Institution, Louisville, Kentucky, for payments to pensioners	-	\$555 00
1842, Dec. 10	-	President Farmers and Mechanics' Bank, Hartford, Cen., for payments to pensioners	-	744 00
1842, Jan. 3	-	Mary Ryall, for balance of pension due her late husband	-	3 73
1842, Jan. 4	-	Thomas T. Hooper, for pension due him as the child of Greenfield Hooper	-	1,286 60
1842, Jan. 13	-	George Loyall, navy pension agent, Norfolk, for payments to pensioners	-	4,405 37
1842, Jan. 15	-	President Merchants and Manufacturers' Bank, Pittsburg, for payments to pensioners	-	204 00
1842, Jan. 15	-	Timothy Upham, navy pension agent, Portsmouth, N. H., for payments to pensioners	-	951 00
1842, Jan. 17	-	Thomas Hayes, navy pension agent, Philadelphia, for payments to pensioners	-	7,150 00
1842, Jan. 22	-	John P. Henry, navy pension agent, Savannah, for payments to pensioners	-	150 00
1842, Jan. 22	-	President Farmers and Mechanics' Bank, Hartford, for payments to pensioners	-	300 00
1842, Jan. 25	-	John Sivers, for pension as one of the children of John Sivers, deceased	-	900 36
1842, Jan. 25	-	Nancy Sivers, for pension as one of the children of John Sivers, deceased	-	668 74
1842, Feb. 8	-	J. N. Browne, navy pension agent at Boston, for payments to pensioners	-	271 87
1842, Feb. 8	-	George Loyall, navy pension agent at Norfolk, for payments to pensioners	-	535 50
1842, Feb. 8	-	Thomas Hayes, navy pension agent at Philadelphia, for payments to pensioners	-	925 33
1842, Feb. 10	-	President Maine Bank, Portland, Me., for payments to pensioners	-	3,232 36
1842, Feb. 10	-	President Trenton Bank, New Jersey, for payments to pensioners	-	2,332 40
1842, Feb. 11	-	R. C. Wetmore, navy pension agent, New York, for payments to pensioners	-	1,388 32
1842, Feb. 11	-	R. C. Wetmore, navy pension agent, New York, for payments to pensioners	-	10,539 02
1842, Feb. 12	-	S. McClellan, navy pension agent, Baltimore, for payments to pensioners	-	2,636 38
1842, Feb. 12	-	L. Jarvis, late navy pension agent, Boston	-	5,344 92
1842, April 11	-	Eliza Stevens, widow, for pension due her late husband	-	47 33
1842, April 13	-	J. B. Perrault, late navy pension agent, New Orleans, for payments to pensioners	-	1,152 00
1842, April 16	-	Margaret Denton, for pension as a child of R. M. Desha, deceased	-	109 50
1842, April 16	-	President Savings Institution, Louisville, Kentucky, for payments to pensioners	-	639 00
1842, April 16	-	B. D. Heriot, navy pension agent, Charleston, S. C., for payments to pensioners	-	1,878 00
1842, May 3	-	Catharine Phillips, for pension as the widow of Michael Morgan	-	192 94
1842, June 10	-	Jacob Alrichs, navy pension agent, Wilmington, Del., for payments to pensioners	-	168 00
1842, June 10	-	John P. Henry, navy pension agent, Savannah, for payments to pensioners	-	150 00

1842, June 13	-	President Exchange Bank, Pittsburg, for payments to pensioners	-	-	72 00
1842, June 13	-	William C. Anderson, navy pension agent, St. Louis, for payments to pensioners	-	-	150 00
1842, June 17	-	President Farmers and Mechanics' Bank, Hartford, for payments to pensioners	-	-	1,144 00
1842, June 17	-	President Arcade Bank, Providence, R. I., for payments to pensioners	-	-	1 620 00
1842, June 17	-	L. Jarvis, late navy pension agent, Boston, for payments to pensioners	-	-	1,172 53
1842, June 22	-	Thomas Hayes, navy pension agent, Philadelphia, for payments to pensioners	-	-	4,285 10
1842, June 24	-	J. N. Browne, navy pension agent, Boston, for payments to pensioners	-	-	6,676 75
1842, June 24	-	George Loyall, navy pension agent, Norfolk, for payments to pensioners	-	-	4,439 14
1842, June 25	-	R. C. Wetmore, navy pension agent, New York, for payments to pensioners	-	-	11,361 89
1842, June 27	-	William B. Scott, navy pension agent, Washington, for payments to pensioners	-	-	17,668 51
1842, July 6	-	Timothy Upham, navy pension agent, Portsmouth, N. H., for payments to pensioners	-	-	871 50
1842, July 6	-	Thomas Hayes, navy pension agent, Philadelphia, for payments to pensioners	-	-	443 03
1842, July 6	-	President Maine Bank, Portland, Maine, for payments to pensioners	-	-	1,143 00
1842, July 8	-	President Exchange Bank, Pittsburg, for payments to pensioners	-	-	36 00
1842, July 11	-	R. C. Wetmore, navy pension agent, New York, for payments to pensioners	-	-	896 50
1842, July 15	-	George Loyall, navy pension agent, Norfolk, for payments to pensioners	-	-	567 18
1842, July 30	-	J. B. Perrault, navy pension agent, New Orleans, for payments to pensioners	-	-	75 00
1842, Aug. 2	-	J. N. Browne, navy pension agent, Boston, for payments to pensioners	-	-	199 29
1842, Sept. 5	-	President Exchange Bank, Pittsburg, for payments to pensioners	-	-	108 00
1842, Sept. 14	-	Henry Harvey, deceased, for pension due him, paid his executor	-	-	349 60
1842, Sept. 22	-	Samuel McClellan, navy pension agent, Baltimore, paid pensioners	-	-	4,824 97
Total					129,398 64
V. Balances due by pension agents, per last settlement of their accounts, and including advances to October 1, 1842:					
1842, Oct. 25	-	From W. C. Anderson, navy pension agent at St. Louis	-	-	\$53 00
1842, Aug. 26	-	From J. N. Browne, navy pension agent, Boston	-	-	9,917 69
1842, Oct. 7	-	From Thomas Hayes, navy pension agent, Philadelphia	-	-	1,272 56
1842, Aug. 26	-	From B. D. Heriot, navy pension agent, Charleston, S. C.	-	-	2,472 00
1842, Aug. 26	-	From George Loyall, navy pension agent, Norfolk	-	-	834 57
1842, Aug. 9	-	From William Mackay, navy pension agent, Savannah	-	-	150 00

STATEMENT—Continued.

1842, Sept. 17	-	From Samuel McClellan, navy pension agent, Baltimore	-	-	-	-	\$5,682 82
1842, Sept. 26	-	From Thomas G. Morgan, navy pension agent, New Orleans	-	-	-	-	2,310 75
1842, July 20	-	From William B. Scott, navy pension agent, Washington	-	-	-	-	12,894 28
1842, Sept. 16	-	From R. C. Wetmore, navy pension agent, New York	-	-	-	-	15,402 25
1842, Aug. 26	-	From Timothy Upham, navy pension agent, Portsmouth, N. H.	-	-	-	-	1,702 50
1842, Aug. 26	-	From President Farmers and Mechanics' Bank, Hartford, Connecticut	-	-	-	-	1,191 00
1842, Oct. 25	-	From Louisville Savings Institution, Kentucky	-	-	-	-	30 00
1842, Oct. 4	-	From President Bank of Maine, Portland, Me.	-	-	-	-	1,357 00
1842, Aug. 26	-	From President Arcade Bank, Providence, R. I.	-	-	-	-	1,530 00
1842, Sept. 5	-	From President Exchange Bank, Pittsburg	-	-	-	-	288 00
1842, Aug. 26	-	From President Trenton Banking Company, N. J.	-	-	-	-	460 00
1842, Aug. 26	-	From Leonard Jarvis, late navy pension agent, Boston	-	-	-	-	543 93
1842, Aug. 26	-	From Michael W. Ash, navy pension agent, Philadelphia	-	-	-	-	915 95
1842, Aug. 26	-	From John N. Todd, navy pension agent, Boston	-	-	-	-	91 92
1842, Aug. 26	-	From Elias Kane, late navy pension agent, deceased, Washington	-	-	-	-	1,119 50
		Total	-	-	-	-	60,219 72

RECAPITULATION.

I. Amount of balances in the hands of agents 1st October, 1841	-	-	-	-	\$75,791 57
II. Balance in the Treasury, to the credit of the fund, on the 1st October, 1841	-	-	-	-	65,152 59
III. Amount received at the Treasury since 1st October, 1841	-	-	-	-	88,497 87
					<u>\$229,441 73</u>
IV. Expenditures on account of the fund, as per settlements, from 1st October, 1841, to 30th September, 1842, inclusive	-	-	-	-	129,398 64
V. Balances due by pension agents, per last settlements of their accounts, and including advances to the 1st of October, 1842	-	-	-	-	60,219 72
					<u>189,618 36</u>
Balance in the Treasury, 1st of October, 1842	-	-	-	-	<u>39,823 37</u>

TREASURY DEPARTMENT, FOURTH AUDITOR'S OFFICE, November 14, 1842.

A. O. DAYTON.

No. 11.

Report, to the honorable Secretary of the Navy, of researches on the character and tests of sheathing copper, by Walter R. Johnson.

PART I.

PHILADELPHIA, November 23, 1842.

SIR: In compliance with a request from your Department, through Commodore Lewis Warrington, the President of the late Board of Navy Commissioners, under date of the 20th of January last, I have given attention to the subject of the proofs to which copper ought to be subjected, in order to ascertain its purity.

In the communication referred to, it was remarked that the examinations heretofore made at the different yards had not led to the same results, in regard to the acceptance or the non-acceptance of copper of the same qualities. It was, therefore, my first object to ascertain what had in fact been the methods of proving at the different yards.

With this view, I asked for the information, which was subsequently furnished, under direction of the Board, from the navy yards at Norfolk, New York, and Boston. I obtained also, by personal inquiry, the same kind of information from the navy yard at Philadelphia, and have since ascertained, by similar means, the method of testing formerly practised at the Washington navy yard. The result of this inquiry explains the diversity of practice which has led to the rejection, at some of the navy yards, of copper of the same kinds which have been accepted at others. It proves that the standard is not the same at all the naval stations, and consequently that the judgment of the several master mechanics has been formed upon different species of evidence. Thus, the naval constructor at the Philadelphia navy yard informed me that the test there applied was mainly the eye of the inspector, (the master blacksmith,) who judged, by the color and the general uniformity of surface, whether the copper were fit for the purpose or not; and that, occasionally, when the surface was covered with oxide, a small space was scraped clean, with a view to discover, by the aid of a magnifier, any porousness or irregularities of grain which might chance to exist.

The answer furnished by Captain Shubrick, of the Norfolk navy yard, refers to no other test than that contained in an order from the Board of Navy Commissioners of March 28, 1826, and which is in these words:

"In inspecting copper, with reference to its purity, the following process is to be pursued: Melt small portions, and dip into them a polished iron rod; when the rod is drawn out, a portion of the copper will adhere to it; then dip the rod in cold water, and if the copper immediately falls off it is pure."

The letter of Captain Downes, commandant of the navy yard at Charlestown, states the following as the practice on that station:

"The copper has been received when the weight and sizes have corresponded with the contract, judging of the quality only by its appearance."

The letter from Captain Perry, commanding at the Brooklyn navy yard, was accompanied by two papers—one a letter from Mr. S. Hart, the naval constructor, and the other signed "N. H.," presumed to be from Mr. Hendricks, the contractor referred to by Mr. Hart.

The following is Mr. Hart's letter :

"NAVY YARD, NEW YORK, *February 3, 1842.*

"SIR: In accordance with your letter of January 28, I would respectfully state that the mode of inspecting sheathing copper has been by examining its surface, to see if any scratches, indentations, scales, or blisters, existed. No test is known at the yard to establish its purity; and I do not know of a chemist being employed but once; he pronounced the material pure, or nearly so. None has been rejected for impurity; and all that has been rejected has been on account of imperfections in the surface, so far as my knowledge extends.

"Complaints have been made by the contractors that 'acids' and a microscope have been used in the inspection. There is no truth in this statement; and the only case when acid was used was on a sheet or two of Mr. Hendricks's, after it was rejected, and by his consent, for the purpose of proving to him the reason of its being rejected; and a magnifying glass (about 101.1) has been frequently used, after rejection, to show the improper surface.

"The copy of a paper from the storekeeper, of November, 1840, will show the method pursued in the examination, and I trust will be satisfactory.

"I am, sir, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

"S. HART.

"Commodore M. C. PERRY, *Commanding.*"

The other paper to which I have referred is as follows:

"Having been informed the last lot of sheathing copper (1,040 sheets) sent to the yard has not passed inspection, from an opinion expressed that the copper contained iron and tin: now, sir, as I know that the copper is as free from those ingredients as any other than pure copper, as the purest copper may be, I beg leave to demand a reinspection of the lot sent.

"If the reinspection corroborates the opinion, I ask for that opinion in writing, that I may make no mistake in representing the facts at Washington, together with a sworn analysis of the copper in question.

"N. H."

The paper from the naval storekeeper, mentioned by Mr. Hart, did not accompany the letter, from which I am led to presume that the substance of it is embraced in his communication to Commodore Perry.

From all the preceding statements, it must be evident that different results may well have been arrived at in different yards, without implying any design to defraud on the part of contractors, or any undue prejudice on that of inspectors, whom we must presume to feel bound to vigilance in guarding the interests of the country in so important an item as the expensive article of sheathing copper.

You have desired to have furnished a proof, which may be easily applied, and be made efficacious in the hands of "skilful but not scientific" master workmen.

The sheathing of ships being mainly affected by corrosion from chemical agency, the inquiry seems to resolve itself into finding a mechanical means of detecting chemical properties.

This problem, when applied to any substance with a view to ascertain

its purity, must be acknowledged to present numerous difficulties; and in the case of determining the value of sheathing copper, the difficulty is increased by the fact, now pretty well ascertained, that pure copper is less durable in salt water than many of its alloys.

Among the properties to which we might appeal for some information in regard to the purity of copper, may be mentioned—

1. Its density, or specific gravity.
2. Its tenacity, or toughness.
3. Its hardness.
4. Its color.
5. Its texture in freshly fractured surface.
6. The aspect of its polished surface.
7. Its behaviour under the graver.
8. The surface left by the rolls, or developed by dissolving away adhering scales.
9. Its ductility as wire, and *laminability* as sheet.

1. In regard to the *density* of copper, I may state that, of seven trials which I made some years ago on boiler plate copper, manufactured by McKim, of Baltimore, the highest specific gravity was 8.9866, the lowest 8.7388, and the mean 8.8642.

By thirteen trials recently made on sheathing copper, I have found the highest specific gravity to be 9.050, the lowest 8.484, and the mean 8.805.

M. Dumas gives the specific gravity of cast copper, 8.788; and that of rolled copper, 8.878.

Berzelius gives for common cast copper, 8.830; for small cast cylinders, 2 lines thick, 8.946; and for rolled cylinders; or bolts, 8.958.

In general, high specific gravity may be regarded as presumptive evidence of the purity of copper; but this must of course depend on the nature of the impurity, when any is present. If it be red oxide of copper, for example, this substance having a specific gravity of only 6.093, can only diminish the specific gravity of *adulterated* below that of *pure* copper.

The density of zinc is 7.01; and some of its alloys with copper have higher specific gravities than the mean of their constituents. But this will not necessarily make the density of brass greater than that of pure copper. In fact, the density of this alloy varies from 8.20 to 8.89, according to the greater or less proportion of zinc employed in its composition.

Tin has a specific gravity of 7.291, and cannot therefore increase the specific gravity of copper when mixed with it, in whatever proportion. According to Klaproth, the metal of which gongs are fabricated, composed of 78 copper to 22 tin, has a specific gravity of 8.815.

Iron has a specific gravity of 7.77, and its power of forming alloys with copper has been proved by Mushet, Krilowski, and others; but the compounds are often united with one or the other metal in excess. The density of these mixtures of alloy and simple metal will not *exceed* that of *copper*.

Antimony, another metal of not unfrequent occurrence in combination with copper, has a still lower specific gravity than either of the preceding, being only 6.702, and of course inadequate, in any proportion, to form an alloy denser than pure copper.

Lead, the only other metal which claims much attention as an impurity in copper, has a specific gravity of 11.352, or 27.5 per cent. greater than

that of copper. This is the only one of the ordinary impurities of commercial copper which is liable to impart a density above that of copper chemically pure.

Silver, with a specific gravity of 10.51, will give alloys having a higher degree of density than pure copper; but there is little probability that enough of this metal will be found in sheathing or other commercial copper to produce an appreciable effect on the specific gravity of the latter, and none whatever that would be intentionally added for that purpose.

Besides the above metals, trivial quantities of other foreign materials have sometimes been detected in copper. Thus M. Berthier analyzed a specimen of copper from Switzerland, very soft and malleable, in which he detected impurities to the amount of .88 of 1 per cent., of which .38 were potassium, .33 calcium, and .17 iron. All these ingredients must have tended to reduce the density of the alloy below that of pure copper. Since, therefore, the *specific gravity* of copper is liable to be augmented by only one of its ordinary impurities, (lead,) and that one usually existing in very minute quantities, we cannot infer that a high density, when found, has been imparted by the foreign ingredients, but, as above stated, are led to consider it rather the index of purity. Still, as the state of aggregation of copper is different under different circumstances, even when no other *metal* is present, we cannot admit that the determination of this property alone, even were the process of taking specific gravity less delicate and tedious than it is, would afford the desired test. When the specific gravity approaches 9.00, we may infer that no great amount of impurity is present. In one of my experiments, a sample of cold-rolled sheathing copper had its specific gravity reduced from 8.967 to 8.741, by the simple process of annealing at a red heat.

2. The next physical property to which we may appeal for information respecting the purity of copper is, its tenacity, or the power to resist fracture by tensile force. In this property it exceeds all other metals except iron and steel. All the impurities ordinarily found in copper, with the exception perhaps of iron, tend to diminish its tenacity, toughness, and pliability.

The absolute tenacity of rolled copper at ordinary temperatures is 31,468 to 33,780 pounds per square inch, as shown in the report on the strength of materials for steam boilers submitted to the Treasury Department in 1837. In the course of the same research it was proved that, above the freezing point, and thence up to a red heat in day light, copper diminished in tenacity by every increase of temperature; but the law of the diminutions has this peculiarity—that *the third powers of the temperatures above 32° are proportionate to the second powers of the losses of tenacity corresponding; the tenacity at 32° being assumed as unity.*

The method of testing copper and other metals by a machine adapted to show the absolute strength, as generally applied in researches on tenacity, requires perhaps too many precautions to admit of its being recommended for universal adoption by practical mechanics. An apparatus more simple than that commonly employed might doubtless be found useful for occasionally verifying the results obtained by other methods.

In seeking a substitute for this method, I have had recourse to one often applied to test the goodness of other metals, which consists in determining the extent or the number of times they can be bent or folded together with

out causing rupture. A simple method of applying this test will be described in a subsequent part of this report.

In comparing together several samples of copper of different shades of color, much diversity in their tenacities will be found to prevail. Some modification of toughness also results from the temperature at which it may have been rolled, and from the consequent hardness or softness which it may possess. Hence, in testing the tenacity of copper, with a view to discover its degree of purity, it is well to bring it to a fixed condition, by first subjecting the sample to a full red heat, and, if possible, without the contact of air. This may be effected in a common smith's fire, burying the pieces in a thin bed of ashes in the bottom of the hearth, in which they can receive sufficient heat, and from which they may be drawn immediately into a mass of cold ashes, sand, loam, or charcoal dust.

3. The *hardness* of chemically pure copper, deposited by the process of galvanotype from a solution of the sulphate, was found by my experiments superior to that of any ordinary sheathing copper, as it scratched them all, and could be scratched by none. It is much greater than that of sheet zinc, but somewhat inferior to that of sheet brass, which readily scratches and abrades it; iron, of course, does the same with greater ease, and it is readily cut with a knife. The hardness of copper rolled at ordinary temperatures is greater than that which has undergone the same operation only at a red heat. Hence this property is of little or no avail in deciding the question of purity between specimens as nearly alike as the best and the worst of sheathing copper.

4. The *color* of copper, free from all impurities, is a light, yellowish red. This is most favorably exhibited either on a freshly formed specimen of galvanotype, or on a recent fracture of pure copper, in sheet, bolt, or bar. When large bolts are cut with powerful shears, the pure uniform silky lustre displayed by the parts which separate without touching the steel is indicative of the purity of the metal. If a deeper red display itself, it indicates the presence of protoxide interspersed among the metallic copper. A slight admixture of zinc is also found to be accompanied by a dirty red color. When sheets of copper are broken, either by direct longitudinal strain or by repeated bending in the manner above referred to, they will frequently exhibit on their edges, when carefully inspected, a nearly brick-red appearance, and the fractured edge will be seen to be traversed by irregular waving lines, having the true color and metallic lustre of copper, parallel to the lines of deeper red just referred to. In other cases, nearly the whole thickness of the sheet will be found brick red. I have uniformly found copper of this color very brittle, whether in bolts or sheets. The *cut* edges or ends cannot exhibit the texture and variety of colors above mentioned, for the obvious reason, that the displacement of parts by the shears, or other cutting tool, crushes the whole mass into so constrained a position as to destroy the natural appearance.

The color of the exterior surface of rolled copper is not much to be relied on for indicating the composition of the metal. According to the nature of the corroding material will be the color of the stains or coats of compound with which it will be marked. What is popularly known as "copper color" is a much deeper tint of red than that of the pure metal. Indeed, it verges on brown, and, when produced at elevated temperatures, the oxide becomes rapidly black, by conversion to a higher state of oxidation. If the metal in minute division be exposed to a red heat, with ac-

cess of air for a considerable time, it inevitably passes entirely into the state of black oxide.

In heating a smooth plate of copper gradually up to redness, it will be found to pass successively through nearly all the tints of the solar spectrum.

Subjected to the action of air, moisture, or carbonic acid, the surface of copper may become covered with three different colors, under as many different circumstances, all varying from any of the above mentioned. It may be *brown* when no water accompanies the acid, fine *blue* when the hydrated sesquibasic carbonate is formed, or apple-green when precipitated from an acid solution by an alkaline carbonate.

If an alkaline phosphate, as that of soda, for example, precipitate copper from solution, it will give an artificial blue phosphate. Common vinegar, acetic acid, or pyroligneous acid, may form on the surface of copper a dinacetate of copper or verdigris of a pale *grass-green*. This is sometimes found on old ships' copper, derived from the acid of the timber, together with red oxide, green chloride, and green carbonate. Verdigris is more frequently seen on bolts than on sheathing, especially at the joints between the planks and the timbers to which they are bolted. When a soluble salt of copper is acted on by ammonia, a superb blue color is obtained, due to the ammoniacetate of copper. If an excess of water be added, the latter deprives the oxide of copper of part of its ammonia, and lets fall an insoluble greenish hydrated oxide.

Muriatic acid may impart to the surface of copper either a deep green or a yellowish liver-brown color, according to the proportion of chlorine in the compound. If copper be dissolved in any acid, and sulphuretted hydrogen, or the hydro-sulphate of ammonia, be mixed with the solution, the color will be either black or dark brown. The presence of nitric or sulphuric acid on copper would soon cover its surface with a blue soluble salt.

In addition to all these various colors, derived from the combinations of pure copper with non-metallic bodies, there may be modifications of tint received from the oxides and salts of other metals.

Hence, without entering on the wide range of compounds, called alloys, with tints shading off gradually from the true color of this metal to that of the other ingredient, we have, as just described, a very great diversity of shades, liable to affect the exterior appearance of sheet copper.

From all this, it may be inferred that the mere exterior color of copper, as found in commerce, is not to be taken as a sure standard to regulate our estimate of its purity. Some of the colors and stains to which it is liable are but imperfectly removed, even by sulphuric and hydrochloric acids. Strong nitric and *boiling* sulphuric acids are the most effective means of removing all its ordinary discolorations; and the former is, on several accounts, to be preferred. If no organic matter, such as oil, pitch, varnish, or similar substances, be present, it will only be necessary to plunge the sample for a few seconds into concentrated nitric acid, at ordinary temperature, and, when the metal appears all over of uniform color, to withdraw and dip it at once into a large quantity of water, washing it effectually, and drying it at once, a little above a boiling temperature. This process not only displays the color of the copper, but also reveals such imperfections as may chance to exist in the texture of the surface, and exhibits any elevations and depressions which may have been caused by scales of oxide impressed into the red hot copper during the process of rolling.

5. The *texture* of copper is best revealed by fracture. This may be effected either by a direct longitudinal strain, (as already described,) or by alternate flexures. The former gives, perhaps, the more certain indications, because it exhibits a nearly uniform aspect throughout the whole breadth and thickness of the section of fracture; but the breaking by flexures gives also a very marked distinction in regard to the texture of different samples of copper. The structure of metallic copper, seen in such fractures, is granular before rolling, and usually more or less fibrous afterwards. The granules have a spherical or octohedral figure. These grains generally present themselves in good rolled copper, interspersed with small portions of more minutely divided particles of a deeper red color. Not only do *fractures* reveal this last-mentioned circumstance, but solution is likewise capable of developing it in a still more decided manner.

Through the kindness of Mr. Lenthall, naval constructor at Philadelphia, I obtained a piece of sheet copper which had been originally of the weight of 16² ounces to the square foot, and which had been, in the year 1806, put between the keel and the false keel of the British sloop of war "Cyane," at the time she was built, and removed in 1815, on repairing that vessel after her capture by the Americans. This sheet of copper I found covered, nearly all over its surface, with minute spherical particles of pure copper, intermixed with a little chloride of copper, the whole so loosely cohering to the sheet as to fall off readily on slightly brushing or tapping it. Not less than three-quarters of an ounce of such particles were obtained from the two faces of the sheet, which, by the joint effects of chemical solution and mechanical disintegration, had become very uniformly diminished in thickness throughout its whole extent. In this case, the salt water reached the copper by penetrating the joint between it and the timber, and was thus enabled to act chemically upon it, and dissolve the more soluble parts, probably the dinoxide and adhering portions of copper, leaving the undissolved particles simply sticking to the surface.

The *texture* is therefore observed when the surface has been acted on by any solvent of copper and of its oxides. A pitted and flaky appearance may by this means be rendered evident, which would escape notice in the fracture. Such irregularities not only betray imperfections in the manufacture, but expose a greater space on which the solvent action of sea water can be exerted, and therefore facilitate destruction. They also allow a lodgement for mud, marine plants, and insects, constituting the foulness of a ship's bottom. The variations of texture, indicating also variable composition, in the several parts of the same sheet, are frequently seen in samples of worn-out sheathing, in which extensive slits and numerous round holes are caused by the unequal corrosion.

An exterior indication of good texture in copper adopted by the refiners may also guide the judgment in examining sheathing copper. In toughening the melted mass by cementation, in contact with charcoal or other similar material, they consider the process complete when, on taking out and cooling a proof piece, the surface presents to the eye, or under a magnifier, a striated appearance, nearly resembling that of the skin at the tips or on the inner sides of the fingers. In some very pure and tough specimens of sheathing copper manufactured in Baltimore, I have remarked the prevalence of a similar appearance.

6. The *aspect of polished surfaces* is a test of the uniformity in structure of copper much employed by the manufacturers of engravers' plates.

In applying this proof, the surface of the rolled plate is first scraped with a sharp tool, which removes all oxide, scale, or other blemishes of the *milled* surface. It is next planished by hammering, to give a plane surface and more density to the body. It is next rubbed with a piece of pumice stone, to remove whatever irregularities may have been caused by the hammer, and to display a fresh surface of copper, free from oxide. Solid pieces of charcoal, from some compact wood like that of the willow tree, are next employed to smooth down the asperities left by the previous treatment; then with a buff of felt, dusted with finely powdered charcoal, and moistened with oil, the rubbing is continued until the surface is brought to the desired degree of polish. It is finely cleaned off with dry polishing powder of rotten stone or other suitable material, until the whole exhibits a uniform, dark, mirror-like lustre. If, instead of this uniformity, there be found a sort of net-work of a light gray color, traversing the plate, the copper is rejected. These meshes or little veins are liable, by use, to become cavities of various figures. Plates containing them are especially avoided, whenever the object is *etching* with nitric acid, which penetrates, wherever they exist, with more readiness than in the other parts of the plate. These grayish lines or spaces are sometimes so intimately blended through the whole metallic mass as to give a nearly uniform gray tint to the smooth surface, and to prevent the bringing out of a fine polish in any part. Plate having this character is also not unfrequently pitted with deeper cavities, which can scarcely be concealed by the process of polishing.

The practice of etching is instructive, not only in regard to the texture of copper thereby revealed, but likewise to the difference of destructibility between one sample of copper and another.

A very intelligent and skilful engraver of Philadelphia (Mr. Joseph Yeager) has shown me many of the impressions taken from his etchings, together with the time employed to "bite in" the work of each marked on the sheet. The depth of tone in the print is a good index by which to judge of the susceptibility of corrosion in the plates. A sensibly deeper impression was in some instances obtained in 45 minutes than could be procured in other plates in 65, 70, and even 85 minutes, though in the latter case an acid was employed 20 per cent. stronger than in the former. Hence it appears that one plate may be more than 100 per cent. more difficult of solution in nitric acid than another. The same artist also exhibited to me several plates which had been rejected by him, on account of the imperfection of their surface—all betraying the reticulated structure, after receiving an adequate polish.

Another eminent engraver, (Mr Charles Toppan,) whose productions have gained a high celebrity, has stated to me that he is accustomed to inspect copper plates by observing whether the polished (not burnished) surface presents a clear uniform aspect, without pin holes, which are exceedingly detrimental. Burnishing is sometimes resorted to, by fraudulent manufacturers of engravers' *plate*, to hide this species of imperfection. He had, early in life, been grossly deceived by a large piece of burnished copper, sold to him in England as good engravers' plate, but which, when used, was found to be full of holes, and that, instead of giving a clear impression of the work placed upon it, it produced a print almost entirely

black. To prove the absence of this species of imperfection, this artist makes, on any convenient part of the plate, a fine, but long continuous cut with the engraving tool, and observes whether the filament of copper removed be coherent, or whether it can be stretched like a wire; if it parts spontaneously before the graver, or if it have no decided tenacity, the plate is inferred to be either brittle throughout, or marked with "pin holes," breaking the continuity of surface. Mr. Toppan finds the French copper the best for his purpose. Much of the English is wholly unfit for the engraver's use. When English manufacturers of engravers' plates desire to obtain a superior article, they resort to Birmingham and procure old plates made more than 50 years ago, at a time when the copper manufactured in England was far better than at present. Of the copper manufactured in this country, Mr. T. finds that from Baltimore decidedly the best for his purpose.

It may be remarked, that the chemical action and the abrading power of sea water are very analogous in character to the etching by acid and the rubbing off of the copper plate while taking the impressions of engravings; and hence, could this method of testing sheathing copper be easily or expeditiously applied, it might be one of the best indications of the adaptedness of that article for its destined purpose. As a general test, it would be too tedious and expensive for application. As a subsidiary to other means of determining the quality of sheathing, it may be occasionally applied by polishing a small spot, a few inches in diameter, on which, after obtaining a good surface, the graver may be tried, and the length of filament which can be cut continuously may be observed. Nitric acid may be also applied, in case the polishing fails to bring out the deep lustre already alluded to, and will render still more sensible the mottled or gray appearance and reticulated structure at points where the filaments are apt to part.

8. The test by a *polished iron rod*, directed by the Commissioners in 1826, appears to have been adopted under the belief that pure copper can form no alloy with, and therefore cannot adhere to, pure iron. The opinion that such is the fact was formerly put forth with much confidence. It is advanced without qualification in Dr. Lardner's book on manufactures in metals.

In a letter from Dr. Thomas Harris to the President of the Navy Board, dated Philadelphia, March 25, 1826, on which the direction for inspecting copper is believed to have been predicated, is contained the following remark: "In the reduction of copper ores of Neusol, in Hungary, lead is added in the refining part of the process. A very simple method of determining the purity of this metal is employed at this great work. To ascertain whether or not the metal be sufficiently pure, a *polished iron rod* is dipped into it when melted. When the rod is drawn out, a portion of the copper is found adhering to it, but which, if pure, immediately falls off upon being immersed in cold water."

In Germany, also, as well as at Seville, in Spain, to determine when the proper degree of toughening, which is the last stage in the purification of copper, has been attained, a similar method of collecting a little of the metal on the rounded end of an iron rod or bolt is employed by the workmen. This rod, previously heated, having been dipped two or three inches into the melted mass, so as to immerse the hemispherical end, is withdrawn, and immersed in cold water. A few blows of a hammer then detach the thin

cup-shaped peice of copper which adhered to the iron. It is then broken and inspected. If it be brownish red on the outside, and copper red within, having a reticulated structure, and a tenacity so defective that it will not bear bending, the refining is finished. These proofs are called "*montres.*" The first ones drawn out will usually have numerous small holes, indicating a want of homogeneity in the metal, and consequently an incompleteness of the process. As the refining approaches its termination, the color of the specimens assumes a deeper tint of red on the outside, and a more uniform copper color, with an absence of yellow spots on the inside, which has been in contact with the iron. A dark crimson indicates the highest degree of refining.

If left to cool in the open air, the test specimens would become nearly or quite black. This, and not the dropping off of the case, is the reason why they are dipped into the water, by which means they are cooled so suddenly as to preserve the surface in the color of deep red, and prevent it from passing into that of black oxide.

The iron rod appears to be no otherwise important in this mode of testing the degree of purification which the copper has undergone, than as a convenient collector of the melted metal, rapidly congealing it in consequence of the high specific heat and conducting power of the rod, together with the moderate degree in which the two metals alloy each other, affording a greater facility of detaching the cup.

That this is the true use of the iron, and not to serve primarily as a test of the purity of copper, is rendered highly probable from the proofs which have negatived the supposition that pure copper cannot be alloyed with iron.

In examining the practicability of alloying iron with copper, Mr. David Mushet, so extensively known for his experimental and practical researches on iron and steel, has, in the 49th volume of the Philosophical Magazine, referred to an assertion in Lardner's treatise on metals above mentioned, volume 3, page 174, in which it is asserted, that, "as to alloying copper with iron, the notion not only appears absurd, but unsupported by evidence." This dictum Mr. Mushet proceeded to confute by a variety of experiments, from which he deduces the conclusion that pure malleable "iron may be united with copper in any proportion, until it equals or exceeds the weight of the copper;" and that, with 50 per cent. of iron, the alloy possesses great strength.

He finds that cast iron and steel are not so easily, if at all, alloyed with copper.

To the same effect we find, in the 16th volume of the Annales des Mines, an account of various experiments, by Mr. Kriowski, on the compounds of iron and copper obtained from the mixed sulphurets of the two metals employed at the copper-smelting works on the western slope of the Oural mountains, where are annually produced not less than 400 tons of coppery iron, which has heretofore been an incidental product of the copper works thrown away, on account of its supposed unfitness for any useful purpose. It occurs, of course, not in the malleable state, but in that of foundry or *pig* metals. In this state, it appears that a large portion of the copper will separate mechanically from the iron. By melting the mass, and keeping it for half an hour in a state of repose, and then drawing out at separate tap holes, the one above the other, the iron and the copper, the latter was found to contain but 20 per cent. of iron, and the former from $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 per cent. of copper. The iron had strong distinctive characters. It

was very fusible, ran with ease, and filled with accuracy the smallest cavities of the moulds. It received a fine polish, could be tempered like steel, when cooled rapidly had a bright lamellar fracture, and was very hard; while, if slowly cooled, its structure became fine, granular, mat, soft enough to be wrought in the lathe, and even to a certain degree malleable. It may be inferred that, beyond certain narrow limits, mechanical mixtures are the chief results of attempts to combine cast iron and copper—an inference entirely consistent with the previous experience of M. Mushet. Polished rods of gray cast iron may therefore, probably, be found most suitable for taking up the test cups, or "*montres*," in the refiner's operations.

In order to test, however, by experiment, how far wrought iron could be relied on for the purpose indicated in the direction formerly issued by the Board, I melted in a crucible a portion of a bolt of navy copper, which had been remarked for its brittleness, and its deep, almost brick red color in the fracture, and which was afterwards proved by analysis to contain 2.275 per cent. of impurities—tin, lead, and zinc, with a trace of iron; and, having provided four polished iron rods, three-eighths of an inch in diameter, proceeded to test the copper by dipping them successively into it, and immediately plunging them in cold water.

The rod first dipped was immersed but little, if at all, above the hemispherical part, and was instantly withdrawn, bringing out but a small quantity of copper, rather irregularly disposed over the surface. When plunged in water, this soon came off, leaving but a faint blackish stain upon the iron.

The second rod, being held a little longer in the crucible, gathered a thimble of copper, covering the end of the rod, and which did not fall off when dipped in cold water, but left a slight coppery stain when forcibly removed.

The third rod, in a still longer time, accumulated a thicker thimble, which, after immersion in water, continued to adhere so firmly as to require considerable force to detach it, and left behind a stain of copper on all that part which had been covered.

The 4th and last rod, being held for four or five seconds in the melted copper, brought out a large cone-shaped mass, which adhered very firmly to the iron, and required much hammering to detach it.

Hence it appears that this specimen of copper either did it or did not adhere to the rod, after plunging in water, according to the time it was allowed to remain in the melted metal—that is, to the *temperature* acquired by the iron during its immersion in the copper.

2. Having cleaned and repolished the bars of iron, I melted a quantity of copper which had been reduced from the sulphate, by the process of galvanotype, and which was therefore chemically pure. With this I repeated the foregoing series of trials, and obtained results which were exhibited to the Board, and which coincide in all respects with those previously obtained. The rod which was kept longest immersed took up an irregular cone of copper, which, on being forcibly detached, left the surface of iron coated with a film of copper. In the others, this coating was less distinctly marked; but, in all, the adhesion was sufficient to prevent the falling off of the copper on immersion in cold water, except when the rod had been barely touched to the melted metal, and instantly plunged into water.

In this case, the proofs were externally about as red as cochineal and

internally of a fine copper yellow. When broken, they displayed a somewhat regular structure, being radiated outward from the centre of the rod, and had a pure copper color, without any variation between the outer and the inner portion of the fractured edge. Though possessing a good degree of toughness, they were manifestly inferior in this respect to pure rolled copper, submitting to but very little bending backward and forward before they gave way.

It appears from the above two sets of trials, that copper chemically pure, and that which has about the medium purity of commercial copper behave in the same manner towards the rod of polished iron.

This is conformable with the experience of a practical refiner, with whom I have conversed upon the subject, in Baltimore. It also coincides with the results of trial at the Philadelphia navy yard, where it was formerly attempted to apply this method of proof, but where it was laid aside, from a conviction that it did not furnish the information desired.

Mr. Davis, master plumber at the Washington navy yard, who is there charged with the inspection of copper, stated that he had formerly applied the polished iron rod to brass and bronze, as well as to copper, and had found a difference in its action in the several cases. This is highly probable, since both zinc and tin are capable of alloying pure iron at a lower temperature than that at which copper will begin to combine with it—lower, indeed, than the melting point of pure copper.

The experience of Mr. Davis coincided with the result of my experiment in respect to the influence of the temperature of the rod at the time it is withdrawn from the melted copper. He found that, in order to have the copper easily detached, it was necessary to dip the rod into the fused metal, while the latter was but little above the point of congelation, as indicated by the cloudy film which, at that time, plays changeably over the surface. This confirms the position, that the action of the rod depends on other causes than the purity of the copper.

Having now presented some general views of the several characteristics of copper, by which its purity may be judged of, I will offer an account of some experimental examinations of sheathing copper.

The only way in which the correctness of any of those methods can be proved is by chemical analysis. The resources of chemistry are now so abundant and varied, that few simple bodies exist which there are not appropriate methods of separating from all their combinations. Alloys of the ordinary metals are in general not very difficult to be assayed, unless a great number of different metals enter into the same compound. Though the total amount of impurity in commercial copper is not very great, the number of ingredients is considerable. Tin, lead, zinc, iron, antimony, arsenic, and the protoxide of copper, together with pure copper, are the chief ingredients which are found in the article as it comes to us in commerce.

In the maritime relation of the subject, whether commercial or naval, the great question which it is important to solve is, how these impurities, either severally or together, affect the durability of copper when exposed to the action of salt water.

Another question of great interest connects itself with this inquiry, viz: What circumstances other than the *purity* of sheathing copper is it necessary to take into account in determining its durability under the action to which it is subjected? This inquiry involves the electrical state of the

copper, both by itself and when variously alloyed, and also the influence of other metallic masses about a vessel, modifying the electrical state of her sheathing. This, again, includes the question of *protection* from corrosion, by the reaction of materials more corrodible than the sheathing, and likewise that of keeping the protected copper free from over-protection—and from the consequent foulness arising from the adherence of marine plants and animals.

To answer these various inquiries has been the aim of many elaborate investigations, by different authors.

To solve the problem of finding a substitute for copper, combining the advantages of greater economy and superior durability with an equable distribution of electrical influence between the sheathing and the fastenings of a vessel, has also been the object of some ingenious modern inventions.

My own experiments have of course had primary reference to the inquiry presented by the Board, which, indeed, opens the whole ground of the qualities of copper for the navy; but they have, of necessity, embraced many incidents to the main inquiry, without a reference to which any information that might be imparted would be vague and unsatisfactory.

My experiments were performed on ten or twelve varieties of sheathing and two or three of bolt copper, besides galvanotype copper and sheathing brass. Five samples of the sheathing copper were procured at the Philadelphia navy yard, and all the bolts were selected from fragments at the same place. One specimen was a sheet of 22-ounce copper, manufactured in Baltimore; another was 24-ounce metal, from Liverpool. Two other pieces—one a fragment of 18-ounce copper, part of a sheet which had been recently laid on the bottom of a brig in Philadelphia, and the other a specimen procured for galvanic purposes, and remaining in my laboratory, both believed to be from Liverpool—were also among the samples examined, as was another just taken from the bottom of the above brig, (called the Elizabeth,) and which she had worn three years, in almost constant use between Philadelphia and the West Indies. This latter was stated to have been manufactured in London. To these may be added the specimen of British navy copper from the Cyane, already referred to, and one of precipitated sheet copper, obtained by the galvanotype process.

The steps taken in the examination of each sample were designed to bring into view both the mechanical and the chemical properties of each sample. Though not precisely the same for every specimen, they had in general the following order:

They consisted—

- 1st. In determining the weight per square foot.
- 2d. In determining the specific gravity.
- 3d. In determining the toughness, by bending till fracture was produced.
- 4th. In an optical inspection with the lens of the fractured edges, either separately or in packs.
- 5th. In an inspection of the surface, after cleaning it with acid.
- 6th. In ascertaining the loss of weight by exposure for a definite period to the action of strong hydrochloride acid.
- 7th. In exposing each specimen for a certain time to the action of solution of salt in water, of different degrees of strength.
- 8th. In making a chemical analysis of a portion of each specimen.
- 9th. In determining, by appropriate apparatus, the electrical relations of the several samples.

Specimen No. I.—This sample was procured from the navy yard at Philadelphia, and was from the clippings of a sheet which had been used in coppering some vessel at the yard, but what one is uncertain. Its exterior color was reddish brown.

1. A strip of this specimen, 3.48 inches in length, 1.455 inch in breadth, and having therefore an area of 5.0634 square inches, weighed 537.4512 grains, being 15.265 grains per square foot, which is equal to 34.89 avoirdupois ounces.

2. The specific gravity of this sample was 8.793, which, compared with 8.876, the mean average of 4 independent sets of determinations of rolled copper already cited, shows an inferiority of 1.04 per cent.

3. When placed between two flat pieces of hard timber, each 1.5 inch wide, and 1 inch thick, the strip of copper one inch wide, standing vertical while the bars of wood were placed horizontal between the jaws of a bench vice, the copper was bent from its vertical position *forward* from the operator, until it came down and touched the outer edge of the inch-thick bar. This was counted *one* bend. It was then brought up again to the perpendicular position, which was counted *one and a half*. It was then bent *backwards*, or towards the operator, until it touched the outer edge of the other bar, and the count was then *two*; then carried up to the vertical position again, and counted *two and a half*; down forwards again, *three*; and so on, till the metal parted, leaving the piece gripped between the bars, which was then relieved, taken out and preserved for inspection, and the strip again put in to the depth of about one inch, as before, and the operations repeated. In this way were tried strips cut in both directions; that is, corresponding with, and transverse to, the direction of the rolling. The cutting of strips to the breadth of exactly one inch was not deemed important, (some were a little more, and some a trifle less—it is a point of no importance,) nor that the pieces broken off should be exactly one inch long; but it was only considered desirable that the cutting and breaking together should separate the copper into fragments, having an average area of about one square inch.

The first *length-sheet* strip was broken three times, as follows:

	Giving at the <i>first</i> fracture	4½	bends or contacts.
	<i>second</i> fracture	3½	do.
	<i>third</i> fracture	3½	do.
The <i>second</i> strip, broken five times, gave,	<i>first</i>	6½	do.
	<i>second</i>	7½	do.
	<i>third</i>	5½	do.
	<i>fourth</i>	6	do.
	<i>fifth</i>	6½	do.
The <i>third</i> strip, broken three times, gave	<i>first</i>	4	do.
	<i>second</i>	4½	do.
	<i>third</i>	4½	do.
The <i>fourth</i> strip, broken four times, gave	<i>first</i>	6½	do.
	<i>second</i>	6½	do.
	<i>third</i>	6½	do.
	<i>fourth</i>	6½	do.

The mean of these fifteen fractures of *length-sheet* strips is 5.55; the maximum being 7½, and the minimum 3½. In practice, it may be well to modify the counting, so as to call the first contact with the edge of the bar

one, the first return to perpendicular *two*, the second contact with the bar *three*, the second return to perpendicular *four*, and so on; then the odd numbers would be all contacts with the bar, and the even ones returns to the perpendicular, and every unit counted would represent a rectangular flexure. When the strip parted at an intermediate point between its contact on one side and its return to the perpendicular, or between the latter and the next contact, it would be such a fraction of unity as the number of degrees passed over is of ninety degrees. By this mode of computation, the three experiments on the first strip given above for the *first* trial, instead of $4\frac{1}{2}$, would be 8;

Do. $3\frac{1}{2}$, do. $6\frac{1}{2}$;
Do. $3\frac{1}{2}$, do. $6\frac{1}{2}$.

And in the same way would all the other numbers be modified, by doubling them, and deducting unity. By this mode of reckoning the flexures, the mean of the fifteen trials is $\frac{6.55 \times 2 - 1}{2} = 10.1$. This is probably the fairest mode of comparing the trials. The first strip cut across the direction of the rolling was broken twice.

The *first* fracture gave by the *quadrantal* computation $5\frac{1}{2}$ bends.

The *second* fracture gave 6 bends.

The second strip, by the *first* trial, gave 4 bends.

second do. 4 do.

The third strip, by the *first* do. 9 do.

second do. 8 do.

third do. 6 do.

fourth do. 5 do.

The fourth strip, by the *first* do. 6 do.

second do. 6 do.

third do. 6 do.

fourth do. $6\frac{1}{2}$ do.

fifth do. $6\frac{1}{2}$ do.

sixth do. 5 do.

Mean of the fourteen trials 5.95.

Hence we have for this specimen of copper the following comparison between the indexes of tenacity of the strips cut transversely to each other :

1. For the length-sheet strips, the <i>maximum</i> number is	-	-	15.00
the <i>minimum</i> number is	-	-	6.50
The mean of these two is	-	-	10.75
And, as above, the mean of 15 is	-	-	10.10
2. For the cross-sheet strips, the <i>maximum</i> is	-	-	9.00
the <i>minimum</i> is	-	-	4.00
The mean of these two is	-	-	6.50
And the mean of the 14 fractures across the rolling is	-	-	5.95
The mean of the two means ($\frac{10.10 + 6.50}{2}$) is	-	-	8.02
And their difference is	-	-	4.15

Which shows that the *difference* is 41 per cent. of the longitudinal strength, or 51.7 per cent. of the mean strength, in the two directions.

4. The optical examination of the rolled faces of this copper showed spots of black oxide. Even where the scale left in rolling had peeled off, cavities or small round holes were visible in many places.

The fractured edges exhibited generally a central line of a dull, nearly

brick-red matter, of an earthy appearance, while at the faces of the sheet, and on each side of this red line, was seen the color and metallic lustre of copper.

In a few cases, streaks of a dark green or blackish color are seen, under the microscope, penetrating some distance below the surface of the sheet, and extending nearly half way through it.

5. When treated with strong nitric acid, to clean the surface, this copper exhibited occasional depressions, but the grain appeared fine and free from scales. The cavities were of course cleared of the oxide above referred to, and became distinctly perceptible under the magnifier.

6. A strip, about two inches long and one inch wide, weighing 12.92 grams, (French,) exposed for 72 hours to the action of one fluid ounce of strong hydrochloric acid, at a temperature of 60° Fahrenheit, lost 1.52 grams, or 11.76 per cent. of its whole weight, of which only 2.16 per cent. was dissolved in the first 24 hours. This is 5.852 grains (troy) per square inch of the surface exposed for the whole time, or 1.95 grains per square inch per day of 24 hours.

7. To prove the action of salt water on this copper, and particularly to verify the accuracy of an opinion, heretofore advanced, that a *saturated* solution of salt in water was not so efficient as a weaker one, the same piece which had been treated with hydrochloric acid was exposed for 48 hours to the action of ten fluid ounces of a strong solution of salt in water, the density of which, at 60° Fahrenheit, was such as to mark 26° on Cartier's hydrometer, while the gravity bottle was found to give a specific gravity of 1.21385. During this exposure, the strip lost .055 gram, which is at the rate of .1058 of a grain (troy) per inch of surface in 24 hours.

8. A dilute or *decimal liquid* was now prepared, composed of one part, by measure, of the above saturated solution (but a fresh portion of that liquid) and nine parts pure water. The fluid ounces of this mixture were poured into a jar, and the same piece of copper immersed and kept in it for 168 hours, during which it lost only .015 gram, which is at the rate of .000825 grain (troy) per square inch in 24 hours.

The successive treatment with hydrochloric acid, with a strong and with a decimal solution of chloride of sodium, had developed a granular structure, with the striæ; caused by rolling, clearly visible on one side.

9. The chemical examination of this copper was effected by dissolving two grams of it, well cleaned from oxide, in strong nitric acid, by long digesting in the cold. A grayish white residuum was left, which, being separated and washed by decantation, dried, and weighed, was found to be .05 grain. This was ascertained to be oxide of tin, with a little antimonious acid. The clear blue liquid was treated with ammonia in excess, taking up, of course, the oxide at first dissolved, and leaving a trace only of the oxide of iron undissolved, which was separated in the same manner as the oxide of tin had been before. The excess of ammonia was then expelled by heat, and the liquid treated with sulphuric acid, decomposing the nitrates of copper and lead. On carefully drying up this mixture, the salt of ammonia was expelled, and the sulphates of copper and lead remained. The drying was carried so far as to render the salts anhydrous; and then, on treating the residuum with water, the sulphate of copper was redissolved, but that of lead remained, was allowed to subside, and was then separated as before. The sulphate of copper was again dried, and being rendered anhydrous at a temperature above 600°, was weighed while

warm, in a closed crucible, and found to be 4.91 grams, equivalent to 1.9495 grams of metallic copper, or 97.57 per cent. of the quantity dissolved, leaving 2.53 per cent. for impurities.

The sulphate of lead, when separated, dried, and ignited at a dull red heat, weighed .0225 gram, which is equivalent to 1.04 per cent. of metallic lead. The oxides of tin and antimony above obtained were in the state of hydrate, which, being separated and ignited, yielded of the oxide of tin 0.62 per cent., and of antimony 0.4 per cent. From this it would appear that this sample of sheathing was composed of—

Copper	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	97.47
Lead	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1.04
Tin	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.62
Antimony	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.40
Oxygen and loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.47
								<hr/>
								100.00
								<hr/>

10. The electrical relations of this and other samples of sheathing copper were examined by immersing to the depth of one inch the lower extremity of a strip about one inch wide, in either dilute, nitric or hydrochloric acid, or in strong salt and water; and, at the same time, dipping to the same depth, in the same liquid, either a strip of platina or a plate of galvanotype precipitated copper, and, by means of a wire attached to each piece of metal, connecting them respectively with the two opposite cups of a galvanometer.

When the apparatus is so arranged that the wire leading from the platina plate in the liquid, in traversing the coil of the galvanometer, passes over the needle from north to south, and returns under it from south to north; the north end of the needle is deflected to the east. When the current was reversed, the north end was deflected to the west. By noting the degree at which it stood in either case, the intensity of galvanic action, and consequently that of chemical decomposition, was ascertained. Every piece of copper and alloy tried manifested some degree of electrical excitement, when compared with platina, and all deflected the needle in the same direction when similarly connected with the galvanometer. But when, in place of the platina, was put a plate of zinc, of iron, of Muntz's sheathing brass, or of galvanotype copper, the samples of sheathing copper manifested the reversal of their electric state from what it had been when used in connexion with platina. The needle was deflected in the same direction as it would have been had the platina plate stood in the place of the strip of copper sheathing. Indeed, the sample of pure precipitated copper, appeared to be more highly electro-positive than almost any other sample of the same metal.

When, instead of opposing to sheathing copper, in the galvanic pair, either a piece of platina, of zinc, iron, brass, or precipitated copper, there was employed another strip of sheathing copper, the deflection was sometimes on one side and sometimes on the other of the due north and south direction of the needle.

In examining, therefore, the copper which is to constitute the sheathing of any given vessel, dock, or other submerged body, it is important to ascertain that all portions of the metals which enter into her coating and fastenings have the same electrical state under similar circumstances. This re-

mark applies as well to the nails which fasten the sheathing as to the bolts which secure the timbers of a ship.

It is true, that, though one sheet of copper might possess a higher electro-negative condition than another, and though the latter might consequently undergo corrosion, while the former received protection, yet the presence of a metal highly electro-positive, like zinc or iron, may make all the sheets of copper incapable of corrosion. It is certain that in such a case the sheets least liable to corrosion would most easily accumulate foulness from sea weed and marine animals. This statement embraces the principle and also the cause of failure of Davy's attempts at protection.

The method which has been adopted in comparisons made during my experiments may, in practice, be modified by using true sea water as the fluid in which to immerse the samples of copper, and forming the galvanic pair of platina and copper, transmitting the current through a galvanometer coil of copper ribbon, with the edges vertical, or towards the needle. The latter may be compound, made up of two or three strongly magnetized needles arranged on a common support, and so disposed as to be nearly *astatic*—that is, having little directive force. They may be suspended with unspun silk, or rest by a jewelled cap on a delicate point.

In all comparisons by this electro-magnetic method, it must be borne in mind that copper rendered positively electric by being opposed to platina is not always capable of exhibiting at the first immersion its maximum divergency of the needle, and that in comparing two samples of copper together, that which is covered with oxide will always appear electro-negative to that which has been cleaned from its coating by a previous immersion in the saline liquid. Owing to this cause, it will not unfrequently happen that a divergency of the needle in one direction will, after a time, be converted either into a neutral state, the needle remaining in the magnetic meridian, or into a divergency in an opposite direction to that first assumed. The employment of an *astatic* needle has the advantage of using very strong magnets to oppose to the current of electricity, by which the efficiency of the latter is much augmented, while the opposite positions of the north and south poles in the system reduce the earth's directive power to any desirable extent. If, instead of suspending a needle perfectly *astatic* on a metallic point, we prefer to suspend it by unspun silk, the torsion of the latter may be the only force opposed to the current of galvanism generated between the salt water and the copper.

Specimen No. II.—This was likewise a sample of sheathing copper procured from the Philadelphia navy yard. Its exterior was of a reddish color, hardly approaching to brown.

1. Its weight per square foot was 35.4 ounces.

2. Three trials of *specific gravity*, made on different fragments of the specimen, gave the following results, viz :

1st sample	-	-	-	-	-	-	8.895
2d sample	-	-	-	-	-	-	8.818
3d sample	-	-	-	-	-	-	8.967

The mean of which is - - - - - 8.893

As this was cold-rolled metal, and its density not inferior to that of good copper, it was deemed advisable to make trial of the effect of annealing. After its *specific gravity* had been obtained, the third sample was there-

fore annealed at a red heat, cooled off in coal cinders, and then its specific gravity again taken, and found to be 8.741, showing a loss of $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of its density by the process.

3. Its toughness, as proved by the test vice, was found exceedingly defective.

Thus the highest of seven results, on length-sheet strips, was 2.50 rectangular bends, the lowest 2.00 rectangular bends, and the mean 2.214 rectangular bends.

The highest of four trials on *cross-sheet* strips was 2.50, the lowest of four trials on *cross-sheet* strips was 2.00, and the mean 2.125; the mean of the two means is 2.169, and the difference of the two means is 4.1 per cent. of this last number. This shows that when the strips had been barely bent over from the perpendicular to a horizontal position, and then returned a very little beyond the vertical, they were broken. This had the least toughness of any sample tried during my experiments. The difference between it and others is very striking. If placed on the bottom of a vessel, this copper must have been exceedingly liable to crack, from the slight working of the planks and timbers to which every vessel is liable, particularly in rough weather. A sample of copper, almost precisely similar in character, was found at the Washington navy yard, which had been worn for some time, and had long cracks in different parts of the sheets. When a narrow strip was bent to a right angle between the fingers, and again straightened, it uniformly parted.

4. The color of the fractured edges of this exceedingly brittle specimen of copper is a dirty brick red. A mere film of metallic copper on one or the other side of the sheet was visible in places. The grain appears compact. The face of the sheet, though generally smooth, displays, in parts, striated appearances, corresponding with the direction of rolling. It possessed, in an eminent degree, the rigidity imparted by rolling at a low temperature.

5. The inspection, after cleaning with nitric acid, showed a mat appearance, with innumerable small punctures penetrating the surface—an aspect altogether different from that of many other samples, when subjected to the same test.

6. A strip, two inches long and one inch wide, and weighing 13.74 grams, exposed for 72 hours in a fluid ounce of strong hydrochloric acid, at 60° Fah., lost 1.77 gram, or 12.88 per cent., showing a greater corrodibility than the specimen No. I by about 1.14 per cent. Less than one-eighth of the loss, or 1.53 per cent., occurred in the first 24 hours.

7. In ten measured ounces of the saturated solution of salt in water, the same piece afterwards lost 0.02 gram in 48 hours.

8. In the same bulk of the dilute or decimal solution before mentioned, this sample lost, in 168 hours, only .01 gram. Hence the trial in strong hydrochloric acid evidently left this specimen less sensible to the action of salt and water than No. I. After the application of that acid, the sample exhibited a nearly uniform mat surface, as above mentioned, when describing the effect of nitric acid. Minute spherical granules were seen under the magnifier, and the same striated appearance as before described. The strong acid left a soluble crystallized chloride interspersed among these grains, which were, however, entirely removed by continued washing.

In order to determine the influence of "cold rolling" on the destructibility of copper by strong acid, two pieces were cut, each containing 1.1 square inch, and weighing 7.1537 grams. Previously to adjusting their

weights, one of these had been annealed at a red heat, and cooled off under ashes. The other remained as it came from the rolls.

These were both placed at the same instant in a basin containing about two ounces of strong nitric acid, without allowing them to touch each other, being kept apart by a piece of plate glass laid between them on the bottom of the basin. In this situation they remained five minutes, evolving, of course, very copiously, the fumes of nitric oxide.

At the end of that time, they were simultaneously withdrawn, washed in a large quantity of clean water, dried at 212° , and then weighed. The annealed piece weighed 6.55 grams, and the unannealed one 6.60; consequently, the former had lost - - - - .6037 gram.
And the latter had lost - - - - .5337 "

Showing a difference of - - - - .07 "
or 13.1 per cent. more was corroded away, in a given time, from the annealed than from the unannealed sample.

To ascertain how far the influence of the annealing extended beneath the surface, the two pieces were again plunged simultaneously into the same basin of acid, with a like precaution as to keeping them apart. At the end of 18 minutes, the annealed piece being washed, dried, and weighed, had lost - - - - 2.2075 grams.
The unannealed one had lost - - - - 2.1550 "

Showing a difference of only - - - - .0525 "
or 2.49 per cent.

Hence it appears, that while corroding away 7.46 per cent. of the unannealed specimen, near the surface, the acid had dissolved, of the annealed metal, 8.43 per cent. The difference, 0.97, is 11.4 per cent. of the latter number, and expresses the amount of advantage gained by rolling, at low temperature, in hardening the *surface* and preventing corrosion. Afterwards, however, when acting on the deeper portions of the sheet, it appears that the acid dissolved, of the hard metal, 29.46 per cent. of its substance, while the other lost 30.19; the difference, .73, is only 2.41 per cent. of the latter number.

From this it may be inferred that the effect of annealing was chiefly confined to a thin film on the surface of the copper; or we may consider that the advantage of cold rolling is limited to a slight superficial crust of the sheet, while the rest of its substance is in nearly the same state of corrodibility as it would have been left if rolled at a red heat. The effect of annealing, when tested by other means, will be seen in a subsequent experiment.

9. When polished by a copper-plate manufacturer, this specimen displayed a surface extremely unfavorable, according to the test which engravers would apply for discovering its purity. It was of a gray and reticulated appearance, with few dark and highly reflecting portions. Laid by the side of a good sample of engravers' plate, with the same degree of polish, it produced a very striking contrast, the brightness of the latter giving a distinct image of any object placed before it, while the dulness of the former rendered the image very indistinct.

10. The chemical analysis of this specimen was effected by dissolving it in strong nitric acid, which left, of antimonious acid, 0.62 per cent., equivalent to 0.496 per cent. of metallic antimony.

The nitrate of copper, converted into sulphate, and then precipitated at a boiling temperature, by pure potassa, gave of black oxide of copper, after ignition, 2.44 grams from 2 grams of metal dissolved. This is equivalent to 1.94937 gram, or 97.468 per cent. of metallic copper:

Previously to precipitating the sulphate, however, the salt had been dried up, and redissolved, to separate the sulphate of lead which was reduced to oxide, and in that state ascertained to be equivalent to 0.73 per cent. of metallic lead. A trace of oxide of zinc was also obtained.

From this it would appear that this sheet was composed of—

Copper	-	-	-	-	-	-	97.468 per cent.
Lead	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.73
Antimony	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.52
Zinc	—trace.						

98.718

Leaving a deficiency of 1.282 per cent. to be accounted for, which we must probably regard as oxygen in the ether of the dioxide of copper or that of the oxydes of lead and antimony existing along with the metallic copper of the specimen. That the brittleness of these brick-red samples of copper is in fact owing to the presence of the red oxide of copper is rendered still further apparent by an experiment which I performed on two samples of copper bolt. They were selected on account of the striking difference in their color and texture, the one being, like the specimen of sheathing under consideration, of a dull red color, verging on that of peroxide of iron, and nearly void of lustre; the other having the lively yellowish red of copper freshly precipitated by the galvanic process.

Both bolts were gashed to the depth of little more than one-eighth of an inch, all around, for the purpose of obtaining a fresh fracture of each, and particularly to observe their relative toughness.

To produce the fracture, they were laid upon two iron supports, 4 inches apart, and struck over the gashed part, which was centrally placed between the two supports. The deep-red bolt broke at the first blow of a two-pound hammer, while the other resisted not only numerous violent blows with the same hammer, but even many heavy strokes of a 10-pound sledge, wielded with all the power of an able-bodied workman. Even this did not produce the desired effect until the cold chisel had been resorted to a second time, to deepen the gash round the bolt. When it finally parted, the grain was found coarser, and the lustre far brighter, than that of the first bolt.

The brittle bolt was now melted down in a crucible, partly filled with crumbs of charcoal, through which the fused copper was allowed to descend. Having been kept for fifteen minutes in fusion, and stirred with a wooden rod, to bring the metal effectually into contact with the combustible, it was at length poured into an iron mould, forming an ingot 9 or 10 inches in length, 1 inch wide, and half an inch in thickness. On breaking this, the copper was found to have lost its distinctive red color, and with it the brittleness which had before been so remarkable. Several blows were required to break the ingot, when notched round as the bolt had been before. It showed a clear metallic lustre in all parts of the fracture, and was slowly tarnished when exposed to the air. Under the microscope, the difference in its appearance before and after treatment in the crucible was quite as remarkable as to the naked eye. Instead of the brick-red pulve-

rulent or earthy appearance, it shows spherical granules, with a bright metallic lustre, pervading both the cavities and prominences of the fracture.

When treated in the same manner in the crucible, the other bolt gave an ingot very similar in texture to the one just described. It underwent but little or no change of properties from the action of charcoal, because there was apparently no oxide to be reduced. The toughness and pliability of both ingots was all that could be desired in good cast copper. If the inference be just, that the brittleness in these cases is due to the presence of oxygen, the cause may probably be found in a deficiency in that part of the refining process which is technically called "poling" or "toughening." More minute details in regard to the nature and effect of this process will be given in a subsequent section.

Specimen No. III.—This was a sample likewise from the Philadelphia navy yard.

1. A strip 3.5 inches long by 1.5 inch wide weighed 636.29 grains troy, which gives 39.94 ounces avoirdupois per square foot; it is there-called 40-ounce copper.

2. Its specific gravity is 8.723.

3. In the trial of toughness by the test vice, it was broken twelve times, the strips being cut lengthwise of the sheet; and ten times on those cut in the transverse direction.

The <i>maximum</i> number of bends for the former was	-	-	12.
The <i>minimum</i> do do do	-	-	7.
The average do do do	-	-	9.25
For the latter, the number of bends at a maximum was	-	-	8.5
at a minimum was	-	-	7.
and the average was	-	-	7.07

The mean of the two averages is - - - 8.16

And the difference (2.18) is 26.6 per cent. of that mean.

4. The fragments of this specimen exhibited a more granular texture than those of either of the two preceding. Slight portions of brownish red matter are seen distributed through the body of the metal. But the complexion of the copper, when several fragments are placed so as to exhibit their edges, forms a striking contrast with a similar pack of the fragments of No. II. Compared with freshly-deposited galvanotype copper as a standard, the colors of the two are found to approximate very nearly.

5. After cleaning the rolled faces from oxide with strong nitric acid, the surface was rough, and depressions, formed by scales of oxide, were apparent; but the color was uniform, having the true tint of copper, with a mat ground.

6. A strip 2 inches long and 1 inch wide, weighing 15.39 grams, exposed to 1 ounce measure of strong hydrochloric acid, lost, in 72 hours, 2.35 grams, or 15.2 per cent. of its whole mass; and of this, only 2.7 per cent. were lost in the first 24 hours. This proves that the rate of corrosion was 2 and 3-10 times as great after the acid had removed the exterior film of oxide, as it had been at first. This is consistent with what we know of the galvanic action of a pile or battery long disused and much oxidized. As the oxide becomes dissolved, the effective surface on which the acid can act becomes greater, for all the irregularities then furnish grounds of attack. It will be seen, hereafter, that similar and even greater inequalities of actions between the first and second stages of solution were found in all the other samples of copper subjected to this kind of examination.

After this exposure to hydrochloric acid, the strip was nearly as rough and as thickly studded with salient points as the back of a galvanotype model. The direction of rolling was easily traced by the linear cavities or furrows, which appeared to have been originally filled with oxide.

7. The same strip of copper (now reduced to 13.04 grams) was exposed for 48 hours to 10 ounces of the saturated solution of salt in water, and lost .02 gram.

8. In 10 ounces of the decimal liquid formed from the saturated solution, the same strip afterwards, in 168 hours, lost .015 gram.

9. By polishing, in the manner above described, this specimen was made to exhibit a surface with which an engraver would have far less cause to complain than with many others which were examined during this inquiry—even less than with some samples of engravers' plate which came under examination.

10. Two grams dissolved in strong nitric acid left a grayish white residuum, which, when thoroughly roasted and dried, weighed .02 of a gram of the hydrated oxide of tin.

The nitrate was then converted into sulphate, and dried up, to obtain any sulphate of lead which might be present, but no appreciable quantity was procured. The redissolved sulphate of copper was then precipitated by potassa, and yielded 2.48 grams of oxide, equivalent to 1.9797 gram, or 98.98 per cent. of metallic copper. The tin was 0.59 per cent., and consequently the oxygen and loss were 0.43 per cent.

This high degree of purity is in accordance with the indications afforded by the other tests above applied.

11. The electrical trial by the galvanometer manifested that this copper was more easily attacked by dilute muriatic acid than the English sheathing from the Cyane; but less so than a sample of pure galvanotype metal, as it became electro-positive when compared with the former, making the needle diverge about 20 degrees on one side of the meridian, while, with the latter, the diverging was 15 degrees in the opposite direction.

Specimen No. IV.—This was from a sheet of cold-rolled navy copper, weighing 32.5 ounces per square foot.

1. Its color on the rolled faces was a dark brown, almost black.

2. Its specific gravity was 8.778.

3. When this copper was tried in the test vice, fifteen times, in the lengthwise direction, the maximum number of bends required to produce any one fracture was

	-	-	-	-	-	12.
The <i>minimum</i> was	-	-	-	-	-	6.
The mean was	-	-	-	-	-	8.33
Of thirty-one fractures on cross-sheet strips, the <i>maximum</i> number of bends was	-	-	-	-	-	9.
The <i>minimum</i> was	-	-	-	-	-	3.
The mean was	-	-	-	-	-	5.61

The mean of the two means is 6.97 a much lower number than that obtained from No. III, though the latter had one-fourth more in thickness of the sheet. The difference of the two means ($8.33 - 5.61 = 2.72$) is thirty-nine per cent. of 6.97; and this expresses the amount of inequality in the two directions.

4. On inspecting the edges of the fragments, there was generally observed a central line of dull red matter, of an aspect approaching that of "red chalk," and exterior to this were lines of metallic copper. In certain parts

were seen specks of black oxide, penetrating beneath the surface, and some of the black streaks, which on the face of the sheet mark the direction of rolling, were at their sections on the length-sheet fractures observed to extend nearly half way through its thickness.

5. On applying strong nitric acid to remove the blackish coat which adhered to the surface, it was found pitted in hemispherical cavities, but often elongated in the direction of the rolling. On one side of the sheet the black matter adhered with such pertinacity that the acid did not, even after long application, wholly remove it; and those portions of black scale, which were at length detached, remained floating in the acid, indicating a carbonaceous nature, probably derived from the oil employed upon the rolls, and which sends forth a flash of flame when a pack of thin sheets is passed through the mill. If this conjecture be right, the surface could not have been thoroughly cleaned previously to the cold rolling.

6. A strip, two inches long by one inch wide, weighing 13.08 grams, lost, in the first twenty-four hours of exposure in one fluid ounce of strong hydrochloric acid, 0.38 gram, and, in the succeeding forty-eight hours, 2.22 grams—being 2.9 times as much loss per hour in the second as in the first period of action. The total loss (2.6 grams) is 19.87 per cent. of its weight.

At the conclusion of this trial in hydrochloric acid, this sample showed not only ridges and furrows, but also deep circular cavities, and some considerable prominences rising above the general level of the face. It may with great propriety be denominated pitted copper. The extent of surface exposed to the action of acid is evidently much increased by this roughness, and that may in part account for the very rapid corrosion during the latter period of action.

7. When the same strip was subsequently exposed for forty-eight hours to ten fluid ounces of strong salt and water, it lost but .01 gram, or .000208 gram per hour.

8. In ten fluid ounces of the decimal solution it lost, in one hundred and sixty-eight hours, .015 gram, or .000089 gram per hour. This proves that the strong solution acted two and one-third times as energetically as the weaker decimal liquid.

9. When planished and polished, this specimen displayed, over nearly the whole surface, a gray cloud, which appeared to show itself through some transparent medium, like the tints of an engraving seen through the glass which covers it. Slight depressions are still perceptible, presumed to correspond to the little pits developed by acids. It would of course be soon rendered *mat* by an attempt to etch upon it, and the polishing incident to taking-off impressions would wear the softer more rapidly than the harder points, and speedily render the prints cloudy and indistinct. A filament cut by the graver broke into pieces, but a few inches in length, while cutting.

10. After dissolving two grams of this specimen in concentrated nitric acid, separating a trace of tin which remained, drying up the solution, expelling the excess of acid, redissolving the nitrate, and converting it into sulphate, separating the sulphate of lead, and then obtaining the oxide of copper, the latter was found to be 2.49 grams, equivalent to 99.38 per cent. of metallic copper. Traces of iron and of zinc were detected, but too indistinct to render their quantitative determination important. The lead proved to be equal to .46 per cent; thus leaving for oxygen .16 per cent.

In this, as in all the other assays, the samples dissolved were carefully cleared from adhering films of oxide, before being put into the nitric acid.

11. The electrical trial proved this sample to be rather more highly electro-positive than any of the preceding, though decidedly inferior in this respect to the galvanotype plate. It was of course electro-negative to iron and zinc.

Specimen No. V.—This was from a portion of a sheet two feet long, procured at the Philadelphia navy yard. Its color was bluish black. It was, like all the preceding, "cold rolled."

1. Its weight, per square foot, was 35.3 ounces.

2. Three trials of its specific gravity resulted as follows :

The first fragment gave 9.050.

The second 8.845.

And the same, after annealing, 8.929.

3. In the test vice this copper exhibited a very near relation in toughness to the first specimen above given.

On strips cut lengthwise of the sheet, twenty-five trials gave a *maximum* number of 13 rectangular bends.

A *minimum* of 7.

And a *mean* of 10.16.

On cross-sheet strips, fifteen trials gave—

A maximum of 8.

A minimum of 4.5.

And a mean of 5.43.

Hence the mean of the two means is 7.79.

And their difference 4.73.

Showing that the difference in toughness in the two directions of the rolling is 60.7 per cent. of the average of the two.

This great inferiority of toughness in the direction transverse to the rolling may be of some importance, in view of the disposition of the sheets on the sides of a vessel.

As, in the two directions, the difference in tenacity was in this specimen far more striking than in the generality of hot-rolled sheets, I made another set of comparative trials on strips cut in the two transverse directions, and *annealed* at a red heat.

At 12 trials the longitudinal strip then gave a <i>maximum</i> of	-	15.00
a <i>minimum</i> of	-	10.00
a <i>mean</i> of	-	12.375
The cross-sheet strip, at 12 trials, gave a <i>maximum</i> of	-	8.5
a <i>minimum</i> of	-	6.5
a <i>mean</i> of	-	7.23
The mean of these two means is	-	9.802

Comparing these results with those obtained before annealing, we find that the mean gain is $9.802 - 7.79 = 2.012$.

On the length-sheet strip alone the difference is $12.375 - 10.16 = 2.215$.

On the cross-sheet strip alone it was $7.23 - 5.43 = 1.80$.

The last two differences do not, however, prove that in the direction of rolling the annealing process is relatively more advantageous than in the other. The reverse is, in fact, demonstrated. The gain in the transverse was greater, compared with its total amount, than that in the longitudinal direction.

Thus $10.16 : 5.43 :: 2.215 : 1.183$; instead of which, we have 1.80 as the actual gain in the transverse direction, or 52 per cent. more than its due

proportion. From this it appears that, though the tenacity in the two directions is not equalised by annealing, the difference is relatively diminished. Instead of 60.7, it is now 52.4 per cent. of the mean.

The constrained position into which the particles of copper are brought by rolling, particularly at a low temperature, contributing to its rigidity and brittleness, is, by annealing, more effectually obviated in the transverse than in the longitudinal direction.

4. The fractured edges exhibit on the exterior a pretty deep copper red, with a fair metallic lustre, having a rather darker red in the middle. In some parts, the thickness is nearly equally divided between a metallic ply on one side, and an ochry red on the other.

5. An application of strong nitric acid to the surface of this copper left a nearly polished face, with the exception of here and there a spot less brilliant than the rest.

6. In strong hydrochloric acid, the strip 1 inch wide by 2 long, weighing 13.71 grams, lost in the first 24 hours only 0.16 gram, and in the succeeding 48 hours .96 gram—thus showing exactly three times as much activity during the second as in the first period of its application.

The action of this acid developed the striæ caused by rolling, in a manner to render them very distinct on both faces of the sheet. The line of oxide which had been impressed, and had in part caused the striæ, was completely removed.

7. In 10 ounces of a saturated solution of salt in water, the above strip lost in 48 hours .025 gram, or .000521 gram per hour.

8. In the same measure of the decimal solution it lost in 168 hours .023 gram, or .000137 gram per hour. Hence the saturated liquid corroded this copper 3.8 times as rapidly as the decimal solution.

9. In order to ascertain how far the solubility of this specimen might be affected by annealing, two other strips were cut, of the same size as the one just described; of these, the strip number 1 was left unannealed; that number 2 was annealed at full redness, and cooled off gradually in ashes. Each was then placed in three measured ounces of strong hydrochloric acid, in similar jars, and in the same exposure as to access of air, temperature, &c.

At the beginning of this exposure, No. 1, weighed	-	13.55 grams.
At the beginning of this exposure, No. 2 weighed	-	13.60 do.
At the end of the period, No. 1 weighed	-	10.63 do.
At the end of the period, No. 2 weighed	-	11.08 do.
Hence it appears that the unannealed copper had lost	-	2.92 do.
The annealed	-	2.52 do.
Being a difference in favor of the latter of	-	.40 do.

or 13.7 per cent. of the loss by the unannealed sheet.

They were next exposed for 160 hours to action of 10 ounces of saturated solution of salt in water, after which No. 1 weighed 10.3475 grams, and had lost

-	-	.2825
No. 2. weighed 10.82 grams; and had lost	-	.2600

Leaving still a difference of	-	.0225
-------------------------------	---	-------

or a little less than 8 per cent., in favor of the annealed sample.

It was remarked, that during this experiment, as the strips could not, on account of the narrowness of their containing jars, lie flat upon the bottom, but stood partly inclined, the lower end of each, and particularly of No. 1, be-

came by the action of the liquid bevelled off on both sides, so as to form a sharp edge, and continued bright, while the upper end was still square, as cut by the shears, and the whole upper portion remained of a brownish color.

Immediately after the last weighing had been completed, they were again placed in the salt and water with the square ends downwards, where they remained 173 hours longer, when No. 1 weighed 10.3275; No. 2, 10.805—the former having lost .020, the latter .015, giving still a difference of .005 gram in favor of the annealed copper.

Hence it appears that, in every stage of the corrosion, No. 1 was more rapidly acted on than No. 2; for while the former lost in all 3.2225 grams, the latter lost but

Showing a difference of	-	-	-	-	.4275	do.
which is 12.95 per cent. of the corrosion of the unannealed copper.						

10. When polished and prepared for the graver, this specimen displayed less of the dull or gray color than some of the preceding specimens; and, when tried with the graver, a fine filament could be cut continuously across, in both directions, on a plate 4 inches long and 3 wide. These filaments could not in all cases be straightened without parting. They were, however, in this respect, about equal to those cut from a piece of good engravers' copper.

11. The metallic copper in this specimen proved to be 97.5 per cent. and the tin 0.52 per cent. The other ingredients, of which lead was one, were accidentally lost, and time did not permit me to repeat the analysis; which, however, is not of particular importance, since the degree of purity is known.

12. By the galvanometer, this copper appeared to be scarcely distinguishable from the deposited plate of pure metal. It would therefore rank next to common brass, which, together with iron and zinc, was higher in the electro-positive scale.

Specimen No. VI.—This was a sheet of 22-ounce copper, manufactured in Baltimore, and procured at the warehouse of Nathan Trotter, at Philadelphia; its color was a bright, yellowish red—that of freshly pickled hot-rolled copper, with only a slight tarnish on certain parts of the surface.

2. Its specific gravity was found to be	-	-	-	-	-	8.784
3. By twenty-four fractures in the test vice, in the direction of the rolling, the <i>maximum</i> number of flexures through a right angle was	-	-	-	-	-	24.00
The <i>minimum</i>	-	-	-	-	-	15.00
And the mean	-	-	-	-	-	19.396
By 23 fractures in the transverse direction, the <i>maximum</i> number was also	-	-	-	-	-	24.00
The <i>minimum</i>	-	-	-	-	-	15.00
And the mean of the 23 is	-	-	-	-	-	18.10
The mean of the two means is	-	-	-	-	-	18.748

Hence it appears, that though the *maxima* and the *minima* in both directions are the same, yet that the *mean* of the length-sheet strips is 1.296 more than that of the cross-sheet ones; or in the former direction this copper has a toughness superior, by 6.91 per cent. of the mean, to that which it possesses in the latter. These experiments also prove how great-

ly superior, both in absolute tenacity and in uniformity for the two directions, this specimen is to all which have preceded. It is true that specimen No. II gave a *difference* which was only 4.1 per cent. of the *mean*, but the exceeding brittleness of that metal, in both directions, should seem only to prove what we ought to expect, that when all toughness disappears, all its differences must likewise vanish.

With the exception of specimen V, it will be seen that none of the preceding samples gave half as many rectangular bends before breaking as the one now under consideration.*

4. The edges of fragments produced in the experiments just cited exhibited a light copper complexion, with very trifling intermixtures of a darker red color, such as had been observed in several other specimens.

5. When the slight film of red oxide was removed from this specimen by nitric acid, the surface exhibited in some parts moderate depressions, produced by the scale which had covered the copper in rolling: In other parts were to be seen the reticulated figures already referred to, in speaking of the texture of refined copper, as resembling the configuration of skin at the inside of the human fingers.

6. A strip of this copper, 2 by 1 inch, weighing 8.61 grams, having been exposed for 24 hours to the action of one ounce of strong hydrochloric acid, afterwards weighed 8.14 grams, losing, in that time, .47 gram—almost exactly three times as much as the specimen No. V had lost during the same period.

In the second period, which was 48 hours, the loss of the specimen now under consideration was 1.18 gram, which is 1.25 times as much waste per hour as had occurred during the first period.

When compared with either of the five preceding specimens, we find that the difference is but about half as great in the Baltimore copper, between the first and the second periods of action, as in any of the cold-rolled samples; the average rapidity per hour on these latter being 2.83 times as great for the last two days as it had been during the 24 hours preceding. This greater difference in the hard-rolled copper is doubtless to be explained by referring to the high electro-negative character of the coat of oxide with which, in all cases, the cold-rolled sheets were covered, opposing an effectual barrier to the action of the acid. A more striking illustration of this point will be seen hereafter. The Baltimore copper, on the contrary, was so little coated with oxide that it took almost immediately the normal rate of corrosion.

When perfectly washed from the hydrochloric, and its surface was bright and granular, like the backs of galvanotype specimens, some of the more deeply corroded portions displayed, in a strong light, chatoyant or iridescent tints.

7. An exposure for 48 hours to 10 fluid ounces of strong salt and water caused, in the above-mentioned strip, no diminution of weight.

8. In 168 hours of exposure to the decimal solution, it lost .0125 gram.

9. The properties of this copper appeared to adapt it to the purpose of

* It is perhaps worthy of notice here, that the absolute tenacity of rolled plate iron, in the longitudinal direction, is, by the mean of seventy-five trials on ten different varieties of that material, almost exactly 6 per cent. greater than in the transverse direction. (See report, by sub-committee on explosions, of Franklin Institute, "on strength of materials for steam boilers;" Philadelphia, 1837, p. 232.)

experiments on the protective effects of iron and zinc. Two strips were therefore cut, seven inches long and one inch wide. Each was bent into the form of a U, the extremities being brought within about two inches of each other. A hole was punched in the lower part of the curve, to receive a nail.

No. 1 weighed 28.82 grams, and received an iron nail weighing 1.45 gram.

No. 2 weighed 28.47 grams, and received a zinc nail weighing 1.005 gram.

Each strip was placed with the curved part downwards, in a jar about 1½ inch in diameter—the elasticity of the copper keeping the strip at any desired elevation. The nails were not allowed to touch the bottom of the jar. Eight fluid ounces of a saturated solution of salt in water were then poured into each jar, which came to the tops of the strips. After 49 hours, they were taken out, carefully washed, dried, and examined. No. 1 had the same bright copper color as when first put in; No. 2 had acquired a dark gray tint. The strips and nails were then weighed separately.

No. 1 weighed 28.82 grams, and its iron nail 1.45—loss .00.

No. 2 weighed 28.471 grams, and its zinc nail 0.98—loss .025.

From which it appears that the greater surface of copper precisely counteracted the superior corrodibility of iron; while the higher affinity of zinc for chlorine caused an attack of that metal, and a deposition of a small quantity on the surface of the copper, giving it a change of color and a slight increase of weight.

After this weighing, the strips and nails were replaced in the jars, and the action suffered to go on for 210 hours longer, when they were again taken out, washed, dried, and weighed.

No. 1 now weighed 28.8275 grams, and its iron nail 1.43—loss .02.

No. 2 now weighed 28.4725 grams, and its zinc nail 0.95—loss .03.

Hence it should seem that a part of the iron and zinc corroded from the nails became fixed upon the surface of the copper, since the latter, instead of losing weight, showed an appreciable gain in both cases. This experiment may throw some light on the nature of over-protection, which, instead of leaving the copper of a ship merely passive, causes it to attract to itself some of the ingredients of sea water, fixing them by galvanic agency firmly to the surface, and thus constituting the nidus for marine insects, plants, &c.

10. By chemical analysis it appeared that this metal was composed of—

Copper	-	-	-	-	-	-	99.76	per cent.
Tin	-	-	-	-	-	-	.166	
Oxygen and loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	.074	

100.

This high degree of purity indicates the reliance which may be placed on the test of toughness as indicative of the absence of those impurities which can impair the usefulness of copper.

11. Compared with galvanotype plate, the Baltimore copper appeared, by the usual test, to be but slightly electro-negative.

Specimen No. VII.—1. This was a sheet of English sheathing, stated to be from Liverpool, and called 24-ounce copper. The surface was in some parts rough and unsightly, with black spots and other stains. It formed a rather striking contrast with No. VI.

2. Its specific gravity was 8.973, and consequently it ranks among the densest varieties of copper.

3. Strips cut lengthwise of the sheet were tried in the test vice, making 16 fractures—

Of which the <i>maximum</i> number of bends was	-	-	-	-	-	29.00
The <i>minimum</i>	-	-	-	-	-	19.00
And the <i>mean</i>	-	-	-	-	-	22.30
Twenty-five trials on cross-sheet strips gave a <i>maximum</i> of	-	-	-	-	-	24.00
A <i>minimum</i> of	-	-	-	-	-	16.00
And a <i>mean</i> of	-	-	-	-	-	19.96
The mean of the two means is	-	-	-	-	-	21.13
And the difference of the two is	-	-	-	-	-	2.34

or 11 per cent. of the mean tenacity in the two directions.

4. The complexion exhibited at the fractures is light, with a generally clear metallic lustre, though there is occasionally seen a slight portion of dull reddish matter interspersed among the granular parts.

5. A strip, one by two inches, weighed 8.48 grams, and, when exposed 24 hours in an ounce of hydrochloric acid, lost .10 gram.

In the next 48 hours it lost in addition .96 gram—showing, therefore, 4.8 times as much rapidity of action per hour in the second as in the first period of exposure.

6. By exposure to 10 fluid ounces of strong solution of common salt in water, this sample lost in 48 hours .01 gram.

7. In 168 hours it lost, in the decimal solution of the same, .01 gram, showing that the rate of corrosion per hour, in the concentrated liquid, was 3.5 times as great as in the weaker solution.

8. The proportion of ingredients obtained from this copper by chemical analysis was—

Copper	-	-	-	-	-	97.81
Zinc	-	-	-	-	-	1.75
Tin	-	-	-	-	-	.16
Antimony	-	-	-	-	-	.27
Iron—trace.						

99.99

The high specific gravity of this specimen, its superior toughness, and the slow rate of its corrosion in hydrochloric acid as well as in salt and water, all seem to indicate that the metals were in their reguline state, and not in that of oxide. The metal appears to have been well *toughened* rather than thoroughly *purified*.

9. By the galvanometer, this copper proved so far positive to No. VI as to cause a divergency of the needle to the extent of 6 degrees. When the Baltimore and the Liverpool sheets were successively compared with one of platina, the former produced a positive divergency of 25 and the latter of 27 degrees, on the same galvanometer. When the two strips of copper were compared with each other, the usefulness of the galvanometer, as a test of the amount of corrosion taking place, was illustrated by letting fall on the Baltimore copper a drop or two of strong acid, which, for a few moments, produced a divergency in an opposite direction, again to be reversed as

soon as the acid had run down and become fully incorporated with the rest of the corroding liquid. With the galvanotype plate, this specimen of Liverpool sheathing was *electro-negative* to the extent of 7 degrees, and with that of the Cyane it was *positive* 10 degrees. In these experiments, the corroding liquid was dilute hydrochloric acid, or the same with a little nitric acid, to increase its activity.

Specimen No. VIII.—This was a sample of the piece above mentioned, as having been taken from the bottom of a vessel, (the brig Elizabeth,) after being worn three years between Philadelphia and the West Indies, and for a great part of the time *at sea*. It was in general very evenly worn, but had holes in some parts, and was too much reduced in substance to allow of any satisfactory experiments on its toughness. It was represented to have been manufactured in London. It had been originally 18-ounce copper. A strip, 3.5×1.5 inch, was found to weigh 131.274 grains, which is 25 grains per square inch, or 8.22 ounces avoirdupois per square foot. This shows a loss of 9.78 ounces per square foot in all, or 3.26 ounces per foot per annum. If we suppose the copper put on our public armed vessels to wear as evenly and at the same rate as this had done, and possess, at the end of its service, the same weight per foot as the copper under consideration, then the metal of 28 ounces ought to last 6.06, and that of 35 ounces 8.2 years.

On dissolving this copper in nitric acid, there was left a trace only of oxide of tin. Subsequent treatment proved the presence of 1.3 per cent. of zinc, and a minute portion of iron, but no lead was detected.

Specimen No. IX.—This was English copper, from Liverpool, part of a sheet substituted for that of which a sample was examined in the preceding trial.

1. It was found by trial to weigh 18.3 ounces per square foot.

2. Its exterior was marked with spots of a bluish tint, while the surface was as smooth as the generality of merchantable sheathing copper.

3. Tried in the test vice, length-sheet strips gave the following numbers of rectangular bends before parting, viz :

The maximum	-	-	-	-	-	-	20.5
The minimum	-	-	-	-	-	-	16.0
The mean of six	-	-	-	-	-	-	17.832
Cross-sheet strips gave at a maximum	-	-	-	-	-	-	20.
Minimum	-	-	-	-	-	-	6.
Mean of 11 trials	-	-	-	-	-	-	13.272

This presents a remarkable difference between the cross-sheet and the length-sheet strips, in regard to uniformity ; for, while the latter show between the maximum and the minimum a difference of 20.5—16, or 4.5, which is 25.2 per cent. of 17.832, the former show a difference between the extremes, which is actually greater than the whole mean tenacity. Thus : $20 - 6 = 14$, which is 105.4 per cent. of the mean tenacity in this direction.

4. The fragments exhibited along their edges a tolerably uniform structure and color, though some redness deeper than that of pure copper is perceptible along the central line.

5. A strip, two inches long by one inch wide, weighed 7.15 grams. Exposed for 24 hours to one fluid ounce of strong hydrochloric acid, it lost 0.13 gram, and in the succeeding 48 hours it was reduced 0.59 gram, show-

ing that the corrosion was 2.25 times as great per hour during the second as it was in the first of these two periods.

6. Exposed for 48 hours to 10 ounces of the saturated solution of salt in water, the same strip lost .03 gram.

7. The decimal solution of the same salt, in 168 hours, dissolved away an additional portion of .01 gram, which proves that the strong solution was $10\frac{1}{2}$ times as active as that which had been diluted to one-tenth of its maximum strength.

8. After corrosion by hydrochloric acid, this copper presented a clearly characterized granular texture, much resembling that exhibited by well-formed plates deposited by galvanism.

Specimen No. X.—This was a sheet of English copper, weighing 18.1 ounces per square foot, which been used in my laboratory for constructing galvanic apparatus. It was tested only for toughness and corrodibility.

1. Its specific gravity was 8.484.

2. The highest number of rectangular flexures was 12.5, and the lowest 9.5, and the mean of 5 trials 11.3.

3. Along their edges the fragments present a rather irregular line of dull red, approaching to brick red, with some occasional spots of brown or greenish. The lines of metal at the two rolled surfaces appear brighter and more formerly metallic than the rest of the thickness of the sheet. One or two specks decidedly black occur in the interior parts of the metal.

4. A strip 2 inches long by 1 inch wide weighed 6.52 grams, and in 24 hours lost in 1 ounce measure of hydrochloric acid .11 gram, and in the next 48 hours .63 gram, showing 2.82 times as much corrosion per hour in the second as in the first period of action. The striæ from rolling were distinctly marked after corrosion, and some pits of considerable depth were visible.

5. In an exposure for 48 hours to 10 ounces of strong salt and water, the same strip lost .03 gram; and in 168 hours, the decimal solution of the same bulk took away .018 gram; which indicates that the strong solution took away 5.84 times as much copper per hour as that having but one-tenth the strength. From a comparison with the other samples, it will appear that this copper, which was but moderately tough, as proved by the above experiments, and which manifestly contained oxide distributed in various parts, underwent as rapid a solution in salt water as any sample tried, if we except No. 1.

Specimen No. XI.—Another sample of English copper, still thinner than the preceding, was tried in the test vice, and gave at 6 fractures, of strips cut in the longitudinal direction of the sheet, an average of 21.5 rectangular bends; the highest number being 24, and the lowest 20. At 8 fractures of strips cut crosswise of the sheet, the *maximum* was 19, and the minimum 15, while the average was 18.25. Hence the mean tenacity in the two directions is represented by 19.375, and the difference of the two average numbers is 3.25; so that the difference is 16 : 3 per cent. of the mean strength.

Specimen No. XII.—In order to test the character of copper chemically pure, a plate 2 inches long and 1 inch wide was deposited by the galvanotype process upon a surface of pure silver. The back, of course, presented the usual aspect of such deposits, exhibiting a *crystalloid* structure, with numerous prominences and depressions; and the surface which had been

in contact with polished silver had an equal degree of polish with that on which it had been deposited.

1. By exposure for 24 hours to one ounce of strong hydrochloric acid, this plate was reduced from 4.83 to 4.1 grams, losing .73 gram. During a further exposure to the same portion of acid for 48 hours, it lost 1.39 gram, being reduced to so thin a sheet as scarcely to bear handling without crumbling to pieces.

From the preceding trial, it is evident that the rate of corrosion did not increase in the later period of action, for during the first 24 hours it was .03 gram, and in the last 48 hours .0289 gram per hour. The diminished activity of the acid may probably be ascribed to its approach to saturation.

As this copper was free from oxide, we may find in this circumstance a probable cause why it differed so widely from them in the rate of its corrosion at different periods, and why they were so sluggish in arriving at their maximum rate of corrosion.

By referring to preceding statements, it will be observed that this sample of pure copper underwent solution with greater rapidity than other specimens, except Nos. II, III, and IV. The only one which approaches in corrodibility during the first stage of the action, is the comparatively clean and pure Baltimore copper; and even on *that* the hydrochloric acid had scarcely more than two-thirds as much corrosive power as on this, during the first twenty-four hours.

In order to prove the justness of the method of estimating the weight of copper in analysis, from that of the dry sulphate, a portion of this plate, cut off when freshly precipitated, was treated with pure and strong nitric acid in a matras, giving a perfectly clear solution. This was evaporated nearly to dryness, and then treated with sulphuric acid, and again evaporated quite to dryness, expelling all excess of both nitric and sulphuric acid. The weight of sulphate was 4.9 grams from two grams at first dissolved. The sulphate had a grayish appearance, and was suspected to contain a small portion of oxide, set free from sulphuric acid, or possibly not withdrawn from the nitric in the prior process; it was therefore redissolved, and treated with a small additional portion of sulphuric acid. The salt, when again made anhydrous by a heat of about 600° *Fahrenheit*, was whiter than before, and weighed 4.913 grams, differing from the first weight by about one-fourth of one per cent.

To estimate the amount of oxide which this contains, we may have recourse to the analysis some years since given by Berzelius, quoted by Henry, which showed the composition of the dry sulphate to be 103.66 parts of black oxide of copper to 100 of sulphuric acid. From this it should appear that the oxide was 2.5064 grams.

If in the composition of the black oxide of copper we suppose, with Dr. Ure, that there are 63.415 parts of metallic copper to every 79.441 of oxide, then the above quantity will be the equivalent of 1.99604 grams of metallic copper. The atomic weight assigned by Thenard gives the copper 1.9962 grams, and those of Turner make it 1.99566. From the first of these three, the per centage of copper recovered is 99.802; by the second it is 99.810; and by the third 99.773. Hence, whichever number we adopt in the calculation, the loss is only about one-fifth of one per cent; so that, if we may assume as correct the proportions given by Berzelius for oxide of copper and sulphuric acid in the dry sulphate of copper, and

adopt the atomic constitution of the black oxide, on which chemists are now so nearly agreed, we may obtain results not differing from the truth by more than one five hundredth part of the quantity assayed.

The loss observed is possibly referable, at least in part, to a very thin film of oxide which had formed on the copper previously to solution in nitric acid, in part to a little moisture which may have adhered to the metal at the time of first weighing it, and in part to the unavoidable residuum of dry salt adhering to the evaporating basin.

From this and similar experiments, I am induced to give a preference for practical purposes to this method of estimating copper in analysis, over that which depends on reducing it to the state of black oxide. It avoids the tedious processes of precipitating with caustic alkali, at a boiling temperature, of filtering, washing, calcining and the like. It requires only that the liquid sulphate should be evaporated at a sand heat, dried in the same basin, stirred when nearly dry, to ensure desiccation, (but without approaching a red heat, to prevent any decomposition,) and weighed in the basin or crucible in which it has been dried, to avoid the loss by transference, and to secure it against imbibing moisture by cooling down to a temperature at which vapor could be absorbed from the air. It has already been seen with what readiness hydrochloric acid dissolved this specimen of pure copper; and we have consequently a confirmation, as far as it goes, of the statements, often advanced, that perfectly pure copper does not resist corrosion with so much force as many of its alloys.

Specimen No. XIII. This was a sample of bolt copper, about three-quarters of an inch in diameter, which had been selected from a large number of fragments, on account of its deep red color. On cutting gashes about one-tenth of an inch deep all round the bolt, it was broken with one or two blows of a two-pound hammer. A chip cut off from this bolt, and weighing two grams, was dissolved in strong nitric acid, leaving a white residuum of the oxide of tin, and also a small fragment of the copper covered with mercury. The observation of the latter metal having given rise to a suspicion of adulteration in the acid, a portion equal to that used in the analysis was evaporated to dryness, and left of the pernitrate of mercury a quantity equivalent to that of the metal reduced on the copper. As the acid had been procured for a pure article of great strength, it suggested the query, whether this adulteration is ever resorted to for fraudulent purposes; to increase the specific gravity of the liquid, and thus enhance its price. When completely covered with mercury, the fragment of copper ceased to be acted on by the acid, though by no means saturated—thus confirming a principle exemplified by the action of sulphuric acid on amalgamated zinc, as applied in the construction of one form of galvanic apparatus, and to a certain extent also confirming the statements already alluded to respecting the action of acids and of sea water on copper and its alloys. That zinc is thus rendered less corrodible, by alloying it with copper, than it would be alone, is very certain. Occasion will hereafter be taken to illustrate this and other points of the subject to which the examination of this specimen gave rise.

Having separated the various impurities, the sulphate of copper was found to be 4.92 grams from the two grams of metal dissolved, and consequently the metallic copper was 97.725 per cent. Of the foreign ingredients, the zinc was found to be 0.75 per cent., and the lead .0035; iron, .007, with a trace of tin, and consequently exhibiting a deficiency of about 1.4

per cent. of the weight required to make up the original assay, which will be readily assigned to the oxygen in the different metals. As a bolt entirely similar to this in appearance and brittleness had before been proved capable of an entire change of appearance and of toughness by the application of a deoxidizing agent, there seems no doubt that to this cause mainly are we to attribute the imperfect tenacity of this and all similar specimens of copper.

In further proof of the durability of true alloys, when subjected to the action of salt water, I may add that I obtained a sample of sheet brass composed according to the proportions assigned by Mr. Muntz,* viz: 60 parts by weight of copper to 40 of zinc. A strip of this brass (which is capable of being rolled at a red heat, and which is in fact extensively manufactured into bolt and sheathing) was compared directly with a strip of the copper No. V of the above series, and also with a strip of the same length and breadth of very defective engravers' copper marked over with gray and reticulated portions, and therefore unfit for the intended purpose.

Each strip was about 6 inches long and 1.16 inch wide.

The engravers' plate weighed at first	-	-	-	76.98 grams.
The sheathing copper (No. V) weighed at first	-	-	-	45.80 grams.
And the Muntz's sheathing brass weighed at first	-	-	-	51.37 grams.

Each was put into a separate glass jar, with 10 ounce measures of a saturated solution of salt in water, in which they remained 211 hours; at the end of which time they were taken out, washed, and dried.

The engravers' plate then weighed	-	-	-	76.96
The sheathing copper	-	-	-	45.79
And the sheathing brass	-	-	-	51.35

The sheathing copper had, previous to immersion in the salt and water, been effectually cleaned with nitric acid. It will be seen that the engravers' copper and the sheathing brass were corroded at the same rate, and each doubly as fast as the clean strip of sheathing copper.

In order to understand clearly the character of the copper of commerce, it is necessary to refer to the processes by which it is made to assume the state in which we see it. Without such reference, it would be next to impossible to convey any just notion of the causes which modify the character of the metal, or of the indications by which that character may be judged.

Copper which comes to the market in the state of pigs, which have been produced in the smelting works, is of a purplish red color, sometimes blue, and possesses but little of the true metallic lustre.

To bring it to the desired state for rolling into bolts or sheets, it undergoes, first, a process of refining by calcination. This consists in placing the pigs upon the hearth or "sole" of a reverberatory furnace, heating them gradually, and finally, having oxygenated the foreign metals into scoria, melting the copper, and causing it to run into a liquid mass, which may be stirred with a species of hoe, (or rake without teeth,) skimming off the film of oxides which rise to the surface, and thus preparing it for "toughening." The cinders raked off are red, foliated, very dense, and contain, evidently, much dinoxide of copper. A sample of the metal withdrawn at this period will be found brittle and "dry," that is, destitute of the fibrous texture which indicates extensibility; the color is

* See Repertory of Patent Inventions, vol. xvi, series 3d, page 12.

of that deep red which borders on purple, and which indicates a considerable intermixture of dinoxide passing into protoxide. The "grain" is then coarse, open, and semi-crystalline. Besides these indications that the refining process has been sufficiently prolonged, a quantity may be taken out in a ladle, and allowed to cool. When it congeals, or "sets," it ought to present a pure red face. If it become black and slobby, the refining is to be still further prosecuted.

In some manufactories, the action of an air furnace, for oxygenating the impurities of copper during the refining process, is aided by one or two powerful bellows, which, as soon as the copper is melted, are set in action, and continued to direct a strong blast obliquely downwards on the surface of the copper during the continuance of refining. The blast oxidizes the *lead, nickel, cobalt, iron, or arsenic*, which may chance to be present, together with a small quantity of the copper. While the bellows are in motion, and the temperature is very elevated, there occurs, near the conclusion of the refining process, a very peculiar appearance of boiling, which causes the projection upwards of small drops of metal. This appearance seems to be due to the escape of one or more of the volatilizable metals, which can be sublimed only at a temperature considerably above the melting point of copper. This appearance is a favorable indication; and not until it ceases does the refiner think proper to commence proving the copper by means of the "montres," or test specimens, already referred to.

Subsequent to refining, is performed the process of "*toughening*," the necessity of which will be understood when we consider that the high temperature required to volatilize arsenic, antimony, zinc, &c., causes the formation of some oxide of copper and of the other metals, which remain in minute portions, such as iron, tin, and lead. If not separated during the refining, these oxides must be reduced to the metallic state, by presenting to the mixture while in fusion some reagent which has a higher affinity for oxygen than the metals in question. The reagent adopted is either *carbon* derived from the charcoal with which the melted copper is completely covered, or *carbon combined with hydrogen* supplied from the rods of wood with which the fluid is stirred during the process calling *poling*. This brings the dry, semi-crystalline, dark purple copper to its proper consistence, brightness, and fine close texture, silky fracture, and light red color. A small quantity taken out and cast in a mould will then bear forging while still red hot. Its softness under the hammer, its freedom from cracks on the edges, and its easy pliability, are all indications that the toughening is completed; after which, the copper is drawn off, or ladled out, and cast into moulds of the required forms.

When pig copper contains much iron; the oxidation of the latter is effected with some difficulty. To facilitate this operation, a few pounds of lead are sometimes added.

M. Frerejean, of Vienne, in Dauphiny, has ascertained that "too low a temperature, or too much charcoal employed in toughening copper, gives to the metal a cubical structure, or one possessing divergent rays, in both cases interfering with its tenacity. Too high a temperature, too rapid a supply of oxygen, or, what is the same thing; the absence of the requisite quantity of charcoal, gives it a brick-red color, a radiated crystallization without lustre, or a very fine grain, without determinate form."

This is unsuitable for copper to be worked under the hammer, by the

rolls, or more especially by the wire plate. The form which indicates most tenacity is radiated, with minute fibres glistening in mass. Melted copper will pass from the *cubical* through the *amorphous* grain to the *glistening fibrous* structure, sometimes in the course of ten minutes. This involves the necessity of great care in seizing the proper moment to arrest the process. When over-poled, copper withdrawn and cooled in a ladle will be found to shoot up into cones, sometimes several inches high.

M. Mushet has examined with much care the fusion and appearance of refined and of unrefined copper. His object was to ascertain what would be the effect of retaining the tin and lead, discharged in refining copper, upon the strength and malleability of the latter metal.

Rough "shotted" copper, (unrefined,) melted in a black lead crucible, with charcoal, and poured into an open iron mould, possessed a crystallized structure, with converging striæ, and a pale color, inclining to gray. Bars cast as above, when remelted and poured at the moment of putting on a creamy appearance, exhibited a degree of toughening, and more of the true aspect of copper.

Pure (refined) shotted copper, melted in a crucible, with an equal bulk of charcoal, afforded an ingot, with striæ, from circumference to centre, brittle and unfit for rolling; but when another portion of the same copper, melted in the same way, was poured into a mould, at the moment when it was just ready to set, it gave a bar with little or no crystalline structure, but having far more of the granular texture, and peculiar light red or orange tint, which belongs to pure metallic copper, as seen in galvanotype samples.

This result, in regard to casting copper hot and cold, accords with my experiments on tin cast in the two modes referred to; that is, in the one case cast, at a red heat, into a hot mould, and in the other, at a temperature but little above the congealing point, into a mould, at the ordinary temperature of the air. The former produces in the tin a crystalline structure, and a low degree of tenacity; the latter gives an amorphous structure, and a tenacity much exceeding that of the hot-cast bars.*

One of the bars, procured by M. Mushet in each of the four modes above mentioned, was exposed in burnt lime, within the same crucible, to a heat of cementation. This opened the grain, diminished the density, but did not alter the internal arrangement of particles; it increased the softness of the copper. In subsequent trials, the unrefined metal was exposed to a slower fusion and longer action of charcoal; and the effect was, that the more protracted was the exposure, the more yellow and refined did the copper become.

The effect of cementation, as above described, may probably be accounted for by supposing that, before cementation, some portion of oxide of copper remained unreduced and diffused throughout the mass; which, by that treatment, was gradually reduced to the metallic state.

Attempts were made to roll the bars produced from both kinds of copper, by the above-described treatment, but in neither case was the result satisfactory. From this, M. Mushet concluded that English copper cannot be relied on to produce from the crucible copper which can be rolled; while he asserts that Swedish and Russian copper can be cast from large crucibles into cakes or thick sheets, and then rolled into boiler plates. This,

* See Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences, vol. vii, p. 200.

he states, is due to the fact that English copper crystallizes when cast from the crucible, but that Swedish and Russian copper becomes granular and malleable. On the above subject may be consulted vol. 6 of the Philosophical Magazine, 3d series, p. 324.

I will, however, refer to some results of experiments made in this country, which seem to render the inference respecting a difference between English and Swedish copper at least doubtful.

Mr. Joseph Saxton, of the United States mint at Philadelphia, has given me samples of two specimens of copper cast from the crucible into ingot moulds, and then subjected to rolling. Both were produced by melting up scraps of galvanotype deposits, and were of course chemically pure copper. In melting them, no charcoal had been put into the crucibles. In attempting to roll one of the ingots, at a full red heat, it cracked all along the edges, and also peeled asunder or exfoliated in the middle for nearly the whole extent, making the two bars nearly the same length and breadth as the original ingot, but of half its thickness. The interior parting showed a highly granular or crystalloid structure, and the surfaces which had been in contact with the rolls were marked all over with projections and depressions, like those of a crystallized surface, with numerous summits rising above the general level.

From the foregoing description of the art of refining copper, and of the several stages through which the metal passes, from that of a bright granular crystalline metallic mass, incapable of lamination, to that of a fibrous, tough, malleable, and ductile solid, and thence to the condition of a dull red compound of pure copper and metallic oxides, will be easily understood the remarkable difference in condition of the copper in the bolt above mentioned, before and after it had been melted down in a crucible with charcoal. When unskilfully refined and toughened, the oxygenation of copper alone may give it much of the appearance presented by that specimen. But if any considerable quantity, say three or four per cent., of other metals, *not reduced to the reguline state*, have been left by the refining process, these, together with the oxide of copper, are abundantly sufficient to change the mechanical properties of the copper. It seems probable that the entire absence of oxide of copper, by giving the metal power to assume the crystalline form, (which it does when the toughening or poling process has been carried to an excess,) may be the cause of the defect which has sometimes been ascribed to carbon, imagined to be combined with the copper in that process. In this view I am confirmed by the experiment of Mr. Saxton, in which chemically pure copper, melted without charcoal, gave a similar structure and character.

As it has been my object to embrace, in this first part of my report, the facts which have been observed relative to the properties of copper, I would beg leave to subjoin the following citations, as pertinent to this part of the subject.

In Paris's life of Sir Humphtey Davy we find several interesting and important facts relative to the action of sea water on copper.

The copper from the Batavia and Plymouth yacht, which had remained perfect for 27 years, was found to be alloyed; the former with 1-300 part of zinc, and the latter with the same proportion of tin.

The copper on the Tartar's bottom, which was destroyed in four years, was, on the contrary, found very pure.

Alloys of copper are generally more durable than unmixed metal, the only objection to them for sheathing being their stiffness and brittleness.

When copper is acted on by salt water, especially at rest, a grass green precipitate is formed above the water's edge, and on it is deposited a carbonate of soda.

Davy regarded the green precipitate as a hydrated submuriate dichloride of copper.

The electric relation of copper to other bodies is weakly positive; and, as it can only act on sea water when in the positive state, any treatment rendering it slightly negative is sufficient to prevent its action. This was the effect of the protectors of Davy, which were pieces of zinc or iron, placed in contact with the copper under water, receiving the whole action of the latter, and undergoing corrosion; even more rapidly in the liquid than they would have done if not in contact with copper.

The most active salt in sea water is the muriate of magnesia which it contains. According to Lagrange and Vogel's analysis, this salt enters into sea water in the proportion of one-third of one per cent.; and in this they are sustained by Murray, while Mariet makes it a little over one-half per cent.

The *Carnbrea*, a vessel of 600 tons, was furnished with four of Davy's protectors—two on the stern and two on the bows—together equal to 1-104 of the surface of her copper. After a voyage of twelve months, to Calcutta and back, she entered the Thames perfectly bright, and almost polished; the wear of copper appeared to be no greater than that due to *mechanical* causes.

A common cause of the failure of Davy's invention was the over-protection afforded to copper, by rendering it so highly electro-negative that action enough did not take place between the metal and the water to cause the sea weeds and shells to fall off, after having attached themselves to the vessel.

When iron protectors were employed, the oxide of that metal, adhering to the copper, afforded a support to the sea weeds and shells. In a case where zinc protectors were used, the vessel, after two voyages to the West Indies and one to Quebec, returned perfectly clean.

The first vessel ever coppered was the *Alarm* frigate, in 1761. She was uncoppered in 1763, when all her iron fastenings, pintles, braces, &c., were found much corroded, and the false keel had been lost, from the corrosion of its bolts and staples, which were of iron.

Thus the very first ship ever coppered exhibited, in all its force, the voltaic action, of which, however, the name and nature were unknown for more than thirty years afterwards.

In regard to the causes of the reaction of sea water on copper, Davy established several interesting points especially connected with the electro-chemical relations of different samples of copper to each other:

1. Copper hardened by hammering is negative to rolled copper.
2. Copper over-poled and under-poled, the former supposed to contain a little carbon, and the latter a little oxide of copper, are both negative to pure copper.
3. A specimen of brittle copper, in which no impurity was detected, proved negative to pure copper.
4. When oxygen becomes distributed, even in patches, through a mass of copper, it will render those parts soft, and incapable of resisting salt water.

5. A number of the sheets made from a given charge of metal in the same furnace, and manufactured under precisely similar circumstances, may be affected by corrosion, while the remainder continues perfectly sound.

6. Nails for fastening on sheathing are ordinarily composed of copper and tin, and are slightly negative to pure copper. On these the first impurities adhere. This effect would probably be prevented by forming the nails of a slightly positive and corrodible composition.

7. When a piece of sheet copper, containing 60 square inches on the two sides, had a mass of zinc 0.2 inch in diameter soldered to one end, and was plunged in sea water, and when another equal piece was similarly protected with iron, and a third equal sheet of undefended copper were immersed in the same, the last gave a large quantity of green precipitate, while, in both cases, the defended or "protected" copper underwent no change, and remained bright.

Von Beek, of Utrecht, has given* some experiments on the action of sea water on copper. He placed a plate of copper in one vessel of sea water, and a plate of iron in another, with a platina wire between them, and a syphon to connect the fluids. This arrangement completely preserved the copper. After 47 days, the wire was cut; but, even then, no action took place between the water and the copper. After 4 days, the syphon also was withdrawn, but the copper still remained intact. The water containing the copper had the power to oxidate other copper, and the copper to be corroded by other portions of sea water; but that copper and that sea water did not react on each other.

In another experiment, he proved that the preserving action of the water towards copper required time; for, having allowed a shorter time to elapse before cutting the wire, the copper was afterwards found to oxidate.

In the volume of the American Journal of Science just cited, page 180, is an account given by Doctor John Revere of his method of sheathing ships. The substance of this paper was communicated to the Historical Society of New York, March 17, 1829. His experiments on some of the samples of iron exhibited were commenced June 14, 1827. The object of his invention is to employ sheet iron instead of copper for sheathing ships—protecting it from corrosion by the agency of zinc. It is not known what extension has been given to this method of preserving iron on ships' bottoms; though the process of "galvanizing" iron for other purposes has, in the mean time, received a pretty wide application.

In Silliman's Journal for October, 1833, page 203, is a letter from Captain A. Scott, in relation to the inferior durability of sheathing copper now, to what it was in former years. This he attributed to the use of copper belts, instead of the iron ones formerly used. He relates an experiment which he had witnessed at Rotterdam. A long strip of copper was immersed, by successive bends, or "bights," in several successive vessels of sea water. At one end was a bit of iron soldered to the copper, and in all the vessels cotton was wound round the strip of copper at the level of the water.

After an immersion of six months, the jar containing that end of the copper to which the bit of iron was riveted was tinged red, manifesting the presence of oxide of iron. In the second was a slight tinge of blue;

* Silliman's Journal, vol. xvi, page 261.

in the third, *green*; in the fourth, *dark olive*; in the fifth and last, *black*. This series of colors shows that the solution of copper was the greater in proportion to its distance from the bit of iron, which seemed to have completely protected the copper in its immediate vicinity. The reason of the increased corrosion is doubtless to be sought in the diminished protection in all after the first jar. The electrical excitement produced in the jar containing the protector was unfelt, to a great degree, in the successive vessels; and in the last the copper was nearly in the same condition in which it would have been had the whole of the strip been in one jar, with no other metal attached.

It has been stated to me, by an officer of the American navy, that he had examined the chain cables with which light-boats are moored in some of our bays, and had found that at the part in the immediate vicinity of the hawse-hole, which was lined with copper, the chain was for the distance of a few fathoms corroded into long fibrous strings, while the more remote parts of the chain were apparently unaffected. This observation indicates an effect on the iron the reverse of that produced on copper in the experiment at Rotterdam. The energy of action on copper was greater at the greater distance from the iron; on iron it was less at the greater distance, because that part of the chain was negative with respect to the part which touched the copper, and which by that contact became electro-positive.

In regard to the protection of copper by iron, I may cite from vol. 4, page 275, of the *Mechanic's Magazine*, some facts proving the efficacy of Sir H. Davy's method of protecting the copper of ships by electro-chemical action.

In addition to the *Carnbrea Castle*, already cited, the cases mentioned are those of the *Elizabeth yacht*; the ships *Huskisson*, *Elizabeth*, *Dee*, and *Dorothy*, in all which the copper had been effectually preserved by covering from *one ninetieth* to *one hundred and twenty-fifth* part of its surface along the keel with bars of iron. When the relation of the surface of the protectors to that of the copper was as high as *one seventieth*, the latter was over-protected; so that some barnacles then adhered. More adhered on the windward than on the leeward side of the bottom, as determined by some of these vessels having sailed for weeks together on the same general course, and with the wind from the same quarter.

Davy found from $\frac{1}{125}$ to $\frac{1}{200}$ the best proportion of iron surface to that of copper. In the 6th volume, 3d series of the *Philosophical Magazine*, is a paper by Mr. David Mushet, on testing the relative durability of refined and unrefined copper by immersion in muriatic acid.

Small quantities, presenting nearly equal surfaces of the two kinds, were separately immersed in equal weights of muriatic acid.

After 48 hours, the acid was poured off, the specimens washed, and thoroughly dried.

The pure "shotted" copper, from which brass is made, was found to have lost $5\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., while the unrefined metal appeared to have gained $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., which was attributed to moisture, not completely expelled after immersion in acid.

M. Mushet mixed six ounces of unrefined copper with three times their bulk of charcoal, and exposed the mixture for six hours to a high heat of refination.

The flakes of metal were found surrounded by charcoal, and welded

together, without having undergone fusion. The mass was soft, and extremely flexible.

Six ounces of pure shotted copper, treated in the same manner, did not produce any adhesion of the masses. The beads were slightly cracked, indicating incipient fusion.

Both of these results were afterwards melted down with charcoal, and run into iron moulds. The unrefined copper, when cold, was strongest and toughest; cut easily with the knife, and in color and general appearance resembled Swedish copper. A piece was flattened out thin, for immersion in acid. The pure copper was melted at a rather higher temperature than the preceding, and, though poured at a low temperature, was crystalline throughout. Its surface and fracture were of a red color, the body weak, and tearing into pieces. Fragments were cut and flattened out, for immersion in acid.

Two samples of the refined and two of the unrefined copper were placed separately in muriatic acid.

Sample No. 1, weighed 53 grains,	} refined copper.
Do. No. 2, do. 30 do.	
Do. No. 3, do. 39½ do.	} unrefined metal.
Do. No. 4, do. 42 do.	

In 48 hours the sample had lost as follows, viz :

No. 1, 25.4 per cent.

No. 2, 61.6 per cent.

No. 3, 50 per cent.

No. 4, 8½ per cent.

This proves that the *refined* copper was, on the average, 42.1 per cent. more liable to corrosion in muriatic acid than that which was unrefined. It is probable that, in the unrefined state, copper retains a large portion of the foreign ingredients in the state of oxides, which, by the treatment with charcoal, were reduced to the reguline or metallic state, and thereby converted the copper into a true alloy, in which condition, as already proved, it is less liable to be attacked by acids than when in perfect purity.

Two other sets of comparative trials were made; the one extending to six and the other to seven days.

In the first, the refined copper lost	-	-	-	46.2 per cent.
The unrefined copper lost	--	-	-	29.3 per cent.

Showing a difference of - - - - - 16.9 per cent.
or 57.6 per cent. more corrosion of the refined than of the unrefined metal.

In the second comparison, the refined copper lost, in seven days, 45 per cent.; the unrefined copper lost, in seven days, 17 per cent.—showing 164.7 per cent. more corrosion of the refined than of the unrefined metal

M. Mushet formed a bar of alloy, by casting together 2,880 grains of pure copper, and 84 grains or three per cent. of tin, and on a sample of this compound made trial of muriatic acid for seven days, during which it lost 16.4 per cent., and during five weeks it lost but 38.5 per cent.

Now, as pure copper lost in one week, by the two experiments above cited, 46.2 and 45 per cent., or, at a mean, 45.6 per cent., it is evident that tin, in the proportion of three per cent., had an effect in retarding corrosion, represented by $45.6 - 16.4 = 29.2$; which latter number, compared

with 45.6, gives the *protecting power* of this quantity of tin equal to 64 per cent. of the loss of pure copper.

These trials on copper simply cemented, but not subsequently wrought, are, however, hardly to be adopted as evidences of the advantage which could be expected from attempting to manufacture unrefined copper for the purposes of sheathing. The necessary manipulations subject the plates to no little exposure to oxidation; and as it is known that several of the impurities, such as iron, lead, tin, antimony, &c., become oxygenated more readily than copper, the mass would of course soon cease to be a true alloy of metals, and become a mixture of copper and the oxides of other metals, together with more or less oxide of copper.

Sir H. Davy has expressed the opinion, in view, no doubt, of the employment of his principle of *protection*, that copper used for sheathing should be the purest that can be obtained, and, in being applied to the ship, its surface should be preserved as smooth and equable as possible; and the nails used for fastening should be likewise of pure copper. A little difference in their shape and thickness will compensate for the want of that hardness which is considered of so much advantage in the composition nails.*

Permit me to add to the foregoing remarks, that I have now prepared, and ready for verification, a set of instruments and tests of the several kinds referred to in the preceding pages: and that, in a second part or sequel to this report, I propose to offer the results of such verifications and trials as I shall be enabled to make, together with descriptions of the apparatus, and drawings to illustrate the construction and application of the same. To this will be added the chemical precepts, relative to copper and its impurities, which may be found serviceable in deciding cases which may admit of doubt when examined by mechanical methods. The character of several alloys of copper applicable to naval purposes will deserve attention; and the liability of the latter, as well as of pure copper, to undergo rapid deterioration when exposed to the action of water in certain harbors, roadsteads, or navy yards, owing to the peculiar nature of the ground, will lead to the suggestion of certain forms of protectors, to be used either at sea or in port. Connected as these subjects are with the preservation and efficiency of the navy, it is believed that a full and minute examination of every point and bearing of the subject will alone comport with the economy which ought to direct the selection and use of every material employed in its service.

I have the honor to subscribe myself, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WALTER R. JOHNSON.

Hon. A. P. UPSHUR,
Secretary of the Navy.

* See report of patented inventions for 1826, vol ii, page 417.

STATEMENT OF THE DISBURSEMENTS UNDER THE LAW FOR THE SUPPRESSION OF THE SLAVE TRADE.

Dr. *Suppression of the slave trade under act of 3d March, 1819.* Cr.

Aug. 4, 1842	To amount appropriated -	\$10,543 42	Aug. 25, 1842	By amount paid Wm. B. Scott, navy agent at Washington, due him on settlement of his accounts -	\$22 60
			Sept. 7, 1842	Paid S. H. Duval, late marshal of Florida, for expenses incurred for recaptured Africans, and for per diem for himself -	1,133 46
			Sept. 7, 1842	Paid Rev. Wm. McLain, for salary due to the estate of Thomas Buchanan, late agent on the coast of Africa -	1,359 04
				By balance in the Treasury -	7,998 32
		<u>10,543 42</u>			<u>10,543 42</u>
Oct. 1, 1842	To balance in the Treasury -	7,998 32			

SUPPLEMENTAL REPORT OF THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY.

WASHINGTON CITY, *December 13, 1842.*

I hereby communicate to the House of Representatives a letter from the Secretary of the Navy, with accompanying documents.

JOHN TYLER.

NAVY DEPARTMENT, *December 13, 1842.*

SIR: On the 8th instant, and after my annual report was sent to you, I received the accompanying despatch from Commodore Morgan, commanding the United States naval forces in the Mediterranean. It shows that the information given by him to the Department, relative to the adjustment of our differences with Morocco, was not in all respects correct, although he certainly had good reason to consider it correct. As my report upon this point was founded on previous despatches from Commodore Morgan, it is due alike to him and to myself to communicate to you, and through you to Congress, the explanation which he offers. It will at the same time serve to show the actual condition of our relations with Morocco.

I am, respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. P. UPSHUR.

The PRESIDENT.

No. 40.]

UNITED STATES SHIP COLUMBUS,

Mahon, October 26, 1842.

I have the honor to forward to the Department an English translation of the Arabic letter from His Majesty the Emperor of Morocco, received by the ship of the line Columbus, Captain W. A. Spencer, in reply to my letter of September 4, 1842, a copy of which was enclosed in my communication No. 35, (marked E.)

It is with regret that I have to correct the information given to the Department in my communication (No. 37) of the satisfactory adjustment of the difficulty with Morocco, and of His Majesty's confirmation of the stipulations proposed to and refused by his excellency the Bashaw of Tangier; but this letter from the Emperor will advise the Department of the error. It is rather extraordinary that such an error should have been made by the Bashaw in his official announcement to John Ehrenhoff, Esq., consul general for Sweden and Norway; but there is no question but that the communication mentioned in Mr. Ehrenhoff's letter to me was made, and that it was designed to deceive and mislead. A translation of Mr. Ehrenhoff's letter, just referred to, is herewith enclosed.

I also enclose the report of Lieutenant William F. Lynch, then in command of the *Fairfield*, who reports the Emperor's acquiescence to my demands.

It is evident that His Majesty was favorably inclined, and had intended to confirm and seal the proposed stipulations, as was reported; and it is more than probable that the failure of this intention was effected by the influence which the powerful and diplomatic Bashaw of Tangier exercises in His Majesty's counsel.

The letter of the Emperor, though to a great extent evasive, may be considered, from its amicable tone, as placing the difficulty in a favorable attitude for an easy, honorable, and satisfactory adjustment.

Of the contents of Mr. Carr's letter to His Majesty, stating that he had been *recalled by his Government, to be placed in another consulate*, I had no previous knowledge, nor the remotest suspicion, until it was forwarded to me by His Majesty, and received at this port; and I do feel that the allusion to it by His Majesty is a taunt and imputation, that I had deceived the Bashaw in my interview with him, when I assured that functionary that Mr. Carr was no longer in the employment of the Government; and, further, that it was meant to prove that, while the real delinquent, as His Majesty charges Mr. Carr to be, has been cherished and remunerated by the United States, I had unfairly demanded the punishment of the Lieutenant Governor of Tangier.

This was certainly a great impediment to prevent His Majesty from dismissing the Lieutenant Governor; nor will his dismissal take place until proper evidence be given of the discharge of Mr. Carr from the public service; at which time a satisfactory arrangement may be effected.

His Majesty, in proposing to refer to the decision of the different consuls at Tangier the question whether the first or greater fault is attributable to Mr. Carr or to the Lieutenant Governor, cannot but be aware of the impossibility of any interference by the consuls, without distinct orders from the respective Governments they represent. Besides, sufficient evidence of the opinions of the consuls, touching the consular privilege of departing from the empire of Morocco, without interruption or molestation, is developed in their protest accompanying Mr. Carr's report both to the Department of State and to myself; further than which, the consuls cannot and will not interfere; and no other persons to whom he refers, in the empire, dare express an opinion contrary to the known wish of the Emperor.

The Emperor states that the insult to Mr. Carr was not designed, but that the soldier who arrested him did so through ignorance, and "under the belief that he did his duty." He further declares that the difficulty arose from Mr. Carr's neglect to demand of the Bashaw, who was then absent at Larache, permission to depart—a preliminary, it is asserted, that Mr. Carr ought to have observed.

His Majesty alludes to the ignorance of the individual who stopped Mr. Carr on the beach, as an assurance that no indignity was intended; yet it must be borne in mind that the person who violently seized and exhibited the consul in the degraded aspect of a criminal or fugitive was the captain of the port of Tangier.

It is obvious, from the tenor of the imperial reply, that, upon the arrival of Mr. Mulowny at Tangier, and the presentation of his credentials to the Emperor or Bashaw, his consular capacity will be immediately recognised, the United States flag hoisted upon the consular standard, and the affair thus terminate, as all further negotiation would be futile after the restoration of the consulate.

Such a consequence would be either a virtual admission that the United

States never had a just claim for reparation, or was willing to submit, unresistingly, to indignity and outrage upon its representatives, or else was unable to resent affront. Either consideration would hold out inducement for future aggression and insult from the Moor—temptations seldom resisted.

The question then arises, whether the Hon. Secretary of State desires such a result, or whether, since the perfidy is on the part of the Moor, (although Mr. Carr may have unadvisedly caused its manifestation,) the demand for the dismissal of the Lieutenant Governor, whose punishment I have required throughout this whole transaction, as a necessary redress, will be insisted upon; first assuring the Emperor that Mr. Carr has been relieved from public service, and a condition made that, upon rehoisting the American flag upon the consular standard, it shall *first* be saluted by the imperial fortress at Tangier, or else the consulate be withdrawn.

In conclusion, I beg leave to refer to the Hon. Secretary the propriety of forwarding to the late consul (Mr. Carr) a copy, in English, of his note (enclosed in communication No. 39) to the Emperor of Morocco, adding, that the original thereof, in Arabic, under his official seal, has been transmitted to the Department by myself.

I have the honor to be, very respectfully, your obedient servant,

CHARLES W. MORGAN,

Commander-in-chief of the United States

naval force in the Mediterranean.

Hon. A. P. UPSHUR,

Secretary of the Navy.

[TRANSLATION OF A LETTER FROM HIS MAJESTY THE EMPEROR OF MOROCCO.]

“In the name of God, the clement and merciful; there is no power nor strength but in God, the most high and magnificent:”

To the agent attached to the service, Charles W. Morgan, commanding the ships of the United States of America:

We have received your letter, and we have entirely comprehended the contents. You show us your discontent at the long conferences that have taken place between you and our dear Bonselham Ben Aly, relative to the incident that has occurred between his lieutenant at Tangier and your consul, who wished to depart. You have enlarged the affair, which, in itself, was small. You have embroiled it, though it was clear. It is, in effect, a simple thing, as such an event cannot convey any blow at the friendship existing between the two empires, nor occasion to it the least detriment. An incident occurring without intention causes discord between a man and his faithful friend, and the affair there remains. Then, in a similar case, these kind of things are arranged by the intermediacy of the governors and consuls, and it is not necessary that they should arrive at our presence, elevated by God, nor to the hands of your President, as there is not occasioned by it any serious detriment to peace and good harmony.

The committer of the fault should be punished, let him be on our side or on yours. The consul of the United States had remained in our empire during a long space of time, and several years, and nobody had done him any wrong; according to what he wrote to inform us of his departure,

you can convince yourself by his letter, and have an idea of the manner in which he has been treated. All this has taken place for not having demanded the permission of the Pacha, on account of his absence at Larache. It was, however, proper that he should let him know of his departure. We would certainly have punished, in a most exemplary manner, the individual that arrested your consul, if we knew he had done it with the intention of insulting him; but he did not do it, but by his ignorance, and for want of understanding, and under the belief that he did his duty. Your consul, on the contrary, is much more culpable, having drawn the sword on him, and having wished to kill him. If the soldier deserves punishment, there is due a still greater to your consul. At any rate, we have written to our representative, ordering him to determine this affair and make it clear, with the aid of persons possessing the knowledge of the laws of nations. They are to be found at Tangier, and are the musselmen, the Christian consuls, and the *rayas*,* (hehledummet.)

If they pronounce a judgment that attributes the fault to your consul, you will punish him according to your laws; and if the culprit be the *lieutenant* of Tangier, he will receive the punishment which he deserves. As to the five articles that you yourself set forth, and that you wished to have ratified, this is not necessary. In effect, we have explained the first; for the second, hearing that the consuls of the United States, and others employed, should be free in our States, well guarded by God, without any body being able to molest them, or do them any violence, know that the consuls of your nation are absolutely on the same footing as all the consuls and others employed; that they are all under our imperial protection and safeguarded by our power. The third article expresses that, at the rehoisting your flag in its primitive place, the first salute shall be fired by our imperial fort, and the ships of the United States shall answer. If the fault be with the lieutenant, it shall be so; but if the fault proceeds from your consul, the first salute shall be from your vessels, and the cannon of Tangier will reply. For the fourth article, by which you tell us that you desire the continuation and observation of the treaty concluded between my elevated court and your nation, know that it is always observed; that it has not experienced any detriment to make it necessary that it should be renewed, as it is in its ancient and primitive state. For the fifth article, which sets forth that it is indispensable that all you have set forth and written in the Arabic and English languages be recognised, know that the whole has arrived to us; we give you the proof by this letter, which answers to all your demands, and which suffices for all. Written the 9th of Chaaban, of the year 1258, (answering to the 4th of September, 1842.)

[Translation from the French.]

TANGIER, September 14, 1842.

SIR: Although the courier sent to Mequenez with your despatches has not returned, I hasten to apprise you that his excellency the Bashaw has just informed me by a communication that, from orders received of the Sultan, he has dismissed from office the vice governor of Tangier, [Sidi

*This is the name given to tributaries, and particularly to the Jews.

Houl Mahomed, Midjbood ;] and thus, as the most important of your conditions has been fulfilled, I can see nothing to prevent your prompt return, finally to adjust the difficulty between the United States and Morocco.

I am, sir, with the highest consideration, your obedient servant,

J. EHRENHOFF.

Commodore CHARLES W. MORGAN,
*Commander-in-chief of the United States
naval force in the Mediterranean.*

UNITED STATES SHIP FAIRFIELD,
Off Gibraltar, September 18, 1842.

SIR : In obedience to your order, I left Tangier on the 5th instant, with this ship, and reached Cadiz in five and a half hours. In the last place we were quarantined four days.

Our consul (Mr. Burton) reported every thing tranquil, and that the amount of American tonnage was reduced in proportion to the very depressed state of trade.

I have procured an abstract of the number of American vessels, their tonnage and cargoes, which have entered and cleared at the port of Cadiz during the last twelve months. This abstract I will lay before you on our arrival at Mahon.

The day before yesterday we made two unsuccessful attempts to sail from Cadiz. Yesterday, on the third attempt, we succeeded, and reached Tangier at 11, P. M., yesterday.

The Emperor of Morocco, much to the chagrin of the Bashaw, has fully acceded to your conditions, and the Swedish consul general has been officially apprized of the removal of the Lieutenant Governor.

Permit me to congratulate you on this result of a negotiation, alike satisfactory to our country and creditable to yourself.

We are now standing into Gibraltar bay, for the purpose of communicating, as directed by you. Without one moment's unnecessary delay, we will fill away for Mahon with the despatches.

I am, very respectfully, sir, your obedient servant,

W. F. LYNCH,
Lieutenant Commanding.

REPORT
OF
THE POSTMASTER GENERAL.

POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT, *December 3, 1842.*

SIR: In presenting to your consideration a report of the condition and operations of the Post Office Department for the year preceding the 30th June, 1842, it affords me pleasure to say its condition has been improved, and the service has been attended with more than ordinary success, whether considered in reference to the management of its financial concerns or the regularity and extent of its operations.

A public service which requires the agency of 13,733 postmasters and their clerks, 2,343 contractors and their agents, covering, during the year, 34,835,991 miles of transportation, and extending almost to the door of every citizen, must encounter difficulties, and be subjected to occasional irregularities, not only from the neglect of some of its numerous agents, but from physical causes, not in the power of this Department to overcome.

When the vast machinery of the General Post Office, the minuteness of its details, and the character of the majority of the roads over which the mail is transported, are contemplated, there should be more of astonishment at the general regularity of the service than of surprise and discontent at occasional failures. Absolute certainty and unbroken regularity in the arrival and departure of the mails, at all times, cannot and ought not to be expected; and it is with pleasure I bear testimony, on this occasion, to the general zeal and fidelity of those employed in this branch of the public service.

The whole amount of mail transportation for the year ending June 30, 1841, was 34,996,525 miles, at a contract cost of \$3,159,375. The whole amount of transportation for the year ending June 30, 1842, was 34,835,991 miles, at a contract cost of \$3,087,796.

The amount of expenditure of the Department for the year ending June, 1842, was estimated in my report of December last at \$4,490,000; the revenue to be derived from postage, &c., in the same report, was estimated at \$4,380,000; the amount estimated for the expenditure did not include the sums due by the Department prior to the 31st March, 1841; thus exhibiting a probable liability of \$110,000 beyond its estimated current receipts of that year.

To bring the expenditures within the income of the Department was a duty demanded at my hands, by a regard for the observance of the principle upon which I desire to conduct the administration of the General Post Office, viz: that while the Department should not be regarded as a source of revenue to the Government, it must not become an annual charge upon the public Treasury.

To effect this object, great labor and minute attention have been bestowed

ed by all concerned. A revision of post routes and post offices necessary to a reduction of unprofitable routes, and the discontinuance of unproductive and useless post offices; and the substitution of others at more important points, better suited to the public wants, the institution of a system for the preservation and safety of the public property, and the reduction of useless expenditures, was a task requiring no ordinary portion of labor and time, and its performance could not fail often to subject the head of the Department to censure and criticism from those who did not feel the necessity of the measures adopted. The effect has been salutary to the public service, as well in reference to its income as to its usefulness and cost. I refer you to the reports of the First and Third Assistant-Postmasters General, (marked A and B,) which will give more in detail the effect which has been produced by the measures adopted.

Useless and unproductive routes have been discontinued, whilst others, more convenient, less expensive, and more productive, have been substituted. In many instances, where the nature and size of the mail did not demand the higher grade of service, the less expensive modes of transportation have been employed.

This may be more satisfactorily illustrated by a reference to the service, in the Northwestern and Southwestern districts, comprising the States of Michigan, Indiana, Illinois, Missouri, Kentucky, Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi, Arkansas, and Louisiana, and the Territories of Wisconsin and Iowa, prior to the 1st July, 1842, and the service under the recent lettings: The whole number of miles of mail service in these districts annually was 11,005,865, costing annually the sum of \$1,102,045, prior to the 1st July last. The recent contracts require the transportation of the mail in each year 11,424,128 miles, at a cost of \$957,768—thus giving in fact 418,263 miles more of service for \$144,277 less expense; and I do not hazard much when I assert, that this saving has been made while the service itself has been, in the aggregate, greatly improved.

The heretofore heavy expenditure for mail bags and locks has been greatly reduced. Entertaining the opinion that by a proper system of preservation, and a just responsibility imposed upon public agents, the number of mail bags on hand was equal to the wants of the service, and would be sufficient to meet its demands for several years, I have in effect ordered their manufacture to cease.

By the report of the Third Assistant, it will be seen that the expenditure for mail bags was, in the year 1837 - - \$56,702 28
 1838 - - - - - - - - - - - 38,737 36
 1839 - - - - - - - - - - - 36,082 46
 1840 - - - - - - - - - - - 35,337 23
 From 1st April, 1841, to 1st April, 1842, the amount expended was but - - - - - 13,566 30
 From 1st April, 1842, to 1st October, 1842, six months - - 7,640 59

A large proportion of which was for mail bags manufactured prior to 1841.

It is important, in every branch of the public service, to impress upon those in its employment the necessity of taking care of and preserving the public property. This is best done by the adoption of an appropriate system, and holding to a just responsibility those charged with administrative duties; and, when they prove themselves faithless or negligent, to appoint others in their places. The good effects of this rule are strikingly illustrat-

ed not only in the items of expenditure just enumerated, but they are manifested throughout the results of the entire year's service.

It will be seen, by reference to my report of December last, that the amount received from postage on letters and newspapers, and fines for the year commencing 1st July, 1840, and ending 30th June, 1841, was stated to be \$4,379,317 78; the amount arising from the same sources for the year ending 30th June, 1842, is \$4,546,246 13—thus showing an increase of the revenue of the Department of \$166,928 35 over the revenue of the preceding year.

This increase has not been the result of an increase of mail matter, I am persuaded, but has arisen from a more systematic and vigilant execution of the laws.

The gross expenditures of the Department for the year ending 30th of June, 1842, so far as they have been audited and paid, are \$4,627,716 62; exceeding the amount derived from postage during the same year \$81,470 49.

It will be remembered, that by the act approved the 9th September, 1841, there was appropriated, "to enable the Post Office Department to meet its engagements and pay its debts," the sum of \$482,657. Of this sum, there has been expended, during the last fiscal year, the sum of \$392,664 51, in satisfaction of demands against the Department prior to the month of April, 1841. The report of the chief clerk upon this subject (marked C) will exhibit more in detail the application of this fund.

There remained unexpended of this appropriation on the 30th June, 1842, \$89,992 49, to meet such other demands as may be established to be due prior to 31st March, 1841.

This sum of \$392,664 51 constitutes no part of the \$4,546,246 13, given above, as the revenue for the last year, derivable from postage and fines; it does, however, constitute part of the \$4,627,716 62, the gross expenditure for that year, and, if deducted, will show the gross expenditure for ordinary current service to be \$4,235,052 11.

This would present an apparent balance, or an excess of revenue over expenditure, of \$311,194 02.

As it is highly probable that there are yet claims unsatisfied, not having been presented for payment, and claims which were due prior to that time, and which, if presented, would have been audited and paid within the year, and which have been paid since 30th June, 1842, and consequently will be charged in the expenditures for the current year, it is not intended to convey the idea that this \$311,194 02 is a surplus on hand; but it is a fact from which I am authorized to state that the income of the Department has been equal to its current expenditures, during the year ending in June, 1842; and it induces me to hope, that unless the burden of the service shall be too greatly augmented by the additional routes created by the act of the last session of Congress, the Department will in future be enabled to sustain itself. I cannot anticipate, however, any great extension of the service beyond its present limits and amount, unless Congress shall, in some mode, relieve the Department from the heavy annual demands made upon its income by railroad transportation, and protect it by appropriate legislation against the inroads upon it by private expresses and rival mail establishments.

It affords me great satisfaction to report to your excellency, that every legal demand, by the contractors, properly vouched, upon the Department,

for services rendered since I have had the honor of superintending its operations, has been promptly paid.

Justice to contractors requires that as soon as they have performed the service they should be paid. To enable the Department to do this, punctuality on the part of postmasters in the payment of the balances due from them, at the end of each quarter, is all-important.

In every instance where there has been a failure on the part of such postmasters to meet the drafts of the General Post Office, I have felt it a duty, not to be omitted, to relieve such from the burden of official duty. The knowledge of the existence of this rule has banished defalcation from the Department.

It is a fact worthy of notice, that although the aggregate amount received from postage, during the past year, has been greater by the sum stated, the receipts at the large offices for 1842 have been less than in 1841. The aggregate increase has been at the medium and smaller offices. This is accounted for by the fact, that the means of intercommunication between the great commercial points have been such as to invite constant and increasing infractions and violations of the laws of Congress regulating the General Post Office.

I took occasion to invite your attention to this subject in my report of last year, under the hope that some legislation in aid of the present laws would take place, to enable the Department more effectually to protect itself.

It is made the exclusive duty of the General Government to establish post offices and post roads. The State Governments have no right to interfere with this subject; neither has any individual or company of individuals such right.

Upon most of the railroads in the United States, over which the mail is transported at an immense expense, there are to be found individuals engaged in the transportation of mail matter, in violation of the laws of the land—laws which prohibit the offence, but do not punish it by adequate sanctions.

A modification of the laws regulating the franking privilege is essential to the continued prosperity of the Department. The original grant of this privilege was designed the better to enable the public officer to discharge his official duties, without burden upon his private means. It is now generally esteemed more as a private and individual right than an official privilege.

If persons entitled to this privilege were content to enjoy it themselves, without lending their franks to others, the burden and loss to the Department would not be so great, and there would be less cause of just complaint by the public.

Although the act of 1825 expressly declares that, "if any person shall frank any letter or letters, other than those written by himself or *by his order, on the business of his office*, he shall, on conviction thereof, pay a fine of ten dollars, and it shall be the especial duty of postmasters to prosecute for said offence," the penalty declared by this law has not been sufficient to prevent the too frequent violation of its provisions.

If Congress shall deem it inexpedient to limit or further restrain this right, an imposition of the same penalty upon him who uses the frank of another, as is imposed upon the person who abuses his privilege, would tend greatly to lessen the evil.

The whole number of free letters sent through the post office annually, so far as the returns of postmasters exhibit, is about three millions.

Assuming fifteen cents as the average rate of each letter, if charged with postage, \$450,000 would be the amount received. Thus it will be seen that nearly one-ninth of all the matter which passes through the mail passes free of postage. The loss to the Department does not stop here. Two cents are paid to postmasters on each of these letters, constituting an annual charge upon the revenue of \$60,000. An evil of this magnitude, I trust, will not fail to arrest the attention of Congress, who alone can apply the proper corrective. It is wrong to burden the business and friendly correspondence of the community with this heavy charge.

The public voice has called for a reduction of the rates of postage upon letters; and, whilst I have felt its force, and am constrained to acknowledge its justice, I have heretofore been deterred from making any specific recommendation upon this subject, lest, by a sudden reduction, the only source of income might fail to meet the demands of the service. With a proper regulation of the franking privilege, and a further protection against the violations of the laws of the Department, I have no doubt a considerable reduction in postage might be safely made, and the benefits and advantages of the Department extended to many portions of the country which are now in a great measure destitute of proper mail accommodations. More especially could this be done, if Congress, by some permanent arrangement with the railroad companies, would relieve the Department from the immense and constantly increasing amount annually paid those companies for transporting the public mail.

I ventured to recommend, in my former report to you, that Congress should then legislate upon this subject. Nothing has occurred since to cause me to doubt the correctness of the opinions then expressed. On the contrary, subsequent developments have strengthened the views there obtruded upon your consideration.

Without the right in the Department to control the departure and arrival of the mails, regularity and despatch cannot be expected.

This is a right which the railroad companies, in their periodical contracts, will not yield willingly, and, when they do yield it, make it a ground to increase their demands upon the Department for transporting the mail. For the service of railroad transportation there never can be competition. Why, then, subject the Department to the useless ceremony of advertising periodically for bids to carry the mail on railroads, requiring it to take the lowest bid, when there will be but one bid for the same route? Each letting has heretofore been, and will hereafter be, but an invitation to the companies to increase the prices previously paid.

It is in vain to disguise the fact that the United States are compelled to employ these roads as carriers of the mail. Justice and policy alike require of the Government to send the mail by the most expeditious means of conveyance, and it cannot employ any of its own creation equal to the railroads. As a Government, it cannot, by legislation, control these companies, which have their corporate existence by State enactments. The United States must therefore purchase the right; and the question presented is, whether it is best to purchase this right every four years, or for the period of the charter of the road? It is more a question of ability, at this time, on the part of the Government, than policy, in my humble opinion.

The plan which I proposed was, that Congress should authorize the De-

partment to purchase this right, enter into the stipulations of a contract with the companies, and report these contracts, as made from time to time to Congress, to be binding only when ratified by Congress. Nothing dangerous can arise from thus treating with these companies. No enlargement of Executive power is asked. On the contrary, it is proposed to subject Executive power directly to the controlling influence of Congress. As the law now stands, the Department has the power to contract with these companies for four years, with a nominal limitation as to the amount to be paid them per mile. Surely no danger can arise to public liberty or legislative authority by authorizing the Department to make a provisional permanent contract, subject to the approval of both Houses of Congress.

The great question involved is, whether Congress should make these contracts and pay the consideration out of the resources of the Government, or whether the Department shall levy the amount, by continuing the present rates of postage upon letters, and, in all time to come, devote so large a portion thereof to the payment for railroad transportation, as to deny even the hope to the more distant and less favored portions of our country of any increased mail facilities? The cost of railroad transportation for the last year stands at \$432,568.

The whole length of mail road in the United States is 149,732 miles, costing \$3,087,796. Of this length of mail road, only 3,691 miles is railroad transportation, at a cost of \$432,568—only 1-48th part of the whole number of miles, costing 1-7th part of the gross sum.

I repeat the inquiry, made on a former occasion, is it just that the whole burden of the public correspondence, now nearly equal to half a million of dollars annually, should be sustained by a tax upon the business and friendly correspondence of the community? If the Government exacts from the citizen no more than the cost and expense of transporting his letter, he has no right to complain; but when an additional sum is wanted to defray the expense of transporting the correspondence of the Government and its officers, that sum, like the tax for every other public service, should be drawn from the common resources of the country.

It is proposed that, in lieu of an annual drain from the Treasury to pay the postage upon the public correspondence, the United States now secure and pay for the perpetual right to transport the mails over railroads. Can this right be now secured upon fair and reasonable terms? is a question worthy to be tested by fair experiment. I am of opinion it can be secured upon most, if not all, of the important roads, upon reasonable terms, and with ample guarantees.

It is no part of the business of the head of this Department to speak of the effects which such contracts with the railroad companies would produce upon public credit, both at home and abroad. The effects, whatever they may be, for good are but incidental to the great object to be attained in reference to the mail service of the United States. Entertaining these opinions upon this subject, I pray you to allow me, most respectfully, to press them upon your consideration.

Public opinion seemed so strong in favor of a reduction of postage upon letters, that it could be regarded in no other light than a demand upon those having the power over this subject. I have felt its influence, but have been unwilling to act unadvisedly in any recommendation I might make upon the subject. It will be remembered that England recently reduced her rates of postage. The effect upon the revenue and upon the

amount of mail matter, I was anxious to know. For this and other objects connected with the operations of this Department, I availed myself of the services of General Green, in November last, who was about to visit England and France upon private business, and instructed him to make certain investigations and inquiries. The result of his investigations may be seen by a reference to his report to me, a copy of which accompanies this, (marked D.)

The dissimilarity in the Governments of the two countries, as well as the difference in the extent of territory, induces me to doubt whether the same system of mail service and rates of postage could be safely adopted in the United States. One fact, however, is clearly developed by the report of General Green: that, since the reduction of postage in England, the number of letters mailed has greatly increased. I forbear to trouble you with any particular suggestions upon this subject, because it has been a duty devolved upon me by a resolution of the Senate to make to that body a specific report upon an alteration of the rates of postage, which I purpose to do at as early a day as practicable.

It will be seen, by reference to a part of the report of Mr. Green, that the French Government is anxious to make a treaty with the United States for an interchange of mail service, by the agency of packet and steam ships of the two countries. You will remember this subject was brought to your attention by the minister of France, during the last session of Congress, and was submitted by you to Congress, as one worthy of their consideration, and requiring specific legislation, if, in the opinion of that body, such an arrangement would prove advantageous to the United States.

The Committee on Foreign Relations made a report favorable to the measure, and the House of Representatives adopted the following resolution, viz: "That the President of the United States be requested to cause to be prepared and reported to this House, by the Secretaries of State and of the Navy, at the commencement of the next session of Congress, a plan for the establishment, in concert with the Government of France, of a line of weekly steamers between the ports of Havre and New York, together with estimates of the expense which may be required to carry the said plan into effect." That portion of Mr. Green's report, and the accompanying documents, are submitted, under the belief that it may be serviceable to place before Congress the outlines of the plan contemplated by the French Government.

In the month of August last, I caused to be established, and put into operation, a city despatch post for the city of New York, confined to the delivery, through the post office of that city, of the correspondence within its limits. I am gratified to know that its operations have proved highly satisfactory to the community, giving to the citizens a prompt and cheap medium of communication, the income of which will, not only maintain the expenses of the establishment, but, in the course of time, promises a considerable addition to the revenue of the Department. The report of the postmaster of New York upon this subject (marked E) is submitted, in order that its details may be more generally known, and, when understood, I have little doubt that the other large cities of the Union will call for a similar establishment. Its usefulness has been fully tested in New York, by the saving of a heavy daily expense of money and time to the business community, in their city correspondence.

The amount of expenditure for the current fiscal year, for the service of

this Department, may be stated, by way of estimate, in round numbers, at \$4,390,000. This estimate does not include the probable expense of the new routes established by Congress at the last session, none of which have yet been put in operation. The probable cost of these routes, per year, will be \$130,000; making the whole estimated expense \$4,520,000. Any estimate of the income from postage during the present year must of course be altogether conjectural, founded upon the amounts received for the year ending in June, 1842.

The amount received the quarter ending the 30th September last is less than the amount of the corresponding quarter of 1841, and I therefore conclude the income of the Department, for the current year, will fall considerably short of that for the year ending the 30th June. It is, however, my intention to put these routes in operation by the time specified in the act; and as there is no discretion vested in the Department by the act, if I find its means will not be otherwise equal to the additional expense, it will become my unpleasant duty to curtail the expense upon routes already in existence, equal to the cost of the new ones peremptorily ordered by Congress.

There are other matters, more of detail, requiring, in my judgment, the legislation of Congress, which I forbear to obtrude upon your attention, but will seek the opportunity to submit to the committees to whom the affairs of this Department may be referred.

I have the honor to be, with great respect, your excellency's obedient servant,

C. A. WICKLIFFE.

To the PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES.

A.

POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT,
Contract Office, November 24, 1842.

SIR: Subjoined is the table of mail service, which I have the honor to submit, for the year ending June 30, 1842.

A comparison with the former table shows a reduction upon the transportation of the preceding year, on horse routes, of 444,169 miles of annual transportation, and \$44,292 a year in cost; on coach routes, of 194,177 miles of annual transportation, and \$91,125 a year in cost. It shows an increase of service on the railroad and steamboat routes, of 477,812 miles in annual transportation, and \$63,838 in cost. In the aggregate, the length of routes in the United States is 5,294 miles less last year than the preceding. The total annual transportation is curtailed 160,534 miles, and the entire cost \$71,579 per annum.

This reduction is caused by the difference between the present contracts in New England and New York, (the first year's service under which is exhibited in the annexed table,) and the former contracts, which expired with the preceding year. The excess of increase over curtailment, in the other three contract sections of the Union, amount, for the last year, to \$12,780.

In compliance with your directions, I annex a statement, showing the

amount in each State and section of the improved and new service, and of the curtailments ordered within the last contract year.

The last annual letting of contracts was for the section comprising Michigan, Indiana, Illinois, Wisconsin, Iowa, Missouri, Kentucky, Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi, Arkansas, and Louisiana. This took place last spring; and the service under the new contracts went into operation on the 1st of July last. It does not, of course, appear in the annexed tables. But I have, agreeably to your request, ascertained and computed its extent and cost for a year, and compared them with the old service in that section, as exhibited in the subjoined tables, and find that a saving, at the rate of \$144,977 per annum, has been effected, whilst the annual transportation has been increased 418,263 miles. On the horse routes the reduction is 601,134 miles of annual transportation, and \$138,061 in annual cost; on coach routes the increase is 361,247 miles of annual transportation, but the cost thereof is decreased \$16,168 a year. On railroad and steamboat routes there is an increase of 658,150 miles of annual transportation, and \$11,992 of annual cost. The aggregate length of the routes in this section has been diminished 6,571 miles.

To recur to the last year's exhibits, it appears that the average rate, throughout the United States, for carrying the mail one mile in one direction, was $8\frac{3}{10}$ cents; by horse $6\frac{3}{10}$ cents, in coach $9\frac{4}{10}$ cents, on railroads and steamboats $14\frac{6}{10}$ cents.

CASTING the rates for the section last let to contract, and they appear to be—

UNDER OLD CONTRACTS.		UNDER THE NEW CONTRACTS.	
By horse - - -	$7\frac{5}{10}$ cts.	By horse - - -	$5\frac{5}{10}$ cts.
In coaches - - -	$11\frac{9}{10}$	In coaches - - -	$10\frac{8}{10}$
On railroads & steamboats	17	On railroads and steamboats	$10\frac{3}{10}$

In answer to your inquiry, I have the honor to state that \$58,346 per annum was the amount of the curtailment effected by the discontinuance of the seventh weekly trip on numerous daily routes in the United States, ordered in February, 1841, and shortly anterior to that date; and that the portions of said service restored to operation during the year ending June 30, 1842, amounted to \$18,678 a year.

There have been, during the past year, numerous demands upon the Department examined and ordered to payment; first, for *recognised* service, specially and temporarily employed by postmasters and other agents of the Department, where contractors have partially failed, or have abandoned the routes, or for some other exigency, a large portion of which accrued anterior to the last year, but did not till then come in for final settlement; second, upon old claims allowed by Congress; third, for the one month's extra allowance to the contractor, resulting under the contracts in cases of curtailment, not only upon curtailments made during the year, but in numerous instances upon prior curtailments. The exact amount of these cannot be given but from the books of the auditor; they are not embraced in the annexed tables. On the other hand, the fines and deductions imposed upon failing contractors, the amount of which will appear in the report of the Third Assistant Postmaster General, will reduce the expense

of transportation appearing upon the tables, but not enough, it is presumed, to balance the increase above stated.

Of the 338 new post routes created by the act of Congress approved August 31, 1842, none have as yet gone into operation. The 2d section of that act postpones its execution until the 1st July, 1843, in case the state of the Department's funds shall require the delay, and no responsible persons engage to convey the mails for the revenue derived from the new offices.

The railroad mail routes, now under contract as such, cover an aggregate of 3,358 miles; and the total annual compensation for service upon them is \$476,187. Prior to 1st July last, their length was 3,091 miles, and cost \$432,568 per annum. There are several instances where the mails are conveyed upon unfinished railroads, under contracts calling for coach transportation. These are not embraced in this statement.

I have the honor to be, most respectfully, your obedient servant,

S. R. HOBBIE,

First Assistant Postmaster General.

Hon. C. A. WICKLIFFE,
Postmaster General.

Table of mail service for the year ending the 30th June, 1842, as exhibited by the contract arrangements in operation at the close of the year.

States and Territories.	Length of routes.	Annual transportation and rate of cost.						Total annual transportation.	Total annual rate of cost.
		On horse.		In coaches.		By railroad and steamboat.			
Maine - - - - -	3,904	280,132	\$14,090	739,300	\$55,823	-	-	1,019,432	\$69,913
New Hampshire - - - - -	2,387	121,712	4,757	570,164	42,283	-	-	691,876	47,040
Vermont - - - - -	2,405	128,020	5,867	614,174	43,804	†	-	742,194	49,071
Massachusetts - - - - -	3,510	143,924	6,408	966,087	69,616	491,828	\$59,730	1,601,639	135,754
Rhode Island - - - - -	338	15,444	965	66,456	4,350	29,952	4,300	111,852	9,615
Connecticut - - - - -	2,053	120,778	5,997	463,280	32,740	232,860	18,919	816,918	57,656
New York - - - - -	13,119	895,413	41,079	3,004,935	218,553	861,420	89,614	4,761,768	349,246
New Jersey - - - - -	2,021	135,534	6,201	368,494	20,497	160,424	26,100	664,452	52,799
Pennsylvania - - - - -	10,870	943,106	43,853	1,890,934	141,952	285,653	40,297	3,119,693	226,102
Delaware - - - - -	423	34,840	1,825	83,405	4,477	20,003	8,743	138,248	15,045
Maryland - - - - -	2,345	239,702	15,104	266,654	44,796	260,401	56,257	766,757	116,157
Virginia - - - - -	11,727	1,069,180	54,416	929,054	81,694	365,748	46,798	2,363,982	182,908
North Carolina - - - - -	7,486	572,426	33,406	692,826	63,836	274,560	43,260	1,539,812	140,502
South Carolina - - - - -	4,659	292,257	23,949	521,625	66,221	204,568	43,745	1,018,452	133,915
Georgia - - - - -	6,621	454,906	32,168	808,647	98,356	198,268	41,341	1,461,821	171,865
Florida - - - - -	1,744	94,014	9,893	79,576	16,176	99,424	18,840	273,012	44,909
Ohio - - - - -	11,580	922,897	44,215	1,712,013	129,378	103,308	9,062	2,738,218	182,655
Michigan - - - - -	3,509	318,854	19,023	287,608	19,307	95,368	4,475	701,830	43,805
Indiana - - - - -	7,556	609,842	36,944	681,694	55,709	49,842	5,055	1,341,378	97,708
Illinois - - - - -	9,560	533,203	40,511	1,067,456	108,724	72,644	7,680	1,673,303	156,915
Wisconsin - - - - -	1,713	143,828	12,495	58,592	5,907	-	-	202,220	18,402
Iowa - - - - -	1,052	101,968	7,945	31,720	4,188	-	-	133,688	12,133
Missouri - - - - -	5,930	494,256	33,630	276,080	33,405	11,744	1,784	782,080	68,819
Kentucky - - - - -	6,461	544,174	29,495	726,316	60,990	130,260	13,317	1,400,740	103,802
Tennessee - - - - -	7,852	613,760	32,540	756,402	70,092	31,009	3,779	1,401,171	106,411
Alabama - - - - -	7,909	582,073	52,297	689,416	116,823	106,184	42,878	1,377,873	211,996

Mississippi - - - -	4,850	551,994	59,062	280,882	55,807	112,735	12,888	925,561	121,577
Arkansas - - - -	3,641	403,624	42,268	140,192	31,917	61,048	8,594	604,864	82,779
Louisiana - - - -	2,507	283,032	33,182	13,104	3,089	165,221	42,425	461,357	78,696
Total - - - -	149,732	11,644,693	737,605	18,767,036	1,700,510	4,424,262	649,681	34,835,991	3,087,796

Add expense of mail agencies incident to the railroad and steamboat mails, and payable under the head of transportation, \$22,987. The other expenditures incident to the transportation, such as amounts paid for ship, steamboat, and way letters, and for mail keys, locks, and hags, and the like, appear upon the books of the Department under separate heads.

S. R. HOBBIE,
First Assistant Postmaster General.

- * The railroad service north of Lowell, not having been completed through to Concord, was performed under a coach mail contract.
- † The steamboat transportation on Lake Champlain is performed under a New York number.

*Statement of additional and new service within the year ending 30th
June, 1842.*

Sections of contracts, &c.	States.	Additional and new service.
Section of contracts in the 4th year.	Michigan - - -	\$867
	Indiana - - -	997
	Illinois - - -	912
	Wisconsin - - -	227
	Iowa - - -	1,091
	Missouri - - -	1,472
	Kentucky - - -	2,347
	Tennessee - - -	2,058
	Alabama - - -	1,774
	Mississippi - - -	2,715
Section of contracts in the 3d year.	Arkansas - - -	8,405
	Louisiana - - -	2,401
	Virginia - - -	6,714
	North Carolina - - -	1,240
	South Carolina - - -	8,711
	Georgia - - -	8,058
	Florida - - -	2,237
	New Jersey - - -	4,929
	Pennsylvania - - -	5,235
	Delaware - - -	-
Section of contracts in the 2d year.	Maryland - - -	170
	Ohio - - -	12,486
	Maine - - -	649
	New Hampshire - - -	658
	Vermont - - -	569
	Massachusetts - - -	16,361
	Rhode Island - - -	200
	Connecticut - - -	5,657
	New York - - -	8,634
		107,774

Statement of curtailments within the year ending 30th June, 1842.

Sections of contracts, &c.	States.	Curtailments.
Section of contracts in the 4th year.	Michigan - - -	\$1,559
	Indiana - - -	2,135
	Illinois - - -	1,980
	Wisconsin - - -	-
	Iowa - - -	686
	Missouri - - -	754
	Kentucky - - -	2,565
	Tennessee - - -	2,082
	Alabama - - -	1,616
	Mississippi - - -	6,601
Section of contracts in the 3d year.	Arkansas - - -	1,352
	Louisiana - - -	1,752
	Virginia - - -	7,711
	North Carolina - - -	2,028
	South Carolina - - -	4,963
	Georgia - - -	8,124
	Florida - - -	3,207
Section of contracts in the 2d year.	New Jersey - - -	3,985
	Pennsylvania - - -	4,124
	Delaware - - -	-
	Maryland - - -	132
	Ohio - - -	4,916
Section of contracts in the 1st year.	Maine - - -	662
	New Hampshire - - -	2,388
	Vermont - - -	172
	Massachusetts - - -	16,775
	Rhode Island - - -	-
	Connecticut - - -	2,697
	New York - - -	7,086
		92,046

B.

POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT,

Inspection Office, November 30, 1842.

SIR: In compliance with your requirement to make report on the subject of *mail bags* and *mail locks*, the custody and distribution of which are committed to this bureau, I have the honor to submit the following statement:

The amounts paid for mail bags, of canvass and of leather, and for mail locks and keys, beginning with the 1st of April, or second quarter, and ending with the first quarter in each year, respectively, were—

	Mail bags.	For locks and keys.	Total.
In 1837	\$56,902 28	\$6,549 83	\$63,452 11
" 1838	38,737 36	7,741 35	46,478 71
" 1839	36,082 46	7,383 43	43,465 89
" 1840	35,337 23	6,262 00	41,599 23
	<u>167,059 33</u>	<u>27,936 61</u>	<u>194,995 94</u>

Being, for the four years prior to the 1st of April, 1841, an average of \$48,748 98. From the 1st of April, 1841, to the 1st of April, 1842, the amount paid was, for mail bags \$13,566 30, and for locks and keys \$1,817 49—total, \$15,383 79. During the present year, from 2d of April to 1st of October, being six months, the amount paid for mail bags is \$7,640 59, and for mail locks and keys \$2,396 72—total \$10,037 31.

That you may be more perfectly advised of the outlays and the wants of the service, as connected with this branch of the Department, it is proper to observe that a very large proportion of the amount paid since the 1st of April, 1841, was for mail bags manufactured, but not paid for, prior to that period. Those made of leather, ordered since that time, have been comparatively very few, and of a particular make and description, adapted chiefly to peculiar service and uses incident to transportation on railroads and canals. Nor is it estimated that there will be, to the 1st of April next, including all demands, occasion to expend in addition, for this object, more than two thousand dollars—making the outlay for mail bags of all kinds less than \$10,000 for the current year. It is proper to add, that the curtailment of expenditure under this head has resulted principally from the effect of your regulations, to have carefully gathered up and preserved, and systematically reported to this office, a species of public property which had been otherwise peculiarly exposed to misapplication and waste, in all parts of the country. Under the salutary effect of these regulations, when the stock on hand, which is still redundant in bags of the largest and most costly description, shall have been reduced to the actual demands of the service, there is no reason to apprehend that the expenditure, for years to come, need exceed twenty thousand dollars, embracing the requirements of more extended operations, corresponding with the growth of the country.

In relation to the quantity and cost of property of this description belonging to the Department, there are no means of stating either with precision; but I respectfully submit an estimate on what appear to be the

best data within my reach. Since the 1st of April, 1837, the *number* of leather mail bags paid for is 11,319, costing \$129,073 58; the *number* of canvass mail bags paid for within the same time is 29,658, costing \$59,193 64—making the whole *number* of the two kinds 40,979, amounting to \$188,266 22.

The destruction, by fire, of a portion of the archives of the Department, in 1836, leaves no means of extending this statement beyond that year; but assuming that the stock has not been exhausted by subsequent use to an amount exceeding what was then on hand throughout the Union, and not embraced in this exhibit, and the conclusion follows, that the supply at this time must be at least equal to the purchases since 1836, numbering 40,979 mail bags, costing the Department \$188,266 22, as above stated. This conclusion is strengthened by the fact, that the number of *surplus* leather mail bags, not in actual use, reported 1st of January, 1842, was 4,020, and if, as it is thought, those manufactured before that date, but paid for since, have equalled the wear and tear of the service, it follows that there must remain now on hand, of this sort of mail bags, not less than four thousand, purchased at a cost of say \$40,000; a large proportion of these are ill adapted to general use, and economy will require them to be altered, rather than be left unused and useless.

In respect to the number and amount of property, in mail *locks* and *keys*, in possession of the Department, it is not practicable to estimate it with any thing like exactness; but the impression may be hazarded, that if added to the amount invested and existing in leather and canvass mail bags, the total may be set down at a cost exceeding \$200,000. The expenditure under this head, for each year since the first quarter of 1837, has already been herein exhibited.

For mail locks and keys, the outlay for the period embraced in this statement has been, not for new ones, but chiefly for *repairs*. Within that time, no new kind of lock was put in operation, and the saving accomplished has been principally owing to the reduced price at which these repairs have been procured to be done. The old lock, in use at the time of your accession to the Department, was defective and insecure, as was the one with which it had been proposed to supersede it. After much anxiety and deliberate consideration, you contracted for the "clam-shell padlock," manufactured by the Perth Amboy Company; and that contract is in course of fulfilment, with becoming promptness and liberality on the part of the manufacturers, from whom was exacted a cautious and economical stipulation to replace, without charge, such as might prove defective at any time within two years after being put in use. Under this contract, the old brass lock has already been superseded by the new one; which accounts for the increased outlay for that item in the exhibit for the last quarter, as compared with an equal period immediately preceding. The substitution of the new iron lock for the old one, throughout the United States, will now go on as fast as practicable, and must, while in progress, involve a comparatively heavy expense.

It may not be deemed out of place (the subject being also within the purview of this bureau) that I should state here, that deductions from the pay of contractors, for various causes, amount, for the year ending on the 30th of June last, to upwards of \$30,000. This is not referred to as an item of saving to be anticipated or desired, but to show to the public that the power to prevent the failures, at which it sometimes becomes justly impatient, has

not been dormant. I am aware that you would deprecate any drawback from the pay of contractors for forfeitures of any sort, preferring that all should be liberally and fully compensated for *perfect fulfilment of their engagements*, and wishing rather to rely for that on the ambition which animates them generally than on the *efficacy of fines*, which, for the most part, imply delinquency of some sort, disparaging and prejudicial alike to the Department and the public.

The number of mail contractors is two thousand three hundred and forty-three, and the number of mail routes three thousand two hundred and twenty-six, exclusive of those for the supply of single offices, not on roads declared post routes by act of Congress.

Finally, it may be safely assumed, that the management of this bureau, under the conservative order and regulations before referred to, and the advantage of the lower rates at which it is ascertained the purchases confided to it have been and can now be made, has resulted in, proportionably, a very considerable diminution of the annual expenditures of this Department.

All which is respectfully submitted.

J. S. SKINNER.

Hon. C. A. WICKLIFFE,
Postmaster General.

C.

POST OFFICE DEPARTMENT,

November 30, 1842.

SIR: To show the disposition made of the sum of \$482,657, granted by act of Congress, approved September 9, 1841, "to enable the Post Office Department to meet its engagements and pay its debts," I respectfully report the amount of arrears paid during the fiscal year, ending 30th June last, to contractors and others, in each State and Territory, for service renprior to April 1, 1841, viz:

Maine	-	-	-	-	-	\$11,024	15
New Hampshire	-	-	-	-	-	4,806	47
Vermont	-	-	-	-	-	3,359	64
Massachusetts	-	-	-	-	-	13,065	39
Connecticut	-	-	-	-	-	9,242	43
New York	-	-	-	-	-	40,150	53
New Jersey	-	-	-	-	-	16,331	78
Delaware	-	-	-	-	-	6,116	46
Rhode Island	-	-	-	-	-	93	00
Pennsylvania	-	-	-	-	-	13,595	08
Maryland	-	-	-	-	-	17,047	49
District of Columbia	-	-	-	-	-	2,844	64
Virginia	-	-	-	-	-	14,409	86
North Carolina	-	-	-	-	-	21,757	41
South Carolina	-	-	-	-	-	16,431	61
Georgia	-	-	-	-	-	26,824	32
Alabama	-	-	-	-	-	14,649	97

Florida Territory	-	-	-	-	-	\$1,688	14
Mississippi	-	-	-	-	-	15,396	83
Louisiana	-	-	-	-	-	33,245	38
Arkansas	-	-	-	-	-	15,808	64
Missouri	-	-	-	-	-	5,879	65
Illinois	-	-	-	-	-	15,038	49
Indiana	-	-	-	-	-	12,256	05
Tennessee	-	-	-	-	-	18,651	70
Kentucky	-	-	-	-	-	26,853	32
Ohio	-	-	-	-	-	10,314	48
Michigan	-	-	-	-	-	697	08
Wisconsin Territory	-	-	-	-	-	3,581	14
Iowa Territory	-	-	-	-	-	1,573	38
						<u>392,864</u>	<u>51</u>

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN MARRON, *Chief Clerk.*

Hon. CHARLES A. WICKLIFFE,
Postmaster General.

D.

Duff Green to the Postmaster General.

WASHINGTON, November 16, 1842.

SIR: Upon my departure for Europe, I received a letter from you, enclosing a report from your first assistant, and requesting me to inquire and report to you, whether in England letters are allowed to be carried on mail lines out of the mail, and what in particular are the prohibitions and penalties; whether they extend to passengers, and are effectual in protecting the revenue.

In addition, I was requested to inquire and report on the security and means of tracing money letters, when lost.

By reference to the annexed statement and tables, to which I was referred by the Assistant Secretary of the Post Office, as furnishing an accurate and condensed view of the penny system of England, you will find that in England, under the present system, "the illicit transmission of letters, and the evasions practised under the old system to avoid postage, have entirely ceased." The penalties under the old system were severe, and much like those of France, an account of which, and of the whole system of police, is given in minute detail in the printed volumes which M. Conte, the Minister of the Post Office of France, very politely gave me for your use. These volumes are the result of the labors of that intelligent and experienced officer, aided by some twelve clerks specially devoted to this subject for nearly two years; and he assured me that their means of tracing money letters, when lost, are so perfect, that it is almost or quite impossible to purloin them without immediate detection.

The higher rate of postage in France, as in the United States, leads to

many evasions of the law, and the department claimed the right to examine the baggage and persons of travellers, for the purpose of preventing their carrying letters. This was resisted; and it has been decided that the Government has no right to do so. It would seem, therefore, judging from the experience of England and France, that the only means of preventing frauds is to remove the temptation, by reducing the postage so low that it will be the interest of the public to prefer the mail to a private conveyance. Indeed, as the transportation of the mails is a Government monopoly, the Government is bound to perform the duty on better terms than individuals can do it. The transportation should be as cheap and the delivery as certain, or more so than it can be otherwise accomplished.

In France and England, the transportation of the mail is a source of revenue. All that we desire is, that the receipts of the Department shall be equal to its disbursements. The advocates of a low rate of postage have argued that an increased correspondence will compensate the reduction of the rates of postage; and hence the experiment in England is important as a practical illustration of the system.

The penny rate was adopted on the 10th of January, 1840. The gross revenue for the first year fell off from \$11,750,000 to \$6,750,000; but the number of letters passing through the post office has so much increased, that it is estimated that by the end of the year 1844 the gross receipt will be as great under the penny system as it was in 1839 under the old rates. Thus, comparing March, 1840, with March, 1839, the number of letters passing through the post office had increased one hundred per cent.; and comparing March, 1839, with March, 1841, the increase was one hundred and forty per cent.; and the present rate of increase is assumed to be forty per cent. on the number accruing before the reduction of postage.

The estimated *annual* number of letters, including franks, passing through the post office of the United Kingdom, under the old system, was 82,470,596; the estimated annual number under the penny system, taking the week ending March 22, 1841, as the basis of the estimate, is 193,515,660—being an increase of nearly two hundred and fifty per cent. between November, 1839, and March, 1841.

The greater frequency and despatch of letters contributed, together with the reduced postage, to this increase. Thus the letters passing weekly through the London office previous to the establishment of day mails were but 36,000—the number now is 170,000.

Stamps are used in the prepayment of postage, and all letters on which it is not prepaid are charged double postage. Before this system was adopted, 16 per cent. only of the letters were postage paid, 84 per cent. being unpaid. During the four weeks ending 2d January, 1841, the proportion of paid letters in the London post office was 92 per cent., and of these 51 per cent. were stamped. In November, 1840, the proportion of unpaid letters was as low as 6 per cent.—the paid letters being 94, of which the stamped were 47 per cent.

The management of the department in 1839 cost \$3,750,000. It had increased in 1840 to \$4,250,000. Of this increase, \$255,000 was for railway conveyance.

It will be seen that, although the gross revenue of the Department was, during the first year, reduced from \$11,750,000 to \$6,750,000, the cost of management was but \$4,250,000—leaving a surplus, after paying all expenses, of \$2,500,000; and if the rate of increase continues, the gross receipts

will, by the end of 1844, amount to \$11,750,000. It follows, therefore, that, should the British Government desire to reduce the receipts of the Post Office to the expenditure, (that being the principle on which our Government profess to act,) they will make a still further reduction in the rate of postage.

If these facts do not prove that the penny system might be safely adopted in the United States, they warrant a belief that the present rates of postage may be greatly reduced, without reducing the income of the Department below its expenditure. Should Congress authorize contracts with the railroad companies, as recommended by you, for the transportation of the mail and troops and munitions of war, and especially if they would apply the proceeds of the public lands to that object, it is obvious that it will enable the Department greatly to reduce the rates of postage and greatly enlarge the sphere of its usefulness.

I would further present to your consideration the projet of a treaty for transporting the mail between New York and Havre, communicated in my despatch from London of the 16th of May, a copy whereof is also annexed, and add, that when I suggested to M. Conte that you could make an arrangement with him, he said it must be made by treaty, and with the Foreign Office, and not by contract with the Post Office. He gave copies of *treaties* made with other Powers, a reference to which, and to a map of Europe, will show that, as the projet submitted secures to the United States the benefit of the existing arrangements between France and other countries, a treaty with France will enable us to receive letters from, and to transmit letters to all the continental States of Europe, to the north of Africa, and to the Porte, free from the charge of double postage now paid for the transit through England.

It will be seen that the projet provides for carrying the mail in the public vessels of France, and tenders to the United States the privilege of placing their vessels on this service whenever they desire to do so. The treaty might secure this right, to be used whenever Congress makes provision therefor.

The other suggestions contained in my letter occurred to me as so important to us, under the then existing aspect of our foreign relations, that I felt it my duty to urge them upon the consideration of the Government.

Your obedient servant,

DUFF GREEN.

CHARLES A. WICKLIFFE,
Postmaster General.

Copy of a despatch dated London, May 16, 1842.

DEAR SIR: I enclose you a projet of a treaty prepared by Mr. Conte, the Minister of the Postes of France, as the basis of an arrangement for the transportation of the mails between France and the United States.

As this document is addressed to me, and as I had no authority to negotiate on the subject, it is proper to explain my relation to it.

The Government of France is about entering upon an extensive system of railroads, which, when completed, will connect her Atlantic seaports with Austria and Switzerland, by way of Strasbourg, and with Belgium, Holland, Prussia, Russia, and the smaller German States, by way of

Lille and Frankfort. She has now a direct communication, by steam, with Constantinople, and most of the intermediate ports of the Mediterranean, as well as with Sardinia, Spain, and Italy.

It is apparent, that when her railroads shall have been completed, most of the travel, emigrants, correspondence, and merchandise, which now go to and from the north of Europe, by way of England and the British channel, will go by way of France. Brest is one day's sail nearer to New York than Liverpool, and has many advantages as a depot for the American trade. At present, Havre and Nantz are rivals; but the great revolution; social, political, and commercial, which must be produced by the agency of steam, will soon demonstrate the importance of its position, and command the capital and influence necessary to extend the system to Brest. When this is done, Brest will command the commerce of England, as she now commands that of the north of Europe; and, by furnishing to the continental States a safer, as cheap, and a more expeditious route to the Atlantic than the British channel, France will relieve those States from a sense of dependence on the forbearance of England, and, by rendering her friendship of more value, can the more readily counteract the jealousies which it is the policy of England to foment, and which her command of the trade of the northern European States enables her to disseminate.

If France could turn the great rivers of Europe, through Paris, to Brest, what would be the effect on the commercial, social, and political system of Europe? France cannot do this, but by a judicious administration of railroads she can do more. She can make Paris the financial centre, and Brest the commercial depot of Europe. The effect on the marine, the commerce, and the finances of France, cannot now be appreciated, because the results depend upon the administration. But we, who in the United States have seen more of its influence, should avail ourselves of the present moment to secure, as far as practicable, a participation in the benefits resulting from the readjustment of commerce, stimulated and driven into these new channels.

Having occasion to see Admiral Dupéré, Minister of Marine, and to address him a memorial on a private matter, I took occasion to illustrate my views. He received me with great politeness, promised to communicate with M. Guizot on the subject, and a few days afterwards addressed me a polite note, from which the following is an extract:

“Je me suis impressé de lire, avec autant d'attention que d'intérêt, le memoire que vous m'avez fait l'honneur me remettre. J'appice les vues y developes, et je me féliciterais beaucoup de voir se resserrer les rapports des Etats Unis d'Amerique avec la France.”

[TRANSLATION.]

I lost no time in reading, with as much attention as interest, the memorial which you did me honor to deliver to me. I appreciate the views which you develop in it, and I would congratulate myself in seeing the relations between the United States and France becoming more intimate.”

Having thus prepared the way, in a conference with Mr. Conte, the intelligent Minister of the Postes, I suggested the importance of an arrangement for transporting letters between the two countries. He expressed a willingness to enter into a negotiation, and wished to know if I was authorized to act. I told him that I was not, but that, as in all such

matters the proposition must come first from one of the parties, and as France had treaties with other Powers, it would seem appropriate that the first proposition should come from him; and that it would give me great pleasure to be the channel of submitting a projet for your approval; adding that, as there were some peculiarities in our system, it would give me pleasure to confer with him, and to suggest such modifications as might seem to me to be desirable. He said that the authority for him to act must come through the Foreign Office, and suggested the propriety of my addressing a letter to that department, through General Cass. I did so, and M. Guizot deputed M. De Clerque, the chief charged with the diplomatic intercourse with the United States, to confer with M. Conte and myself on the subject. The projet transmitted is the result of the conference which ensued.

M. Conte and M. De Clerque readily assented to every modification which I suggested, and they both assured me that the Government of France are prepared to agree to any reciprocal terms which may be suggested by you. They are sensible of the importance of cultivating kind relations, and will accept any modifications, in the spirit of the most cordial liberality.

I found them deeply impressed with the importance of uniting the national steam vessels of both countries in the service. They prefer that each Government should put two or more steamers on a line to ply regularly between Havre and New York. Such a line, taking passengers and the mail, would furnish an excellent naval school, and go far to defray its own expense. By associating the national ships of both countries in the same service, the people of France and of the United States would be accustomed to look upon the navies of both with a common sympathy; and we would find, as we have heretofore found, in the sentiment of Frenchmen, potent arguments for the protection of our rights and the preservation of our interests.

Concurring fully with them in the propriety of employing the public vessels in this service, I could do no more than express a belief that the Government of the United States would concur, but advised that the treaty should provide for the employment of steamers belonging to private individuals or to companies, and also of the regular packets as well as transient vessels. The projet provides for all these contingencies.

It will be seen that the projet stipulates for the payment of letters by weight, and that the same rate is to be paid by both Governments.

It was argued that most of the letters from the United States would be written on the sea board, while the letters from France to the United States would be from the interior, or would have passed through France, and of course be subject to full postage. As postage is charged in the United States on the single sheet, and in France by weight, letters in France are written on thin paper and weigh less. Mr. Conte said that, under their first arrangement with England, they paid by the letter, and at different rates, but experience had demonstrated that an average rate, by weight, was much the same in effect, and simplified their accounts. He agreed, however, to modify the arrangement as you may deem best.

There is a class of letters (*lettres dites charges*) containing valuable enclosures, which, in France, are delivered only upon a receipt by the party to whom they are addressed. There is a special provision in relation to these, and I beg to call your attention to the regulation in the French

office, in relation to them, as given in the printed volumes I send you, as they will facilitate the tracing of such letters, when lost. I suggested the importance of providing for the introduction into the ports of both countries, in the vessels of both nations, of coal and naval stores free of duty; and also of providing that both Governments may make depots of coal in the navy yards of each other—such depots to be under the charge of the local Government, and free from expense, except the actual cost of making the deposite. M. De Clerque, with whom I conversed on this subject, believes that such an arrangement will be mutually advantageous; and that, in addition thereto, there should be a stipulation that national vessels of either country, wanting repairs or naval stores, entering a port where it can be with convenience done, shall be entitled to receive repairs in the public navy yards, and supplies from the public stores, paying therefor a reasonable compensation. The importance of such an arrangement to us does not require to be enforced by comment.

The French Government will, as I am informed, in the course of next month, send a commission to the United States, for the purpose of making arrangements for a line of steam packets. I have taken the liberty to give M. De Clerque, who will constitute part of that commission, letters to the President, to the Secretary of the Navy, and to yourself, and hope that you will view the subject as I do.

I enclose, herewith, a letter from M. De Clerque, giving the present regulation as to the introduction of coal into France. It will be seen that, when it is deposited for consumption on the ocean, or export, there is no duty, and but light port charges; but, as this is a financial regulation, and may be changed, I respectfully suggest the propriety of making a permanent treaty arrangement. I am convinced that we can thus obtain, by treaty, what would not be given to other nations, and what will be of essential service to us in peace, and of vital importance in case of war. Being once secured as a peace arrangement, it will tend to preserve the peace, and will not be cause of just complaint against France, on the part of other nations, in case of war.

I transmit a letter from General Cass to me, enclosing a copy of M. Guizot's note accompanying the projet, showing that, in all that I have done, I had his approbation.

Your obedient servant,

DUFF GREEN.

CHARLES A. WICKLIFFE,
Postmaster General.

Effect of the penny postage on the number of letters, and on the revenue of the Post Office of Great Britain and Ireland.

In presenting the following tables, showing the operation of the penny postage, we have to congratulate those who supported this great measure on its increasing success. An inspection of table No. 1 shows that, for the week ending March 22, 1840, the total number of letters passing through the post offices of the United Kingdom was under 3,070,000, and for the corresponding week of 1841 upwards of 3,700,000, being an increase of upwards of 650,000, or somewhat more than 21 per cent. Com-

paring March,* 1839, with March, 1840, the increase was 100 per cent.; and comparing the former period with March, 1841, the increase is 140 per cent.—so that 40 per cent. on the old number, accruing between March, 1839, and March, 1840, may be assumed as the present annual rate of increase. * The estimated *annual* number of letters, including franks, transmitted by post in the United Kingdom, taking the first week in table 1 as an average, was 82,470,596. If the number for the week ending March 22, 1841, be taken as an average, the estimated number is 193,515,660 per annum, making an increase of nearly two and a half fold. Mr. Rowland Hill anticipated a three-fold increase in the first year, in case the whole of his plans were carried into effect. But, besides the reduction of postage, he relied upon other causes of increased correspondence, which have only been partially brought into operation—such as greater frequency and despatch in the transmission and delivery of letters, the effect of which no one can doubt. For example, previous to the establishment of day mails, letters passing through London were detained fourteen hours in the London office; and this class of letters then amounted to about 36,000 per week; whereas the number is now 170,000, being nearly a five-fold increase.† By adding together the returns for twelve corresponding weeks ending April, 1839, 1840, and 1841, in table No. 2, it will be seen that the letters of all kinds passing through the London General Post Office‡ (inwards and outwards) were, in round numbers, 4,800,000 in 1839, 10,100,000 in 1840, and 15,000,000 in 1841. The increase was 102 per cent. in 1840, as compared with 1839, and 49 per cent. in 1841 compared with 1840; and this latter proportion, or more than 100 per cent., as compared with the old number, may be assumed as the present annual rate of increase. In the letters posted in London, the average annual increase since the reduction of postage is 70 per cent., and of those delivered in London about 65 per cent.; but on that class which merely passes through London, and which, instead of being detained 14 hours, are immediately forwarded by the day mails and by railway, the increased frequency of transmission and greater despatch, combined with other circumstances, have caused an increase of about 200 per cent. With the facilities afforded by the railways, such a place as Brighton might be, as it were, included within the London district post. There might be three deliveries of letters daily; and London and Brighton, or any other town at a similar distance, having a communication by railway with the metropolis, might be brought in as close a relation with it as are the eastern and western parts of London. So recently as 1837, the average time which was required before an answer could be received to a letter put into the two-penny post receiving houses was 14½ hours; but the time is now somewhat shortened. Still, for purposes of epistolary communication, Brighton might be brought nearer to London than White Chapel is to Whitehall; and the effect would be, as in all similar cases, to increase the amount of correspondence.

The real value of the measure is to be tested by the number of letters, which, it will be seen, have increased in a proportion equal to all rational expectation. Mr. Hill held out the expectation that the adoption of his plan would occasion a five-fold increase in the number of letters, but he did

* This month is taken, as being freer from disturbing causes than any other.

† Owing in part, probably, to letters having been diverted from other channels.

‡ More than one-third of the whole number of letters for the United Kingdom pass through the London office.

not attempt to fix the time when this point would be attained. If the present rate of increase is maintained, the five-fold increase predicted will be realized in less than five years from the reduction of the rates, or during the year 1844; and it will be recollected that some parts of Mr. Hill's plan are only partially in operation. The illicit transmission of letters, and the evasions practised under the old system to avoid postage, have entirely ceased. It is impossible to doubt that the domestic, social, moral, and commercial effects of the change have been as extensive as they are beneficial—as productive of public advantage as they have been conducive to individual happiness.

The use of stamps in prepayment of the postage has, it will be seen, been attended with the most successful results. It is convenient both to the public and to the Post Office, and the number of stamped letters has gradually risen, until it exceeds the number of letters paid in coin; this is the case in respect to the large number of letters passing through the London office; but in the country the proportions are probably reversed. When the rate of postage was not affected by prepayment, only 16 per cent. of the letters were paid, 84 per cent. being unpaid; but in the four weeks ending 2d January, 1841, the proportion of paid letters in the London General Post Office was 92 per cent., the unpaid letters were 8 per cent., and of the paid letters 51 per cent. were stamped. In November, 1840, the proportion of unpaid letters was as low as 6 per cent., the paid letters being 94 per cent., of which 47 per cent. were stamped. In the return for May, 1841, the proportion of unpaid letters had risen to 9 per cent.; but this must not be understood as indicating the decline of the habit of paying in advance, for in the London district post (see table No. 3) the proportion of unpaid letters has diminished pretty constantly and gradually. The explanation of the increase alluded to is to be found in the following circumstances: "Owing to the reduced rates and more prompt conveyance, especially as regards North America and India, a large increase has taken place in the number of foreign and colonial letters inwards; on none of which is there any inducement to pay the postage in advance, and on great part of which such payment is impossible. If it be asked why this increase did not manifest itself earlier, the answer is, first, that in the earlier part of 1840 the increase was much more than counterbalanced by the rapid diminution in the number of unpaid inland letters; and, secondly, that the reduced rates on the inward foreign and colonial letters could not be in full operation until time had been allowed for a passage to and from the distant colonies and remote foreign countries."*

The rate of postage in the London district (which includes the limits of the old two-penny post) averaged $2\frac{1}{2}d.$ for each letter, before the recent changes previous to January, 1840; at present, the postage of each letter averages about $1\frac{1}{2}d.$, and the gross revenue already equals that of the year 1835. The gross receipts in 1838 (the last complete year under the old rates) were (after deducting certain receipts for general post letters) £118,000, and the gross revenue for 1840 (the first complete year under the new system) was £104,000, showing a deficiency of only £14,000, or 13 per cent. A reference to table No. 3 shows that in February, March, and April, of 1841, compared with the same months in the previous year, the rate of increase was 14 per cent.; so that, before June, 1842, there is every pros-

* Paper read by Mr. Rowland Hill at the Statistical Society.

pect of the complete restoration of the gross revenue of this Department. The facilities of correspondence within the London district have been increased at a considerable cost since 1835; but the nett revenue of 1840 is only £12,000 less than in the former year.

Table No. 4, showing the gross and nett revenue of the Post Office, and the cost of management, includes the last year in which the revenue was totally unaffected by the reduction of postage—namely, 1838. The four-penny uniform rate came into operation on the 5th of December, 1839; and on the 10th of January, 1840, the penny rate was adopted. It will be perceived that in the first year's trial the gross revenue fell, in round numbers, from about £2,350,000 to £1,350,000. The deficit, amounting to £1,000,000, is 74 per cent. on the gross revenue for 1840; but at the rate of increase of letters at present going on, which is 21 per cent. per annum, (comparing March, 1841, with March, 1840,) the gross revenue will be restored to its former amount by the end of 1844. The nett revenue (for, in spite of the enormous reduction of postage, there is a surplus after paying every expense of the Post Office establishment) realized something under £500,000 in 1840, having fallen from upwards of £1,600,000, the nett produce for 1839—the loss to the State being nearly £1,200,000, or 75 per cent. Mr. Rowland Hill says: "An opinion has indeed been expressed, that the diminution is in effect yet greater, inasmuch as the Government is paying for the transmission of its letters, probably, as much as £100,000 per annum. As a set-off, however, against this, it is to be observed, first, that, under the old system, the Government payments to the Post Office amounted to about £60,000 per annum; and, secondly, that, in the statement made above, the remaining £40,000 is within a small sum allowed for—so that the real reduction is, as I have said, about £1,200,000 out of £1,600,000, or three-fourths."

The cost of management has increased from about £750,000, in 1839, to about £850,000 in 1840, and in 1839 was greater than in 1838 by £70,000. The most important item in the increase is in the transit of the mails; the cost of which, for Great Britain alone, was greater in 1839, by about £34,000, than in 1838, and has again advanced by about £33,000 in 1840. The payment for railway conveyance has increased in that period from about £10,000 to £31,000,* while the expense of conveyance by mail coaches, instead of diminishing as the railway charge increased, actually increased with it. Mr. Rowland Hill says: "The explanation of this apparent anomaly is to be found partly in the establishment of the day mails, but chiefly in the fact that the opening of the railways, by diminishing competition on parallel lines, has produced an augmentation in the charges for mail conveyance, amounting, in some instances, to even double the previous cost."

The increase in the transit postage paid to foreign countries (about £13,000) has nothing to do with penny postage, and the charge for conveying the letters of the office itself (about £10,000) is a mere matter of account, and no real increase of expense. Deducting, therefore, these two sums, together with the £33,000 mentioned above, we have a remainder of £44,000, which is probably about the amount of increased expenditure fairly chargeable on penny postage. This increased expenditure is about

* The Post Office pays £32,000 per annum to the London and Birmingham and Grand Junction railways alone.

6 per cent. on the previous amount. Of the whole increase of £70,000 in the expense of transmitting the mails, no appreciable part is referable to the reduced rate of postage; though, of course, so far as the increase in the number of letters is concerned, the new day mails, however few in number, must have their just credit assigned them. The increase of expenditure (with the exceptions alluded to) has clearly no further connexion with the subject of penny postage, than as it tends to explain that diminution in the nett revenue, for which, at the first view, penny postage appears responsible. Mr. Rowland Hill further remarks: "Another fact which partly explains the non-increase of Post Office revenue is, that the number of letters which, from not being paid in advance, are subject to double postage, has been gradually diminishing ever since the period of the great reduction. In the outset, the proportion of such letters was about 20 per cent.; the present proportion is probably about five per cent.; showing, therefore, a diminution of about 15 per cent. As this diminution would require, to counterbalance it, an increase of 15 per cent. in the number of letters, (an increase, be it remarked, of at least 30 per cent. on the old number,) it manifestly forms an important item in the account. It should also be remarked, that while this change, in combination with the increased expenditure referred to above, fully accounts for the non-increase in the nett revenue at the same time, seeing that this source of diminution is nearly exhausted, it can produce no serious effect on the revenue of future years."

We may advert to the increase of business in the money order office, as an illustration of the soundness of the principle on which the success of the penny postage is founded. Three or four years ago a commission of 5 per cent. was charged on the transmission of sums under £5 5s., but it was necessary to enclose the order in another sheet, which rendered it liable to double postage. To send 10s. to an individual, residing 160 miles from London, could not have been accomplished at a less cost than 2s. 2d. Afterwards the order was given on a sheet of letter paper, and only a single postage was necessary. Next, the commission was reduced to a fixed charge of 1s. 6d. for sums exceeding £2 and not exceeding £5, and to 6d. for all sums not exceeding £2; and in November, 1840, the charges for the same amounts were reduced from 1s. 6d. to 6d.; and from 6d. to 3d., and any sum under 40s. may now be sent to the farthest corner of the United Kingdom for 4d. Notwithstanding these repeated reductions, such has been the increase of money orders, that the amount of commission since received is far greater than at any former period.

No. 1.*—Comparative statement of the number of letters (including franks, during the existence of the franking privilege) delivered in the United Kingdom in one week of each calendar month, beginning with November, 1839, and ending with July 25, 1841.

Week ending.	ENGLAND AND WALES.				Total Ireland.	Total Scotland.	Gross total United Kingdom.
	Country offices.	London, inland, foreign, and ship.	London district post.	Total England and Wales.			
November 24, 1839	764,938	229,292	258,747	1,252,977	179,931	153,065	1,585,973
December 22, 1839	963,616	279,457	340,693	1,583,766	225,889	199,032	2,008,687
February 23, 1840	1,658,002	431,298	406,476	2,495,776	349,928	353,933	3,199,637
March 22, 1840	1,607,431	416,887	386,689	2,411,007	321,163	337,326	3,069,496
April 26, 1840†	1,505,609	410,270	390,989	2,306,868	328,074	319,924	2,954,866
May 24, 1840	1,588,809	449,333	418,926	2,457,068	338,407	342,560	3,138,035
June 21, 1840	1,629,123	454,376	441,348	2,525,347	343,761	352,098	3,221,206
July 19, 1810	1,674,410	452,448	400,753	2,527,611	338,495	356,817	3,222,923
August 23, 1840	1,746,257	461,689	343,347	2,551,293	345,831	369,436	2,266,560
September 20, 1840	1,811,213	450,871	340,232	2,602,316	350,318	366,419	3,319,053
October 25, 1840	1,821,711	472,802	387,848	2,682,361	369,297	366,121	3,417,779
November 22, 1840	1,805,325	492,574	387,282	2,685,181	385,672	385,262	3,456,115
December 20, 1840	1,782,579	491,264	405,163	2,678,996	381,306	375,024	3,435,326
January 24, 1841	1,929,661	519,625	467,940	2,917,226	386,555	380,242	3,684,023
February 21, 1841‡	2,133,197	517,621	504,147	3,184,965	460,380	444,819	4,090,164
March 21, 1841	1,950,501	531,960	447,766	2,930,227	389,877	401,351	3,721,455
April 25, 1841	1,899,485	511,064	454,601	2,865,150	389,989	389,568	3,644,707
May 23, 1841	1,908,188	546,170	452,864	2,907,222	391,322	400,581	3,699,125
June 20, 1841	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,773,136
July 25, 1841	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,746,008

* These tables (with the exception of some later additions) are taken from a paper read by Mr. Rowland Hill before the London Statistical Society.—(Journal of Statistical Society for July, 1841, vol. 4, part 2.)

† Easter week.

‡ The increase in this week is owing to the valentines. In a paper read before the Statistical Society in March, 1840, by Mr. Rowland Hill, he remarks: "The number of letters on any particular day is influenced very much by circumstances. In London, the average number of general post letters is about 30 per cent. greater on a Monday than on any other day of the week. On Christmas day, 1839, the number of London general post letters (outwards) fell about 70 per cent., and the number of district post letters about 80 per cent. On the 10th of February, (the day of Her Majesty's wedding,) the first fell about 40 per cent., and the second about 25 per cent.; while on the 14th February, (St. Valentine's day,) the first rose about 5 per cent., and the second about 30 per cent."

No. 2.

Return of the number of chargeable letters which have passed through the London general post, inwards and outwards, since the first general reduction of postage on the 5th December, 1839, dividing the time (as far as practicable) into periods of four complete weeks each, and distinguishing, as regards each period, the unpaid, paid, and stamped, and total number of letters; also, a similar return of the estimated numbers of letters for the year immediately preceding the reduction.

1839.				1840.					1841.				
Four weeks ending	Unpaid.	Paid.	Total.	Four weeks ending	Unpaid.	Paid.	Stamped.	Total.	Four weeks ending	Unpaid.	Paid.	Stamped.	Total.
Jan. 5	1,299,789	201,127	1,500,916	Jan. 4	1,566,434	2,505,847	-	2,102,281	Jan. 2	333,433	1,974,684	2,047,120	4,355,237
Feb. 2	1,326,304	217,071	1,543,375	Feb. 1	787,139	2,217,127	-	3,004,266	Jan. 30	370,080	2,204,919	2,108,074	4,683,073
March 2	1,345,725	212,175	1,557,880	Feb. 29	462,647	2,875,427	-	3,338,074	Feb. 27	406,173	2,349,958	2,275,321	5,031,452
Mar. 30	1,387,315	217,041	1,604,356	Mar. 28	386,150	2,986,517	-	3,372,667	Mar. 27	435,388	2,249,080	2,375,659	5,060,127
April 27	1,429,775	226,541	1,656,316	April 25	423,930	2,980,970	-	3,404,900	April 24	449,338	2,191,941	2,325,650	4,966,929
May 25	1,383,053	236,712	1,619,765	May 23	410,399	2,630,895	419,984	3,461,278	May 22	464,697	2,284,045	2,478,459	5,236,201
June 22	1,383,706	265,314	1,649,020	June 20	367,831	2,354,932	942,430	3,665,193	June 19	485,986	2,340,379	2,516,304	5,342,669
July 20	1,365,343	339,634	1,704,977	July 18	337,176	2,288,040	1,188,229	3,813,445					
Aug. 17	1,317,668	302,745	1,620,413	Aug. 15	351,234	2,181,206	1,439,334	3,971,864					
Sept. 14	1,412,277	299,994	1,712,271	Sept. 12	291,973	2,229,952	1,535,137	4,057,062					
Oct. 12	1,344,819	298,041	1,642,860	Oct. 10	308,688	2,201,756	1,671,736	4,182,178					
Nov. 9	1,307,244	285,587	1,592,831	Nov. 7	267,743	2,119,278	1,910,581	4,297,602					
Dec. 7	1,359,439	323,473	1,682,912	Dec. 5	296,285	2,096,097	1,992,219	4,385,301					

Return of the number of letters which have passed through the London district post (exclusive of all general post letters) for the periods following :

1839.		1840.					1841.				
	Total.	Four weeks ending	Paid.	Unpaid.	Stamped.	Total.	Four weeks ending	Paid.	Unpaid.	Stamped.	Total.
Total number of letters for—											
Four weeks, ended 1st January, 1839 - -	970,953	4th January -	825,282	477,273	-	1,302,555	2d January -	810,052	140,328	619,166	1,569,546
Do. 29th January, 1839 -	1,067,358	1st February	1,207,985	331,589	-	1,539,574	30th January	926,264	157,242	752,134	1,835,640
Two weeks, ended 12th February, 1839 -	572,742	29th February	1,313,379	312,757	-	1,625,136	27th February	884,822	207,265	771,041	1,863,128
Do. 4th May, 1839 -	577,273	28th March -	1,308,100	214,863	-	1,522,963	27th March -	833,849	142,766	789,543	1,766,158
Do. 30th November, 1839	510,693	25th April -	1,368,100	202,390	-	1,570,490	24th April -	821,807	138,618	777,210	1,737,635
		23d May -	1,198,613	197,922	285,079	1,681,614	22d May -	851,513	144,177	855,387	1,851,076
		20th June -	1,001,088	182,914	518,342	1,702,344	19th June -	906,152	140,299	837,724	1,884,275
		18th July -	920,157	175,927	665,145	1,661,229					
		15th August	814,873	159,153	536,197	1,510,223					
		12th Sept. -	752,423	152,441	458,658	1,363,522					
		10th October	790,919	151,106	501,069	1,443,094					
		7th Nov. -	830,235	150,429	577,598	1,558,262					
		5th Dec. -	812,555	148,632	596,997	1,557,918					

[The above returns are all that can be furnished for 1839, and these are partly taken from the returns dated March 13, 1840, and from some weekly accounts that were kept in May and November, 1839.]

No. 4.

Account showing the gross and nett post office revenue, and the cost of management, for each of the years ending 5th January, 1839, 1840, and 1841, distinguishing the revenue of Great Britain from that of Ireland.

Year ending 5th January.	Great Britain.			Ireland.			United Kingdom.		
	Gross revenue. <i>a</i>	Cost of management. <i>c</i>	Nett revenue.	Gross revenue.	Cost of management.	Nett revenue.	Gross revenue.	Cost of management.	Nett revenue.
1839 - - -	£2,116,798	£585,458	£1,531,339	£229,480	£101,310	£128,169	£2,346,278	£696,768	£1,650,509
1840 - - -	2,162,914	647,257	1,515,657	227,848	109,472	118,106	2,390,763 ^g	755,899	1,633,704
1841 - - -	1,245,447 <i>b</i>	741,849 27,000 ^d 18,000 ^e	458,598	124,156 ^f	116,827	7,329	1,369,604 ^f	858,677 27,000 ^d 18,000 ^e	465,927

- a.* Namely, the gross receipts, after deducting the returns for "refused letters," &c.
b. This includes the receipts by the stamp office for postage stamps in Ireland as well as in Great Britain. The amount for Ireland was £15,029 5s. 5d.
c. Cost of management. These sums include the charges other than those of management.
d. Advance to Ireland.
e. Advance to the money order office in London.
f. This sum includes £27,000 received from England, and is included in charges other than management for Great Britain; but it does not include the proceeds of postage stamps sold by the stamp office in Ireland, which amount to £15,029 5s. 5d.
g. This includes one month of the four penny rate.

No. 5.

Return of the amount of money orders issued in London, and of the poundage received thereon, in each of the three months ending the 5th day of February, 1839, 1840, and 1841; also, a return of the amount of money orders paid in London in each of the same three months.

Months ending	Issued.	Poundage.	Paid.
February 5, 1839 -	£2,623	£53 13s. 0d.	£3,343
February 5, 1840 -	5,854	123 15 6	8,141
February 5, 1841 -	26,524	215 13 9	59,422

[TRANSLATION.]

A note for General Green, agent of the United States, upon the basis of a convention concerning the mail between France and the United States.

PARI, April 3, 1842.

A regular exchange of correspondence, consisting of letters, samples of goods, newspapers, pamphlets, and periodicals, can be established between France and the United States. This exchange could take place—

On the part of France—by Bordeaux, Havre, Marseilles, and Nantes; On the part of the United States—by New York, Baltimore, Boston, and New Orleans.

The transport of the mails could be done in four different ways—

- 1st. By regular departures of packets of the French Government.
- 2d. By regular and alternate departures of steam packets of the French Government and of the Government of the United States.
- 3d. By the regular departures of sailing packets of both nations, in virtue of contracts mutually agreed upon between the post offices and proprietors of those packets.

4th. By irregular departures of transient ships.

The conditions of this last mode of transportation offering no certainty of regular transmission to the bureaux of exchange, the conditions concerning the sending of correspondence would remain as they now exist—that is, postage to be paid in both countries as far as the port of embarkation; no account to be kept between the two offices.

Letters sent by the regular packets could be forwarded, franked or not. In the case of postage being paid, three taxes would be paid by individuals sending letters: 1st. A territorial tax for the country the letters are sent from. 2d. A tax for sea conveyance. 3d. A territorial tax for the country the letters are destined to.

Persons receiving letters would be exempt from postage in this way: The office from which the letters are sent would pay the receiving office, for those that have been post paid, the quota of the postage that would belong to it (the last mentioned) for the conveyance thereof from the place of debarkation to the point of distribution.

In case of letters not being franked, those who receive the same would have to pay the three above-mentioned taxes.

The receiving office that levied upon individuals the three taxes united would reimburse to the forwarding office the quota belonging to it for conveyance of letters upon her territory, and not franked, from their original place to the port of embarkation.

The tax for sea conveyance, for correspondence of every sort, post paid or not, ought to be reimbursed to the office whose packets operated the transportation.

In order to establish with more facility the exact settlement (*décompte*) of what is due to both offices, it would be advisable to employ means now adopted by the greater part of the posts of Europe. Instead of delivering the letters singly, (*isolément*), and with different taxes, which might give rise to errors and numerous disputes, and which would complicate labor, these offices have agreed to deliver them by weight, at prices fixed according to the average of the taxes that a great number of letters originating from all parts of the territory of each respective office would produce. For instance, France sends to the United States a great many letters from Marseilles, Cette, Montpellier, Lyons, Mulhouse, and from Alsace, whose taxes, for conveyance to the port of embarkation, are now from 7, 8, 9, to 10 dimes (*décimis*) for each simple letter, (*lettre simple*), say 34 dimes (*décimes*) for 30 grammes. But she also sends a great quantity from Paris, and from the ports of sailing, whose taxes vary from 1 to 5 *décimes*. Observation and frequent experiments have proved that the average tax of letters sent by France to the United States is 5 *décimes* for each *simple* letter, say 2 francs for 30 grammes.

The office of France could then demand for letters not franked, which she would deliver to the office of the United States, the said price of two francs, representing the territorial tax on 30 grammes (or ounce) of letters that would be due to France for the conveyance thereof from the place of their origin to the port of embarkation.

It is not probable that the United States can send us a great many letters bearing (*possibles*?) a very high territorial tax; the towns of that country in active correspondence with France being on the sea coast.

Considering, nevertheless, that the lowest tax in the United States is 6 cents, (*35 centimes*), and the highest 25 cents, (*1 franc and 40 centimes*), it appears that 2 francs for 30 grammes could be offered to that country for her letters not franked.

Both offices should indemnify each other the said sum of 2 francs for 30 grammes for the quota of postage levied by the receiving office for letters franked.

By this system, the receiving office causes itself to be paid in detail, by those receiving letters, the taxes of said letters not post paid, whose value had been computed *du mass*; and this sum is returned to the forwarding office by means of a monthly settlement (*décompte*.) In the same manner, the forwarding office credits, in the monthly settlement, the receiving office for the value of all the taxes levied in detail by the former, on account of the latter, at the time of the franking of the letters forwarded.

If the two offices should agree mutually to place a sum of 2 francs on every 30 grammes weight of letters *of* and *for* their respective territories two articles of the same price would be sufficient—one of letters franked and received, the other of letters forwarded and not franked—to establish all the credits (*avoir*) of one of the offices in the account regulated every month.

Nevertheless, in the account with the United States, France would have on her *credit* side two other articles, to wit: the transportation (*transit*) of the correspondence not franked, originating from divers countries of Europe and of the Levant, for the United States, and that of correspondence post paid of the United States for these same countries.

The letters not post paid of foreign countries should be delivered to the United States at the average rate of 36 décimes for 30 grammes, or 9 décimes for simple letters, and the United States would have to pay us the same price for every 30 grammes of franked letters that she would deliver us for the same countries.

This price, that represents the expense of a conveyance almost always very extended over our territory, is the average rate that England pays us for foreign letters from divers sources. We would then be putting the United States on the same footing with the most favored nation, for we continue to sell all our correspondence to England according to the stipulation of the treaty of 1802, (epoch of the peace of Amiens;) and since then the tariff of letters has augmented in France.

The letters that are not franked of the depots of Corunna, Cadiz, and Barcelona, forwarded to New Orleans by our regular Mexico packets, would be delivered by the French office at the low rate of 4 décimes for 30 grammes, (not including sea conveyance.) The United States would reimburse us this same price for franked letters forwarded by the bureau at New Orleans, destined to those three depots of Spain.

The letters *of* and *from* these same stations, sent by any other bureau than that of New Orleans and the three above-mentioned towns of Spain, would enter in the list of letters of and for foreign countries of Europe.

Samples annexed to letters, or presented separately, under the form of letters, but so that the contents may be easily recognised as being samples of merchandise, should be delivered by either party at a third of the rate fixed for letters.

Letters called *double (chargées)* might be sent from one country to another, and which would be specially inscribed on the post bill, (and they ought not to be delivered unless upon receipt thereof,) would have to pay double postage. They must always be franked.

Journals, pamphlets, and periodicals of every kind, must be franked by either party to the port of embarkation, and should give rise to no tax for sea conveyance. Both offices should agree to levy a tax on these objects not higher than 5 centimes per sheet for their conveyance from the port of embarkation to the place of their destination.

The price for sea conveyance of letters and samples from either country should be fixed at 36 décimes for 30 grammes, 6 décimes for simple letters, (excepting the modification of the postage accorded to samples,) and regulated by a special settlement (*décompte*) at the rate (*pro rata*) of the quantity of correspondence respectively transported at the expense of each office.

The French office would undertake to draw out monthly accounts, according to the post bills of the bureaux of exchange of the United States, and with the acknowledged receipts of the matter forwarded, and registered by the same bureaux.

The settlement (*décompte*) of the sea conveyance, carried out previously on a separate account, (*état*,) would form an article on the *credit* side of each office.

There should likewise be made on these accounts separate articles for the *dead letters* that the respective offices should return, for the price at which they ought to have been delivered; the same should be done for letters the owners of which have changed residence.

The monthly accounts, with the vouchers, (*pièces a l'appui*), ought to be transmitted regularly to the office of the United States, which would examine them, in order to point out the errors that might be contained therein; and the result of this examination should be carried out, to the benefit of the injured office, in the account of the following month.

A special convention should previously regulate the conditions of admission of the packets, their crews, passengers, and merchandise, as well as the number of monthly departures, and the days of said departures.

E.

POST OFFICE NEW YORK, *November 24, 1842.*

SIR: In pursuance of your letter of the 16th instant, directing a detailed report of the operation of the United States city despatch post, established in the city of New York, in pursuance of your order of 31st May last, I have the honor to report:

That measures were, immediately after its receipt, taken to possess myself of every information connected with the subject; and that, on the 1st day of August, I made an arrangement with Mr. Alexander M. Greig, then proprietor of the city despatch post, established by himself, for particulars of which arrangement I beg leave to refer to a copy of my letter to you of July 21st last hereto annexed, (marked No. 1.) On the 16th day of August, after devoting much time in organizing the system, a commencement was made with the United States city despatch post. Mr. Alexander M. Greig was appointed a letter carrier, and Mr. William Seymour a clerk in the post office, at a salary of \$1,000 per annum, agreeably to your order dated 31st of May, 1842. Mr. Greig having given the usual bond, the city was then divided into eight districts, and a carrier appointed to each, and the whole system adopted and carried out, agreeably to a printed circular, (marked No. 2,) accompanying this report.

Up to the time of the annexation of the city despatch post to the Department, the average number of city letters delivered was 437 per day. During the first month from that period they increased to an average of 610 per day, and it has continued gradually to augment to an amount of 762 letters per day—thus showing an increase, in three months, of seventeen and one-half per cent., or seventy per cent. per annum, after deducting 250 letters per day, which had previously been delivered by the letter carriers of the post office.

The limits of this city mail extend from the Battery to Twenty-second street, a distance of upwards of three miles, and from the East river to the Hudson, which, at some points, are distant from each other two miles and a-quarter—comprehending an area, intersected by streets, amounting to 113 miles in extent. Within this extended range are 112 stations, at which boxes are placed in the most populous and eligible situations for the deposit of letters, among which all the principal hotels in the city are included, and where collectors of letters call at stated periods three times

each day, receiving and transmitting to the post office all letters the said boxes contain, accompanied by a printed receipt for them, signed each time by the proprietors of the hotel or of the stores constituting the stations. The letters, being brought to the post office, are examined with the receipt, stamped with the hour and day, and conveyed throughout the same space to the parties to whom they are addressed, in the same number of deliveries, thereby affording the public the greatest possible facilities in this rapid and frequent transmission of letters at three cents each.

For the accommodation of those who wish to transmit these letters post paid, free stamps are prepared, and, when purchased in numbers, are charged at \$2 50 per hundred. On letters bearing these stamps being received at the post office, the stamps are defaced in such a manner as to preclude the possibility of their being a second time used.

A comparative statement is herewith sent, (No. 3,) showing that this great accommodation to the public has been established and carried on up to the present hour, without any additional expense to the Department, except the original boxes and fixtures incident thereto; and, from the increase which has taken place in the number of letters, there is reasonable ground to believe that it will much extend itself, and become a source of revenue to the Department.

In conclusion, I would respectfully represent that this department of the public service is kept entirely separate from all others in the post office; and considering that it is yet in its infancy, and is the only one of the same kind on this side of the Atlantic ocean, it has gone into operation without that experience which, under other circumstances, would have been easily obtained. Yet it has answered every purpose, in a manner satisfactory to myself, and to the great advantage of the community. It has awakened great public feeling and interest for its success, while it has received general encouragement and approbation, more particularly from the commercial portion of our citizens.

Respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN LORIMER GRAHAM, *Postmaster.*

HON. CHARLES A. WICKLIFFE.

[No. 1.]

POST OFFICE, NEW YORK, July 21, 1842.

SIR: Pursuant to the order given me by you, dated 31st May last, to establish a city despatch post, I have had the same under advisement, with a view to possess myself of every information, that, when undertaken, it might produce the most satisfactory results to the Department and the public.

On reference to the report of Mr. Plitt, I find that, in London, the two-penny post, as it is there called, is entirely separate from the general carriers' delivery, while in Paris they are combined. It therefore became an object of great importance to examine closely into the exact nature of the manner in which the new system would operate in this city, and whether the London or Paris mode would be the best.

At one time I was inclined to the latter, and so wrote you in a private letter. Since then, I have caused very minute investigation to be made, in consultation with some of our oldest carriers; and the opinion given to me

by those to whom I have intrusted it, together with their reasoning, has satisfied me that it will be much the most proper to adopt the London plan, and keep the general and despatch delivery entirely separate.

With this view, I have examined into the present state of the city despatch post, now in operation, as established by Mr. Alexander M. Greig, a gentleman of undoubted respectability and talent; and I have finally made an arrangement with him, to appoint him a letter carrier, to buy of him, for the sum of \$1,200, all his fixtures and paraphernalia of every kind, and place the new business of a despatch post under his care, conjointly with Mr. William Seymour, who is also a gentleman of high respectability, whom I have employed as a clerk, at a salary of \$1,000 per annum, as directed by you, to superintend the whole concern.

I have ascertained, to my entire satisfaction, that, by uniting the business already built up by Mr. Greig with the penny letters received at the post office, now delivered by the regular mail carriers, a sufficient sum will be received to pay a considerable profit to the Department immediately. After deducting all expenses, we shall start with an income of about \$2,400 per annum, one-half of which will arise from the business already secured by Mr. Greig, as he has about an average of 450 letters per day.

It will be necessary that I should have orders from the Department to pay out of the general receipts of my office the \$1,200 for the fixtures purchased of Mr. Greig, which is considerably under cost.

In order to make them answer, it will be necessary somewhat to vary the name from that designated by you, and to call the new establishment the *United States city despatch post*.

By doing this, all the boxes, the stamps, &c., already in possession of Mr. Greig, can be used by simply adding the words "United States" to the stamps and to the labels on the boxes.

This arrangement has been fully explained to General Eaton and Mr. Bridge, and is approved of by them. It will go into operation on the 1st of August, and I shall be happy at your earliest convenience to have your approval, which I cannot doubt will be at once accorded, as it will commence at once in its great accommodation to the public.

The special messengers employed to carry out this plan will be approved of by me, and will give a reasonable sum as security for the faithful performance of their duty.

Very respectfully yours,

JOHN LORIMER GRAHAM, *Postmaster.*

Hon. C. A. WICKLIFFE,
Postmaster General.

[No. 2.]

UNITED STATES CITY DESPATCH POST,

Post Office, New York.

The Postmaster General being desirous that all city letters, commonly known by the name of penny letters, should have the advantage of the most rapid delivery, has ordered that a United States city despatch post should be established, with three deliveries each day. With a view, there-

fore, to put the same into immediate operation, the postmaster of this city has made an arrangement with Mr. Alexander M. Greig, the proprietor of the city despatch post, by which he discontinues the same, and surrenders the property, boxes, and arrangements now in use by him, to the Post Office Department: The postmaster has secured the services of Mr. Greig, in connexion with Mr. William Seymour, who will superintend this department. An additional number of sworn carriers have been employed to carry the city letters, wholly independent of letters received by the mails. Notice is therefore hereby given, that all letters placed in the boxes at the various stations, together with all city letters deposited either in the post office or in the branch post office, will be under the charge of the Department, and will be received for rapid delivery at the hours mentioned below.

Letters addressed to parties renting boxes at the upper and lower post offices will be deposited in them, as heretofore, unless a request is made that they be sent by the city despatch post.

STATIONS.

Letter boxes are placed at the stations mentioned on the other side, and all letters deposited therein will be punctually delivered three times a day, (Sundays excepted,) at three cents each; option being given either to free the letter in the manner shown in the following regulations, or leave the postage to be collected of the party to whom the letter is addressed.

POST-PAID LETTERS.

Letters which the writers desire to send free must have a free stamp affixed to them. An ornamental stamp has been prepared for that purpose, and may be procured at either of the post offices and all the stations. The charge will be 36 cents per dozen, or \$2 50 per hundred; the reduction of price for the larger quantity being made with a view to the accommodation of those parties sending a considerable number of circulars, accounts, &c.

All letters intended to be sent forward to the general post office for the inland mails, must have a free stamp affixed to them.

UNPAID LETTERS

Letters not having a free stamp will be charged three cents, payable by the party to whom they are addressed, on delivery.

Letters and newspapers addressed to the editors of the public press will be delivered free.

REGISTRY.

No money must be put into the boxes, unless registered at the upper post office, where a registry will be kept for letters which parties may wish to place under special charge. Free stamps must be affixed to such letters for the ordinary postage, and an additional free stamp must be affixed for the registration; but all such letters must be specially deposited at the principal office.

The advantages offered by this plan are—

First. The secure and prompt transmission of all registered letters con-

taining any special notice or matter, by which means legal evidence may be obtained of the due delivery of the same, and the immediate despatch of any letter or small package requiring instant delivery.

Secondly. The certain and expeditious delivery of mercantile letters and circulars, of invitations and replies, (either under free stamp or unpaid,) and every description of commercial, professional, and social correspondence—thus bringing the most distant parts of the city in effect near to each other, and providing the means of constant intercourse at a very moderate charge.

HOURS OF DELIVERY.

At the principal offices.

Upper post office, Park, and lower post office, Merchants' Exchange, every day except Sundays.

Letters deposited before 8½ o'clock, A. M., will be sent out for delivery at 9 o'clock, A. M.

Letters deposited before 12½ o'clock, M., will be sent out for delivery at 1 o'clock, P. M.

Letters deposited before 3 o'clock, P. M., will be sent out for delivery at 4 o'clock, P. M.

At the stations.

Letters deposited before 7 o'clock, A. M., will be sent out for delivery at 9 o'clock, A. M.

Letters deposited before 11 o'clock, A. M., will be sent out for delivery at 1 o'clock, P. M.

Letters deposited before 2 o'clock, A. M., will be sent out for delivery at 4 o'clock, P. M.

Limits of the United States city despatch posts will extend to Twenty-second street.

JOHN LORIMER GRAHAM, *Postmaster.*

[No. 3.]

UNITED STATES CITY DESPATCH POST,

New York, November 19, 1843.

Agreeably to an order received from John Lorimer Graham, Esq., postmaster, the undersigned lay before him a detailed statement of the business of this department since the same came under the supervision of the Post Office, being one quarter of a year ending the 17th instant.

The undersigned would, however, previously call the attention of the postmaster to some facts connected with the system previous to its adoption by the Government, with a view of showing the very beneficial change that has taken place in the prospect of its permanent success.

On the 1st February, of this year, the late "city despatch post" went into operation, under the superintendence of Alexander M. Greig, and continued to be conducted by him till 15th August following. During that period,

notwithstanding every means that could be devised were taken (aided and encouraged by the public press) for the purpose of giving publicity to a system that had received the stamp of approbation from the most intelligent of the commercial community, the average number of letters for the last month previous to its passing into the hands of the Government was only 437 per diem.

On the 16th August it became the property of this Department, and a month from that time the letters averaged 610 each day, which amount kept gradually increasing to the number of 762 letters per day—thus showing an increase of nearly 90 per cent. in three months.

The system embraced in the public circular issued by this Department has been carried out, in all its minute details, to the fullest possible extent. The limits of this post extend from the Battery to Twenty-second street, a distance of upwards of three miles, reaching from the East river to the Hudson, for two miles and a quarter. Within this extended range are one hundred and twelve stations, placed in the most populous and eligible situations, for the deposit of letters, at which collectors call three times, at stated periods each day, and receive a receipt for the number of letters taken from each station, which are brought to this office, whence they are again conveyed to their respective districts, in three different deliveries, thereby affording the public the greatest possible facilities in the transmission of letters, at the cost of three cents each, while the introduction of the "free stamps," as a means of prepaying letters, has been too highly extolled by the public press, as well as appreciated by the community generally, to render further comment necessary.

The undersigned, in presenting the annexed statement, beg to intimate that it shows the result of the business of this department from its commencement to the 19th instant, inclusive.

Paid the United States Government in full for one cent on				
each letter, amounting to 59,774 letters	-	-	-	\$597 74
Less Mr. William Seymour's salary	-	-	-	250 00
				<hr/>
Leaving a surplus of	-	-	-	347 74
to go towards liquidating the cost of purchase, &c.				

The undersigned take leave to tender to the postmaster their grateful acknowledgments for the kind aid he has at all times so promptly afforded them in furtherance of the business of this department.

ALEX. W. GREIG.
WILLIAM SEYMOUR.

JOHN LORIMER GRAHAM, Esq.,
Postmaster, City of New York.